

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume II.

ROYAL AIR FORCE
SIGNAL MANUAL

PART IV

Prepared by direction of the Minister of Aircraft Production,

A. T. Poulton

Promulgated by order of the Air Council,

W. G. S. G. S.

AIR MINISTRY

AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume II

The amendments promulgated in the undermentioned Amendment Lists have been made in this publication.

[illegible]

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

[illegible]

CONTENTS

SECTION 3. RECEIVERS

- „ 4. AMPLIFIERS
- „ 5. TESTING AND MEASURING INSTRUMENTS
- „ 6. W/T AND R/T ANCILLARY EQUIPMENT
- „ 7. VISUAL SIGNALLING APPARATUS

SECTION 3

RECEIVERS

SECTION 3

RECEIVERS

LIST OF CHAPTERS

- Chapter 1 —Receivers, R 54 and R 54A
- Chapter 2 —Receiver, R 1082
- Chapter 3 —Receiver R 1084
- Chapter 4 —Receiver R 1080
- Chapter 5 —Receiver, R 1100
- Chapter 6 —Receivers, types R 1155 R 1155A and R 1155B (with Appendix on R 1155C D E F L M and N)
- Chapter 7 —Blind Approach Receivers, R 1124A and R 1125A
- Chapter 8 —Receiver R 1116
- Chapter 9 —Receiver, R 1129 (limited distribution)
- Chapter 10 —Receiver, R 1224 (limited distribution)

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume I

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 1

RECEIVER R.54
AND
RECEIVER R.54A

Contents

	Para.
Introduction	1
General description	5
Constructional details	13
Operation	19
Precautions and maintenance	29
Receiver R.54A	34
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	Fig.
Theoretical diagram	1
Carrying case closed for transport	2
Carrying case open with flap down	3
Receiver complete in carrying case with lid open	4
Receiver removed from carrying case	5
Underside of panel	6
Combination mast, packed for transport	7
Aerial arrangements	8
Bench wiring diagram, R.54	9
Combination mast, dismantled	10

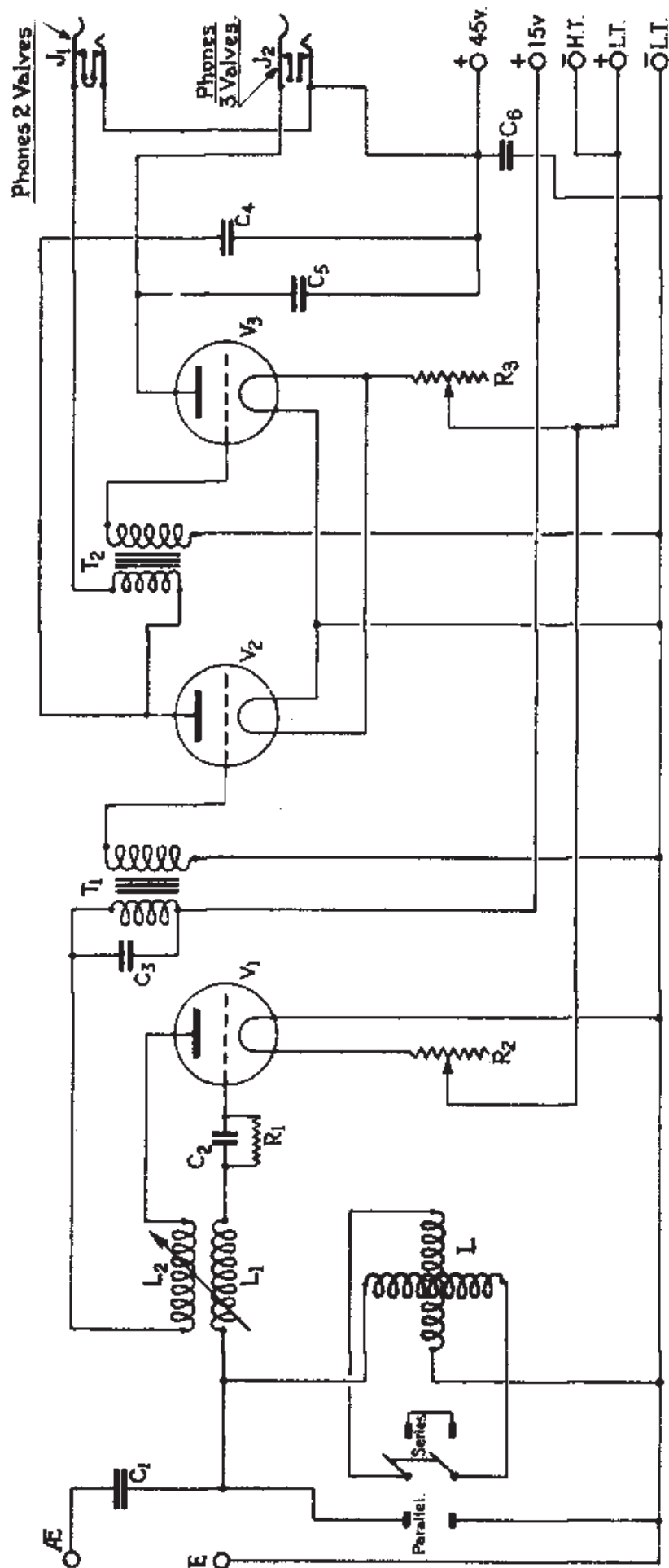


FIG. 1. THEORETICAL DIAGRAM.

RECEIVER R.54

(Stores Ref. 10A/7211)

INTRODUCTION

1. This instrument has been designed to serve as a portable ground receiving station and is intended for the reception of wireless signals transmitted from aircraft engaged in artillery co-operation. The main purpose of the instrument is, therefore, to receive I.C.W. transmissions from the transmitter unit of an army co-operation aircraft. The receiver is, however, also suitable for the reception of R/T and C.W. The range of frequencies covered by the instrument is approximately 1,000 to 500 kc/s (300 to 600 metres).

2. The instrument consists of a three-valve receiver, with an arrangement for cutting out the third valve when not required. It is housed in a case which also contains all the necessary equipment for the complete receiving installation. The complete equipment is known as Receiver R.54. The receiver unit itself is known as Receiver R.55.

3. The equipment includes the following apparatus:—One carrying case for the receiver and installation (Case, carrying, R.54, Stores Ref. 10A/7213), containing the following:—

- (i) Receiver R.55 complete (Stores Ref. 10A/7229).
- (ii) H.T. battery (three 15-volt units).
- (iii) L.T. battery (two 1.5-volt cells or accumulator).
- (iv) One pair of telephone receivers complete.
- (v) One watch-holder.
- (vi) Four valves, type V.R.17 (or suitable valves when accumulator is used).

4. The case complete with the apparatus detailed above is shown in fig. 3. The case itself is described in para. 13.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. The receiver employs three valves of the dull emitter type, the filament current for which is provided by dry cells or alternatively by accumulators. From an examination of the theoretical circuit diagram shown in fig. 1 it will be seen that the tuning of the aerial circuit is carried out by means of a variometer L , the windings of which may be connected in series or parallel by means of a two-position switch. A spring clamp is mounted on the panel, so that the variometer dial can be clamped in any desired position. The aerial condenser C_1 is connected in series with the variometer on the aerial side.

6. The grid coil L_1 is connected between the aerial circuit and the grid condenser C_2 , and to this coil is coupled the reaction coil L_2 in the anode circuit of the valve V , the coupling being variable. Grid leak rectification is employed, the grid leak being connected across the grid condenser in the usual way. The H.T. connections are brought out to three flexible leads, terminating in 6 B.A. claw type terminals. Identification sleeves are fitted to these, marked H.T.—, 15V+ and 45V+, respectively. Terminals marked L.T.+ and L.T.— are provided on the panel for the low tension connections. The filament rheostats are connected in the positive lead, and the negative lead is earthed.

7. The detector valve V_1 is transformer-coupled to the first amplifying valve V_2 by means of the transformer T_1 , the primary of which is shunted by the condenser C_3 . Two rheostats R_2 and R_3 are included in the positive filament leads of the valves, R_2 controls the filament voltage of V_1 whilst R_3 controls the filament voltage of both V_2 and V_3 .

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 1

8. The valve V_2 is coupled to the output valve by the transformer T_2 . Two telephone jacks J_1 and J_2 are provided in order that the telephones may be plugged into either the second or third valve position. The two condensers C_4 and C_5 act as R/F by-pass condensers. C_5 shunts the telephone jack J_2 , and C_1 shunts both the telephone jacks and the primary winding of T_2 . The R/F by-pass condenser C_6 is connected across H.T.+ and L.T.—.

9. A feature of the receiver is the low H.T. voltage required for efficient working. This is to some extent due to the method of reaction employed and is a considerable advantage in an instrument designed for portability.

10. From fig. 1 it will be observed that the circuit employed is essentially simple and straightforward, with the exception of the arrangement of the reaction coupling. Instead of the reaction being applied to the aerial tuning inductance, an un-tuned grid coil L_1 is used for this purpose. The coils L_1 and L_2 are so disposed that the coupling effect is the reverse of that generally used for reaction. For this reason the effect of loosening the coupling is to increase reaction and of tightening the coupling to suppress it.



FIG. 2. Carrying case closed for transport.

11. The arrangement of the circuit is such that the valve is normally working in its most sensitive state, namely, in a regenerative but non-oscillatory condition. This condition, together with complete control of reaction, is obtained by the use of the reversed anode coil. The theoretical aspect of the principle employed is capable of more than one explanation, but the main features are as follows:—Suppose that two coils are connected, one in the grid and one in the anode circuit of any valve and that the impedances of the two coils are approximately equal. Now, if a condenser is connected across the two coils, the valve will oscillate, even if the two coils are not inductively coupled. If now the coils are inductively coupled so that the reactive effect assists the primary oscillations, these will be stimulated. On the other hand, if the coupling is reversed the tendency to oscillate is reduced.

12. This latter condition obtains in the circuit of the receiver R.54. The coils L_1 and L_2 have approximately the same impedance and coupling is furnished by the interelectrode capacitance of the valve, etc. From the foregoing it is clear that the circuit is prone to self-oscillation, but that the oscillations are suppressed by virtue of the reverse coupling. The valve is thus just maintained in a non-oscillatory condition when the coupling is adjusted to give optimum signal strength.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

13. Various views of the receiver are given in figs. 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6, and a bench wiring diagram in fig. 9. The receiver with the cover folded is illustrated in fig. 2, whilst the waterproof cover is shown raised in fig. 3. The latter is the normal position for the cover when operating. The receiver unit is shown installed in the case (1) in fig. 4. The case is made of metal-covered plywood and is divided into three compartments. The left-hand compartment houses the receiver with its H.T. batteries and spare valve, the two smaller compartments on the right house the dry batteries for the L.T. supply and the canvas bag containing the receiver telephones. The approximate dimensions of the receiver are 22 in. $\times$ 11 in. $\times$ 8½ in. and the weight including all batteries is 39½ lb.

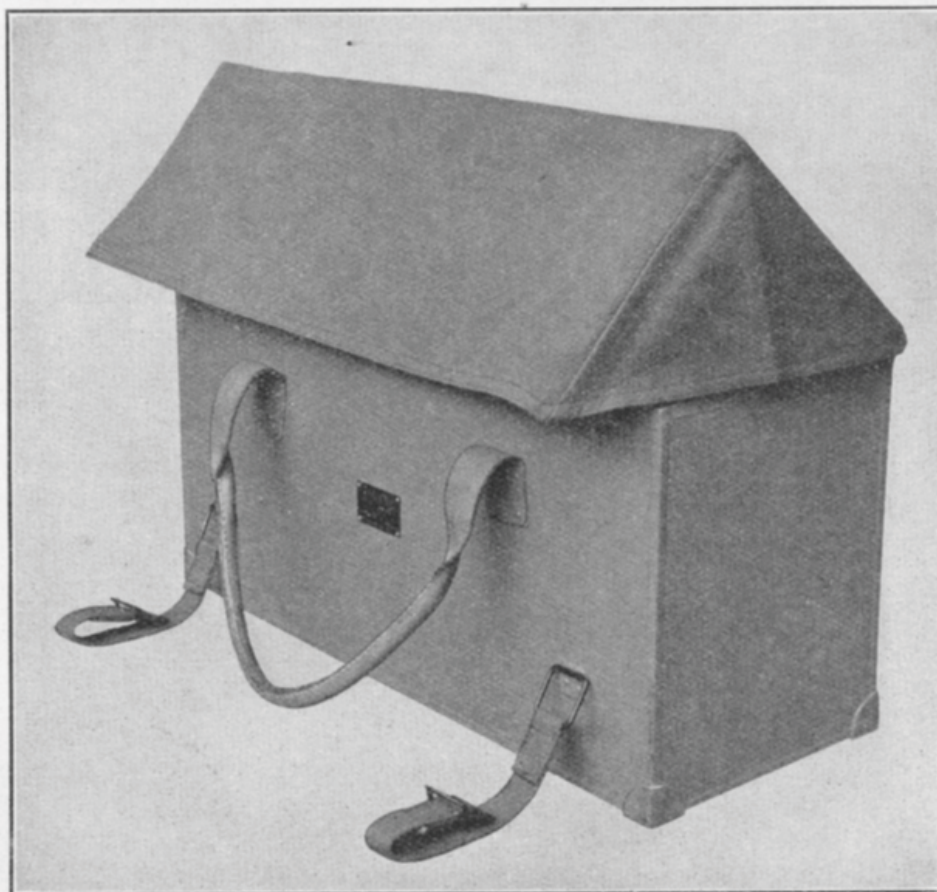


FIG. 3. Carrying case open with flap down.

14. The waterproof cover (2) is folded above the lid of the case, which is held open by the watch-holder (3), hinged to the middle partition. When closed the lid of the case is secured by the webbing straps (4), two leather straps (5) being provided for carrying purposes. The receiver unit may be removed from the case after undoing two screws.

15. Referring to fig. 5 which is a view of the receiver unit withdrawn from the case, mounted on the panel (1) which is made of an insulating material are the following components. The filament rheostat levers (2) and (3) for the detector valve and A/F stages respectively, the telephone jacks (4) and (5), the two securing screws (6) and (7), reaction control (8), earth and aerial terminals (9) and (10) respectively, series-parallel switch (11), and aerial variometer control (12). Beneath the main unit is the container (13) which houses the H.T. battery (14) and spare valve (15).

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 1

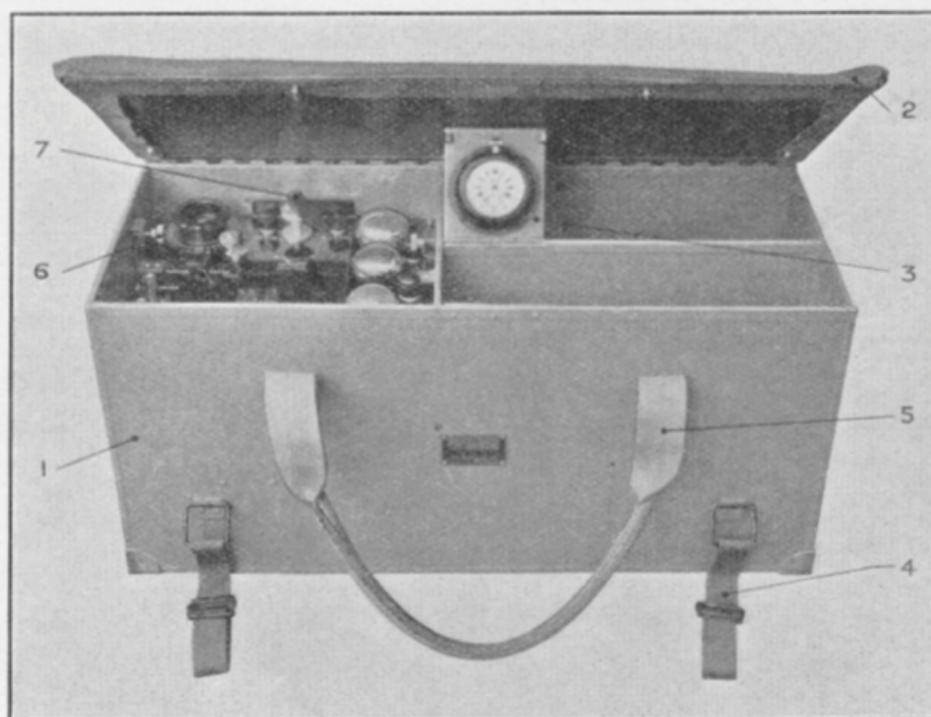


FIG. 4. Receiver complete in carrying case with lid open.

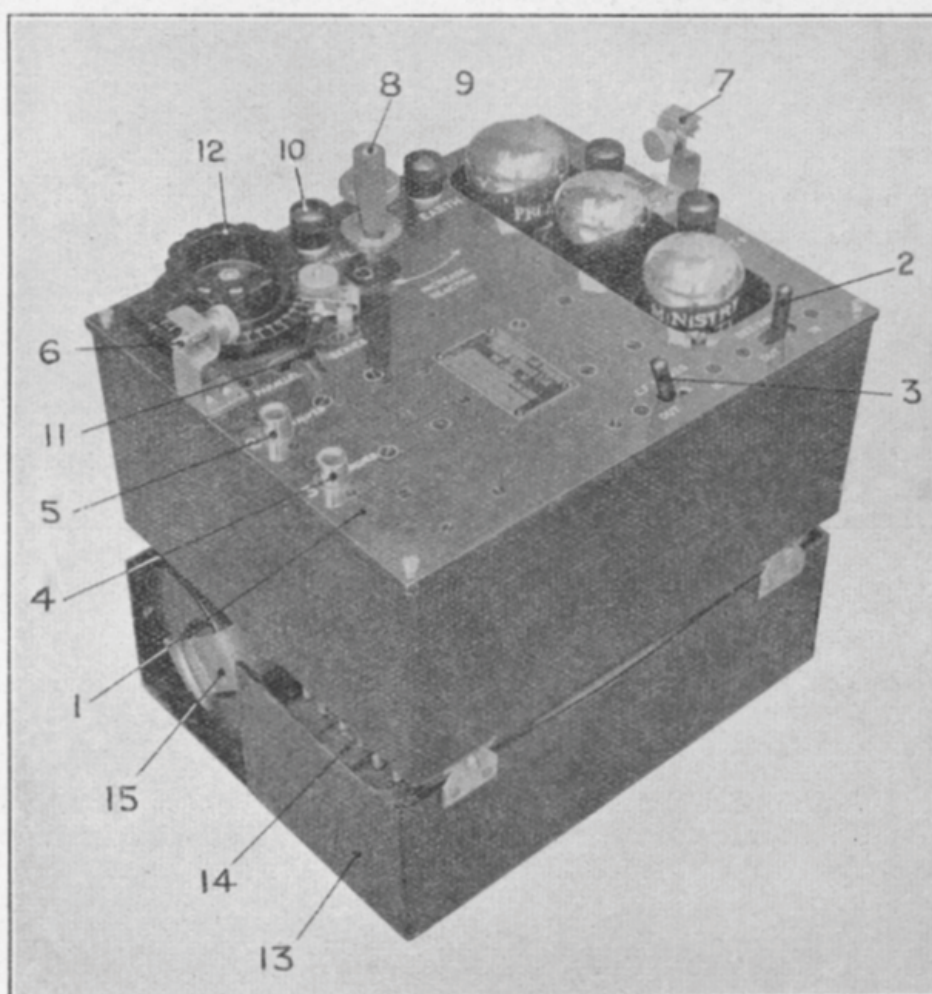


FIG. 5. Receiver removed from carrying case.

16. The aerial variometer comprises two insulating formers. The outer former or stator is wound with 100 turns of 32 s.w.g. d.s.c. copper wire. The rotor winding consists of 134 turns of 34 s.w.g. d.s.c. copper wire. The flexible connections to the rotor consist of ribbons of phosphor bronze, two or three turns of which are taken round the rotor spindle. The variometer scale is marked every 10° from 0° to 180° . The reaction control consists of the knob (8, fig. 5) which swings the anode, or reaction coil (8, fig. 6), so that it can be tightly or loosely coupled to the grid coil (7, fig. 6). The anode coil and grid coil are exactly similar, being wound on insulating formers. Each is wound with 225 turns of 34 s.w.g. d.s.c. copper wire to an inductance of 1,000 mics.

17. The underside of the panel is illustrated in fig. 6. The three valve-holders (1), (2) and (3) are on the left, (1) being the detector valve-holder. The iron-cored transformer (4) couples the detector valve to the first A/F stage. The two filament rheostats (5) and (6) are mounted in front of the valve-holders. The grid coil (7) and anode coil (8) may be seen behind the transformer.

18. The aerial variometer (9) may be seen in the right-hand corner and near it is mounted the aerial series condenser (10). The coupling transformer between the first and second A/F stages is mounted near the telephone jacks (12) and (13). The $\cdot 5 \mu\text{F}$ condenser (14) is represented by C_6 in fig. 1. The three terminals (15), (16) and (17) are connected respectively to H.T.—, 15V+ and 45V+.

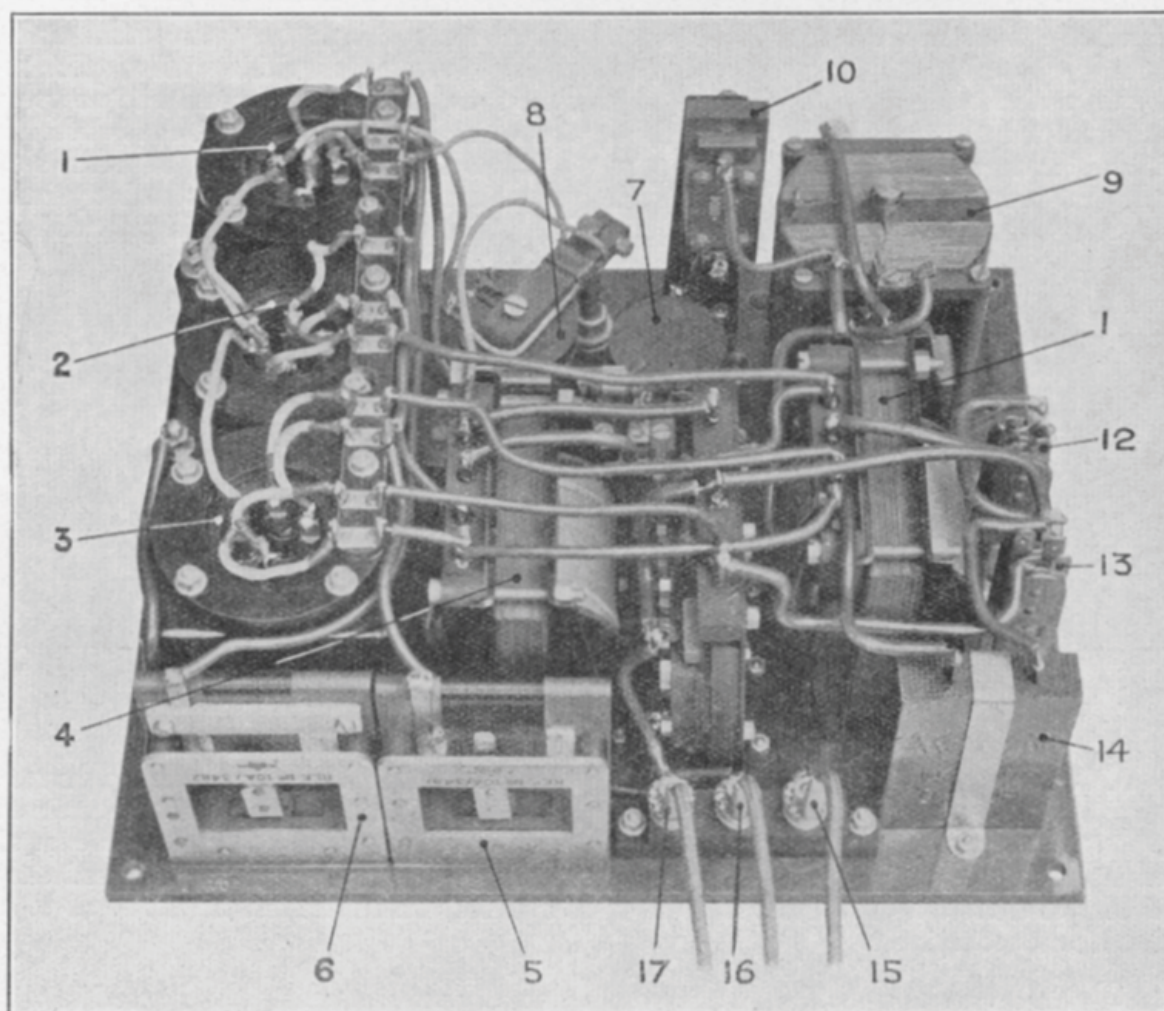


FIG. 6 Underside of panel.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 1

OPERATION

19. Fig. 8 shows different aerial arrangements. When using the loop arrangement shown in fig. 8B, the loop should be tuned by means of a parallel variable condenser, as shown. If it is desired to use a coupled circuit arrangement, as shown in fig. 8A, a variable condenser is again necessary.

20. When an aerial of the open loop type is required, it will be found, as a general rule, that a 3-ft. square wooden frame wound with 50 ft. of aerial wire gives best average results. The frame should, if possible, be raised about 8 ft. from the ground. This arrangement is shown in fig. 8C.

21. With this receiver it is important that the length of aerial indicated (*i.e.*, 50 ft.) should never be exceeded. Consistently good results cannot be obtained with aerials of great length and large capacitance. The capacitance of aerials suitable for use with this receiver should not be greater than about $.0004\mu\text{F}$.

22. A 12-ft. portable mast which has been designed especially for use with portable ground receiving stations and which may be employed with the receiver R.54, is illustrated in figs. 7 and 10.

23. This mast is known as "Mast, combination, for battery ground stations" and consists of five metal sections which, when fitted together and erected, form the entire aerial and earth system for the receiver. The lower section, which is of steel, is provided with a spike so that it can be driven into the ground. The other four sections, which are of brass and are provided with male and female sockets, are then built up above this. An insulating bush is fitted in the top of the earth section. The upper portion of the mast (consisting of four sections, one of which is provided with a 4 B.A. terminal) thus forms the aerial and is entirely insulated from the lower section which forms the "earth." A No. 0 B.A. terminal is provided on the lower section.

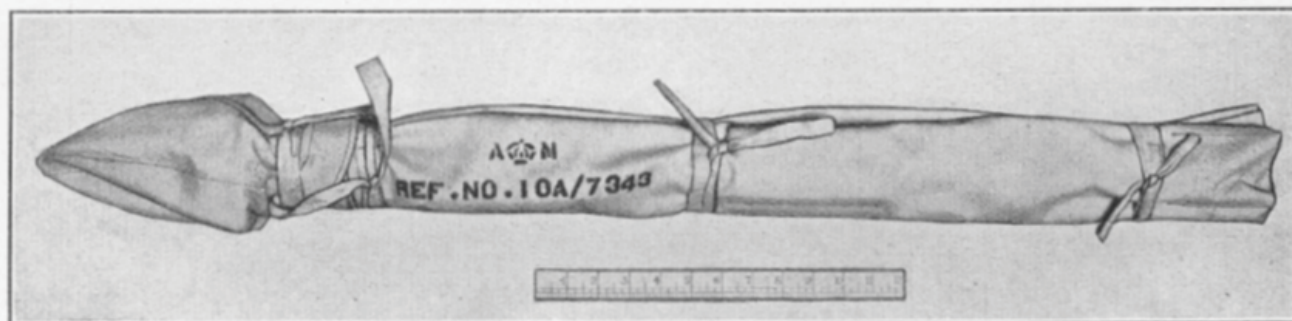


FIG. 7. Combination mast, packed for transport.

24. A heavy steel collar is fitted to the top of the earth section to prevent damage when driving it into the ground and a rubber cover (Stores Ref. 5C/174) is provided on the first aerial section to prevent water reaching the insulated socket and causing a failure of the insulation between aerial and earth. The lower, or earth, section of the mast is galvanized and the other four sections are painted grey except at the socket joints, which are left bright so as to ensure good electrical conductivity.

25. As can be seen from the illustration, the mast, when dismantled, is housed in a canvas bag and packed for transportation purposes. The complete mast is very light in weight owing to the fact that all sections are tubular.

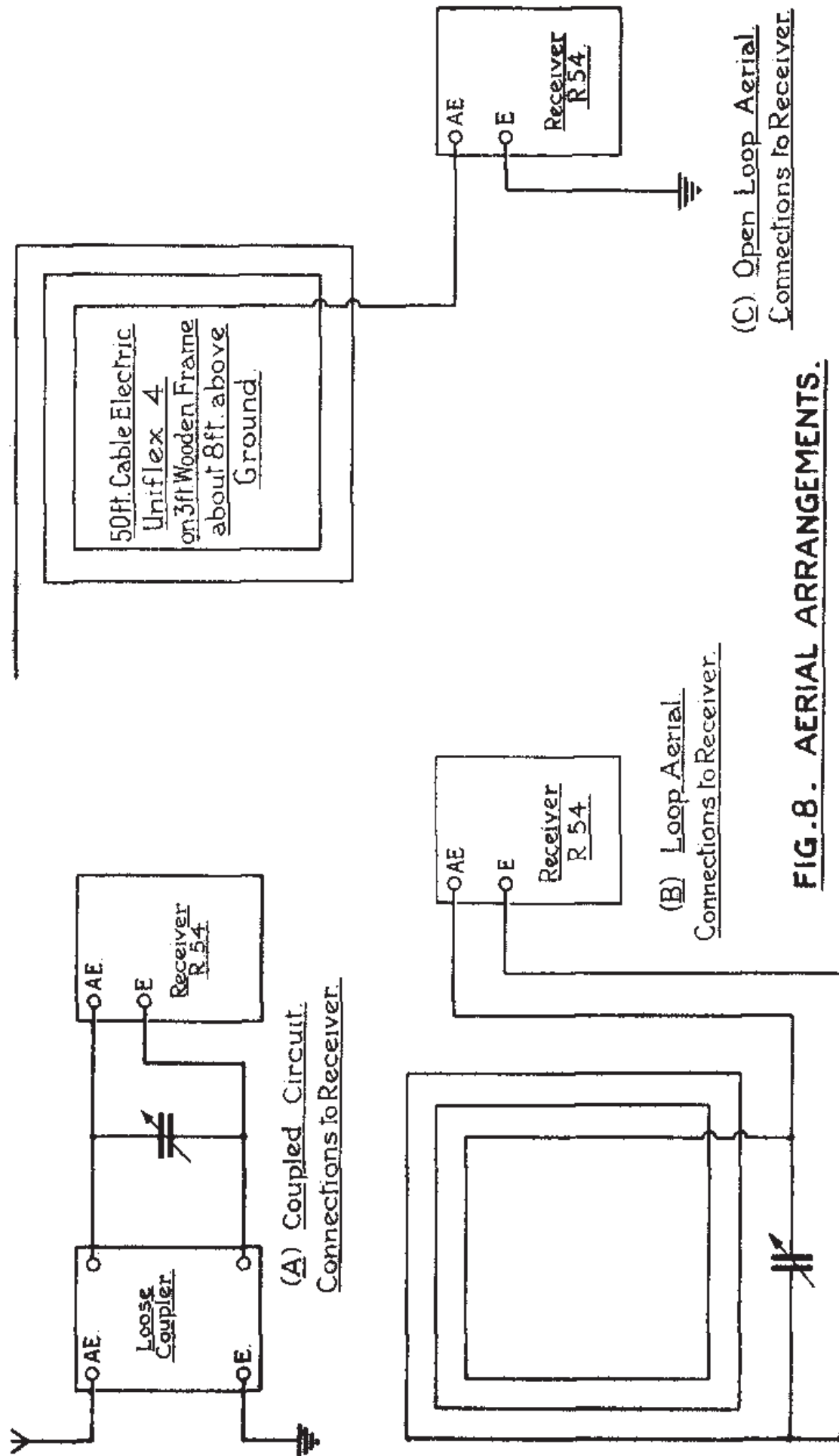


FIG. 8. AERIAL ARRANGEMENTS.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 1

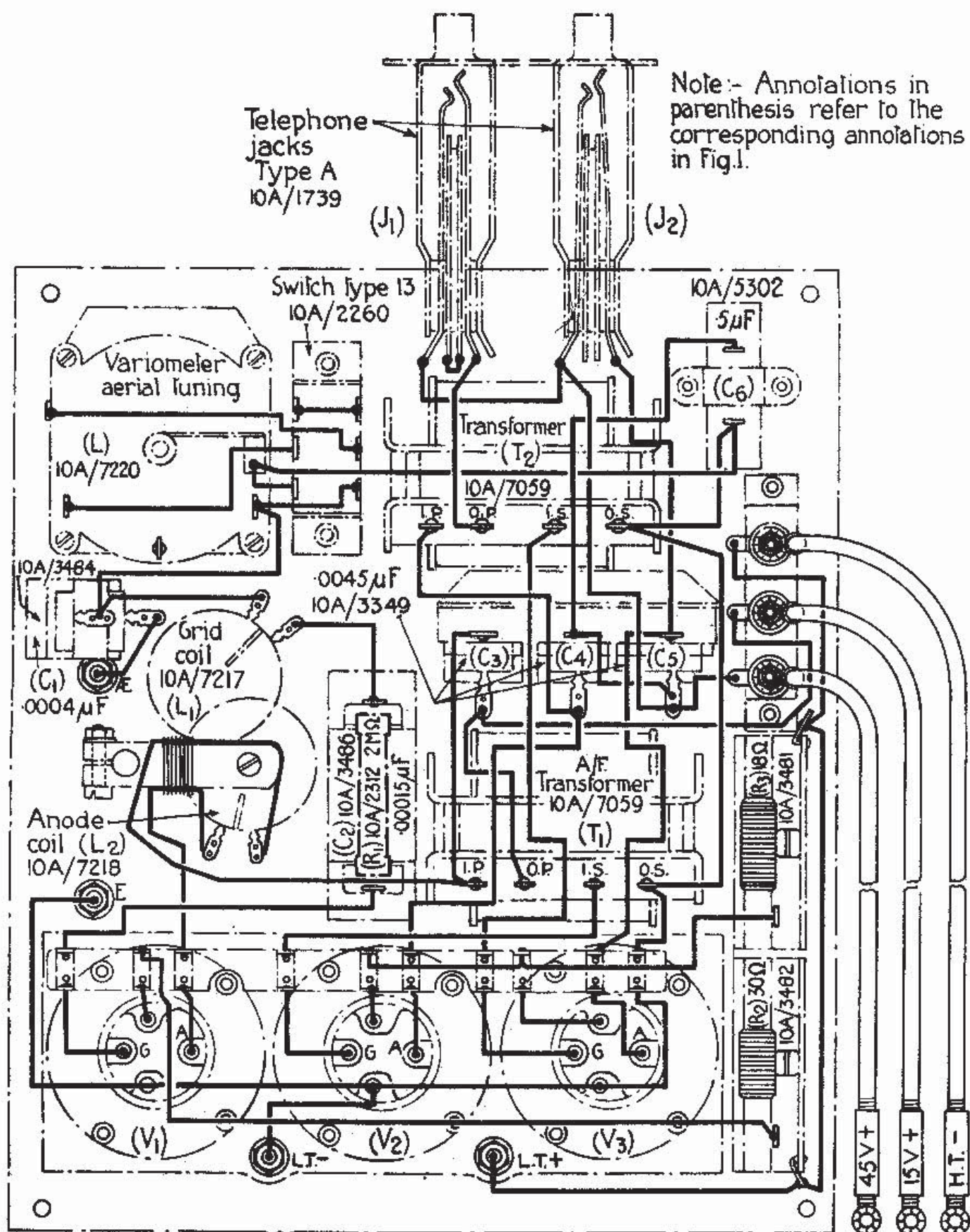


FIG.9, BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM R54

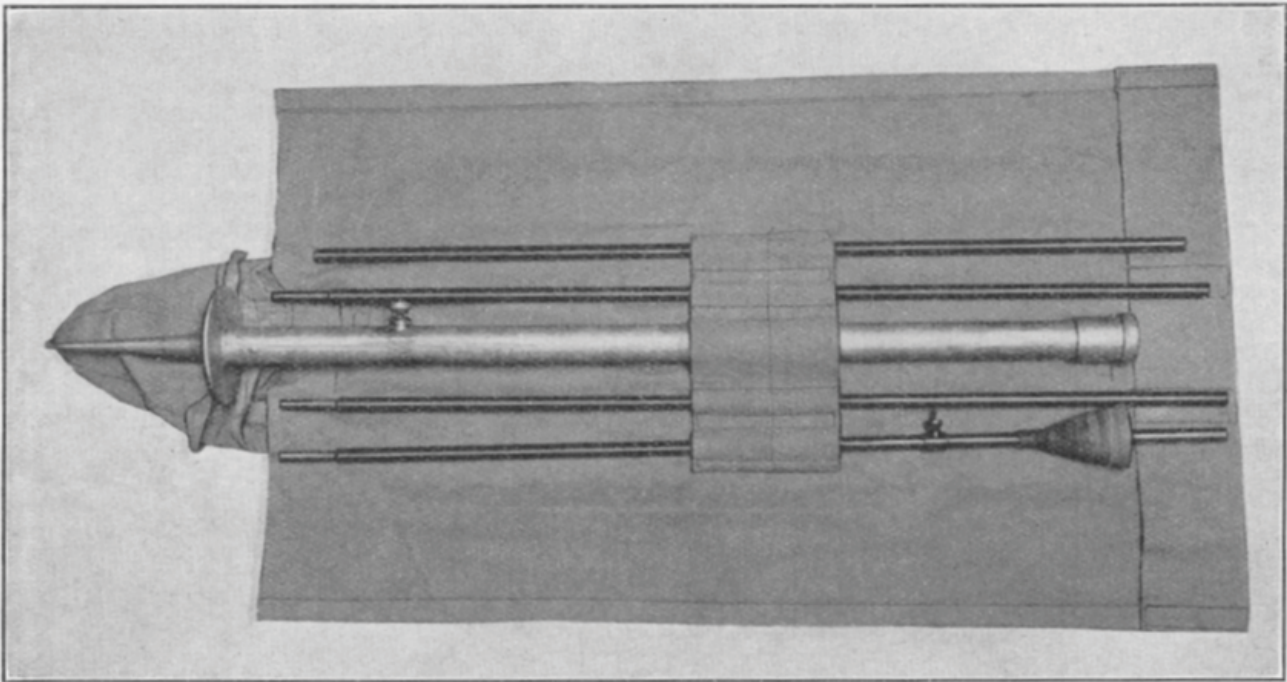


FIG. 10. Combination mast, dismantled

26. No special instructions are necessary for the use of this combination mast beyond drawing attention to the fact that the aerial system thus formed will not have a very large capacitance, and the aerial tuning adjustments will thus be somewhat higher, and aerial damping somewhat less, than with the type of aerial previously described.

27. The procedure in operating the receiver is as follows :—Connect up the aerial and earth, as shown in fig. 8C or to the combination mast described above, and plug the telephones into jack marked 3 VALVES. Set the series-parallel switch to PARALLEL. Adjust the reaction coupling until the receiver oscillates. Decrease the reaction until oscillations just cease. Tune the receiver to the desired frequency by means of the aerial variometer. If the frequency cannot be reached with the switch in the PARALLEL position, set the switch to SERIES and re-tune. (The change from parallel to series or *vice versa* is usually made near the middle of the frequency range.) Re-adjust the reaction until optimum signal strength is obtained, *i.e.*, the signals are loud and clear, free from distortion or oscillation. Lock the variometer dial in the desired position by means of the spring clamp.

28. It may be found that signals are coming in so strongly that the amplification can be reduced. In this case the plug should be withdrawn from the 3-valve jack and plugged into the 2-valve position. It should be noted, however, that the third valve, although not now in use, is still lit.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

29. The valves must be removed from their sockets and stowed in the felt-padded valve container when the receiver is not in use. Valves should not be kept in their valve-holders during transit.

30. As the system of reaction control used with this receiver differs from that usually employed, special care should be taken when making adjustments. The efficient working of the receiver depends entirely on the proper use of reaction. When making adjustments the receiver must not be allowed to oscillate continuously.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 1

31. The H.T. voltage applied to the detector valve must not exceed the specified value of 15 volts. If the voltage is increased beyond 15 volts, the reaction control becomes extremely critical and no appreciable increase in signal strength is obtained.

32. Since the receiver is a straightforward simple circuit, very few faults are likely to occur. Should, however, one or more valves fail to light, examine the leads for a break or disconnection. If no such defect should be apparent, the valve filament might have burnt out. The obvious remedy is a replacement valve. Crackling noises in the telephones may be due to atmospherics. By disconnecting the aerial and earth it can be decided whether the noises are due to external or internal causes.

33. If the crackling noise persists with the aerial and earth disconnected, the fault is apparently in the receiver circuit. The insulation of the telephones may be defective, the insulation in the transformers may have become impaired due to damp, or the H.T. battery may be defective. The telephone and transformer defect will be improved by placing the receiver in a warm dry place for as long as possible. The only remedy for a defective H.T. battery is replacement.

RECEIVER R.54A

(Stores Ref. 10A/9548)

34. This receiver is a modified form of the R.54 in that it covers a different frequency range. The R.54 covers 1,000 to 500 kc/s, whereas the R.54A covers 1,540 to 1,220 kc/s. The receiver unit of R.54A is known as receiver, R.55A (Stores Ref. 10A/9549). The windings on the anode and grid coils have been altered, as also the winding of the aerial variometer, the rest of the components remaining unaltered. The method of operation remains the same as for R.54, except that the series-parallel switch is inoperative, the variometer windings being connected permanently in series. Owing to the higher frequencies covered with this receiver, the remarks in para. 21 as to the aerial dimensions is particularly stressed.

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information. In ordering spares for this receiver, the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
10A/7211	Receiver R.54 :—		
	Comprising,		
10A/7212	Bag, telephone	1	
	Case,		
10A/7213	Carrying	1	
10A/7214	Spare valve	1	
10A/7219	Container, battery and spare valve case	1	
6A/269	Holder, watch	1	
10A/7229	Receiver, type R.55	1	For details, <i>see</i> below.
	Receiver, R.55 :—		
	Principal components,		
10A/7215	Case	1	
10A/7216	Chamber valve	1	
	Coil,		
10A/7217	Anode	1	
10A/7218	Grid	1	
	Condenser,		
10A/3486	Type 8	1	.0015 μ F.
10A/3484	Type 13	1	.0004 μ F.
10A/3349	Type 32	3	.0045 μ F.
10A/5302	Type 43	1	.5 μ F.
10A/7221	Holder, valve, type B	3	
10A/1739	Jack, telephone, type A	2	
	Resistance,		
10A/3481	Type 6	1	18 Ω , variable.
10A/3482	Type 7	1	30 Ω , variable.
10A/2312	Type 26	1	2M Ω , 1-watt.
10A/2260	Switch, type 13	1	
10A/7059	Transformer, L/F, type B	2	
10A/7220	Variometer, aerial tuning	1	
	Accessories,		
5A/50	Battery, dry, 15-volt	3	
5A/1374	Cell, inert No. 2	2	
10A/7342	Mast, combination, comprising,	1	12-ft. mast, aerial and earth.
10A/7343	Bag, canvas	1	
10A/7344	Base	1	With terminal.
	Section mast,		
10A/7345	Upper	3	
10A/7346	Lower	1	With terminal.
10A/7232	Valve, type V.R.17	4	One spare.
10A/9548	Receiver R.54A :—		
	Comprising,		
10A/7212	Bag, telephone	1	
	Case,		
10A/7213	Carrying	1	
10A/7214	Spare valve	1	
10A/7219	Container, battery and spare valve case	1	
6A/269	Holder, watch	1	

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 1

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
	Receiver R.54A— <i>contd.</i> Comprising— <i>contd.</i>		
10A/9549	Receiver, type R.55A	1	For details, <i>see</i> below.
	Receiver R.55A:		
	Principal components:		
10A/7215	Case	1	
10A/7216	Chamber, valve	1	
	Coil,		
10A/9550	Anode	1	
10A/9551	Grid	1	
	Condenser,		
10A/3486	Type 8	1	.0015 μ F.
10A/3484	Type 13	1	.0004 μ F.
10A/3349	Type 32	3	.0045 μ F.
10A/5302	Type 43	1	.5 μ F.
10A/7221	Holder, valve, type B	3	
10A/1739	Jack, telephone, type A	2	
	Resistance,		
10A/3481	Type 6	1	18 Ω , variable.
10A/3482	Type 7	1	30 Ω , variable.
10A/2312	Type 26	1	2M Ω , 1-watt.
10A/2260	Switch, type 13	1	
10A/7059	Transformer, L/F, type B	2	
10A/9552	Variometer, aerial tuning	1	
	Accessories,		
5A/50	Battery, dry, 15-volt	3	
5A/1374	Cell, inert No. 2	2	
10A/7342	Mast, combination, comprising,	1	12-ft. mast, aerial and earth.
10A/7343	Bag, canvas	1	
10A/7344	Base	1	With terminal.
	Section mast,		
10A/7345	Upper	3	
10A/7346	Lower	1	With terminal.
10A/7232	Valve, type V.R.17	4	One spare.

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume I

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 2

RECEIVER R.1082

Contents

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
General description—	
Receiver	4
Coils	11
Listening-through	14
Direction finding and sense unit	18
Remote controls	22
Constructional details—	
Receiver	35
Coils	47
Sense unit	69
Valves and batteries	72
Installation	73
Operation and adjustment—	
Receiver	76
Direction finding	82
Precautions and maintenance	86
Anode and aerial coil ranges	Table 1
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
Plan view of receiver	1
Theoretical circuit diagram R.1082	2
Listening-through unit, permeability coils and pedestal coupling	3
Remote controls	4
Interior of receiver	5
Interior of receiver—right-hand side	6
Interior of receiver—left-hand side	7
Bench wiring diagram R.1082	8
Anode coils, R.1082	9
Aerial coils, R.1082	10
Receiver coils in carrying case	11
Sense unit	12
Installation diagram	13

RECEIVER R.1082

(Stores Ref. 10A/8415)

INTRODUCTION

1. The receiver R.1082 has been designed for use primarily in conjunction with transmitter T.1083. The frequency bands covered are 111 kc/s to 15 Mc/s. These bands are covered by a number of plug-in coils. Both modulated and unmodulated reception is provided for and

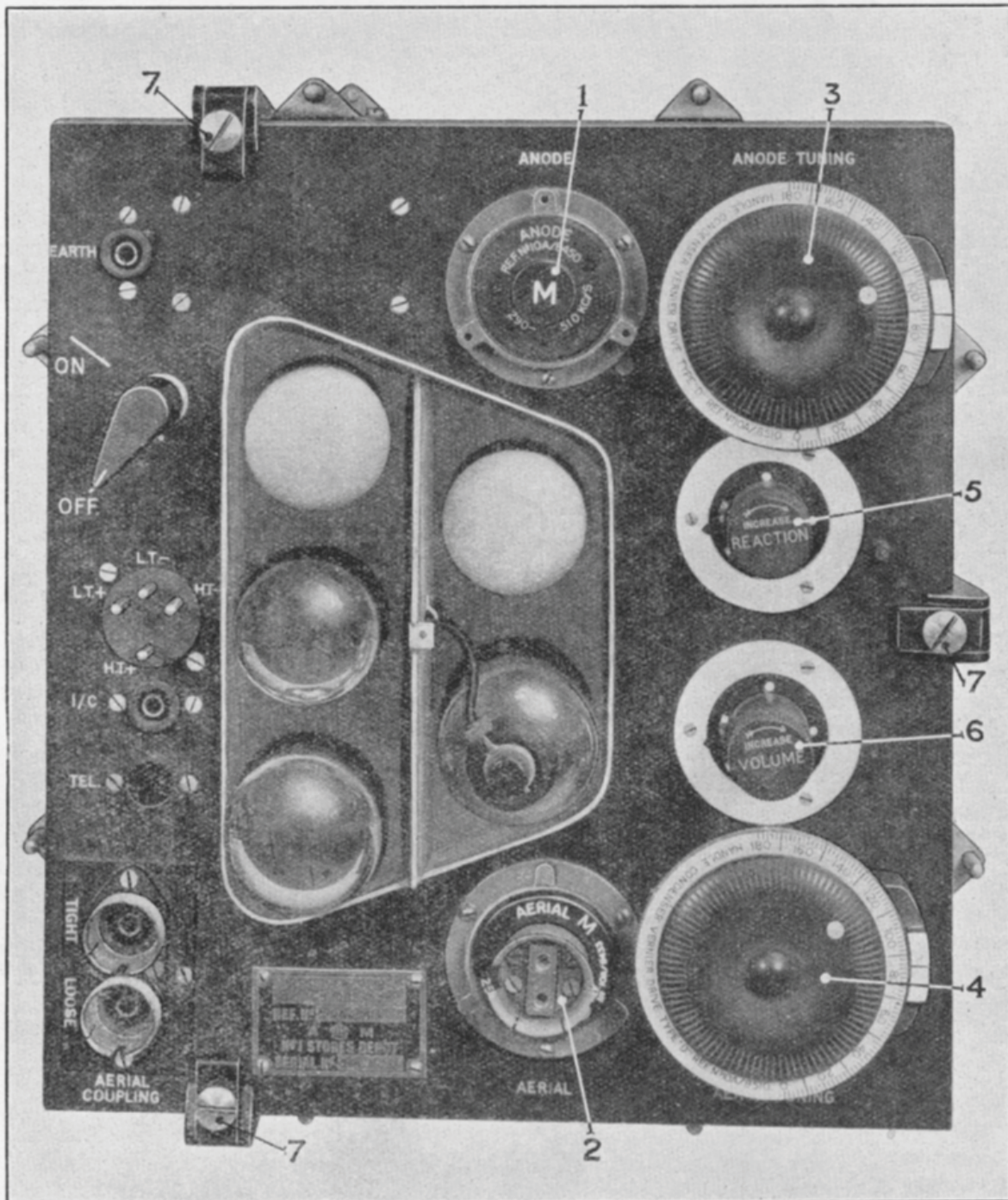


FIG. 1. Plan view of receiver.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 2

arrangements are also incorporated to enable the transmitter and receiver to be used for inter-communication in the aeroplane. The approximate dimensions of the receiver are $10\frac{1}{2}$ in. $\times$ $11\frac{1}{2}$ in. $\times$ 9 in., and the weight including coils and valves is $14\frac{1}{2}$ lb.

2. A 5-valve circuit is employed, comprising a screen-grid R/F amplifying valve, detector, two audio-frequency amplifying valves and an output valve. Provision is made for listening-through by connecting up the receiver, through a condenser unit, to the transmitter. A feature of the receiver is the provision of facilities for Direction Finding in conjunction with a D/F loop and a sense unit.

3. Over the range 4,286 to 6,000 kc/s a special form of aerial and anode coil is used. Each of these coils consists of an inductance, the value of which is varied by inserting or withdrawing a movable element in the coil.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Receiver

4. A theoretical circuit diagram of the receiver is given in fig. 2, from which it will be seen that five valves only are employed for reception, V_1 being a screen-grid radio frequency amplifying valve, V_2 a detector valve, V_3 and V_4 audio-frequency amplifying valves and V_5 an output valve. The valve V_6 is a diode connected across the input circuit to provide a damping resistance to safeguard the receiver when transmission is in progress. The valve is biased negatively so that during normal reception it is inoperative, but becomes a low resistance shunt when the input voltage rises above a predetermined value.

5. Two alternative aerial connections are provided, one of which connects the aerial inductance to the aerial through a small capacitance C_1 whilst the other connects up the aerial through a larger capacitance C_2 , thus giving a choice of aerial coupling, the former "loose" and the latter "tight". Both aerial terminals are provided with leak resistances R_1 and R_2 to prevent the possible accumulation of heavy static charge on the aerial.

6. The aerial and anode inductances are of the plug-in type, the arrangements shown in the theoretical diagram being those in use for the frequencies from 15,000 to 6,000 kc/s (coils A, B, C, D and E). The alternative arrangements for the other frequencies are shown (aerial coils) on the left and (anode coils) above. Referring to the diagram, the aerial inductance L_1 is tuned by means of the variable condenser C_3 in series with the fixed "spreader" condenser C_4 , the aerial inductance being coupled to the valve V_1 by means of a fixed coupling condenser C_5 . A grid leak resistance R_4 is provided on the control grid of the valve V_1 and the grid bias resistance R_5 is included in the negative filament lead of this valve. The potential of the screen-grid of this valve is controlled by means of the adjustable contact on the resistance R_6 which is in series with the resistance R_7 across the H.T. supply. A decoupling condenser C_6 is connected from the variable contact to earth. The anode circuit of the valve V_1 includes the inductance L_2 which is tuned by means of the condenser C_7 in series with the blocking condenser C_8 and the spreader condenser C_9 , the moving vanes of the condenser C_7 being earthed to avoid hand capacitance effect. An oscillation testing pin in an insulated bushing on the panel of the set is connected through a small condenser C_{11} to the anode end of the inductance L_2 . The testing pin provides a means of ascertaining whether the receiver is oscillating or not. If the valve is generating oscillations a click will be heard when the testing pin is momentarily touched with the finger.

7. Coupling between the screen-grid valve V_1 and the detector valve V_2 is by means of a condenser C_{10} , the grid leak R_8 being connected from the grid of the detector valve to the negative L.T. The anode of the detector valve is fed through two resistances R_9 and R_{10} and the anode voltage is controlled by the potentiometer R_{11} , the latter being decoupled by means of the condenser C_{14} . From the anode of the detector valve a connection is taken through the fixed condenser C_{12} to a reaction coil L_3 wound on the same former as the anode inductance coil L_2 . Reaction is controlled by means of the potentiometer R_{11} .

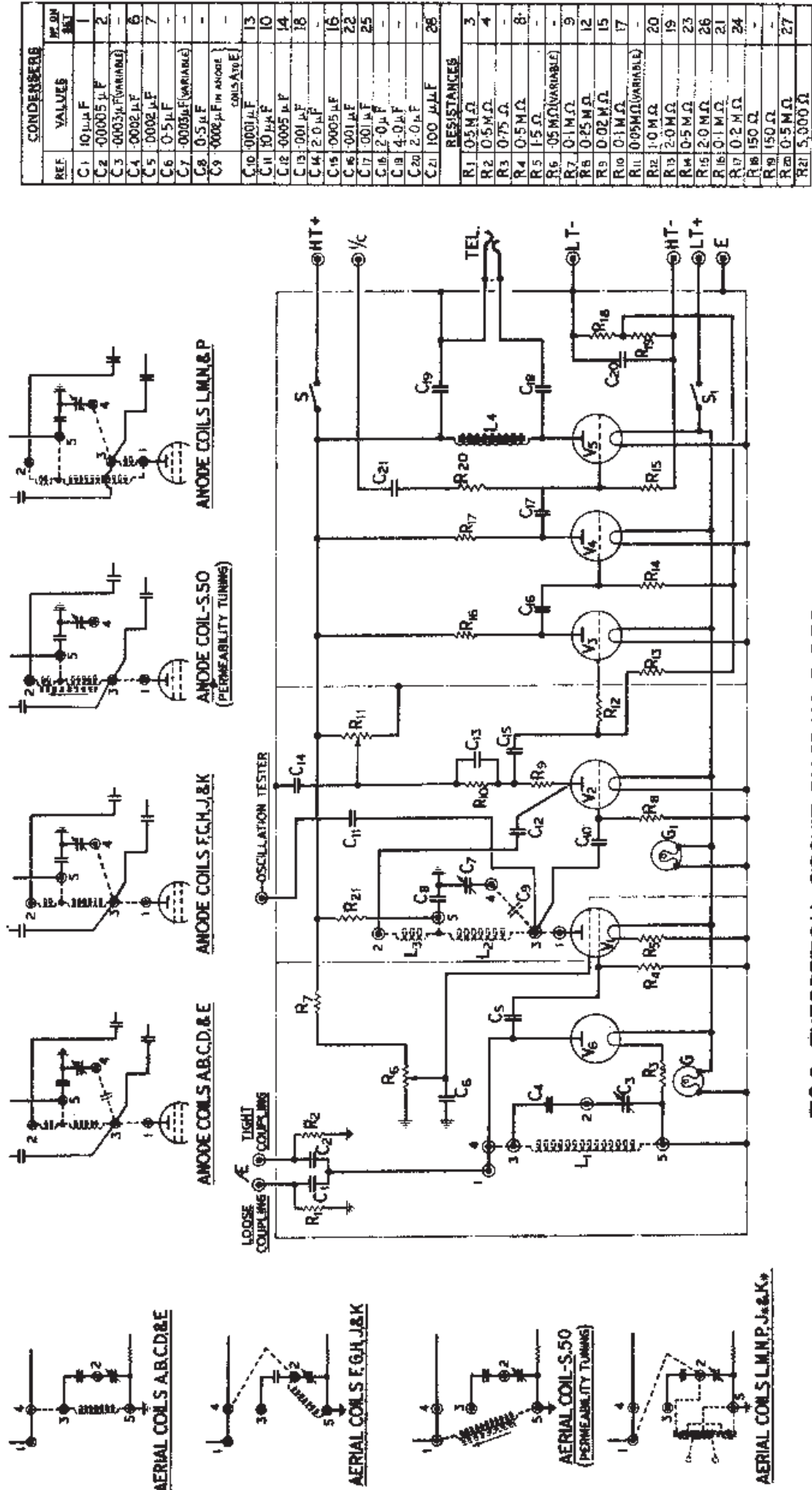


FIG. 2. THEORETICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAM, RIO82

8. Resistance-capacitance coupling R_{10} — C_{15} is employed between the detector valve and the first audio-frequency valve, the resistance R_{10} being shunted by the by-pass condenser C_{13} to obtain reaction feed-back. A grid stopper resistance R_{12} is included in the grid circuit of the valve V_3 in order to prevent R/F voltages from being applied to the audio-frequency amplifier, and the valve is biased through the resistance R_{13} . The valves V_3 and V_4 are also resistance-capacitance coupled by means of the resistance R_{16} and capacitance C_{16} , and bias for the valve V_4 is obtained through the resistance R_{14} . The valves V_4 and V_5 are resistance-capacitance coupled by means of the resistance R_{17} and capacitance C_{17} , bias being applied to the output valve V_5 through the resistance R_{15} . Choke capacitance output L_4 — C_{18} is employed. The resistance R_{18} and R_{19} in series are connected between the L.T. and H.T. negative terminals to provide automatic bias for the audio-frequency and output valves, half of the p.d. being tapped off to the grids of the valves V_3 and V_4 and the full p.d. being applied to the grid of the output valve. A condenser C_{20} to by-pass audio-frequency is provided across the resistances.

9. In order to enable intercommunication to be employed a connection is made through a resistance R_{20} and condenser C_{21} from the grid of the valve V_5 to a socket on the panel. This socket receives a plug which is connected to the secondary of the microphone transformer in the transmitter. Speech from the microphone is therefore reproduced in the head telephones connected to the receiver.

10. Since the receiver is intended to be connected up so as to provide for "listening through" during the intervals in transmission the possibility of the generation of excessively high currents and voltages in the aerial inductance coil and high voltages on the grid of the R/F. valve must be guarded against. It is for this reason that the valve V_6 is connected across the input of the receiver. It will be seen that a resistance R_9 is included in the negative filament lead which causes a permanent negative bias to be applied to the anode. For normal reception the value of this bias is such as to make the valve virtually an infinite resistance having no effect upon the sensitivity. The application of excessive voltages such as those set up by the transmitter causes the anode to become positive and the valve to act as a low resistance shunt across the receiver.

Coils

11. For frequencies between 7,000 and 785 kc/s the aerial and anode circuits are changed. The changes effected in the aerial circuit are shown on the left (aerial coils F, G, H, J and K). It will be seen that the only difference here is the omission of the fixed spreader condenser, this no longer being necessary on these lower frequencies. The changes effected in the anode circuit are shown above (anode coils F, G, H, J and K). As in the aerial circuit the only change is the omission of the small condenser which was in series with the variable condenser.

12. For the frequencies between 111 and 785 kc/s the aerial and anode circuits are again changed. The changes in the aerial circuit are shown on the left (aerial coils L, M, N, P, J* and K*). The aerial inductance is now an iron-cored coil tuned by means of a variable condenser (the fixed spreader condenser being omitted). On the aerial inductance is wound a coupling winding with centre point earthed. The ends of the coupling winding are brought out to socket connections to enable a screened loop to be brought into use for D/F on these frequencies. The changes effected in the anode circuit are shown above (anode coils L, M, N and P). The fixed spreader condenser is omitted and the tuned inductance is split into two portions, the anode being tapped at the junction point of the two portions.

13. Over the frequency range 4,286 to 6,000 kc/s a special form of aerial and anode coil is used, employing "permeability" tuning. As will be seen from the diagram of the aerial coil S.50 on the left and the anode coil S.50 above, the tuning condensers are not used, but tuning is effected by varying the inductance value by alteration of the position of a movable core. The inductance of the aerial coil is capable of being varied between approximately 9 and 27 microhenrys and the anode coil between approximately 12 and 16 microhenrys. Two switches S and S_1 , operated simultaneously, are provided in the H.T. and L.T. circuits and two panel lights G and G_1 are connected across the filament circuit.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 2.

Listening-through

14. The receiver is provided with a listening-through arrangement. This consists of a unit of moulded material (4, fig. 3) provided with three connections. Two of these connections are taken to the transmitter, and one to the receiver. When they are connected in this way a fixed condenser incorporated in the unit is connected between the receiver and transmitter inductances, and the aerial is connected to one side of the condenser. It will thus be seen that, when transmission is in progress, the operator will be able to listen-in during pauses in his transmission owing to the permanent coupling of the receiver through the listening-through condenser to the aerial. There is a further important effect arising from this listening-through arrangement. During reception, the transmitter aerial inductance (tuned to the same frequency) is connected to the receiver aerial inductance, resulting in an increase of sensitivity and selectivity beyond those normal to the receiver. It will be apparent from the foregoing that background noises during transmission would nullify any advantages derived from this, and therefore it is essential that the generator should be as noise-free as possible. The smoothing unit (Stores Ref. 10A/8525) shown in fig. 12 is therefore employed.

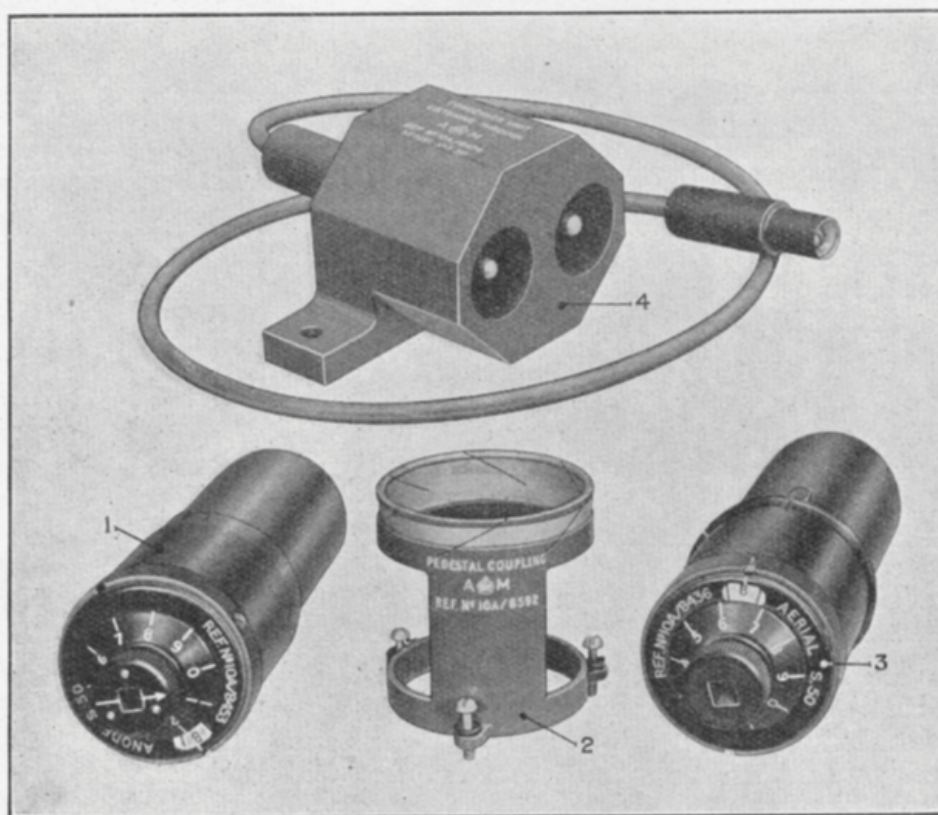


FIG. 3. Listening-through unit, permeability coils and pedestal coupling.

15. Listening-through is not possible when transmitting R/T. On telegraphic transmission it is only applicable when transmission and reception is being carried out on the same frequency. Searching is not practicable when listening-through. If it is desired to make use of the advantages accruing from the use of the transmitter aerial coil, and neither transmission nor searching is contemplated, it is important to ensure that the send-receive switch is in the "receive" position in order to avoid waste of L.T. current on the transmitter valve filaments.

16. Owing to the use of plug-in connections on the listening-through unit, it is possible to rearrange the connections to give "free receiver". By removing the milled aerial plug

from the unit and mating it with the milled socket, the receiver is connected directly to the send-receive switch, and operation of the switch now merely changes the aerial from transmitter to receiver or *vice versa*.

17. When the receiver is connected up *via* the listening-through unit, and transmission is in progress, R/F voltages will be developed across the transmitter aerial coil and applied *via* the listening-through condenser to the receiver input circuit. To avoid damage to the receiver a limiting valve is employed. This is a diode connected across the receiver input circuit. During alternate half cycles it acts as a low resistance across the receiver input, and any energy which the latter has accepted from the transmitter is harmlessly dissipated at the limiter valve anode. This protection is afforded only when the receiver switch is on. In order to ensure that the valve does not damp the receiver during normal reception, a small negative bias is applied to the limiter valve.

Direction finding and sense unit

18. Provision is made for direction finding over the frequencies 111 to 1,500 kc/s, where the receiver is used in an aeroplane. A screened D/F loop aerial is shown in fig 13. It will be seen that it may be connected to the sense unit by a length of metal-braided cable terminating at each end in a plug, type 101. Each of these plugs is provided on the side with a projection. A 2-pin socket is provided on the D/F loop and a 2-pin socket on the sense unit. The projections on the plugs fit into the slot provided in the metal screens surrounding the sockets and ensure the correct polarization of the D/F loop with respect to the receiver. The sense unit is also provided with a socket to receive the aerial plug, type 68. A single-pole plug on the sense unit engages the aerial socket of the receiver and the 2-pole socket plugs into the socket on the aerial coil. The connections to the aerial coil may be seen from an examination of fig. 10 (coils L, M, N, P, J* and K*).

19. The operation of taking an ordinary D/F bearing resolves itself into the simple process of identifying and tuning in a suitable transmitter and, with the loop connected to the receiver, rotating the loop whilst listening in simultaneously. The strength of the signal heard in the telephones will vary as the loop is rotated, and at two points in every revolution of the loop, the signal will fall to a minimum. It will be found that the two readings at which these minima occur are separated by 180° . One of these is the bearing and the other the reciprocal of the bearing.

20. The ambiguity of 180° can be resolved by dead reckoning. It may also be resolved by obtaining a second bearing of the same transmitter a few minutes later or by obtaining a bearing of another transmitter. In order to resolve this ambiguity at the same time as the bearing is taken, however, sense finding arrangements are provided.

21. The method of determining sense may be described in the following way. Having obtained two minima as described in para. 19, the sense aerial is connected up through an adjustable resistance to the receiver whilst retaining the loop aerial connection. This has the effect of altering the polar diagram from figure-of-eight form (two minima and two maxima) to a cardioid form (single minimum). This sense minimum, however, is not located with sufficient accuracy to be employed for an actual bearing but it does enable the ambiguity between the bearing and its reciprocal to be resolved, because it always has a relation of $\pm 90^\circ$ to the bearing. Further, this sign may be pre-determined for a given installation.

Remote controls

22. The arrangement of the remote controls for the T.1083-R.1082 installation is shown in Fig. 4. The "control, switch and tuning" (1) has two handles, the upper one being engraved SEND-RECEIVE and the lower one being engraved TUNING. Movement of these handles is transmitted, through flexible shafts sliding in casings (2) to the send-receive switch (3) on the transmitter and the tuning control (4) on the receiver respectively. The internal flexible shaft (5) comprises a core of stranded steel wire on which is wound a spiral "tooth" wire, making approximately 10 turns to the inch.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 2

23. In the controller is a "gear wheel" (6) which engages with the spiral tooth winding so that rotation of the gear wheel moves the shaft backwards or forwards in the casing. On the send-receive switch and tuning control of the instrument are coupling units similarly provided with gear wheels which are engaged with the spiral windings on the flexible shafts. The movement of the flexible shafts thus rotates these gear wheels operating the send-receive switch and tuning controls. The remote controls are permanently installed in the aeroplane and means are provided for easily releasing them from the instruments when the latter are removed from the aeroplane.

24. The outer casing is of solid drawn light aluminium alloy for the greater part of its length but the portion (7) near the instrument is flexible, being constructed from a spiral brass strip, over which are two windings, one of steel wires and one of phosphor bronze or spring steel, with an outer weatherproof covering of cotton braid treated with transparent varnish. The junctions between the rigid and flexible casing are made by unions (8).

25. The switch coupling consists of an aluminium body in which is a gear wheel, the spindle of which projects carrying an exterior handle (9). On the underside of the gear wheel is a dog coupling which engages with the fitting on the end of the send-receive switch spindle. The body of the switch coupling is provided with a split-ring and clamping bolt (10) and when fitting the switch coupling to the transmitter the dog is engaged with the fitting on the send-receive switch spindle and the body is secured to an adaptor ring (11) on the transmitter by means of the split-ring and clamping bolt. Provision is made for alternative positions of the switch coupling to suit possible different angles at which the remote control shafts may enter. It is positioned by a projection on the underside of the switch coupling body which may be engaged in any one of 8 slots around the periphery of the adaptor ring. The handle may also be fitted in any one of 8 positions by undoing a slotted screw, removing the handle from the squared spindle and refitting.

26. Remote control of the tuning on R.1082 is accomplished by varying the inductance of the anode permeability tuning coil S.50. A square hole is provided in the movable element of the coil. In this is engaged a square spindle (12) carried in the coupling tuning which is, in turn, fitted on the pedestal coupling (13) fitted to the receiver. The coupling tuning is secured to the pedestal coupling by means of a split-ring and coupling bolt (22). A gear wheel (20) in this coupling is rotated by the to-and-fro motion of the flexible shaft, causing the core to be inserted or withdrawn according to the direction of rotation. A spring plunger device (14) on the top of the coupling provides a means of disengagement. This disengagement is effected by depressing the plunger, after which the knob is rotated to obtain the correct tuning and then released. Operation of the remote tuning control, which has been previously set in a central position, now varies the tuning either side of a given point.

27. To facilitate manufacture, the knob, on both the anode and aerial coil, is provided with a square hole. It is, however, impossible to connect the remote control to the aerial coil as the pedestal coupling cannot be secured to the panel fitting of the aerial coil, since the lugs on this panel fitting have deliberately been left un-drilled.

28. At one or more intermediate points on the send-receive shafting, provision may be made, by means of additional switch couplings, to operate the send-receive switch. One of these (21) is provided with a remote switch (Switch, type 89) which is a simple on-and-off switch connected up to the motor-generator starting switch to ensure that the motor-generator starts up whenever the send-receive switch is placed in the send position and is stopped when the switch is placed in the receive or off position.

29. It is essential that the remote control mechanism be so adjusted that the controls on the instrument always occupy their correct positions when moved by, and as indicated on, the remote controller. The method of adjusting the controls is described in the following paragraphs.

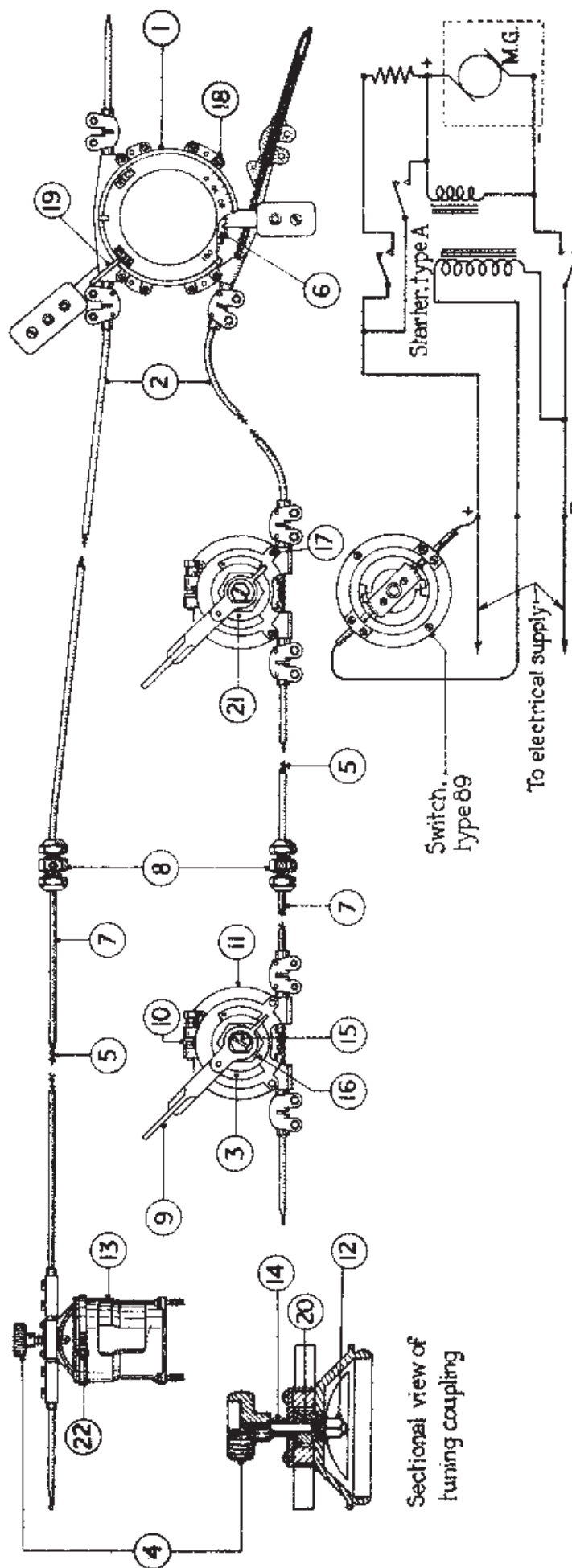


FIG. 4. REMOTE CONTROLS

30. At the instrument end, the dog of the switch coupling is engaged with the send-receive switch fitting and the body of the switch secured to the adaptor ring by tightening up the clamping bolt. The switch is placed in the "send" position and the handle correctly positioned with respect to the indicating plate. The handle may be removed from the spindle by undoing the screw (15) and fitted in any one of eight positions. The indicating plate may be removed by undoing the nut (16) and refitted in any one of sixteen positions.

31. The intermediate switch coupling should now be disengaged from the internal shafting by undoing one of the screws (17) and swinging away the body of the switch coupling. Leaving this disengaged, the controller end should now be set by undoing one of the screws (18) and swinging away the body of the controller so that the internal shafting is disengaged from the gear wheel. The control send-receive handle is now moved into the "send" position, but before re-engaging the wheel with the internal shafting the latter should be tensioned by grasping the projecting end in the hand and pulling. Whilst maintaining the shafting in tension the body of the controller should be swung back again into position so that the gear wheel is again engaged with the flexible shafting and the screw (18) re-inserted. The intermediate switch coupling may now be placed in the "send" position, the wheel engaged with the shafting and the screw (17) re-inserted. Rotation of the controller handle should now result in the rotation of the send-receive switch and the intermediate switch coupling. To obtain correct synchronism a further slight adjustment may be necessary on the intermediate switch coupling. This may be made by locking the controller handle in the intermediate or "off" position with the catch (19) in the slot provided. If on examination the intermediate coupling switch is found not to be exactly central, it should be disengaged and the wheel rotated a tooth or so either way to bring it exactly to off, and then re-engaged. It is important to check that the position of the switch, type 89, coupled to the underside of the intermediate switch coupling is correct. In the "send" position it should be closed. In the "off" and "receive" positions it should be open. Two leads are taken from this switch to the starter, type A, which is a relay starting switch for the motor-generator.

32. The relay starting switch consists of two electro-magnetic switches, one being double-pole and the other single-pole, and a resistance element of .22 ohm. When the switch, type 89, is closed the solenoid operating the double-pole switch is energized from the 12 volt aircraft supply. Both contacts close, and the supply is connected across the motor-generator (the resistance being in series with the L.T. armature) and the motor-generator starts up. The solenoid of the single-pole switch is connected across the L.T. armature of the motor-generator and as the motor-generator speeds up the voltage across the armature increases. When it reaches about 8 volts, the single-pole switch closes and short-circuits the series resistance element thus allowing the motor-generator to run up to full speed. To stop the motor-generator the switch, type 89 is opened. This de-energizes the solenoid of the double-pole switch breaking both sides of the supply to the motor-generator.

33. The tuning handle on the controller is provided with devices for disengagement similar to those on the send-receive handle. The adjustment is facilitated by the provision of the spring plunger device on the receiver coupling tuning. It is only necessary to fit the pedestal coupling on the receiver and the coupling tuning on this with the square spindle on the latter engaged in the square hole in the movable element of the coil. Now ensure that the internal shafting is positioned so as to allow for rotation of the gear wheel on the coupling tuning over the full travel of the tuning handle.

34. Final adjustments of the tuning control are made with the receiver in operation. The tuning handle on the controller is set to the central position. The spring plunger on the receiver is depressed, disengaging the spindle from the gear wheel, and allowing the spindle to turn freely and rotate the movable element of the coil until the correct tuning is obtained. The plunger is now released causing the spindle to be re-engaged with the gear wheel. Movement of the controller tuning handle now gives variation of the tuning on either side of a given frequency. It is important when installing the shafting to ensure that the flexible portion is cleated up as near the instrument as possible. If this is not done movement of the outer flexible casing takes place and unnecessary friction is produced when the controls are moved.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

Receiver

35. Four views of the receiver are given in figs. 1, 5, 6 and 7, and a bench wiring diagram in fig. 8. Fig. 1 is a view of the front panel and figs. 5, 6 and 7 are views of the interior of the receiver showing the disposition of the various components. The receiver is housed in a case of canvas covered wood, the components being mounted on a metal panel to the underside of which are fitted metal screens. The receiver may be lifted from the case after loosening the three clamping screws (7) shown in fig. 1. The controls of the anode and aerial tuning condensers incorporate fine tuning devices. Referring to fig. 1, the anode tuning control (3) is disposed in the top right-hand corner, while the aerial tuning control (4) is disposed in the bottom right-hand corner. Between these are the reaction control (5) and the volume control (6). The holder into which the anode coil (1) is plugged, carries a flanged fitting on to which is secured the pedestal coupling (2, fig. 3) for the remote permeability tuning control. A similar flanged fitting is provided on the panel at the aerial coil (2) position but the flange is not drilled and tapped, no provision for remote control being required here. It should be noted that although the anode and aerial permeability coils are each provided with a squared hole in the top, only the anode coil is intended to be remotely controlled. On the left of the panel in fig. 1 can be seen the earth socket, the on-off switch, the L.T. and H.T. supply socket connection, the i/c socket, the telephone jack, and the aerial socket. The anode and aerial coil-holders, with a coil M in position, can be seen adjacent to the anode and aerial tuning controls respectively, while five of the valves can be seen grouped together in the centre of the panel. Referring to fig. 5, which is an interior view of the receiver, a number of resistances and condensers (1) are shown grouped together in the top right-hand corner. A similar group (2) can be seen on the left-hand side, while the

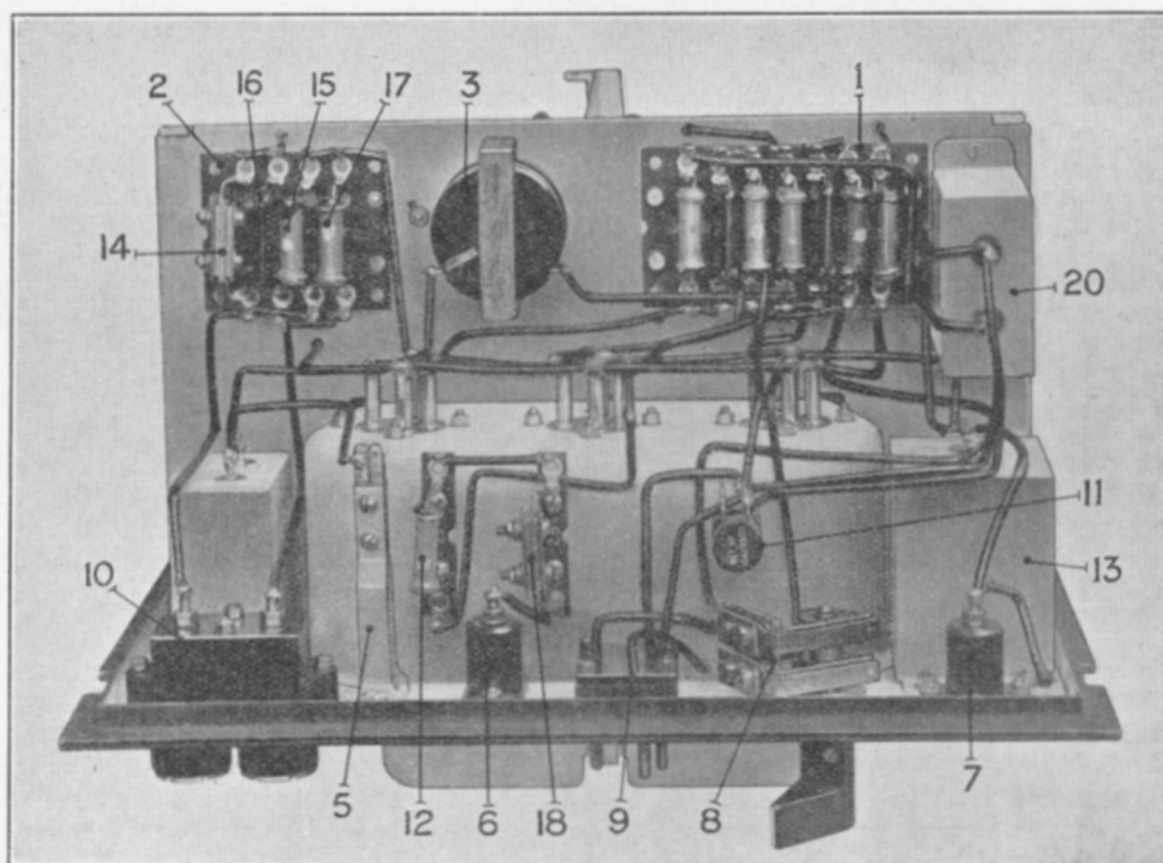


FIG. 5. Interior of receiver.

A/F choke (3) is mounted between (1) and (2). Below these components can be seen three valve-holders (4), telephone jack (5), i/c and earth sockets (6) and (7) respectively, the combined L.T. and H.T. switch (8), and L.T. and H.T. plug connection member (9). The aerial coupling socket (10) can be seen in the left-hand bottom corner, while the condenser immediately behind is the condenser C_{18} , shown in the theoretical circuit diagram fig. 2. This condenser is connected from the anode of the valve through the telephone jack to earth. The resistance unit (11) above the switch (8) is connected between the L.T.—and the H.T.—. The condenser (18) and resistance (12) which have values of $100\ \mu\mu\text{F}$ and $\cdot 5\text{M}\ \Omega$ respectively, are connected in series with the i/c socket, while the condenser (20) is connected directly across the resistance unit (11).

36. The group of condensers and resistances (1) referred to above, includes a resistance of 2 megohms, shown on the extreme left of the group. This resistance constitutes the grid bias resistance for the output valve. The condenser and resistance adjacent to this have values

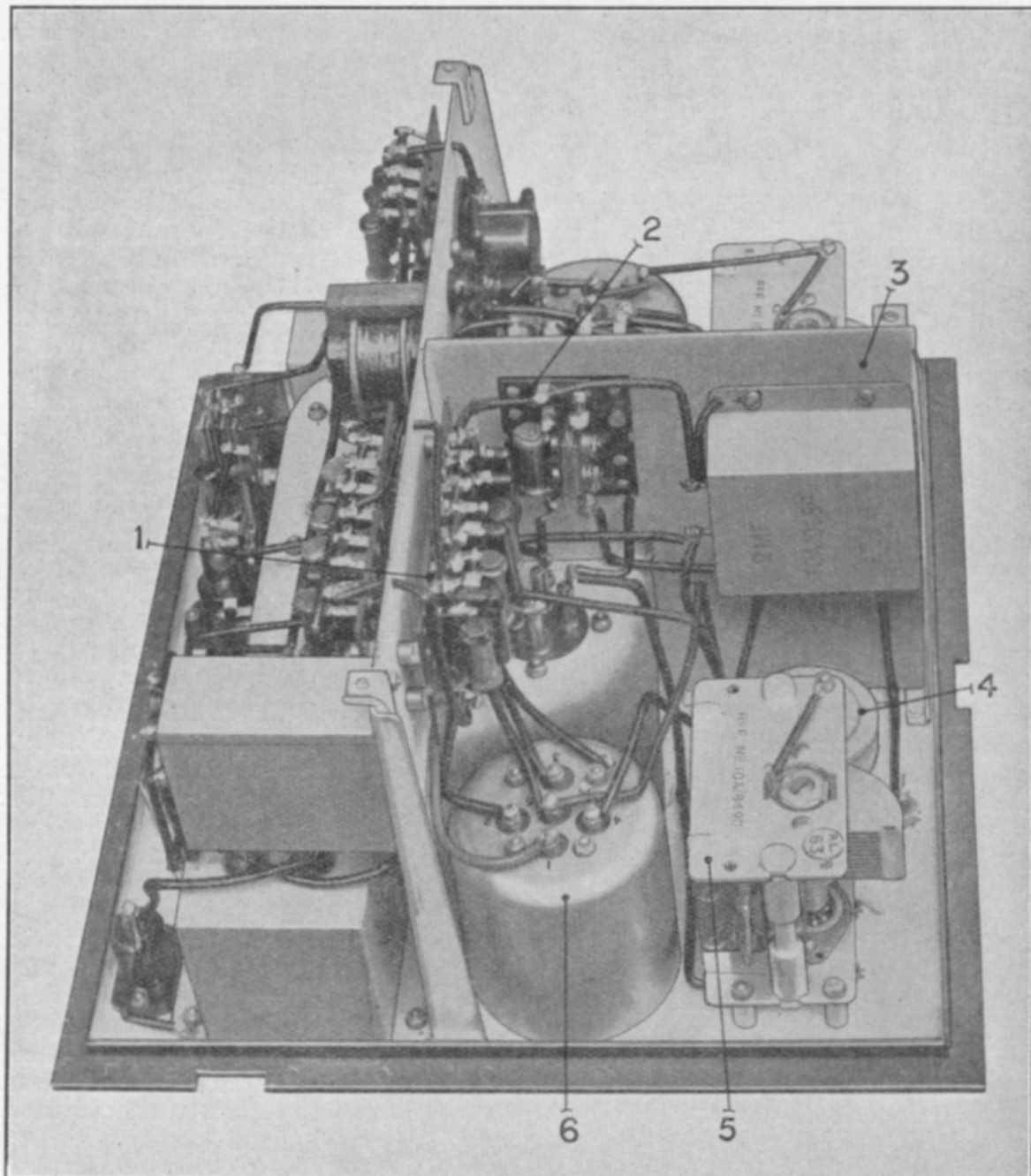


FIG. 6. Interior of receiver—right-hand side.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 2

of $\cdot 001\mu\text{F}$ and 200,000 ohms respectively and form the resistance-capacitance coupling between the output valve and the second A/F amplifying valve. The next resistance which is the third from the left in the group has a value of $\cdot 5$ megohm and is the grid bias resistance for the second A/F amplifying valve. The condenser adjacent to this resistance has a value of $\cdot 001\mu\text{F}$, and forms with the 100,000 ohms resistance next to it, the resistance-capacitance coupling between the two A/F amplifying valves. The last resistance on the extreme right of the group (1), has a value of 1 megohm and constitutes a grid-stopper resistance in the grid circuit of the first A/F amplifying valve.

37. The group of condensers and resistances (2) on the extreme left consists of a condenser (14) having a capacitance of $10\mu\text{F}$, a resistance (15) having a value of $\cdot 5 \text{ M } \Omega$, a condenser (16) having a value of $\cdot 00005\mu\text{F}$, and a resistance (17) having a value of $5 \text{ M } \Omega$. The two condensers provide a means of obtaining alternative aerial coupling, either tight or loose, whilst the resistances shunted across them prevent the possible accumulation of static charges. Two separate sockets (10) are provided for aerial connections, the one on the left being connected to the condenser (14) shunted by the resistance (15) to provide loose coupling, and the socket on the right being connected to the condenser (16) shunted by the resistance (17) to provide tight coupling.

38. The telephone jack (5) is connected through the $2\mu\text{F}$ condenser seen immediately behind the aerial sockets to the anode of the output valve. The plug (9) is provided with four legs, which are the L.T. + and - and the H.T. + and - connections. The L.T. + is connected through the lower arm of the switch (8) to the valve filaments, whilst the H.T. + is connected through the upper arm of the switch to the anode circuits. The L.T. - is connected to one end terminal of the resistance unit (11) and the H.T. - is connected to the other end terminal of the same unit. The earth socket (7) is connected to the metal panel. The $4\mu\text{F}$ condenser (13) is the condenser represented by C_{10} in the theoretical circuit diagram, fig. 2, and is connected between the H.T. + switch and earth. The A/F choke (3) seen in the upper part of fig. 2, is connected in the anode circuit of the output valve.

39. Referring to fig. 6, the anode coil-holder, anode tuning control, the detector valve-holder and various units of condensers and resistances can be seen in the foreground on the right. Behind the screen can be seen the limiter valve-holder and the tops of the aerial coil-holder and aerial tuning condenser. The group of condensers and resistances (1) comprises a resistance of $2 \text{ M } \Omega$ (in the foreground of the group) through which is provided the grid bias for the first A/F amplifying valve. The condenser and resistance next in order have values of $\cdot 001\mu\text{F}$ and $\cdot 1 \text{ M } \Omega$ respectively, the resistance being in the anode circuit of the detector with the condenser connected across it. The condenser in the centre of the group has a value of $\cdot 0005\mu\text{F}$, and is the coupling condenser between the detector and first A/F amplifying valve. The resistance which can be seen third from the rear end of the group has a value of 20,000 ohms and is connected in the anode circuit of the detector valve. The condenser second from the rear has a value of $\cdot 0005\mu\text{F}$ and is connected between the anode of the detector valve and the terminal 2 of the anode coil-holder. The last condenser in the group is connected between the grid of the detector valve and the terminal 3 of the anode coil-holder. It has a value of $\cdot 0001\mu\text{F}$ and forms the coupling between the screen-grid valve and the detector valve.

40. The resistance-condenser unit (2) mounted on the front of the screen (3) consists of a $\cdot 5 \text{ M } \Omega$ resistance which is connected between the control grid of the screen-grid valve and earth, while the condenser, which has a capacitance of $10\mu\text{F}$, is connected between an oscillation testing pin and the anode end of the inductance L_2 shown in the theoretical circuit diagram, fig. 2. The large $2\mu\text{F}$ condenser seen on the right-hand top corner of the screen is a decoupling condenser connected across the potentiometer (4), a part of which can be seen behind the variable condenser (5) which has a value of $\cdot 003\mu\text{F}$ and which tunes the inductance in the anode circuit of the screen-grid valve.

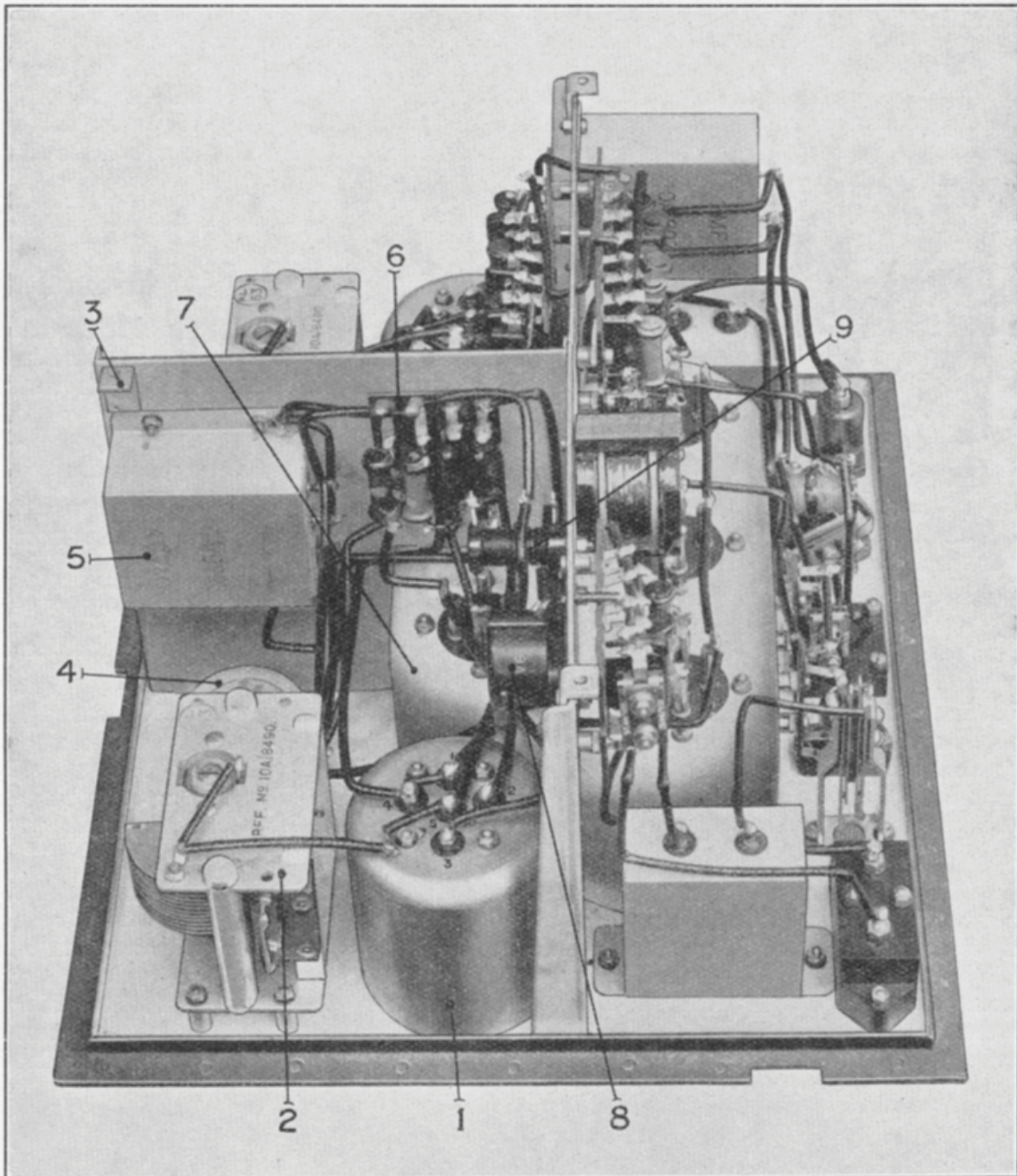


FIG. 7. Interior of receiver—left-hand side.

41. The anode coil-holder (6) seen in the foreground of fig. 6, provides a means of interchanging the anode coils which are of the plug-in type. The five terminals of the coil-holder which may be seen in the figure, and which are engraved 1-5, are connected up externally as follows:—The terminal 1 is connected by a flexible lead to the anode of the screen-grid valve, the terminal 2 is connected through a $\cdot 0005\mu\text{F}$ condenser to the anode of the detector valve, the terminal 3 is connected through a $\cdot 0001\mu\text{F}$ condenser to the grid of the detector valve, terminal 4 is connected through a $\cdot 0003\mu\text{F}$ variable condenser to earth, and the terminal 5 is also connected through a $\cdot 5\mu\text{F}$ condenser to earth.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 2

42. Fig. 7 is an inside view of the receiver showing the components mounted on the rear of the two screens shown in figs. 5 and 6. The aerial coil-holder (1) is shown in the foreground and adjacent to it the aerial tuning condenser (2). Behind the condenser can be seen the top of the variable resistance (4) and immediately above this, the condenser (5) which will be referred to again later. To the right of the condenser is a unit of condensers and resistances (6) and immediately below this unit can be seen the screen-grid valve-holder (7). Above the valve-holder and to the right can be seen the valve-holder (8) for the limiter valve, close to which the resistance unit (9) is mounted.

43. The resistance-condenser unit (6) comprises two resistances and two condensers. The first resistance on the left has a value of $\cdot 1 \text{ M } \Omega$ and is connected in the H.T. circuit in series with the variable resistance (4) which has a value of 50,000 ohms. The next resistance from the left is the grid leak resistance for the screen-grid valve and it has a value of $\cdot 5 \text{ M } \Omega$. The condenser next to this resistance is the coupling condenser between the aerial inductance and the screen-grid valve, its value being $\cdot 0002 \mu\text{F}$. The condenser seen on the extreme right-hand side of the group has a value of $\cdot 0002 \mu\text{F}$, and is the fixed spreader condenser for tuning the aerial inductance.

44. The variable condenser (2) shown in the foreground of fig. 7 has a capacitance of $\cdot 0003 \mu\text{F}$, and is connected in the aerial circuit. This condenser, connected up in series with a fixed "spreader" condenser, tunes the aerial inductance. The movable vanes of the variable condenser are earthed to avoid hand capacitance effect. The driving control, not shown in this figure but which may be seen in fig. 1, incorporates fine tuning devices. The condenser (5) shown immediately behind and above this variable condenser in fig. 7, is actually a unit comprising two condensers of $\cdot 5 \mu\text{F}$ each, mounted in one case and provided with a common central connecting lug. One half is included in the anode coil circuit while the other half is connected to the variable resistance controlling the potential of the screen-grid valve.

45. The limiter valve-holder (8) is shown mounted above the anode coil-holder (1). Near the valve-holder (8) can be seen a resistance unit (9), which consists of two resistances wound on the same bobbin, one has a value of $\cdot 75 \Omega$ and the other a value of $1 \cdot 5 \Omega$. The $\cdot 75 \Omega$ resistance is included in the negative side of the limiter valve filament circuit and causes a permanent negative bias to be applied to the anode. The $1 \cdot 5 \Omega$ resistance is included in the negative side of the filament circuit of the screen-grid valve.

46. In the right-hand foreground of the figure can be seen the aerial coil-holder (1). This coil-holder, like the coil-holder (6, fig. 6) is provided with five terminals engraved 1 to 5, as can be seen on the upper part of the holder. On the coil-holder, the terminal 1 is connected externally with the terminal 4. The terminal 2 is connected to the terminal 3 *via* the fixed spreader condenser shown on the extreme right in the group (6), and also to the terminal 5, which is the centre terminal on the coil-holder, *via* the variable condenser (2). The internal connections of the various terminals are, of course, dependent on the particular coil that is plugged in, details of which may be seen in the theoretical circuit diagram (fig. 2).

Coils

47. The receiver is provided with a set of anode and aerial coils of the plug-in type, some of which can be seen stowed away in their carrying case, fig. 11. There are fourteen anode coils engraved A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L, M, N and P, covering the ranges 15,000 to 111 kc/s. There are also fourteen aerial coils engraved as above, covering the same ranges as the anode coils but with an additional two coils J* and K*. The tops of the aerial coils are coloured red and the tops of the anode coils are coloured green. All the anode coils and the aerial coils engraved A to K inclusive are similar in appearance, while the aerial coils engraved L, M, N, P, J* and K* are different, owing to the fact that they are provided with a D/F coupling socket. Four of these aerial coils can be seen on the right-hand side of the second row in fig. 11. Two further coils, similar in appearance and engraved S.50, are provided for the anode and aerial circuit. These coils have permeability tuning, the inductance of the winding being altered by means of a movable core.

Handle, vernier drive
10A/8510



Focusing paras. 42-47

48. Each coil consists of an ebonite former enclosed in a tube of synthetic-resin varnish-paper board. A metal cover provided with a knob is fitted to the top of all the coils, except the aerial coils L, M, N, P, J* and K*, where the D/F coupling is provided, and an ebonite base with five contact sockets is fitted to the bottom. The ebonite former is wound to the appropriate value of inductance for the frequency covered. The internal connections are illustrated in fig. 9 (anode coils) and in fig. 10 (aerial coils). The various external connections to the respective coil-holders are also shown.

Anode coils

49. The anode coils A, B, C, D and E cover the ranges 15,000 to 6,000 kc/s. As previously stated, each coil is wound on an ebonite former enclosed in a tubular shield. A $.0002\mu\text{F}$ condenser is connected across the sockets (3) and (4). The sockets (3) and (1) are short-circuited. All the anode coils A, B, C, D and E, have similar internal connections, but the windings are different for each coil. The internal connections are clearly shown in fig. 9.

50. The anode coil A, range 15,000 to 12,200 kc/s, is provided with two windings, one of 4 turns of 22 s.w.g. bare tinned copper wire connected between the sockets (3) and (5), starting at (3) and finishing at (5), and a second winding between the sockets (5) and (2) starting at (5) and finishing at (2), having 9 turns of 22 s.w.g. bare tinned copper wire.

51. The anode coil B, covering the range 12,200 to 9,500 kc/s, has two windings, one starting at (3) and finishing at (5) and consisting of 5 turns of 24 s.w.g. double cotton-covered copper wire, and the other starting at (5) and finishing at (2) and having 8 turns of 24 s.w.g. double cotton-covered wire.

52. The anode coil C, covering the range 9,500 to 8,500 kc/s, has two windings, one starting at (3) and finishing at (5) and consisting of 6 turns of 24 s.w.g. double cotton-covered copper wire, and the other starting at (5) and finishing at (2) and having 8 turns of 24 s.w.g. double cotton-covered wire.

53. The anode coil D, which covers the range 8,500 to 7,000 kc/s, consists of two windings; one winding starts at (3) and finishes at (5) and has 8 turns of 24 s.w.g. double cotton-covered wire, and the other winding, which starts at (5) and finishes at (2) has 9 turns of 24 s.w.g. double-cotton-covered wire.

54. The anode coil E, which covers the range 7,000 to 6,000 kc/s, consists of two windings; one winding starts at (3) and finishes at (5) and has 11 turns of 24 s.w.g. double cotton-covered wire, and the other winding starts at (5) and finishes at (2) and has 10 turns of 24 s.w.g. double cotton-covered wire.

55. The group of anode coils F, G and H, covering the ranges 6,000 to 1,500 kc/s, will be considered next. As shown in fig. 9, the internal connections will be the same for each of these coils, the windings of course being different. The sockets (4) and (3), and (3) and (1), are short-circuited. The windings on the anode coil F, which covers the range 6,000 to 4,000 kc/s, consist of one which starts at the socket (3) and finishes at (5) having 14 turns of 24 s.w.g. double cotton-covered wire, and a second winding which starts at (5) and finishes at (2) having 12 turns of 24 s.w.g. double cotton-covered wire. The coil G, which covers the range 4,000 to 2,500 kc/s, has two windings, one of which starts at (3) and finishes at (5) and has 20 turns of 24 s.w.g. double cotton-covered wire, and the other which starts at (5) finishes at (2) and has 10 turns of 24 s.w.g. double cotton-covered wire. The windings of the anode coil H, which covers the range 2,500 to 1,500 kc/s, consist of one winding which starts at (3) and finishes at (5) and has 30 turns of 30 s.w.g. double silk-covered copper wire, and a second winding which starts at (3) finishes at (5) and has 20 turns of 30 s.w.g. double silk-covered copper wire.

56. The anode coils J and K, covering the range 1,500 to 785 kc/s, and illustrated in fig. 9, each have the sockets (1) and (3), and (3) and (4), short-circuited. Each coil has a winding (B) starting at socket (3) and finishing at socket (5), and another winding (C) starting at socket (5) and finishing at socket (2). The winding (B) for the coil J which covers the range 1,500 to

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 2

1,200 kc/s, has 60 turns of 30 s.w.g. double silk-covered copper wire wound in the groove "B" to an inductance of 69 ± 4 mics. The winding (C) has 27 turns of 30 s.w.g. double silk-covered copper wire wound in groove "C" to an inductance of 38 ± 2 mics. The coil K which covers the range 1,200 to 785 kc/s, has a winding (B) of 80 turns of 30 s.w.g. double silk-covered copper wire wound in groove "B" to an inductance of 128 ± 7 mics, and a winding (C) of 37 turns of 30 s.w.g. double silk-covered wire wound in groove "C" to an inductance of 73 ± 4 mics.

57. The anode coils L, M, N and P covering the ranges 785 to 111 kc/s, illustrated in fig. 9, are each provided with two windings, one (C) between the sockets (5) and (2) starting at (5) and finishing at (2), and one (B) between the sockets (3) and (5), starting at (3) and finishing at (5). A tapping is taken off at a point along this latter winding and connected to the socket (1). Each coil has the sockets (3) and (4) short-circuited by a piece of 20 s.w.g. bare tinned copper wire. The coil covering the ranges 785-470 kc/s, has a winding (B) of 165 turns of 36 s.w.g. double silk-covered copper wire tapped at 50 turns from the end (3) and wound in the groove "B" to an inductance of 514 ± 12 mics, and a winding (C) of 48 turns of 36 s.w.g. double silk-covered copper wire wound in the groove "C" to an inductance of 111 ± 7 mics. The coil M, covering the range 470 to 280 kc/s, has a winding (B) of 250 turns of 36 s.w.g. double silk-covered copper wire tapped at 130 turns from the end (3) and wound in the groove "B" to an inductance of $1,329 \pm 20$ mics. The winding (C) of this coil has 72 turns of 36 s.w.g. double silk-covered copper wire wound in the groove "C" to an inductance of 254 ± 7 mics. The coil N, covering the range 280 to 170 kc/s, has a winding (B) of 400 turns of 40 s.w.g. double silk-covered copper wire tapped at 300 turns from the end (3) and wound in the groove "B" to an inductance of $3,333 \pm 3$ mics. The winding (C) has 80 turns of 40 s.w.g. double silk-covered copper wire wound in the groove "C" to an inductance of 328 ± 8 mics. The coil P, covering the range 170 to 111 kc/s, has a winding (B) of 650 turns of 42 s.w.g. double silk-covered copper wire tapped at 450 turns from the end (3) and wound in the groove "B" to an inductance of $8,718 \pm 50$ mics. The winding (C) for this coil has 80 turns of 42 s.w.g. double silk-covered copper wire wound in the groove "C" to an inductance of 367 ± 9 mics.

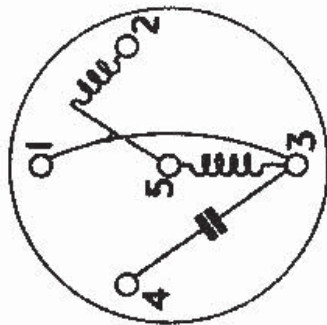
Aerial coils

58. A similar set of plug-in coils is provided for the aerial circuit, each coil having the same mechanical structure internally, but provided with different windings according to the different ranges covered. The aerial coils A, B, C, D and E, covering the ranges 15,000 to 6,000 kc/s, are each provided with a winding between the sockets (3) and (5), the winding starting at (3) and finishing at (5). The sockets (3) and (4) are short-circuited. Double cotton-covered copper wire is used for the windings for each of these coils. The winding for the coil A, which covers the range 15,000 to 12,200 kc/s, has 4 turns of 24 s.w.g. Coil B, which covers the range 12,200 to 9,500 kc/s, has 5 turns of 24 s.w.g. Coil C, which covers the range 9,500 to 8,500 kc/s, has 6 turns of 24 s.w.g. Coil D, covering the range 8,500 to 7,000 kc/s, has 8 turns of 24 s.w.g., and coil E, covering the range 7,000 to 6,000 kc/s, has 10 turns of 24 s.w.g. The connections referred to above are diagrammatically illustrated in fig. 10.

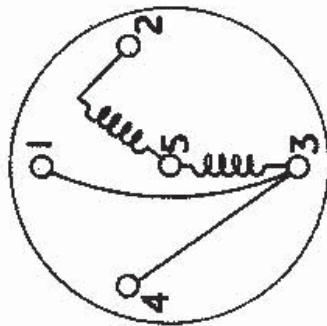
59. The group of aerial coils F, G, H, covering the ranges 6,000 to 1,500 kc/s, are each provided with a winding between the sockets (2) and (5), starting at (2) and finishing at (5). The terminals (2) and (4) are short-circuited. Double cotton-covered copper wire is used for the windings in each of these coils. The coil F, which covers the range 6,000 to 4,000 kc/s, has 12 turns of 24 s.w.g. The coil G, covering the range 4,000 to 2,500 kc/s, has 20 turns of 24 s.w.g., and the coil H, covering the range 2,500 to 1,500 kc/s, has 32 turns of 30 s.w.g. A diagram of connections for these three coils is shown in fig. 10.

60. The aerial coils J and K, covering the ranges 1,500 to 1,200 kc/s and 1,200 to 785 kc/s, respectively, are each provided with a winding (B) starting at the socket (2) and ending at the socket (5). The sockets (2) and (4) are short-circuited. The windings for both coils are made up of double silk-covered copper wire. The coil J, covering the range 1,500 to 1,200 kc/s, has a winding of 63 turns of 30 s.w.g., wound in the groove (B) to an inductance of 70 ± 3 mics. The coil K, covering the range 1,200 to 785 kc/s, has 80 turns of 30 s.w.g., wound in groove "B" to an inductance of 133 ± 7 mics.

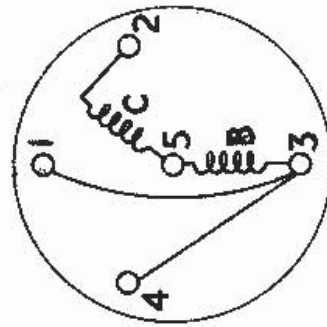
Coils A, B, C, D & E
15,000 to 60,000 kc/s



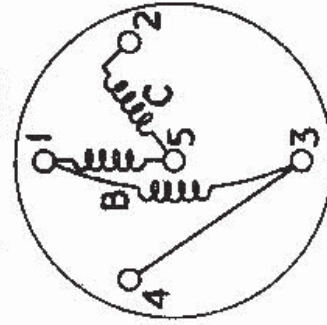
Coils F, G & H
6000 to 15,000 kc/s



Coils J & K
1500 to 785 kc/s



Coils L, M, N & P
785 to 111 kc/s



Coil S-50 (Permeability tuning)
6000 to 4286 kc/s

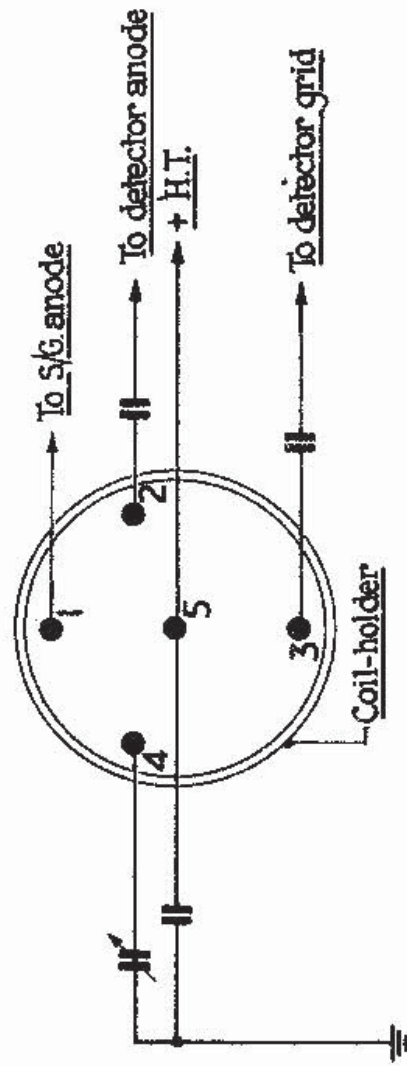
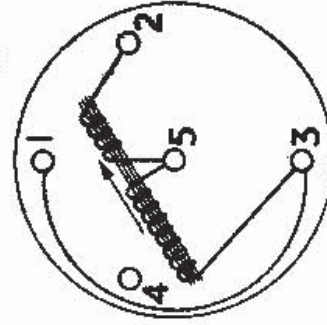


FIG. 9. ANODE COILS, R1082

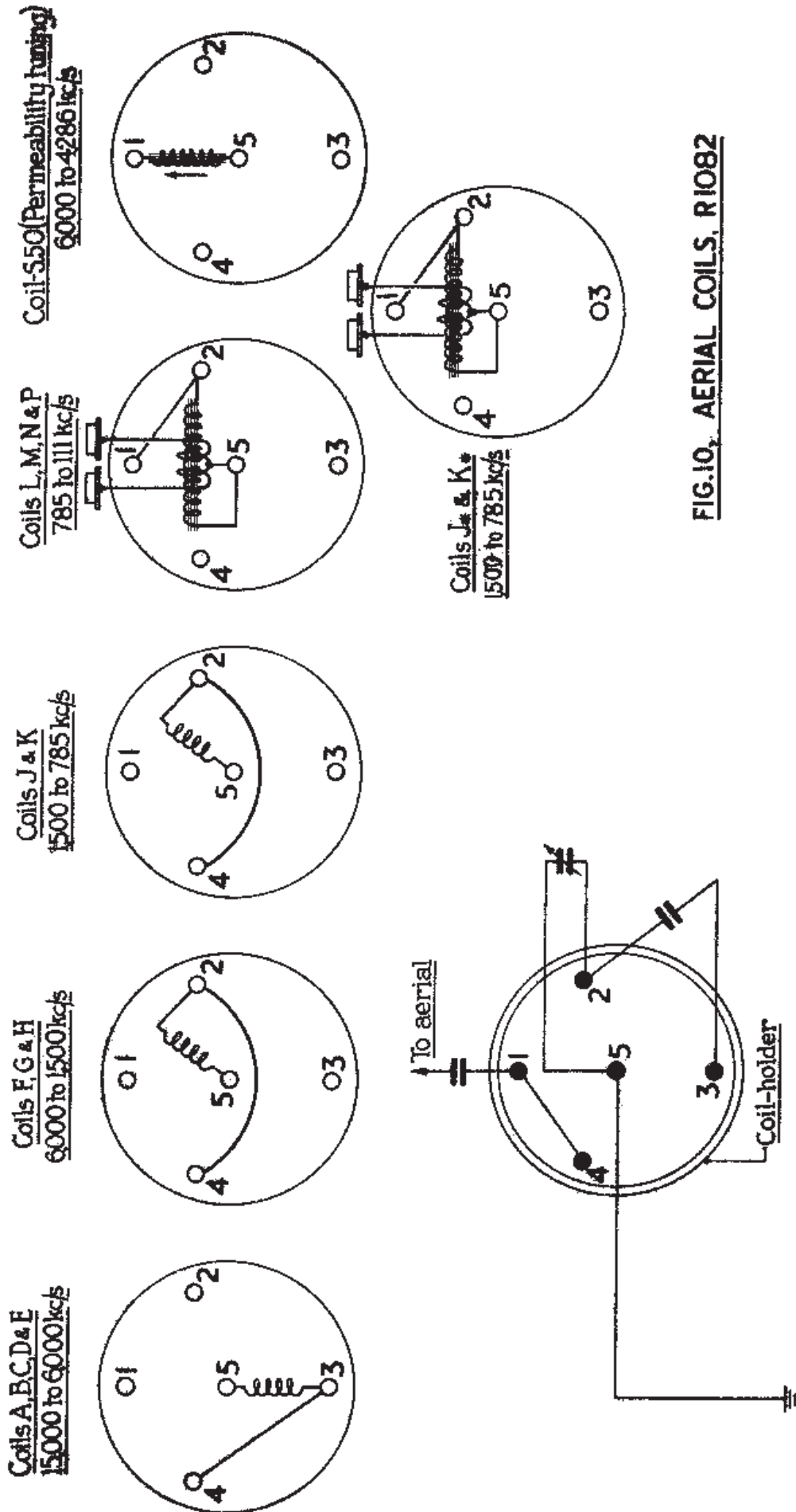


FIG.10. AERIAL COILS, RI082

61. The aerial coils L, M, N and P, covering the ranges 785 to 111 kc/s, each consist of a special bobbin and core mounted on pillars of synthetic-resin varnish-paper board, enclosed in a tube of similar material and fitted with contact sockets. At the top of each coil is fitted a monel metal cap and screen, and a socket-holder of synthetic-resin varnish-paper board carrying two brass sockets for external connections. An additional winding or coupling is provided, as can be seen in fig. 10 (aerial coils) which enables the coils to be used either for ordinary working or, when used in conjunction with an external coil in the aeroplane, for D/F purposes. This additional winding or coupling coil is centre-tapped to earth. Each coil is also provided with a winding between the sockets (5) and (2). This winding is made up in halves, one half starting at (5) and the other half starting at (2). The "finish" ends of the halves are joined together after the windings have been adjusted, so that the inductance of each half is as nearly equal as possible. The coupling winding for each coil is wound in halves side by side. The "start" of each half is joined to the socket (5), after the adjustment of the windings to the correct inductance. The "finish" of each half is connected to the sockets provided for accommodating the D/F loop. In addition, the sockets (1) and (2) are short-circuited. A monel metal screen surrounds the D/F sockets and it is provided with five slots which are each .03 in. wide and one slot which is .25 in. wide and .5 in. deep. A projection on the D/F loop plug fits into this slot and thus ensures the correct polarization of the loop in relation to the coupling coil. The coils are so assembled that the wide slot in the screen is in the correct position relative to the locating screw provided on the side of the coil body.

62. Two additional coils J* and K*, covering the same ranges as the aerial coils J and K, viz., 1,500 to 1,200 kc/s and 1,200 to 785 kc/s, respectively, have D/F windings similar to the aerial coils L, M, N and P. These two coils have been provided in order to extend the frequency range over which D/F may be used. In future each set of coils will comprise anode coils A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L, M, N, P, and aerial coils A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L, M, N, P, J* and K*.

63. The windings of aerial coils L, M, N, P, J* and K* are made up of double silk-covered copper wire, the number of turns of course being different. The coupling winding for the coils L, M, N, P, have approximately 32 turns per side of 38 s.w.g., the total inductance of both halves being 168 ± 7 mics. The coupling winding for both coils J* and K* have approximately 14 turns of 34 s.w.g. per side, the total inductance of both halves being 40 ± 3 mics.

64. The winding between the sockets (5) and (2) on the coil L which covers the range 785 to 470 kc/s, consists of 50 turns of 38 s.w.g. per side, the total inductance being 330 ± 8 mics. The coil M covering the range 470 to 280 kc/s, has a similar winding of 87 turns of 38 s.w.g. per side, having a total inductance of 935 ± 11 mics. The winding on the coil N which covers the range 280 to 170 kc/s, has 150 turns of 38 s.w.g. per side and a total inductance of $2,590 \pm 22$ mics. The winding on the coil P which covers the range 170 to 111 kc/s, has 250 turns of 38 s.w.g. per side and a total inductance of $7,000 \pm 30$ mics.

65. The two coils J* and K*, which cover the ranges 1,500 to 1,200 and 1,200 to 785 kc/s respectively, are each provided with a winding between the sockets (5) and (2), made up of 38 s.w.g. double silk-covered copper wire. The winding on the coil J* has 24 turns per side and a total inductance of 72 ± 2 mics, and the coil K* has 33 turns per side, having a total inductance of 135 ± 3 mics.

66. In addition to the thirty coils described above, two special aerial and anode tuning coils, engraved S.50, are provided. These coils are of variable inductance. The core is arranged to slide through the bobbin carrying the windings, and adjustment is effected by means of a lead screw operated by a knob fitted at the top of the coil. Each coil is provided on the top with a device to indicate the position of the core. The anode coil only is arranged for operation by mechanical remote control, the knob being provided with a square hole to accommodate the coupling control mechanism. The core consists of a cylindrical plug of Polyiron, fitted with an inner sleeve of brass, through which the operating screw passes. The plug is concentric with the exterior and it is greased to provide smooth easy movement within the ebonite coil former. Both coils are arranged to cover the range 6,000 to 4,286 kc/s.



FIG. 11. Receiver coils in carrying case.

67. The anode permeability tuning coil is connected up internally as shown on the extreme right in fig. 9, one winding being connected between the sockets (2) and (5) and another winding being connected between the sockets (5) and (3). The sockets (1) and (3) are short-circuited. The winding between the sockets (2) and (5) has 10 turns of 24 s.w.g. double silk-covered copper wire. The winding between the sockets (5) and (3) has 28 turns of 24 s.w.g. double silk-covered copper wire. Both windings are close-wound, any remaining space being filled up with waxed sailmaker's twine. The movable core is common to both windings.

68. The aerial tuning coil, S.50, which covers the range 6,000 to 4,286 kc/s has only one winding, connected up as shown in the diagram on the extreme right in fig. 10. The winding is connected up between the sockets (1) and (5) and consists of 26 turns of 22 s.w.g. double cotton-covered copper wire close-wound on the bobbin, any remaining space being filled with waxed sailmaker's twine.

Sense unit

69. The unit is carried on the top of the receiver and is brought into circuit by means of plug-and-socket connections. When inserted it introduces a change-over switch into the D/F loop connections and a 3-pole switch into the fixed aerial connection. The change-over switch enables the loop connections to be reversed and is engraved BEARING and RECIPROCAL. The three-position switch enables the fixed aerial to be connected up directly, or through an adjustable resistance or disconnected altogether. It is engraved TRAFFIC, SENSE and D/F.

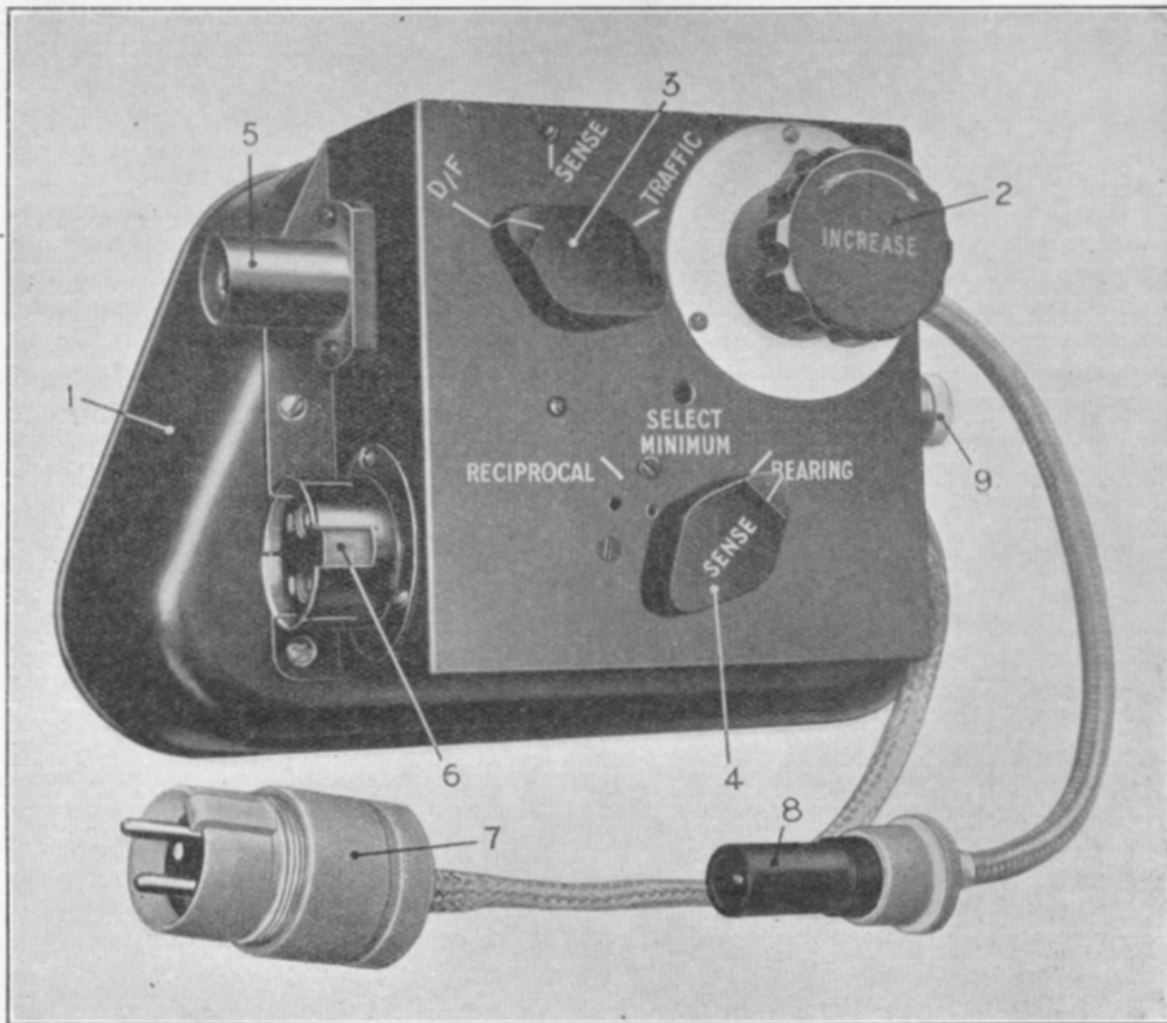


FIG. 12. Sense unit.

70. The sense unit is illustrated in fig. 12. The cover (1) is the normal valve cover of the receiver and the sense unit is secured to it by four screws, one in each corner. The control (2) for the adjustable resistance is mounted in the top right-hand corner and near it is a three-position switch (3) suitably engraved. The change-over switch (4) enables the loop connections to be reversed.

71. The aerial lead which terminates in a plug, type 68, fits into the socket (5). The D/F loop is connected by a plug, type 101, with the socket (6). The plug (7) fits into the socket provided on the receiver aerial coils and has a projection to ensure correct engagement. The single-pole plug (8) is fitted into the aerial socket of the receiver. An earth terminal (9) is provided on the side of the sense unit. When the unit is connected up in this manner the switches may be operated to effect the circuit changes mentioned above.

VALVES AND BATTERIES

72. The receiver employs one V.R.18 screen-grid valve (2 volts 0.15 amp.) in the R./F. stage, a V.R.27 valve (2 volts, .1 amp.) in the detector stage, two V.R.21 valves (2 volts, .1 amp.) in the first and second audio-frequency stages, a V.R.22 valve (2 volts .2 amp.)

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 2

in the output stage and a V.U.33 valve (2 volts, .4 amp.) as the damping or limiting valve. The low tension supply for the receiver is obtained from a 2-volt accumulator, and the high tension supply is obtained from a 120-volt H.T. battery. The grid bias is "automatic."

INSTALLATION

73. In fig. 13 is given a typical installation diagram showing receiver R.1082 used in conjunction with transmitter T.1083. The H.T. and L.T. supply reaches the receiver through a 4-point socket which engages with a 4-point plug on the receiver. In the crate is situated the 120-volt H.T. battery and 2-volt accumulator for the receiver and the 8-volt accumulator for the transmitter filaments. The receiver is permanently earthed by means of a plug-and-socket connection, and a connection is taken from the aerial socket of the receiver to the listening-through unit situated on the transmitter. This unit is connected to the transmitter in such a way that the receiver is connected to the transmitter inductance through a small condenser. The receiver being connected up through a condenser whilst the transmitter is actually in operation, enables the operator to listen between pauses in the transmission without having to operate the change-over switch.

74. For D/F work the screened loop and fixed aerial are connected up to the receiver through the sense unit. Switches on the sense unit enable the necessary change of connections to be made. A connection between the transmitter and receiver enables the audio-frequency amplifying portion of the receiver to be utilized for telephonic communication between the occupants of the aeroplane. This is accomplished by providing a 4-point jack at each position, one pair of contacts of each jack being wired in parallel to a microphone plug engaging with a socket on the transmitter, and the other pair of contacts being wired in parallel to a telephone plug engaging with a socket on the receiver. The 4-way cord connected to the telephone and microphone worn by each occupant terminates in a 4-way plug. When this plug is inserted in the above-mentioned jack, the microphone is connected to the microphone transformer in the transmitter and the telephone is connected in the output circuit of the receiver. Thus, during transmission, any one of the occupants, by speaking into his microphone, may transmit R/T and during reception he may speak through the receiver to the other occupants.

75. The remote control apparatus provides for operation of the send-receive switch and also provides, when required, a means of varying (from the pilot's seat) the tuning of the anode inductance of the receiver when on the 4,286 to 6,000 kc/s band.

OPERATION AND ADJUSTMENT

Receiver

76. Plug in the aerial and anode coils for the required wavelength. The appropriate coils may be selected by referring to table I. See that the aerial and earth plugs are inserted and that the H.T. and L.T. supply plug is in position. Plug in the telephones and put the battery switch into the on position.

77. Set the volume control to maximum and if C.W. reception is required increase reaction until oscillation commences. If a C.W. signal is being received, oscillation of the receiver will be indicated by a heterodyne note. If there is no incoming signal, a finger should be momentarily placed on the oscillation testing pin. A click indicates that the receiver is oscillating. The receiver normally has a quiet background, and a low "noise level" does not indicate that the receiver is faulty or insensitive.

78. Tune the receiver with the aerial and anode condensers. The anode tuning is sharp and the aerial tuning relatively flat. Searching, especially on the higher frequencies, should be carried out by means of the slow motion anode tuning dial, the aerial circuit being subsequently brought into tune. When receiving weak I.C.W. signals on the high frequency band, the volume

control is set to maximum and a high degree of reaction is employed. Under these conditions correct tuning of the aerial circuit will be accompanied by a tendency of the receiver to oscillate. When this indication (that the two circuits are in tune) is obtained, reaction should be reduced.

79. When a strong signal is being received, an increase in selectivity can be obtained by first reducing the signal strength by means of the volume control, and then increasing the strength by means of the reaction control. Care must be exercised in using the reaction handle that excessive reaction does not occur. This will be indicated by a loud howl. The volume control should be used to limit very strong C.W. signals as otherwise there is a possibility that the local oscillations may be "pulled into step" with a consequent loss of the heterodyne note.

80. Maximum sensitivity for the reception of weak C.W. signals is obtained when reaction is reduced to the lowest value which will maintain oscillation. A final slight adjustment to the tuning controls should be made after this reduction. For very strong signals the alternative (loose coupled) aerial terminal should be used to obtain maximum selectivity. A re-adjustment of the aerial tuning condenser will be necessary after changing.

81. The method of setting the permeability tuning coil for remote control of tuning (anode only) is dealt with under "Remote Control".

Direction finding

82. With the T.1083-R.1082 installation the listening-through unit should be connected up for "free receiver" and the send-receive switch placed in the "receive" position.

Bearing

83. Identify and tune in a suitable transmitting station with the switch in the "Traffic" position. Disconnect the fixed aerial from the receiver. Move the T.D.S. switch to D/F. Swing the loop through 360° observing where the two minima occur. When using the remote indicator always read from the yellow pointer. Very broad minima should not be used if another suitably located transmitter can be selected which will give better results. It should be borne in mind that the broader the minima the less will be the accuracy. Having obtained satisfactory minima carefully note the mid-point of one. This may be either the bearing or its reciprocal.

Determination of sense

84. Proceed as above and after having noted the reading obtained, swing the loop so as to bring the sense pointer into the position previously occupied by the yellow pointer (or when using the loop without remote control, until the red engraving on the loop reads the figure obtained from the white scale), re-connect the *fixed* aerial (the trailing aerial *must not* be used) and turn the switch to SENSE. Now reverse the connection of the loop by means of the switch provided on the sense unit, repeatedly changing over and observing the change in signal strength from one position to the other. The variable resistance incorporated in the sense unit and connected in series with the fixed aerial may require adjustment to produce the maximum change.

85. The reversing switch is engraved in white characters at one position BEARING, and at the other RECIPROCAL. If the minima occurs at BEARING then the figure noted (*see* para. 83) is the bearing. If the minima occurs at RECIPROCAL then the figure is the reciprocal.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

86. When a new receiver and valves are put into use the L.T. should be connected to the receiver through an ammeter. Each valve should then be inserted separately and the filament current checked. The H.T. should be connected through a milliammeter, each valve inserted separately, and the anode current checked.

87. A check should be made to ensure that the volume control gives smooth control of anode current in the screen-grid valve. There should be a smooth control of the detector anode current when the reaction control is operated. Lack of volume control can usually be traced to a faulty screen-grid valve.



FIG. 13.
INSTALLATION
DIAGRAM

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 2

88. In the event of a failure of the automatic bias resistor, a new one may be improvised by winding each half non-inductively with 38 s.w.g. d.s.c. Eureka wire to a value of 150 ohms. In the event of a failure of the screen-grid valve, and no other is available, temporary reception may be obtained by removing the valve cover and attaching the aerial direct to the anode connection of the screen-grid valve. It should be noted that listening-through will not be possible with this arrangement.

89. Possible causes of a noisy receiver may be traced to:—a microphonic valve; the metalizing of the valve may be touching the screen; a faulty potentiometer. By packing cotton wool round the valves, the first two faults may be remedied. Noises when listening-through may be traced to:—a faulty smoothing unit, dirty commutators and ill-fitting brushes on the motor generator; failure to break smoothing unit earth connection when listening-through at high frequencies.

90. Care should be taken to prevent denting of the metal valve cover, as this may cause the cover to touch the valves and possibly damage them.

91. The low tension battery should be removed for re-charging at frequent intervals. The high tension battery should be changed if the voltage falls below 100 volts, measured on load.

92. When the receiver is put out of use for any length of time, it must be switched off by means of the switch provided. Disconnection of the L.T. accumulator is not sufficient as there would then still be a potentiometer load on the H.T. battery.

93. To test a limiter valve, tune the receiver on the bench to a steady weak signal and withdraw the limiter. An increase of signal strength indicates a faulty limiter, which must be changed. The test should be made frequently, say at every 10-hour inspection, or gradual deterioration of the receiver performance may otherwise pass unnoticed.

94. No attempt should be made to change valves without first placing the H.T.—L.T. switch in the off position. This is especially important in respect of the screen-grid valve. The flexible connection to the anode of the screen-grid valve is provided with an insulated termination, but it is possible for the metal portion of this to make contact with earth (e.g. the screen or the metal coating of the valve) and so cause a short-circuit if the H.T. has not been previously broken. As the automatic bias resistance is connected between H.T.—and earth there is a danger of the resistance being damaged and possibly burnt out in the event of such a short-circuit occurring. Damage to the automatic bias resistance would also occur in the event of an accidental earth on the positive terminal of the H.T. battery. It is important to note that in this latter event damage would result irrespective of the position of the L.T.—H.T. switch, and if the accidental earth remained on for any appreciable time, the resistance would almost certainly be burnt out.

TABLE 1
Anode and aerial coil ranges

Anode Coils.	Aerial Coils.	Frequency range in kc/s.
A	A	15,000 to 12,200
B	B	12,200 to 9,500
C	C	9,500 to 8,500
D	D	8,500 to 7,000
E	E	7,000 to 6,000
F	F	6,000 to 4,000
G	G	4,000 to 2,500
H	H	2,500 to 1,500
J	J	1,500 to 1,200
K	K	1,200 to 785
L	L	785 to 470
M	M	470 to 280
N	N	280 to 170
P	P	170 to 111
	J*	1,500 to 1,200
	K*	1,200 to 785
S.50	S.50	6,000 to 4,286

} With D/F coupling.

Permeability tuning.

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information. In ordering spares for this receiver the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
10A/8415	Receiver R.1082		Complete without coils and valves.
	Principal components:—		
	Case		
10A/8416	Inner	1	Screening.
10A/8417	Outer	1	Wood.
10A/7384	Choke, L/F, type B	1	
	Condenser		
10A/7901	Type 120	3	0.001 μ F.
10A/7902	Type 121	2	0.0001 μ F.
10A/8009	Type 132	2	0.0005 μ F.
10A/8275	Type 164	2	2.0 μ F.
10A/8378	Type 168	1	4.0 μ F.
10A/8386	Type 176	1	0.00005 μ F.
10A/8388	Type 178	2	0.0002 μ F.
10A/8490	Type 182	2	0.0003 μ F, variable.
10A/8492	Type 184	2	10.0 μ F.
10A/9223	Type 291	1	0.5+0.5 μ F, paper dielectric in metal case.
10A/9186	Type 292	1	2.0 μ F, paper dielectric, metal case.
10A/8418	Cover, valve, screening	1	Fitted with engraved range plate and tuning log plate.
10A/8510	Handle, condenser, vernier drive, type D	2	
	Holder, valve		
10A/8597	Type L	1	4-pin with triangular mounting flange.
10A/9194	Type R	5	4-pin.
10A/9195	Plate, guard	5	For valve-holders.
10A/9196	Plate, guide	5	For valve-holders.
10A/1739	Jack, telephone, type A	1	
10A/8515	Plug, type 67	1	
	Resistance		
10A/7956	Type 103	1	5,000 ohms.
10A/8015	Type 107	2	0.05 Ω variable.
10A/8016	Type 108	5	0.5 M Ω .
10A/8017	Type 109	2	2.0 M Ω .
10A/8018	Type 110	1	0.25 M Ω .
10A/8019	Type 111	3	0.1 M Ω .
10A/8021	Type 113	1	0.02 M Ω .
10A/8117	Type 123	1	1.0 M Ω , $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt, rod type.
10A/8519	Type 145	1	0.2 M Ω , $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt, rod type.
10A/8520	Type 146	1	150 Ω plus 150 Ω , wire wound bobbin.
10A/8521	Type 147	1	0.75 Ω plus 1.5 Ω , wire wound bobbin.
	Socket		
10A/8527	Type 37	1	2-way, for panel mounting.
10A/8528	Type 38	2	Single pole, for panel mounting.
10A/8536	Type 84	1	D.P., on-off rotary type, with gold-silver contacts.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 2

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
	Receiver R.1082— <i>continued.</i>		
	Accessories :		
	Case, transit :		
10A/8420	28 coils	1	
10A/8419	6 coils	1	
10A/8421	Receiver	1	
	Coil, aerial :		
10A/8422	Range A	1	12,200–15,000 kc/s.
10A/8423	Range B	1	9,500–12,200 kc/s.
10A/8424	Range C	1	8,500– 9,500 kc/s.
10A/8425	Range D	1	7,000– 8,500 kc/s.
10A/8426	Range E	1	6,000– 7,000 kc/s.
10A/8427	Range F	1	4,000– 6,000 kc/s.
10A/8428	Range G	1	2,500– 4,000 kc/s.
10A/8429	Range H	1	1,500– 2,500 kc/s.
10A/8430	Range J	1	1,200– 1,500 kc/s.
10A/9580	Range J*	1	1,200– 1,500 kc/s, with D/F socket.
10A/8431	Range K	1	785–1,200 kc/s.
10A/9581	Range K*	1	785–1,200 kc/s, with D/F socket.
10A/8432	Range L	1	470–785 kc/s, with D/F socket.
10A/8433	Range M	1	280–470 kc/s, with D/F socket.
10A/8434	Range N	1	170–280 kc/s, with D/F socket.
10A/8435	Range P	1	111–170 kc/s, with D/F socket.
10A/8436	Range S.50	1	4,286–6,000 kc/s. Permeability tuning coil.
	Coil, anode :		
10A/8439	Range A	1	12,200–15,000 kc/s.
10A/8440	Range B	1	9,500–12,200 kc/s.
10A/8441	Range C	1	8,500– 9,500 kc/s.
10A/8442	Range D	1	7,000– 8,500 kc/s.
10A/8443	Range E	1	6,000– 7,000 kc/s.
10A/8444	Range F	1	4,000– 6,000 kc/s.
10A/8445	Range G	1	2,500– 4,000 kc/s.
10A/8446	Range H	1	1,500– 2,500 kc/s.
10A/8447	Range J	1	1,200– 1,500 kc/s.
10A/8448	Range K	1	785– 1,200 kc/s.
10A/8449	Range L	1	470– 785 kc/s.
10A/8450	Range M	1	280– 470 kc/s.
10A/8451	Range N	1	170– 280 kc/s.
10A/8452	Range P	1	111– 280 kc/s.
10A/8453	Range S.50	1	4,286–6,000 kc/s. Permeability tuning coil, arranged for remote control.
	Valve		
10A/7607	V.R.18	1	Screen-grid, 2 V, 0.15 amp, in R/F stage.
10A/7738	V.R.21	2	2 V, 0.1 amp, in A/F stage.
10A/7958	V.R.22	1	2 V, 0.2 amp, in output stage.
10A/9829	V.U.33	1	Limiter, 2 V, 0.4 amp.
10A/8239	V.R.27	1	2 V, 0.1 amp, in detector stage.
	Accessories, installation :		
5A/1387	Accumulator, 2 V, 20 Ah.	1	For use with R.1082.
10A/8487	Aerial, screened loop	1	For D/F with R.1082.
5A/1615 } or 5A/1333 }	Battery, dry, 120 V	1	To suit location. For use with R.1082.
	Controls, remote, comprising :		
10A/8580	Adaptor, ring, change-over switch..		On which a switch, coupling, type E, is mounted.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 2

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Quantity.	Remarks.
	Receiver R.1082— <i>continued.</i>		
	Controls, remote, comprising— <i>continued.</i>		
10A/8189	Casing, flexible, type C		
10A/8190	Casing, rigid, type C		
	Cleat, type C		For securing casing rigid to aero- plane structure.
10A/8187	Control switch and tuning, type C ..		
10A/8592	Coupling, pedestal		} For remote control of coil, anode, S.50, on R.1082.
10A/8590	Coupling, tuning		
10A/4178	Gun, lubricator, type B		For use with 10A/9119.
10A/9515	Pin, key, type C		For use with unions, casing, type B.
10A/8192	Shafting, flexible, type C		
10A/8745	Switch, type 39		Mounted on underside of switch, coupling.
10A/8746	Switch, coupling, type E		For " send-receive ".
10A/8193	Union, casing, type B.. ..		Quantity as required.
10A/9119	Union lubricating, type C		Quantity as required.
5A/359	Lamp, filament, 2.2 volt, miniature, festoon.	2	Dial light.
10A/8541	Lamp-holder	2	
10A/7532	Motor-generator, type C, 80 watt Plug	1	For use with T.1083.
10A/8118	Type 62.. ..	1	2-pin, for use with T.1083.
10A/8516	Type 68.. ..	3	For use with R.1082.
10A/8517	Type 69.. ..	1	4-point, for use with T.1083.
10A/9872	Type 101	2	For use with R.1082.
	Socket		
10A/7437	Type 19.. ..	2	For use with T.1083.
10A/8529	Type 39.. ..	1	4-pole, circular body, for use with R.1082.
10A/8533	Type 42.. ..	1	4-point, for use with T.1083.
10A/7997	Starter, automatic, type A	1	Alternative to 10A/7540.
5C/621	Switch, tumbler	1	I.C.W.-C.W.
	Unit, condenser		
10A/8473	Earth	1	Combined condenser and resistance.
10A/8474	Listening-through	1	Combined condenser and plug and socket connectors.
10A/8475	Neutralizing	1	Consisting of one each 0-5 thermo- ammeter and type 86 switch and lamp socket.
10A/8525	Unit, smoothing	1	
10A/11120	Sense unit	1	

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

Volume I

*Issued, August, 1939 with
A.L. No. 4*

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 3

RECEIVER R.1084

Contents

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
General description—	
Receiver	13
Coil units	25
Constructional details—	
Receiver	27
Batteries and valves	36
Operation	38
Precautions and maintenance	52
Checking of valves	56
Re-alignment of S/F coils	70
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
Receiver with lid open	1
Plan view of receiver	2
Theoretical circuit diagram, receiver R.1084	3
Coils in cases	4
Bench wiring diagram	5
Wiring diagram of units	6
Coil and coil-holder connections	7
Typical calibration chart	8

RECEIVER R.1084
(Stores Ref. No. 10A/8301)

INTRODUCTION

1. The Receiver R.1084 is a general purpose ground station receiver, the frequency range of which is 120 to 20,000 kc/s, and reception of both modulated and unmodulated signals is possible over the whole of the range. The receiver is of the supersonic-heterodyne type, thirteen valves being employed. Provision is made for using the receiver as a "straight" receiver when desired. In fig. 3 is given a circuit diagram of the receiver from which it will be seen that the essentials are a radio-frequency amplifier, a supersonic-frequency amplifier and an audio-frequency amplifier and output stage.



FIG. 1.—Receiver with lid open.

2. A separate radio-frequency oscillator is provided to beat with the signal frequency and produce the supersonic-frequency. This oscillator is coupled to the first detector through an isolator or buffer valve, the latter being necessary to prevent coupling between the radio-frequency amplifier and the oscillator in order that the tuning of the oscillator shall not be affected.

3. A heterodyne oscillator is coupled to the last stage of the S/F amplifier to enable C.W. signals to be received by the beat method. The frequency of the oscillator can be adjusted within narrow limits to provide a correct beat note.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 3

4. The anode circuit of the first detector and the anode circuits of the four S/F. amplifying valves are each provided with alternative tuned circuits adjusted to the same frequency but having different characteristics. By means of a switch situated at the top of each coil unit one or other of these circuits can be switched in as required. As there are five circuits of this type, the selectivity of the supersonic-frequency amplifier can be varied between wide limits. The characteristics of the circuit are so arranged that there is little change in the gain of the amplifier when switching over from the high selectivity circuit to the low selectivity circuit.

5. The second detector is coupled to one stage of audio-frequency amplification followed by an output valve. The coupling between the second detector and the audio-frequency valve may be either resistance-capacitance or by an audio-frequency filter circuit tuned at 1,000 cycles. A switch enables either form of coupling to be used as required. The audio-frequency valve and the output valve are resistance-capacitance coupled, and a choke-capacitance output circuit is provided. The output circuit is suitable for a high resistance load such as the standard high resistance telephones.

6. The tuning inductances of the receiver consist of plug-in coils, the radio-frequency circuits and the radio-frequency oscillator each having eleven coils to cover the frequency range. The four supersonic-frequency circuits, second detector and heterodyne oscillator circuits all have interchangeable coils providing alternatives of 40 and 167 kc/s.

7. On the front of the receiver the following controls are provided. A single control operating the three ganged main tuning condensers for tuning the three radio-frequency circuits to the signal frequency. (Three trimming condensers are provided in the receiver. These are pre-set but usually require re-adjustment when the coil units are changed.) To the right of this is a condenser control for the radio-frequency oscillator. This enables the radio-frequency oscillator to be adjusted to produce a resultant frequency similar to that to which the supersonic-frequency amplifier is tuned. Fine tuning is also provided on this. Near the R/F. oscillator a variable tuning condenser is also provided to control the heterodyne oscillator. This enables variation to be made in the audio-frequency note.

8. Three volume control potentiometers are provided; one for the radio-frequency valves, one for the supersonic-frequency amplifying valves, and one on the control grid of the isolator or buffer valve. Normally the latter gives control of the radio-frequency oscillator.

9. In order to allow for possible variation in the characteristics of detector valves, a pre-set bias adjustment is provided so that the particular valve can be made to give the best rectification for weak signals. This adjustment finds its greatest utility when the receiver is operating as a "straight" receiver. When the receiver is used as a superheterodyne the grid bias on the detector valve is not critical.

10. The change from superheterodyne to "straight circuit" is effected by moving two switches. These cut out the supersonic-frequency amplifier, and the receiver then consists of two radio-frequency stages, detector, audio-frequency and output stages and a separate heterodyne oscillator. The separate heterodyne function is performed by the valve circuit which previously acted as R/F oscillator.

11. When the R.1084 is used in conjunction with ground station transmitters, a modification has been introduced whereby R/F side-tone is provided. The modification consists essentially of re-wiring the three potentiometers so as to introduce an external potentiometer. A six-pin plug (Stores Ref. 10A/9618) has been introduced into the circuit (see fig. 5). Four pins are used for H.T. and L.T. One is engraved S.T. and is the junction point of the three potentiometers, and the remaining pin is engraved E and is connected to the receiver chassis. A side-tone unit, type F (Stores Ref. 10A/11834), has been devised consisting of a potentiometer and a switch engraved SEND and RECEIVE. In the "receive" position the potentiometer is short-circuited and the normal R/F and S/F bias is applied. In the "send" position the switch removes the

short circuit, introduces the potentiometer and, in addition, switches on the transmitter H.T. supply and closes the circuit for the microphone and pilot lamp. This modification applies to all receivers R.1084, both in service and in store. Future contracts of the receiver will also be modified.

12. An output limiter (Stores Ref. 10A/10520) has been provided for use with the receiver. It consists of a metal box in which are mounted four metal rectifiers, a switch and a telephone jack. It should never be used on R/T owing to the large amount of distortion produced, its use being confined to C/W.

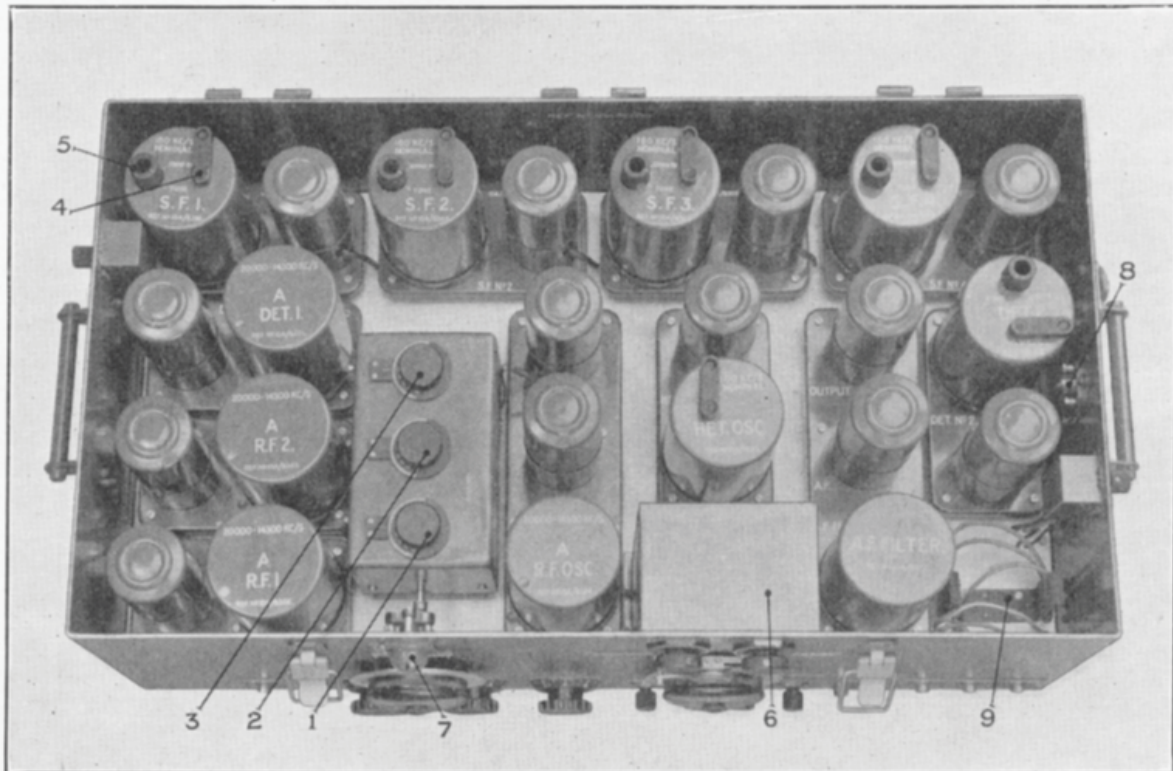


FIG. 2.—Plan view of receiver.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Receiver

13. The Receiver R.1084 functions on the supersonic-heterodyne principle. A theoretical circuit diagram of the receiver is given in fig. 3. V_1 and V_2 are the radio-frequency valves, V_3 the first detector valve, V_4 , V_5 , V_6 and V_7 the supersonic-frequency valves, V_8 the second detector valve and V_9 and V_{10} the audio-frequency and output valves respectively. The isolator valve V_{11} couples the radio-frequency oscillator valve V_{12} to the first detector. The heterodyne oscillator V_{13} is coupled to the last stage of the supersonic-frequency amplifier.

14. It will be observed that there are three aerial terminals provided. When terminal AE 1 is used, a small condenser C_1 is in circuit between the aerial and the aerial inductance L . When the terminal AE 2 is in use, the condenser is cut out. Aerial terminal AE 3 provides a coupling connection to the aerial inductance for use with a dipole aerial. The inductance L is tuned by means of the condenser C_4 , across which is a trimming condenser C_5 . The control grid of the variable-mu screen-grid valve V_1 , is coupled to the aerial inductance by means of the condenser C_3 , and is connected through the resistance R_1 to the potentiometer R_{55} . The anode circuit

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 3

of the valve V_1 includes the inductance L_1 , which is fed with H.T. through the resistance R_4 . The inductance is tuned by the condenser C_8 and the trimmer C_9 . The moving vanes of the condensers are earthed and the blocking condenser C_{10} is inserted between the end of the inductance and earth.

15. The tuned circuit L_1C_8 is coupled to the succeeding valve by means of the condenser C_7 , and the control grid of this valve is connected, in a similar way to that of V_1 , through a resistance R_5 to the potentiometer R_{55} . The screen grids of valves V_1 and V_2 are connected through resistances R_3 and R_6 to H.T. positive, a voltage dropping resistance R_7 being included in this circuit. The arrangement of the circuit L_2C_{13} is similar to the preceding one except that the grid of the valve V_3 is connected through the resistance R_{11} to the grid bias resistance R_{12} . From the inductance a connection is taken to the anode of the isolator valve. Valves V_3 , V_4 , V_5 , V_6 and V_7 have alternative anode circuits, one or other of which may be selected by means of a switch mounted on the unit. For example in the anode circuit of V_3 the inductance L_3 is shown switched into the circuit. The inductance is shunted by a fixed condenser C_{17} and a trimmer condenser C_{18} — C_{19} being a blocking condenser. When the switch is moved to the alternative position the circuit is completed through the inductance L_4 which is shunted by the condenser C_{18} and the resistance R_{16} .

16. The anode circuits of the remaining valves V_4 , V_5 , V_6 and V_7 have exactly the same circuits. The screen grids of the four valves are connected to the resistances R_{19} , R_{26} , R_{32} and R_{38} respectively and H.T.+ through the resistance R_{39} . The resistances are decoupled by the condensers C_{21} , C_{25} , C_{39} and C_{45} . The anode circuits of the valves are fed with H.T. through the resistances R_{23} , R_{27} , R_{34} and R_{40} . A single potentiometer R_{31} provides the grid bias for all four valves through the resistances R_{17} , R_{20} , R_{20} and R_{36} .

17. The anode circuit of the valve V_3 includes an iron-cored inductance L_{13} shunted by the condenser C_{59} . By movement of the switch S_1 however, resistance R_{46} , shunted by the condenser C_{60} , is substituted for the inductance. Grid bias for the valves V_8 , V_9 and V_{10} is provided from a grid bias battery. The grid of valve V_8 is connected through the resistance R_{47} and the grid of valve V_{10} is connected through resistance R_{53} to the appropriate tapings on the battery.

18. The anode circuit of the valve V_9 is connected to H.T.+ through the resistances R_{49} and R_{50} . The latter is decoupled by the condenser C_{65} and the former is shunted by the condenser C_{61} . The anode of the valve is coupled to the succeeding valve by the condenser C_{66} . The anode of the output valve V_{10} is connected to H.T. positive through the iron-cored choke L_{14} . A telephone jack J_2 , shunted by the resistance R_{52} , provides an easy means of measuring the H.T. current taken by this circuit. Telephone jacks J_4 and J_5 are connected from earth through a fixed condenser C_{67} to the anode of the valve.

19. The inductance L_{17} in the circuit of the heterodyne oscillator valve V_{13} is coupled through the fixed condenser C_{50} to the anode of the valve V_7 . The inductance is tuned by a fixed condenser C_{47} across which is a pre-set condenser C_{49} and the small variable condenser C_{48} which is controlled by a knob on the front of the panel. H.T. is fed through the resistances R_{51} and R_{52} in series. C_{52} is the decoupling condenser for R_{51} . A filament switch S_2 is provided in the L.T.+ lead.

20. The radio-frequency oscillator valve V_{12} employs an inductance L_{15} tuned by the variable condenser C_{30} , the latter being shunted by a small fine tuning condenser C_{31} . The valve is coupled through the isolator valve V_{11} to the first detector. C_{24} is the grid-anode coupling condenser. V_{12} is coupled to V_{11} by the condenser C_{23} . The H.T. is fed to the valve through the resistances R_{22} and R_{21} in series. Grid bias for the isolator valve V_{11} is obtained from the variable resistance R_{18} . The grid of the valve is connected to R_{18} through the resistance R_{20} . The screen grid of V_{11} is connected to H.T.+ through the resistance R_6 . A filament switch S_3 controls the L.T. supply for the valves V_{11} and V_{12} .

21. In the anode circuit of the valve V_3 is a two-position switch S which enables the anode circuit to be coupled to the succeeding valve *via* the condenser C_{20} , or connected to a screened connection which is taken along to a similar switch S_4 in the grid circuit of the valve V_9 . It is

thus possible, in one position of the switches, as shown in the diagram, to couple V_3 to V_9 through the screened lead. The supersonic amplifier is thus cut out and the receiver functions as a "straight" receiver. In the other position of the switches, the superheterodyne circuit is restored.

22. The potentiometer R_{18} is a control on the grid of the isolator valve (*see* para. 11). The potentiometer R_{31} is a control on the grids of the four supersonic-frequency valves V_4 , V_5 , V_6 and V_7 .

23. The resistance R_{12} is a wire-wound variable resistance (135 ohms) fitted on the underside of the base and operated by means of a key inserted through an aperture in the side of the receiver case. Its purpose is to vary the grid bias on the first detector valve V_3 .

24. Jacks J , J_1 , J_2 and J_3 are provided in the anode circuits of valves V_3 , V_8 and V_{10} and also in the main H.T. line. The jacks are shunted by resistances and, when the milliammeter is plugged in, the reading obtained must be multiplied by the figure engraved near the appropriate jack.

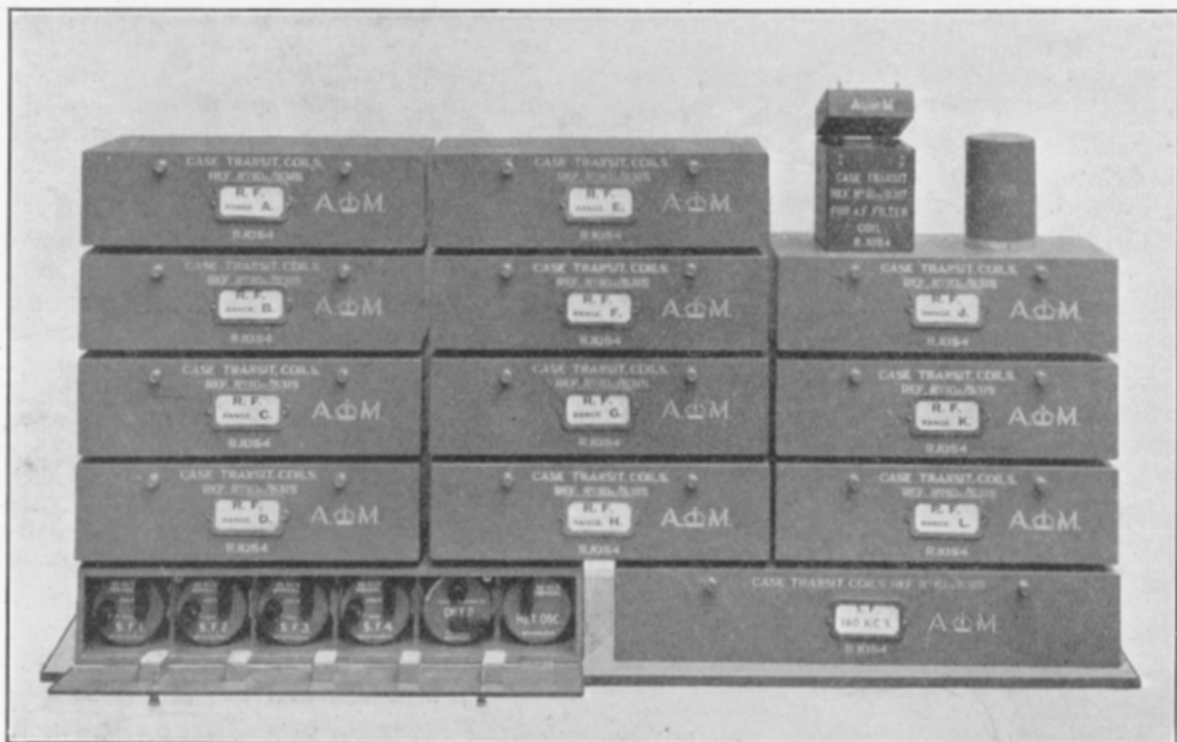


FIG. 4.—Coils in cases.

Coil units

25. A set of coil-carrying cases, for stowing the coils when not in use, is provided with the receiver, and the complete set is shown in fig. 4. There are fourteen cases altogether. The two larger cases in the lower part of the illustration house the 40 and 180 kc/s. alternative supersonic-frequency coils. Although the S/F coils are marked as 180 kc/s, the actual frequency is 167 kc/s, future reference to the coils as 180 kc/s will therefore apply to the engraving on the coils. In the illustration the lid of the left-hand one is shown open and, reading from left to right, the coils are S/F.1, S/F.2, S/F.3, S/F.4, DET. 2 and HET. OSC. The smaller cases above, of which there are eleven, house the radio-frequency coils, the Det. No. 1 coils and the radio-frequency oscillator coils for all the ranges A to L. The audio-frequency filter coil is shown standing near its carrying-case in the upper right-hand part of the illustration. All the cases are provided with labels, and the lids are conveniently arranged so that, when the cases are stacked up near the operating desk in the manner shown, easy access is obtainable.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 3

26. The various coil connections are shown in fig. 7. The left-hand diagram in each case represents theoretically the circuit formed by the coil. The right-hand diagrams illustrate the coil bases and the various connections to the active pins. The diagrams for the S/F coils and the Det. 2 coil are for the 40 kc/s range only. The diagrams for the S/F.1, S/F.2, S/F.3, S/F.4 and Det. 2 coils are very similar for both the 40 and 180 kc/s range, the only difference being that the 0.0002 μ F condensers C_{29} , C_{38} , C_{43} and C_{55} are shunted across the resistances on the 40 kc/s range and are omitted on the 180 kc/s range.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

Receiver

27. Two views of the receiver are given in figs. 1 and 2, a bench wiring diagram in fig. 5 and a wiring diagram of the units in fig. 6.

28. Referring to fig. 1, the receiver is housed in an aluminium-alloy case with a hinged lid. The dimensions of the case are approximately 2 ft. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. $\times$ 1 ft. 3 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. $\times$ 10 in., and the weight is approximately 60 lb. The radio-frequency tuning control (1) rotates a shaft upon which are mounted three variable condensers. These are enclosed in a metal box behind the panel. The upper face of the box carries three trimmer condenser controls, the trimmer condensers themselves being housed within the metal box. The R/F. oscillator handle (2), which can be seen to the right, controls a variable condenser housed in a metal box immediately behind the panel. The handle is provided with a vernier, and a lens mounted near by facilitates reading. Two small variable condensers are also housed in this box. They are controlled by the knobs (4) and (3), the right-hand knob (3) is the fine-tuning for the condenser (C_{31} , fig. 3) across the R/F. oscillator-tuning condenser, and the left-hand knob (4) controls the heterodyne oscillator condenser (C_{48} , fig. 3).

29. Three volume controls are arranged immediately beneath the R/F. tuning dial. The first control (5) is marked R/F volume control and is for the purpose of varying the potential on the grids of the first two valves. The second control knob (6) is marked R/F. oscillator volume control and varies the potential applied to the grid of the isolator valve. The third control knob (7) is marked S/F. VOLUME CONTROL and this varies the potential applied to the control grids of the four S/F. valves.

30. Four switches are provided on the front of the panel. The switch (8) is marked R/F OSCILLATOR FILAMENT and is connected in the common lead to the filament of the isolator and R/F oscillator. The switch (9) is marked HET. OSCILLATOR FILAMENT and is connected in the filament lead of the heterodyne oscillator valve. The switch (10) is connected in the anode circuit of the second detector valve in such a way as to change over from an iron-cored inductance to a resistance. The switch (11) is the H.T. and L.T. "on-and-off" switch. Six jacks are provided on the front of the panel. Two of these (13) are wired in the output circuit of the last valve and are used for telephones. The other four are connected in the appropriate H.T. circuits, and a milliammeter, provided with a flexible lead terminating in a plug, may be connected in circuit by inserting the plug in the appropriate jack. Each jack is provided with a label giving the multiplier figure which must be used to interpret the scale reading on the meter in milliamps.

31. In fig. 2 the interior of the receiver can be clearly seen. There are eleven units fitted into the base of the receiver. Nine of these carry one coil-holder and one valve-holder each with the necessary screens. The other two units each carry two valve-holders in addition to a coil-holder. The unit near the front and to the left of the receiver is the R/F. No. 1 unit; immediately behind this is R/F. No. 2 unit and behind this is Detector No. 1 unit. Arranged along the rear of the instrument are the four supersonic-frequency units, and on the right is the Detector No. 2 unit. Near the centre of the instrument is the radio-frequency oscillator unit and to the right of this are the heterodyne oscillator unit and audio-frequency filter unit. The ganged radio-frequency tuning unit can be clearly seen in this illustration, also the trimmers (1), (2) and (3). In the metal box (6) are housed the radio-frequency oscillator tuning condenser, the small variable fine tuning condenser connected across it, and the heterodyne oscillator condenser.

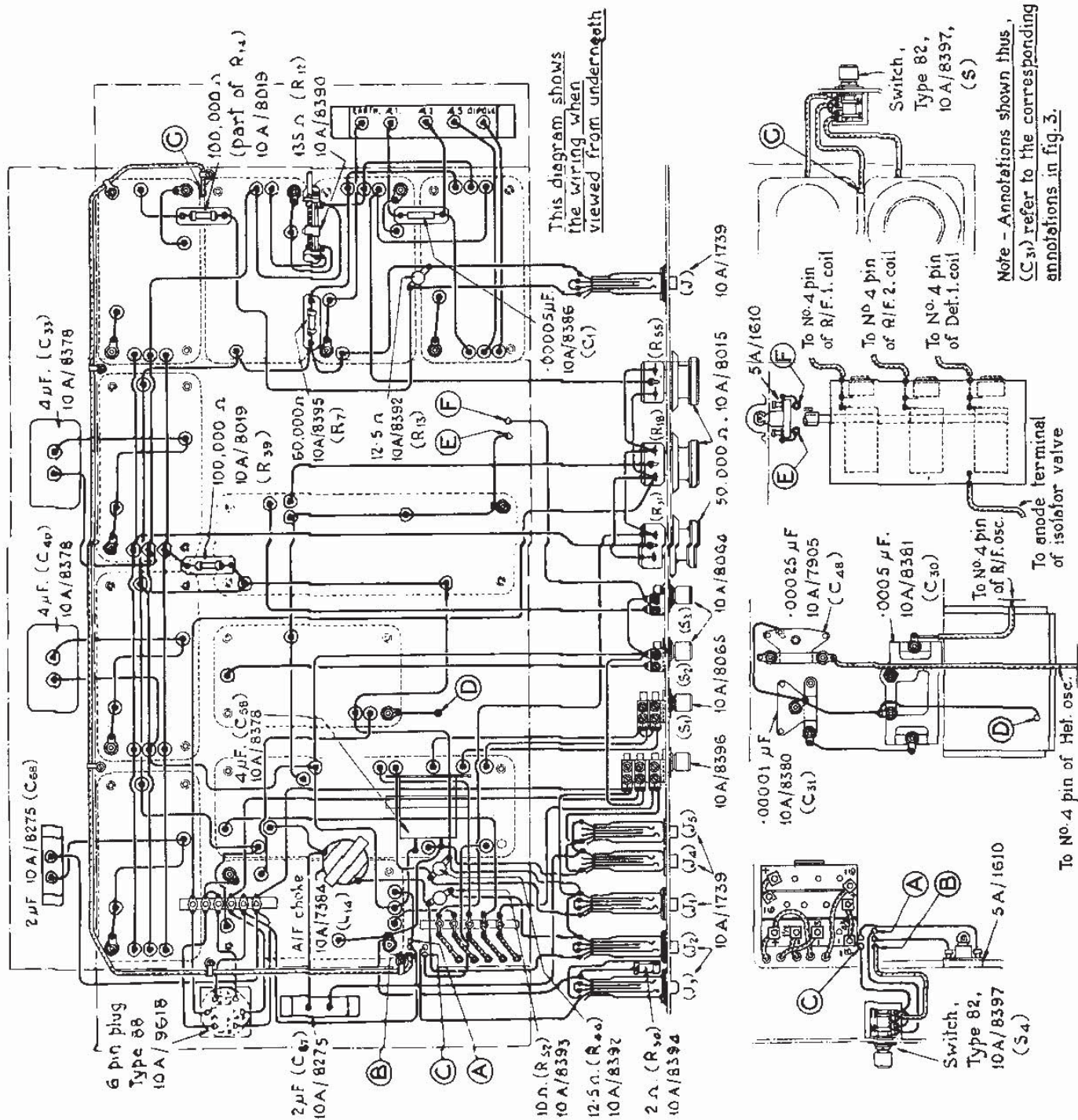


FIG. 5. BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM

32. All the S/F. coils, the Det. No. 2 coil and the heterodyne oscillator coil are provided with pre-set condensers in a moulding on the top of their covers. These condensers are adjusted to give the correct frequency before the coils are sent out to service. One set is adjusted to a nominal frequency of 40 kc/s and the other is adjusted to a nominal frequency of 180 kc/s. The S/F. coils and the Det. No. 2 coils are also provided with a switch for changing over the inductance of the coils to vary selectivity. The switch (5) and sealed pre-set condenser (4) can be seen on the S/F. unit in the rear left-hand corner of the receiver.

33. Two miniature-screw lamp-holders are provided on the receiver. The holder on the front panel which is fitted with a perforated protection cover (7) accommodates a two-volt lamp. This lamp is illuminated when the filament circuit is switched on and acts as a pilot lamp. The holder (8) carries a 6-volt lamp. It is connected in the negative H.T. lead and serves as a fuse to open the H.T. circuit in the event of a short-circuit.

34. Three 6-volt grid-bias batteries are connected in the clips (9) in the right-hand front corner of the receiver. The three batteries are connected in series by means of the short jumper-connections provided. The five flexible leads terminating in plugs which are brought through the base at this point are marked +, POTR., OUTPUT, A/F., DET. The leads marked + and POTR. are connected to the positive and negative terminals respectively of the battery. The "output" lead is plugged into -3, the "A/F." into -1.5 and the "Det." into the top of the positive socket (zero grid-bias).

35. In fig. 6 the wiring of the units is clearly shown, and in fig. 7 the internal connections of the coils for the various frequencies are given. The external connections in the coil-holders into which the coils are plugged are also given in this illustration.

BATTERIES AND VALVES

36. The L.T. for the receiver is obtained from a 2-volt accumulator. The grid-bias is obtained from three 6-volt grid-bias batteries, and 120 volts is required for H.T. Where the supply is D.C. a 120-volt Milnes H.T. alkaline accumulator should be used for H.T. Where the supply is A.C., an A.C. mains H.T. unit should be used. The H.T. may of course be obtained from a dry battery, but as the H.T. consumption of the receiver is of the order of 25 milliamps, this method of supply must be regarded as an emergency one. If dry batteries are used, two batteries (Stores Ref. No. 5A/1333 or 5A/1615) should be wired in parallel.

37. For stages R/F.1, R/F.2, Buffer, S/F.1, S/F.2, S/F.3 and S/F.4, V.R.28 valves are used. For R/F oscillator, S/F oscillator and A/F.1, V.R.21 valves are used. For Det. 1 and Det. 2, V.R.27 valves are used. The output valve is a V.R.22.

OPERATION

38. Since the receiver is capable of a very high degree of selectivity, some experience is necessary before the full advantages are obtained. Setting up should be done very methodically and in a definite sequence. As experience is gained by constant operation, the indications of wrong adjustments will be easily interpreted and the correct adjustments quickly made. The following sequence of operations should be observed in all cases so as to ensure that the best results are obtained from the receiver.

39. Check the H.T. and L.T. voltages. Plug in the earth and aerial, check the grid-bias battery voltages and ensure that the plugs are inserted in the correct sockets. Check all the valves and see that the correct valve is inserted. When used, see that the correct S/F coils are in position. For frequencies between 20 Mc/s and 600 kc/s use the 180 kc/s S/F coils and for frequencies between 600 and 120 kc/s use the 40 kc/s S/F coils. Set the switches on all S/F coils to TUNE. From the chart in the lid ascertain which range of coils is required and insert these, ensuring that they are placed in their correct positions. Each coil is provided with a coloured

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 3

dimple which corresponds to a dimple on the unit to which it belongs. A reference to fig. 2 will show the correct positions for a set of 180 kc/s S/F coils and a set of range A coils which cover the frequency 20 to 14.3 Mc/s.

40. It is important to have a clear understanding of the manner in which the various aerial arrangements should be used. When a normal aerial and earth system is used, the aerial should be connected to the socket engraved AE 1 and the earth to the socket engraved EARTH. The socket engraved AE 2 is suitable only for a small low-capacitance aerial such as for example a vertical rod. If a dipole is used (ranges A, B, C and D) connections must be made to the socket engraved AE 3 and the one adjacent to it, engraved DIPOLE. When using a quarter-wave aerial, it should be connected to AE 3 and the dipole socket should be linked to the earth socket and earthed.

41. When using a normal aerial and earth on ranges J and L (350–600 and 120–200 kc/s), the socket engraved AE 3 should be used for the aerial connection. It is important to remember, however, that when the other ranges are in use there is no direct connection provided between AE 3 and the aerial coil (coils E, F, G, H and K have no connection whatsoever to AE 3). If, for example, range J or L coils have been in use and a change is made to, say, range K, the aerial must be inserted in AE 1 before reception is possible.

42. A point of some importance in connection with the tuning charts in the calibration book, may be mentioned here. When using the receiver as a superheterodyne, the R/F oscillator full-line curve is used to set up the R/F oscillator. It should be realized that this curve is not the actual frequency calibration of the R/F oscillator, but a curve showing the settings required on the R/F oscillator condenser in order to produce, when combined with the signal frequency, the beat or supersonic frequency of the S/F amplifier.

43. As a first measure the instrument may be operated as a "straight" receiver to obtain familiarity. In the following paragraphs all annotations refer to figure 1. Assuming it is desired to receive R/T or M.C.W. signals on 1,500 kc/s, the following procedure should be adopted. Insert the G range coils, connect aerial to AE 2 and earth to terminal engraved EARTH. Ensure that the H.T. and L.T. supply is correct and also that all valves, coils and plugs are making good contact. Set the two superhet switches on the side of the receiver to OUT; set the R/F oscillator filament switch (8) to OUT; the heterodyne oscillator filament switch (9) should be set to OFF and the A/F filter (10) to OUT. Switch on H.T. and L.T. at (11).

44. Referring to the R/F curve on the left-hand side of the chart for range G, set the second and third R/F trimmers (19) and (20) respectively to 80°, and the main ganged condenser control (1) to the point on the curve which corresponds to 1,500 kc/s, approximately 50°. The receiver is now tuned to approximately 1,500 kc/s. A search for the signal can now be made if the R/F volume control (5) is put to maximum and the R/F oscillator condenser control (1) is varied on either side of its pre-determined setting. When the signal is received, all the trimmers should be adjusted to give a maximum signal, ensuring that they are accurately tuned.

45. If a C.W. signal is required on this frequency, the R/F oscillator filament (8) should be switched on and, without any further adjustment of the R/F side of the receiver, the R/F oscillator (2) should be adjusted to 135° as read from the dotted line on the chart for 1,500 kc/s. Fine tuning can be carried out on the R/F oscillator fine tuning control (3).

46. If it is desired at this stage to use the receiver as a superheterodyne on this frequency of 1,500 kc/s, set the two superhet switches on the side of the receiver to IN, insert the 167 kc/s S/F coils in position and set all the coil switches to TUNE. Put the filter (10) to OUT, set the HET. OSC. filament switch (9) to OFF, switch R/F oscillator filament (8) on. Set the R/F volume control (5) to maximum, the R/F oscillator volume control (6) to maximum, and the S/F volume control (7) about 6. Plug a pair of telephones into one of the jacks (13) engraved OUTPUT, and plug the milliammeter into the jack (16) engraved TOTAL MA. Providing everything is normal, a reading of between 20 and 25 mA should be obtained. It should be

CONDENSERS	
Value μF	Stores Ref
A .5	10A/8007
B .25	10A/8382
C .01	10A/7906
D .001	10A/7901
E .0005	10A/8009
F .0003	10A/8387
G .0002	10A/8388
H .00005	10A/8386

RESISTANCES	
Value Ω	Stores Ref.
J 250000	10A/8018
K 100,000	10A/8019
L 40,000	10A/7973
M 20,000	10A/8021
N 10,000	10A/7957
O 5,000	10A/7956
P 2,000	10A/7955
Q 1,000	10A/7954
R 1.5	10A/7910

Valve-holders, Stores Ref —
10A/8597

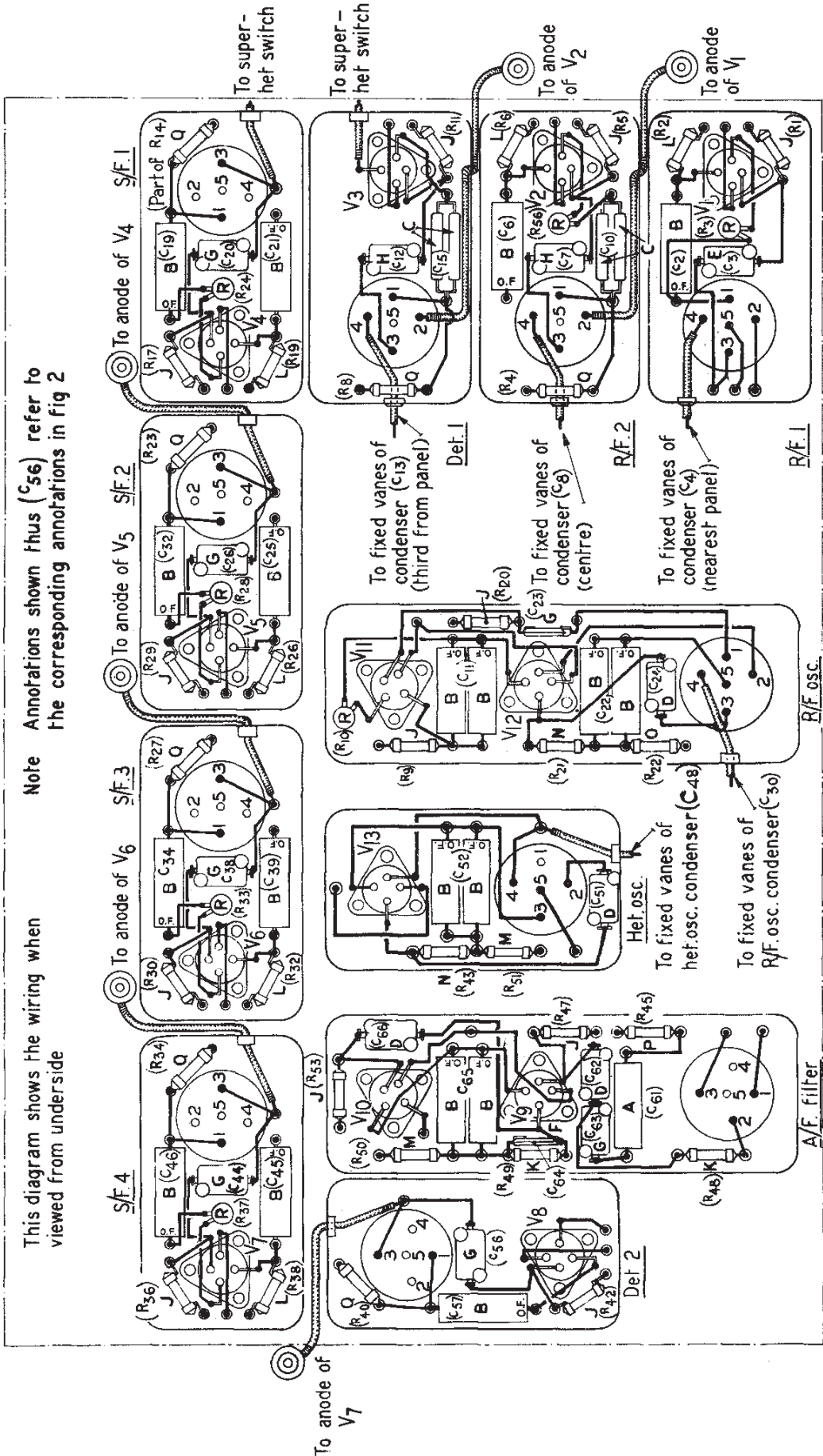


FIG. 6. WIRING DIAGRAM OF UNITS

noted here that the milliammeter reading must be multiplied by 50 and, furthermore, that the figure for total milliamps given in para. 57 will not be obtained, as some of the valves are switched off.

47. Set the R/F oscillator condenser control (2) to 120° , as obtained from the full line on the right-hand side of the chart, and set the three R/F trimmers (18), (19) and (20) to about 80° . Switch on the heterodyne oscillator filament switch (9) and search for the signal on the R/F oscillator fine tuning control (3). When the signal is heard, re-adjust the heterodyne oscillator control (4) to give the desired note. It should be noted that, when operating the instrument as a "straight" receiver, the R/F oscillator behaves as a heterodyne oscillator and, on superheterodyne, as a frequency-changer oscillator.

48. It is essential to ensure that the three R/F trimmers are accurately tuned. It sometimes occurs that if the aerial is large, the first trimmer fails to tune and this necessitates a reduction of capacitance in the main R/F condenser so that more capacitance may be obtained on the trimmers till all three trimmers are tuneable. The S/F volume control should be adjusted to give the required signal level. When the receiver is finally tuned, the R/F oscillator fine tuning condenser should now be approximately 80° to 100° . The reason for this is that any frequency variation of the received signal may be compensated for by this fine tuning control.

49. To adjust the heterodyne note correctly, switch off the heterodyne oscillator filament switch (9) and tune in to the signal "mush" only. When this has been done, switch on the heterodyne oscillator and, while listening to a C.W. signal, use the heterodyne oscillator tuning control (4) to adjust the note to 1,000 cycles or whatever note is most suitable from an operational point of view.

50. Should interference be experienced during reception of C.W. signals on either the high or low frequency bands, with the S/F's at TUNE, and insufficient selectivity is obtained, the introduction of the A/F filter will greatly increase the discrimination of the receiver. It should be borne in mind that this A/F filter is tuned to 1,000 cycles and, as its band width is only some 200 cycles, care must therefore be taken to adjust the heterodyne note to approximately 1,000 cycles. This A/F filter will also be found very effective in reducing extraneous noise during reception. It must not on any account be used for signals other than C.W.

51. The reception of R/T transmissions which are crystal controlled may be satisfactorily obtained with the 180 kc/s S/F coils at TUNE. If, however, the transmission is not crystal controlled, in order to cope with any frequency variation of the transmitted carrier, some or all the S/F coils may be put to STAND-BY. The setting of the S/F coil switches will therefore depend on the transmission conditions, and, in some cases, S/F 2 may be at TUNE while S/F's 3 and 4 are at STAND-BY or *vice versa*. It should be noted however that S/F1 and Det. 2 must always be at TUNE. When receiving R/T, the heterodyne oscillator and A/F filter must be off. The regulation of the volume is a matter of individual preference, but it should be remembered that the receiver was designed for telephones and not for a loud-speaker.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

52. Faults in the receiver can be easily detected or avoided by routine checking. A record should be kept of the various battery readings, the anode current readings in each of the jack positions, and the dates upon which new valves are put into service. The L.T. accumulator should never be allowed to fall below 1.8 volts. The H.T. voltage should never be below 100 or above 130 volts and the total voltage of the three grid-bias batteries should never be below 15 volts, i.e. 5 volts per battery.

53. It is advisable for units to make a weekly check on all batteries and ensure that the following points are observed: The L.T. battery terminals should be clean. The lugs on the ends of the receiver leads should be soldered and should be large enough to ensure good surface contact at the battery terminals. As the L.T. current is of the order of 2 amperes, a serious

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 3

voltage drop is likely to occur in the leads unless suitable precautions are taken. The leads should therefore be as short as possible and of a sufficient current carrying capacity; Uniflex 19 (Stores Ref. 5A/86) is recommended for this purpose.

54. The H.T. leads should be short and neatly installed. Straggling leads are quite unnecessary. The "crocodile" clips generally used on the end of the H.T. leads are made of iron and are liable to corrosion. It is therefore not enough merely to wrap the H.T. lead around the clip, nor to secure it with a screw—the lead must be soldered to the clip.

55. The grid-bias plugs should fit securely in the battery sockets; the plugs are provided with split ends and these should be opened out to ensure a good fit. It is essential to ensure that the correct grid-bias tappings are made. The first A/F valve should have 1.5 volts negative; the output valve should have 3 volts negative. Each grid-bias unit should be checked to ensure that the voltage is 6 volts, and finally the total voltage should be checked. Although the foregoing points may appear trivial, it should be borne in mind that, with a sensitive receiver like the R.1084, these points become necessary for satisfactory operation and it is essential that they are carried out.

Checking of valves

56. A simple and comprehensive method of checking all the valves in the receiver may be carried out by means of the milliammeter supplied with each instrument. Switch on H.T. and L.T. Set the two superhet switches on the sides of the receiver to IN. Set the filter, heterodyne oscillator, and R/F oscillator switches (10, 9, 8, fig. 1) to IN. Set the three volume controls to maximum.

57. Plug the milliammeter into the right-hand jack position, which corresponds to J_3 , fig. 6. The milliammeter will indicate the total H.T. current taken by the valves, and a reading of between 0.4 and 0.6 should be obtained. This reading must be multiplied by 50, which gives a total anode current of between 20 and 30 mA. Next plug the milliammeter into the output jack (second from the right). A reading of between 0.4 and 0.6 should be obtained; this reading is multiplied by 10 to get an anode current of between 4 and 6 mA for the output valve (V_{10} , fig. 2). The third jack from the right is connected to the second detector valve (V_8 , fig. 2). A direct reading of between 0.2 and 0.25 should be obtained which, when multiplied by 8, gives between 1.6 and 2.2 mA. Now plug the milliammeter into the jack on the left-hand side of the receiver, and a direct reading of between 0.08 and 0.1 should be obtained, which when multiplied by 8 gives between 0.64 and 0.8 mA approximately as the anode current taken by the first detector valve (V_3 , fig. 2).

58. It will be seen that up to this stage three valves have been checked individually. Now plug the milliammeter into the jack engraved TOTAL MA, i.e. the jack on the right-hand side, and remember that all readings on the milliammeter must be multiplied by 50. Switch off the R/F oscillator filament. A reduction of about 5 mA in the reading of the milliammeter shows that the valves (V_{11} and V_{12} , fig. 2) are normal. Now switch off the heterodyne oscillator filament when a reduction of 3 mA in the milliammeter reading will indicate that the heterodyne valve (V_{13} , fig. 2) is normal. If the setting of R/F volume control (the one on the left) is now varied, the reading on the milliammeter should also vary by about 3 mA, showing that the two R/F valves (V_1 and V_2 , fig. 2) are taking anode current. If the central volume control is varied, the isolator valve (V_{11} , fig. 2) may be tested and a reduction of about 1 mA obtained. Variation of the S/F volume control, i.e. the right-hand one, will indicate if the four S/F valves are normal. A variation of approximately 2 mA may be expected when this control is varied between maximum and minimum. Finally, remove the valve near the front of the receiver from the unit engraved AF. FILTER; a reduction of 0.5 mA in the reading will indicate that the A/F amplifier valve (V_9 , fig. 2) is normal.

59. By this method it is possible to check seven valves individually and the remaining six in groups of two and four, i.e. the two R/F valves and the four S/F valves respectively. It is possible to check these valves individually by removing the pig-tail connection to the top of

the valve, when a deflection should be observed in the milliammeter if the valve is taking anode current. It will be seen therefore that a quick check can be made on all the valves in the receiver and if a valve is suspected it can be easily isolated and replaced if necessary.

60. It should be borne in mind that the life of the valves is limited. The average life is approximately 1,000 hours and the requisite spares must therefore be carried. If any difficulty should be experienced in obtaining spares some improvisation may have to be resorted to. For example, a V.R.27 valve may be used in place of a V.R.21. A V.R.21 valve may be used in the Det. 1 or Det. 2 position. Either a V.R.21 or a V.R.27 valve may be employed in place of the V.R.22 but, since the results will be indifferent and distortion will be experienced, the use of this is deprecated. In the event of a V.R.28 valve not being at hand, a V.R.18 valve is recommended until replacements are available.

61. The coils and valves should be tested to ensure that they are making good contact in their holders. Dirty contact pins may be cleaned with carbon tetrachloride or benzol. In this connection it should be mentioned that it is not enough merely to test the valves with the milliammeter, they should also be inspected to ensure that the glass envelopes are secure in their bases. This is important in the case of the V.R.28 valves, as a loose envelope impairs the earthed screening effect of the valve.

62. The springs on the coil contacts are liable to break and, in the event of a coil having a broken contact spring, the spring should be replaced at once. Apart from the broken spring causing inefficient contact, the broken parts may quite easily cause a short-circuit. If the coils are removed from the receiver and then given a shake, a broken spring will be made apparent by a rattling noise.

63. Remove the coil from the receiver; mark the paxolin base and cover so as to ensure correct reassembly. Remove the three screws from the base of the coil and withdraw the screening cover. The broken spring contact will be obvious on inspection. If spares are available the broken spring must be replaced. However, it is possible that the spring may break on a contact which does not form part of the circuit, in which case it is only necessary to remove the broken parts and then re-assemble the coil. If no spares are available, then the contacts should be examined and a spring removed from a contact which is not connected in the coil circuit, and placed over the contact which is in the coil circuit. This is easily done by grasping the spring with a pair of round nosed pliers.

64. In the event of a broken contact spring on any of the S/F coils, some further precautions are necessary. If, on shaking one of the S/F coils, a rattle is heard indicating a broken spring, proceed as follows:—Break the seals on the top of the coil over the trimming condenser and the retaining screw; remove both these screws and the ebonite strip. Now replace the screw on the trimming condenser (the large one). This is done in order that the washer will not get lost or displaced. Remove the four screws at the base of the coil. Hold the container in one hand and carefully push the "tune-stand-by" switch with the other when the coil will come out. After repairing the assembly, replace the coil in the container and insert the four screws round the base. Hold the coil upright and remove the condenser adjusting screw; replace the ebonite strip and retaining screw, and finally replace the condenser screw. The coil will require re-aligning before it is sealed again. For the method of doing this, reference should be made to para. 70, *et seq.*

65. A simple test to ensure that the R/F side of the receiver is functioning normally, may be made by utilizing the input circuit thermal agitation noise in the following manner. Since the first circuit noise on the R.1084 is easily obtained on a frequency between 4 to 6 Mc/s, insert range D coils in the appropriate positions, and use the 180 kc/s range in the S/F, DET. 2 and HET. OSC. positions. Remove the aerial, set the HET. OSC. switch to off, and the filter switch to off. Set the superheterodyne switches to in, and the R/F volume control and R/F oscillator volume control to maximum. Set the R/F oscillator filament switch to on; switch on the H.T. and L.T. supplies. Plug a pair of headphones into the socket provided (jacks J₄ or J₅, fig. 2).

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 3

Now tune the receiver accurately, using the controls (1 and 2, fig. 1) and also the R/F trimmers (18, 19 and 20, fig. 1). Bring the S/F volume control up till a healthy set noise is heard in the headphones. Now remove the R/F 2 coil, when the set noise in the headphones will be considerably diminished. Insert the coil again and the set noise should come back as before, proving the R/F side is normal.

66. When the receiver is tuned and the R/F oscillator and isolator valves are functioning normally, there will be a decrease in background noise if the R/F oscillator filament switch is opened. No decrease of background noise, when this switch is opened, indicates the possibility of a faulty valve in either of these positions.

67. To test for continuity in the S/F stages, switch each S/F coil in turn from TUNE to STAND-BY when a well-defined "click" should be heard in the headphones when changing over. If crackling noises are produced or there is a marked diminution of background noise a fault is indicated. If the "click" is not well defined, the valve may be defective or the switch contacts may be dirty. If there is a marked diminution of background noise, or the noise ceases altogether, the coil should be examined for a broken pig-tail connection or a broken switch spindle. Crackle during the switching operation may indicate a partially broken pig-tail connection or dirty contacts.

68. Among the symptoms of faulty volume control resistances are : Lack of proper control, possible abnormal anode currents, and noisy operation during control. If the trouble is traced to a faulty resistance associated with a volume control, a spare one should be fitted. In the event of no spares being available, a resistance, type 75 (Stores Ref. 10A/7605), may be used as a temporary measure.

69. A reduction in H.T. voltage below the stipulated figure may cause certain R/F oscillators to fail at the lower frequency end of a range, particularly range E. On such occasions the interchange of valves, type V.R.21, may show an improvement. The combination of valves to be aimed at, is that which will permit the greatest reduction in H.T. volts before failure to oscillate. When the receiver fails at the lower frequency end of range E, the R/F oscillator valve should be suspected. Alternative valves, type V.R.21, may be tried, or, if it will cover the desired frequency, the next lower range may be used. The best method of ascertaining whether the R/F oscillator valve is oscillating, is from the extra noise it introduces when the receiver is tuned.

Re-alignment of S/F coils

70. It has been found that the fixed and pre-set condensers included in the 180 kc/s, S/F and Det. 2 coils of the receiver are liable to variation of capacitance due to ageing. These variations are irregular and, in addition to alteration of the nominal frequency of each individual coil, the gain of the complete supersonic-frequency amplifier may be affected. It is therefore essential that the setting of the pre-set condensers should be checked, and if necessary adjusted at intervals. This re-alignment of the S/F stages should be carried out by units to receivers in service at intervals not exceeding twelve months. Since the necessity for re-aligning the S/F coils became apparent, experience has shown that more than one method is possible. Since the method laid out in the following paragraphs has proved most satisfactory in practice, it is to be adopted in future whenever the necessity for re-aligning the S/F coils should arise.

71. Inspect and check the L.T., grid-bias and H.T. batteries and connections and ensure that the voltages are correct. Check the valves and ensure that they are functioning normally. Test the R/F side of the receiver, examine the coils and ensure that their connections are mechanically and electrically sound. Test the S/F coils for continuity of circuit on both "tune" and "stand-by" positions. Finally ensure that all the controls are working smoothly and freely. Switch off the H.T.

72. Remove the aerial connection to the receiver. Insert range D coils, and a set of 180 kc/s S/F coils in the receiver ; put all S/F coil switches to TUNE and insert the L range R/F oscillator coil. Plug the 0-1 mA milliammeter into the Det. 2 position. Switch on H.T. and L.T. Set the filter to IN, when an increase of Det. 2 anode current should be observed. Set the heterodyne

Receiver R. 1084

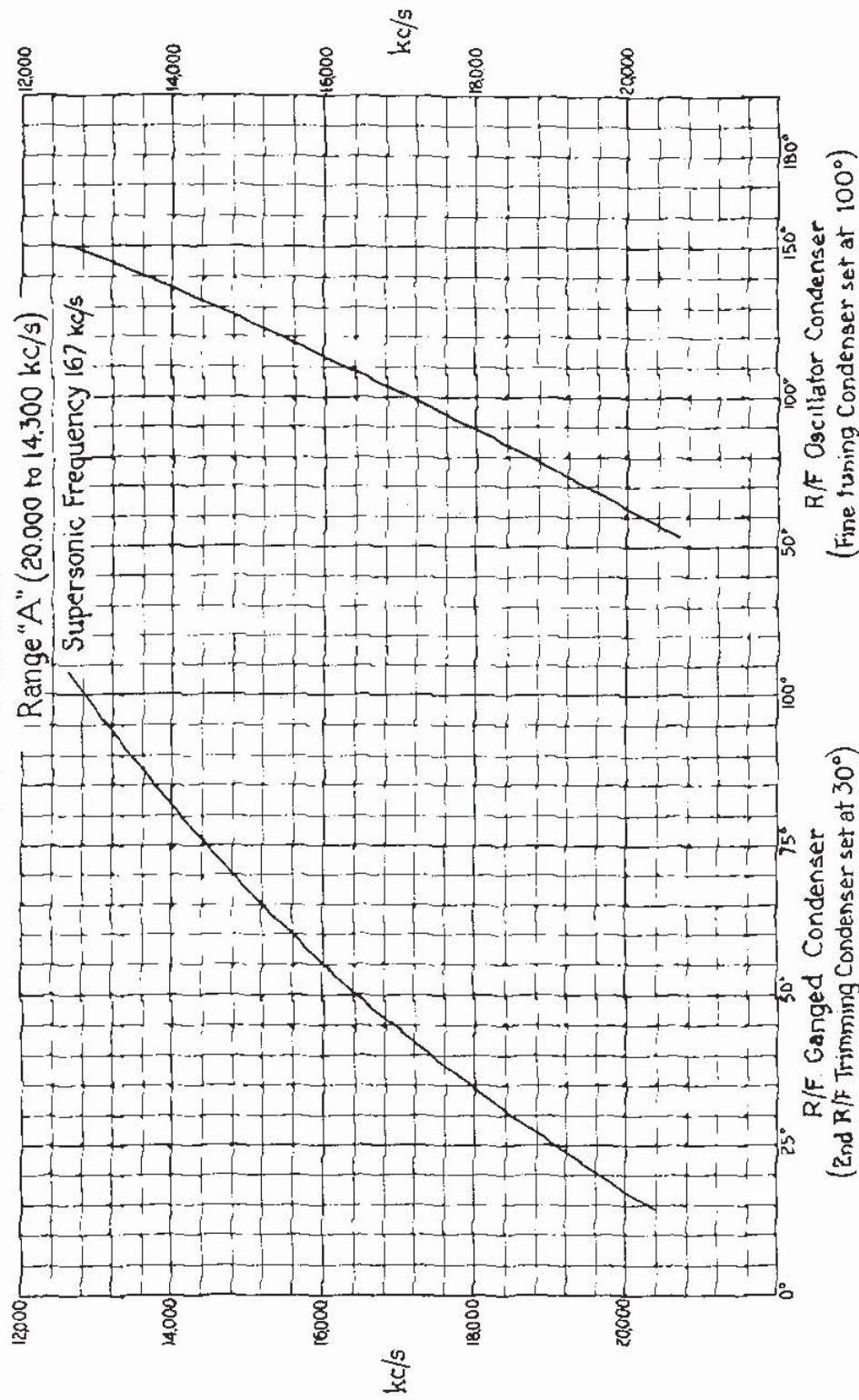


FIG. 8. TYPICAL CALIBRATION CHART

oscillator filament switch to OFF ; set the R/F oscillator filament switch to ON, and the two superheterodyne switches to IN. Set the R/F volume control and R/F oscillator volume control to maximum (*see* para. 11). Increase the S/F volume control till a dip is indicated in the reading of the milliammeter. Adjust the R/F oscillator condenser control until a minimum reading is obtained. Re-adjust the S/F volume control until a reading of 0.4 mA is obtained on the milliammeter. This reading is chosen to ensure that the S/F amplifier is stable. Now carefully re-tune the R/F oscillator condenser to obtain a minimum reading on the milliammeter and adjust the S/F volume control again, if necessary to give a reading of 0.4 mA.

73. With the R/F oscillator set to give a minimum reading with all S/F coils on TUNE, as set out in the previous paragraph, proceed to re-align the circuits as follows : (It should be noted that once the R/F oscillator is set it should not be moved from this position, and a frequent check should be made to ensure this.) Break the seals (larger ones) on S/F.1, S/F.2, S/F.3, S/F.4 and Det. 2. Start on S/F.2 and set its switch to TUNE, ensuring that the remaining four are on STAND-BY. Adjust the pre-set condenser of S/F.2 to give a minimum reading on the milliammeter, and adjust the S/F volume control if necessary to give a reading of 0.4 mA. Now set the switch on S/F.2 to STAND-BY. Proceed to S/F.3, put its switch to TUNE, ensuring that the remainder are at STAND-BY, adjust the pre-set condenser of S/F.3 to give a minimum reading, adjust the S/F volume control to 0.4 if necessary, finally return the switch on S/F.3 to STAND-BY. Repeat these operations for S/F.4, Det. 2 and S/F.1 in this order. Finally re-seal the coils with sealing-wax or Chatterton's Compound.

74. If, during the re-aligning process, it is found that one or more trimmers have reached the limit of their travel in either direction, i.e. "all in" or "all out", and still do not tune, it will then be necessary to readjust the R/F oscillator. Leave the trimmer in its extreme position, re-adjust the R/F oscillator control to give a minimum reading, and then leave it at this new setting. Now proceed to re-align the remaining coils to this new frequency, carrying out the procedure as in the previous paragraphs, and keeping to the same sequence as near as possible. If, during this re-aligning process, it is found that one trimmer is "all in" and on proceeding to another coil its trimmer does not tune when the trimmer is "all out", this coil should be replaced by one from another set. It may not be necessary to return the coil to Store as unserviceable, since it may possibly line up with another set of coils.

75. Once any particular set of S/F coils has been re-aligned in any particular receiver, it is to be used for that receiver *only*, and should be marked in some convenient manner to ensure the correct association. No re-alignment of the 40 kc/s range is anticipated, as the band covered is fairly wide, and re-alignment of the coils will not give very greatly improved results.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 3

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information only. When ordering spares for the receiver the appropriate section of Air Publication 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
10A/8301 ..	Receiver, type R.1084		Complete without valves, batteries and coils.
	Principal components :—		
10A/8302 ..	Book, calibration	1	
10A/8303 ..	Case	1	
10A/7384 ..	Choke, L/F, type B	1	
	Condenser :—		
10A/7905 ..	Type 124	1	0·0002 μ F.
10A/8275 ..	Type 164	2	2·0 μ F.
10A/8378 ..	Type 168	3	4·0 μ F.
10A/8380 ..	Type 170	1	0·00001 μ F.
10A/8381 ..	Type 171	1	0·0005 μ F.
10A/8386 ..	Type 176	1	0·00005 μ F.
10A/8389 ..	Handle, condenser, vernier drive, type C	1	
10A/1739 ..	Jack, telephone, type A	6	
5A/1610 ..	Lampholder, miniature	2	Batten type.
10A/8304 ..	Lens, magnifying	1	
10A/8400 ..	Plug, type 66	9	Single pole, battery plug.
10A/9618 ..	Plug, type 88	1	
	Resistance		
10A/8015 ..	Type 107	3	50,000 ohms, variable.
10A/8019 ..	Type 111	2	100,000 ohms, $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt rod type.
10A/8392 ..	Type 141	2	12·5 ohms, wire wound bobbin.
10A/8393 ..	Type 142	1	10 ohms, wire wound bobbin.
10A/8394 ..	Type 143	1	2 ohms, wire wound bobbin.
10A/8395 ..	Type 144	1	60,000 ohms, $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt rod type.
10A/8390 ..	Type 140	1	135 ohms, variable, with lead screw motion.
10A/8391 ..	Key, operating	1	For item 10A/8390.
	Switch :—		
10A/8064 ..	Type 70	2	Single pole "on-off" rotary type.
10A/8065 ..	Type 71	2	2 position, double-pole, rotary type.
10A/8396 ..	Type 81	1	3-pole "on" and "off" rotary type.
10A/8397 ..	Type 82	1	Similar to type 71, but different label.
10A/8305 ..	Unit, Detector 1	1	Fitted with :— 1 holder, valve, type L. 1 resistance, type 101 (1,000 Ω). 1 resistance, type 110 (250,000 Ω). 2 condensers, type 125 (0·01 μ F). 1 condenser, type 176 (0·00005 μ F).
10A/8306 ..	Unit, Detector 2	1	Fitted with :— 1 holder, valve, type L. 1 resistance, type 101 (1,000 Ω). 1 resistance, type 110 (250,000 Ω). 1 condenser, type 172 (0·25 μ F). 1 condenser, type 178 (0·0002 μ F).

A.P. 1186, Vol. I
SECTION 3, CHAPTER 3

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
	Receiver, type R.1084— <i>contd.</i> Principal components— <i>contd.</i>		
10A/8307 ..	Unit, S/F. No. 1, engraved S.F.1. ..	1	Fitted with 1 holder, valve, type L. 1 resistance, type 97 (1.5 Ω). 1 resistance, type 101 (1,000 Ω). 1 resistance, type 105 (40,000 Ω). 1 resistance, type 110 (250,000 Ω). 2 condensers, type 172 (0.25 μ F). 1 condenser, type 178 (0.0002 μ F).
10A/8308 ..	Unit, S/F. No. 2	1	Identical with 10A/8307, but engraved S/F.2.
10A/8309 ..	Unit, S./F. No. 3	1	Identical with 10A/8307, but engraved S/F.3.
10A/8310 ..	Unit, S./F. No. 4	1	Identical with 10A/8307, but engraved S/F.4.
10A/8311 ..	Unit, heterodyne oscillator	1	Fitted with :— 1 holder, valve, type L. 1 resistance, type 104 (10,000 Ω). 1 resistance, type 113 (20,000 Ω). 1 condenser, type 120 (0.001 μ F). 2 condensers, type 172 (0.25 μ F).
10A/8312 ..	Unit, A/F amplifier and filter	1	Fitted with :— 2 holders, valve, type L. 1 resistance, type 102 (2,000 Ω). 2 resistances, type 110 (250,000 Ω). 2 resistances, type 111 (100,000 Ω). 1 resistance, type 113 (20,000 Ω). 2 condensers, type 120 (0.001 μ F). 1 condenser, type 130 (0.5 μ F). 2 condensers, type 172 (0.25 μ F). 1 condenser, type 173 (0.0003 μ F). 1 condenser, type 178 (0.0002 μ F).
10A/8313 ..	Unit, R/F. No. 1	1	Fitted with :— 1 holder, valve, type L. 1 resistance, type 97 (1.5 Ω). 1 resistance, type 105 (40,000 Ω). 1 resistance, type 110 (250,000 Ω). 1 condenser, type 132 (0.0005 μ F). 1 condenser, type 172 (0.25 μ F).
10A/8314 ..	Unit, R/F. No. 2	1	Fitted with :— 1 holder, valve, type L. 1 resistance, type 97 (1.5 Ω). 1 resistance, type 101 (1,000 Ω). 1 resistance, type 105 (40,000 Ω). 1 resistance, type 110 (250,000 Ω). 2 condensers, type 125 (0.01 μ F). 1 condenser, type 172 (0.25 μ F). 1 condenser, type 176 (0.00005 μ F).

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 3

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
10A/8315 ..	Receiver, type R.1084— <i>contd.</i> Principal components— <i>contd.</i> Unit R/F, oscillator	1	Fitted with :— 2 holders, valve, type L. 1 resistance, type 97 (1.5 Ω). 1 resistance, type 103 (5,000 Ω). 1 resistance, type 104 (10,000 Ω). 2 resistances, type 110 (250,000 Ω). 1 condenser, type 120 (0.001 μ F). 4 condensers, type 172 (0.25 μ F). 1 condenser, type 178 (0.0002 μ F).
10A/8316 ..	Unit, tuning	1	Fitted with :— 1 Triple ganged 0.0005 variable condenser. 3 condensers, type 124 (0.0002 μ F).
5A/1119 ..	Accessories :— Accumulator, 2-V, 90 Ah.	1	For L.T.
5A/1251 ..	Battery, dry, 6-V.	3	For grid bias.
10A/8320 ..	Case, transit, Receiver	1	
10A/8317 ..	Case, transit, coils, 1-coil	1	For A/F filter.
10A/8318 ..	4-coil	Quantity to suit ranges covered.	For 2 R/F coils, 1 Det. 1 and 1 R/F oscillator. For 4 S/F coils, 1 Det. 2 and 1 HET, oscillator.
10A/8319 ..	6-coil		
10A/8569 ..	Case, transit, milliammeter	1	For 10A/8398.
	Coils :—		
10A/8321 ..	Range A	—	20,000 to 14,300 kc/s.
10A/8322 ..	Det. 1	1	
10A/8323 ..	R/F 1	1	
10A/8324 ..	R/F 2	1	
	R/F oscillator	1	
10A/8325 ..	Range B		14,300 to 10,700 kc/s.
10A/8326 ..	Det. 1	1	
10A/8327 ..	R/F. 1	1	
10A/8328 ..	R/F. 2	1	
	R/F. oscillator	1	
10A/8329 ..	Range C		10,700 to 6,000 kc/s.
10A/8330 ..	Det. 1	1	
10A/8331 ..	R/F. 1	1	
10A/8332 ..	R/F. 2	1	
	R/F. oscillator	1	
10A/8333 ..	Range D		6,000 to 4,290 kc/s.
10A/8334 ..	Det. 1	1	
10A/8335 ..	R/F. 1	1	
10A/8336 ..	R/F. 2	1	
	R/F. oscillator	1	
10A/8337 ..	Range E		4,290 to 2,500 kc/s.
10A/8338 ..	Det. 1	1	
10A/8339 ..	R/F. 1	1	
10A/8340 ..	R/F. 2	1	
	R/F. oscillator	1	
10A/8341 ..	Range F		2,500 to 1,600 kc/s.
10A/8342 ..	Det. 1	1	
10A/8343 ..	R/F. 1	1	
10A/8344 ..	R/F. 2	1	
	R/F oscillator	1	

A.P. 1186, Vol. I
SECTION 3, CHAPTER 3

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.					Quantity.	Remarks.
	Receiver, type R.1084— <i>contd.</i> Accessories— <i>contd.</i> Coils— <i>contd.</i>						
	Range G	..	..	..	..		1,600 to 1,000 kc/s.
10A/8345 ..	Det. 1	..	..	..	..	1	
10A/8346 ..	R/F. 1	..	..	..	..	1	
10A/8347 ..	R/F. 2	..	..	..	..	1	
10A/8348 ..	R/F. oscillator	..	..	..	..	1	
	Range H	..	..	..	..		1,000 to 600 kc/s.
10A/8349 ..	Det. 1	..	..	..	..	1	
10A/8350 ..	R/F. 1	..	..	..	..	1	
10A/8351 ..	R/F. 2	..	..	..	..	1	
10A/8352 ..	R/F. oscillator	..	..	..	..	1	
	Range J	..	..	..	..		600 to 350 kc/s.
10A/8353 ..	Det. 1	..	..	..	..	1	
10A/8354 ..	R/F. 1	..	..	..	..	1	
10A/8355 ..	R/F. 2	..	..	..	..	1	
10A/8356 ..	R/F. oscillator	..	..	..	..	1	
	Range K	..	..	..	..		350 to 200 kc/s.
10A/8357 ..	Det. 1	..	..	..	..	1	
10A/8358 ..	R/F. 1	..	..	..	..	1	
10A/8359 ..	R/F. 2	..	..	..	..	1	
10A/8360 ..	R/F. oscillator	..	..	..	..	1	
	Range L	..	..	..	..		200 to 120 kc/s.
10A/8361 ..	Det. 1	..	..	..	..	1	
10A/8362 ..	R/F. 1	..	..	..	..	1	
10A/8363 ..	R/F. 2	..	..	..	..	1	
10A/8364 ..	R/F. oscillator	..	..	..	..	1	
	180 kc/s.						
10A/8365 ..	Det. 2	..	..	..	..	1	Each coil fitted with:— 1 resistance, type 113 (20,000 Ω). 1 condenser, (0.00025 μ F). 1 condenser, (0.004 μ F). 1 two-way switch.
10A/8366 ..	S/F. 1	..	..	..	..	1	
10A/8367 ..	S/F. 2	..	..	..	..	1	
10A/8368 ..	S/F. 3	..	..	..	..	1	
10A/8369 ..	S/F. 4	..	..	..	..	1	
10A/8370 ..	Heterodyne oscillator	..	..	..	..	1	Fitted with:— 1 condenser, type 177 (0.00001 μ F). 1 condenser, (0.0002 μ F). 1 condenser, (0.00025 μ F).
	40 kc/s.						
10A/8371 ..	Det. 2	..	..	..	..	1	Each coil fitted with:— 1 resistance, type 113 (20,000 Ω). 1 condenser, (0.01 μ F). 1 condenser, (0.0005 μ F). 1 condenser, type 178 (0.0002 μ F). 1 two-way switch.
10A/8372 ..	S/F. 1	..	..	..	..	1	
10A/8373 ..	S/F. 2	..	..	..	..	1	
10A/8374 ..	S/F. 3	..	..	..	..	1	
10A/8375 ..	S/F. 4	..	..	..	..	1	

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 3

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
10A/8376 ..	Receiver, type R.1084— <i>contd.</i> Accessories— <i>contd.</i> Coils— <i>contd.</i> Heterodyne oscillator	1	Fitted with:— 1 condenser, type 121 (0.0001 μ F). 1 condenser, (0.004 μ F). 1 condenser, (0.0005 μ F).
10A/8377 ..	A/F. filter	1	A/F. filter coil 10A/8001, fitted with:— 1 resistance, type 113 (20,000 Ω). 1 condenser, type 120 (0.001 μ F). 1 condenser, type 205 (0.2 μ F).
5A/1434 ..	Eliminator, H.T. battery, type A ..	1	
5A/1117 ..	Lamp, filament, 2-V, clear ..	1	
5A/1428 ..	Lamp, filament, 6-V, 0.24-watt ..	1	Used as a fuse.
10A/8402 ..	Lead, milliammeter	1	Fitted with plug, type I.
10A/8398 ..	Milliammeter, 0-1	1	2½-in. dial, desk type.
10A/7153 ..	Plug, type 29	4	
10A/7738 ..	Valves Type V.R. 21	3	R/F. oscillator, S/F. oscillator and A/F.1.
10A/8329 ..	Type V.R. 27	2	Det. 1 and Det. 2.
10A/7958 ..	Type V.R. 22	1	Output.
10A/8399 ..	Type V.R. 28	7	R/F.1, R/F.2, Buffer, S/F.1, S/F.2, S/F.3, and S/F.4.
10A/10520 ..	Limiter, receiver, output Principal components:—		
10A/1739 ..	Jack, telephone	1	
10A/488 ..	Plug, type 1	1	
10A/10521 ..	Rectifier, metal H.2	2	
10A/10522 ..	Rectifier, metal H.5	2	
10A/10523 ..	Switch, type 138	1	2-pole, 2-way, and "off."

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume I

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 4

RECEIVER R.1080

Contents

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
General description	3
Constructional details	15
Valves, H.T. and L.T. supplies	22
Operation and precautions	24
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
Receiver R.1080	1
Theoretical circuit diagram	2
Chassis removed from cabinet	3
Chassis and front panel	4
Underside of chassis	5
Bench wiring diagram	6

RECEIVER, R.1080

(Stores Ref. 10A/8291)

INTRODUCTION

1. This is a 6-valve super-heterodyne receiver of commercial make (*see* fig. 1) intended for the reception of meteorological broadcast on R/T. The receiver is intended for A.C. mains or battery operation, the change from one form of supply to the other being made by means of a switch. When batteries are employed the supply plug is withdrawn and the batteries are connected to terminals located on the chassis of the receiver. The receiver is adjusted to give reception from a given transmitter and the tuning control covers a band of 10 kc/s only.

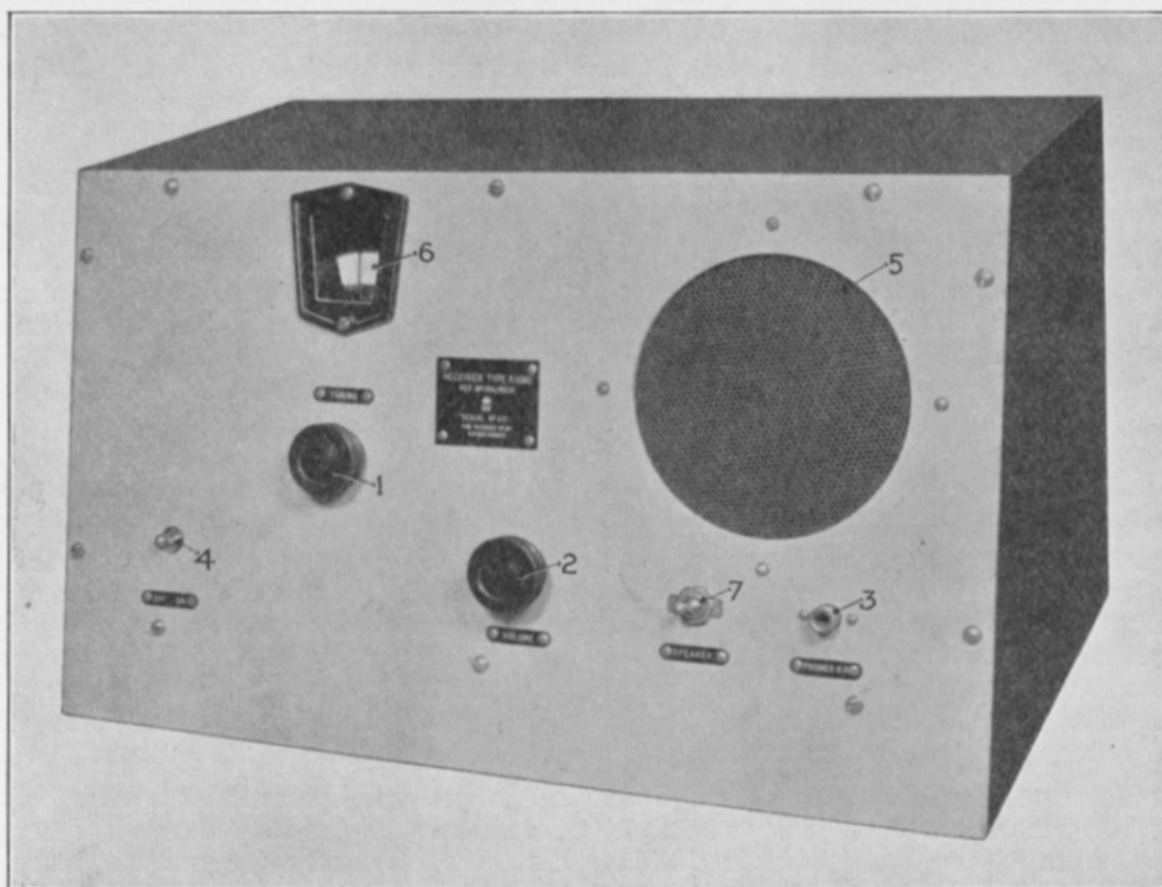


FIG. 1. Receiver R.1080.

2. A loud speaker is incorporated in the receiver and arrangements are also made for using head telephones, a switch being provided to switch off the loud speaker when telephones are in use.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. The receiver is built into a metal chassis, the mains transformer, ganged tuning condensers, inductance coils and valves being located on the top of the chassis, and the resistances, condensers, etc., under the chassis. The chassis is enclosed in a metal cabinet, the front panel of which

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 4

carries the loud speaker. The ON-OFF switch, the volume control spindle and tuning control project through the front panel. The tuning control consists of a knob which rotates the ganged condensers through about 12° .

4. Referring to the theoretical diagram fig. 2, it will be seen that the circuit employed is a superheterodyne. The valve V_1 is an R/F pentode, V_2 is the frequency changer, V_3 is a second R/F pentode operating at the supersonic frequency, followed by the diode rectifier valve V_4 which is coupled to the output pentode V_5 . The valve V_6 is the rectifier from which the H.T. supply for the anode circuits is taken.

5. The aerial circuit includes the inductance L shunted by the fixed condenser C_1 . In series with this circuit is a small variable condenser C which is initially set to a value which will provide the correct aerial coupling. The inductance L_1 is tuned by the condenser C_2 across which is the trimming condenser C_3 . This tuned circuit, which is of the band-pass filter type, is connected between the control grid of the R/F pentode V_1 and earth. Bias is applied to the grid by connecting the resistances R_1 and R between cathode and earth. The former resistance has a fixed value but the latter is variable and serves as a volume control. The anode circuit of the valve includes the choke L_2 , and coupling to the succeeding tuned circuit $L_3 C_4$ is by means of the fixed condenser C_5 . The tuned circuit is connected between the control grid of the valve V_2 and earth, bias being provided by means of the resistances R_2 and R connected in the cathode-earth circuit.

6. The frequency changer valve V_2 is an octode which is virtually a triode and an R/F pentode in series. The cathode and the two electrodes adjacent to it comprise the triode, the first element acting as the grid and the second as the anode.

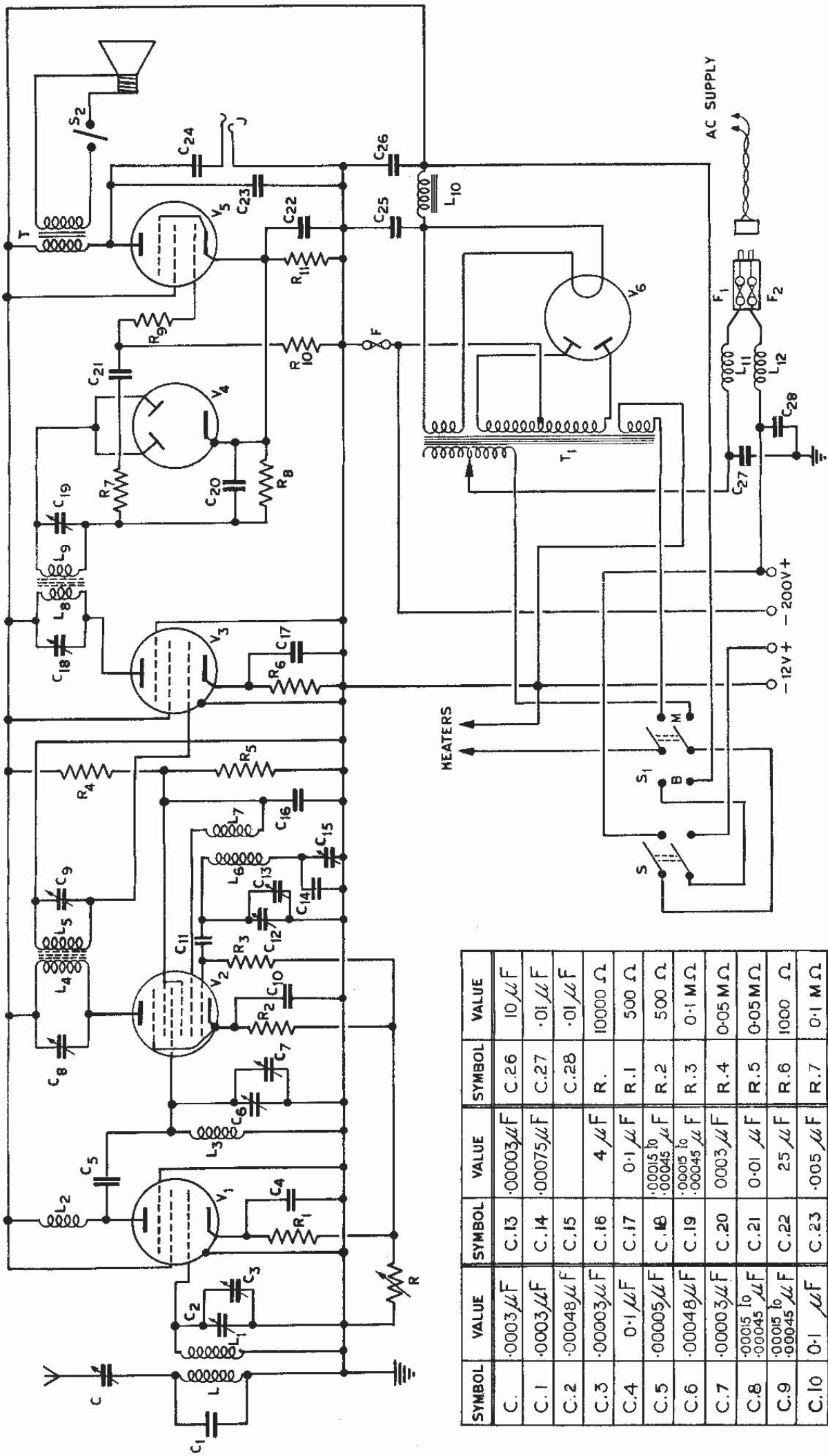
7. In this triode, it will be seen that between the grid and earth is a tuned circuit $L_6 C_{12}$ which is inductively coupled to the inductance L_7 in the anode circuit, thus performing the function of an oscillator. The frequency of the generated oscillations, owing to the tuning of $L_6 C_{12}$, differs from the signal frequency by a given amount.

8. Since the potential of the anode of the triode portion is fluctuating at oscillator frequency and the electrode is "perforated", the positive potential of the screen (adjacent to it) will cause electrons to pass into the space between the screen and the control grid of the R/F pentode portion of the valve. The potential of the control grid is varying at signal frequency and there will be a varying repulsion at signal frequency producing a space charge pulsating with two components. From this space charge or virtual cathode, electrons will be drawn by the action of the anode of the octode, in series with which is the circuit $L_4 C_8$ tuned to a frequency corresponding to the difference between the signal frequency and oscillator frequency. It only now requires the assumption of suitable non-linear characteristics to see that the anode current of the octode will contain among other oscillatory components one which has a frequency equal to the difference between the signal and oscillator frequencies. The resistances R_4 and R_5 form a voltage dividing arrangement to give the necessary potential to the screens.

9. The three condensers C_2 , C_4 and C_{12} are all ganged and operated by a common handle so that the grid circuits of the first two valves are simultaneously tuned to the signal frequency, and at the same time the oscillator frequency is correctly related to the signal frequency. The condenser C_{14} and the trimming condenser C_{15} are provided to maintain correct "tracking", i.e. proper relationship of the oscillator and signal frequencies throughout the tuning range.

10. The circuit $L_5 C_9$ is also tuned to the intermediate frequency and is connected between the control grid of the valve V_3 and earth. The grid of this valve is suitably biased by means of the cathode resistance R_6 , and the anode circuit includes the inductance L_8 which is tuned by means of a condenser C_{18} to the intermediate frequency.

11. In series with the tuned circuit $L_9 C_{19}$ and the diode rectifier V_4 , is the resistance R_8 , across which is connected, in series with C_{21} and resistance R_7 , the grid-cathode circuit of the output valve V_5 . A grid "stopper" resistance R_9 is included in series with the control grid of V_5 , and a leak resistance R_{10} is connected between here and earth. The necessary bias is applied to the valve by means of the resistance R_{11} in the cathode connection.



SYMBOL	VALUE	SYMBOL	VALUE	SYMBOL	VALUE
C.	0.0003 μ F	C.13	0.00003 μ F	C.26	10 μ F
C.1	0.0003 μ F	C.14	0.00075 μ F	C.27	0.1 μ F
C.2	0.00048 μ F	C.15		C.28	0.1 μ F
C.3	0.00003 μ F	C.16	4 μ F	R.	10000 Ω
C.4	0.1 μ F	C.17	0.1 μ F	R.1	500 Ω
C.5	0.00005 μ F	C.18	0.0015 to 0.0045 μ F	R.2	500 Ω
C.6	0.00048 μ F	C.19	0.0005 to 0.0045 μ F	R.3	0.1 M Ω
C.7	0.00003 μ F	C.20	0.003 μ F	R.4	0.05 M Ω
C.8	0.0015 to 0.0045 μ F	C.21	0.01 μ F	R.5	0.05 M Ω
C.9	0.0015 to 0.0045 μ F	C.22	25 μ F	R.6	1000 Ω
C.10	0.1 μ F	C.23	0.005 μ F	R.7	0.1 M Ω
C.11	0.001 μ F	C.24	0.005 μ F	R.8	0.5 M Ω
C.12	0.00048 μ F	C.25	6 μ F	R.9	0.1 M Ω
				R.10	0.5 M Ω
				R.11	1000 Ω

FIG. 2 THEORETICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

12. In the anode circuit of the valve is the primary of an output transformer T. The secondary winding is connected through a switch S_2 to the speech coil of the permanent magnet loud speaker. Provision is made for connecting high-resistance telephones, a telephone jack J in series with a condenser C_{24} being connected between anode and earth.

13. The rectifier valve V_6 is of the full wave type. The anodes are fed with A.C. from the secondary of a transformer T_1 with a tapped primary winding. Two other secondary windings are provided one giving a four-volt heater supply for the rectifier and the other a 13-volt heater supply for the other valves in the receiver. The tapings on the primary windings of the transformer enable it to be connected to any A.C. supply between 100 and 130 and between 205 and 260 volts, and the transformer will function on any periodicity between 40 and 100 cycles. The chokes L_{11} and L_{12} together with the condensers C_{27} and C_{28} are provided to filter out R/F disturbances which may be brought in on the power mains.

14. A feature of the receiver is the switching device which enables it to be changed over for battery operation, the switch S_1 disconnecting the transformer and enabling a 12-volt battery to be employed for filament supply, and a 200-volt battery for H.T. supply.

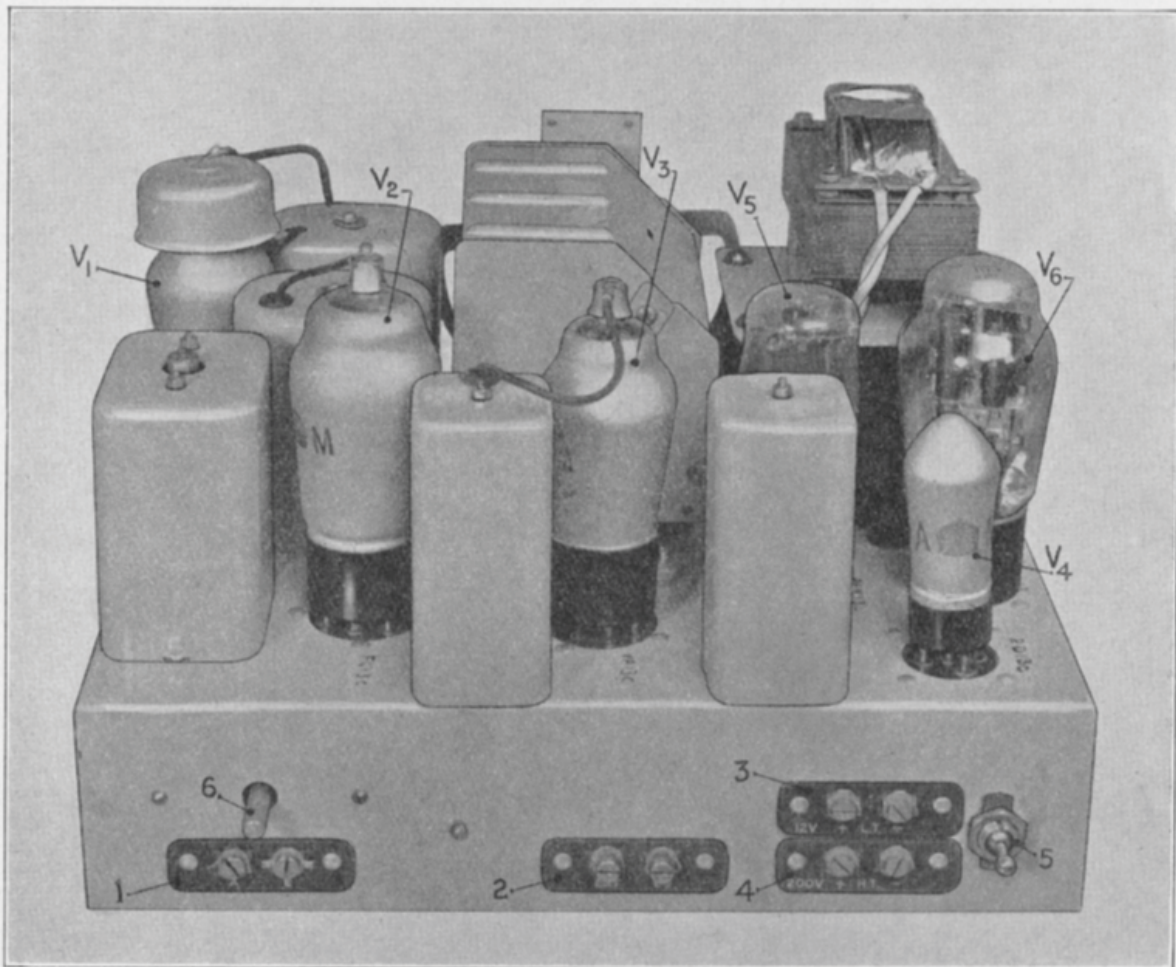


FIG. 3. Chassis removed from cabinet.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

15. Four views of the receiver are given in figs. 1, 3, 4 and 5 and a bench wiring diagram in fig. 6. Referring to fig. 1, which shows the front of the receiver, the tuning controls (1) rotate the ganged tuning condensers through a slow motion drive. The amount of travel of the

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 4

ganged condenser spindle is limited by stops to about 12° and this movement is indicated by a pointer on a scale (6). The movement corresponds to approximately half a turn of the knob (1). The volume control handle (2) operates the variable resistance (1, fig. 5). This corresponds to the resistance R in fig. 2. The telephone jack (3) is permanently connected in series with the condenser (4, fig. 4), across the anode-cathode circuit of the output valve. The loud speaker (2, fig. 4) is mounted behind the grill (5, fig. 1). The speech coil of the loud speaker is connected in series with the switch (7). This switch may be seen at (3, fig. 4). The ON-OFF switch (4) breaks both H.T. and L.T. connections. It is mounted on the front of the chassis (5, fig. 4) and the knob projects through a clearance hole in the panel.

16. Referring to fig. 4 the flexible lead (7) is connected to the earth terminal (6) and the flexible leads (8) are connected to the loud speaker terminals (2, fig. 3) on the rear of the chassis. The other terminals of the receiver can also be seen in fig. 3. The aerial and earth terminals (1) can be seen beneath the series aerial condenser spindle (6), and on the right of the chassis

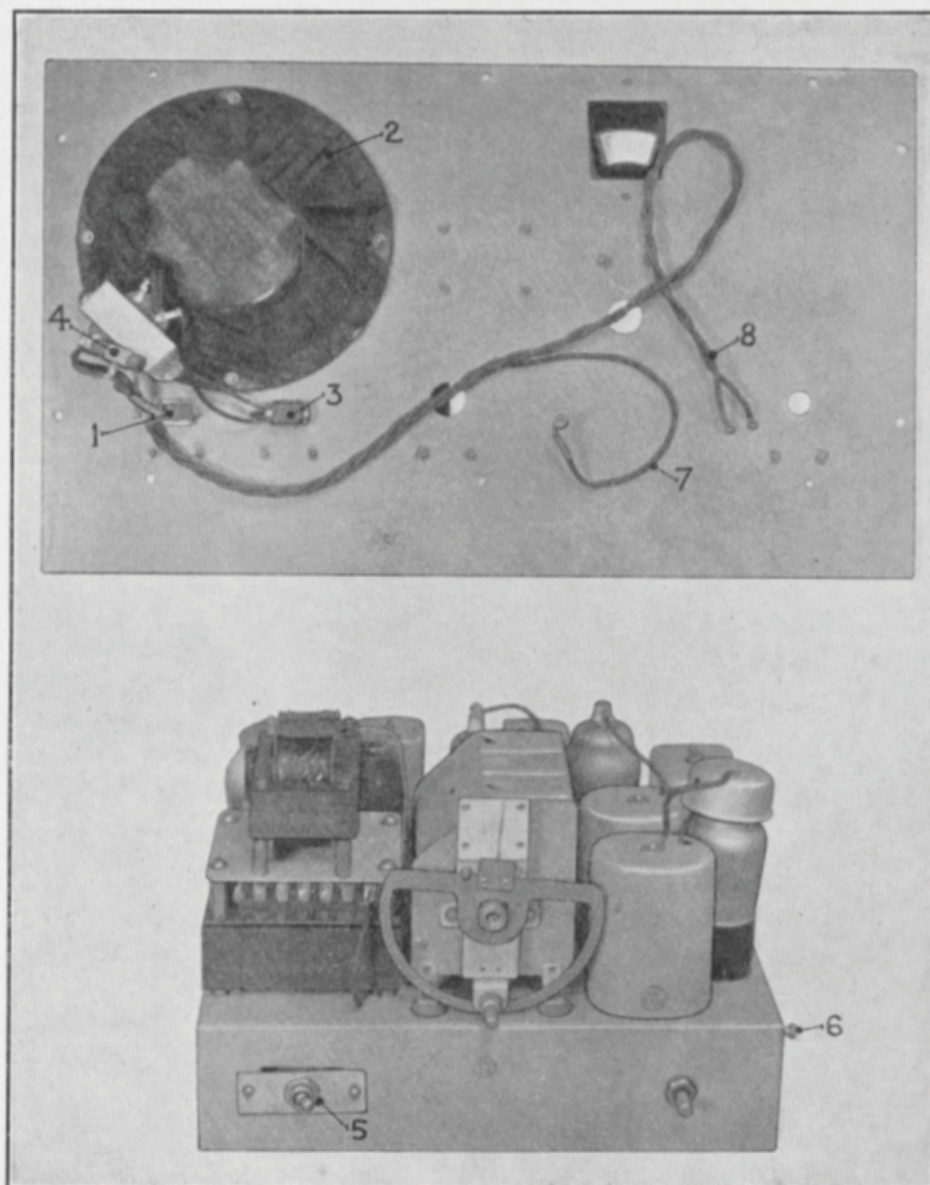


FIG. 4. Chassis and front panel.

are the L.T. and the H.T. terminals (3) and (4) respectively for use with batteries. The switch (5) on the extreme right is the "battery-mains" switch. This is a double pole two-way switch. One of the poles changes over the H.T. supply connection and the other changes over the L.T. connection. The switch can also be seen at (5, fig. 5) and the way in which it is wired may be seen from an examination of fig. 2.

17. The annotations on the valves in fig. 3 are similar to those used in the theoretical diagram fig. 2. V_1 is the first R/F pentode; V_2 is the frequency changer; V_3 is the second R/F pentode operating at intermediate frequency; V_4 is the diode rectifier; V_5 is the output pentode and V_6 is the H.T. rectifying valve. In fig. 5 is given a view of the underside of the receiver, and in fig. 6 a bench wiring diagram, but they must be regarded as typical and not exactly applicable to any one receiver, since modification during production has resulted in receivers differing from one another.

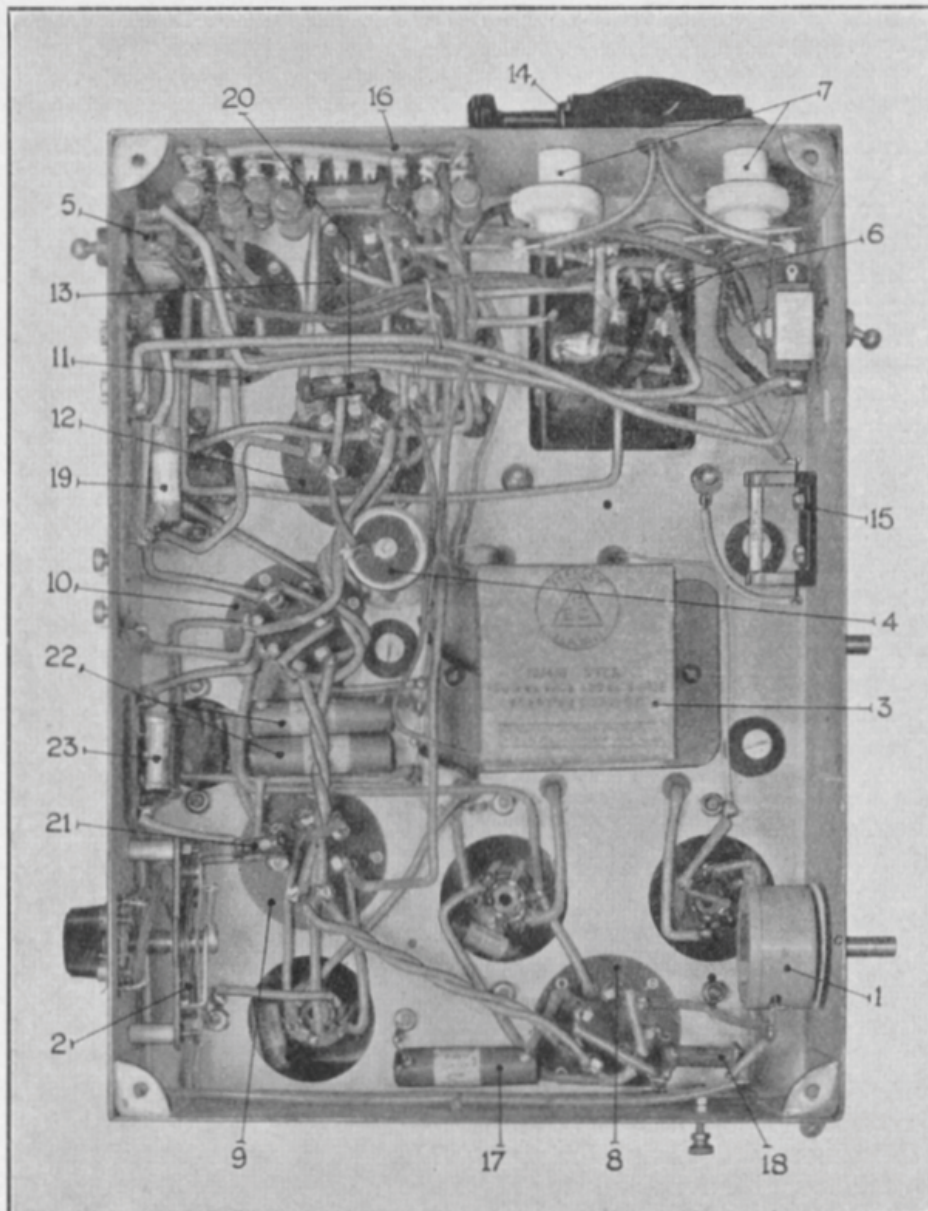


FIG. 5. Underside of chassis.

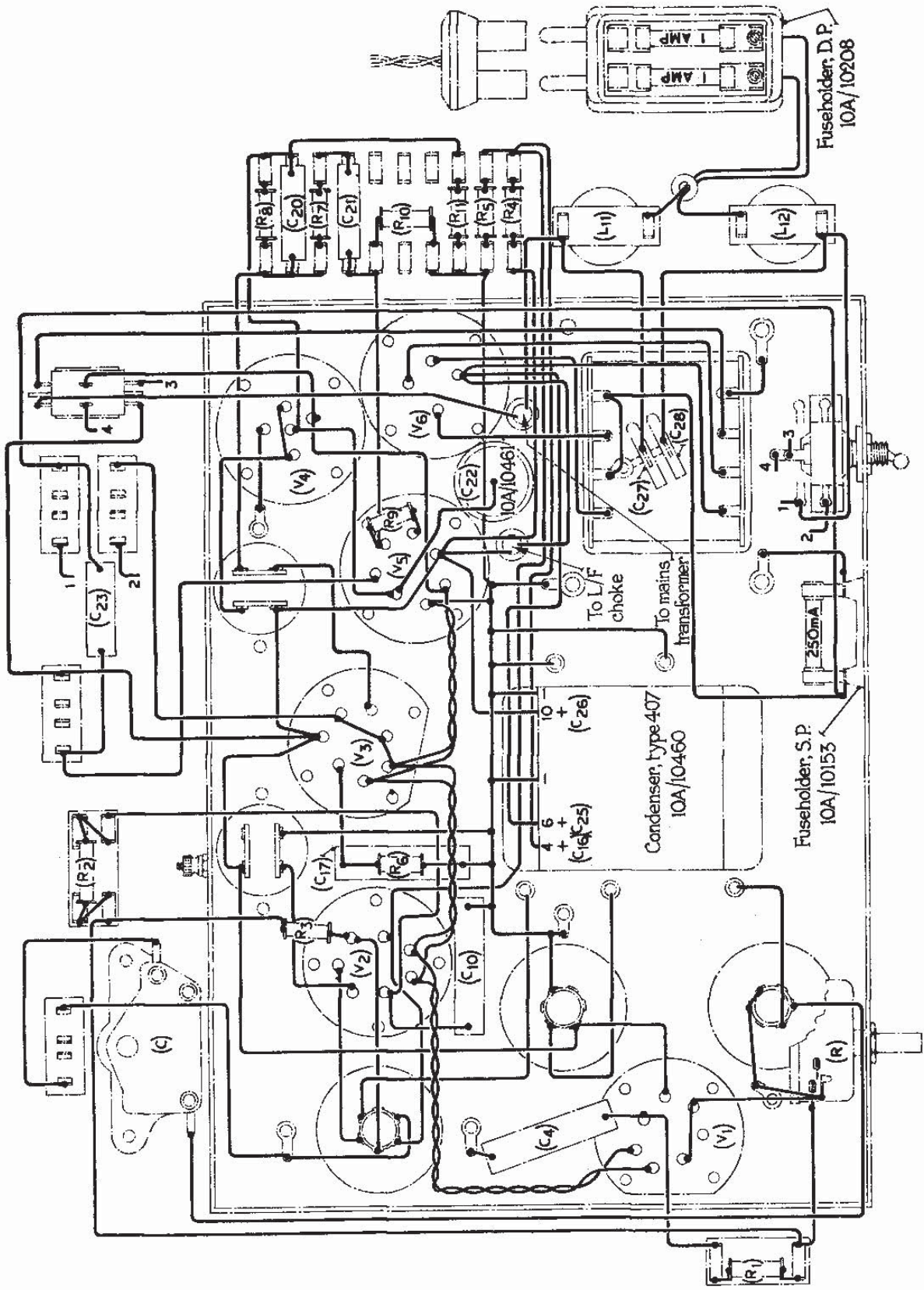
SECTION 3, CHAPTER 4

18. Among the modifications which have been made to the receiver since production may be mentioned the following. The cardboard container (3, fig. 5) originally housed one of each of the following condensers: $10\ \mu\text{F}$, $6\ \mu\text{F}$, $4\ \mu\text{F}$ and $25\ \mu\text{F}$. The receiver shown houses the $10\ \mu\text{F}$, the $6\ \mu\text{F}$ and the $4\ \mu\text{F}$ condensers in the cardboard container but the $25\ \mu\text{F}$ is in a cylindrical metal case (4). Leaflet B11, A.P.1186, Vol. II, authorizes this change in components in the event of breakdown occurring with the original arrangement. The recommended method of mounting the $25\ \mu\text{F}$ condenser, however, is on the side of the chassis and not in the position in which it is shown in the receiver illustrated in fig. 5. These four condensers correspond to those marked C_{26} , C_{25} , C_{16} and C_{22} in the theoretical diagram (fig. 2). Condensers C_{26} and C_{35} are smoothing condensers in the rectifier circuit; C_{16} is connected between the screen of the frequency-changer and earth and C_{22} is connected across the cathode resistance of the output valve.

19. Another modification (see A.P.1186/B9) is the provision of the main and H.T. fuses referred to in para. 29. The mains (1 amp.) fuses are located in the combined plug-and-socket and fuse-holder fitting (14). The H.T. fuse-holder (15) carries a 250-mA fuse and it is connected between the H.T.— connection and chassis. Originally the receiver was wired up with the H.T.— and L.T.— terminals connected together and joined to the centre point of the H.T. secondary and chassis. With the modified wiring the centre-point of the H.T. secondary winding is connected to the H.T.— terminal, and the 250-mA fuse is wired between this common point and chassis. The L.T.— terminal is not connected to H.T.— but is connected directly to chassis. A direct chassis connection is also taken from the end of the 13-volt heater winding remote from the "Battery-Mains" switch. The earth terminal of the receiver is connected to the chassis. The main bank of resistances and condensers is mounted on the holder (16) seen at the top left-hand corner of fig. 5. From left to right the units are as follows. The first is a resistance of .5 megohm and corresponds to R_8 in fig. 2. It is connected between the diode cathode and the preceding valve. The condenser adjacent to this has a value of $.0003\ \mu\text{F}$ and is shunted across the .5 megohm resistance. This condenser corresponds to C_{20} in the theoretical circuit diagram. Next to this is a resistance of .1 megohm which is connected between the control grid of the output pentode and the diode. It corresponds to R_7 in the theoretical circuit diagram and is in series with the $.01\ \mu\text{F}$ condenser adjacent to it (C_{21} , fig. 2). Next to this is the resistance (R_{10} , fig. 2) which has a value of .5 megohm. It is connected between the grid of the pentode output valve and earth. The 1,000 ohms bias resistance next in line is in the cathode circuit of the pentode output valve. It corresponds to R_{11} in the theoretical diagram. The two resistances at the extreme right both have similar values (.05 megohm) and are connected in series across the H.T. supply as a voltage dividing arrangement to provide the potential for the screen of the frequency changer. These resistances are designated R_5 and R_4 in the theoretical circuit diagram.

20. In the right-hand corner may be seen the R/F chokes (7) and the condensers (6) on the supply side of the mains transformer. These can be identified as L_{11} , L_{12} , and C_{27} , C_{28} , in fig. 2. The underside of the valve-holders may be clearly seen in fig. 5. The first R/F pentode is inserted in the valve-holder (8), the frequency changer in the valve-holder (9), the second R/F pentode in the valve-holder (10), the diode in the valve-holder (11), the output pentode in the valve-holder (12) and the rectifier in the valve-holder (13).

21. The $0.1\ \mu\text{F}$ condenser (17) is connected across the 500 ohms bias resistance (18) in the cathode circuit of the first valve. The $0.1\ \mu\text{F}$ condensers (22) are the shunt condensers across the bias resistances (23) in the cathode circuits of the second and third valves. One of these resistances has a value of 500 ohms and the other a value of 1,000 ohms. They correspond to R_2 and R_3 of the theoretical circuit diagram. The 0.1 megohm resistance (21) is the bias resistance of the oscillator grid of the frequency changer. The $.005\ \mu\text{F}$ condenser (19) is connected in the output valve circuit between anode and earth, and the 0.1 megohm resistance (20) is the "stopper" resistance in the grid circuit of the output valve.



NOTE : Annotations in parenthesis, for example (C₂₆), refer to the corresponding annotations in Fig. 2

FIG. 6, BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM

VALVES AND H.T. AND L.T. SUPPLIES

22. Commercial valves are used in the receiver. Two V.P.13.C valves (Stores Ref. 10A/10526) are used, one in the first stage and one in the third stage. An F.C.13.C valve (Stores Ref. 10A/10527) is used in the second or frequency changer stage, and a 2.D.13.C valve (Stores Ref. 10A/10528) is used as a diode rectifier in the fourth stage. A Pen. 13.C valve (Stores Ref. 10A/10529) is used in the output stage, and an I.W.3.A valve (Stores Ref. 10A/10530) is used in the H.T. rectifier.

23. Normally the receiver will be run from A.C. mains, no battery of any kind being required. If A.C. is not available a 12-volt accumulator is used for L.T. supply, and an accumulator battery, such as a Milnes H.T. alkaline accumulator, for H.T. Dry battery H.T. supply is not likely to be economical owing to the heavy H.T. consumption. Where D.C. mains are available, a rotary converter (Stores Ref. 10A/8291) may be used for the H.T. supply.

OPERATION AND PRECAUTIONS

24. The mains transformer is suitable for any frequency between 40 and 100 cycles and for any voltage between 100 and 130 or between 205 and 260. To adjust the receiver to different mains voltages remove the front panel complete, when the mains tapplings will be found marked on the front of the mains transformer. To remove the front panel it will first be necessary to undo the small setscrews on the knobs of the tuning and volume controls, and withdraw the knobs. The loud speaker together with its switch comes away with the panel, but three flexible leads remain connected between the panels and chassis. These are sufficiently long to enable the panel to be laid beside the cabinet. Care is required to ensure that tension is not applied to these leads.

25. To change a valve or make any other adjustment it will be necessary to remove the chassis from the cabinet. This may be done by unscrewing the four screws on the underside. A portion of the cabinet is cut away to allow the choke to pass when withdrawing the chassis from the cabinet. The position of the valves may be seen from an examination of fig. 3.

26. The receiver as supplied for service is adjusted for reception on 245 kc/s. If for any reason, such as a change in the frequency of the transmission, it is required to re-adjust the receiver, the main condenser drive can be rotated to enable the receiver to be tuned to the new frequency. When authority is given to make such a change it may be carried out in the following way. The two grub screws securing the drive should be slacked off and the ganged condenser spindle rotated by means of the screwdriver slot in the end, until the required transmission is tuned in (volume control at a high setting). Keeping the main spindle in this position the drive should be set so that the pointer occupies the mid-position on the scale. The grub screws should then be tightened up. The high setting of the volume control, when carrying out this adjustment, ensures that any de-tuning which occurs as a result of variations of volume control will not be disadvantageous, i.e. de-tuning may occur for a strong signal (volume control at low), but it will be unimportant. Detuning will not occur on a weak signal (volume control at high) when correct tuning is important.

27. A series aerial condenser is fitted at the rear of the chassis. This should be turned fully clockwise and normally left in this position. If, however, interference should occur from a powerful transmission on a nearby channel, the control should be rotated in a counter-clockwise direction until the interference disappears. It may be necessary to increase the volume control setting to compensate for loss of signal strength. Change-over from mains to battery operation is made by the switch situated at the rear of the chassis. Before connecting either A.C. mains or batteries to the receiver make sure that this switch is in its correct position. It is engraved M and B. The former is the position for mains operation and the latter is the position for battery operation.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 4

28. Two sets of terminals are provided at the rear of the chassis for connection of the batteries. One set is engraved $-LT+12V$ and the other is engraved $-HT+200V$. See that the mains plug is withdrawn before connecting up batteries. In no circumstances are mains and batteries to be connected up together.

29. Three fuses are provided in the receiver. Two of these are located in a combined fuse-holder and plug-and-socket, mounted on the side of the receiver. One-ampere cartridge fuses (Stores Ref. 10A/9613) are used here. The other fuse is located underneath the chassis in the negative lead. It consists of a 250-mA cartridge fuse (Stores Ref. 10A/10209).

30. It should be noted that the metal coating of the frequency changer valve is not at earth potential owing to the presence of the bias resistance. Care should therefore be exercised that the coating is not allowed to come into contact with the metal work of the chassis or any earthed conductor.

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information only. All the parts of the receiver have not been listed but only those spares for which reference numbers have been allocated. In ordering spares for this receiver the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
10A/8291	Receiver, type R.1080		
10A/10460	Condenser, type 407	1	
10A/10461	Condenser, type 408	1	
10A/10209	Fuse, cartridge 250-mA	1	
10A/9613	Fuse, cartridge 1 amp.	2	
10A/10153	Holder, fuse S.P.	1	
10A/10208	Holder, fuse D.P.	1	
	Accessories :—		
10A/8291	Convertor, rotary, 60-watt	1	For use with D.C. mains.
10A/10526	Valve, V.P.13.C	2	First and third stages.
10A/10527	Valve, F.C.13.C	1	Frequency changer.
10A/10528	Valve, 2.D.13.C	1	Diode.
10A/10529	Valve, Pen. 13.C	1	Output.
10A/10530	Valve, I.W. 3.A	1	Rectifier.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume I**

(Issued July, 1940
with A.L. No. 16)

December, 1938

**SECTION 3, CHAPTER 5
RECEIVER R.1100**

Contents

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
General description	3
Constructional details	17
Valves and batteries	37
Operation	39
Precautions and maintenance	49
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
Simplified circuit diagram	1
Receiver R.1100—theoretical circuit diagram	2
Valve diagram	3
Carrying case closed for transport	4
Carrying case open for wet weather operation	5
Carrying case open showing receiver	6
Receiver removed from carrying case	7
Interior of receiver	8
Interior of receiver showing underside of chassis	9
Bench wiring diagram	10

RECEIVER R.1100

(Stores Ref. 10A/9476)

INTRODUCTION

1. The receiver, type R.1100, has been designed for use as a self-contained portable ground receiving station and is intended primarily for use in Army Co-operation units, in which service it will ultimately replace the receiver type R.54. The principal function of the receiver is the reception of wireless signals from aeroplanes engaged in artillery reconnaissance, but provision has also been made for its employment in the reception of signals between the wireless tender and aeroplanes engaged in tactical reconnaissance. It is capable of receiving C.W., M.C.W., or R/T signals and has two frequency ranges, namely 1,200–1,500 kc/s for artillery reconnaissance, and 2,000–3,000 kc/s for the reception of signals relating to tactical reconnaissance.

2. The instrument consists of a three-valve superheterodyne receiver, fitted into a carrying case which provides for the stowage of all ancillary equipment including batteries, together with certain spares and stationery, but excluding the portable mast, which is not described in this chapter. The approximate overall dimensions are as follows:—23 in. long by 13 in. high by 10 in. wide, and the weight complete for service is 58½ lb. The carrying case is provided with flexible handles, which enable the receiver to be carried by one man for short distances. It is intended, however, that the receiver should normally be carried by two persons, each holding one of the flexible handles. It is constructed for use under both ordinary and tropical climatic conditions, and can be operated with the lid held wide open on a check chain, or semi-closed and protected from rain by its weather-proof hood. Again the receiver itself can be withdrawn from its carrying case and used as a separate receiving instrument.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. The receiver has been designed to operate with a mast aerial, Stores Ref. 10B/7342 as described in Section 3, Chapter 1 of this publication, or, as an alternative, with 50 ft. of wire suspended as an aerial, at a height not exceeding 12 ft. above the ground. It is a three-stage superheterodyne receiver and comprises a combined first detector and beat oscillator or frequency changer employing a heptode mixing valve. This is followed by an intermediate frequency amplifier, and the last stage is a combined leaky grid detector and output valve. A simplified circuit diagram in which only the essential elements of the circuit have been shown, is given in fig. 1.

4. It will be seen that the aerial is coupled to the tuned aerial circuit L_2 – C_1 by a small pre-set condenser C_{28} and the coil L_1 . One of two tuned aerial circuits may be used by means of a selector switch, according to the frequency band it is desired to receive.

5. For each of the two frequency bands a separate parallel-fed oscillator circuit is also employed. One of these L_6 – C_5 is shown. The aerial and oscillator tuning condensers C_{10} and C_{11} are ganged together and the common spindle carries a tuning scale which is calibrated approximately in kilocycles per second. The anode circuit of the frequency-changer valve V_1 is tuned to the intermediate frequency by the circuit L_9 – C_{14} and is coupled to the I/F amplifier valve V_2 by the condenser C_{16} .

6. The intermediate frequency amplifier valve V_2 is a pentode. Its anode circuit is similar to that of the mixing valve and it is coupled to the grid of the detector valve by the condenser C_{20} . A reaction winding L_{11} is coupled to the tuning coil, in order to produce local oscillations for the purpose of heterodyne reception.

7. The final stage functions as a grid detector, but since the valve is a pentode a considerable amplification of the audio-frequency waveform is obtained. The impedance of the valve V_3 is matched to the impedance of the telephones by means of the stepdown auto-transformer L_{13} . A centre tap on L_{13} is coupled to the telephone jacks J_1 and J_2 by means of the output condenser C_{26} .

8. The reaction winding L_{11} referred to in para. 6 is connected between the anode and filament of the detector valve, a pre-set condenser C_{22} being connected in series with it in order to serve as a reaction "throttle" control. This circuit is only completed when the switch S_5 is closed on the C.W. side. When this circuit is open, that is, the switch is on the MOD side, only M.C.W. or R/T reception is possible.

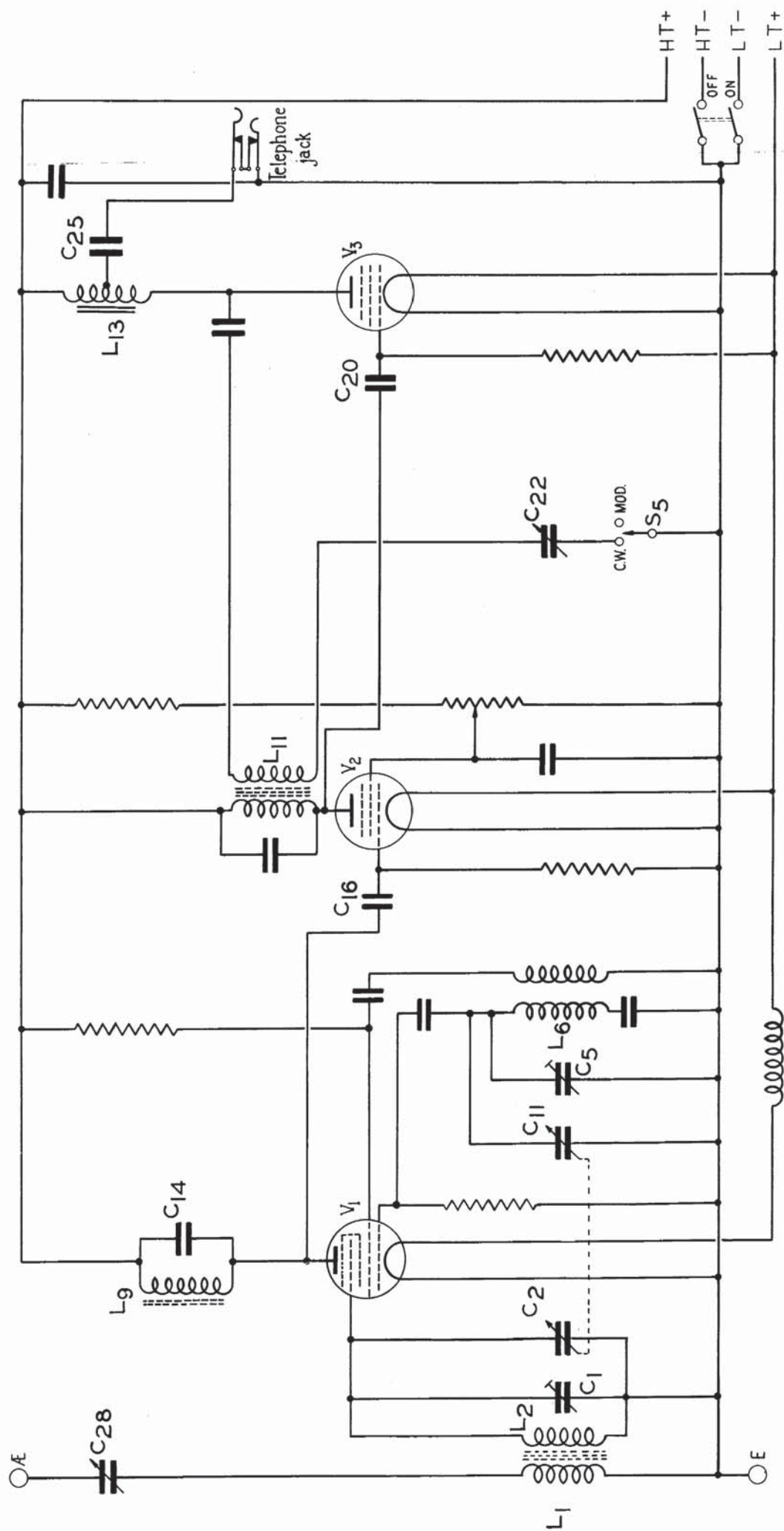


FIG. 1 SIMPLIFIED CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

C ₂₈ C ₁ TO C ₇	C ₈ C ₉	C ₁₀ C ₁₂ C ₁₁	C ₁₅ C ₁₆ C ₁₃ C ₁₄	C ₁₇	C ₁₈	C ₂₇ C ₂₀ C ₁₉	C ₂₁ C ₂₅ C ₂₂ C ₂₃ C ₂₄	C ₂₆	Condensers
R ₁		R ₂	R ₃	R ₄ R ₁₁ TO R ₁₅ R ₆ R ₅ R ₇	R ₁₀	R ₈	R ₉		Resistances
L ₁ TO L ₈			L ₁₂ L ₉		L ₁₀ L ₁₁		L ₁₃		Inductances
S ₂ S ₁		S ₃ V ₁		V ₂	S ₄	M S ₅	V ₃	S ₆	Miscellaneous

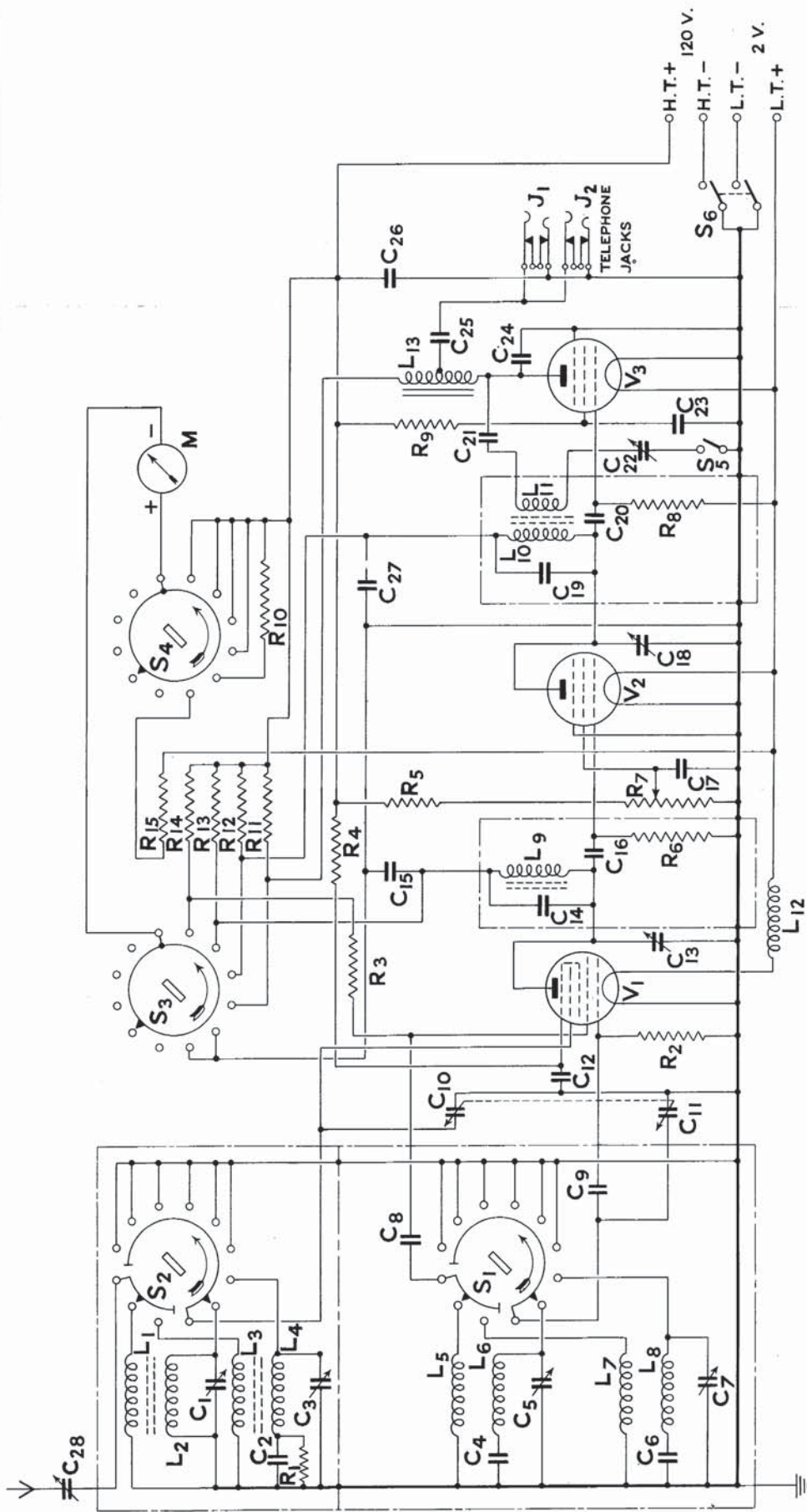


FIG. 2. RECEIVER R.1100 — THEORETICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

9. The manner in which C.W. reception is accomplished may be described in the following way. When the switch is placed in the C.W. position the last stage oscillates at a frequency of approximately 465 kc/s. In order to produce audible beats it is now only necessary to ensure that the generated supersonic frequency differs from this by some suitable frequency. When the tuning control is varied slightly, there is a small change in the I/F frequency produced in the anode circuit of the frequency-changer valve. Since the last stage is oscillating at 465 kc/s, a beat note will be produced in the telephones which is equal to the difference between this change in I/F and 465 kc/s. Thus an intermediate frequency of 466 kc/s would produce an audible note of 1,000 cycles per second.

10. The switching arrangements for the two groups of frequencies, as well as details of the circuits for measuring certain voltages and currents, are shown in the theoretical circuit diagram, fig. 2. The four wafer-contact type selector switches, S_1 , S_2 , S_3 and S_4 are ganged. The control which operates the four switches has eight positions, of these, two are used to select the desired frequency band by means of the two sets of tuned circuits. The other six are used in conjunction with a small moving coil meter which measures the following circuit operating values:—

- (i) Oscillator anode current, in non-oscillating condition, V_1 . Io.A. (A)
- (ii) Modulator anode current, V_1 . Im.A. (A)
- (iii) Anode current, V_2 . Ia. (B)
- (iv) Anode current, V_3 . Ia. (B)
- (v) High tension battery voltage, H.T.V. (C)
- (vi) Accumulator voltage, L.T.V. (B)

11. The aerial is coupled to the tuned aerial circuit by a small pre-set trimmer condenser C_{28} and (depending upon the frequency band selected) by an inductive coupling made up of either of the following groups:—the 1,200–1,500 kc/s frequency band by the inductances L_1 , L_2 , the latter tuned by the pre-set trimmer condenser C_1 , or the 2,000–3,000 kc/s frequency band by the inductances L_3 , L_4 , the latter in series with a padder condenser C_2 and shunt resistance R_1 . This circuit L_4 – C_2 – R_1 is tuned by the pre-set trimmer condenser C_3 .

12. The switch S_1 controls the respective parallel-fed oscillator circuits (i) for the 1,200–1,500 kc/s frequency band, the inductances L_5 and L_6 and padder condenser C_4 , aligned by the pre-set trimmer condenser C_5 (ii) for the 2,000–3,000 kc/s frequency band, with the inductances L_7 and L_8 and padder condenser C_6 , aligned by the pre-set trimmer condenser C_7 . Aerial and oscillator circuits are tuned respectively by the ganged tuning condensers C_{10} and C_{11} .

13. Reference should also be made to fig. 3 which shows the valve connections and annotations. The heptode valve V_1 combining the function of first detector and beat oscillator has its filament fed through the R/F choke L_{12} . The valve V_1 is coupled to the two parallel-fed tuned oscillator circuits, by the condensers C_8 and C_9 . Oscillator bias is obtained by means of the grid leak R_2 . The screen grids 3 are maintained at earth potential with respect to R/F by the condenser C_{12} . The grid 1 is maintained at positive potential by the feed resistance R_3 . The screen grids 3 are fed through the resistance R_4 , by-passed to earth through C_{12} . The signal voltage from the tuned aerial circuit is connected directly to the top cap. The anode 7 of the valve is connected directly to the tuned circuit C_{14} – L_9 of the 1st I/F stage. This stage contains a coupling condenser C_{16} and leak resistance R_6 , which are directly connected to grid 2 of the valve V_2 , which is an intermediate frequency amplifier. Potential is applied to the anode of V_1 through the meter shunt resistance R_{13} , which is connected to the H.T. supply.

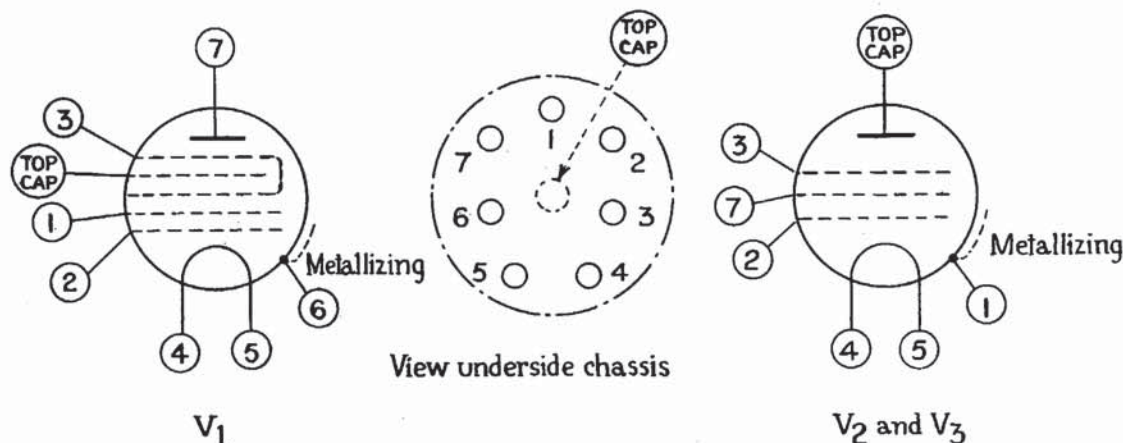


FIG. 3.—VALVE DIAGRAM

14. The I/F amplifier valve V_2 is a pentode and, as indicated in para. 13, has its control grid connected to the 1st I/F stage. A variable positive potential is applied to the screen grid 7 by the volume control R_7 which is connected in series with R_5 to H.T.+. A by-pass condenser C_{17} is connected across the moving portion of the volume control R_7 and earth. The suppressor grid 3 is connected to earth. The anode of the valve is connected, through the top cap, to the tuned circuit of the 2nd I/F stage and through a pre-set trimmer condenser C_{18} to earth. The 2nd I/F stage contains a coupling condenser C_{20} and bias resistance R_8 (the latter connected to L.T.+), which are coupled to grid 2 of the valve V_3 . Potential is applied to the anode of the I/F valve through the meter shunt resistance R_{12} which is connected to the H.T. supply. The 2nd I/F stage also contains a coupling coil L_{11} , which is referred to in para. 15.

15. The output valve V_3 is also a pentode and combines the function of detector and audio-frequency amplifier. As indicated in para. 14, its control grid 2 is connected directly to the 2nd I/F stage. The screen grid 7 is by-passed to earth through the condenser C_{23} and is connected to H.T.+ through the feed resistance R_9 . The suppressor grid 3 is connected to earth. A condenser C_{24} is connected to the anode of V_3 and earth and acts as a tone control. The reaction coil L_{11} , which is a part of the 2nd I/F stage unit referred to in para. 14, is coupled to the anode of V_3 via the condenser C_{21} . This circuit is completed through a pre-set trimmer condenser C_{22} and switch S_5 (MOD C.W.) forming a reaction circuit to produce local oscillations for C.W. heterodyne reception. The anode of this valve is also connected to an audio-frequency output choke L_{13} and through the meter shunt R_{11} to H.T.+. The telephone jacks J_1 and J_2 are connected to a tapping on the output choke L_{13} by means of the coupling condenser C_{25} . A smoothing condenser C_{26} is shunted across the H.T. supply.

16. The switches S_3 and S_4 connect the meter M in the desired circuit, as indicated in para. 10. These switches form part of a Yaxley switch which comprises a set of four ganged-wafer contacts S_1 , S_2 , S_3 and S_4 , which are operated by a single control handle on the front of the operating panel. The switch S_5 (MOD C.W.) is a two-position ON-OFF switch operated by a small knurled knob on the control panel. The switch S_6 provides for switching on and off the negatives of both L.T. and H.T. supply. Two telephone jacks J_1 and J_2 provide for the connection of two pairs of telephone receiver head sets.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

17. The receiver and its associated equipment is contained in a weatherproof carrying case which is provided with a canvas hood and carrying straps. A view of the receiver in its carrying case, closed for transport, is given in fig. 4. This carrying case is constructed of wood with metal



FIG. 4.—CARRYING CASE, CLOSED FOR TRANSPORT.

reinforcement at the joints and double metal reinforcement at the corners. The lid, in the form of a hood, has similar metal reinforcement and metal sides. It is hinged at the back with a rainproof strip hinge extending the whole width of the case. Two metal snap lock clips are located on the front to fasten the lid. A canvas flap folds back and is fastened to the lid by seven screws on the front and by two straps and studs on opposite sides of the lid. When it is not in use as a weather hood, it is retained in the folded position by two press studs on the top of the lid. Fig. 5 shows the carrying case open with the hood in position for wet weather operation. Two webbing carrying straps are fixed by universal fastenings to the front and back of the carrying case. The overall dimensions of the carrying case are approximately 22 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. by 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. by 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ in.

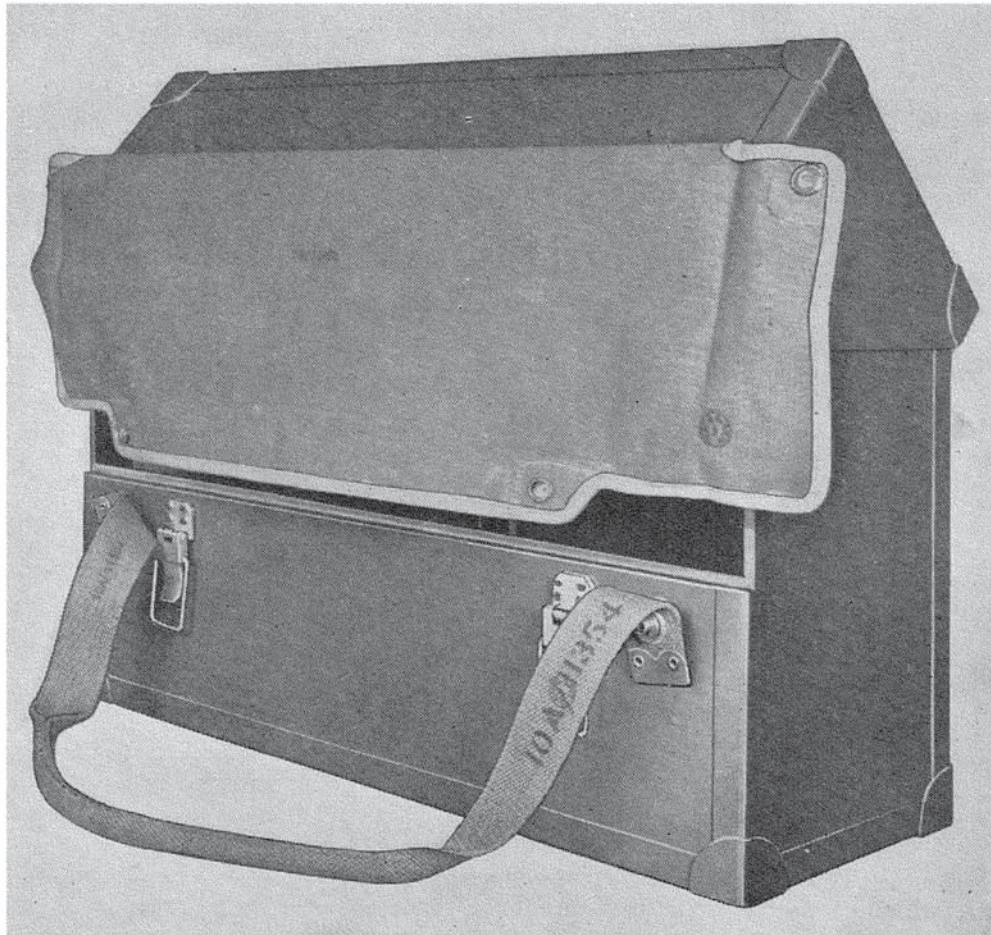


FIG. 5.—CARRYING CASE, OPEN FOR WET WEATHER OPERATION.

18. Referring to fig. 6, which is a view of the receiver with the carrying case open, the fittings in the lid may be seen. These comprise a chain (1) to limit the opening of the lid and a hinged arm (2) on which to rest the lid when operating either with or without the canvas weather hood down. Both the chain and the hinged arm can be seen on the right-hand side in the carrying case. The hinged arm is shown folded down. An instruction sheet (3) with a wiring diagram and certain operating instructions is secured to the inside of the lid. A clip (4) is also provided in front of the sheet at the lower centre engraved FOR BATTERY OPERATOR'S CARD.

19. To the left of the carrying case may be seen the receiver (7) secured in position by the two anti-vibration mountings (5) and (6). The H.T. battery is carried under the receiver and is held in position by a metal clip.

20. The container (8) seen on the right of the case is divided into three compartments. The one seen in the illustration is provided for the stowage of the telephones. Two compartments are provided under the lid (9) for the L.T. accumulators. The one on the left is for a spare and the one on the right for the accumulator being used. A pair of leads (10) connect the accumulator to the receiver. These leads pass under the container which can be removed from the case. Three spare valves are housed under the container. Two bushed holes (11) on the left of the case provide access for the aerial and earth connections.

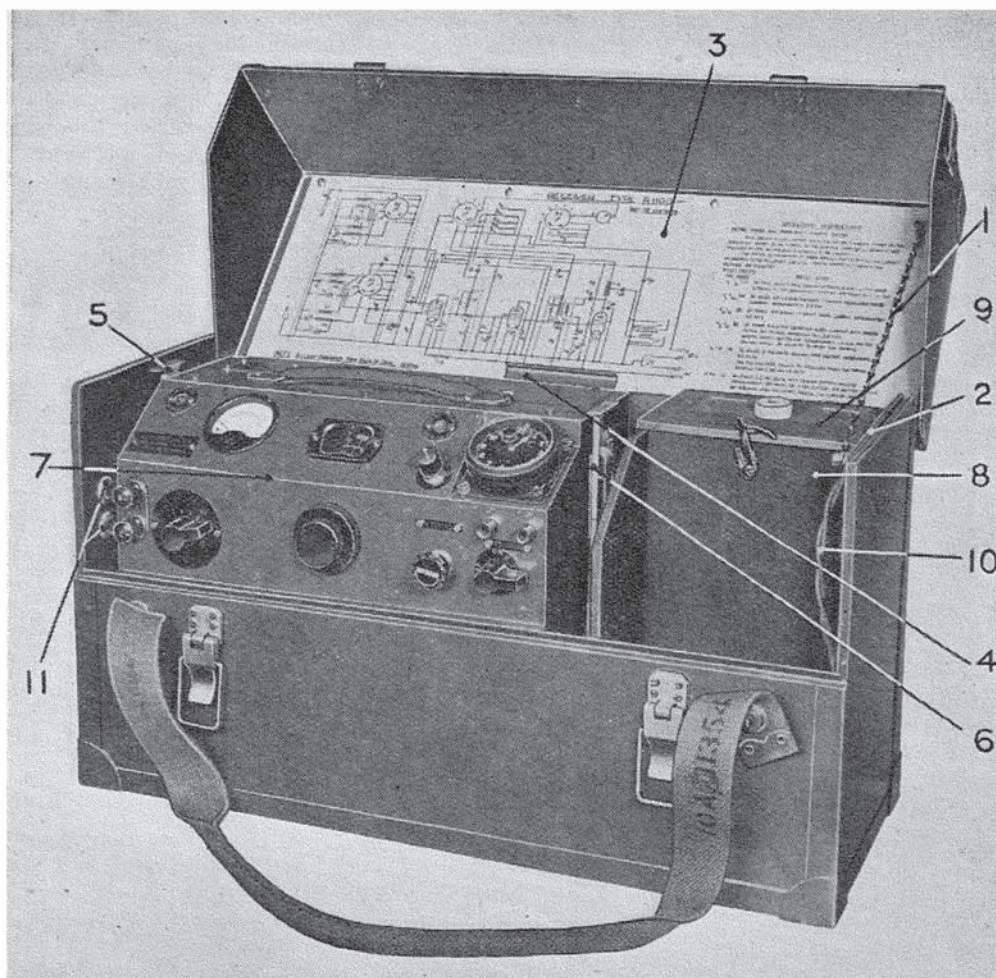


FIG. 6.—CARRYING CASE OPEN, SHOWING RECEIVER.

21. The receiver which is shown withdrawn from its carrying case in fig. 7 has a sheet aluminium-alloy chassis, which is built into a case made of the same material. This case is fitted with two brackets (1) and (3) at the lower edge of each side, which engage in guides on the receiver suspension frame when the receiver is placed in the carrying case. An upper bracket (5), located towards the top of each left and right-hand side of the case engages the pillar spring grips which fasten the receiver into the carrying case. At the back and located at the upper extreme corners are two metal-shod rubber anti-vibration pips which rest against the back of the carrying case and prevent the receiver jarring against the case when in transit. A rim (10) at the front fills the space between the receiver case and the carrying case without limiting the anti-vibration features of the suspension of the receiver in the carrying case. This rim (10) can be seen immediately above the two pairs of battery leads (13) on the front of the receiver case in the illustration.

22. The receiver, as will be seen in fig. 7, is oblong in shape with a sloping portion in front. Its overall dimensions are about $13\frac{1}{2}$ in. by $7\frac{1}{2}$ in. by $7\frac{1}{2}$ in. The controls are situated on the front, partly on the middle vertical portion and partly on the sloping portion. The vertical middle portion above the rim (10) contains at the left, the aerial and earth terminals, the handle (7) and the engraved position plate of the switch S_1 , S_2 , S_3 and S_4 . The fine and coarse tuning control knobs (4) of the ganged condensers C_{10} and C_{11} are in the central position, the volume control operating knob (2) being on their right. Sockets J_1 and J_2 for telephone receivers, the control handle (9) and the engraved position plate of the switch S_6 , complete this portion of the front panel.

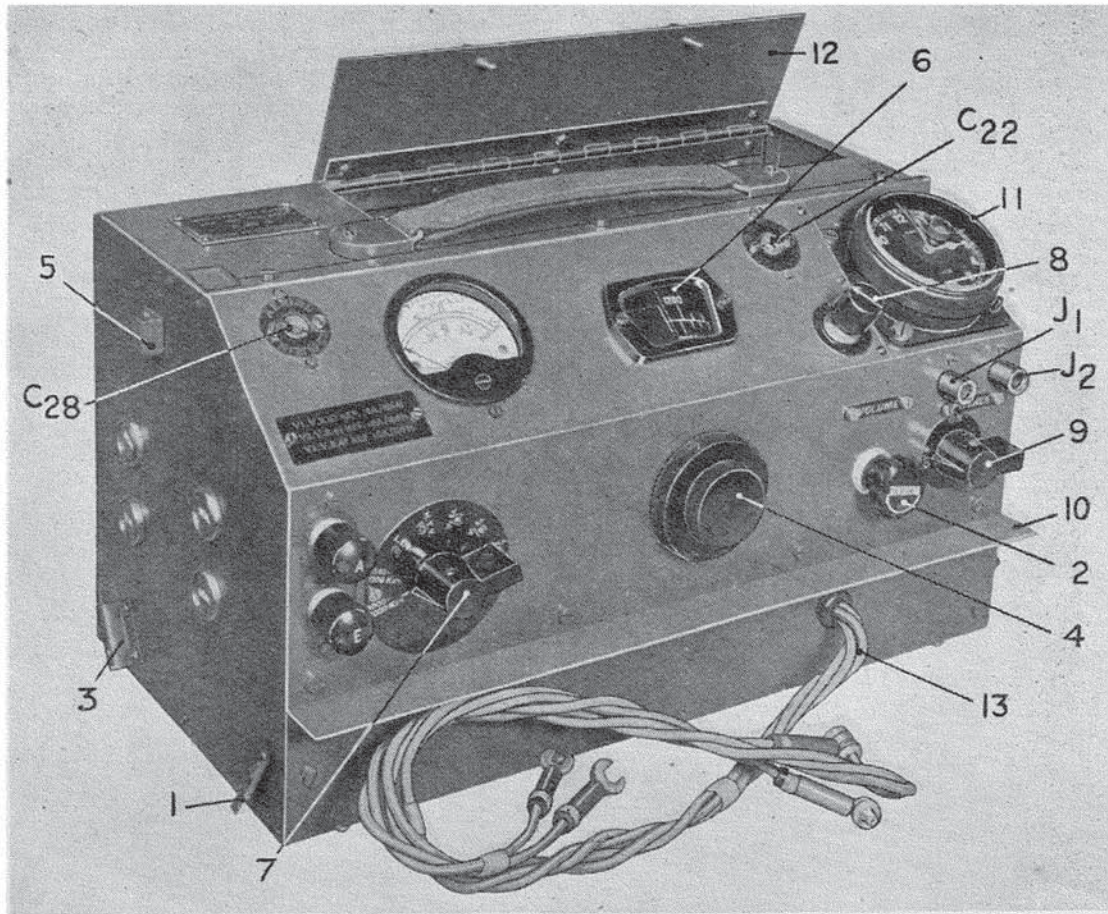


FIG. 7.—RECEIVER REMOVED FROM CARRYING CASE.

23. Below the rim and almost under the volume control knob (2) is situated a bush through which the H.T. and L.T. leads (13) pass. On the sloping portion of the receiver are mounted the aerial trimmer condenser C_{28} on the left and the C.W. OSC control condenser C_{22} on the right. About the centre may be seen the dial of the moving coil meter and the scale (6) of the tuning dial of the ganged condensers C_{10} and C_{11} . On the right of the panel are the operating knob (8) of the MOD. C.W. switch, and a clock (11). The latter is mounted in a sunken portion to the extreme right in full view of the operator. A label indicating the three valves which are used in the receiver, their types and stores reference numbers is at the lower left. This completes the whole equipment of the operating panel.

24. On the top of the receiver case is a hinged door (12) which gives access to the valves. It is secured by two captive knurled fastening screws. A name plate and carrying strap complete the top fixtures. The four seals, indicated on the left-hand side of the receiver, cover the slots of the pre-set condensers C_1 , C_3 , C_5 and C_7 . The receiver metal case is painted Air Force blue. All controls are black with white filled indicating engraving. The labels are black with brass finish lettering. The single exception is the meter which has a white face with black indicator and lettering.

25. The receiver case forms the screen of the receiver and it comprises two portions. The front, both vertical and sloping desk portions, is built on to the receiver chassis. The bottom, back, top and two sides are made up into a box unit and are detachable. This portion is attached to the chassis and front of the receiver by eight nickel-plated screws, which, when unscrewed, enable the receiver case to be removed entirely from the chassis and control panel, giving access to the interior of the receiver.

26. The chassis which is built up of sheet aluminium alloy, together with the front of the receiver case, have mounted upon them the whole of the components of the receiver. A bench wiring diagram is given in fig. 10 and should be used in conjunction with the interior illustrations of the receiver. A view looking from the back into the receiver with the case

screen removed is given in fig. 8. It will be seen that starting from the left and mounted on the back of the vertical portion of the front panel are the two telephone jacks J_1 and J_2 wired in parallel. Beneath these are the ON-OFF switch S_6 and immediately to the right of this switch the volume control potentiometer R_7 . This resistance is wound on a former and enclosed in a metal case. The coarse and fine tuning control (3) and tuning dial (5) of the ganged condensers C_{10} and C_{11} are in the centre. The condensers themselves are mounted on the top of the chassis behind these controls. To the extreme right is mounted the clicking device of the switches S_1 , S_2 , S_3 and S_4 with contact wafers S_3 and S_4 immediately in front. The flat control rod which actuates these switches, after passing through the contact wafers S_3 and S_4 enters into the sheet-aluminium box to be seen to the right of the chassis.

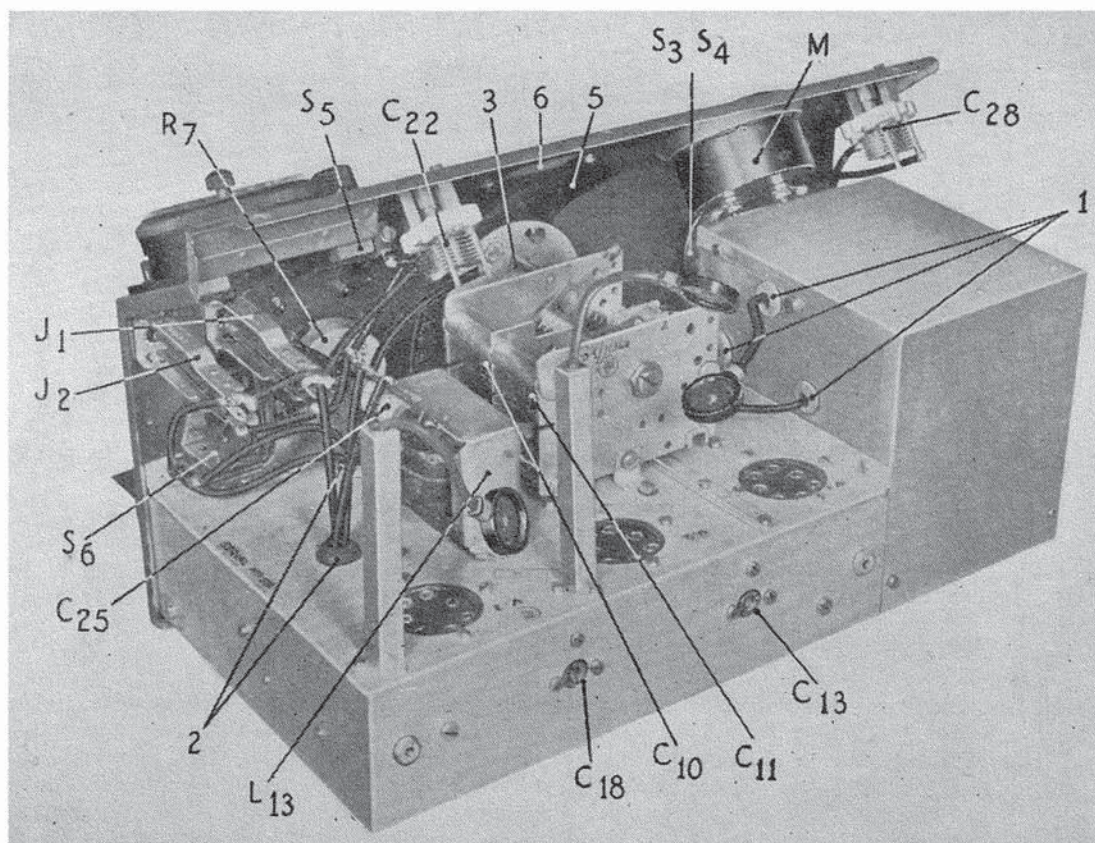


FIG. 8.—INTERIOR OF RECEIVER.

27. Behind the sloping desk portion of the front panel and near the upper edge are the two condensers, aerial trimmer C_{28} and C.W. OSC control C_{22} . Below the latter is mounted the MOD C.W. switch S_5 . In the centre is the window (6) for the tuning dial of the ganged condensers C_{10} and C_{11} and to the right of this the moving coil meter M .

28. The chassis is attached to the lower portion of the vertical front panel. It is box-shaped with a top and two sides. It is about $2\frac{1}{4}$ in. high and has mounted on the top the ganged tuning condensers C_{10} , C_{11} . Behind these it is cut away to take their dial (5). Two angle strips are fixed to the top of the chassis immediately under the ganged condensers to stiffen the bedding of the condensers. Mounted immediately to the left will be found the auto-transformer L_{13} which carries a terminal strip at its top left edge. The condenser C_{25} is mounted upon this terminal strip. The three valve-holders for the valves V_1 , V_2 and V_3 are mounted beneath three holes cut in the chassis towards the rear edge. Aluminium pillars positioned immediately to the left of each of the valve sockets V_2 and V_3 carry the top cap connectors for the valves. Two bushes (2), one in front of the potentiometer R_7 and one beside the choke L_{13} , carry the connecting leads from the components on the top of the chassis to those on the underside.

29. Three bushes (1) are provided on the side of the box which may be seen on the right-hand side of the receiver. The connections to the two tuning condensers C_{10} and C_{11} and the top connector for the valve V_1 are taken through these bushes. On the right-hand side of this box are the adjusting slots for the condensers C_1 , C_3 , C_5 and C_7 . At the back is a bush through which the lead to the aerial trimmer condenser C_{28} passes. Also two mountings for the switch contact wafers S_3 and S_4 , and their flat control rod.

30. The underside of the chassis is shown in fig. 9. In this view the box screen is at the left and is formed into two compartments. The first, in the foreground of the illustration, houses the oscillator coil assembly which consists of the inductances L_5 , L_6 , L_7 and L_8 wound on a former with the condensers C_4 and C_6 mounted on a strip of insulation material at the top. Litz winding is employed for the two inductances L_6 and L_8 . This compartment also contains the wafer contact switch S_1 and the two condensers C_5 and C_7 . The latter are mounted upon the left-hand wall of the box and are capable of adjustment through the sides of the receiver container. Two condensers C_8 and C_9 are mounted behind the wafer switch.

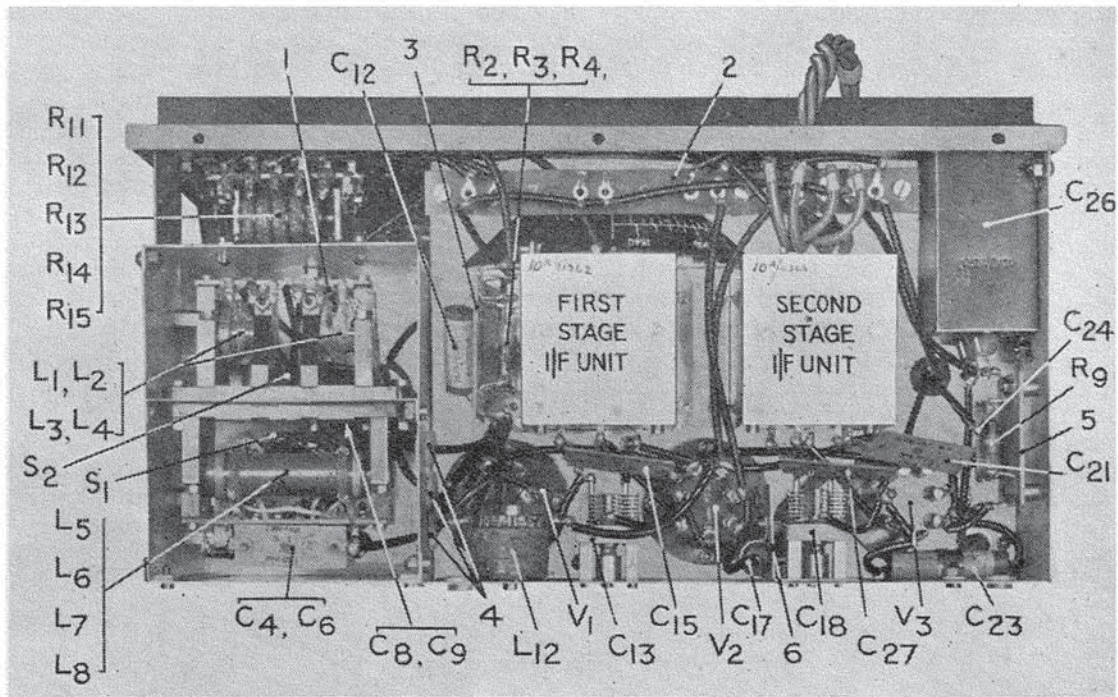


FIG. 9.—INTERIOR OF RECEIVER, SHOWING UNDERSIDE OF CHASSIS.

31. The second compartment houses the aerial coil assembly which consists of the inductances L_1 , L_2 , L_3 and L_4 wound on a former with a terminal strip at the top. Litz winding is employed for the two tuned inductances L_2 and L_4 . This former is mounted back to back with the former of the oscillator coil assembly upon the wall which divides the compartments. This compartment also contains the wafer contact switch S_2 , mounted behind the switch S_1 , and the two condensers C_1 and C_3 mounted upon the left-hand wall of the box in similar positions to the condensers C_5 and C_7 of the oscillator coil compartment. The condensers C_5 and C_7 may be adjusted through the sides of the container. Three bushes (4) provide access for leads to this compartment. Mounted outside the box and upon the wall nearest the front panel is the meter shunt former with the shunt resistances R_{11} , R_{12} , R_{13} , R_{14} and R_{15} wound upon it.

32. Centrally situated in the main chassis will be found the 1st and 2nd stage I/F units each contained in a screened box. The one on the left is the 1st stage and contains the inductance L_9 , condensers C_{14} and C_{16} and the resistance R_6 . The one on the right is the 2nd stage and contains the inductance L_{10} , condensers C_{19} and C_{20} , the resistance R_8 and the coupling coil L_{11} of the local oscillator. Between these and the front panel a strip of insulation material (2) is mounted on pillars and carries eleven double connectors. On the back of this strip the resistances R_5 and the meter shunt resistance R_{10} are mounted.

To the left of the first stage I/F unit a square of insulating material (3) is mounted on a bracket and carries the condenser C_{12} and resistances R_2 , R_3 and R_4 . In the extreme right-hand corner against the front panel the condenser C_{26} is fitted. To the right of the 2nd stage I/F unit a square of insulation material (5) is mounted on pillars against the right-hand side of the chassis and supports the condenser C_{24} and resistance R_9 .

33. The three holders for the valves V_1 , V_2 and V_3 have their connectors on this side of the chassis. Between the valve-holders for the valves V_1 and V_2 and mounted on the side of the chassis is the condenser C_{13} , and similarly between the valve-holders for the valves V_2 and V_3 , the condenser C_{18} . The latter is mounted on a sheet-aluminium angle plate (6) which supports the condenser C_{17} . The condenser C_{23} is clamped to the side of the chassis immediately in front of the valve-holder V_3 . The inductance L_{12} is mounted on the side of the chassis above the holder for the valve V_1 , and three condensers C_{15} , C_{21} and C_{27} are directly connected in their respective circuits on the 1st and 2nd stage I/F units.

34. The wiring of the receiver is in accordance with the bench wiring diagram (see fig. 10), braided cable, in silk insulation, directly soldered to the various connection points being used. In order to reduce the effects of vibration and to maintain the circuit capacitances constant, all the wiring is carried out in the shortest possible runs, and is secured in position wherever movement may be likely. All screws, nuts and similar connecting media are locked with shellac varnish.

35. The H.T. and L.T. leads are made up in red twin twisted pairs. Their lengths are sufficient to enable the receiver to be removed from the carrying case and to be stood down beside it without disconnecting the H.T. and L.T. batteries. Both the H.T. and L.T. leads are directly connected to their appropriate terminals in the chassis, through the bush at the lower right of the front of the receiver. The L.T. leads terminate in spade terminals with identification sleeves marked L.T.+ and L.T.—. The H.T. leads terminate on locking plugs with similar identification sleeves marked H.T.+ and H.T.—. In each case the markings are in red for positive and black for negative.

36. Immediately inside the valve inspection flap and attached to the back of the case is a label inscribed with position numbers, stores references, resistance and capacitance values. These refer to position numbers of certain components to be found on the chassis and refer to the values of the resistances and condensers at these positions. In the event of it being necessary to replace any of the units referred to, the position number is of value in locating the unit and replacing it. As an example, reference to fig. 9 will show that on the terminal strip (2) the figures 7 and 8 are engraved. These indicate the position of the resistances R_{10} and R_5 respectively, which are mounted at the back of this terminal strip. All resistances not specifically mentioned as otherwise constructed are of the rod type, and have the standard resistance colour code.

VALVES AND BATTERIES

37. The valves required for this receiver are fitted into their respective sockets to be found situated at the back of the receiver, access to which may be obtained by opening a hinged flap secured by two captive knurled screws. The valves are three in number and their holders are marked from left to right V_1 , V_2 and V_3 . The valves, particulars of which are to be found in the appendix, are fitted as follows:—

V_1 socket, fitted with a V.R.43 valve.

V_2 socket, fitted with a V.R.49 valve.

V_3 socket, fitted with a V.R.49 valve.

The valves must be fitted into their correct sockets. The top connector for the valve V_1 will be found hanging from a bush in the wall of the box screen, and the top connectors for each of the valves V_2 and V_3 are supported by pillars adjacent to their respective valves. When the top connectors are fitted the screening caps should be pushed well over each valve. The hinged flap of the case covering the valves may then be closed and its locking screws tightened. Spare valves are carried in the compartment beneath the battery box.

38. Two accumulators are used with this receiver. They are 2 volt 20 ampere-hour and are housed in the wooden box to be found at the right of the receiver. One is a spare and occupies the left-hand receptacle, whilst the one in use is at the right. The accumulators are connected to the receiver by means of two labelled leads. The high tension battery is 120 volt and is housed beneath the receiver to which it is connected by means of the labelled leads provided. These leads have locking plugs attached to prevent them from working loose.

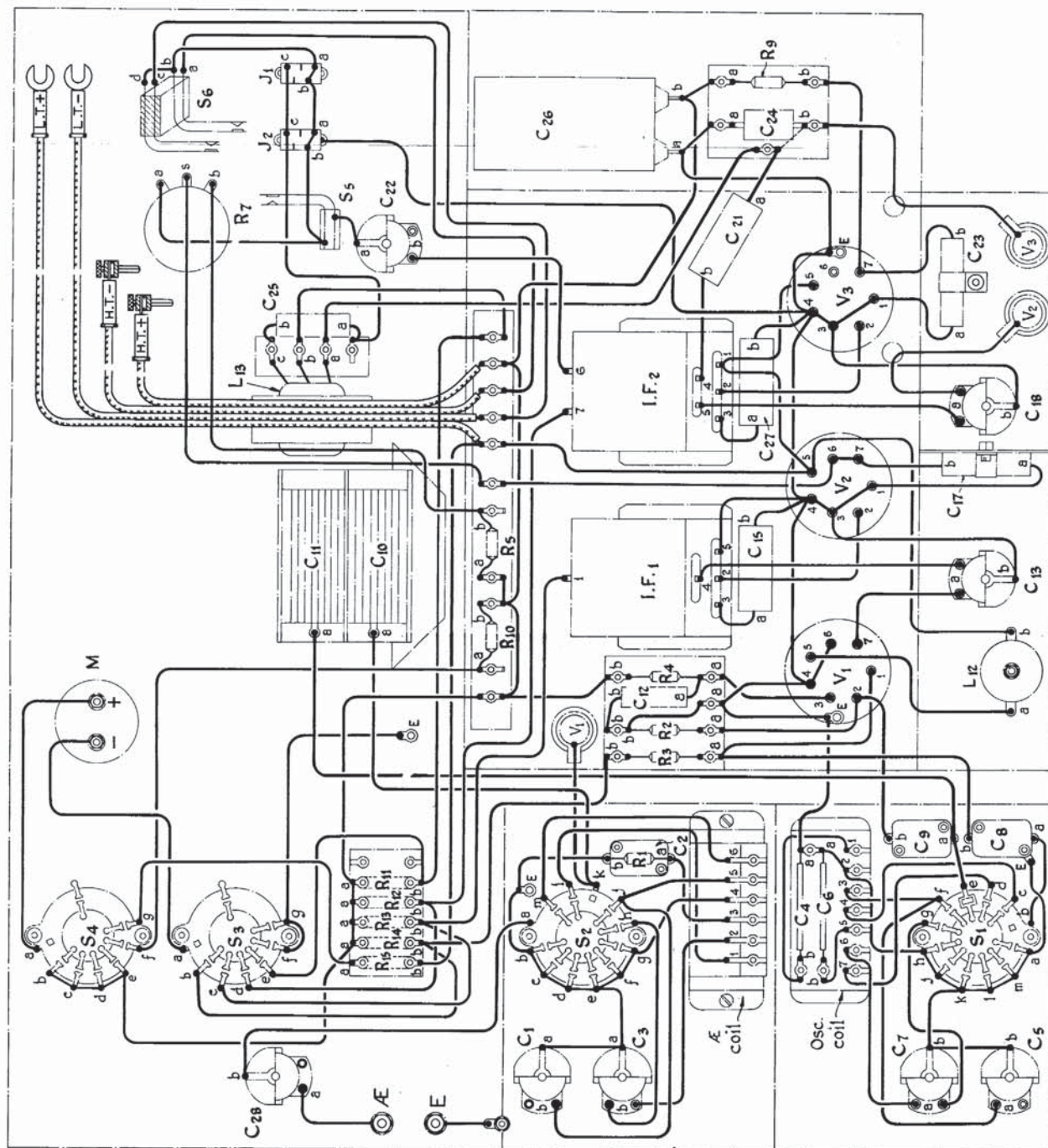


FIG.10. RECEIVER R.1100 — BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM

OPERATION

39. The whole equipment at this stage should be checked over. Having ensured that all the accessories and their connections have been correctly made, and the accumulator and high tension battery connected, the ON-OFF switch (9, fig. 7) should be put in the ON position. The accumulator, high tension battery voltage and the valve currents should be checked over in accordance with the instructions given in the lid of the receiver on the bakelized instruction chart, making use of the selector switch (7). Place the ON-OFF switch in the OFF position.

40. It is desirable that the receiver should be operated as a complete receiving unit before being taken out for service in the field. This includes the reception of signals on both frequency bands. The same routine should be adopted as for operation in actual field service conditions.

41. To operate the receiver, place it in a convenient position relative to the aerial and earth connecting leads. Remove about one inch of the covering from the end of each of the aerial and earth connecting leads, baring the metallic conductors. Pass the leads through the two bushes to be found on the left-hand side of the carrying case and connect the bared ends of the aerial and earth connecting leads to the terminals marked A and E respectively, the aerial connecting lead to the terminal marked A, and the earth connecting leads to the terminal marked E. Plug a pair of telephone receivers into either of the two sockets marked TELEPHONES. If there is more than one listener the second pair of telephone receivers should be inserted into the remaining socket. Both pairs of telephones and both telephone sockets should be used when testing the equipment.

To receive Telephony and M.C.W.

42. The range selector switch (7, fig. 7) should be set to the frequency range to be received 1,540–1,200 kc/s, or 3,000–2,000 kc/s, the MOD C.W. switch (8) turned to MOD, and the battery switch (9) turned to ON. The volume control knob (2) should be turned fully clockwise. The required signal may then be tuned in by rotating the larger of the two tuning condenser knobs (4) and when the signal becomes audible, a finer adjustment can be made with the smaller knob. Final adjustment to comfortable signal strength should be made by rotating the volume control knob (2) counter-clockwise.

To receive C.W.

43. The range selector switch (7) should be set to the frequency range to be received, 1,540–1,200 kc/s or 3,000–2,000 kc/s, the MOD C.W. switch (8) turned to C.W., and the battery switch (9) turned to ON. The volume control knob (2) should be turned fully clockwise. The required signal may then be tuned in by rotating the larger of the two tuning condenser knobs (4) and when the signal becomes audible, a finer adjustment can be made with the smaller and outer knob. Final adjustment to comfortable signal strength should be made by rotating the volume control knob (2) counter-clockwise.

44. Tuning should always be made critical at optimum signal strength with the volume control turned fully clockwise. Any decrease in signal strength desired should be made by counter-clockwise rotation of the volume control and not by de-tuning. Care should be taken, however, when the batteries are in their best condition, that the circuit does not break into oscillation with maximum clockwise rotation of the volume control, and a point of say 50 per cent to 75 per cent of maximum should be used under such conditions. This avoids unnecessary interference.

45. While these operational adjustments are being carried out, the following additional adjustments should be made to the trimmer condenser if necessary. These small condensers are adjusted by inserting a wide bladed screw-driver into the upper or locking collar slots and releasing the locking collar by a counter-clockwise turn. The actual condenser adjustment is best made with a narrow blunt-ended screw-driver inserted into the central deeper slot and rotated carefully clockwise and counter-clockwise until the correct tuning is obtained. The locking collar is then re-locked by a firm clockwise turn to prevent any further movement of the condenser due to vibration.

Aerial trimmer

46. The AERIAL TRIMMER condenser C_{28} is not critical and has to be adjusted to optimum value to suit the aerial in use. It need only be altered when the aerial is changed. It is adjusted as described above and this is best carried out by operating the instrument on both ranges of frequency and for the MOD and C.W. The correct position is the average of each.

C.W. OSC Control

47. The oscillation control condenser C_{22} is adjusted until the valve V_3 is just oscillating. This is indicated by an audible beat note in the telephone receivers or by a sudden reduction in the anode current of the valve V_3 as read on the meter, if the switch is set to read V^3IA (B). The frequency of the beat note can be altered to suit the operator by varying the tuning control (4) by a small amount either way.

48. When these tests are completed, the ON-OFF switch (9) should be put in the OFF position. This is important and should be carried out on each occasion in order to reduce any unnecessary drain on the batteries. The receiver should now be ready for service in the field. Receivers should never be stored with batteries and accumulators in position.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

49. Failure to receive signals, or inadequate reception of signals, may be caused either by incorrect operation of the receiver or by a failure in the functioning of the receiver or its accessories. The former is eliminated by practice in the proper handling of the receiver. The latter involves an examination of the equipment and can be divided into two categories, namely, the inspection and tracing of simple faults, and the tracing and repair of actual breakdown. The first of these two categories should be routine procedure for every operator, whilst the second can only be undertaken by repair depot personnel.

50. One of the causes of inadequate reception or total failure to receive signals may be attributed to run down accumulators and faulty connections. The accumulators can and should be checked regularly by means of the meter provided. They have a minimum approximate life of 100 hours, with daily use of about 8 hours per day. If low, or no readings are obtained on the meter and there is reason to believe that the accumulator is reasonably well charged and the high tension battery has not been on long or continuous service, the connections to both accumulator and high tension battery should be examined, cleaned and reconnected. Intermittent results when testing can be traced by shaking each lead in turn, carefully watching the meter whilst so doing. Complete lack of continuity, indicated by no reading on the meter, can only be traced by use of an ohmmeter or lamp and battery, each lead being tested separately for continuity. Both intermittent and discontinuity faults may occur in the cords of telephone receivers and they can be traced by similar methods.

51. The care and maintenance of accumulators is dealt with in A.P.1095 (Electrical Equipment Manual). In this connection special attention should always be given to keeping accumulators clean and dry, especially at the vents. The terminals should be cleaned and all corrosion removed. They must be kept free of acid and safeguarded from corrosion by being lightly smeared with vaseline.

52. The volume control should always work silently and produce continuous variations in signal strength. The local oscillator should give a regular variation throughout the whole range of the trimmer condenser C_{22} .

53. Valve pins should be inspected to ensure a really good contact fit in each socket, including the top connectors. Valves should be pushed well into their sockets and top connectors tightly screwed on. The spare set of valves should be tried in place of those in position on the set. Valves screening caps should always be fitted and pushed well down over each valve.

54. Crackling noises and fading are sometimes due to atmospheric conditions. If the noises show no marked diminution when the aerial is disconnected the fault lies within the receiver and its equipment.

55. If the receiver fails to function correctly after all these tests have been applied, it will be necessary to remove it from the carrying case and partially to dismantle it, then to test and inspect the wiring and components in detail. This necessitates more or less test bench conditions and is best undertaken in a repair depot.

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information only. All the parts of the receiver have not been listed but only those spares for which reference numbers have been allocated. In ordering spares for this receiver the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Qty.	Refer to fig. No. 2	Remarks
10A/9476	Receiver, type R.1100			
10A/11355	Principal components:— Case			Fitted with 2 anti-vibration mountings
	Choke:—			
10C/11358	H/F. type 61	1	L.12	
10C/11359	L/F. type 36	1	L.13	
6A/579	Clock, aircraft Mk. II			
	Coil assembly			
10D/11360	Aerial	1		
10D/11361	Oscillator	1		Fitted with C_4 , 1160 $\mu\mu\text{F}$ C_6 , 241 $\mu\mu\text{F}$
10D/11362	I/F, 1st stage	1		Fitted with L_9 , C_{14} , 100 $\mu\mu\text{F}$ C_{16} , 100 $\mu\mu\text{F}$ R_6 , 1M Ω
10D/11363	I/F, 2nd stage	1		Fitted with L_{11} , C_{19} , 100 $\mu\mu\text{F}$ C_{20} , 100 $\mu\mu\text{F}$ R_8 , 2M Ω
	Condensers:—			
10C/8009	Type 132	1	C_2	0.0005 μF
10C/9755	Type 332	2	C_{17} and C_{12}	0.01 μF
10C/10165	Type 386	1	C_{23}	0.1 μF
10C/11271	Type 512	1	C_{25}	0.02 μF
10C/11364	Type 516	6	C_3 , C_7 , C_{13} , C_{18} , C_{22} and C_{28}	50 $\mu\mu\text{F}$
10C/11365	Type 517	2	C_1 and C_5	25 $\mu\mu\text{F}$
10C/11366	Type 518	1	C_{10} and C_{11}	15 to 97 $\mu\mu\text{F}$ ganged
10C/11369	Type 521	1	C_8	0.0005 μF . Two units in parallel
10C/11370	Type 522	1	C_9	0.00025 μF
10C/11371	Type 523	1	C_{26}	2 μF
10D/11373	Contact—wafer meter range	2	S_3 and S_4	8-contact non-shorting
10D/11374	Contact—wafer wave range	2	S_1 and S_2	12-contact, shorting
	Switches:—			
10F/11387	Type 161	1	S_5	Single pole, cam operated, engraved MOD C.W.
10F/11388	Type 162	1	S_6	2-pole, cam operated, engraved ON-OFF
10A/11375	Dial, tuning	1		
10A/11376	Drive, slow motion type 8	1		
10A/11372	Guards, contact type G	3		
10H/9756	Holder, valve, type U	3		
	Plate	3		
10H/9772	Guide	3		
10H/1739	Jack, telephone, type A	2	J_1 and J_2	
	Meter:—			
10A/11377	Type 2	1	M	2in. dial, flush 0—1.5 mA 0—3.0 volts 0—150 volts
10A/11386	Shunt	1		For meter comprising R_{11} , R_{12} , R_{13} , R_{14} and R_{15}

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS—*continued.*

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Qty.	Refer to fig. No. 2	Remarks
10H/9112	Plug:— Type 82	1		
10H/9113	Type 83	1		
10C/11378	Resistance:— Type 474	1	R ₇	50,000 Ω
10C/11379	Type 475	1	R ₃	20,000 Ω
10C/11380	Type 476	1	R ₄	70,000 Ω
10C/11381	Type 477	1	R ₅	50,000 Ω
10C/11382	Type 478	1	R ₁₀	150,000 Ω
10C/11383	Type 479	1	R ₂	250,000 Ω
10C/11384	Type 480	2	R ₁ , R ₆	1M Ω
10C/11499	Type 487	1	R ₉	100,000 Ω
10H/7227	Terminal, type C	2		4 B.A.
10D/10832	Accessories:— Case, carrying	1		Fitted with accumulator container, battery clamp, receiver suspension frame, canvas hood, 2 carrying straps, and 4 anti-vibration mountings, type 12.
5A/1387	Accumulator, lead-acid, 2 volt, 20 ampere-hour, type B	2		One in use and one spare
5A/1615	Battery, dry 120 volt, type B	1		
10A/8542	Receiver telephone:— Receiver telephone head	4		2 telephones per head receiver
10A/10155	1,750 ohm, type B	1		
10H/117	Headband, type B	1		
	Cord instrument, type A	2		
10E/10541	Valve:— V.R.43	2	V ₁	One in use and one spare
10E/10931	V.R.49	4	V ₂ , V ₃	Two in use and two spare
Form 398	Log book			Form 398
Form 776	Battery operator's card			Form 776
10D/11349	Clamps, battery			
10D/11350	Containers, accumulator			
10D/11351	Frames, mounting, type 5			
10D/11352	Hoods, canvas			
10A/11353	Mountings, type 12			
10D/11354	Straps, carrying			
10A/11356	Anti-vibration mountings, type 37			

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Issued with A.L.25
November, 1940
Revised and issued with A.L.47
July, 1942

AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume I

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 6

RECEIVERS, TYPES R.1155, R.1155A, AND R.1155B

WITH APPENDIX ON R. 1155C, D, E, F, L, M and N.

24/60

Contents

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction ...	1
General description ...	9
The communications circuit, R.1155 ...	15
Gain control of communications receiver (manual) ...	40
Automatic volume control... ..	44
Beat frequency oscillator ...	51
The tuning indicator ...	53
The D/F circuits ...	55
L.F. switching oscillator for D/F ...	69
Meter deflection sensitivity ...	78
The visual indicator, type 1 ...	81
The diode limiter valve V_8 ...	91
Visual sense ...	96
Aural D/F "figure-of-eight" ...	97
Receiver R.1155A ...	99
Receiver R.1155B ...	103
Constructional details—	
Receiver R.1155 ...	105
Receivers R.1155A and R.1155B... ..	117
Valves and power supplies ...	119
Installation—	
General ...	130
Receiver position ...	132
Power unit position... ..	134
Aerial switch position ...	135
D/F loop aerial and impedance matching units... ..	136
Fixed aerial input ...	144
The visual indicator, type 1 ...	146
Setting up the D/F loop ...	148
Loop centre tap ...	150
Navigator-operated receivers ...	152
Prevention of frequency drift ...	159
Power units ...	160
Operation—	
General ...	161
Main controls ...	163
Setting up the heterodyne oscillator ...	165
Back-tuning... ..	166
Normal communication ...	169
Heavy atmospheric interference ...	170
D/F bearings with visual indicator ...	171
"Homing," using visual indicator ...	175
Aural D/F ...	180
Precautions and maintenance—	
Ground testing ...	183
Starter trolley batteries ...	187
Visual indicator meter unserviceable ...	188
Trouble location ...	190
Test apparatus ...	191
The impedance matching units, type 12, type 13 and type 15 ...	192
The visual indicator, type 1 ...	195
R.1155 coils and chokes... ..	
Nomenclature of parts ...	Appendix 1
	Appendix 2

List of illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
The receiver R.1155	1
Schematic diagram	2
R.1155, R.1155A and R.1155B circuit diagram	3
Simplified communications circuit	4
I.F. response curve	5
L.F. filter characteristics	6
Biasing and feed arrangements... ..	7
A.V.C. characteristics	8
Input/output characteristics	9
Simplified circuit diagram of visual D/F	10
L.F. oscillator switching circuit	11
The visual meter switching circuit	12
Simplified visual meter switching circuit	13
Polar diagrams	14
R.1155 chassis, upper deck	15
R.1155 chassis, underside	16
Components location diagrams... ..	17
R.1155B chassis upper deck	18
R.1155B chassis underside	19
Valve connexions	20
Typical installation diagram	21
The plug, type 209	22
Trouble location chart	23
Trouble location chart	23A
The impedance matching units, types 12, 13 and 15	24
The visual indicator, type 1	25

CONCISE DETAILS OF RECEIVERS, TYPES R.1155, R.1155A and R.1155B

PURPOSE OF EQUIPMENT	Designed for use in aircraft with transmitters of the T.1154 type. Communications and D/F. Super-heterodyne circuit with I.F. 560 kc/s., B.F.O. 280 kc/s. R.1155A and R.1155B embody interference suppressor circuits. All instruments incorporate A.V.C. and manual volume control		
TYPE OF WAVE	C.W., M.C.W., and R.T.		
FREQUENCY RANGE	18 Mc/s. to 3 Mc/s. and 1-500 kc/s. to 75 kc/s. with gap between 600 kc/s. and 500 kc/s.		
FREQUENCY STABILITY	Not applicable		
CRYSTAL MULT. FACTOR	Not applicable		
PERCENTAGE MODULATION	Not applicable		
MAXIMUM SENSITIVITY	Input of 12 micro-volts at 210 kc/s. gives output in excess of 50 milliwatts Input of 6 micro-volts at 16 Mc/s. gives an equivalent output		
SELECTIVITY	Approximately 4 kc/s. to 6 kc/s. total bandwidth for 6 db attenuation		
OUTPUT IMPEDANCE	5,000 ohms		
AMPLIFIER CLASS	Not applicable		
MICROPHONE TYPE	Not applicable		
VALVES	Visual D/F switching, triode-hexodes, two V.R.99 (Stores Ref. 10E/277) R.F. amplifier, variable-mu pentode, V.R.100 (Stores Ref. 10E/278) Frequency-changer, triode-hexode V.R.99 (Stores Ref. 10E/277), I.F. amplifier, variable-mu pentode, two V.R. 100 (Stores Ref. 10E/278) A.V.C. and B.F.O., double diode triode, V.R.101 (Stores Ref. 10E/280) Speech diode, visual meter limiter and output double diode triode, V.R.101 (Stores Ref. 10E/280) Visual meter switching, double triode, V.R.102 (Stores Ref. 10E/279) Cathode ray tuning indicator, V.T.103 (Stores Ref. 10E/305)		
POWER INPUT	Supplied by L.T. power unit used for T.1154 L.T. Input to unit, type 34, 10.3 v., 24 amp. D.C.; output, 7 v., 13 amp. D.C. and 217 v., 110 mA. Input to unit, type 35, 18.5 v., 12 amp. D.C.; output as for type 34 Overall input approx. 247 watts, type 34; 222 watts, type 35 Overall input to receiver, approx. 114.watts		
POWER OUTPUT	Max. 100 milliwatts into 5,000 ohms impedance		
STORES REF. NO.	R.1155, 10D/98; R.1155A, 10D/820, R.1155B, 10D/13045.		
APPROXIMATE OVERALL DIMENSIONS	LENGTH 16 $\frac{1}{8}$ in.	WIDTH 9 $\frac{1}{8}$ in.	HEIGHT 11 $\frac{1}{8}$ in.
WEIGHT	25 lb 14 oz. with valves		
ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT	Transmitter, type T.1154 (Stores Ref. 10D/97) and associated types Visual indicator, type 1 (Stores Ref. 10Q/2) Impedance matching units, type 12 (Stores Ref. 10A/12248) or type 13 (Stores Ref. 10A/12245) or type 15 (Stores Ref. 10A/12247) L.T. power unit, type 34 (Stores Ref. 10K/19), type 35 (Stores Ref. 10K/20), type 34x (Stores Ref. 10K/61), type 34A (Stores Ref. 10K/13065) or type 35A (Stores Ref. 10K/20) Resistance unit, type 47 (Stores Ref. 10C/2221) or type 52 (Stores Ref. 10C/2295) Aerial loop, type 3 (Stores Ref. 10B/10594) or aerial loop, type 1 (Stores Ref. 10B/8478) Aerial switch unit, type J (Stores Ref. 10F/126) or aerial plug board (Stores Ref. 10H/681)		

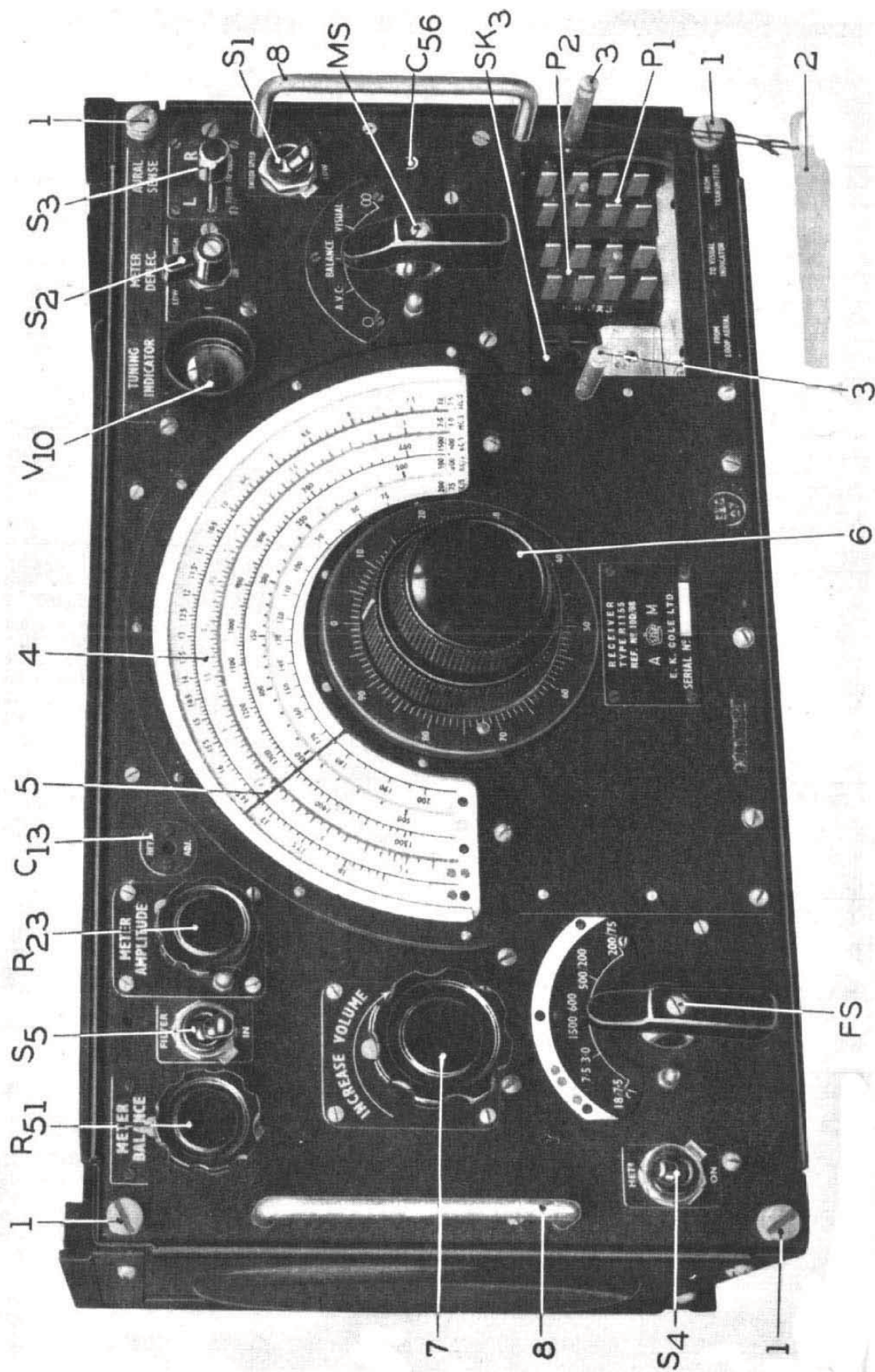


FIG. 1.—THE RECEIVER R.1155

RECEIVERS, TYPES R.1155, R.1155A AND R.1155B

INTRODUCTION

1. The receivers of the type R.1155 have been designed for use in aircraft in conjunction with transmitters of the T.1154 group described in Sect. 1, Chap. 7 of this publication. The receiver, type R.1155 (Stores Ref. 10D/98) is the parent type; the R.1155A (Stores Ref. 10D/820) and R.1155B (Stores Ref. 10D/13045) are equipped for employment in circumstances in which R.F. interference may be experienced. It is expected that, ultimately, the type R.1155A will become standardised and will incorporate the additional filter circuits of the R.1155B.

2. The receiver covers the bands of frequencies from 18.5 Mc/s to 3 Mc/s, and from 1,500 kc/s to 75 kc/s with a gap between 600 kc/s and 500 kc/s. The coverage is effected in five ranges:—

RANGE 1 (H.F.)	18.5 Mc/s to 7.5 Mc/s.
RANGE 2 (H.F.)	7.5 Mc/s to 3.0 Mc/s.
RANGE 3 (M.F.)	1,500 kc/s to 600 kc/s.
RANGE 4 (M.F.)	500 kc/s to 200 kc/s.
RANGE 5 (M.F.)	200 kc/s to 75 kc/s.

Tuning is of the uni-control type, the scales appropriate to the RANGES being colour coded and, where applicable, the colour coding of the T.1154 RANGES is adopted. It should be noted that the term RANGES is used in this Chapter as a convenient method of avoiding repetition of the frequency bands. The receiver controls are not engraved with the term.

3. Provision is made for the reception of modulated and of unmodulated signals and, on D/F, or, in certain circumstances for communications, for direction-finding. The receiver is a D/F or communications receiver on the M.F. RANGES 3, 4 and 5 and a communications receiver on the H.F. RANGES 1 and 2. The determination of bearings in D/F and of "homing" course are made in conjunction with a visual indicator, type 1. Bearings may be taken aurally. Sense of bearings can be determined aurally or visually.

4. The receivers may be worked on either fixed or trailing aerials for communications and on a suitable loop aerial, such as the loop aerial, type 3, for D/F. Aerial switching is, however, interlocked with that of the associated transmitter, and an exterior common switching device, such as the aerial switching unit, type J, or an aerial plug board, is used. The fixed aerial is normally between 25 ft. and 65 ft. long overall, including the lead-in, 45 ft. being, approximately the optimum length. The trailing aerial is 200 ft. long. The D/F loop aerial, type 3, has a nominal inductance of 100 μ H and self-capacitance of 20 μ F.

5. The receiver uses ten valves and is based on a super-heterodyne circuit. The communications circuit has one R.F. stage, a frequency-changer stage, two intermediate frequency amplifier stages, a combined beat frequency oscillator (B.F.O.) and automatic volume control (A.V.C.) stage, with a combined second detector, visual meter limiter and output stage. The I.F. is 560 kc/s and the B.F.O. oscillator frequency is about 280 kc/s. A visual tuning indicator shows correct tuning. The D/F circuit arrangements incorporate a visual direction-finding system in which two triode hexode valves electronically switch the fixed aerial into phase and anti-phase, or 90 deg. lead or lag, relationship to the loop aerial at a pre-determined frequency. A meter switching valve synchronously switches the rectified output to a visual indicator, type 1. A limiter valve, already mentioned, automatically controls the input to the visual indicating meter.

6. The I.F. selectivity of the receiver is, approximately, 4 kc/s to 6 kc/s band width for an attenuation of 6 db. The two I.F. stages have either A.V.C. or manual gain control according to the position of a master switch. The sensitivity is such that the input of 12 microvolts at 210 kc/s gives an output in excess of 50 milliwatts and at 16 Mc/s an input of 6 microvolts has an equivalent output. A maximum working output of approximately 100 milliwatts is obtainable when working into a 5,000-ohm impedance.

7. The L.T. and H.T. power for the receiver, when airborne, is obtained from a rotary transformer power unit driven from the aircraft general electrical system. This power unit is also used for the supply of L.T. to the associated transmitter and may be the power unit, type 34 (nominal input D.C. 12 volts) or type 35 (nominal input D.C. 24 volts). Derived types of these units such as the type 34A, 34X and 35A may also be used. When utilized for ground training purposes it is customary to employ power units, type 114 or type 115 in conjunction with the 230-volt, 50 c/s A.C. mains. These units are described in Sect. 6, Chap. 18 of this publication.

8. The overall dimensions of the receiver are, approximately, 16 $\frac{7}{8}$ in. by 9 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. by 11 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. The weight of the instrument, with valves, is 25 lb. 14 oz. The receiver R.1155 is shown in the illustration of fig. 1.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

9. A schematic diagram of the receiver is shown in fig. 2. A complete theoretical circuit diagram of the receivers R.1155, R.1155A, and R.1155B is given in fig. 3. The simplified communications circuit diagram in fig. 4, a simplified visual D/F circuit diagram in fig. 10 with the switching diagrams of figs. 11, 12 and 13, should materially assist towards an understanding of the circuits. The annotational references of fig. 3 have, as far as possible, been preserved throughout the simplified diagrams.

10. Both the fixed aerial, F.Ae., and the trailing aerial T.Ae. are connected to the receiver via an exterior aerial switching device and the transmitter. The aerial switching is described in Sect. 1, Chap. 7, of this publication, in connexion with the transmitter T.1154. The correct aerals for reception on the H.T., M.F. or D/F RANGES are selected by a frequency range switch and a master selector switch. The trailing aerial is used on all M.F. RANGES, the fixed aerial being used for the H.F. RANGES and also for SENSE determination on D/F. When the aerial selector switch is in the D/F position, ordinary reception may be obtained if desired.

11. The frequency range switch selects the five frequency RANGES. In this chapter it is designated as FS. The wafers associated with this switch are, for the purpose of clarity, dispersed on the theoretical circuit diagram of fig. 2 and for easier identification the annotation FS prefixes each wafer. The individual wafers are shown as "wf," "wr," "xf," "xr," "yf," "yr," "zf," and "zr," these references being included as subscripts to FS. Thus, the section "wr" of FS is annotated as "FS_{wr}." The "f" and "r" subscripts refer to "front" and "rear," respectively, of the wafer sections.

12. The general functions of the switch FS are to select the appropriate aerial (*see* para. 10), to select the correct RANGE coils of the grid and anode circuits, to select the correct grid and anode circuit oscillator coils and to regulate the grid bias for the R.F. amplifier, frequency-changer and I.F. stages on the H.F. RANGES in order to preserve constant amplification. The individual wafers are "w," loop aerial input, "x," aerial to grid of R.F. valve, "y," anode of R.F. valve and "z," grid and anode coils of the oscillator of the frequency changer valve. These are shown, with contact details, on fig. 2.

13. The master selector, functional, or operational switch, is a five-position switch and is designated in this chapter as MS. The wafers are annotated in a manner similar to that described for the switch FS. These are the sections "af," "ar," "bf," "br," "cf," "cr," "df," "ef" and "er," shown on fig. 2. The section "a" controls visual meter, manual and A.V.C. volume control switching, section "b" switches the fixed and trailing aerial circuits with M.F. biasing, section "c" is associated with the L.F. switching valve used for D/F, section "d" deals with the communications aerial input and section "e" switches loop and dummy aerial, the latter for circuit balancing purposes.

14. The five positions of the switch MS are:—

- (i) OMNI (☉) or plain reception. The gain of the R.F. amplifier, frequency-changer and I.F. stages is controlled, manually, by a potentiometer $R_{s(1)}$, the A.V.C. being out of circuit.
- (ii) A.V.C. This position gives A.V.C. with the manual control of the A.F. input to the output stage by means of a potentiometer $R_{s(2)}$.
- (iii) BALANCE (for visual D/F). This is for the purpose of matching the circuits and valves V_1 and V_2 associated with the visual indicator.
- (iv) VISUAL D/F. The twin needle indicator and associated circuits, including valves V_1 , V_2 and V_3 are switched into circuit. In this position A.V.C. is provided.
- (v) FIGURE-OF-EIGHT (∞) which represents aural D/F. In this position bearings can be taken on aural "nulls" (zero signals), using a hand-switch S_3 for the determination of sense. The R.F. gain is manually controlled, A.V.C. being disconnected.

The communications circuit, R.1155

15. Referring to the schematic diagram of fig. 2, it will be seen that the communications circuit commences at the R.F. amplifier valve V_3 , the valves V_1 and V_2 being used for visual switching in the D/F circuit. The valve V_3 is an aligned grid variable-mu pentode and, in the simplified communications circuit diagram of fig. 4, it is shown as the basis of a R.F. amplifier stage.

16. Before studying the main circuit in fig. 3, it is desirable to understand the plug and socket arrangements of the receiver and the connexions to the various points. Looking at the front panel of the instrument, the socket P_3 is engraved FROM LOOP AERIAL, the central plug P_2 TO VISUAL INDICATOR and the right-hand plug P_1 FROM TRANSMITTER.

17. The Table A overleaf gives the connexions to the individual points of the plugs and socket. The style of connector cable with its end connexions, is also set out. The first plug, or socket, mentioned is that which is connected to the receiver.

18. The aerial is capacitatively coupled to the grid circuit of the R.F. amplifier valve V_3 . A condenser C_{100} is in the trailing aerial (T.Ae) circuit and a condenser C_{102} does similar service in the fixed aerial (F.Ae) circuit.

19. For convenience in studying the theoretical circuit diagram of fig. 3, a complete coil and choke table is given as an Appendix I to this chapter. The inductance values of the various components are included in this Appendix.

20. The trailing aerial is connected through the switch section MS_{bt} , the condenser C_{100} , switch sections MS_{dt} and FS_{xt} to the coils L_4 , L_5 or L_6 , the aerial coils for the M.F. RANGES 3, 4 or 5, whence *via* the switch section FS_{xt} connexion is made to a variable condenser C_{84} and the control grid of the variable-mu pentode valve V_5 . The variable-mu characteristic permits control of volume by means of grid bias variation and full automatic volume control can be applied without distortion on normal signals. The valve V_5 is actually tetrode connected.

21. The fixed aerial is connected through the switch section MS_{bt} , condenser C_{102} , sections MS_{dt} , FS_{xt} and the H.F. RANGES 1 or 2, coils L_2 and L_3 , through switch FS_{xt} to the control grid of V_5 . These coils are also tuned by the condenser C_{84} which forms part of a ganged assembly including an anode circuit tuning condenser C_{83} and an oscillator circuit condenser C_{82} .

22. The resistances R_{83} and R_{83} in series across the fixed and trailing aeriels, are joined to earth at their junction. These resistances afford a drain path for static charges. A condenser C_{40} is a blocking condenser enabling the moving vanes of the tuning condenser C_{84} to be earthed and is, together with a resistance R_{45} , part of the A.V.C. system (*see* paras. 43 to 49). Small trimmer condensers are connected across the coils and their tuning condenser C_{84} . These are the condensers C_{61} (with a fixed condenser C_{110} in parallel) for L_2 , C_{60} for L_3 , C_{59} for L_4 , C_{58} for L_5 and C_{57} for L_6 .

23. The screen grid voltage for V_5 is decoupled by a resistance R_{43} forming part of a virtual potentiometer composed of R_{43} , R_{44} and R_1 . A condenser C_{95} , in conjunction with another condenser C_{80} , by-passes the circuit to earth. The resistance R_1 is by-passed by a condenser C_1 . The earth is tapped in at a positive point across the H.T. supply. Bias for the control grid of the valve V_5 is obtained from a resistance network in the A.V.C. circuit (*see* paras. 43 to 49). The cathode is not automatically biased by a resistance but the A.V.C. resistance network is returned to a point 3.6 volts negative with respect to the cathode. This point is taken from the junction of resistances R_3 and R_4 in series and parallel with R_1 and it provides for standing bias on V_5 during no-signal periods.

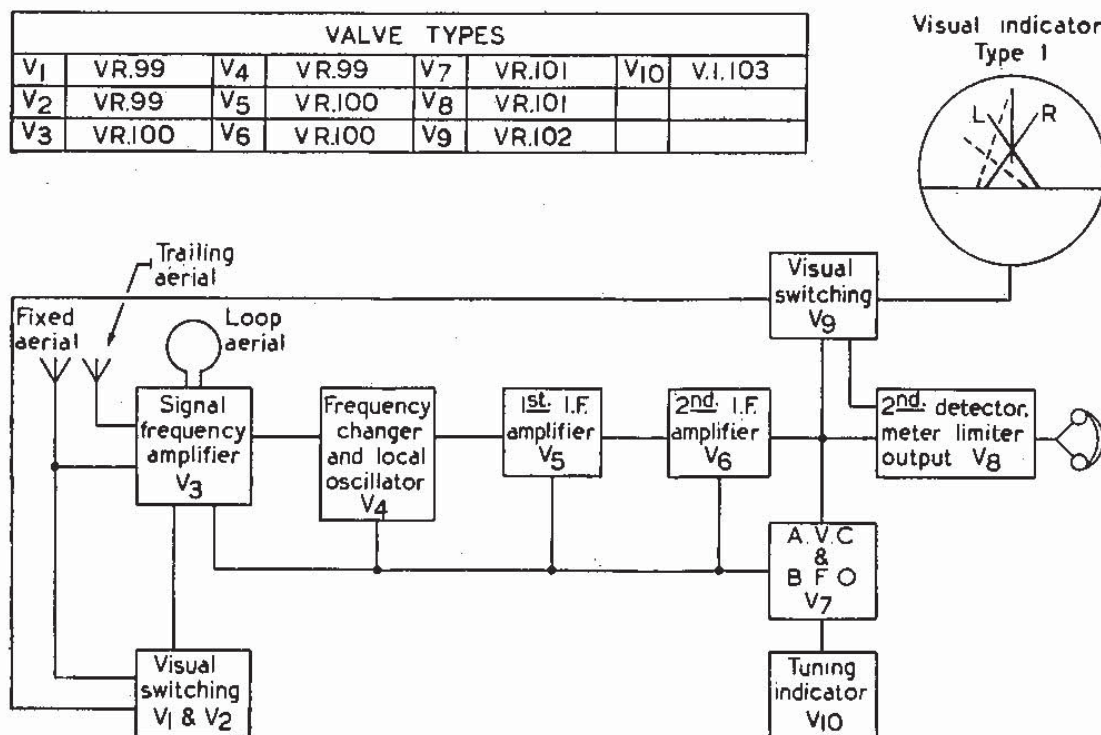


FIG. 2.—SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

TABLE A

PLUGS, SOCKET AND CONNECTORS FOR R.1155**SINGLE RECEIVER WITH VISUAL INDICATOR, TYPE 1**

Points	SOCKET P ₂ FROM LOOP AERIAL	PLUG P ₂ TO VISUAL INDICATOR	PLUG P ₁ FROM TRANSMITTER
1	—	To V.I. terminal A (GREEN)	F.Ae. (H.F. RANGES)
2	—	To V.I. terminal D (RED)	T.Ae. (H.F. RANGES)
3	—	To V.I. terminals B, C (BLUE)	L.T. +
4	—	To V.I. screening earth	L.T. — and screen earth
5	—		H.T. + through interlock
6	—		Telephone +
7	—	WHEN TWO INDICATORS FITTED	H.T. + 220-v.
8	—	Points	H.T. —
13	Earth	1 To V.I. terminal A (Green)	—
14	Earth	2 To V.I. terminal D (Red)	—
15	MS _{ef} contact 5 and loop	3 To V.I. terminal F (Blue)	—
16	MS _{ef} contact 11 and loop	4 To V.I. screening earth	—
CONNECTOR Plug, type 209 Dulocapmet No. 1 Socket, type 63 or Cable end eye (to matching unit).		CONNECTOR Socket, type 137 Trimet 4 Cable end eye	CONNECTOR Socket, type 137 Octocoremet No. 2 Plug, type 210

SINGLE RECEIVER WITH TWO VISUAL INDICATORS

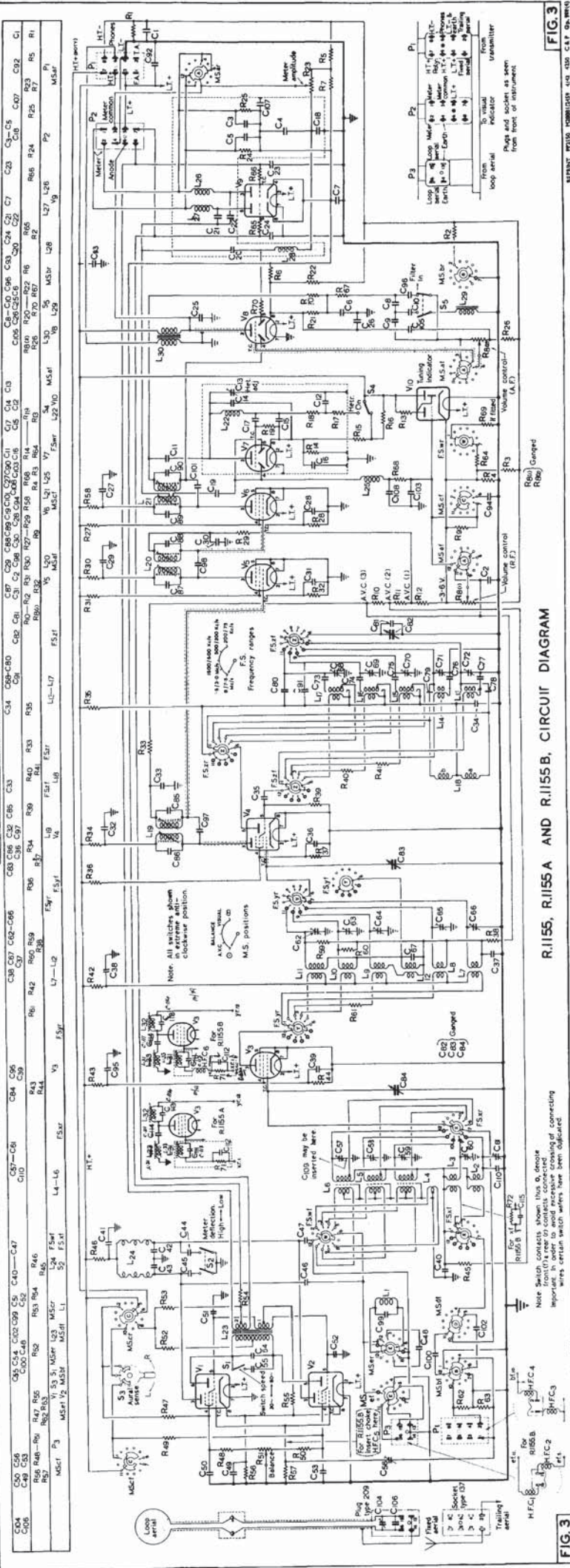
As above

As above but with, additionally:
CONNECTOR
 Between visual indicators
 Cable end eye,
 Trimet 4,
 Cable end eye
TERMINAL CONNEXIONS

First V.I.	Colour	Second V.I.
B	Green	A
C	Red	D
F	Blue	BC

TWO RECEIVERS (ONE NAVIGATOR-OPERATED) WITH 2 INDICATORS
W.T. OPERATOR RECEIVER

Socket P ₂	Plug P ₂	Plug P ₁
DUMMY SOCKET BLOCK INSERTED		As above
		CONNECTOR As above





Simplified Communications Circuit

Note. Switch F.S. shown at H.F. ranges.
switch M.S. shown at Omni.

FIG A

This table should be read in conjunction with fig. 3

COMPONENT LIST FOR R.1155, R.1155A AND R.1155B

CONDENSERS

Annotation	Value	Stores Ref.	Type	Annotation	Value	Stores Ref.	Type
C ₁ *	2.5μF	10C/960	892	C ₅₁	0.1μF	10C/961	893
C ₂	2 × 0.1μF	10C/961 or 10C/3399	893 1662	C ₅₂	0.1μF	or	
C ₃ †	2.5μF	10C/962	894	C ₅₃	0.1μF	10C/3399	1662
C ₄ †	2.5μF 1.0μF			C ₅₄	0.04μF	10C/973 or 10C/4257	905 2202
C ₅ †	1.0μF 20μF			C ₅₅	0.5μF	10C/970 or 10C/3401	902 1664
C ₆	0.0001μF	10C/963 or 10C/2155	895 995		max.		
C ₇	0.005μF	10C/964 10C/4256	896 2201	C ₅₆	8-115μF or 8-105μF	10C/974 or 10C/3402	906 1665
C ₈	0.001μF	10C/965	897	C ₅₇	4-40μμF	10C/3173	Unit type 34
C ₉	0.001μF	10C/965	897	C ₅₈	4-40μμF		
C ₁₀	0.004μF	10C/966	898	C ₅₉	4-40μμF		
C ₁₁	0.0001μF	10C/963 or 10C/2155	895 995	C ₆₀	4-40μμF		
C ₁₂	0.1μF	10C/967	899	C ₆₁	4-40μμF		
C ₁₃	75μμF	10C/968	900	C ₆₂	4-40μμF	10C/3173	Unit type 34
	60μμF	(1st 1,000) 10C/3129 (after)	1525	C ₆₃	4-40μμF		
C ₁₄	1,600μμF	10C/969 (2 off)	901	C ₆₄	4-40μμF		
C ₁₅	4,550μμF	10C/2005	917	C ₆₅	4-40μμF		
C ₁₆	0.5μF	10C/970 or 10C/3401	902 1664	C ₆₆	4-40μμF		
C ₁₇	0.0001μF	10C/2006	918	C ₆₇	2,000μμF	10C/2011	923
C ₁₈	0.005μF	10C/964 or 10C/4256	896 2201	C ₆₈	4-40μμF	10C/3174	Unit type 35
C ₁₉	0.001μF	10C/651	782	C ₆₉			
C ₂₀	0.005μF	10C/964 or 10C/4256	896 2201	C ₇₀	5-40μμF	10C/976	908
C ₂₁	0.005μF	10C/964 or 10C/4256	896 2201	C ₇₁	5-40μμF	10C/976	908
C ₂₂	0.005μF	10C/964 or 10C/4256	896 2201	C ₇₂	93μμF	10C/2012	924
C ₂₃	0.005μF	10C/964 or 10C/4256	896 2201	C ₇₃	255μμF	10C/2013	925
C ₂₄	0.005μF	10C/964 or 10C/4256	896 2201	C ₇₄	537μμF	10C/2014	926
C ₂₅	0.001μF	10C/651	782	C ₇₅	1,670μμF	10C/2015	927
C ₂₆	0.1μF	10C/961	893	C ₇₆	6,170μμF	10C/2016	928
C ₂₇	0.1μF	or		C ₇₇	20μμF	10C/10948	429
C ₂₈	0.1μF	10C/3399	1662	C ₇₈	15μμF	10C/978	910
C ₂₉	0.1μF	10C/961	893	C ₇₉	10μμF	10C/977	909
C ₃₀	0.1μF	or		C ₈₀	25μμF	(1st 1,000) 10C/3027 (after)	1439
C ₃₁	0.1μF	10C/3399	1662	C ₈₁		10C/978	910
C ₃₂	0.1μF	10C/961 or	893	C ₈₂	Ganged tuner	10C 584	770
C ₃₃	0.1μF	10C/3399	1662	C ₈₃		(1st 1,000) 10C/3028 (after)	1440
C ₃₄	0.1μF	with C ₃₃		C ₈₄			
C ₃₅	0.0002μF	10C/967 10C/972 or 10C/2719	899 904 1322	C ₈₅	300μμF	10C/2017	929
C ₃₆	0.1μF	with C ₃₂ , C ₃₃		C ₈₆	300μμF	10C/2017	929
C ₃₇	0.1μF	10C/967	899	C ₈₇	300μμF	10C/2017	929
C ₃₈	0.1μF	10C/967	899	C ₈₈	300μμF	10C/2017	929
C ₃₉	0.1μF	10C/3399	893	C ₈₉	600μμF	10C/971	903
C ₄₀	0.1μF	10C/967	899	C ₉₀	300μμF	10C/2017	929
C ₄₁	0.1μF	with C ₃₉ , C ₅₀		C ₉₁	40μμF	10C/853	858
C ₄₂	25μμF	10C/2007	919	C ₉₂ *	2.5μF	10C/960	892
C ₄₃	25μμF	10C/2007	919	C ₉₃	4.0μF	10C/979	911
C ₄₄	240μμF	10C/2008	920	C ₉₄ *	1.0μF	10C/960	892
C ₄₅	240μμF	10C/2008	920	C ₉₅	0.5μF	10C/970 or 10C/3401	902 1664
C ₄₆	80μμF	10C/2009	921	C ₉₆	0.02μF	10C/2000 or 10C/4258	912 2203
C ₄₇	80μμF	10C/2009	921	C ₉₇	2μμF	10C/2001	913
C ₄₈	200μμF	10C/2010	922	C ₉₈	2μμF	10C/2001	913
C ₄₉	0.1μF	10C/961 or	893	C ₉₉	100μμF	10C/2006	918
C ₅₀	0.1μF	10C/3399	1662	C ₁₀₀	200μμF	10C/2010	922
		with C ₄₁		C ₁₀₁	4μμF	10C/2002	914
				C ₁₀₂	0.001μF	10C/651	782
				C ₁₀₃	0.005μF	10C/964 or 10C/4256	896 2201
				C ₁₀₄	75μμF. var.	10C/968	900
				C ₁₀₅	0.1μF.	10C/2003	915
				C ₁₀₆	65μμF	10C/2649	1265
				C ₁₀₇	0.1μF	10C/2003	915

Annotation	Value	Stores Ref.	Type	Annotation	Value	Stores Ref.	Type
C_{108}	0.0002 μ F	10C/972 or 10C/2719	904 1322	$C_{111} $	160 μ F	10C/4923	2613
$C_{109}^{\dagger}$	10 cms.			$C_{112} $	30 μ F	10C/4922	2612
C_{110}	40 μ F	10C/853	858	$C_{113} $	160 μ F	10C/4923	2613
				$C_{114} $	8 μ F	10C/3860	1949

NOTES

$C_1 + C_{92} + C_{94}$ Block $\dagger C_3 + C_4 + C_5$ Block $\dagger$ In early receivers $||$ In R.1155A and R.1155B

RESISTANCES

Annotation	Value in ohms	Stores Ref. No.	Type	Annotation	Value in ohms	Stores Ref. No.	Type
R_1	2,000 or 4,700	10C/1001	1,001	R_{37}	22,000	10C/1010	1,010
R_2	1,200	10C/1002	1,002	R_{38}	100,000	10C/993	993
R_3	1,200	10C/1002	1,002	R_{39}	56,000	10C/1008	1,008
R_4	120	10C/1003	1,003	R_{40}	1,500	10C/1082	1,082
R_5	1,000	10C/11667	500	R_{41}	1,500	10C/1082	1,082
R_6	1,500	10C/124	592	R_{42}	2,200	10C/691	875
R_7	270	10C/1505	1,505	R_{43}	27,000	10C/1006	1,006
$R_8(1)$	50,000	10C/1000 dual pot.	1,000	R_{44}	22,000	10C/1010	1,010
$R_8(2)$	500,000			R_{45}	100,000	10C/993	993
R_9	2 M	10C/1004	1,004	R_{46}	1,500	10C/1082	1,082
R_{10}	150,000	10C/11382	478	R_{47}	27,000	10C/1006	1,006
R_{11}	150,000	10C/11382	478	R_{48}	6,800 or 3,300	10C/991	991
R_{12}	27,000	10C/1005	1,005			10C/1464	1,464
R_{13}	1 M	10C/11384	480	R_{49}	27,000	10C/1006	1,006
R_{14}	1,000	10C/11667	500	R_{50}	6,800 or 3,300	10C/991	991
R_{15}	30,000	10C/1007	1,007			10C/1464	1,464
R_{16}	27,000	10C/1006	1,006	R_{61}	20,000 pot.	10C/999	999
R_{17}	1,500	10C/1082	1,082	R_{62}	6,800	10C/991	991
R_{18}	10,000	10C/777	906	R_{63}	560,000	10C/992	992
R_{19}	56,000	10C/1008	1,008	R_{64}	56,000	10C/1008	1,008
R_{20}	56,000	10C/1008	1,008	R_{65}	56,000	10C/1008	1,008
R_{21}	470,000	10C/989	989	R_{66}	240	10C/995	995
R_{22}	1,000	10C/11667	500	R_{67}	560,000	10C/992	992
R_{23}	20,000 (min. 6,000)	10C/998	998	R_{68}	2,200	10C/691	875
				R_{69}	220,000	10C/648	855
R_{24}	22,000	10C/1010	1,010	R_{70}	220,000	10C/648	855
R_{25}	22,000	10C/1010	1,010	R_{71}^*	1,200	10C/1081	1,081
R_{26}	100,000	10C/993	993			10C/996	996
R_{27}	27,000	10C/1006	1,006		2.2 M	10C/996	996
R_{28}	22,000	10C/1010	1,010		2.2 M	10C/996	996
R_{29}	100,000	10C/993	993		200 or 100	10C/1634	1,634
R_{30}	2,200	10C/691	875			10C/2006	918
R_{31}	27,000	10C/1006	1,006	R_{65}	10,000	10C/11671	505
R_{32}	22,000	10C/1010	1,010	R_{66}	10,000	10C/11671	505
R_{33}	100,000	10C/993	993	R_{67}	22,000	10C/1278 or 10C/1010	1,278 1,010
R_{34}	2,200	10C/691	875			10C/1008	1,008
R_{35}	22,000	10C/1010	1,010	R_{68}	56,000	10C/2006	918
R_{36}	27,000	10C/1006	1,006	R_{69}	100	10C/11667	500
				R_{70}	1,000		
				R_{71}^*	150,000		

NOTES

R_1 normally 2,000 ohms but in certain receivers 4,700 ohms.

R_{44} is 100 ohms R_{69} (100 ohms) fitted.

R_{48} , R_{50} are 6,800 ohms but in certain receivers 3,300 ohms.

* In R.1155A and R.1155E

TABLE A—(Contd.)

NAVIGATOR-OPERATED RECEIVER

SOCKET P ₃	PLUG P ₂	PLUG P ₁
Points and connector detail as for single receiver (above)		CONNECTOR Socket, type 299 Dumet 7 (to power unit) Plug, type 336 Ducle 4 (to telephones) Terminal block B (2-way) Unicle 4 (to aerial) Cable end eye

The connexion points are numbered in accordance with the above table and are shown, as viewed from the back, in fig. 3.

24. The incorporation, before the frequency-changer, of the R.F. amplifier stage, represented by the valve V_3 and its associated circuits, leads to an increase in the signal-to-noise ratio and to an improved image ratio or suppression of second channel interference. It also prevents the frequency-changer from overloading and obviates any tendency to cross modulation which would otherwise develop.

25. The anode circuit of the valve V_3 is inductively coupled to the grid circuit of a frequency-changer valve V_4 . Operation of the switch FS, through its section FS_{yr}, brings into the anode circuit of V_3 and the grid circuit of the valve V_4 , one of the RANGE coils L_7 , L_8 , L_9 , L_{10} or L_{11} , which are R.F. transformers tuned in their secondary circuits by a condenser C_{83} forming part of the three-ganged assembly with C_{82} and C_{84} . The use of a tuned secondary circuit brings about a greater stage gain with increased stability and is generally preferred to a circuit in which a tuned primary is used.

26. The grid circuit coils of the assemblies L_7 , L_8 , L_9 , L_{10} and L_{11} are, further, "trimmed" by variable condensers C_{66} , C_{65} , C_{64} , C_{63} and C_{62} . The M.F. RANGES 3, 4 and 5 are also equipped with an accurately adjusted common rejector circuit consisting of a coil L_{12} and a fixed condenser C_{67} . This combination constitutes a frequency filter tuned to the I.F. of 560 kc/s. The circuit eliminates the possibility of instability due to I.F. feedback *via* the circuits of V_3 either at the low frequency end of RANGE 3 or at the high frequency end of RANGE 4.

27. In the absence of the filter circuit L_{12} and C_{67} , should the impedance of the tuned grid circuits of L_9 , L_{10} or L_{11} become appreciably near, or actually equal to, that of the I.F., feedback might occur, either due to the direct influence of the stray field in the circuit itself, or by the amplification of the valve V_3 . The inclusion of the circuit of L_{12} and C_{67} causes the impedance of the grid circuit of the valve V_4 to fall very sharply at the I.F. thereby preventing feedback due to either of the causes mentioned above.

28. The valve V_4 is a triode hexode and combines the functions of a first detector and a R.F. oscillator. The incoming signal frequency, amplified by the stage V_3 , is admitted at the signal grid of the hexode portion of V_4 . The screen grids are internally joined and form a screening electrode for the internal injector grid which is directly connected to the grid of the triode portion of V_4 . The triode portion is the R.F. oscillator and this functions at a frequency which is at all times, greater than the signal frequency by 560 kc/s. The signal and oscillator frequencies are "mixed" electronically within the valve V_4 and the resultant difference frequency of 560 kc/s appears in the anode circuit of the hexode portion. A complete theoretical discussion of the super-heterodyne principles can be found in Chapter XI of A.P.1093.

29. The screen grid of the valve V_4 derives its H.T. voltage through a resistance R_{36} which forms part of a potentiometer composed of R_{36} , R_{37} and R_1 across the supply. The condenser C_{36} serves to decouple the circuit from the common cathode, which is at earth potential. A grid condenser for the triode, or oscillator portion, is C_{35} and a resistance R_{38} is a grid leak. The oscillator circuit consists of a tuned anode circuit loosely coupled to an untuned grid circuit. The grid circuit is switched, according to the RANGE, by the switch section FS_{zf} and embraces the primary windings of the transformers L_{13} , L_{14} , L_{15} , L_{16} or L_{17} . A condenser C_{37} is a blocking condenser and a resistance R_{38} a decoupler. These components are the counterpart of C_{40} and R_{46} mentioned in para. 22.

30. The oscillator anode circuit, switched by the switch sections FS_{2r} and FS_{2f} , consists of the secondary windings of L_{13} , L_{14} , L_{15} , L_{16} or L_{17} , all of which are tuned by a condenser C_{82} . On the RANGES 3, 4 and 5 the anode is tap connected, through the switch section FS_{2r} , from the secondary of the coil L_{15} , L_{16} or L_{17} whilst on RANGES 1 and 2 the anode is coupled through separate small R.F. choke coils L_{18a} or L_{18b} . The choke coils are of such a value and arrangement that, with the stray capacitance across them, they resonate at a frequency just below the lowest frequency in their respective bands.

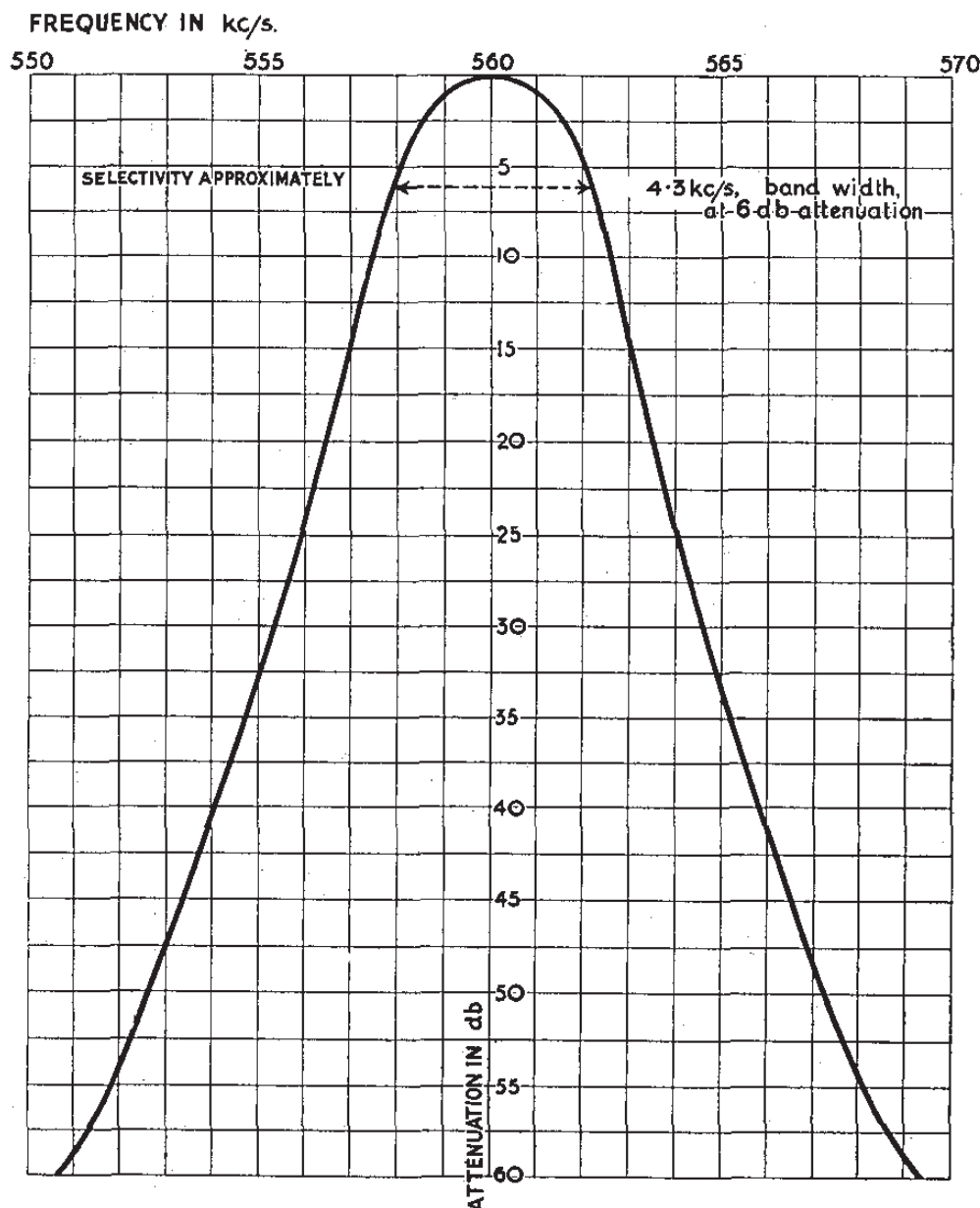


FIG. 5.—I.F. RESPONSE CURVE

31. The combination of L_{18a} or L_{18b} , with the condensers C_{78} or C_{79} , provides for the maintenance of the correct coupling between the anode and the tuned circuit throughout the frequency band. The design of the circuit is calculated to give a high degree of frequency stability on the H.F. RANGES, particularly in the obviating of initial frequency drift due to changes in valve constants either during the heating-up process or caused by replacements. There is, in consequence, a greater retention of calibration accuracy than in more conventional circuit arrangements.

32. Stability is materially assisted in the oscillator circuits also, by the incorporation of fixed condensers, which, in conjunction with trimmer condensers, keep the oscillator tuning at a constant difference from the incoming signal tuning circuits. These condensers are identified as C_{77} , C_{78} .

C_{75} , C_{74} and C_{73} and they decrease the maximum capacitance of the tuning condenser C_{82} . The absolute minimum capacitance of C_{82} is determined by the small fixed condenser C_{41} which is effective over all RANGES; pre-set trimmer condensers C_{88} to C_{72} determine the lower limits for each RANGE. A condenser C_{34} is a R.F. by-pass or decoupler for all RANGES.

33. The receiver includes two stages of I.F. amplification employing three band-pass coupling units. The peaked nature of these coupling units is shown in the response curve of fig. 5, the selectivity of the I.F. circuits being of the order of a bandwidth of from 4 kc/s to 6 kc/s for an attenuation of 6 db, and about 8.5 kc/s bandwidth for an attenuation of 20 db. Very little mutual inductive coupling exists between the tuned circuits of the band-pass units, the coupling being effected by the small condensers C_{97} , C_{98} and C_{101} . The coils are adjusted to the I.F. of 560 kc/s by means of dust-iron cores, there being no adjustable capacitance across the coils.

34. The anode of the hexode portion of the valve V_4 is joined to the primary of the 1st I.F. transformer L_{19} , the connexion to the H.T. positive being made from the opposite end of the primary winding through a decoupler resistance R_{34} . The circuit is decoupled by a condenser C_{32} . A fixed condenser C_{86} is across the primary winding of L_{19} , C_{85} occupying a similar position for the secondary winding. The I.F. transformer is by-passed to earth through a condenser C_{33} and decoupled, for biasing purposes, by a resistance R_{33} .

35. The I.F. amplifier valves V_5 and V_6 are aligned grid variable- μ pentodes. The I.F. transformer units between V_5 and V_6 and between V_6 and the subsequent stage V_8 are similar to that of the V_4 - V_6 stage. The second I.F. unit comprises the primary and secondary windings of L_{20} with the coupling condenser C_{99} and the fixed condensers C_{87} and C_{88} . The third I.F. unit is composed of L_{31} , a coupling condenser C_{101} and the fixed condensers C_{89} and C_{90} .

36. The output from the I.F. amplifier valve V_6 which passes through the I.F. transformer unit L_{31} , is taken to one diode of an indirectly-heated double diode triode common cathode valve V_8 . The diode acts as a second detector, the triode section functioning as the output valve. Another function of the valve V_8 will be dealt with later in this chapter (see para. 59).

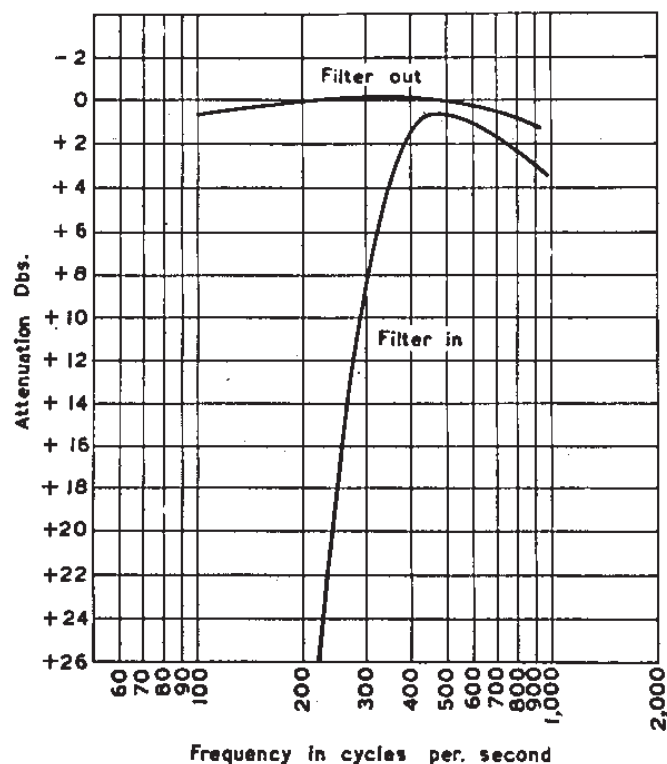


FIG. 6.—L.F. FILTER CHARACTERISTICS.

37. The rectified voltage from the diode detector is developed across a resistance R_{21} . A resistance R_{20} , in conjunction with a condenser C_6 , forms part of a R.F. filter system to prevent R.F. being passed to the A.F. circuit. A condenser C_{25} with C_1 decouples the cathode. The A.F. passes through a network comprising R_{67} and two series condensers C_8 and C_9 to a potentiometer $R_{8(2)}$, the variable contact of which is connected to the grid of the valve V_8 . Before the potentiometer $R_{8(2)}$ there is a L.F. filter "T" network composed of the condensers C_8 and C_9 with a condenser C_{10} , passing from their junction, to an A.F. choke coil L_{39} and earth.

38. The A.F. filter network, which may be switched in or out of circuit by a switch S_8 , prevents the greater proportion of the frequencies below 300 c/s from reaching the volume control $R_{8(2)}$ and the output stage. The filter removes part of the aircraft electrical and ignition noises. The diagram of fig. 6 gives the A.F. filter characteristics. The attenuation of 300 c/s is approximately 9 db and below that frequency the curve drops 1 db, for, approximately, every 5 c/s. It is a test requirement for this filter that not less than 21 db attenuation takes place at 200 c/s.

39. The voltage developed across $R_{8(2)}$ is admitted *via* the grid of V_8 , the anode impedance of which is the primary of an output transformer L_{30} , by-passed to earth by a condenser C_{25} and connected directly to the H.T. positive input terminal. A condenser C_{105} and resistance R_{26} decouple the cathode bias resistance R_{22} in the triode section of V_8 .

Gain control of communications receiver (manual)

40. The R.F. gain of the valves V_3 , V_4 , V_5 and V_6 is controlled by the application of varying degrees of grid bias to their respective grids and is manually effected by the potentiometer $R_{8(1)}$. When the master switch MS is in the OMNI position the grid of the output valve V_8 is joined through section MS_{af} to the top end, that is, further from the H.T. negative, of the A.F. volume control $R_{8(2)}$ and the variable slider is out of circuit. The full A.F. voltage is therefore applied to the grid of V_8 . The automatic volume control (A.V.C.) system is inoperative.

41. With the switch at OMNI the circuits are:—

- (i) A fixed potentiometer R_{10} , R_{11} and R_{12} is connected, through the switch contacts MS_{af} , to the slider of the manual gain control $R_{8(1)}$.
- (ii) The A.V.C. diodes (strapped together) of V_7 are connected, through the load resistance R_9 , to a point 3.6 volts negative along the resistances R_3 and R_4 , the rectified voltage across R_9 operating the tuning indicator V_{10} .
- (iii) On RANGES 1 and 2 the switch FS_{WT} connects R_{64} and R_{65} (if fitted) across R_4 to reduce the minimum bias voltage and also the delay on the operating voltage of the indicator V_{10} .

42. The chassis is, approximately, 30 volts positive with respect to H.T. negative. The method by which this figure and that of the 3.6 volts negative, previously mentioned, are assessed may be rendered less obscure by the diagram of fig. 7. It is convenient to consider potentiometer networks across the supply, an example of which is R_{43} , R_{44} , chassis and R_1 . The effective resistance of these circuits, having regard to the switch positions, gives a basis for calculation. Effective resistance should not be confused with the values appearing on the component table shown on fig. 3.

43. The resistance R_1 has, at a minimum, $R_3 + R_4$ in parallel with it and these form a potential divider so that 26.4 volts are across R_3 and 3.6 volts across R_4 . The manual volume control $R_{8(1)}$ is connected across R_3 and any voltage between —3.6 and —30 can be applied to V_5 and V_4 for grid bias. This voltage is broken down by means of the fixed potentiometer R_{10} , R_{11} and R_{12} for connexion to V_6 and V_3 (see fig. 7).

Automatic volume control

44. Automatic control of the gain of the valves V_3 , V_4 , V_5 and V_6 is effected by the strength of the received signals when the master switch MS is in the A.V.C. position. Manual control of the A.F. from the second detector diode of V_8 to the output valve, that is, the triode of V_8 , is also provided from the potentiometer $R_{8(2)}$. The controls of $R_{8(1)}$ and $R_{8(2)}$ are ganged for simplification of operation and the joint front panel control is labelled VOLUME CONTROL. The position of the master switch MS determines which of the potentiometers is operative:—OMNI for $R_{8(1)}$, A.V.C. for $R_{8(2)}$.

45. The received signal which is applied to the grid of the R.F. amplifier valve V_3 , detected and frequency-changed at V_4 is amplified at I.F. by V_5 and V_6 . The amplified I.F. voltage appears across the primary winding of the third I.F. transformer L_{21} . This primary winding is tapped and a proportion of the R.F. voltage is led to the strapped diodes of the indirectly-heated double diode triode valve V_7 . Rectification takes place and the rectified current flows through a series R.F. choke coil L_{23} , a resistance capacitance filter and decoupling circuit composed of R_{68} and the condensers C_{108} and C_{103} .

46. At A.V.C., BALANCE and VISUAL, the switch MS_{af} disconnects the slider of $R_{8(1)}$ and connects the fixed potentiometer network R_{10} , R_{11} and R_{12} across R_9 , the A.V.C. diode (V_7) load which has a delay of —3.6-V due to the drop across R_4 in series with R_3 . On RANGES 1 and 2 this delay is reduced to —2.4-V by switching R_{64} (and R_{65} if fitted) across R_4 . The rectified current flows through R_{10} , R_{11} and R_{12} , with R_9 in parallel, back to the cathode *via* R_4 . The

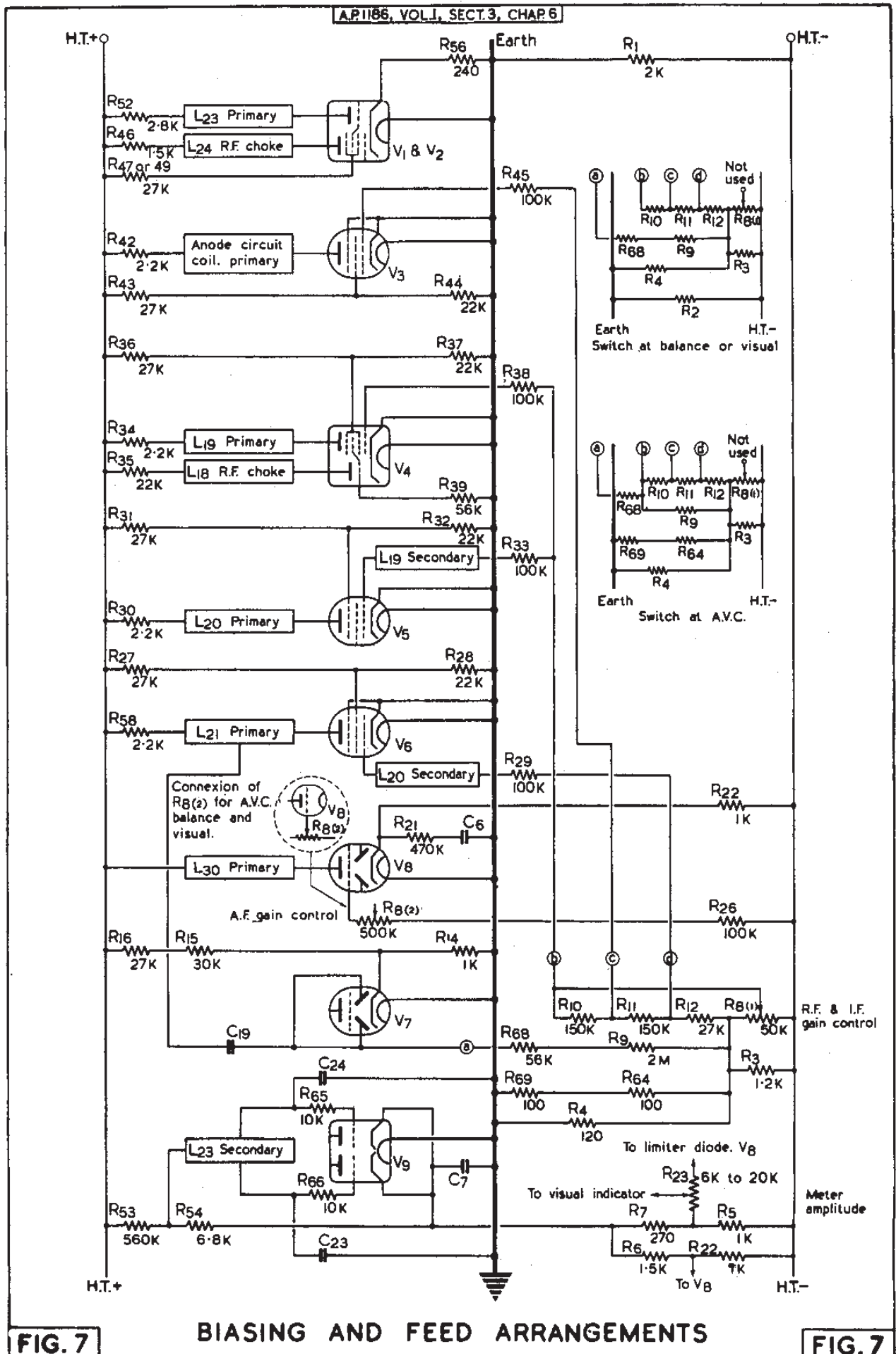


FIG. 7

BIASING AND FEED ARRANGEMENTS

FIG. 7

voltage developed across R_9 and the network R_{10} , R_{11} and R_{12} is divided to suit V_3 and V_6 . On BALANCE and VISUAL, C_{94} is shunted across R_9 to give a longer time constant and reduce the flicker of V_{10} .

47. The R.F. amplifier valve V_3 receives approximately one half the full value of the biasing voltage, through the line A.V.C.2, tapping the junction of R_{10} and R_{11} , and the grid-return circuit includes the resistance-capacitance circuit of R_{45} and C_{40} preventing back-coupling between V_3 and V_4 , V_5 and V_6 and has a time-constant which is much longer than the lowest incoming signal frequency and which has been previously mentioned. The frequency changer V_4 and the first I.F. amplifier V_5 receive full A.V.C. bias voltage from the top end of the resistance R_{10} through the line A.V.C.3 and decoupling combinations $R_{38}-C_{37}$ and $R_{33}-C_{33}$ respectively. The second I.F. valve V_6 receives approximately one-tenth of the bias volts through the circuit $R_{36}-C_{30}$.

48. The A.V.C. is subjected to a voltage delay of approximately 13 volts, that is, it does not come into operation until the received carrier reaches the pre-determined level of strength, represented by the 13 volts. This delay is partially accomplished by running the cathode of V_7 positive with respect to its diode by means of resistances R_{14} and R_{15} which are connected with R_{16} between H.T. positive and earth. An additional resistance R_{16} is introduced on C.W. to reduce this delay voltage. The full delay voltage is a composition of the voltage produced here and the standing bias on the R.F. valves (see para. 50). The voltage delay assists in giving an A.V.C. characteristic which, for a change in input signal of 80 db results in a change in output of approximately 8 db.

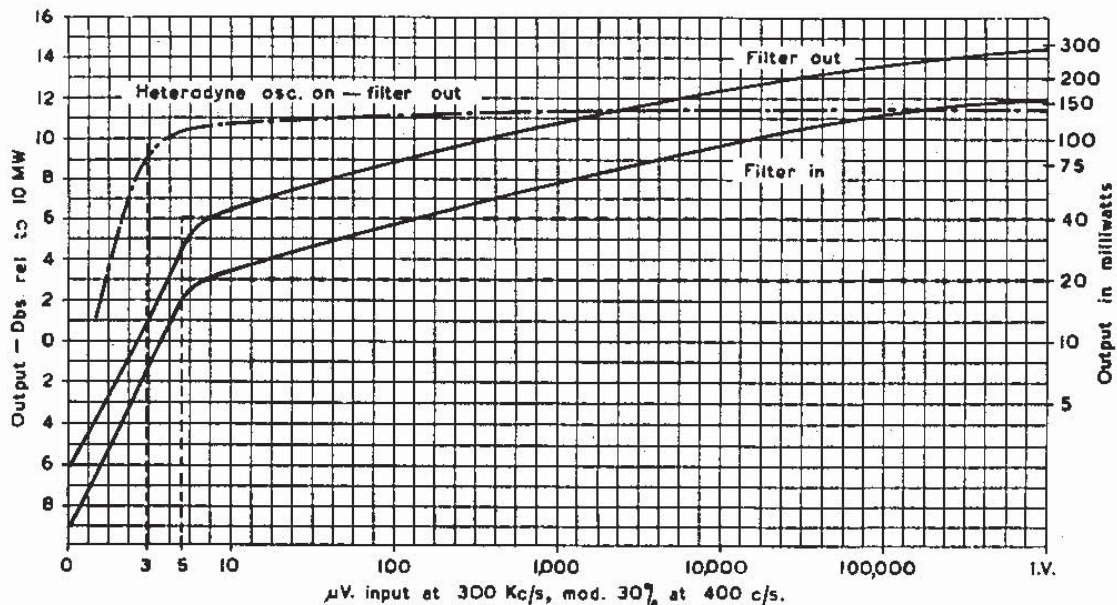


FIG. 8.—A.V.C. CHARACTERISTICS

49. The A.V.C. characteristic curves of fig. 8 are taken on an input of from 1μ volt to 1 volt ($10^6 \mu$ volt) and show an output in decibels with an arbitrary zero at 10 milliwatts. The curves show the output plotted against input voltages at 300 kc/s, modulated 30 per cent. at 400 c/s. No curve is given for a "no control" condition, that is, with A.V.C. removed, but it is indicated by the steep straight portions of the curves which show a slope of approximately 16 db for 10 times the voltage. The effect of the A.V.C. is to level off the curves, at inputs above 5μ volt, to a slope of approximately the same input voltage as with the filter IN but the slope is a trifle less steep. The heterodyne oscillator ON curve, with filter OUT, is practically level and comes into operation at a lower input voltage. The A.V.C. action is clearly defined by the sharp bend in all curves. There is nowhere any indication of excessive modulation rise. The input/output characteristics of the receiver are shown in fig. 9. These are taken for R.F. sensitivity, with or without the L.F. filter in circuit, and the carrier input of 300 kc/s is modulated 30 per cent. at 400 c/s. Since this description was written a fresh specification provides for 210 kc/s, 10 mW at 10μ V and 32 mW at 104μ V.

50. As mentioned in para. 22 in connexion with the R.F. amplifier valve V_3 none of the A.V.C. controlled valves are automatically biased by cathode resistances. To preserve a standing bias on the cathode during no-signal periods, therefore, the resistance network of R_{12} , R_{11} and R_{10} is returned to a point (R_3) which is 3.6 volts negative with respect to the cathodes. On RANGES 1 and 2 (H.F.)

this standing bias is reduced to approximately 2.5 volts in order to preserve reasonably constant amplification over the five RANGES. On these RANGES the resistances R_{84} and R_{89} are included in the circuit.

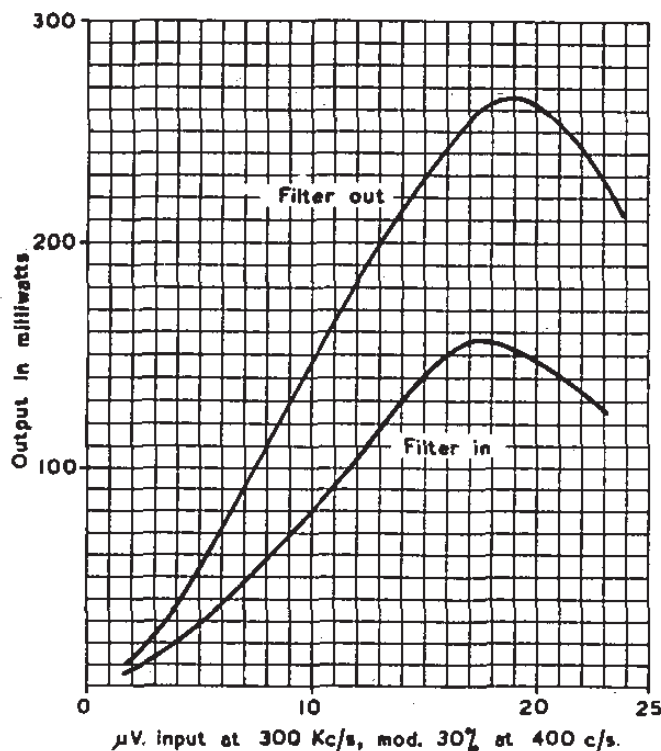


FIG. 9.—INPUT/OUTPUT CHARACTERISTICS

Beat frequency oscillator

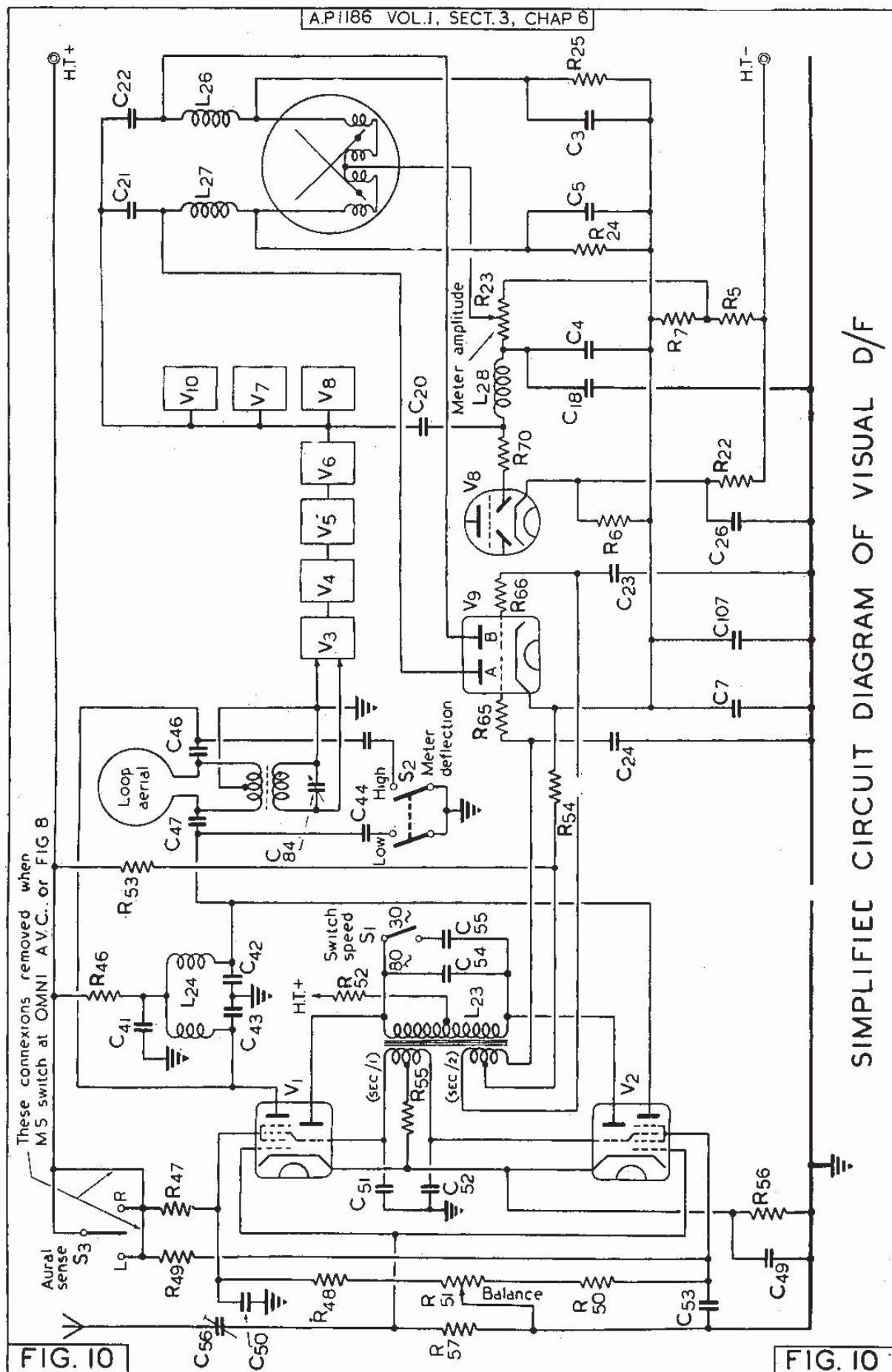
51. In addition to providing the A.V.C. the valve V_7 also acts as a beat frequency oscillator, the triode section of the valve being used for this purpose. The oscillatory circuit consists of a coil L_{22} and the condensers C_{14} and C_{15} in the Colpitt's arrangement, the anode and grid circuits being capacitance coupled. A variable pre-set condenser C_{13} enables the beat frequency to be adjusted by means of screwdriver control to a variation of approximately 3 kc/s. The grid condenser is C_{17} and a grid-leak resistance R_{19} gives the grid its correct negative potential. The oscillatory circuit is tuned to approximately half the I.F., that is, to 280 kc/s and the second harmonic is used to heterodyne the incoming signal. The use of second harmonic prevents "pulling" of the two oscillations into synchrony which would give no resultant A.F. note. A peak voltage of, approximately, 42 volts is produced and this gives optimum heterodyne.

52. The H.T. for the oscillatory circuit is fed in series with the tuning coil L_{22} , R_{17} and C_{12} , forming a decoupling circuit, and R_{18} a choke to R.F. The condenser C_{15} provides for the 180 degrees out-of-phase grid/cathode voltage. The output from the oscillator is coupled via C_{11} to the signal diode of V_8 where it mixes with the I.F. signals, the resultant A.F. beat being produced across the diode load $R_{21}-C_6$.

The tuning indicator

53. Correct tuning of the receiver is indicated by means of a cathode ray indicator V_{10} . The indicator gives a varying shadow angle on a fluorescent anode, the angle of light being dependent upon the voltage developed across the resistance R_9 which is the diode load on OMNI (see paras. 41 to 43). The anode of the triode portion of V_{10} is connected to H.T. positive through a resistance R_{13} the grid being fed from the voltage developed across R_9 . A potential difference thus exists between the fluorescent anode and the triode anode. The greater the difference in potential between these anodes, the greater the deflection of the electronic stream.

54. The deflection of the electronic stream is brought about by a wire which is in the direct path of the stream. This wire is adjacent to the fluorescent anode but slightly off-centre from it, and is joined to the anode of the triode section. In the absence of a signal the voltage drop through R_{13} makes the wire negative with respect to the fluorescent anode repelling the electronic stream and producing a V-section. When a strong signal is received, the control grid becomes more negative with consequent reduction in the triode anode current and of the voltage across R_{13} . This



SIMPLIFIED CIRCUIT DIAGRAM OF VISUAL D/F

in turn causes a smaller potential difference between the two anodes, and the electron stream will be repelled less, giving a smaller V. The direct bombardment illuminates a greater part of the fluorescent anode and a greater part of the indicator will be coloured green.

The D/F circuits

55. The frequency ranges covered by the R.1155 for D/F purposes are primarily the RANGES 3, 4 and 5, covering from 1,500 kc/s to 75 kc/s. Provision is also made for D/F reception on the RANGE 2, from 7.5 Mc/s to 3 Mc/s. The change from the communication circuit to the D/F circuit is made by means of the switch MS, the OMNI or plain reception and A.V.C. positions of which have already been described. A simplified circuit diagram of the visual D/F system is shown in fig. 10.

56. The following operations can be performed with the receiver when coupled to a suitable D/F loop:

- (i) Determination of bearings of a selected transmitting station either visually or aurally with sense discrimination.
- (ii) Homing on to a transmitter by the visual method, in which the loop is set athwartship (except in special circumstances) and the course determined by the point of intersection of the twin needles on the centre line of the scale.

57. Primarily, the receiver has been designed to work in conjunction with the loop aerial, type 3, which has a nominal inductance of $100 \mu\text{H}$ and self-capacitance, when installed of $20 \mu\text{F}$. In order to effect a match between this aerial and the receiver, that is, to adjust the total impedance of loop and lead to the receiver adjustment, a small pre-set condenser C_{104} is provided, built into the loop lead terminating plug, parallel, in certain conditions, to the fixed condenser C_{106} shunting the loop. The condenser C_{106} is of small capacitance ($65 \mu\text{F}$) and is included in circuit only when the total loop and lead capacitance is too small to enable tuning by C_{104} alone to be effected. Referring to fig. 3, it will be seen that the loop is connected through the switch sections MS_{ef} , MS_{er} and the frequency range switch section FS_{wf} to the input circuit of V_3 .

58. Suitable impedance matching units are provided for use with types of loop aerial other than the type 3, to enable the input tuned circuits to gang correctly with the other tuned circuits. These, are, normally, the impedance matching units, types 12, 13 or 15 and the application will be dealt with later in this chapter (paras. 136 to 142).

59. A general picture of the electron switching system should be obtained before commencing a study of the details of the circuits. D/F is accomplished by using:—

- (i) Signals received on a loop aerial.
- (ii) Signals received on a vertical aerial, and
- (iii) A twin-needle visual indicator meter or
- (iv) Aural methods.

60. The use of a loop aerial, or its electrical equivalent, is a fundamental feature of D/F and depends upon the fact that the E.M.F.'s induced in the vertical sides and, consequently, the resultant E.M.F. from the loop, is determined by the angle of the plane of the loop relative to the path of the transmitted wave. When the plane of the loop is at right-angles to the direction of the distant transmitter no signal is heard. The signals received upon the vertical aerial are unaffected by direction so that when the two aerial systems are operated together it will be seen that the resultant produces a cardioid polar diagram of reception.

61. The vertical aerial E.M.F.'s are injected into the loop aerial E.M.F. and, dependent upon whether they are in phase or in anti-phase with the instantaneous voltages of the loop, become additive to or subtractive from the loop voltages. This phasing process is brought about by a system of electronic switching which may occur either at a frequency of 30 c/s or of 80 c/s. The conjoint loop and vertical aerial E.M.F.'s are amplified and, finally, rectified. The rectified D.C. is then applied, synchronously with the original switching, by another electronic switch, alternately to the two moving coils of a visual indicator and drives the indicator needles up or down in accordance with the greater or lesser E.M.F.'s determined by the proportion of the loop aerial E.M.F.'s (resulting from the orientation of the loop) to the practically constant E.M.F.'s of the vertical aerial.

62. The twin needle indicator is a positive method of providing ON COURSE direction through the action of the differential currents upon the needles. The aural D/F methods are standard practice and are not complicated by the electronic switching processes referred to in the previous paragraph.

63. The switching of the visual indicator is accomplished by electronic means on what is known as the "switched heart" principle. The indirectly-heated triode hexode valves V_1 and V_2 switch the fixed aerial with relation to the loop at a predetermined frequency. A double triode valve,

referred to as the meter switching valve, switches the rectified output to the visual indicator. The two operations are synchronized. A limiter valve automatically controls the input to the indicating meter. The simplified diagrams of figs. 10, 11, 12 and 13 will assist in an understanding of the operations.

64. The expression "switched heart" is based on the typical cardioid reception polar diagram arising from a conjoint vertical aerial and loop aerial system. For convenience, polar diagrams of a loop aerial (A) system ("figure of eight") alone, a vertical aerial system (B) alone ("circle") and resultants from differing proportions in amplitude of the received waves (C), (D) and (E) are shown in the diagram of fig. 14.

65. Upon the reception of signals the E.M.F.'s of the fixed and loop aerial systems are 90 deg. out-of-phase. The application of the fixed aerial voltages to those of the loop aerial must, ultimately, however, be either in phase or in anti-phase. The essential phase-opposition is brought about by the valves V_1 and V_2 operating according to the well-known push-pull procedure. The necessary switching of V_1 and V_2 is controlled by a L.F. oscillatory system which is described in paras. 69 to 73.

66. Whilst the fixed aerial original signal is subjected to a phase-splitting process in V_1 and V_2 , the original angular difference ± 90 deg. between the voltage and that of the loop aerial, would still persist were the phase-restoring condensers C_{46} and C_{47} not incorporated in the circuit to bring the signals into phase and anti-phase.

67. The resultant potentials, that is, fixed aerial with loop aerial, ultimately appear across the variable condenser C_{84} , which is part of the tuned aerial circuit, and are amplified and finally rectified in the normal manner.

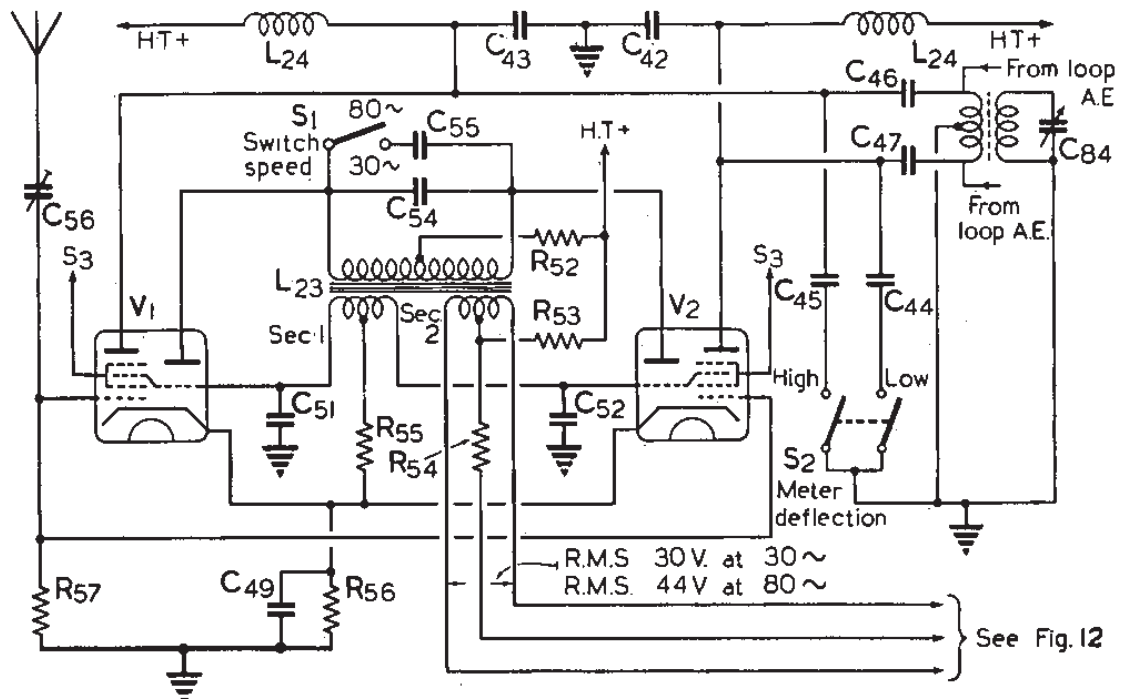


FIG. 11.—L.F. OSCILLATOR SWITCHING CIRCUIT

68. The visual circuit of the receiver consists of three principal valves, V_1 , V_2 and V_3 , together with one of the diodes of the valve V_3 . The fixed aerial component is capacitance coupled to the joined input grids of the hexode portions of the indirectly heated triode-hexode valves V_1 and V_2 . The coupling condenser is the pre-set variable condenser C_{56} , which provides for an initial installation, adjustment of the amount of fixed aerial input to the switching valves. The resistance R_{57} is the grid return of V_1 and V_2 .

L.F. switching oscillator for D/F

69. The triode portions of the valves V_1 and V_2 are connected to form a push-pull L.F. oscillator the frequency of which is internally injected into the hexode section of the valves. The oscillator frequency is determined by the inductance of the primary winding of a L.F. transformer L_{23} directly connected between the anodes of the triodes in conjunction with two condensers C_{84} and C_{85} . Switching

is provided, by means of S_1 , to incorporate either C_{54} alone, in the oscillatory circuit, giving a frequency of 80 c/s, or to include C_{54} and C_{55} in parallel, giving a frequency of 30 c/s. The necessity for the two frequencies is explained in paras. 75 and 76.

70. The push-pull oscillator circuit brings about a condition in which the mutual inductive excited oscillator grids of V_1 and V_2 are in anti-phase. This is brought about by the phase-splitting process rendered possible by the centre-tapped secondary winding SEC_1 of L_{23} . Two equal voltages, 180 deg. out-of-phase are fed to the triode grids of V_1 and V_2 . The hexode anodes are connected differentially to the loop aerial circuit through the condensers C_{47} and C_{48} . Thus, when V_1 is amplifying and V_2 is not amplifying, anode current flows in one sense with respect to the loop whilst if V_2 is amplifying and V_1 not amplifying the current flows in the opposite sense.

71. At each valve, during the positive half-cycle, the oscillator grids are held at a uniform and slightly positive value. Grid current through the resistance R_{58} causes the oscillator grid to become only slightly positive due to the injector connexion and this positive voltage holds the hexode gain practically constant. During the negative half-cycle the full secondary voltage is applied to the oscillator grids. Due to the reservoir condenser C_{52} or C_{51} the negative volts block the hexode portions, rendering them inoperative for a longer period than would, normally, be the case during the negative half-cycles, thus bringing about a sharp cut-off.

72. Two condensers C_{51} and C_{52} have a value of capacitance which does not permit an appreciable negative charge to be built up due to rectifying action by the grids. These condensers by-pass to earth any R.F. voltages which might appear on the grids. The H.T. positive is series fed *via* the centre-point of the primary winding of L_{23} , R_{62} acting as a R.F. choke and voltage dropper for the anode. The voltages to the screens are dropped by the potentiometers R_{47} , R_{48} and R_{51} and R_{49} , R_{50} and R_{51} . The screens are by-passed to earth by C_{50} and C_{53} .

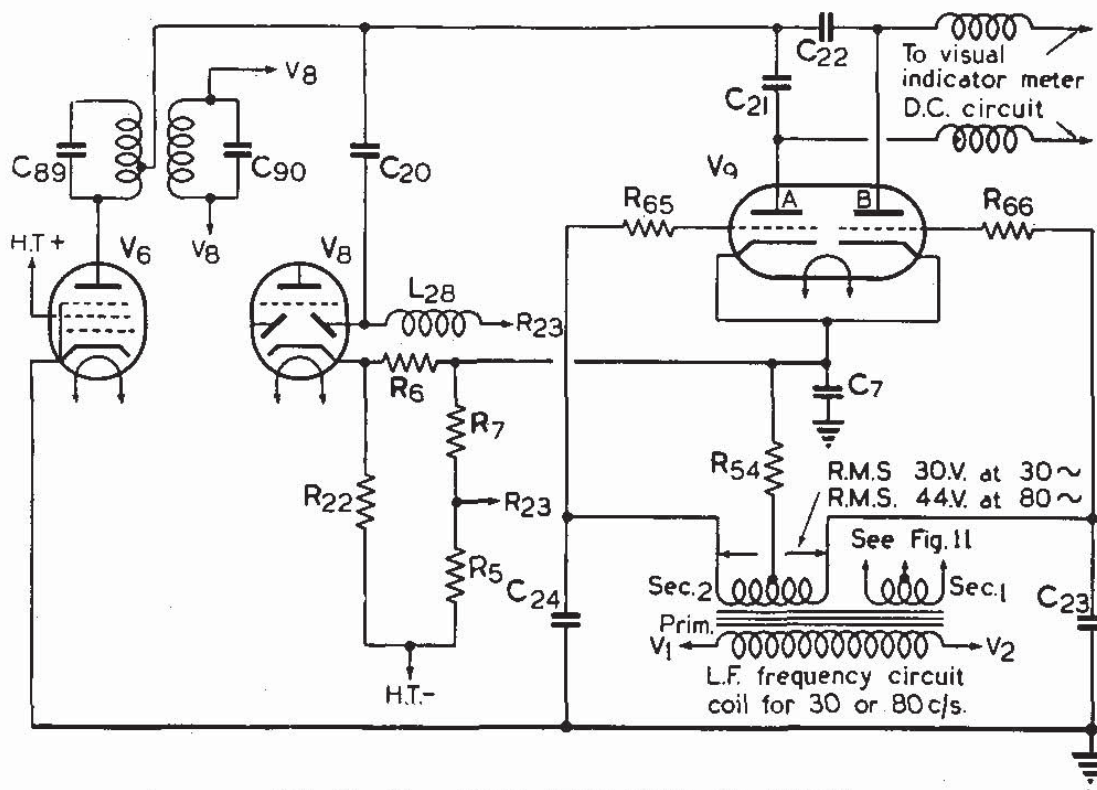


FIG. 12.—THE VISUAL METER SWITCHING CIRCUIT

73. A resistance R_{58} is a cathode biasing resistance for the valves V_1 and V_2 and is by-passed by a condenser C_{49} . The resistance R_{57} affords a grid return for the mixer valves. The potentiometer R_{51} , having two equal resistances R_{48} and R_{50} , one on either side of it, in the screen circuit of V_1 and V_2 , is used to balance the screens to earth. The potentiometer R_{51} is referred to later in this chapter (para. 94).

74. The combined potential differences (loop and fixed) across the condenser C_{54} are taken to the control grid of the valve V_3 and, following the sequence of the communications circuit, through the valves V_4 , V_5 and V_6 , are ultimately applied to the anodes of an indirectly-heated double-triode valve V_9 from a tapping on L_{21} *via* C_{21} or C_{22} . The anodes A and B (fig. 10) of V_9 act as diode

anodes and the valve functions as an electronic switching device by means of which the L.F. switching voltage from a second secondary winding SEC₂ of the oscillator transformer L₂₃ is utilized to provide simultaneous switching of the receiver output to the visual indicator.

75. As indicated in fig. 12, the voltage from L₂₃ which may be approximately 30 volts R.M.S. at 30 c/s or 44 volts peak at 80 c/s is applied to the two grids of the valve V₆. The resistances R₅₄ and R₅₃ form a potentiometer to put a positive voltage between the grid and cathode of V₆, reducing the valve impedance and increasing its sensitivity.

76. Whenever the fixed aerial voltage is switched by the action of the valves V₁ and V₂ there must, necessarily, be some interruption of the received signal at the time of phase reversal. The process of switching actually implies a condition in the valves V₁ and V₂ analogous to Class C amplifier operation, that is, that the valve working point is considerably beyond cut off. The negative pulses of grid voltages are high and the sudden phase reversal, causing cessation in the individual valves, tends to produce momentarily excessive harmonics with consequent wave distortion. This is reflected in the received signal as a "wobble" which is least noticeable when the axis of the loop is pointing in the direction of the transmission, that is, when the amplitude of the loop received signal is sufficiently high to tend to override the fixed aerial signal at the moment of phase reversal.

77. Interference with intelligibility of R.T. signals is negligible when the switching frequency is 30 c/s. For telegraphy, however, 30 c/s is too low a switching frequency and arrangements have, therefore, been made to provide an oscillator frequency of 80 c/s. As mentioned in para. 69, the L.F. oscillator frequency is determined by the primary winding of the transformer L₂₃ and either the condenser C₅₄ alone, for 80 c/s, or the condensers C₅₄ and C₅₅ in parallel, for 30 c/s. The frequency change is accomplished by the switch S₁.

Meter deflection sensitivity

78. The "sharpness" of D/F bearing is determined by the relative amplitude of the fixed aerial voltage to that of the loop aerial. Variation of the fixed aerial voltage with respect to that of the loop will therefore make it possible to adjust for a high degree of sensitivity to change of direction. As will be seen from the polar graph D of fig. 14, a displacement of a few degrees in the loop direction brings about a given change from maximum to minimum signals whereas, from graph E it will be appreciated that a considerably greater angular displacement is required to bring about the same change from maximum to minimum signals.

79. The valves V₁ and V₂, with their associated circuits, are electrically balanced to provide for equal gain during their respective operative half cycles. Variation of the fixed aerial voltage input to the valve grids would result in a reduction in the gain of the valves but would also reduce the signal to valve noise ratio. The amplitude of the fixed aerial voltage introduced into the loop aerial circuit has therefore been reduced by the introduction of two condensers C₄₃ and C₄₅ which may be switched between the anodes of V₁ and V₂ and earth by means of the ON-OFF switch S₂ which is the METER SENSITIVITY SWITCH. The sensitivity is HIGH when the switch S₂ is ON.

80. When the switch S₂ is ON and the two condensers C₄₄ and C₄₅ are in circuit, maximum deflection of the visual indicator occurs when the loop aerial is offset from the true bearing by a small amount. When taking bearings by the visual method therefore, the switch S₂ should be closed. When the switch S₂ is open and C₄₄ and C₄₅ are out of circuit, maximum deflection does not take place until the loop is off-set by a considerably greater number of degrees. This condition is used for "homing" as the "blunting" of direction sensitivity enables an approximate COURSE to be maintained without the strain of constant search and correction imposed by the sharper indication obtaining when the switch S₂ is open.

The visual indicator, type 1

81. The visual indicating meter is of the twin needle type giving an ON COURSE indication by the intersection of two needles on the centre line of a scale. The position of the point of intersection is dependent upon the amount of current passing through the circuits associated with each needle. The presence of signal voltages automatically ensures that the point of intersection of the two needles lies on the working part of the scale. The no-signal condition is shown by a complete collapse of the needles. The indicator is dealt with in greater detail in paras. 195 to 198.

82. A certain advantage attaches to the use of a twin-needle indicator when compared with the single needle indicating instrument. In the latter type the ON COURSE signal is indicated when the needle is at the central position, that is, no current is flowing through the meter. There is, in consequence, no means of determining, visually, whether the needle is actually giving the ON COURSE indication or whether its condition arises from failure of current through cessation of the signal or failure to receive. A simplified visual meter switching diagram is shown in fig. 13.

83. Referring to fig. 13 the combined diode and switch action of the valve V_9 is presented in simplified form. Rectification of the signal impulses takes place at the anodes of V_9 and, as previously indicated, these may be regarded as diode anodes. The grids of V_9 alternately accept the L.F. oscillator switching voltage and the diodes are rendered conducting, or non-conducting, accordingly as the grids pass through positive or negative half cycles.

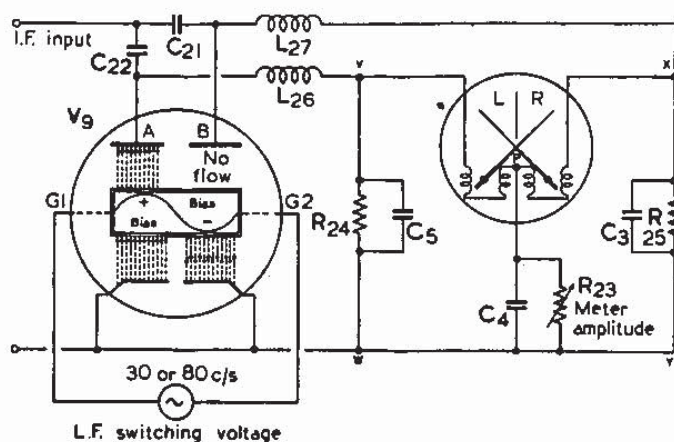


FIG. 13.—SIMPLIFIED VISUAL METER SWITCHING CIRCUIT

84. The grids of V_9 are represented as G_1 and G_2 and an idealized waveform is attached to them. This is, of course, merely conventional and does not represent the true condition. It will be seen that when the grid wave is in the positive half cycle the electronic flow is maintained between anode and cathode of the valve V_9 . When G_1 or G_2 is biased strongly negative the through current flow ceases. When either of these grids is biased slightly positive the current flow exists and the diode is operative. In synchronization with the reversal of phase in V_1 and V_2 so the application of the L.F. switching voltages to the grids G_1 and G_2 takes place.

85. The I.F. voltage from the secondary winding of L_{21} is applied to the anodes A and B of the valve V_9 and, according to the condition of G_1 and G_2 , it is rectified by the unilateral conductivity of the diode action. The effect of this rectified voltage upon the circuits associated with the visual indicator meter is described in the subsequent paragraphs.

86. The sections A and B of the valve V_9 pass current in quick succession (either 30 or 80 c/s) at values which are dependent upon the voltages resulting from the switched heart mentioned in para. 63. The condensers C_5 and C_3 become charged through the voltages developed across the anode load resistances R_{24} and R_{25} to values proportional to the mean currents in the sections A and B respectively.

87. The condensers C_5 and C_3 will tend to discharge through the coils of the visual indicator meter *via* the variable resistance R_{23} . When the charges are equal, that is when the current in sections A and B is equal, the indicator needles rise by an equal amount and intersect on the centre scale of the meter. If the charges in C_5 and C_3 are unequal, the needles rise to different heights giving intersection to left or right according to which section is passing the greater current.

88. Additionally, however, when the charges are unequal, current will pass from the point of greater charge to that of lesser charge in such a manner as to emphasize the deflection of the needle, bringing about a greater differential movement. As the resistance R_{23} is variable, the values of the currents can also be varied with the result that the height at which the needles intersect is controllable.

89. In the diagram of fig. 13 the potential points are indicated by V, X, Y, W and P. When C_5 and C_3 charges are equal, the potentials between XY and VW are equal. The potential at P is equal to those of X and V. The potential at P remains practically constant under all conditions and it is this fact which assists the condition mentioned in para. 88.

90. The necessity for the variable resistance R_{23} is imposed by the potential action of the A.V.C. system. It follows that, due to A.V.C. when the loop aerial is rotated from the ON COURSE position, one needle of the visual indicator would remain steady whilst the other would move downwards. The output from V_1 and V_2 always affects the same section of V_9 , that is V_1 supplies section A of V_9 , and V_2 supplies section B. If the loop aerial is rotated OFF COURSE, therefore, V_1 supplies a larger signal to section A than V_2 supplies to section B. The A.V.C. will hold the larger signal but cannot control the weaker signal. One needle therefore would remain in its original position whilst the other would fall.

The diode limiter valve V_9

91. That the sections A and B of valve V_9 operate alternately and in synchronization with the L.F. oscillator switch of V_1 and V_2 has already been explained. Through the condensers C_{21} and C_{22} the I.F. is fed to the valve V_9 and the D.C. switched-output flows through the R.F. chokes L_{27} and L_{28} to the meter indicating circuit. A delay bias is applied between the cathode and the anodes of V_9 in order to prevent them from delivering a current and raising the meter needles, due to noise output of the receiver in the absence of a signal.

92. Through a condenser C_{20} from the secondary winding of L_{21} a proportion of the L.F. voltage is taken to one diode of the double-diode triode V_8 , the second detector and output valve already dealt with in its communications circuit application. The rectified output from V_8 flows *via* a "swamp" resistance R_{70} , and a R.F. choke L_{28} to the variable resistance R_{23} . The circuit is decoupled by the condensers C_{18} and C_4 in parallel and by-passed from R.F. by C_{18} . The cathode of V_8 is biased through a resistance R_{23} . Any current injected at R_{23} tends to drive both needles downwards without interfering with the differential action of the circuit. The normal A.V.C. arrangements of the receiver are not sufficient to keep the intersection point of the needles on the scale for the possible range of signal variation.

93. The limiter delay voltage is supplied across the resistances R_6 and R_7 in series and is adjusted to be approximately 4 volts. It does not come into action until the peak voltage applied to the common points C_{20} , C_{21} and C_{22} exceeds the delay voltage. This limiter deals with input changes up to 80 db and is so adjusted as to make it impossible, given correct setting of R_{23} , for the point of intersection of the needles to move off the scale. A small positive bias potential is given to the grids of V_9 by the resistances R_{53} and R_{54} and this, by lowering the working impedance of the anode circuit, greatly increases sensitivity. This positive bias also reduces the effect of any difference in impedance between the diodes A and B circuits of V_9 .

94. Accuracy of indication depends upon the balance of the two input switching valves V_1 and V_2 and all associated circuits throughout the receiver. Between the screens of V_1 , V_2 and earth there is a balancing circuit consisting of the potentiometer formed by R_{47} , R_{48} and R_{51} , R_{49} , R_{50} and R_{51} . The variable portion of this is R_{51} . When the meter switch MS is in the BALANCE position the loop aerial is disconnected and is earthed by MS_{ef} . A suitably matched dummy loop consisting of a coil L_1 with a condenser C_{99} is connected in place of the loop aerial.

95. As the dummy loop does not pick up signals any side deflection of the visual indicator needles, when the dummy is in circuit, is due to lack of symmetry in the circuit. In order to balance out this lack of symmetry the potentiometer R_{51} is adjusted until the point of intersection of the indicator needle coincides with the centre scale line.

Visual sense

96. The direction of movement of the visual indicator needle reflects the angle of the plane of the loop aerial relative to the path of the incident wave. Now, orientation of the loop so that one side of it is nearer to the distant transmitter than is the opposite side brings about a current condition (due to phase difference in the two sides) in which increased current is indicated in the needle corresponding to the nearer side. Supposing the loop to be swung off course to the RIGHT. The aircraft must go to the left to return to its course and the increased current is indicated by the LEFT movement of the needles because the LEFT side of the loop is nearer to the transmitter *if the aircraft is travelling towards the transmitter*. If the transmitter is astern the indication is, of course, reversed.

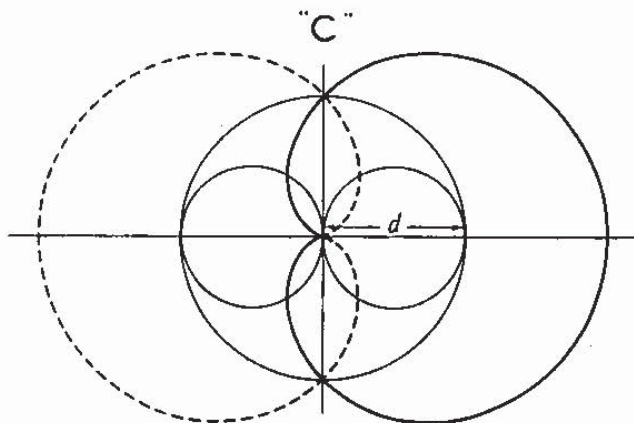
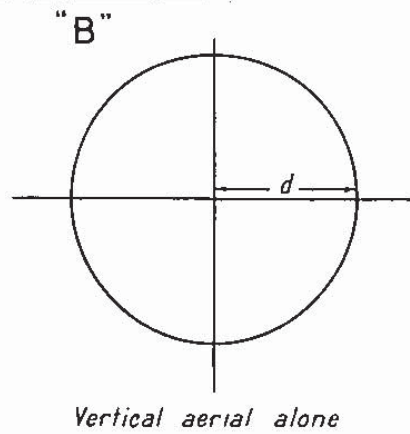
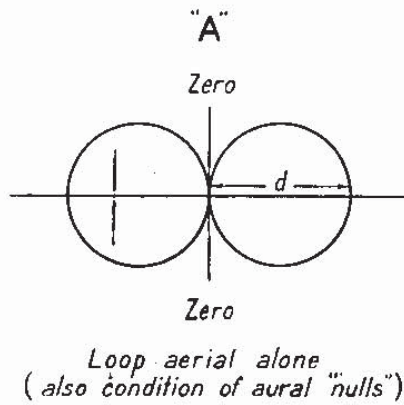
Aural D/F "figure-of-eight"

97. For aural D/F using the conventional "figure-of-eight" polar reception diagram shown, in fig. 14, for the loop aerial, the fixed aerial is disconnected in the FIGURE-OF-EIGHT position of the master switch MS_{bf} . The H.T. to the L.F. oscillator L_{23} is disconnected by the switch MS_{cr} rendering the meter switching circuits of V_9 inoperative. The A.V.C. system is changed to manual control by MS_{af} and MS_{ef} (see paras. 41 to 43).

98. Consideration of the polar diagram will show that two aural "nulls" exist for any given station, resulting in an ambiguity of 180 degrees. Application of fixed aerial voltage by means of a three-position switch S_3 gives a cardioid polar graph and enables the correct minimum to be selected. The spring-loaded switch S_3 applies H.T. to the screens of one or the other of the hexode portions of V_1 or V_2 thus coupling the fixed aerial through to the loop circuit. Sense determination is described in para. 182.

Receiver R.1150A

99. The receiver, type R.1155A, is a modified form of the R.1155 with which it is interchangeable. It incorporates arrangements designed to prevent interference from certain M.F. broadcasting stations the carrier frequency of which approximates to the receiver I.F. of 560 kc/s. It is possible

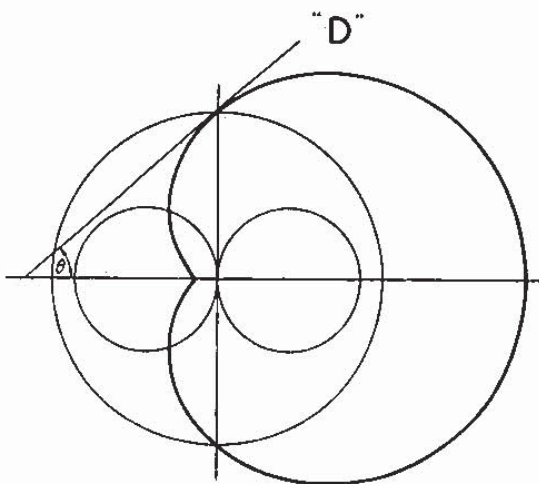


Note - These polar graphs are non-scalar and serve only to present idealistic conditions, illustrating the effect of vertical aerial voltage amplitude upon the visual indicator response.

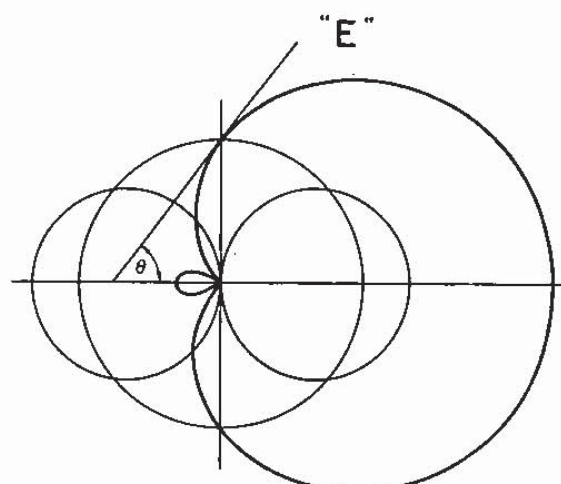
$\angle \theta$ is measure of $\frac{\text{Signal}}{\text{Off-set}}$ ratio.

(Off-set = degrees rotation of loop aerial)

Vertical superimposed upon loop in phase and anti-phase. Amplitude of vertical and loop voltages equal. This also represents the momentary condition for aural sense discrimination when S_3 is switched R. or L.



Vertical amplitude $>$ loop amplitude.
(Low sensitivity switch S_2 off)



Vertical amplitude $<$ loop amplitude.
(High sensitivity switch S_2 on)

POLAR DIAGRAMS

FIG. 14

FIG. 14

that this instrument will eventually become the standard receiver and will incorporate the suppression units at present associated with the R.1155B (paras. 103 and 104). These notes describe the R.1155A in its existing limited form.

100. The arrangement comprises three assemblies which are the grid rejector circuit, the anode rejector circuit and the anode acceptor circuit. These three assemblies are shown inset in the theoretical circuit diagram of fig. 3 which gives only that portion of the R.1155 circuit affected by their inclusion.

101. The grid rejector circuit is included in the grid circuit of the R.F. valve V_3 from the top end of the variable condenser C_{84} and the aerial circuit coils to the grid of V_3 . The circuit consists of a coil L_{31} with a parallel fixed condenser C_{44} . In series with the rejector circuit there is the added impedance of a condenser C_{112} having a resistance R_{71} of 150,000 ohms in parallel. This circuit minimises the additional capacitance to earth produced by the addition of the filter and associated wiring.

102. The anode rejector circuit between the anode of V_3 and the switch section FS_{yr} , which switches the anode coil primaries of this stage, consists of a coil L_{32} with a parallel fixed condenser C_{45} . The anode acceptor circuit consists of a condenser C_{113} and a coil L_{33} in series between the anode of V_3 and the chassis earth.

Receiver R.1155B

103. The receiver, type R.1155B is a modified form of the R.1155 and whilst incorporating the arrangements designed to prevent interference by broadcast transmitters whose carrier frequencies approximate to the I.F. of 560 kc/s it has, in addition, six R.F. choke coils all introduced at the points indicated in the inset in fig. 3. These chokes are designed to filter the unwanted frequencies from transmitters utilizing a V.H.F.

104. In order to bring about a condition of maximum impedance in respect of the R.F. chokes they have been designed to represent an electrical $\frac{\lambda}{2}$. In the circuit diagram of fig. 16 they are annotated generally, as HFC. The choke HFC_4 is in series with the trailing aerial and the choke HFC_3 is in series with the fixed aerial. The chokes HFC_1 and HFC_2 are in series with the loop aerial leads. In the common grid circuit of the L.F. switching valves V_2 and V_1 , the choke HFC_5 is inserted. The choke HFC_6 is incorporated in the grid circuit of the valve V_3 and is, in series with the grid M.F. rejector circuit and the resistance-condenser combinations $C_{113}-R_{71}$. A condenser C_{113} shunted by a resistance R_{72} is connected between the switch contact 3 of FS_{xt} section and the primary of L_3 .

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

Receiver R.1155

105. The control panel of the receiver, type R.1155 is shown in fig. 1. Other illustrations of the R.1155 are given in fig. 15, which is a view of the upper deck of the chassis, and fig. 16 which shows the chassis underside view. The composite diagram of fig. 17 gives the location of components. To facilitate search this diagram has been "gridded" and a reference table is provided.

106. The containing box of the receiver is easily removed by loosening the four screws indicated as (1) on fig. 1 and by pulling on the handles (8). The box is mounted on special rubber anti-vibrational suspension units, which are known as the mounting, type 54. This method of mounting is also used when the receiver is back mounted. All cable connexions to the receiver are terminated in plugs and sockets which are non-reversible and non-interchangeable. Cables are, wherever possible, metal braided, the braiding being earthed to reduce interference from external sources. The receiver containing box and chassis and panel are of metal construction, being earthed to the main bonding system of the aircraft.

107. Referring to fig. 1, the metal strip (2) is a retaining strip by means of which the cable connector plug and sockets are secured to the receiver by means of the metal posts (3). The calibrated tuning dial (4) which differs as to type in certain models (see Appendix 2) shows the frequency to which the receiver is tuned by a pointer (5). The tuning control (6) has two speeds, direct drive (outer knob) and 100 : 1 slow-motion gearing (inner knob) for vernier tuning. The exact point of resonance is indicated on the tuning indicator V_{10} , located to the right-hand side of the tuning scale. The tuning control (6) is coupled to a three-gang condenser comprising C_{82} , C_{83} and C_{84} .

108. The tuning scale is divided as follows:—

- RANGE 1** 18.5 Mc/s to 7.5 Mc/s. The scale colouring refers to the dial colouring on the transmitter of the T.1154 group. Ranges not covered by the transmitter are engraved BLACK. The part of the scale marked 10 Mc/s to 7.5 Mc/s refers to RANGE 1 on the transmitters T.1154, T.1154A and T.1154B, and is coloured BLUE. The scale is marked in divisions of 100 kc/s.
- RANGE 2** 7.5 Mc/s to 3 Mc/s. From 7.5 Mc/s to 5.5 Mc/s the scale is coloured BLUE referring to RANGE 1 on the T.1154. The portion coloured RED corresponds to the transmitter RANGE 2. Scale divisions are marked every 50 kc/s.
- RANGE 3** From 1,500 kc/s to 600 kc/s. This is engraved BLACK and marked every 10 kc/s.
- RANGE 4** From 500 kc/s to 200 kc/s. This is coloured YELLOW corresponding to RANGE 3 on the transmitter. Scale divisions are marked every 10 kc/s.
- RANGE 5** From 200 kc/s to 75 kc/s. This is engraved BLACK and marked every 5 kc/s.

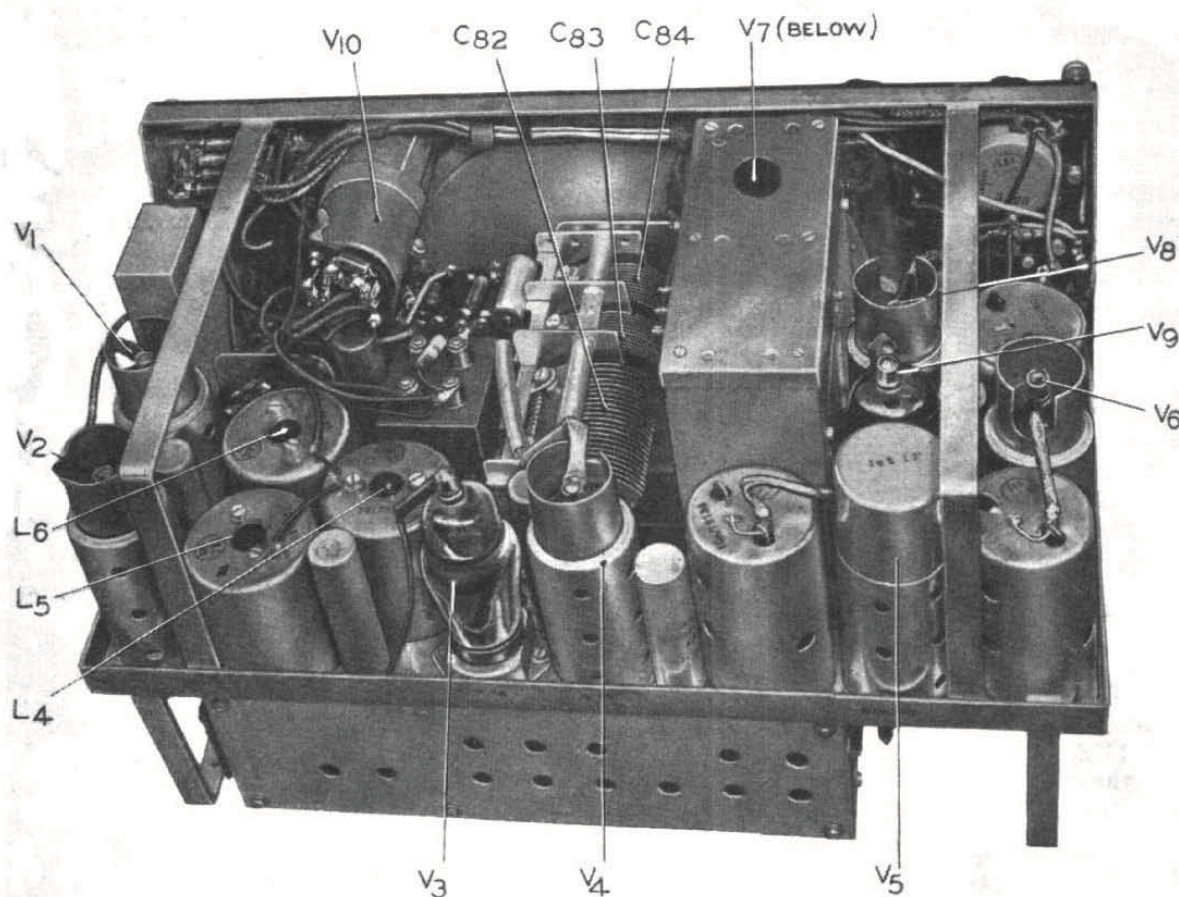


FIG. 15.—R.1155 CHASSIS UPPER DECK

109. The five-wafer master switch (MS), type 234, has five positions which are as follows:—

- OMNI (☉)**—The R.F. and I.F. gain is manually controlled by $R_{8(1)}$ which is represented by the control (7). The control (7) actuates $R_{8(1)}$ in this position of the master switch but brings a ganged potentiometer $R_{8(2)}$ into circuit in the A.V.C. position (*see below*). The knob (7) is rotated clockwise and is engraved INCREASE VOLUME.
- A.V.C.**—The R.F. and I.F. gain is automatically controlled. This position is used for W.T. reception and for back-tuning between transmitter and receiver.
- BALANCE**—For balancing the visual indicator before using D/F. This position is used in conjunction with the adjustment of the meter balance control R_{51} .
- VISUAL**—For visual D/F "homing" by the pilot.

FIGURE-OF-EIGHT—For aural D/F reception on "null" signals, using the switch S_3 (L-R) for sense discrimination.

110. The frequency range switch FS is at the lower left-hand side of the tuning scale and selects the five frequency RANGES. Its five positions are engraved with the numerical band coverage and there is a supplementary colour-coded scale. It is composed of one switch, type 368 for oscillator wafer, one switch, type 369 for anode wafer, one switch, type 370 for aerial wafer, and one switch, type 371 for the loop aerial wafer.

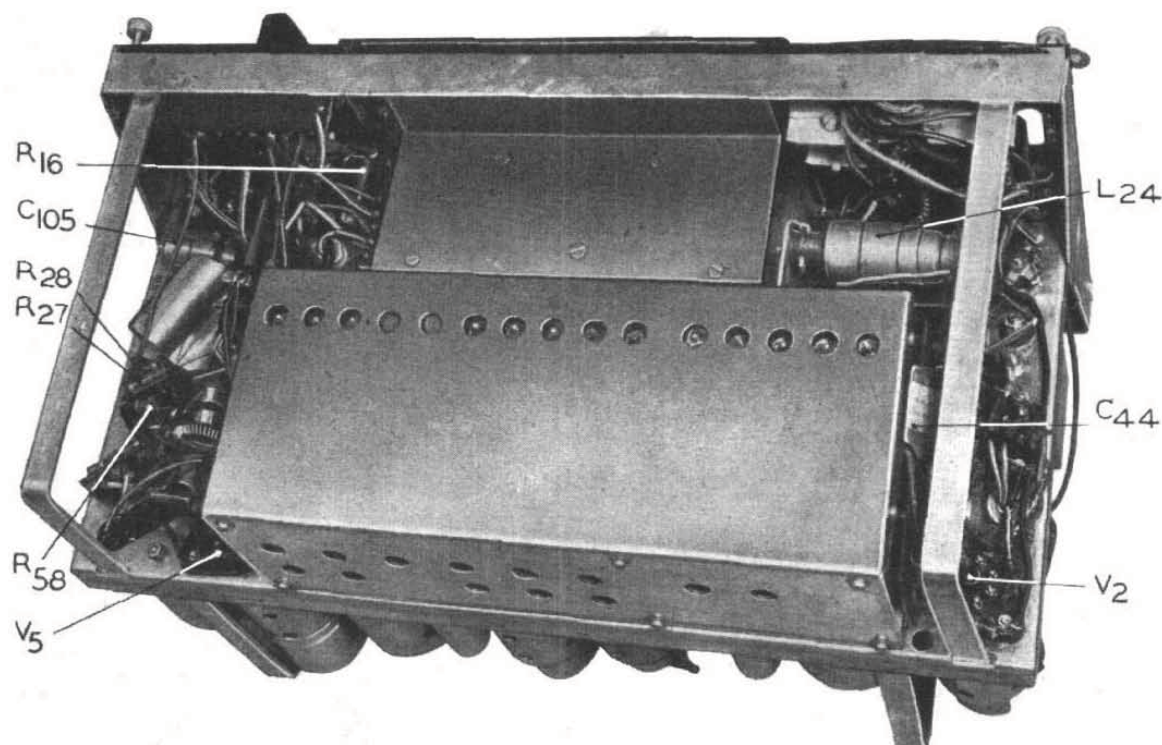


FIG. 16.—R.1155 CHASSIS, UNDERSIDE

111. The remaining front panel controls include the L.F. filter switch S_5 , the meter amplitude control of R_{23} , the heterodyne switch S_4 , the meter sensitivity switch S_2 , type 235, and the meter frequency switch S_1 . The switches S_1 , S_4 and S_5 are single-pole switches of the type 152.

112. The aural sense switch S_3 has three positions and is spring-loaded to allow it to revert to the centre position when not normally held to the left or to the right. It is of the type 239. Screwdriver adjustment is provided, on the panel, for the B.F.O. circuit of V_7 by C_{13} which is of the type 1525. The condenser C_{18} near to the meter amplitude control R_{23} is adjustable between capacitance limits of from $5 \mu\text{F}$ to $60 \mu\text{F}$.

113. The degrees of fixed aerial input to the switching valves V_1 and V_2 and thence to the loop aerial, are adjusted, when the receiver is installed, by means of C_{56} which is found below S_1 and is of the screwdriver, adjustable, type 906, from $8 \mu\text{F}$ to $115 \mu\text{F}$.

114. The panel is attached to a metal tray, braced top and bottom, by right-angle strips returned to the panel upper and lower edges. The strips provide an equalising fit into the receiver container. The upper deck plan view in fig. 15 shows the chassis with valves in position. For the purposes of this illustration the screening container of the valve V_3 has been removed. The disposition of the components can be seen in the location diagram of fig. 17.

115. An underside view of the chassis is given in fig. 16. The aerial circuit, anode circuit and local oscillator coils, associated condensers, resistances, and the wafers, wr-wf, xr-xf, yr-yf and zr-zf of the frequency range switch FS are contained inside the large screening case at the bottom of fig. 16. Fifteen ports can be seen near the top edge of this container and, reading from left to right, they are the adjustment ports for the trimmer condensers C_{69} , C_{70} , C_{68} , C_{71} , C_{72} , C_{63} , C_{64} , C_{65} , C_{62} , C_{66} , C_{59} , C_{60} , C_{61} , C_{58} and C_{57} .



FIG.:17

This table should be read in conjunction with fig. 17

COMPONENTS LOCATION (GRID REFERENCES)

Component	G. R.	Component	G. R.	Component	G. R.	Component	G. R.
C ₁	Cb	C ₂₉	Dc	C ₅₇	Ah	C ₈₅	Dc
C ₂	Db	C ₃₀	Dc	C ₅₈	Ah	C ₈₆	Dc
C ₃	Ab, Dc	C ₃₁	Dc	C ₅₉	Ag	C ₈₇	Dd
C ₄	Ab, Dc	C ₃₂	Db	C ₆₀	Ag	C ₈₈	Dd
C ₅	Ab, Dc	C ₃₃	Db	C ₆₁	Ag, Ah	C ₈₉	Cd
C ₆	Ce	C ₃₄	Be	C ₆₂	Ag	C ₉₀	Cd
C ₇	Cf	C ₃₅	Bf	C ₆₃	Af	C ₉₁	Ac
C ₈	Cd	C ₃₆	Db	C ₆₄	Af	C ₉₂	Cb
C ₉	Cd	C ₃₇	Ag, Bg	C ₆₅	Af, Ag	C ₉₃	Ca, Dh
C ₁₀	Cd	C ₃₈	Ag, Bg	C ₆₆	Ag	C ₉₄	Ch
C ₁₁	Ce	C ₃₉	Bf, Db	C ₆₇	Ag	C ₉₅	Da
C ₁₂	Bc	C ₄₀	Ag	C ₆₈	Af	C ₉₆	Cd
C ₁₃	Ac, Cc	C ₄₁	Da	C ₆₉	Ae	C ₉₇	Dc
C ₁₄	Bc	C ₄₂	Cg, Ch	C ₇₀	Ac, Af	C ₉₈	Dd
C ₁₅	Ac	C ₄₃	Cg, Ch	C ₇₁	Af	C ₉₉	Ah
C ₁₆	Cc	C ₄₄	Cg, Ch	C ₇₂	Af	C ₁₀₀	Ca
C ₁₇	Ac	C ₄₅	Dg, Dh	C ₇₃	Ae, Af	C ₁₀₁	Cd
C ₁₈	Ab	C ₄₆	Dg	C ₇₄	Ae, Af	C ₁₀₂	Ca
C ₁₉	De	C ₄₇	Cg	C ₇₅	Ae, Af	C ₁₀₃	Ce
C ₂₀	Ab	C ₄₈	Ca	C ₇₆	Bc, Bf, Af	C ₁₀₄	Plug type 209
C ₂₁	Ab	C ₄₉	Da	C ₇₇	Be, Bf	C ₁₀₅	De
C ₂₂	Ab	C ₅₀	Da	C ₇₈	Af	C ₁₀₆	Plug type 209
C ₂₃	Ce, Cf	C ₅₁	Da	C ₇₉	Af	C ₁₀₇	Ab
C ₂₄	Ce, Cf	C ₅₂	Da	C ₈₀	Af	C ₁₀₈	Ce
C ₂₅	De, Df	C ₅₃	Da	C ₈₁	Bf	C ₁₀₉	Ah
C ₂₆	Cd, Cc	C ₅₄	Cb	C ₈₂	Db, Cb	C ₁₁₀	Ag
C ₂₇	Cd, Cc	C ₅₅	Ca	C ₈₃	Cb		
C ₂₈	Cd, Cc	C ₅₆	Ca	C ₈₄	Cb		

RESISTANCES

R ₁	Cb	R ₁₉	Ac	R ₃₇	Bf	R ₅₅	Cb
R ₂	Ca	R ₂₀	Ce, De	R ₃₈	Bf	R ₅₆	Dg
R ₃	Ce, De	R ₂₁	Ce	R ₃₉	Bf	R ₅₇	Ca
R ₄	Ce	R ₂₂	De	R ₄₀	Ae	R ₅₈	Df
R ₅	Cd	R ₂₃	Cc	R ₄₁	Ae	R ₅₉	Af, Ag
R ₆	Cf, Df	R ₂₄	Ac, Bc	R ₄₂	Ae	R ₆₀	Af
R ₇	Cd	R ₂₅	Bc	R ₄₃	Bf	R ₆₁	Af
R ₈	Cc	R ₂₆	De	R ₄₄	Bg	R ₆₂	Dh
R ₉	Ce	R ₂₇	Df	R ₄₅	Bf	R ₆₃	Dh
R ₁₀	Bf	R ₂₈	De	R ₄₆	Bf	R ₆₄	Ce
R ₁₁	Df	R ₂₉	Dd	R ₄₇	Ca	R ₆₅	Cf, Df
R ₁₂	Df	R ₃₀	Dd	R ₄₈	Ca	R ₆₆	Cc
R ₁₃	Ca	R ₃₁	Df	R ₄₉	Ca	R ₆₇	Cd
R ₁₄	Bc	R ₃₂	Df	R ₅₀	Ca	R ₆₈	Ce
R ₁₅	Ce	R ₃₃	Dc	R ₅₁	Cd	R ₆₉	Bh (if used)
R ₁₆	Ce	R ₃₄	Dc	R ₅₂	Cb	R ₇₀	Cf
R ₁₇	Bc	R ₃₅	Ae	R ₅₃	Cb		
R ₁₈	Ac, Bc	R ₃₆	Bf	R ₅₄	Ca		

COILS AND CHOKES

L ₁	Ah	L ₉	Af	L ₁₇	Ae, Af	L ₂₅	Ce, Cd
L ₂	Ag, Ah	L ₁₀	Af	L ₁₈	Af	L ₂₆	Ab
L ₃	Ag	L ₁₁	Af, Ag	L ₁₉	Dc, Be	L ₂₇	Ab, Ce
L ₄	Db	L ₁₂	Ag	L ₂₀	Dc, Dd	L ₂₈	Bb
L ₅	Da	L ₁₃	Af	L ₂₁	Ce, De	L ₂₉	Cd, Cc
L ₆	Ca	L ₁₄	Af, Ae	L ₂₂	Ac	L ₃₀	Ce
L ₇	Ag	L ₁₅	Ae	L ₂₃	Cb		
L ₈	Af, Ag	L ₁₆	Ae	L ₂₄	Ch		

VALVES

V ₁	Ca, Da, Dh	V ₄	Db, Bf	V ₆	Dd, Cd, Dc,	V ₈	Cc
V ₂	Da, Dg	V ₅	Dc, Df		Df	V ₉	Cc, Dc, Df
V ₃	Dd, Bf, Bg			V ₇	Bc, Cc	V ₁₀	Ca

SWITCHES

S ₁	Ca	S ₃	Ba	S ₅	Bc	F.S.	Af to Ah
S ₂	Ba	S ₄	Ce	M.S.	Ca		

116. The location of components on the underside of the chassis and within the screening can is shown in detail in fig. 17. Part of the interior of the H.F. coils and components container is shown in fig. 19.

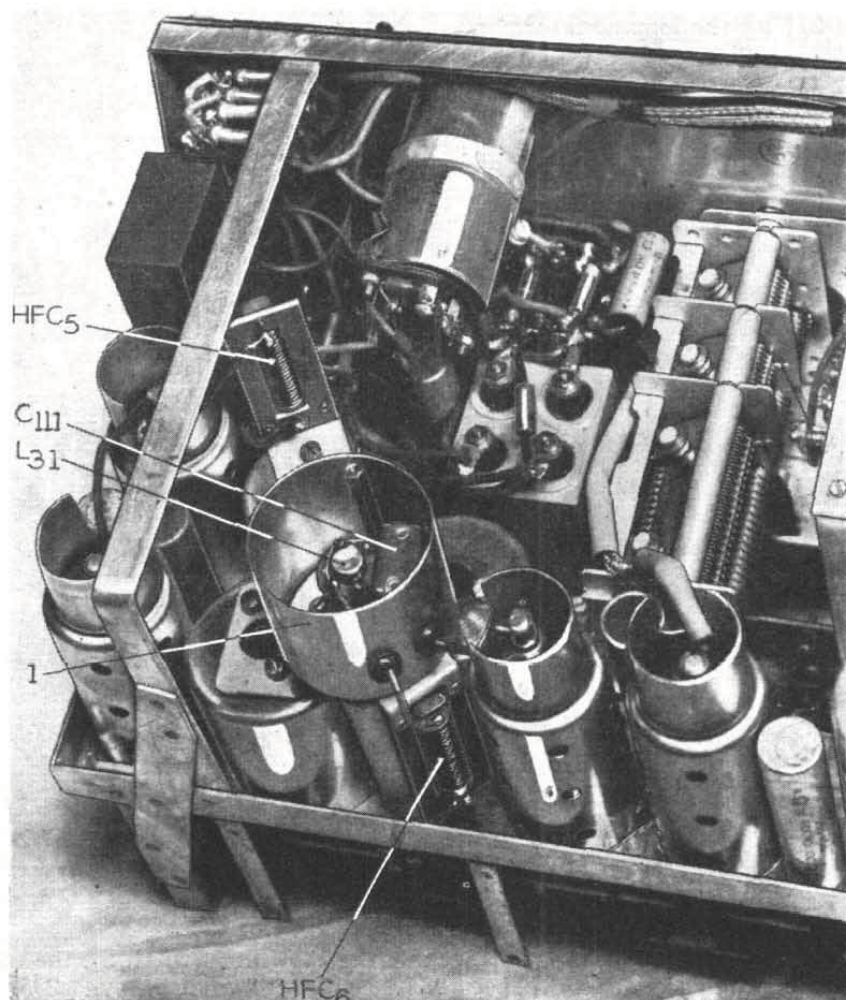


FIG. 18.—R.1155B CHASSIS UPPER DECK

Receivers R.1155A and R.1155B

117. The additional filtering components included in the receivers, types R.1155A and R.1155B are shown in the two illustrations, figs. 18 and 19. These illustrations are, actually, chassis upper deck and chassis underside views of the R.1155B and show the complete arrangements for suppression of M.F. broadcasting and V.H.F. interference. There is only a limited number of receivers in service containing M.F. suppression only and as the components with one exception are, physically, in the same relative positions in both types it would be superfluous to give illustrations for both.

118. Referring to fig. 18 the screening can (1), mounted over the three D/F aerial coil assemblies on the upper side of the deck, contains the rejector filter unit, type 44, comprising a coil L_{31} , type 393, with a condenser C_{111} , type 2,613. In the R.1155A this can also contains a condenser C_{112} , type 2,612 and a resistance R_{71} , type 7373. In the R.1155B these two components are located in the H.F. coil box under the deck and are connected between the choke HFC_6 and the switch section xr . The choke HFC_5 connected between the vertical aerial tuning condenser C_{56} and the control grids of V_1 and V_2 is mounted on a bracket adjacent to the top caps of V_1 and V_2 . The illustration of fig. 19 shows the H.F. coil box removed. The positions of the suppressor components are indicated.

VALVES AND POWER SUPPLIES

119. The accompanying TABLE B gives a list of the valves used in the receivers, types R.1155, R.1155A and R.1155B, showing their respective function, type and Stores Reference number.

TABLE B
R.1155 VALVE LIST

Ref. in fig. 2	Function	Type	Stores Ref. No.
V ₁ , V ₂	Visual D/F switching	Triode-hexode, V.R.99	10E/277
V ₃	R.F. amplifier	Aligned grid variable-mu pentode, V.R.100 (tetrode connexion)	10E/278
V ₄	Frequency-changer	Triode-hexode, V.R.99	10E/277
V ₅ , V ₆	I.F. amplifiers	Aligned grid variable-mu pentode, V.R.100 (tetrode connexion)	10E/278
V ₇ , V ₈	A.V.C. and B.F.O. Second detector, visual meter limiter and output	Double diode triode, V.R.101	10E/280
V ₉	Visual meter switching		
V ₁₀	Tuning indicator	V.I.103	10E/305

All the above valves are fitted with international octal bases. A diagram of the base connexions is given in fig. 20.

120. The receivers R.1155 were originally issued with the valve positions marked with trade nomenclatures. Later issues of the receivers are marked with the standard A.M. V.R. numbers as indicated in the table of para. 119. To remove the difficulty arising when it is necessary to fit spare valves marked in one system into a receiver marked in the other system a valve identification label (Stores Ref. 10D/580) has been prepared. Instructions for affixing this label to the screening box of the valve V₇ and its associated components are contained in the leaflet A.P.1186/B:48-W.

121. The sequence of operations for affixing the valve label is as follows:—

- (i) Remove the receiver from its outer screening case.
- (ii) Identify the flat screening box immediately behind the front panel and adjacent to the tuning condensers. Remove the four fixing screws in the centre of the top screening plate.
- (iii) Use shellac varnish (Stores Ref. 33A/511) to fix the label to the rear inside face of the receiver can in the most suitable position for reading.
- (iv) Apply a thin coat of shellac varnish over the label.
- (v) Replace the receiver in its outer screening case.

122. Due to restricted space in early issues of the receiver, difficulty may be experienced in removing the B.F.O. valve V₇ without altering the adjustment of the B.F.O. tuning condenser C₁₃. Originally this condenser was a type 900 but this has been replaced by a type 1525 and no difficulty will be experienced in removing, or inserting, the valve V₇.

123. The procedure to be followed when removing V₇ is as follows:—

- (i) Remove the receiver from its outer case by withdrawing the four screws from the front panel.
- (ii) Remove the top cover of the oscillator unit, type 18, by withdrawing the six screws securing it. The valve V₇ and condenser, type 900, C₁₃ will now be exposed.
- (iii) Using a suitable screwdriver, rotate the condenser, type 900, until the moving vanes are fully engaged with the fixed vanes. The valve can now be readily removed and replaced without fouling the condenser.
- (iv) Replace the top cover of the oscillator unit and place the receiver in its outer case.

The procedure for setting up the B.F.O. is laid down in para. 165.

124. Certain valves, supplied as spares for this receiver, are too large in diameter to go into the screening cans as originally supplied. To overcome this difficulty the cans are now being manufactured without the longitudinal stiffening ribs. Where, however, it is found that the original cans remain, units have been instructed by the leaflet A.P.1186/B.43-W to remove the ribs on all valve screening cans so that in the event of oversize valves being issued the cans may be ready to accommodate them. The method to be adopted is to remove the can from the receiver and, placing it on a round bar or pipe of suitable diameter, gently beat out the ribs from the outside.

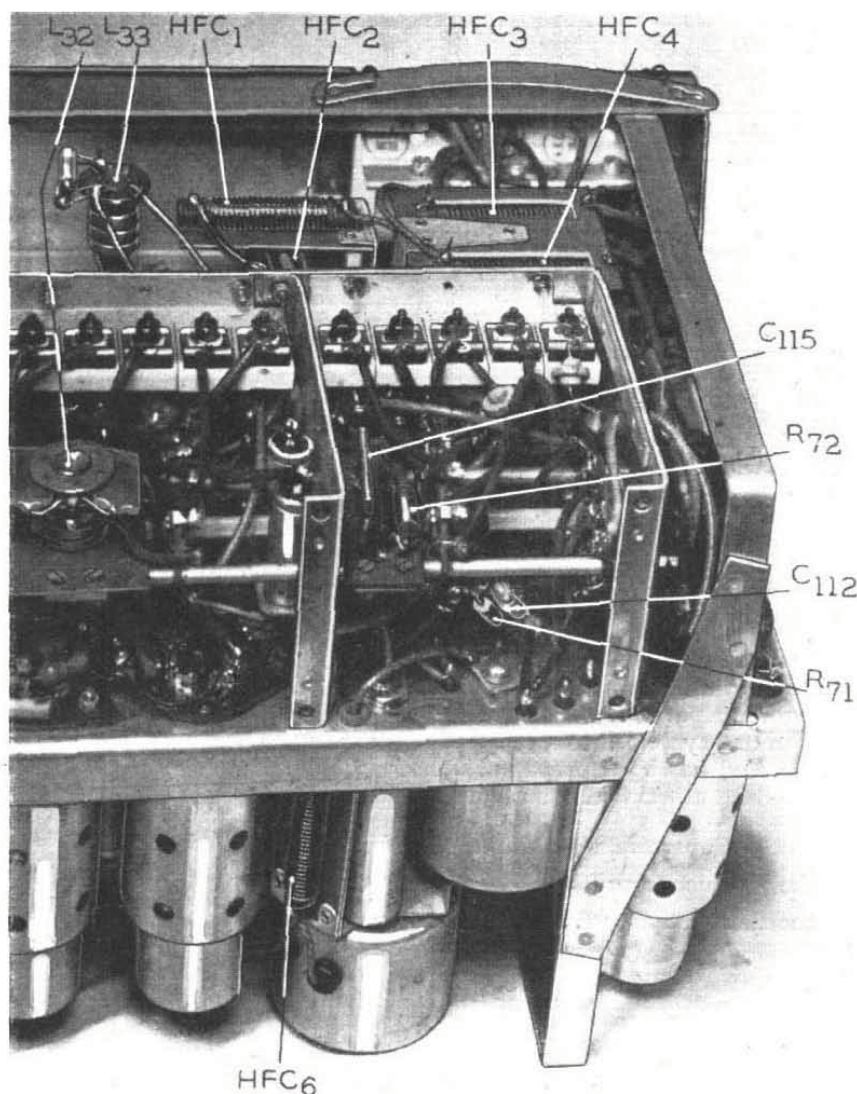


FIG. 19.—R.1155B CHASSIS UNDERSIDE

125. ~~When the receiver is used solely as a communications receiver, the visual D/F switching~~ and meter valves V_1 , V_2 and V_3 are removed to conserve power. Whilst the valves V_1 , V_2 and V_4 are all of the same type V.R.99, it is not advisable to change a "low" V_1 or V_2 with V_4 to obtain balance but it is permissible to replace V_4 with either V_1 or V_2 to obtain communications if V_4 is faulty. In certain operational circumstances an additional receiver is installed for the exclusive use of the aircraft navigator for D/F purposes. A type of metallized valve (V_1 , V_2) is in course of production and this must *not* be used in the V_4 socket due to the metallizing pin being used as a connecting pin at H.T., the metallized grid lead then touches the valve metallizing and short-circuits the H.T. to chassis. Instructions will be issued in due course.

126. A small padded valve stowage box (Stores Ref. 10E/542) is provided for use, where necessary, for carrying spare valves and it is desirable to carry one V.R.101, and one V.R.100 for the receiver.

11/59

127. The power supplies for both L.T. and H.T. of this receiver are derived from a power unit incorporating a three-commutator compound wound rotary transformer driven off the aircraft general electrical system. The power unit, which may be either the type 34 (Stores Ref. 10K/19) or the type 35 (Stores Ref. 10K/20), is described in detail in Sect. 1, Chap. 7 of this publication. The power units, types 34A and 35A which are improved versions of these units are also described therein.

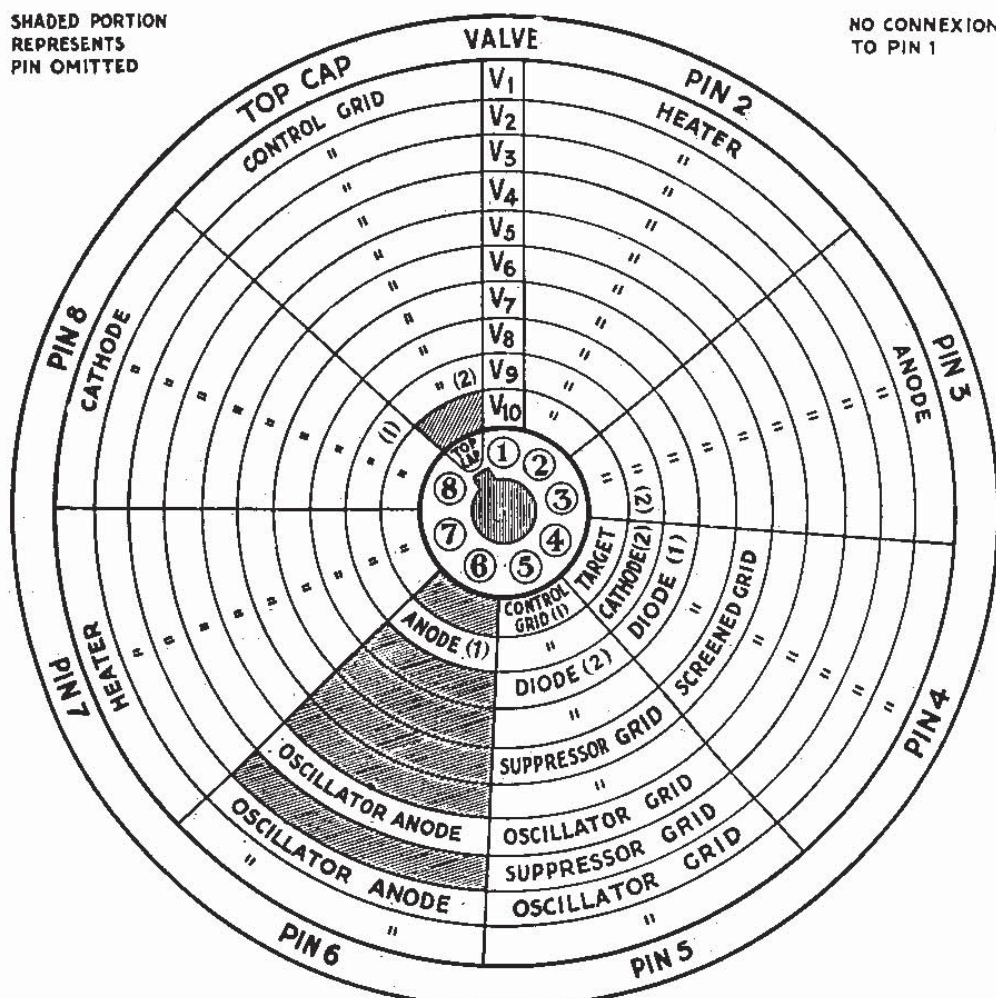


FIG. 20:—VALVE CONNEXIONS

128. The power unit is used in common with the transmitter and supplies the L.T. for that instrument. The accompanying TABLE C gives the power unit types and details.

TABLE C

R.1155 ASSOCIATED POWER UNITS

Type	Stores Ref. No.	Input D.C.		L.T. — Outputs — H.T.				Rated Watts
		Volts	Amps.	Volts	Amps.	Volts	mA.	
34	10K/19	10.3	24	7	13	217	110	115
35	10K/20	18.5	12	7	13	217	110	115
34A	10K/13065	10.3	24	7	13	217	110	115
35A	10K/13066	18.5	12	7	13	217	110	115

The receiver D.C. feed varies according to the master switch position ranging from 48 mA at OMNI with volume control at a minimum to 69 mA or more at BALANCE or VISUAL with maximum setting of volume control.

129. The aircraft electrical supply is connected to the L.T. power unit through a resistance unit, type 47 (Stores Ref. 10C/2221), or type 52 (Stores Ref. 10C/2295), for the type 34 and type 35 respectively. This resistance unit is adjusted to maintain the filament voltage between 6 volts and 7.8 volts and to compensate for the voltage alteration between the charge and no-charge condition of the aircraft batteries. It is dealt with in detail in Sect. 1, Chap. 7 of this AIR PUBLICATION.

INSTALLATION

General

130. The following notes upon the installation of the receiver duplicate, to some extent, the installation paragraphs included in Sect. 1, Chap. 7, of this AIR PUBLICATION upon the transmitter T.1154. This is unavoidable due to the interdependence of the transmitter and receiver when used as airborne equipment. A typical installation diagram is given in fig. 21. When it is realized that the transmitter is the main focal point of the wiring any initial confusion is dispelled. The power unit connectors plug into the transmitter, also the fixed and trailing aerials and connexions from the receiver.

131. In laying out the equipment in the aircraft the receiver is placed in the most convenient position for operation and where possible it is at desk level. The transmitter is mounted above, or to one side of the receiver. The tuning scales of the receiver are easily visible and the controls are accessible to the operator. The coloured click-stop dials on the transmitter are in an accessible position and visible without effort on the part of the operator.

Receiver position

132. The receiver is normally positioned horizontally. If space is limited it may be mounted vertically. The receiver is mounted on suspension fittings, mounting, type 54, and as these fittings will be 90 deg. out when the receiver is mounted vertically, a sponge rubber pad, mounting, type 55, may be positioned between the table and the bottom of the receiver. The receiver may be either table mounted or back mounted depending upon the aircraft layout.

133. From $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. to 2 in. is left between the receiver and the table or between the transmitter and the receiver (if mounted one above the other) to permit freedom of movement for the suspension fittings. Clearance around the receiver and transmitter should be sufficient to allow for removal and replacement of plugs and sockets and of the chasses themselves. The transmitter case retaining screws will also be accessible. The equipment is not provided with internal illumination and is put in such a position that the natural illumination is good. For night work artificial illumination is provided and this is easily adjustable for direction and intensity.

Power unit position

134. The H.T. and L.T. power units, the latter of which is used to supply the receiver, are positioned in an accessible position. Complete instructions on the installation of the power units power cables and fuses, the L.T. dropping resistances, types 47 and 52, and the positioning of apparatus with respect to the aircraft compass, are given in Sect. 1, Chap. 7 of the AIR PUBLICATION dealing with the transmitter T.1154 group. The receiver should be at least 24 in. from the compass and the visual indicator at least 18 in. to guarantee negligible interference.

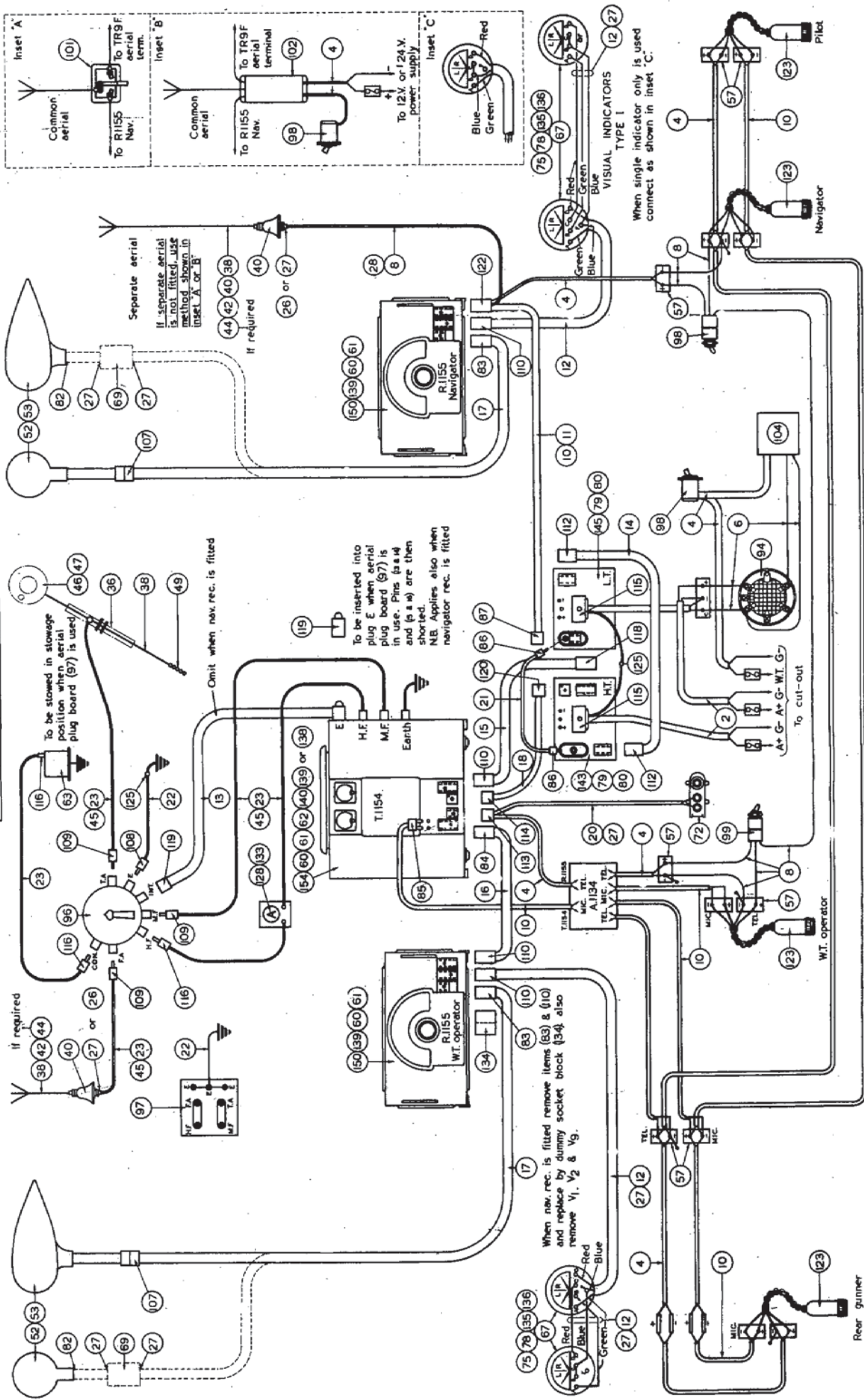
Aerial switch position

135. The aerial switching unit, type J or the aerial plug board, which is the temporary alternative to the switch unit, is positioned between the transmitter and the aerial lead-in points so that the "run" of the aerial leads is clean and short, but accessible for easy operation. Complete instructions upon the switch unit, the aerial plug board, internal aerial leads and other relevant detail are given in the transmitter chapter previously mentioned.

D/F loop aerial and impedance matching units

136. The D/F circuits of the receiver have been arranged to work with a D/F loop, type 3, which has a nominal inductance of $100\ \mu\text{H}$ and a self-capacitance, when installed, of $20\ \mu\mu\text{F}$. When loops, having constants widely differing from these figures, are used, it is necessary to use an impedance matching unit with a series or shunt coil between receiver and loop.

137. Two small condensers C_{106} and C_{104} , the latter adjustable, are contained within the plug, type 209 (Stores Ref. 10H/433) which connects the D/F loop to the receiver. The condenser C_{104} should be adjusted for maximum sensitivity. The fixed condenser C_{106} should be wired in circuit only if the length of low-loss cable between loop and receiver is less than 12 ft. The position of the adjustment of C_{104} can be seen on the diagram of the plug, type 209, in fig. 22. The screwdriver used for adjusting C_{104} should have an insulated shaft to prevent short circuiting to the receiver metal casing. A suitable tool is the tool, tuning (Stores Ref. 10A/11421).



TYPICAL INSTALLATION DIAGRAM

FIG. 21

FIG. 21

This table should be read in conjunction with fig. 21

INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

Item No.	Stores Ref. No.	Description	Item No.	Stores Ref. No.	Description	Item No.	Stores Ref. No.	Description	Item No.	Stores Ref. No.	Description
GENERAL WIRING											
2A	5E/1364	Cable L.T. Ducel 19 Cellse, braided	27	5A/911	Cable end eye type 4 B.A.	69	10A/12148	Impedance matching unit type 12 or 13	112	10H/427	Socket type 168
2B	5E/1365	Cable L.T. Ducel 37 metal braided	28	5A/910	Cable end eye type 6 B.A.	69A	10A/12247	Impedance matching unit type 15	113	10H/428	Socket type 169
4	5E/1362	Cable L.T. Ducel 4 Cellse, braided	31	5A/1810	Cable end hock type crimping	72	10A/7741	Key morse type F	114	10H/429	Socket type 170
6A	5E/1360	Cable electric L.T. Unisel 19 Cellse, braided or	34	5A/1073	Uniflex cable	73	Special	Label	115	10H/431	Socket type 171
6B	5E/1361	Cable electric L.T. Unisel 37 Cellse, braided	T. FIXED EQUIPMENT			75A	Special	Lamp holder or	116	10H/422	Socket type 172
8	5E/1358	Cable electric L.T. Unisel 4 Cellse, braided	36	Special	Ae. frld. com. with lghtn. art. type C	75B	10A/13078	Lamp holder type 61	117	10H/423	Socket type 173
10	5E/1328	Cable electric L.T. Dumet 4 metal braided	38	10B/8235	Ae. wire stainless steel	78	10A/12954	Mounting anti vibration type 119	118	10H/424	Socket type 174
11	5E/1348	Cable electric L.T. Dumet 7 metal braided	40A	10B/8093	Ae. insulator type 16 (lead in) or	80	10A/12421	Mounting type 51	119	10H/425	Socket type 175
12	5E/1351	Cable L.T. Trimet 4 metal braided	40B	10B/11457	Ae. insulator type 49 (lead in)	82	10H/9872	Plug type 101	120	10H/435	Socket type 176
13	5E/1353	Cable L.T. Quadramet 4 metal braided	42A	10B/8097	Ae. insulator type 17 (strain) or	83	10H/433	Plug type 209	122	10H/1498	Socket type 299
14	5E/2069	Cable electric Sextocoremnet No. 1	42B	10B/8994	Ae. insulator type 18 (strain)	84	10H/434	Plug type 210	123	10H/2206	Socket type 359
15	5E/2067	Cable electric Octocoremnet No. 1	44	10B/9121	Ae. insulator type 18 (shroud)	85	10H/451	Plug type 217	125	5A/1058	Terminal 2 B.A. type A spring type
16	5E/2068	Cable electric Octocoremnet No. 2	45	10B/468	Ae. insulator type 177	86	10H/8516	Plug type 68	W.T. REMOVABLE EQUIPMENT		
17	5E/2033	Cable electric H.F. Dulocapmet No. 1	46	10B/9005	Ae. winch type 5 frame	87	10H/1518	Plug type 358	128A	10A/12227	Ammeter H.W. 0-4 amps. type A or
18	5E/758	Cable H.T. Uniplugmet No. 1	47	10B/9123	Ae. winch type B reel type B	88	10H/4518	Plate anchorage type 1	128B	10A/12667	Ammeter thermo 0-4 amps. type C
20	5E/916	Cable L.T. Unisheath 4 red braided	49A	10B/7298	Ae. weight bead type No. 1 or	89	10F/11714	Switch type 170 S.P.C.O. or	131	10E/542	Box valve stowage
21	5E/130	Cable L.T. Unisheath 7 unbraided	49B	10B/7706	Ae. weight bead type No. 2	90	10F/126	Switch 2 amp. miniature	133	10A/12674	Cover protective
22	5E/	Cable L.T. Uniflex 19 red braided	52	10B/8478	Ae. loop type 1 or	91	10F/1276	Switch type 9 S.P. 2-way or	134	10H/1938	Dummy sockets block
23	5E/82	Cable H.T. Unispark 7 unbraided	53	5C/430	Ae. loop type 3. Group to suit a/c	92	10F/752	Relay type 265 (12-v.) or	135	5C/462	Lamp instrument
26	5A/912	Cable end eye type O.B.A.	57	5C/432	Block terminal type B 2 way No. 1	94A	10F/725	Relay type 258 (24-v.)	136A	5L/1150	Lamp filament 12-v. or
			58	10A/12427	Block terminal type B 3 way No. 1	94B	10F/493	Relay type 219 LONDEX or	136B	5L/1898	Lamp filament 24-v.
			60	10A/12428	Block mounting type 1	97	10H/681	Relay type 220 LONDEX	138	10A/12423	Mounting type 53
			61	10C/564	Block mounting type 2	98	5C/543	Socket type 40	139	10A/12424	Mounting type 54
			63	10Q/2	Condenser type 764	99A	10F/11714	Socket type 63	140	10A/12425	Mounting type 55
			67		Indicator visual type 1	99B	5D/531	Socket type 136	143A	10K/13063	Power unit H.T. type 32A or
						101	10H/1276	Socket type 137	143B	10K/13064	Power unit H.T. type 33A
						102A	10F/752	Socket type 138	145A	10K/13065	Power unit L.T. type 34A or
						102B	10F/725	Socket type 139	145B	10K/13066	Power unit L.T. type 34B
						104A	10F/493	Socket type 140	150	10D/98	Receiver R.1155 (or R.1155A or R.1155B)
						104B	10F/494	Socket type 141	154A	10D/97	Transmitter type T.1154 or
						106	10H/8531	Socket type 142	154B	10D/99	Transmitter type T.1154A
						107	10H/11051	Socket type 143	154C	10D/196	Transmitter type T.1154B or
						108	10H/319	Socket type 144	154D	10D/198	Transmitter type T.1154C

TYPICAL CONNECTOR SET INSTALLATION
(Note.—This installation is typical and refers only to the SUNDERLAND type aircraft)

KEY TO BASIC TYPE NOS. AND FUNCTION

541	Power Unit H.T. to Power Unit L.T.	543	Power Unit H.T. to Transmitter	545	Switch Unit, type J to Transmitter "D/F"	547	Receiver (Nav.) to Power Unit L.T. Only required when 2 Receivers fitted
542	Transmitter to Receiver	544	Power Unit H.T. to Transmitter	546	Loop Aerial, type 3 to Receiver	548	Used in place of Switch Unit, type J and also when 2 Receivers are installed

Aircraft Type Identification Letter and Connector Set	Comprising Connector Set		Cable type	Length	Fitted with						References in Figure
	Stores Ref. No.	Type			Stores Ref. No.	Type	Socket		Plug		
							Stores Ref. No.	Type	Qty.	Stores Ref. No.	
Sunderland Mk. II and Mk. III "A" Fitted with single receiver Connector Set Type T.1154/ R.1155 (Stores Ref. 10H/1556)	10H/1634	541/1	Sextocorem	1' 3"	5E/2069	10H/427	168	2			14, 112
	10H/1635	542/1	Octocorem No. 2	3' 2"	5E/2068	10H/322	137	1	10H/434	210	16, 110, 84
	10H/1636	543/1	Octocorem No. 1	3' 0"	5E/2067	10H/322	137	1			15, 110
	10H/1637	544/1	Uniplugmet No. 1	3' 6"	5E/758	10H/424	174	1			118
	10H/1638	545/1	Quadramet 4	1' 10"	5E/1353	10H/429	170	1			18, 114
Fitted with extra Receiver R.1155 for D/F. Connector Set Type T.1154/2 R.1155/A (Stores Ref. 10H/1735)	10H/1639	546/1	Dulocapmet No. 1	13' 8"	5E/2033	10H/435	176	1			120
	10H/1718	548/1	Ducel 4	6' 0"	5E/1362	10H/425	175	2			13, 119
	Items 10H/1634, 10H/1635, 10H/1636 and 10H/1718 as above.					10H/11051	63	1	10H/433	209	17, 107, 83
	10H/1640	547/1	Dumet 7 Dumet 4 Ducel 4	25' 0" 25' 0" 9' 6"	5E/1348 1328 1362	10H/1498	299	1	10H/1518	358	11, 122, 87
											10 4
Conversion of Single Recr. Instrn. To Two Recr. Instrn. Connector Set Type T.1154/R. 1155/Convsn./A (Stores Ref. 10H/1986)	Item 10H/2317 (below) replaces Item 10H/1639 when converting to two Receiver installation										
	10H/2317	545/3	Dulocapmet	6' 6"	5E/2033	10H/11051	63	1	10H/433	209	17, 107, 83
	10H/1640	545/3	Dumet 4 Dumet 7 Ducel 4	25' 0" 25' 0" 9' 6"	5E/1328 5E/1328 5E/1362	10H/1498	299	1	10H/1518	358	10, 122, 87
											11 4

The following items refer to 14 connectors without reference Nos. :—

Stores Ref. No.	Cable	Approx. length	Ref. in fig.	Sockets		Ref. in fig.	Plugs			Ref. in fig.
				Stores Ref. No.	Type		Stores Ref. No.	Type	Qty.	
5E/82	Unispark 7	21' 0"	23	10H/8531	40	106	10H/451	217	1	85
5E/86	Uniflex 19	6' 0"	22	10H/319	135	108				
5E/916	Unisheath 4	6' 0"	20	10H/320	136	109				
5E/1328	Dumet 4	4' 0"	10	10H/322	137	110				
5E/1349	Ducel 19	5' 0"	2	10H/428	169	113				
5E/1351	Trimet 4	14' 0"	12	10H/431	171	115				
5E/1362	Ducel 4	4' 0"	4	10H/422	172	116				
				10H/423	173	117				

The following items refer to 15 connectors without reference Nos. :—

5E/82	Unispark 7	19' 0"	23	10H/8531	40	106	10H/8531	68	2	86
5E/86	Uniflex 19	6' 0"	22	10H/319	135	108	10H/451	217	1	85
5E/916	Unisheath 4	7' 0"	20	10H/320	136	109				
5E/1328	Dumet 4	9' 0"	10	10H/322	137	110				
5E/1349	Ducel 19	4' 0"	2	10H/428	169	113				
5E/1362	Ducel 4	10' 0"	4	10H/431	171	115				
5E/1351	Trimet 4	28' 0"	4	10H/422	172	116				
5E/130	Unisheath 7	3' 0"	21	10H/423	173	117				

The following items refer to 2 connectors without reference Nos. :—

5E/1351	Trimet 4	18' 0"	4	10H/322	137	1	Replaces Receiver to Indicator connector Connector between power units			
5E/130	Unisheath 7	3' 0"	21	10H/8531	68	2				

138. The procedure for matching the receiver input to the capacitance of the loop aerial lead is as follows:—

- (i) Set the aerial switch, type J, to D/F. (If the aerial plug board is in use set plug FIXED AE. to group marked H.F.) No D/F interlock is provided to prevent transmission with the receiver in the D/F position and care must be taken to avoid this condition (see also A.P.1186, Sect. 1, Chap. 7, on the aerial plug board). Set the receiver master switch MS to FIGURE-OF-EIGHT.
- (ii) Tune receiver to suitable signal on RANGE 3 at the 1,500 kc/s end of the scale, and turn the loop to position giving MAXIMUM signals in the telephones.
- (iii) Adjust the trimmer condenser C_{106} to the position which gives maximum signals. Observe the tuning indicator V_{10} for minimum shadow during this operation.
- (iv) Remove the loop plug, type 209, from the receiver and note the position of the rotor plates in the condenser C_{106} . If it is found that the plates are in a position between maximum and minimum capacitance, that is, at about 90 deg., the adjustment is satisfactory and the plug should be replaced.
- (v) If it is found that the rotary plates are fully meshed it is an indication that insufficient capacitance adjustment is obtainable and additional capacitance should be added by removing the insulated covering from the leads, running the insulated covering from the leads across the paxolin strips from the lower pair of tags to the top pair of tags and by soldering the leads to the middle pair of tags adjacent to the leads.
- (vi) If examination shows that the rotor plates are in the position of minimum capacitance it is an indication that too much capacitance is in circuit. The additional capacitance of the fixed condenser C_{104} should be removed by reversing the procedure outlined in (v) above. Unsolder the connecting wires from the middle pair of tags and cover the wires with suitable insulation to prevent contact with the middle pair of tags.

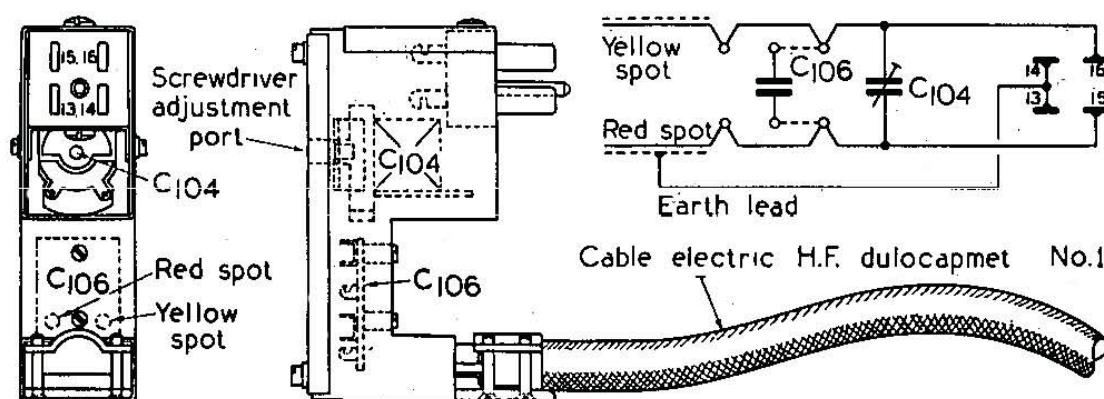


FIG. 22.—THE PLUG, TYPE 209

139. When the loop aerial, type 1, is installed, an impedance matching unit, type 12, is used. When the receiver is installed on Hampden aircraft fitted with the retractable loop, an impedance matching unit, type 13, is used. When installed in aircraft fitted with the Bendix type loop, a matching unit, type 15, is used.

140. The position of the impedance matching unit, with the maximum permissible length of cable between the loop and the receiver, is clearly indicated in the installation schedules, a typical specimen of which is included in the diagram fig. 21. The lengths between loop and matching unit, when installed, and between matching unit and receiver must, naturally, depend upon the position of the matching unit. In paras. 141 to 143 general principles governing the positioning are given.

141. On installations using the loop aerial, type 3, the length of cable connector dulocapmet No. 1, fitted with plug, type 209, and socket, type 63, should not be less than 6 ft., or more than 20 ft. On installations using the loop aerial, type 1, the length of cable connector dulocapmet No. 1 should not be less than 5 ft. or more than 18 ft. The matching unit should, preferably, be as near to the loop as possible.

142. The position of the matching unit, when the Hampden retractable loop is used, should be as near to the loop as possible and the position of the unit affects the maximum permissible length of cable. The length of dulocapmet No. 1 between the loop and the receiver should not be less than

4 ft. If the matching unit is not more than 7 ft. from the receiver a maximum total length of 22 ft. from loop to receiver is permissible. If the unit is not more than 3 ft. from the loop, the cable should not exceed 18 ft., total length, from loop to receiver.

143. When the Bendix loop is installed the matching unit, type 15, should be, preferably, as near as possible to the receiver. The length of dulocapmet between loop and receiver should not be less than 4 ft. If the matching unit is not more than 6 ft. away from the receiver, the total length of cable from receiver to loop should not exceed 20 ft. If the unit is not more than 2 ft. from the loop, the total length of cable between receiver and loop should not exceed 17 ft.

Fixed aerial input

144. The amount of fixed aerial input to the switching valves V_1 and V_2 and hence to the loop aerial circuit, is adjusted, on installation, by inserting a screwdriver into the small port on the right-hand side of the master switch MS. This is indicated on fig. 1 as $C_{5.6}$. Once adjusted, the condenser needs no further attention. An insulated screwdriver should be used in order to avoid the possibility of short-circuiting the trimmer to earth.

145. The following procedure should be followed:—

- (i) Set the aerial switch, type J, to D/F. (If plug board in use set plug marked FIXED AE to group marked HF, *see* para. 138(i).) Set the Meter deflection sensitivity S_2 to HIGH.
- (ii) Tune the receiver to a suitable signal on RANGE 4 and rotate the loop to a position which gives the MINIMUM signals in the telephones. The signal selected should be one the bearing of which remains constant. This may be checked by turning the master switch MS to VISUAL and noting that the needles of the visual indicator remain steady on the bearing. It is advisable, also, that the volume control R_8 should be adjusted to give the lowest possible signal strength, consistent with accurate observation, during this and other adjustments.
- (iii) Set the receiver master switch to BALANCE and adjust balance control of R_{51} and meter amplitude control R_{23} to a position which causes the visual indicator needles to intersect along the white centre line on the dial face.
- (iv) Return the receiver master switch MS to FIGURE-OF-EIGHT and rotate the loop 30 deg. from the position previously obtained for (ii) above.
- (v) Operate the aural sense switch S_3 to L and R and hold the switch to the side which gives the weaker signal.
- (vi) With the aural sense switch held in the position selected as at (v) adjust the trimmer $C_{5.6}$ so that zero or minimum signals are obtained. Observe the tuning indicator V_{10} during this operation as correct adjustment is indicated by maximum shadow.

The visual indicator, type 1

146. It is usual to install two visual indicators, type 1, one on the pilot's instrument pane for "homing" purposes and the other in a convenient position for the operator of the receiver and D/F loop. These indicators are provided with a dim, but independent, illumination so that they may be used at night. The indicators are mounted on a sprung panel, or otherwise protected against jars and vibrations, as the movements are extremely fragile. The methods of wiring to the visual indicator when either one or two of these instruments is installed are shown as part of the typical installation diagram, fig. 21.

147. The mounting, anti-vibration, type 119, is used with the visual indicators, and filament lamps, jack, type G.P.O. No. 3 (12-volts) or G.P.O. No. 3 (24 volts) with lampholders, type 61, as provided when required. The following points should be noted when fitting the visual indicators:—

- (i) The instruments are mounted in the retaining strap so that they are suspended horizontally. The side brackets of the mounting, type 119, are adjusted as necessary. A minimum clearance of $\frac{1}{8}$ inch is allowed between the face of the instrument and the rubber cushion of the mounting.
- (ii) Not less than 9 in. of loose cable is left between the indicator and the first cable fixing point.
- (iii) The instrument retaining strap is tightened by means of a screw.

Setting up the D/F loop

148. The polarity of the leads connecting the visual indicators to the receiver must be correct as indicated in fig. 21. This must be carefully checked. Similarly, the connexions from the receiver to the D/F loop should be checked. If the loop, type 3, is used and has been installed with th

red end of the cradle toward the rear and the cursor reading at 180 deg. on the black marking of the scale ring, then the sense of the visual indicators should be correct. If a D/F loop, other than the type 3, is used it should be stated quite clearly on a label in the aircraft how the loop scale must be adjusted so that the sense is correct.

149. The following procedure should be adopted to ensure that the sense is correct:—

- (i) Turn the master switch MS to FIGURE-OF-EIGHT. Tune the receiver to any signal in RANGES 3 or 5. This signal should be definitely identified and its relative position, with respect to the aircraft, known.
- (ii) Set the loop to the approximate bearing of the station and finally adjust for minimum or zero signal to give the exact relative bearing.
- (iii) Turn the meter deflection sensitivity switch S_2 to LOW. Hold the aural sense switch S_3 to R and reduce the loop scale reading. The signals should rise in strength.
- (iv) If the signals decrease in strength it will indicate that the installation has been incorrectly made and the loop and associated circuits should be checked.
- (v) The above test should be repeated with the master switch MS at VISUAL. If sense is correct, the visual indicator meter needles will swing to the right.

After installation of a new apparatus, when making a test flight, the routine for visual D/F sense discrimination should be carried out in order to determine whether the loop connexions are actually correct. It is necessary to check on a station, the position of which, relative to the aeroplane, is known.

Loop centre tap

150. The receiver is designed to work on loops having no centre tap. As the receiver aerial coils are centre-tapped to earth, the loop centre tap is unnecessary. Since it is possible that the tap may have been removed with new installations a check should be made as follows:—

- (i) Remove loop plug at receiver and connect a test meter, type E across contacts 15 and 16 using the OHMS range. This should give a low resistance reading.
- (ii) A reading should then be taken from contact 15 or 16 to 14 and 13. Open circuit should be indicated.
- (iii) If a reading is obtained at (ii) it indicates that the loop has not had the centre tap removed, or that one side is earthed. The necessary action as indicated in para. 151, should be taken in these circumstances.
- (iv) Adjust the loop lead capacitance (*see* para. 138).

Checks of sense, vertical aerial input and loop lead capacitance should always be applied as a matter of routine after any repair or replacement of items in the loop aerial or visual meter circuits.

151. The following is the sequence of operation, as laid down in the leaflet A.P.1186/E.62-W, for the removal of the loop centre tap:—

- (i) Remove the fabric seating strips from around the centre seam of the streamlined housing.
- (ii) Remove and retain the six screws securing the tail and centre section of the housing.
- (iii) Withdraw the tail portion of the housing. The loop winding will now be exposed.
- (iv) Identify the loop winding inner terminations and remove the connexion from one winding termination, inner, to the metal centre piece.
- (v) Remove the connexion from the other winding termination, inner, to the spill on the corner fixing screw.
- (vi) Connect the winding terminations, inner, by a short length of 18 s.w.g. tinned copper wire (Stores Ref. 5E/1779) encased in insulating tubing, grade E (Stores Ref. 5F/1910).
- (vii) Disconnect the loop plug from the receiver and using a test meter, type E, check the loop circuit as follows:—
 - (a) Plug the negative lead into the OHMS socket and connect the test meter between the loop winding and earth. The test meter should remain undeflected.
 - (b) Connect the test meter across the loop winding outer terminations and it should register full-scale deflection.
- (viii) Replace the tail piece of the loop housing and secure it by the six screws.
- (ix) Re-seal the centre seam, using 2-in. wide tape (Stores Ref. 32B/409), approximately 10 ft. and special adhesive, bostik No. 103 (Stores Ref. 10C/590).

Navigator-operated receivers

152. In certain aircraft an additional receiver is installed for the exclusive use of the navigator for D/F purposes. The D/F loop is then connected to the navigator-operated instrument and the existing loop connector is deleted and a new connector fitted, the length varying to suit individual installations. The typical installation diagram of fig. 21 includes this navigator-operated receiver.

153. The D/F loop which is normally connected to the communications receiver is now connected to the navigator-operated receiver and the D/F valves are removed from the communications receiver in order to conserve the electrical supply. The existing loop connector is dispensed with and a new connector fitted, the length of this varying to suit individual installations.

154. The visual indicator, previously located and wired in a position accessible to the W/T operator, is removed and mounted at the navigator's station, a suitable connector being used. The visual indicator is connected to the navigator-operated receiver. The visual indicator provided for the use of the pilot will remain. A dummy socket, Stores Ref. 10H/1938, is provided for the purpose of blanking out the D/F loop and visual indicator connexions on the communications receiver. Existing remote controls may have to be repositioned or deleted and where no remote controls exist these may have to be provided.

155. To provide for sense indication a fixed aerial is required for use with the navigator-operated installation. For this purpose it is necessary to employ a separate fixed aerial. In certain circumstances it may be necessary to utilise one of the existing fixed aeriels and a change-over switch.

156. In order to provide for any difficulty which might arise over signal identification, means is provided to enable signals to be switched from the navigator back to the W/T operator. This is accomplished by means of two switches, type 170, suitably wired. One switch is controlled by the navigator whilst the other is controlled by the W/T operator. When the navigator's switch is set to the D/F position his telephones are connected to the output of the additional receiver. Should it be necessary for the W/T operator to identify the signal, the operator's switch is set also to the D/F position. Normal I/C facilities are established when the switches are set to the I/C position.

157. The modifications to the power unit, to enable the additional power for the navigator-operated receiver, entail the fitting of a relay unit to the L.T. power unit and a single pole socket to the H.T. power unit. These modifications are described in the appropriate sub-section of Sect. 1, Chap. 7 of this publication.

158. It has been found that in certain navigator-operated receivers, type R.1155, some valves are not connected to the H.T. supply. This is due to the omission of a lead between pins Nos. 5 and 7 of the socket, type 299, which is fitted at the receiver end of the cable between the L.T. power unit and the receiver. If, upon examination, the socket, type 299, is found deficient in this respect, the procedure as laid down in the leaflet A.P.1186/B.58.W should be followed:—

- (i) Withdraw the socket, type 299, from the receiver and remove its cover.
- (ii) Connect a 1 in. length of 18 s.w.g. tinned copper wire, encased in grade E insulating tubing, between pins No. 5 and No. 7.
- (iii) Replace the cover of the socket.
- (iv) Replace the socket in the receiver.

Prevention of frequency drift

159. Cases have occurred of excessive frequency drift in the beat frequency oscillator of the R.1155. This has been traced to (i) the overheating of the fixed silver mica condensers in the B.F.O. compartment causing alteration of capacitance and (ii) the presence of sulphur from the sorbo pad used to prevent the valve V₇ from touching the lid. The modification consists of drilling a ventilation hole in the B.F.O. compartment lid with replacement of the valve identification label. The procedure detailed in the leaflet A.P.1186/B.54.W is as follows:—

- (i) Withdraw the receiver from its case.
- (ii) Remove the lid of the B.F.O. compartment situated immediately behind the front panel, by withdrawing the six securing screws.
- (iii) Remove the sorbo pad from the inside of the lid.
- (iv) Cut a hole 1½ in. dia. in the B.F.O. compartment lid, the centre of the hole being directly above the valve top cap, that is, approximately 1 in. from the long edge and 1½ in. from the short edge of the lid.
- (v) Refit and secure the lid to the compartment.
- (vi) Readjust, if necessary, the frequency of the trimmers as described in para. 165.

- (vii) Use shellac varnish to fix the valve identification label to the rear inside face of the receiver case in the most suitable position for reading.
- (viii) Apply a thin coat of shellac varnish over the label.
- (ix) Replace the receiver in its case.

Power units

160. Installation instructions in connexion with the power units and the full procedure for adjustment of the resistance unit, type 47 (12-volt) or type 52 (24-volt) which is connected between the aircraft electrical supply and the L.T. power unit, supplying the receiver L.T. and H.T., can be found in the chapter on the transmitter type T.1154, Sect. 1, Chap. 7 of this publication.

OPERATION

General

161. The operation of the R.1155 will be facilitated by reference to fig. 1 which shows the front panel controls, plugs and socket. An initial necessity is that the operator should satisfy himself that all valve top cap connectors are making secure contact. The plugs and socket should be securely engaged and the retaining bar (2) should be in position on the posts (3) provided. The receiver socket and plugs are grouped at the bottom right-hand corner and, from left to right, they are:—Socket P₃, "FROM LOOP AERIAL"; plug P₂, "TO VISUAL INDICATOR"; plug P₁, "FROM TRANSMITTER."

162. For communications reception the fixed aerial is normally used on the H.F. RANGES 1, 18.5 Mc/s to 7.5 Mc/s, and 2, 7.5 Mc/s to 3.0 Mc/s; the trailing aerial is used for the M.F. RANGES 3, 1,500 Mc/s to 600 Mc/s, 4, 500 Mc/s to 200 Mc/s and 5, 200 Mc/s to 75 Mc/s. By operation of the aerial selector switching unit, type J, or the aerial plug board, the fixed or trailing aerial can be used on all RANGES. This ensures continuity of communication should one of the aerials become unserviceable. For D/F the fixed aerial and loop aerial are used. D/F reception, using visual and aural methods, is available on all RANGES except RANGE 1. The operator should ensure that the correct matching unit, for the type of loop aerial being used, is installed, as specified in paras. 133 to 136. He should be familiar with the RANGE coverage and colour code associated with it. The sequence of RANGES 1 to 5 corresponds to the five positions of the frequency switch reading from left to right.

Main controls

163. The receiver has three main communication controls:—

- (i) The tuning control (6) with direct frequency calibrated dial (4), the frequency being indicated by a pointer (5) on the full-vision scale. The front knob has direct drive and the inner knob is the vernier adjustment. The exact point of resonance is shown by the narrowest shadow indicated on the tuning indicator V₁₀. The scale colour code is based on that of the transmitter, type T.1154, frequencies outside the transmitter RANGES being indicated in BLACK (*see* para. 108).
- (ii) The frequency range switch FS selects the desired RANGE 1 to 5.
- (iii) The master switch MS has five positions:—

"OMNI"—(⊙) Manual control of H.F. and I.F. (R₈₍₁₎). Used for W/T reception and transmitter-receiver inter-tuning, that is, using receiver as a monitor.

A.V.C.—Automatic control of H.F. and I.F. gain. Manual control of L.F. gain (R₈₍₂₎). Used for R.T.

BALANCE—For balancing visual indicator before using D/F.

VISUAL—For visual D/F and "homing."

FIGURE-OF-EIGHT (∞) For aural D/F.

164. The receiver secondary controls are:—

- (i) INCREASE VOLUME (R₈)—Adjusts input to grid of V₈ when MS is at A.V.C. and adjusts bias of H.F. and I.F. when MS is at OMNI and FIGURE-OF-EIGHT. The knob is rotated clockwise.
- (ii) HETERODYNE SWITCH (S₄)—Switches in the B.F.O. valve V₇ for W/T reception.
- (iii) METER AMPLITUDE (R₂₃)—Varies height of visual indicator needles when setting up to D/F balance. May also be used for occasional adjustment of the needles on weak signals.
- (iv) METER BALANCE (R₅₁)—Adjusted with MS at BALANCE and must not be adjusted with MS at any other position. Balance is indicated when the two needles of the visual indicator intersect along the centre line.

- (v) METER SENSITIVITY SWITCH (S_2)—Effects maximum deflection of visual indicator needles at 25 deg. off course for "homing" purposes (LOW) or maximum deflection of 10 deg. off minimum when taking bearings by visual indicator (HIGH).
- (vi) METER FREQUENCY SWITCH (S_1)—Causes L.F. switching oscillator (V_1 and V_2) frequency to be either 80 c/s (HIGH) for W/T, or 30 c/s (LOW) for R.T.
- (vii) AURAL SENSE SWITCH (S_3)—Spring loaded. Used for sense determination when aural D/F reception is employed.
- (viii) FILTER SWITCH (S_6)—Used to eliminate the switching frequency when monitoring visual D/F and for elimination of aircraft electrical noises.

Setting up heterodyne oscillator

165. To bring the B.F.O. valve V_7 into operation when receiving W/T the switch S_4 is used. It is first necessary to set up the heterodyne oscillator and this is accomplished as follows:—

- (i) Turn the aerial selector switching unit, type J, to the position M/F on FIXED or, if using aerial plug board, FIXED AE. TO M/F.
- (ii) Put the transmitter master switch to STAND BI and the receiver master switch MS to A.V.C.
- (iii) The frequency range switch FS should be at RANGE 3 and a convenient C.W. transmitting station tuned in until the minimum shadow is seen in the tuning indicator V_{10} .
- (iv) Now switch on the heterodyne, using S_4 .
- (v) Insert a screwdriver into the HET.ADJ. port of C_{13} and slowly adjust the condenser until an audible note is heard in the telephones. A variation of approximately 3 kc/s can be effected and the note should be adjusted to the required frequency.

Back-tuning

166. In the absence of a crystal monitor the back-tune method can be used to facilitate the setting up of the transmitter "spot" frequencies. The receiver frequency range switch FS is set to the RANGE in which the required transmitter frequency occurs. Set the receiver to the required frequency and set the master switch to OMNI. Set volume control R_8 about half-way.

167. With the transmitter master switch at TUNE, press the morse key and swing the master oscillator dial until maximum signal strength, that is minimum shadow, is indicated in the tuning indicator V_{10} , adjusting the receiver volume control R_8 as necessary. Adjust the transmitter output in the normal manner and recheck the M.O. tuning by reference to the receiver tuning indicator V_{10} . Send a series of dots and observe flicker in V_{10} .

168. It will be realized that it is possible to set up the receiver exactly to a click-stopped "spot" frequency on the transmitter by means of back-tuning. The transmitter should be tuned, using the M.O. calibration, to the correct frequency. Set the receiver FREQUENCY RANGE switch to the required RANGE in which transmitter frequency occurs. Set the receiver master switch to OMNI with volume control half-way. Set the transmitter master switch to TUNE, press key and adjust receiver, tuning for minimum shadow as shown in V_{10} . N.B.—If the edges of light on the tuning indicator overlap during tuning operations, reduce the volume control. If shadow cannot be reduced, increase volume control.

Normal communication

169. The aerial switching unit, type J, is turned to NORMAL (when using aerial plug board FIXED AE. to H/F, TRAILING AE. to M/F). The transmitter master switch is at STAND BI. Turn up the receiver volume control until background noise is heard. Put the receiver master switch MS to OMNI and V_{10} should show a green light. Turn the receiver frequency range switch FS. to the required RANGE and adjust the receiver frequency, first by the outer tuning knob (6) and finally by the inner fine-tuning knob. If working C.W., switch ON the heterodyne by S_4 . Whilst sending signals a 1,200 c/s side-tone should be heard in the telephones. Listening-through can be tested, with the morse key up, by listening for signals or receiver background noise. The tuning indicator V_{10} will flicker to dots and dashes when transmission is taking place if the receiver is tuned to the same frequency as the transmitter.

Heavy atmospheric interference

170. In heavy static, or thunder conditions, the fixed and trailing aerals should be earthed. This condition is met by turning the aerial selector switching unit, type J, to EARTH (when using an aerial plug board, FIXED and TRAILING AE. TO EARTH). Reception is still possible,

using RANGES 2 to 5, in conjunction with the loop aerial. Turn the frequency range switch FS to the required RANGE. Turn the master switch MS to FIGURE-OF-EIGHT and tune in the signal. Rotate the loop aerial to the position of maximum strength, noting the V_{10} shadow. Adjust the volume control (7).

D/F bearings with visual indicator

171. Frequency RANGES 3, 4 and 5 (occasionally 2) are used. Only the BLACK scale on the loop should be used. First, turn the aerial selector switch to D/F or, if using aerial plug board TRAILING AE. on M/F and FIXED AE. on H/F. If an aerial plug board is fitted, care must be taken by the operator to see that the transmitter switch is at STAND-BI and that the key is not pressed. Turn the transmitter master switch to STAND-BI and the receiver frequency range switch FS to the required RANGE. Turn the receiver master switch to OMNI.

172. Tune in the signal as for normal communication and adjust volume (7) to a low level. Turn the receiver master switch to BALANCE. Adjust the visual indicator needles by METER BALANCE control R_{51} so that they intersect exactly along the centre line on the dial face. If necessary, adjust the needles to a suitable working height by rotating the METER AMPLITUDE control R_{23} . Turn the METER SENSITIVITY switch S_2 to HIGH.

173. Turn the METER FREQUENCY switch S_1 to HIGH for W/T or LOW for R.T. Switch FILTER S_5 to IN. Readjust balance by METER BALANCE control R_{51} . Turn the master switch MS to VISUAL. The indicator needles should now operate. Turn the loop aerial to position at which the indicator needles intersect along the centre line on the dial face.

174. Check for sense by reducing the scale reading of loop. If indicator needles swing to the RIGHT, sense is correct. If to the LEFT, sense is incorrect. When sense is correct, turn the loop back to the position on BLACK SCALE to which needles intersect along the centre line on the dial face, and note reading. If sense is incorrect, rotate through 180 deg. to determine bearings. The routine may be easily remembered by the RRR rule:—Reduce reading; Right deflection; Right sense.

“Homing,” using visual indicator

175. The sequence of operations detailed in paras. 171 to 173, up to that in which the master switch MS is turned to VISUAL, should be carried out prior to the following. The loop is then set to loop scale reading zero, that is, athwartship. The meter deflection sensitivity switch S_3 is positioned at LOW and the master switch MS to BALANCE. The balance is readjusted by R_{51} and the switch MS put to VISUAL. The pilot should now be asked to alter course until the needles intersect along the centre line on the visual indicator dial face. There may be occasions when it is not known whether the “homing” transmitter lies ahead or astern of the aircraft, and sense discrimination must then be carried out as described herein.

176. After the aircraft has been set to a course which causes the needles to intersect on the centre line the course is off-set a few degrees to the left; if the station is ahead, the needles will intersect on the right; if the station is astern, the needles will intersect on the left and the course should be altered to 180 degrees. This sense discrimination may, if desired, be carried out by reducing the scale reading by, say, 10 deg. instead of altering the aircraft's course. Sense will be indicated in the same manner.

177. Care should be taken to ensure that the loop is restored to zero after sense determination. During “homing,” balance should be checked every ten minutes. If necessary, make adjustments to the meter amplitude by R_{23} and re-check the balance after this operation.

178. It should be remembered that “homing” by visual indication is only in the nature of an “aid to navigation” and that normal navigation should not be neglected whilst it is being used. The aircraft should, for example, be prevented from drifting if there is a cross wind. The homing method, when properly used, will always bring the aeroplane to the source of transmission, but unless the standard navigational methods are observed, the course flown may be increased beyond the point-to-point distance due to wind, speed and direction.

179. A method of off-setting the loop to the fore-and-aft line of the aircraft in order to traverse a true point-to-point course is possible, but this is dependent upon very accurate information as to cross wind, speed and direction. When flying over the home station the indicator needles will collapse for a few seconds indicating that the station is directly below. After passing the station the sense will reverse and if the instructions given are observed the course of the aircraft can be reversed until the station is again directly below. When homing on a keyed transmitter, it is necessary to note that the indicator needles collapse symmetrically down the centre scale as the distant transmitter is keyed. If the needles collapse asymmetrically it will indicate that signals are being received with

interference and resulting false indication of course. When homing, signals should be monitored from time to time to ensure that the desired frequency is not subject to interference.

Aural D/F

180. When using the aural method of D/F the fixed aerial is disconnected, the loop being the sole source of signal pick-up. The L.F. oscillator, incorporated in V_1 and V_2 and the meter switching circuits of V_3 , are inoperative. Volume control is effected manually, the A.V.C. system being out of circuit.

181. The operational routine is as follows:—The aerial selector switching unit is turned to D/F or, when using the aerial plug board, the positions TRAILING AE. on M.F. and FIXED AE. ON H.F. should be used. The range switch FS is turned to the required range and the master switch MS to OMNI. The meter deflection switch S_2 is placed at LOW and the required signal tuned in. The volume control (7) is then readjusted and the tuning re-checked on the tuning indicator V_{10} .

182. The master switch MS is then turned to the FIGURE-OF-EIGHT position, the loop is swung to the position of MINIMUM signal and the volume control adjusted to obtain a zero. The loop scale reading for this zero signal should be observed. To check for sense, reduce the scale reading of the loop, putting the sense switch S_3 to the R position. If the signal strength rises the sense is correct. If the signal strength decreases the sense is wrong, and the loop should be turned through 180 deg. and the zero signal setting noted. The L and R positions of S_3 permit the operation of V_1 or V_2 by applying H.T. to the screens. This, of course, brings in the fixed aerial signals for application to the loop aerial circuit.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

Ground testing

183. The following procedure should be adopted for ground testing the R.1155. Having set the aerial switching unit to the NORMAL position the range switch FS should be placed at either RANGE 1 or RANGE 2. The master switch MS is then positioned at either OMNI or A.V.C. Having turned the transmitter master switch to STAND-BY the L.T. power unit should start up and, in a few seconds, the tuning indicator should glow. The telephones are then inserted and the reception of signals checked.

184. To receive in the M.F. RANGES 3, 4 and 5 the aerial switching unit is set to the position engraved M.F. ON FIXED AERIAL. If a check of D/F reception is made the aircraft should be clear of all metal obstructions such as hangars, before verifying sense of bearings. To carry out this test the aerial switching unit should be placed to D/F. With the aerial switching unit in this position or in the EARTH position, the H.T. power unit should remain inoperative in all positions of the transmitter master switch.

185. On installations fitted with the aerial plug board, the fixed aerial socket must be connected to the H/F plug in order to receive on the H.F. RANGES 1 and 2. To receive on the RANGES 3, 4 or 5, the fixed aerial socket should be connected to the M.F. plug. When using visual D/F, it should be remembered that the aerial plug board does not break the H.T. power unit relay circuit in any position and therefore the transmitter master switch MUST be kept at STAND-BY.

186. When the aeroplane nominal supply is 12 volts the minimum permissible voltage with the L.T. power unit running is 10.5 volts. When the aircraft supply is 24 volts the minimum permissible voltage with the L.T. power unit running is 21 volts. A high resistance voltmeter should be used to check these figures. The minimum filament voltage permissible for normal functioning of the receiver is 5.7 volts. If reception fails or signals are weak, when the filament voltage is between 5.7 volts and 6 volts, the frequency changer valve V_4 should be replaced.

Starter trolley batteries

187. As the current drawn by the T.1154–R.1155 equipment will discharge the aircraft batteries very rapidly, ground tests are to be carried out using the larger batteries on a starter trolley. It is usual for equipment to be so arranged that plugging in the trolley starter service leads to the normal point, automatically isolates the aircraft starter accumulator and connects the W/T equipment to the trolley accumulator.

Visual indicator meter unserviceable

188. Should either of the visual meters be rendered unserviceable, operation can be carried out with a single instrument. The windings are connected in series and connexions A, B, C and D on the unserviceable meter should be short-circuited to enable the serviceable meter to operate.



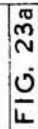


FIG. 23a

D.C. RESISTANCE TABLE

Component	Test Points	Resistance ohms	Component	Test Points	Resistance ohms
<i>I.F. Coils</i>					
L ₁₉ prim. sec.	V ₄ anode to R ₃₄ , C ₃₂ V ₅ grid to R ₃₃ , C ₃₃	2 approx. 2 approx.	Range 4 input	V ₃ grid to C ₄₀ junction	6
L ₂₀ prim. sec.	V ₅ anode to R ₃₀ , C ₂₉ V ₆ grid to R ₂₉ , C ₃₀	2 approx. 2 approx.	Range 5 input	V ₃ grid to C ₄₀ junction	57
L ₂₁ prim. sec.	V ₆ anode to R ₅₉ , C ₂₇ V ₇ diode to R ₂₀ , C ₁₁	2 approx. 2 approx.	Loop input circuit	Tested between C ₄₆ (switch end) and C ₄₇ (switch end)	
<i>B.F.O. Coil</i>			Aerial circuits		Less than 1 to earth
L ₂₂	Fixed plates C ₁₃ to R ₁₈	5	V ₄ input circuits		
<i>Anode chokes</i>					
V ₁ , V ₂					
L ₂₄	V ₁ anode to R ₄₀ , C ₄₁	550		V ₄ grid to C ₃₇ , R ₃₈ junction	
L ₂₄	V ₂ anode to R ₄₀ , C ₄₁	550			
<i>Visual meter chokes</i>			Range 1	Switch to R ₁	Less than 1
L ₂₆	V ₉ diode to C ₃ , R ₂₅	130	Range 2	Switch to R ₂	Less than 1
L ₂₇	V ₉ diode to C ₅ , R ₂₄	130	Range 3	Switch to R ₃	3.5
<i>Limiter diode choke</i>			Range 4	Switch to R ₄	11.0
L ₂₈	V ₈ limiter diode to C ₄ , R ₂₂	130	Range 5	Switch to R ₅	78.0
<i>A.V.C. choke</i>			V ₄ osc. circuit		
L ₂₅	V ₇ diode to C ₁₀₉ , R ₆₈	130		V ₄ osc. grid C ₃₅ (zf contact 12) to joint R ₃₀ , C ₃₄	
<i>L.F. filter choke</i>			Range 1	Switch to R ₁	Infinity
L ₂₉	S ₅ to earth	2020	Range 2	Switch to R ₂	Infinity
<i>Output transformer</i>			Range 3	Switch to R ₃	1,600
L ₃₀ prim.	V ₉ anode to pin 5, power plug P ₁	1528	Range 4	Switch to R ₄	1,650
L ₃₀ sec.	P ₁ pin 6 to earth	1063	Range 5	Switch to R ₅	0.5
<i>A.F. oscillator trans.</i>			<i>H.F. Ranges 1 and 2</i>		
L ₂₃ prim.	V ₁ osc. grid to V ₂ osc. grid	800		FS zf12 to zf6	0.5
L ₂₃ sec.	V ₁ osc. grid to V ₂ osc. grid	355	<i>Ranges 3, 4, 5</i>	FS zf12 to zf6	Infinity
L ₂₃ 2nd sec.	R ₆₅ , C ₂₉ to R ₆₆ , C ₂₃ or across P ₂ pins 7 and 8	331	<i>Oscillator anode coil</i>		
<i>Aerial circuit</i>			Range 3	C ₃₄ , R ₃₅ to C ₇₅	2.5
Range 1 input	V ₃ grid to C ₄₀ junction	Less than 1	Range 4	C ₃₄ , R ₃₅ to C ₇₄	4.5
Range 2 input	V ₃ grid to C ₄₀ junction	Less than 1	Range 5	C ₃₄ , R ₃₅ to C ₇₃	8.5
Range 3 input	V ₃ grid to C ₄₀ junction	2	<i>Oscillator anode coils tap check</i>		
			Range 1	FS zr6 to C ₃₅ or zr.12	Infinity
			Range 2	FS zr6 to C ₃₆ or zr.12	Infinity
			Range 3	FS zr6 to C ₃₅ or zr.12	1,600
			Range 4	FS zr6 to C ₃₅ or zr.12	1,600
			Range 5	FS zr6 to C ₃₅ or zr.12	1.5

VOLTAGE TESTS, ETC.

Measure	Test Points	Voltage and Resistance
L.T. volts	Withdraw meter plug P ₂ Measure across contacts 4 and 5	6 to 7.5 v.
H.T. volts	Measure across contacts 4 and 6	200 v. approx.
<i>Standing bias on</i> V ₃ , V ₄ , V ₅ and V ₆	Remote end of R ₁₂ and chassis Vol. control to OMNI max. position Remote end of R ₁₂ and chassis Vol. control to OMNI max. position	—3 v. M.F. —1.5 v. H.F.
<i>Output transf.</i> L ₃₀	Withdraw meter plug P ₂ Measure between pin 6 and C ₉₃	1,528 ohms
<i>D.C. resistance</i> across H.T. + across H.T. — A.F. oscillator	Withdraw meter plug P ₂ Measure between pin 6 and chassis Withdraw plug P ₂ Measure between pins 7 and 8 using A.C. range of AVOMETER	11,000 ohms 28 v. at 30 c/s 35 v. at 80 c/s

COLOUR CODE

Wiring Red, H.T. positive
Yellow, H.T. negative
Blue, L.T. positive

Black, earth
Green, grids

SWITCHES

w is aerial input
x is grid V₃
y is anode V₃
z is grid and osc. V₄

189. Water or dampness will affect the readings on the visual meters if allowed to remain on the terminals of the instrument. The back of the meters should therefore be wiped dry before use. Periodical observations should be made to check that the pilot's and operator's visual meters are giving approximately equal readings. If not approximately equal the pair should be tested against a known serviceable meter and the faulty instrument replaced. When carrying out these checks the receiver master switch MS should be in the BALANCE position.

Trouble location

190. Simple trouble location charts, figs. 23 and 23A, are included and these should be of assistance in the rapid localizing of faults. They are given as indicative only. Various circuit continuity tests are also included for the checking of burnt-out or deteriorated components. A necessary preliminary to the rapid solution of difficulties is a familiarity with the location of the various components and this will be materially assisted by the location diagram of fig. 17.

Test apparatus

191. Ground tests of the R.1155 are normally carried out by means of the test rig, type 22. For the use of civilian repair organizations and maintenance units for bench testing, a special test set, type 65, is provided. This is, however, not a normal service issue. By means of this unit all the test conditions necessary for communications and D/F reception can be simulated and are easily selected for each particular test by means of switches. The unit, type 22, comprises a single panel carrying the visual indicator, four switches for selecting the test conditions, four plugs for connecting the unit to the receiver and power supplies, and terminals for the connexion of the signal generator, output meter and telephones. The test set, type 65, is described in Sect. 5, Chap. 18 of this publication.

THE IMPEDANCE MATCHING UNITS, TYPE 12, TYPE 13, AND TYPE 15

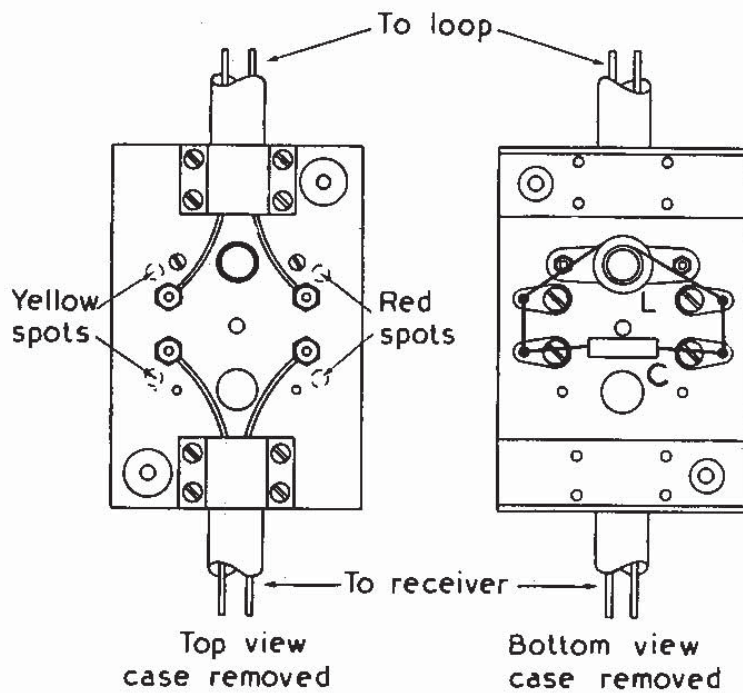
192. The R.1155 is designed for use with the D/F loop aerial, type 3, which has an inductance value of approximately $100\ \mu\text{H}$ and a self-capacitance of $20\ \mu\mu\text{F}$. Should the inductance placed across the loop terminals differ appreciably from this value, the input tuned circuit will not gang correctly with the other tuned circuits. As the receiver is required for use with loop aerials of widely differing values of inductance from the type 3, a matching unit is necessary with these loops. The impedance matching units, type 12 (Stores Ref. 10A/12248), type 13 (Stores Ref. 10A/12245) and type 15 (Stores Ref. 10A/12247) have been designed for application as indicated in para. 139. The matching unit consists of a small metal box containing a panel of bakelized liner carrying four terminals to which are connected the dulocapmet No. 1 screened cables from the loop and to the receiver. The matching coils and condensers are also mounted on this panel. The unit weighs $11\frac{1}{4}\text{ oz.}$

193. The theoretical circuits and constructional details of the matching units are shown in fig. 24. The matching unit circuit depends upon whether it is required to reduce the inductance of the loop or to increase it. If a reduction in value is required a shunt unit (type 12) is used. This consists of one matching coil L with a condenser C both in shunt across the twin leads of the loop. If an increase in value is necessary the series units (types 13 and 15) are used. To preserve the symmetry of the loop two series coils L_1 and L_2 , of equal inductance, are connected, one to each lead from the loop to the receiver. A condenser C_1 is connected in shunt across the receiver leads. The condenser brings the total capacitance of the circuit to the correct value.

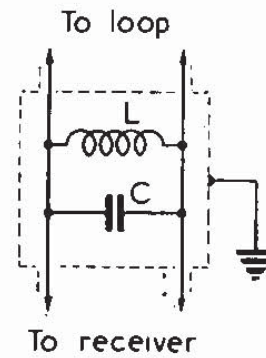
194. The unit condenser C, type 12, has a capacitance of $40\ \mu\mu\text{F}$ and the coil L consists of 150 turns of 38 d.s.c. wire on a former and is adjusted by a dust iron screwed core to $410\ \mu\text{H}$. The unit condenser C_1 , type 13, is $70\ \mu\mu\text{F}$ and the coils L_1 and L_2 each consist of 29 turns of 30/48 litz wire adjusted to $20\ \mu\text{H}$. The corresponding values for components of the unit, type 15, are $70\ \mu\mu\text{F}$ and $8.25\ \mu\text{H}$. The four terminals are colour-coded by indicator spots of red and yellow and it is essential that due regard should be paid to these when fixing the cable ends.

THE VISUAL INDICATOR, TYPE 1

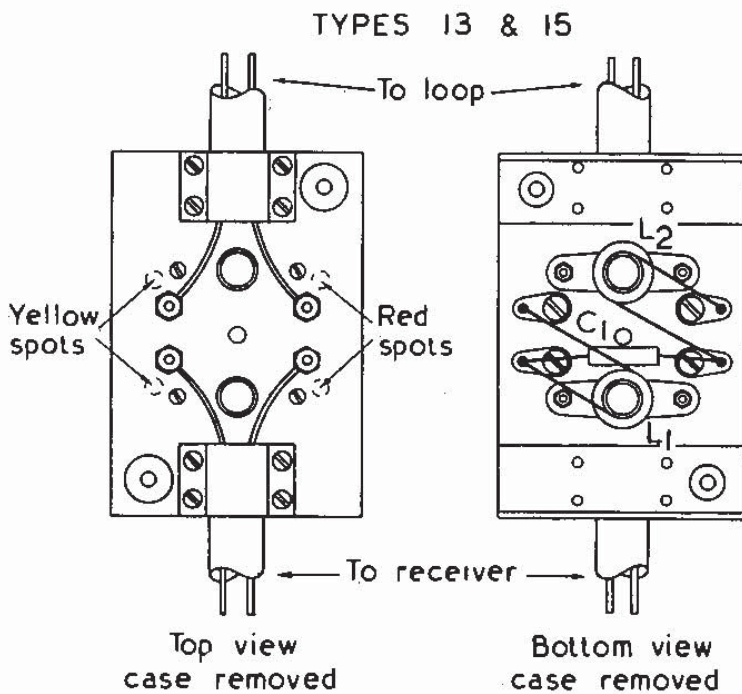
195. The visual indicator, type 1 (Stores Ref. 10Q/2) consists essentially of two D.C. milliammeter movements mounted side by side. The windings, which are connected in series, each have a resistance of 500 ohms. The current sources applied to opposite ends of the conjoint winding produce deflection of heavily damped indicator needles in opposite sense. The intersection of the indicator needles follows a straight line between zero and 90 microamps current. Approximately 2.4 microamps are required to produce one degree scale deflection. The visual indicator is shown in the diagram of fig. 25.



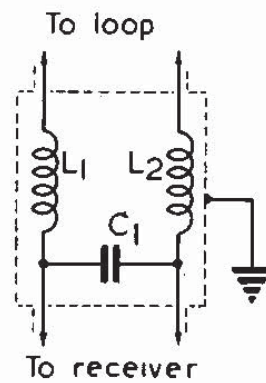
TYPE 12



TYPE 12	
C	40 μ F
L	410 μ H



TYPES 13 & 15



TYPE 13	
C ₁	70 μ F
L ₁	20 μ H
L ₂	20 μ H
TYPE 15	
C ₁	70 μ F
L ₁	8.25 μ H
L ₂	8.25 μ H

THE IMPEDANCE MATCHING UNITS,
TYPES 12, 13 & 15

196. The visual indicator is contained in a circular metal screening case of, approximately, $3\frac{1}{4}$ in. diameter. The depth of the casing may vary in different models but the overall maximum depth is $3\frac{3}{8}$ in. The instrument weighs 1 lb. 7 oz. Its general appearance is shown in the drawings of fig. 25 and a theoretical circuit forms part of fig. 13.

197. The indicator is fixed in position through four fixing lugs of 0.187 in. dia. and a space of 4.12 in. dia. by 4 in. deep should be allowed behind the panel for an anti-vibrational mounting. Five terminals, nominated A., B., C., D. and F., are mounted on the rear of the indicator. The terminal F. is a binding post for securing the cable. The connexions of terminals A., B., C. and D. differ according to the number of indicators installed. The normal connexions are shown in the installation diagram of fig. 21.

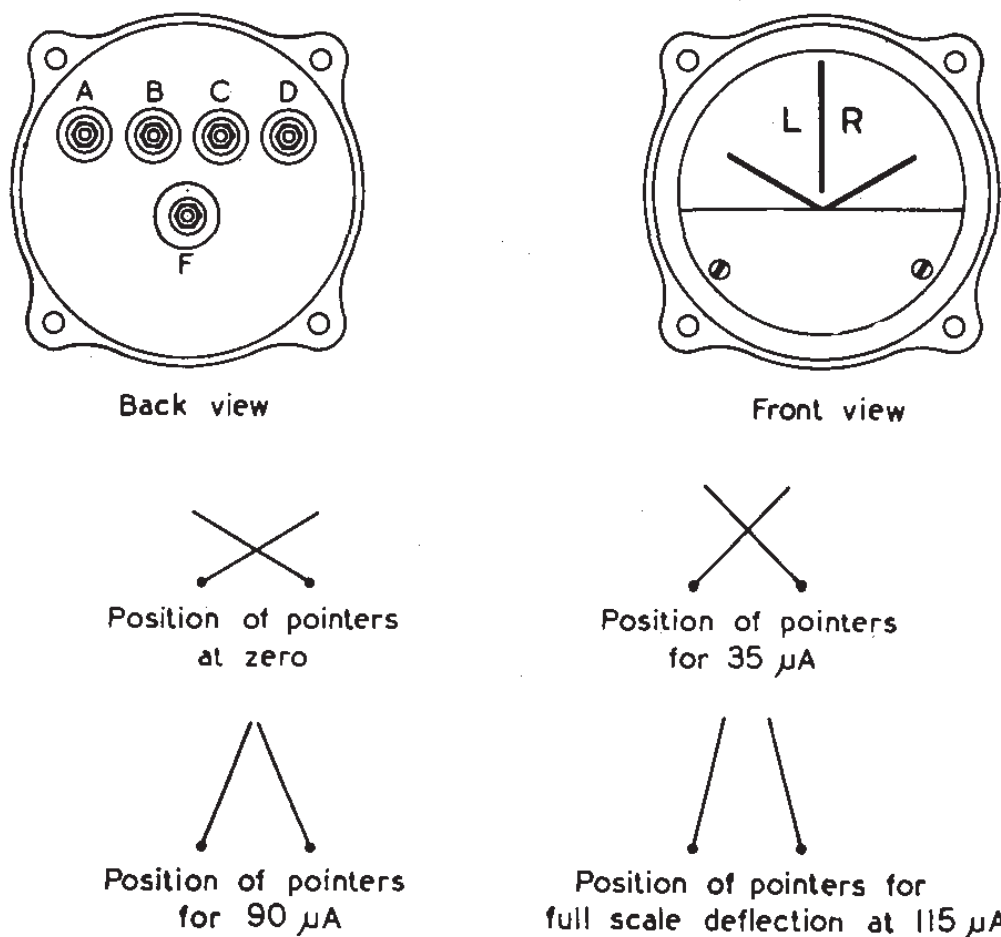


FIG. 25.—THE VISUAL INDICATOR, TYPE 1

198. The mounting, anti-vibrational, type 119 (Stores Ref. 10A/12954) has been introduced for use with the visual indicator. The lampholder, type 61 (Stores Ref. 10A/13078), lamp, filament, 12 volts, jack type, G.P.O. No. 3 (Stores Ref. 5L/1150) and lamp, filament, 24 volts, jack type, G.P.O. No. 3 (Stores Ref. 5L/1898) are also used when required. The equipment required and the installation procedure are detailed in para. 147 and is the subject of leaflet A.P.1186/E entitled Indicators, visual, type 1 (Stores Ref. 10Q/2)—Mounting, type 119 (Stores Ref. 10A/12954)—Introduction.

APPENDIX 1
R.1155 COILS AND CHOKES

Ref. in fig. 3	Function	Value <i>in situ</i>
L ₁	Dummy loop coil	109 μ H
L ₂	Aerial coil, RANGE 1	Sec. 0.74 μ H
L ₃	Aerial coil, RANGE 2	Sec. 5.64 μ H
L ₄	D/F coil, RANGE 3	Sec. 158 μ H
L ₅	D/F coil, RANGE 4	Sec. 1462 μ H
L ₆	D/F coil, RANGE 5	Sec. 11, 426 m H
L ₇	Anode coil, RANGE 1	Sec. 0.77 μ H
L ₈	Anode coil, RANGE 2	Sec. 6.21 μ H
L ₉	Anode coil, RANGE 3	Sec. 163 μ H
L ₁₀	Anode coil, RANGE 4	Sec. 1374 μ H
L ₁₁	Anode coil, RANGE 5	Sec. 10.5 m H
L ₁₂	I.F. trap or filter coil	Sec. 40 μ H
L ₁₃	Oscillator coil, RANGE 1	Sec. 0.7 μ H
L ₁₄	Oscillator coil, RANGE 2	Sec. 5.83 μ H
L ₁₅	Oscillator coil, RANGE 3	Sec. 70.6 μ H
L ₁₆	Oscillator coil, RANGE 4	Sec. 248 μ H
L ₁₇	Oscillator coil, RANGE 5	Sec. 699.2 μ H
L ₁₈	Oscillator choke coil	(a) RANGE 1, 18.8 μ H† (b) RANGE 2, 102.3 μ H†
L ₁₉	1st I.F. coil assembly	Pri. 244.5 μ H Sec. 251.0 μ H
L ₂₀	2nd I.F. coil assembly	Pri. 250.5 μ H Sec. 251.5 μ H
L ₂₁	3rd I.F. coil assembly	Pri. 132 μ H Sec. 254.5 μ H
L ₂₂	Beat frequency—oscillator coil	272 μ H
L ₂₃	Switching oscillator transformer assembly	Pri. 27 μ H Sec. 1, 1.82 μ H Sec. 2, 1.44 μ H
L ₂₄	R.F. choke assembly	290 m H
L ₂₅	R.F. choke assembly (screened)	6.7 m H
L ₂₆	R.F. choke assembly (screened)	6.7 m H
L ₂₇	R.F. choke assembly (screened)	6.7 m H
L ₂₈	R.F. choke assembly (screened)	6.7 m H
L ₂₉	A.F. choke assembly	200 H**
L ₃₀	Output transformer. (1.75 : 1)	Pri. 14 H Sec. 4.5 H

† Measured off chassis.

* Measured at 1,000 c/s. with no D.C.

** Measured at 150 c/s.

APPENDIX 2

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information only. When ordering spares for these receivers the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Qty.	Ref. in fig. 3	Remarks
10D/98	Receivers, types R.1155, R.1155A and R.1155B			
10D/508	Principal components			
	Case	1		
	Choke, H.F.			
10C/583	Type 71	1	L ₂₄	250 μ H, 637 ohms, D.C.
10C/2019	Type 83	3	L ₂₆ , L ₂₇ , L ₂₈	250 μ H, 637 ohms, D.C.
10C/2186	Type 94	1	L ₂₅	250 μ H, 637 ohms, D.C.
10D/157	Coil unit, R.F.	1		For first 1,000 receivers only
	Fitted with:—			
	Coil			
	Aerial	3	L ₁ to L ₃	RANGES 1 to 2 and "dummy"
	Anode	6	L ₇ to L ₁₂	RANGES 1 to 5 and I.F. trap
	Oscillator	6	L ₁₃ to L ₁₈	RANGES 1 to 5 and anode choke
	Condenser unit			
10C/3173	Type 34	2	C ₅₇ to C ₆₁ , C ₈₂ to C ₈₅	4 to 40 $\mu\mu$ F trimmer
10C/3174	Type 35	1	C ₆₈ to C ₇₀	4 to 40 $\mu\mu$ F trimmer
	Condenser			
10C/10948	Type 429	1	C ₇₈	20 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/853	Type 858	1	C ₉₁	40 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/965	Type 896			
	or	2	C ₇ , C ₁₆	0.005 μ F
10C/4256	Type 2201	4	C ₃₇ , C ₃₈ , C ₃₄ , C ₄₀	0.1 μ F
10C/967	Type 899	1	C ₃₅	0.0002 μ F
10C/972	Type 904	2	C ₇₁ , C ₇₂	5 to 40 $\mu\mu$ F trimmer
10C/976	Type 908	1	C ₈₀	10 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/977	Type 909	1	C ₇₉	15 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/978	Type 910	1	C ₁₀₅	0.1 μ F
10C/2003	Type 915	1	C ₉₉	100 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/2006	Type 918	2	C ₄₂ , C ₄₃	25 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/2007	Type 919	2	C ₄₄ , C ₄₅	240 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/2008	Type 920	2	C ₄₆ , C ₄₇	80 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/2009	Type 921	1	C ₆₇	2,000 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/2011	Type 923	1	C ₇₃	93 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/2012	Type 924	1	C ₇₄	255 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/2013	Type 925	1	C ₇₅	537 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/2014	Type 926	1	C ₇₆	1,670 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/2015	Type 927	1	C ₇₇	6,170 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/2016	Type 928			
	Resistance			
10C/648	Type 855	2	R ₅₉ , R ₆₀	220,000 ohms
10C/691	Type 875	1	R ₄₂	2,200 ohms
10C/993	Type 993	1	R ₃₈	100,000 ohms
10C/1081	Type 1,081	1	R ₆₁	1,200 ohms
10C/1082	Type 1,082	3	R ₁₇ , R ₄₀ , R ₄₁	1,500 ohms
10C/1278	Type 1,278	1	R ₃₅	22,000 ohms
	Switch			
10F/154	Type 368	1	FS _{zf} , FS _{zr}	Oscillator wafer
10F/155	Type 369	1	FS _{yf} , FS _{yr}	Anode wafer
10F/156	Type 370	1	FS _{wf} , FS _{wr}	Aerial wafer
10F/157	Type 371	1	FS _{xf} , FS _{xr}	Loop aerial wafer
10D/380	Coil unit, R.F.	1		After 1st 1,000 receivers
	Fitted with:—			
	Coil			
	Aerial	3	L ₁ to L ₃	RANGES 1, 2 and "dummy"
	Anode	6	L ₇ to L ₁₂	RANGES 1 to 5 and I.F. trap
	Oscillator	6	L ₁₃ to L ₁₈	RANGES 1 to 5 and anode choke

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Qty.	Ref. in fig. 3	Remarks
	Receivers, types R.1155, R.1155A and R.1155B (<i>contd.</i>)			
	Principal components (<i>contd.</i>)			
	Coil unit, R.F. (<i>contd.</i>)			
	Fitted with (<i>contd.</i>)			
	Condenser unit			
10C/3173	Type 34	2	C_{57} to C_{61} , C_{62} to C_{66}	4 to 40 $\mu\mu$ F trimmer
10C/3174	Type 35	1	C_{68} to C_{70}	4 to 40 $\mu\mu$ F trimmer
	Condenser			
10C/10948	Type 429	1	C_{78}	20 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/853	Type 858	1	C_{91}	40 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/965	Type 896	2	C_7 , C_{18}	0.005 μ F
	or			
10C/4256	Type 220	4	C_{37} , C_{38} , C_{34} , C_{40}	0.1 μ F
10C/967	Type 899	2	C_{35} , C_{108}	0.0002 μ F
10C/972	Type 904	2	C_{71} , C_{78}	5 to 40 $\mu\mu$ F trimmer
10C/976	Type 908	1	C_{79}	15 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/978	Type 910	1	C_{105}	0.1 μ F
10C/2003	Type 915	1	C_{99}	100 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/2006	Type 918	2	C_{42} , C_{43}	25 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/2007	Type 919	2	C_{44} , C_{45}	240 $\mu\mu$ F
10C 2008	Type 920	2	C_{46} , C_{47}	80 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/2009	Type 921	1	C_{67}	2,000 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/2011	Type 923	1	C_{73}	93 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/2012	Type 924	1	C_{74}	255 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/2013	Type 925	1	C_{75}	537 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/2014	Type 926	1	C_{76}	1,670 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/2015	Type 927	1	C_{77}	6,170 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/2016	Type 928	1	C_{80}	25 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/3027	Type 1,439			
	Resistance			
10C/648	Type 855	2	R_{59} , R_{60}	220,000 ohms
10C/691	Type 875	1	R_{48}	2,200 ohms
10C/993	Type 993	1	R_{38}	100,000 ohms
10C/1081	Type 1,081	1	R_{61}	1,200 ohms
10C/1082	Type 1,082	3	R_{17} , R_{40} , R_{41}	1,500 ohms
10C/1278	Type 1,278	1	R_{35}	22,000 ohms
	Switch			
10F/154	Type 368	1	FS_{xf} , FS_{xr}	Oscillator wafer
10F/155	Type 369	1	FS_{yf} , FS_{yr}	Anode wafer
10F/156	Type 370	1	FS_{wf} , FS_{wr}	Aerial wafer
10F/157	Type 371	1	FS_{xf} , FS_{xr}	Loop aerial wafer
	Coil, D/F.			
10D/161	Range 3	1	L_4	1,515 kc/s. to 600 kc/s.
10D/162	Range 4	1	L_5	502 kc/s. to 198 kc/s.
10D/163	Range 5	1	L_6	202 kc/s. to 74 kc/s.
	Condenser			
10C/10948	Type 429	1	C_{78}	20 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/584	Type 770	1	C_{82} , C_{83} , C_{84}	Var. 3-ganged (1st 1,000 receivers)
10C/651	Type 782	3	C_{19} , C_{25} , C_{102}	0.001 μ F
10C/853	Type 858	1	C_{91}	40 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/760	Type 892	1	C_1	2.5 + 2.5 + 1.0 μ F (or 10C/3399)
10C/961	Type 893	6	C_{26} to C_{28} ; C_{29} to C_{31} ; C_{32} + C_{33} + C_{36} ; C_{41} + C_{49} + C_{50} ; C_{51} to C_{63} ; C_2 + C_{39}	0.1 + 0.1 + 0.1 μ F
10C/3399	or Type 1662			
10C/962	Type 894	1	C_3 + C_4 + C_5	2.5 + 2.5 + 1.0 μ F
10C/963	Type 895	2	C_6 , C_{11}	0.0001 μ F
	or			
10C/2155	Type 995	8	C_7 , C_{18} , C_{20} to C_{24} , C_{103}	0.005 μ F
10C/964	Type 896			
	or	2	C_8 , C_9	0.001 μ F
10C/4256	Type 2201			
10C/965	Type 897	1	C_{10}	0.004 μ F
10C/966	Type 898	5	C_{12} , C_{34} , C_{37} , C_{38} , C_{40}	0.1 μ F
10C/967	Type 899	1	C_{104}	75 $\mu\mu$ F trimmer
10C/968	Type 900	2	C_{14}	800 $\mu\mu$ F (2 off) = 1,600 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/969	Type 901			

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Qty.	Ref. in fig. 3	Remarks
	Receivers, types R.1155, R.1155A and R.1155B (<i>contd.</i>)			
	Principal components (<i>contd.</i>)			
	Condenser (<i>contd.</i>)			
10C/970	Type 902	3	C_{16}, C_{25}, C_{85}	0.5 μ F
	or			
10C/3401	Type 1664	1	C_{89}	600 μ F
10C/971	Type 903			
10C/972	Type 904	2	C_{35}, C_{108}	0.0002 μ F
	or			
10C/2719	Type 1322	1	C_{54}	0.04 μ F
10C/973	Type 905			
	or	1	C_{56}	8 to 115 μ F, trimmer
10C/4257	Type 2202			
10C/974	Type 906	2	C_{71}, C_{72}	5 to 40 μ F, trimmer
	or			
10C/3402	Type 1665	1	C_{80}	10 μ F (1st 1,000 receivers)
10C/976	Type 908	1	C_{79}	15 μ F
10C/977	Type 909	1	C_{93}	4 μ F
10C/978	Type 910	1	C_{96}	0.02 μ F
10C/979	Type 911			
10C/2000	Type 912	2	C_{97}, C_{98}	2 μ F
	or			
10C/4258	Type 2203	1	C_{101}	4 μ F
10C/2001	Type 913	2	C_{105}, C_{107}	0.1 μ F
10C/2002	Type 914	1	C_{15}	4,550 μ F
10C/2003	Type 915	2	C_{17}, C_{99}	100 μ F
10C/2005	Type 917	2	C_{42}, C_{43}	25 μ F
10C/2006	Type 918	2	C_{44}, C_{45}	240 μ F
10C/2007	Type 919	2	C_{46}, C_{47}	80 μ F
10C/2008	Type 920	2	C_{48}, C_{100}	200 μ F
10C/2009	Type 921	1	C_{87}	2,000 μ F
10C/2010	Type 922	1	C_{73}	93 μ F
10C/2011	Type 923	1	C_{74}	255 μ F
10C/2012	Type 924	1	C_{75}	537 μ F
10C/2013	Type 925	1	C_{76}	1,670 μ F
10C/2014	Type 926	1	C_{77}	6,170 μ F
10C/2015	Type 927	5	$C_{85}, C_{86}, C_{87}, C_{88}, C_{90}$	300 μ F
10C/2016	Type 928	1	C_{80}	25 μ F after 1st 1,000
10C/2017	Type 929	1	C_{82}, C_{83}, C_{84}	Var. 3 ganged after 1st 1,000
10C/3027	Type 1,439	1	C_{13}	5 to 60 μ F var.
10C/3028	Type 1,440	1	C_{114}	8 μ F (R.1155A and R.1155B)
10C/3129	Type 1,525	1		30 μ F (R.1155A and R.1155B)
10C/3860	Type 1,949	1		160 μ F (R.1155A and R.1155B)
10C/4922	Type 2,612	2	C_{57} to C_{61}, C_{62} to C_{66}	4 to 40 μ F trimmer
10C/4923	Type 2,613	2	C_{111}, C_{113}	4 to 40 μ F trimmer
10C/3173	Condenser unit	1		
	Type 34	1		
10C/3174	Type 35	1	C_{68} to C_{70}	
10A/12684	Drive, slow-motion, type 13	1		
	Holder, valve	10		
10H/326	Type 51	9		American octal (1st 1,200 receivers)
10H/326	Type 51	1		After 1st 1,200 receivers
10H/493	Type 73	1		After 1st 1,200 receivers
10P/13005	Filter unit, type 44	1		Grid rejector (R.1155A)
	Fitted with:—			
10C/4838	Coil, type 393	1	L_{31}	
	Condenser			
10C/4922	Type 2,612	1	C_{112}	30 μ F.* In H.F. coil box, R.1155B
10C/4923	Type 2,613	1	C_{111}	160 μ F
10C/7373	Resistance, type 7373	1	R_{71}	150,000 ohms. In H.F. coil box R.1155B

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Qty.	Ref. in fig. 3	Remarks
	Receivers, types R.1155, R.1155A and R.1155B (<i>contd.</i>)			
	Principal components (<i>contd.</i>)			
10P/13006	Filter unit, type 45	1		Anode rejector (R.1155A and B)
	<i>Fitted with:—</i>			
10C/4839	Coil, type 394	1	L ₃₂	
10C/4923	Condenser, type 2,613	1	C ₁₁₃	160 $\mu\mu$ F
10P/13007	Filter unit, type 46	1		Anode acceptor (R.1155A and R.1155B)
	<i>Fitted with:—</i>			
N.I.V.	Coil	1	L ₃₃	
10C/3860	Condenser, type 1,949	1	C ₁₁₄	8 $\mu\mu$ F
10D/164	Output unit, type 4	1		
	<i>Fitted with:—</i>			
	Choke L.F.	1	L ₂₉	
	Condenser			
10C/965	Type 897	2	C ₉ , C ₉	0.001 μ F
10C/966	Type 898	1	C ₁₀	0.004 μ F
10C/2000	Type 912			
	or	1	C ₉₈	0.02 μ F
10C/4258	Type 2,203			
	Resistance			
10C/11667	Type 500	1	R ₅	1,000 ohms
10C/1505	Type 1,505	1	R ₇	270 ohms
10V/1	Oscillator unit, type 18	1		
	<i>Fitted with:—</i>			
10C/2019	Choke, R.F. type 83	3	L ₂₆ , L ₂₇ , L ₂₈	
	Condenser			
10C/962	Type 894	1	C ₃ , C ₄ , C ₅	2.5 + 2.5 + 1.0 μ F
10C/964	Type 896			
	or	5	C ₁₀ , C ₁₁ , C ₂₂ , C ₃₃ , C ₄₄	0.005 μ F
10C/4256	Type 2201			
10C/967	Type 899	1	C ₁₂	0.1 μ F
10C/968	Type 900	1	C ₁₃	75 $\mu\mu$ F (1st 1,000 receivers)
10C/969	Type 901	2	C ₁₄	800 $\mu\mu$ F (2 off) = 1,600 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/2005	Type 917	1	C ₁₅	4,550 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/2006	Type 918	1	C ₁₇	100 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/3129	Type 1,525	1	C ₁₃	5 to 60 $\mu\mu$ F (after 1st 1,000 receivers)
10C/3129	Holder, valve, type 51	1		
	Resistance			
10C/11667	Type 500	1	R ₁₄	1,000 ohms
10C/777	Type 906	1	R ₁₆	10,000 ohms
10C/1008	Type 1,008	1	R ₁₈	56,000 ohms
10C/1010	Type 1,010	1	R ₂₃	22,000 ohms
10C/1082	Type 1,082	1	R ₁₇	1,500 ohms
10H/323	Plug, type 194	2	P ₁ , P ₂	Power and meter
	Resistance			
10C/11382	Type 478	2	R ₁₀ , R ₁₁	150,000 ohms
10C/11384	Type 480	1	R ₁₃	1 megohm
10C/11667	Type 500	3	R ₅ , R ₁₄ , R ₂₂	1,000 ohms
10C/1505	Type 505	2	R ₆₃ , R ₆₄	10,000 ohms
10C/124	Type 592	1	R ₆	1,500 ohms
10C/648	Type 855	2	R ₅₀ , R ₅₀	220,000 ohms
10C/691	Type 875	4	R ₃₀ , R ₃₄ , R ₄₂ , R ₅₈	2,200 ohms
10C/777	Type 906	1	R ₁₈	10,000 ohms
10C/989	Type 989	1	R ₂₁	470,000 ohms
10C/991	Type 991	3	R ₄₃ , R ₅₀ , R ₅₂	6,800 ohms (or 10C/1464)
10C/992	Type 992	2	R ₅₃ , R ₅₇	560,000 ohms
10C/993	Type 993	5	R ₂₆ , R ₂₉ , R ₃₃ , R ₃₈ , R ₄₅	100,000 ohms
10C/995	Type 995	1	R ₅₆	240 ohms
10C/996	Type 996	2	R ₆₂ , R ₆₃	2.2 megohms
10C/998	Type 998	1	R ₂₃	20,000 ohms, var.
10C/999	Type 999	1	R ₅₁	20,000 ohms, pot.
10C/1000	Type 1,000	1	R ₈₍₁₎ and R ₈₍₂₎	0.5 megohm + 50,000 ohms
10C/1001	Type 1,001	1	R ₁	2,000 ohms
10C/1002	Type 1,002	2	R ₇ , R ₃	1,200 ohms
10C/1003	Type 1,003	1	R ₄	120 ohms
10C/1004	Type 1,004	1	R ₉	2 megohms

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Qty.	Ref. in fig. 3	Remarks
	Receivers, types R.1155, R.1155A and R.1155B (<i>contd.</i>)			
	Principal components (<i>contd.</i>)			
	Oscillator unit, type 18 (<i>contd.</i>)			
	Resistance (<i>Contd.</i>)			
10C/1005	Type 1,005	1	R ₁₂	27,000 ohms
10C/1006	Type 1,006	6	R ₁₆ , R ₂₇ , R ₃₁ , R ₃₈ , R ₄₃ , R ₄₇	27,000 ohms
10C/1007	Type 1,007	1	R ₁₅	30,000 ohms
10C/1008	Type 1,008	6	R ₁₉ , R ₂₀ , R ₂₉ , R ₃₄ , R ₅₅ , R ₅₈	56,000 ohms
10C/1010	Type 1,010	7	R ₂₄ , R ₂₅ , R ₂₈ , R ₃₂ , R ₃₅ , R ₃₇ , R ₄₄	22,000 ohms
10C/1081	Type 1,081	1	R ₆₁	1,200 ohms
10C/1082	Type 1,082	4	R ₁₇ , R ₄₀ , R ₄₁ , R ₄₆	1,500 ohms
10C/1278	Type 1,278	1	R ₆₇	22,000 ohms
10C/1464	Type 1,464	2	R ₄₈ , R ₅₀	3,300 ohms
10C/991	or Type 991			
10C/1505	Type 1,505	1	R ₇	270 ohms
10C/1634	Type 1,634	1	R ₆₄	200 ohms
10C/7373	Type 7,373	1	R ₇₁	150,000 ohms
10H/327	Socket, type 138	1	Sk ₃	Loop socket
	Switch			
10F/10338	Type 152	3	S ₄ , S ₁ , S ₅	S.P. c/o. Het.; speed, filter
10F/158	Type 234	1	MS	5 wafer, 5 position
10F/159	Type 235	1	S ₃	D.P. c/o. meter deflection
10F/163	Type 239	1	S ₂	S.P. D.T. aural sense
10F/154	Type 368	1	FS _{zf} , FS _{zr}	Oscillator wafer
10F/155	Type 369	1	FS _{yf} , FS _{yr}	Anode wafer
10F/156	Type 370	1	FS _{xf} , FS _{xr}	Aerial wafer
10F/157	Type 371	1	FS _{wf} , FS _{wr}	Loop aerial wafer
10K/12136	Transformer, type 130	2		I.F.
	<i>Fitted with:—</i>			
	Condenser			
10C/2001	Type 913	1	C ₉₇ or C ₉₈	2 μ F
10C/2017	Type 929	2	C ₈₅ , C ₈₆ or C ₈₇ , C ₈₈	300 μ F
	Resistance			
10C/691	Type 875	1	R ₂₄ or R ₂₀	2,200 ohms
10C/993	Type 993	1	R ₂₃ or R ₂₀	100,000 ohms
	or, as alternative			
	Transformer			
10K/12136	Type 130	1		As above
10K/251	and Type 366			
	<i>Fitted with:—</i>			
	Condenser			
10C/2001	Type 913	1	C ₉₇	2 μ F
10C/2017	Type 929	2	C ₈₅ , C ₈₆	300 μ F
	Resistance			
10C/691	Type 875	1	R ₂₄	2,200 ohms
10C/993	Type 993	1	R ₂₃	100,000 ohms
10K/12137	Transformer, type 131	1		3rd I.F. coil assembly
	<i>Fitted with:—</i>			
	Condenser			
10C/971	Type 903	1	C ₈₉	600 μ F
10C/2002	Type 914	1	C ₁₀₁	4 μ F
10C/2017	Type 929	1	C ₉₀	300 μ F
10K/12138	Transformer, type 132	1	L ₂₃	30 c/s. transformer assembly
	<i>Fitted with:—</i>			
	Condenser			
10C/973	Type 905	1	C ₅₄	0.04 μ F
10C/4237	or Type 2202			
	Resistance			
10C/991	Type 991	1	R ₅₃	6,800 ohms
10C/992	Type 992	1	R ₅₃	560,000 ohms
10C/1008	Type 1,008	2	R ₅₄ , R ₅₅	56,000 ohms
10K/12139	Transformer, type 133	1		

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Qty.	Ref. in fig. 3	Remarks
	Receivers, types R.1155, R.1155A and R.1155B (<i>contd.</i>)			
	<i>Accessories</i>			
10D/315	Case, transit	1		
	Valve			
10E/277	Type V.R.99	3	V ₁ , V ₂ , V ₄	
10E/278	Type V.R.100	3	V ₃ , V ₅ , V ₆	
10E/280	Type V.R.101	2	V ₇ , V ₈	
10E/279	Type V.R.102	1	V ₉	
10E/305	Type V.I.103	1	V ₁₀	
10Q/2	Indicator, visual, type 1	2		

A complete installation schedule is included in Sect. 1, Chap. 7 of this AIR PUBLICATION

APPENDIX 3.

RECEIVERS, Types R.1155C, D, E, F, L, M, and N

1. The above-mentioned receivers are all variants of the basic R.1155 series. The receivers R.1155C and L have certain circuit modifications which will be promulgated in due course. The remaining receivers, with the exception of R.1155M, differ from the basic type only so far as the casing material is concerned.

2. The following list of receivers, stores reference numbers and basic types from which developed, is supplied for reference:—

<i>Receiver type</i>	<i>Stores Ref. No.</i>	<i>Basic type</i>	<i>Comments</i>
R.1155C	10D/1105	R.1155B	Modified for H.F.D/F. Primarily intended for Coastal Command.
R.1155D	10D/1331	R.1155	Steel case.
R.1155E	10D/1332	R.1155A	Steel case.
R.1155F	10D/1333	R.1155B	Steel case.
R.1155L	10D/1477	R.1155B	75-200 Kc/s range replaced by 1.5-3.3 Mc/s range for A.S.R. launches. Aluminium case.
R.1155M	10D/1597	R.1155A	For use in ground schools only. These are R.1155A receivers which, for certain reasons, have been rejected as unfit for other use.
R.1155N	10D/1667	R.1155L	Steel case. With modified extended ranges for A.S.R. launches as in R.1155L.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

Volume I

Issued June, 1940, with A.L.

No. 14

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

BLIND APPROACH RECEIVERS, R.1124A AND R.1125A

Contents

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction—	
General	1
Nature of received signals	2
Receiving equipment	6
General description—	
Visual indicator	8
Receiver R.1124A	13
Receiver R.1125A	26
Control unit	32
Power unit	37
Aerial for receiver R.1124A	42
Aerial for receiver R.1125A	43
Junction box and cables	44
Constructional details—	
Visual indicator	45
Receiver R.1124A	48
Receiver R.1125A	55
Control unit	59
Power unit	61
Aerial for receiver R.1124A	65
Aerial for receiver R.1125A	66
Junction box	67
Remote control—	
General	68
Driving assembly	69
Driven assembly	70
Adjustments	74
Valves	77
Installation	78
Adjustments and operation—	
General	94
Alignment of receiver R.1124A	96
Alignment of receiver R.1125A and dipole aerial	101
Flight testing	104
Precautions and maintenance	107
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
Fields of main, inner and outer beacons	1
Switching of reflectors	2
Marker and course signals	3
Visual indicator circuit	4
Receiver R.1124A—waveforms	5
Receiver R.1124A—theoretical circuit diagram	6

List of Illustrations—continued

	<i>Fig.</i>
Receiver R.1125A—theoretical circuit diagram	7
Control unit—theoretical circuit diagram	8
Glide and course—skeleton circuit	9
Power unit—theoretical circuit diagram	10
Installation diagram	11
Junction box and cable colour code	12
Visual indicator, front view	13
Visual indicator, back view	14
Receiver R.1124A, exterior view	15
Receiver R.1124A, removed from housing	16
Receiver R.1124A, underside view	17
Receiver R.1124A, bench wiring diagram	18
Receiver R.1125A, exterior view	19
Receiver R.1125A, interior view	20
Receiver R.1125A, bench wiring diagram	21
Control unit, front view	22
Control unit, interior view	23
Control unit—bench wiring diagram	24
Power unit, exterior view	25
Power unit, interior view, upper compartment	26
Power unit, bench wiring diagram	27
Power unit, interior view, lower compartment	28
Aerial for receiver R.1124A	29
Aerial for receiver R.1125A	30
Dipole junction box, interior view	31
Junction box	32
Remote control assembly	33
Junction box, type 9, theoretical circuit diagram	34

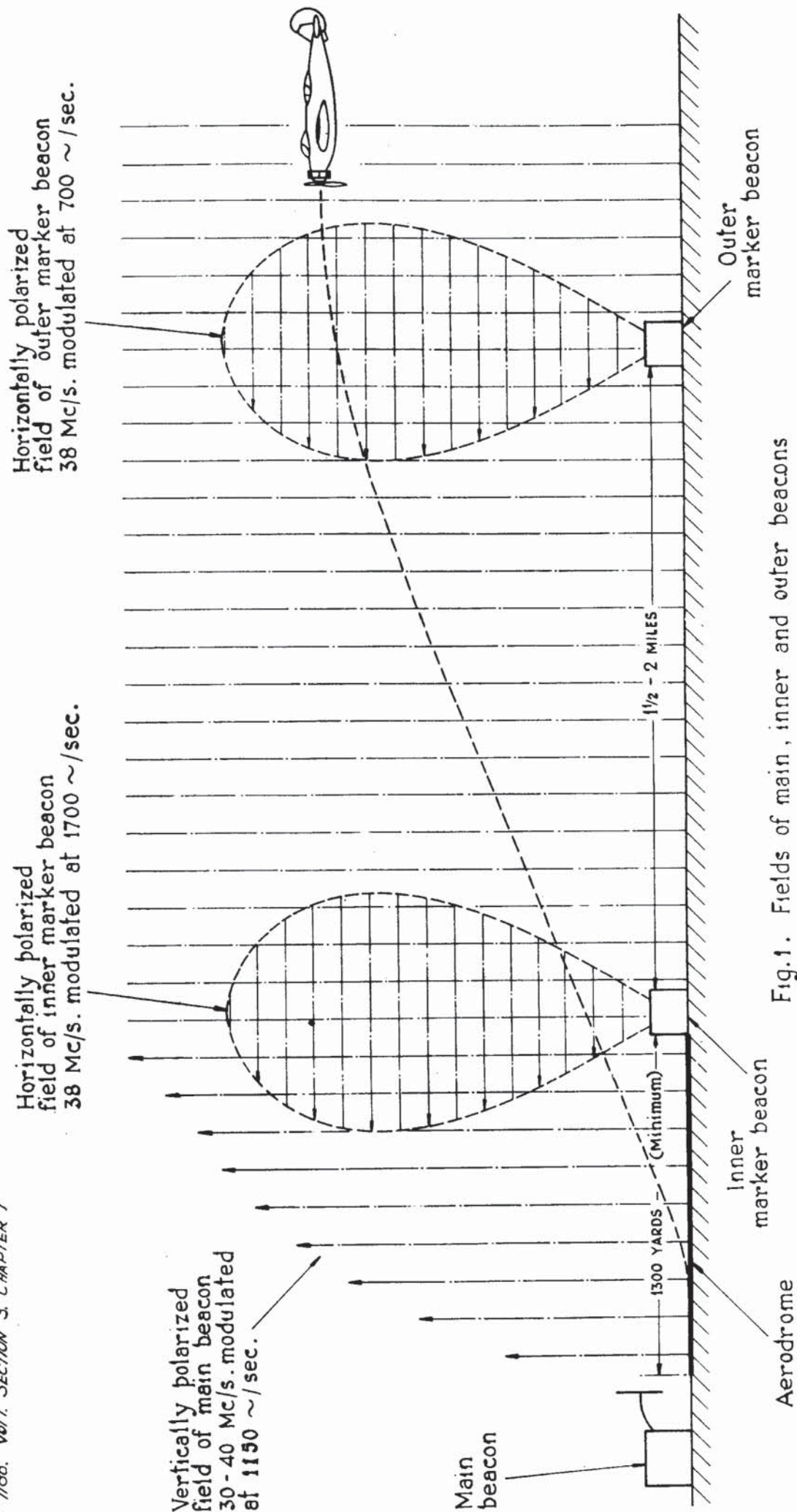


Fig.1. Fields of main, inner and outer beacons

BLIND APPROACH RECEIVERS, R.1124A AND R.1125A

INTRODUCTION

General

1. The blind approach receiving equipment is designed for installation in aeroplanes to enable the pilot, in conditions of poor visibility, to take up the correct approach track to an aerodrome fitted with the blind approach beacon, and to maintain this course until the moment of landing. In addition to course indication, provision is made for the reception of marker beacon signals indicating the distance of the aeroplane from the aerodrome boundary at two particular instants during the approach. A full description of the methods of using blind approach apparatus is given in A.P. 1751, Blind Approach, Pilot's Handbook.

Nature of received signals

2. The transmission system of the blind approach beacon will be dealt with in Section 1, Chapter 9 of this Air Publication, but before dealing with the receiving apparatus it is necessary to appreciate the nature of the signals to be received.

3. The transmitting apparatus comprises three entirely independent radiators, *viz.* (i) the outer marker beacon, (ii) the inner marker beacon and (iii) the main beacon. Both marker beacons are situated on the approach track, the inner marker beacon near the edge of the landing run-way and the outer marker beacon about 2 to 3 miles outside the run-way on the approach side. The radiation from these beacons is horizontally polarized and is chiefly concentrated in the upward direction. The same radio frequency (38 Mc/s) is radiated by each, the radiation of the outer is modulated to a depth of about 90 per cent. at a frequency of 700 c/s, and that of the inner to the same depth but at a frequency of 1,700 c/s. Fig. 1 shows the fields to be detected in pictorial form.

4. The main beacon is situated outside the inner edge of the run-way. The aerial system consists of a vertical dipole energized by the main transmitter and two reflector dipoles placed one on each side of the energized dipole as shown pictorially in fig 2. A relay-operated switch is located at the mid-point of each reflector. The two relays are operated by the keying system in such a manner that when the circuit of one reflector is completed the other is open, rendering them operative alternately. The polar diagram of the main beacon therefore oscillates

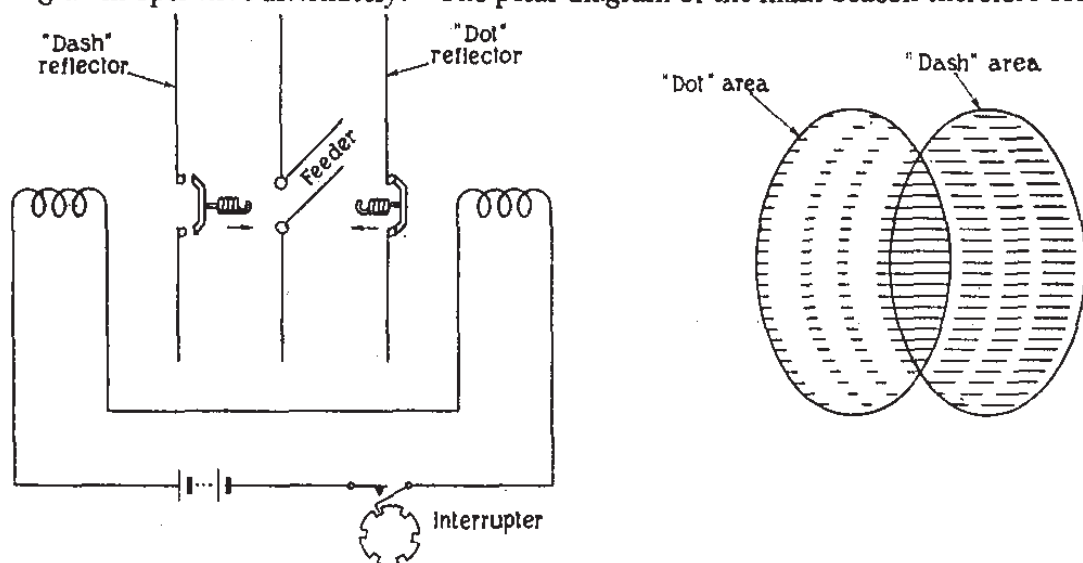


FIG. 2. Switching of reflectors.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

to the right and left of the approach track, as shown in fig 3. The duration of the successive switching impulses is such that an aeroplane to the left of the approach track receives a succession of increments of field strength, having a duration of $\frac{1}{8}$ sec., separated by intervals of $\frac{7}{8}$ sec. while an aeroplane to the right of the approach track receives a succession of increments of field strength having a duration of $\frac{7}{8}$ sec., separated by intervals of $\frac{1}{8}$ sec. These increments of field strength are superimposed upon a "steady" field strength, which depends upon the distance from the transmitter, the height and other factors. Along the correct course, however, the field strength is unchanged by switching from one reflector to the other.

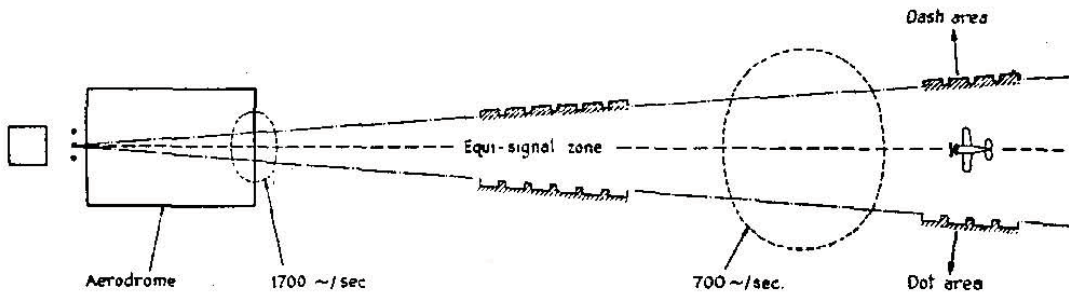


FIG. 3. Marker and Course Signals

5. The radiation from the main transmitter is modulated at a frequency of 1,150 c/s. After rectification, the aural signal received in an aeroplane flying on the correct approach track is an unbroken note of 1,150 c/s. If to the left of the track, modulated dots of $\frac{1}{8}$ sec. duration, and if to the right, modulated dashes of $\frac{7}{8}$ sec. duration, are received (see figs 2 and 3). In addition to aural indications, visual indications are given by the course meter.

Receiving equipment

6. The receiving equipment is designed to operate from a 12-volt battery, the power consumption being approximately 85 watts. The weight of the complete equipment, with the exception of the battery, is 80 lb. Dimensions and weights of individual components will be given in the paragraphs dealing with the constructional details.

7. The equipment consists of several units, namely :—

(i) The main beacon receiver, type R.1124 or R.1124A. These differ only in the constructional details of certain connecting cable joints (see para. 92). Type R.1124 was an early version, and the screw connections for the Breeze plugs and sockets had an American thread. Subsequent models, designated R.1124A, were provided with cable connections that had an English thread. Both are 6-valve superheterodyne receivers operating in the band 30.5 to 40.4 Mc/s.

(ii) The marker beacon receiver, type R.1125 or R.1125A. These receivers are again electrically identical but differ in construction as explained in sub-para. (i) above. Both employ a two-valve circuit consisting of a detector with regenerative amplification followed by an A/F amplifying stage.

(iii) The power supply unit, which contains a dual purpose rotary transformer for L.T. and H.T. supplies to the main and marker beacon receivers, together with certain filter systems. A relay for remote switching control is also incorporated.

(iv) The control unit, which provides for the operation of the equipment, switching on, selecting the correct frequency, volume adjustment, etc.

(v) The main junction box, in which the leads from various units are interconnected. This facilitates the rapid and easy removal of any of the other units for test or replacement.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

(vi) The visual indicator, which is a small instrument designed for dashboard mounting. It gives course indications by means of a pointer, while two neon lamps show when the inner and outer marker beacons respectively are being flown over. A glide path indicator is also incorporated in this instrument (*see para. 9*).

(vii) The remote control cable mechanism, which is fitted in order that the frequency of the main beacon receiver may be selected by the pilot.

(viii) The vertical aerial (and loading coil, if fitted), which supplies the main beacon receiver with its R/F input, *via* a special co-axial feeder.

(ix) The horizontal dipole aerial, which supplies the marker beacon receiver with its R/F input, *via* a special type of feeder.

(x) The interconnecting cables, which are enclosed in Breeze metallic screening hose and are fitted with special types of plug, which engage with sockets on the various instruments.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Visual indicator

8. Before dealing with the action of the main beacon receiver, the visual indicator will be briefly described. This is an assembly of two moving coil micro-ammeters, one of which is the course meter, and the other the glide path meter. The movement of the former is in the horizontal and that of the latter in the vertical plane. The scale of the course meter is marked L and R for left and right respectively; these letters indicate the direction of turn to bring the aeroplane on to the correct track. The scale of the glide path indicator is arbitrarily marked.

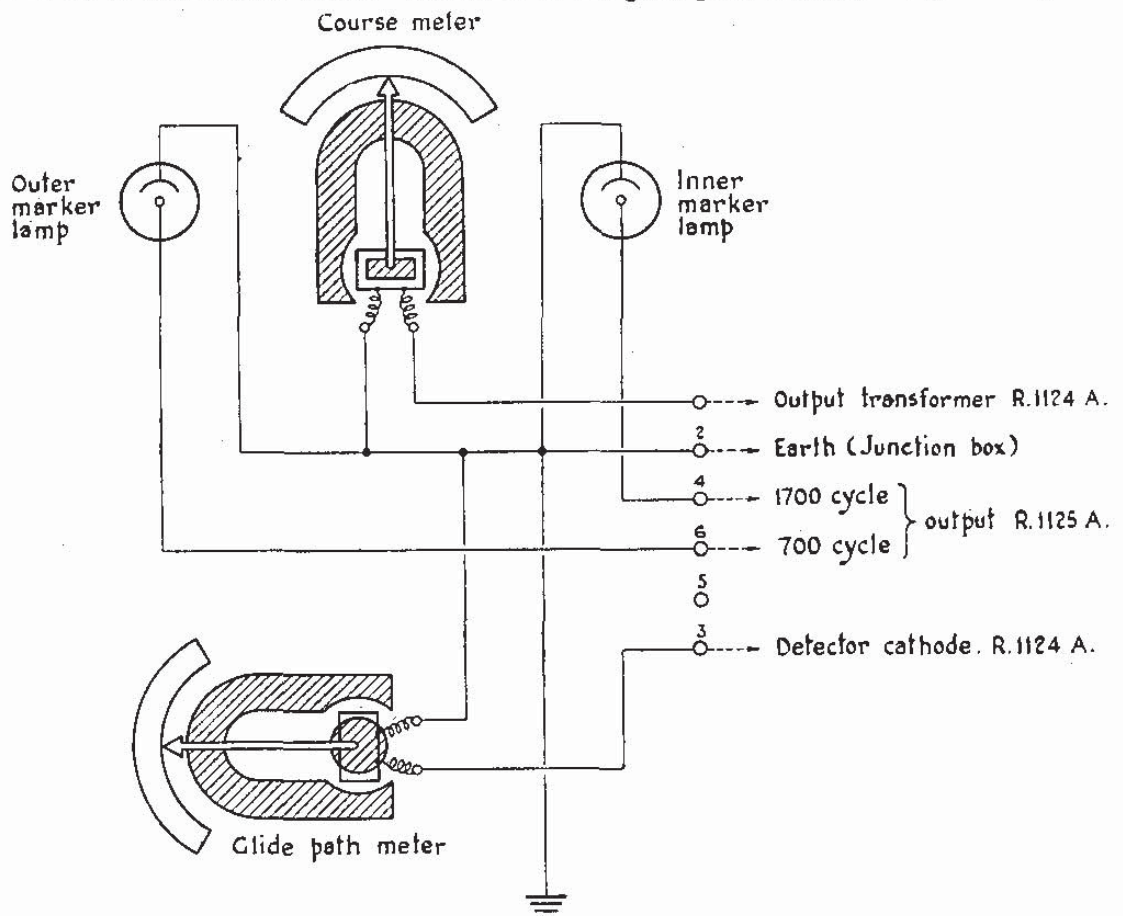


FIG. 4. Visual indicator circuit.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

In addition to the two meters, two neon lamps are incorporated. These are operated by the marker beacon receiver through two A/F filters tuned respectively to 700 c/s and 1,700 c/s. The flashing of each neon lamp is an indication that the corresponding marker beacon is being flown over.

9. The action of the glide path meter is that of an ordinary D.C. micro-ammeter. It is operated by the D.C. space current of the detector valve of the main beacon receiver. This current is (very nearly) directly proportional to the R/F input to the valve. Thus the glide path meter may be regarded simply as a field strength meter graduated in arbitrary units.

10. The action of the course meter is somewhat different. The coil is wound on a metal former, but the fixed iron core, instead of being cylindrical as in ordinary moving coil micro-ammeters, consists of a comparatively narrow bar (see Fig. 4). This has the effect of concentrating the magnetic field into the middle of the gap between the pole pieces as shown.

11. If a short sharp impulse of current passes through the coil, when the latter is in its normal position and the pointer is reading zero, the coil is deflected to right or left according to the direction of this impulse. As soon as the coil starts to swing, however, it moves into a considerably weaker field. Two effects are then of importance:—(i) since the metal former is also moving in only a weak field, the currents induced in it are of small magnitude and the movement is practically undamped. Even a very small impulse of current may therefore cause a large deflection; (ii) while the coil is moving through the weak field, a second short pulse of current in the opposite direction will have only a small tendency to cause the coil to deflect in the opposite direction, compared with the effect of the first pulse, which occurred when the coil was situated in a strong field.

12. If a current wave of the form shown in fig. 5 (L. or M.) is applied to the meter, the first impulse will cause the coil to be deflected to the left or right. The second impulse tends to cause the coils to be deflected in the opposite direction but actually has little or no effect because it occurs at a time when the coil is moving through only a weak field. Thus the effect of the whole wave is to cause the coil to deflect to the left or right, and to return to its normal position under the control of the spiral springs. As the coil returns to the normal position it re-enters the concentrated portion of the field, and the movement becomes heavily damped owing to the current induced in the coil former, and is practically dead beat in coming to rest.

Receiver R.1124A

13. The receiver R.1124A employs six valves of the indirectly-heated type, arranged in a superheterodyne circuit (shown in fig. 6) and comprises a pre-selector R/F amplifier V_1 , a frequency changer V_2 , two intermediate-frequency amplifiers V_3 and V_4 , an anode-bend second detector V_5 and an output valve V_6 which operates the course meter only.

14. The main beacon signals are received on a vertical aerial which is connected to the receiver by a co-axial cable transmission line terminating in a plug which engages a socket on the receiver.

15. The "live" member of the socket is connected to the inductance L_1 by means of a tap by which the input impedance is approximately matched to the line impedance. The control grid of the R/F amplifier valve V_1 is connected to the input circuit *via* the condenser C_1 and through leak resistance R_1 to the grid bias control line. A condenser C_2 is connected between the latter and earth. The inductance L_1 is tuned to any one of six pre-determined frequencies by the pre-set variable condensers CT_1 to CT_6 .

16. The anode circuit of the valve V_1 is coupled to the fourth grid of the frequency changer valve V_2 by the tuned radio-frequency transformer L_2 . The primary winding is tuned to the signal frequency by one of the pre-set condensers CT_7 to CT_{12} , and the secondary winding by one of the pre-set condensers CT_{13} to CT_{18} . The whole arrangement therefore constitutes a radio-frequency band-pass filter (see Signal Manual, Part II, A.P.1093, Chapter XII).

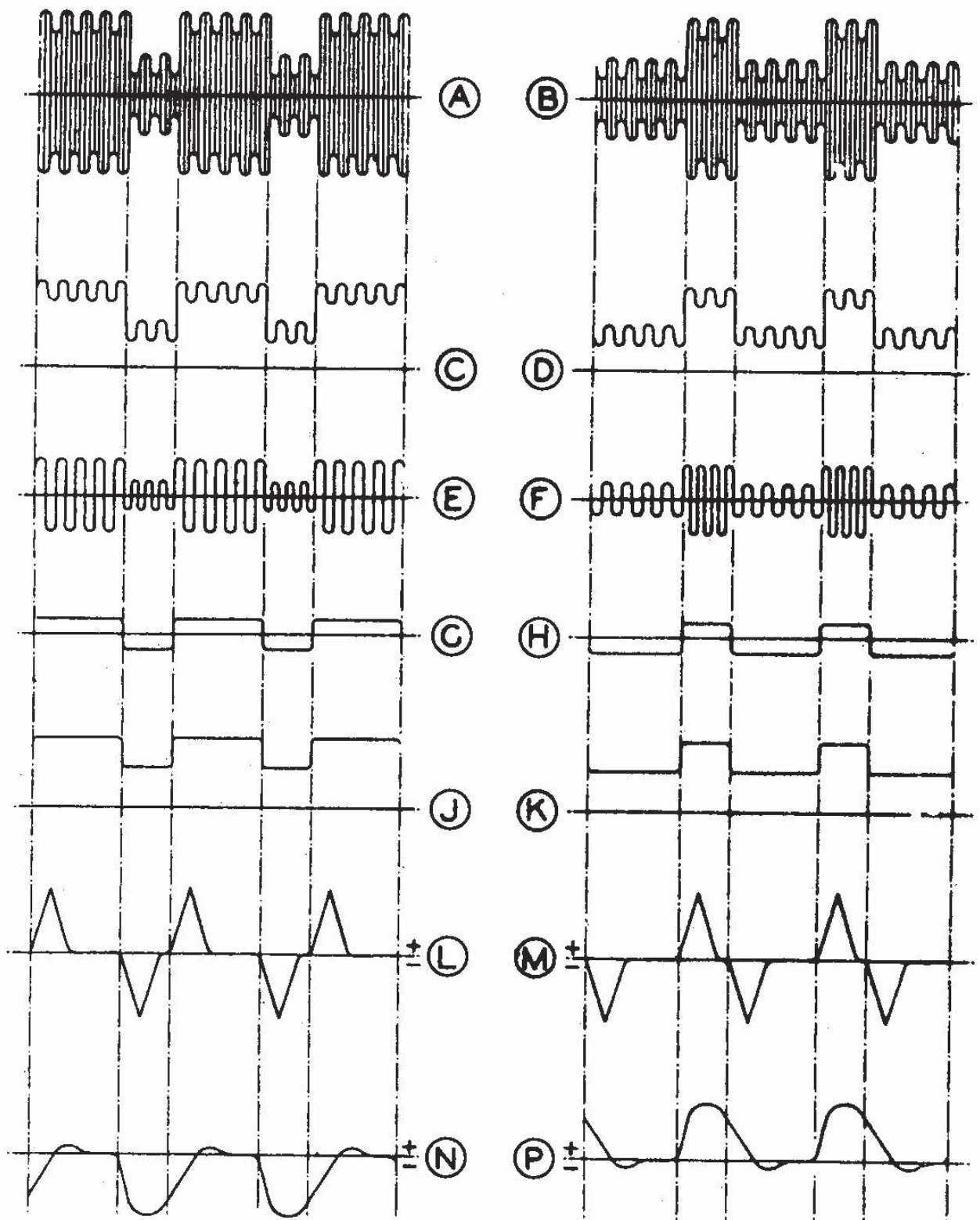


FIG.5. RECEIVER R.1124 A — WAVEFORMS

L ₃	C ₁ C ₁₁ C ₂	C ₃	C ₄ C ₁₀	C ₅ C ₅	C ₆ C ₉	C ₇	Condensers
	R ₁ R ₄ R ₅ R ₂	R ₁₁	R ₁₀	R ₇	R ₈ R ₉	R ₆	Resistances
Miscellaneous	V ₁	T ₁	V ₂	I ₂	L ₂ L ₁		

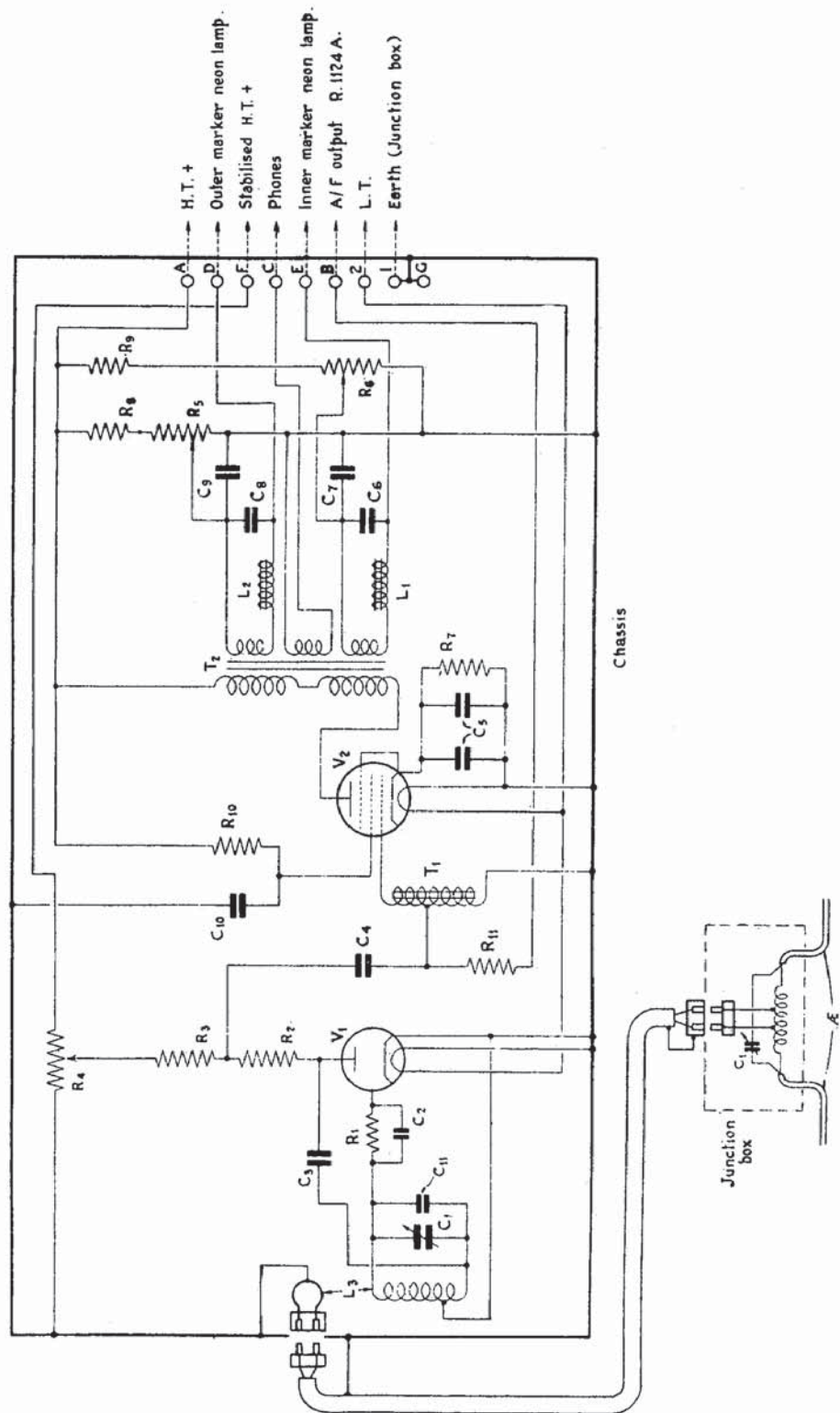


FIG. 7 RECEIVER R.1125A — THEORETICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

17. The frequency changer valve V_2 is a heptode. An oscillatory circuit consisting of an inductance L_3 , condenser C_{18} , and one of the pre-set condensers CT_{19} to CT_{24} , is connected between the first grid (oscillator control) and second grid (oscillator anode), the H.T. feed being taken through the de-coupling resistance R_7 with its associated condenser C_7 to the centre point of the coil so that the circuit functions as a Hartley oscillator. Automatic control grid bias is provided by the resistance R_5 and by-pass condenser C_5 . The oscillator grid bias is of the "leaky" type and is provided by the resistance R_8 and condenser C_8 .

18. The frequency-changing process is briefly described in Signal Manual, Part II. A.P.1093, Chapter XI. The anode current of the heptode contains, among others, an oscillatory component at the designed intermediate frequency, which is approximately 7 Mc/s. This frequency is amplified by the two succeeding stages, the first consisting of the tuned R/F transformer L_4 and valve V_3 , and the second consisting of the tuned R/F transformer L_5 and valve V_4 .

19. Valves V_3 and V_4 are R/F pentodes. The cathode of each is earthed, and grid bias is derived from the grid bias control line *via* de-coupling resistances R_{10} and R_{13} and the respective secondary windings of the R/F transformers L_4 and L_5 . De-coupling condensers C_{10} and C_{13} are associated with the de-coupling resistances. The output of the intermediate frequency stages is applied to the control grid circuit of the second detector valve V_5 *via* a tuned R/F transformer L_6 .

20. The usual de-coupling resistances R_3 , R_6 and R_{11} and condensers C_3 , C_6 and C_{11} are associated with the screens of valves V_1 , V_2 and V_3 . The anodes of valves V_1 , V_2 , V_3 and V_4 are de-coupled by resistances R_4 , R_9 , R_{12} and R_{14} and associated condensers C_4+C_{27} , C_9 , C_{12} and C_{14} respectively. The anode and screen H.T. supplies are shunted by reservoir condensers C_{30} and C_{28} respectively. The H.T.—line is connected through condenser $C_{21}+C_{22}$ to earth.

21. The three intermediate frequency transformers L_4 , L_5 and L_6 are tuned by means of pre-set condensers mounted in the transformers themselves. They are correctly adjusted during manufacture and should not be interfered with. If their setting is disturbed, it is a matter of considerable difficulty to re-align the intermediate frequency stages, even if proper equipment is available.

22. The valve V_5 is a radio-frequency pentode, operated as a lower-anode-bend detector. The grid bias voltage is derived from the control unit *via* de-coupling resistance R_{15} and condenser C_{15} , but not from the common grid bias line supplying valves V_1 , V_3 and V_4 . Part of the mean space current of this valve is used to operate the glide path meter.

23. The A/F transformer T_1 , the secondary of which is shunted by resistance R_{28} and condenser C_{26} , feeds part of the output of the valve V_5 to the output valve of the marker beacon receiver, and thence to the telephone receivers. A small portion of the A/F output current, however, flows in the path C_{25} , R_{22} , R_{21} , R_{20} , which is in parallel with the primary winding of the transformer T_1 . A metal rectifier W_1 is shunted across a portion of this circuit in order to provide an automatic gain control voltage for the valves V_1 , V_3 and V_4 , and also to produce a waveform suitable for operating the course meter.

24. Before describing the remainder of the circuit it is necessary to appreciate the nature of the signal received under various conditions. When the aeroplane is flying on the correct track the signal is a steady carrier, modulated at 1,150 c/s. The detector valve V_5 rectifies this and its anode current may be resolved into three components, *viz.*: (i) a radio-frequency component which is by-passed by the condenser C_{24} , and need not be considered further; (ii) a steady D.C. component which is above the no-signal value; (iii) an A/F component of 1,150 c/s; the greater part of this component passes through the primary winding of the output transformer T_1 , setting up a secondary voltage which is passed to the telephones *via* the A/F stage of the marker beacon receiver. A portion of the A/F component flows in the path C_{25} , R_{22} , R_{21} , R_{20} , a metal rectifier W_1 being connected in shunt with R_{21} and R_{22} . This rectifier suppresses one-half of the voltage wave across these resistances so that a uni-directional

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

pulsating P.D. is set up across the resistance R_{22} , with the polarity indicated in fig. 9 by the conventional signs. This pulsating P.D. is applied between the cathode line (*via* resistance R_8 in the control unit) and the automatic gain control line. The resistance R_{23} , the metal rectifier W_2 , and the condensers C_{19} and C_{20} are inserted in order to provide a time delay circuit and smooth out the 1,150 c/s pulsations, and by this means a steady bias voltage is applied to the grids of valves V_1 , V_3 and V_4 . A third rectifier W_3 connected between the A.G.C. line and the junction of resistances R_{21} and R_{22} ensures a low resistance path for grid current from valves V_1 , V_3 and V_4 back to the negative bias line without affecting the time constant of the control circuit. A medium impedance triode valve V_6 is employed in the output stage, which functions as a D.C. amplifier for the course meter only. Automatic grid bias for this valve is provided by R_{27} and C_{29} .

25. Referring to fig. 5, when the aeroplane is to the left or right of the correct track, the received signal is chopped into short intervals of alternately strong and weak carrier, as shown in A or B. After rectification by the valve V_5 , the anode current of the latter contains a R/F component by-passed by condenser C_{24} , and an A/F component super-imposed upon the D.C. component (C and D). This waveform may again be resolved into an A/F component (E or F) (which is applied to the telephones *via* the marker beacon receiver) a rectangular wave (G or H) and an average steady value. Owing to the presence of the components R_{23} , W_2 , C_{19} , C_{20} only the latter is applied to the A.G.C. line. The presence of the capacitance $C_{16} + C_{17}$ prevents any direct current from flowing in the filter circuit C_{16} , C_{17} , R_{24} , R_{25} , C_{23} . The waveform reaching the grid of the output valve V_6 is, therefore, as shown in G or H. This grid receives a negative bias from the cathode resistance R_{27} which is associated with a by-pass condenser C_{29} . The anode current of this valve will therefore vary in the manner shown in J or K. This current flows in the primary winding of the output transformer T_2 and will set up a secondary E.M.F. proportional to the rate of change of the primary current. The latter quantity is plotted in L and M. The secondary current will be proportional to this and will therefore possess the same waveform, so that diagram L or M may therefore be taken to represent the current which flows in the moving coil of the course meter. The diagrams N and P show the movements of the course meter pointer which kicks with the first pulse received. The effect of the return pulse is almost suppressed by the non-linear friction characteristic and non-linear field of the meter, as explained in paras. 10 to 12. It will now be appreciated that when the aeroplane is to the left of the track the pointer will move from zero to the right and back to zero, while when on the right of the track, it will move from zero to the left and back to zero, repeating this movement synchronously with the frequency of the keying rhythm, *viz.* once per second. The pre-set potentiometer R_{26} controls the amount of signal passed to the course meter.

Receiver R.1125A

26. A theoretical circuit diagram of this receiver is given in fig. 7. It consists of a simple cumulative-grid detector with anode voltage controlled Reinartz reaction, followed by an A/F output stage which feeds the receiving telephones and also the inner and outer marker beacon neon lamps in the visual indicator. Both marker beacons operate on a frequency of 38 Mc/s, the outer being modulated at 700 c/s and broken into dashes, while the inner is modulated at 1,700 c/s and broken into dots. These signals are received on a horizontal dipole aerial AE fitted on the aeroplane and are fed to the receiver *via* a junction box and a screened cable with two inner conductors. At the receiver, the output from the cable is coupled to the tuned input circuit of the detector valve V_1 by means of the balanced primary winding of the R/F transformer L_3 .

27. The input circuit is tuned to the marker beacon frequency by the pre-set condenser C_1 . The circuit is connected to the grid of the valve *via* the condenser C_2 and leak resistance R_1 , the required reactive feedback from the resistance R_2 in the anode circuit being *via* the condenser C_3 . The resistance R_3 is the principal anode load, the A/F voltages set up across this component being applied to the grid of the succeeding valve V_2 *via* the condenser C_4 and the primary winding of the auto-transformer T_1 . Reaction is controlled by the potentiometer R_4 which varies the H.T. supply voltage to the detector valve.

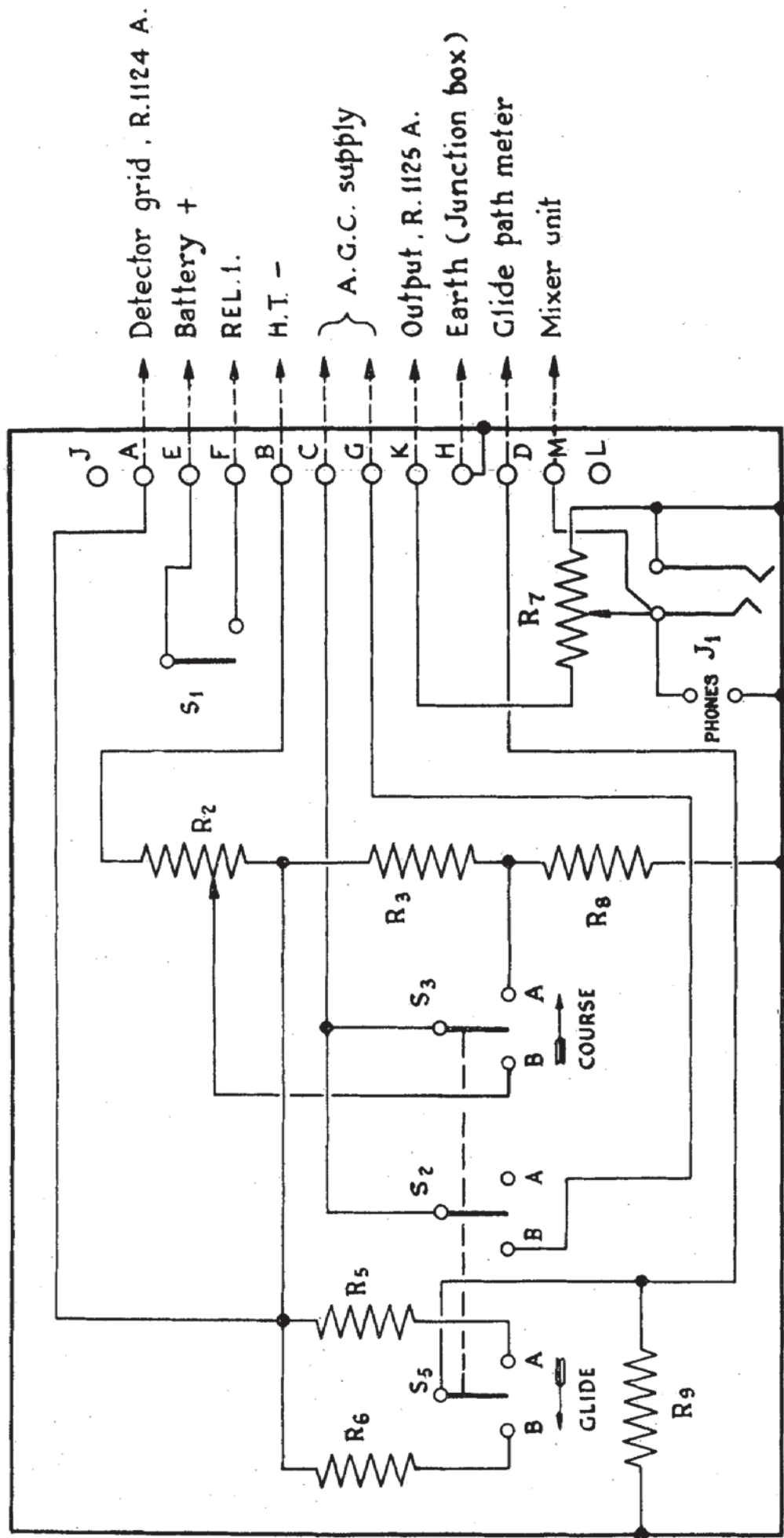


FIG.8. CONTROL UNIT — THEORETICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

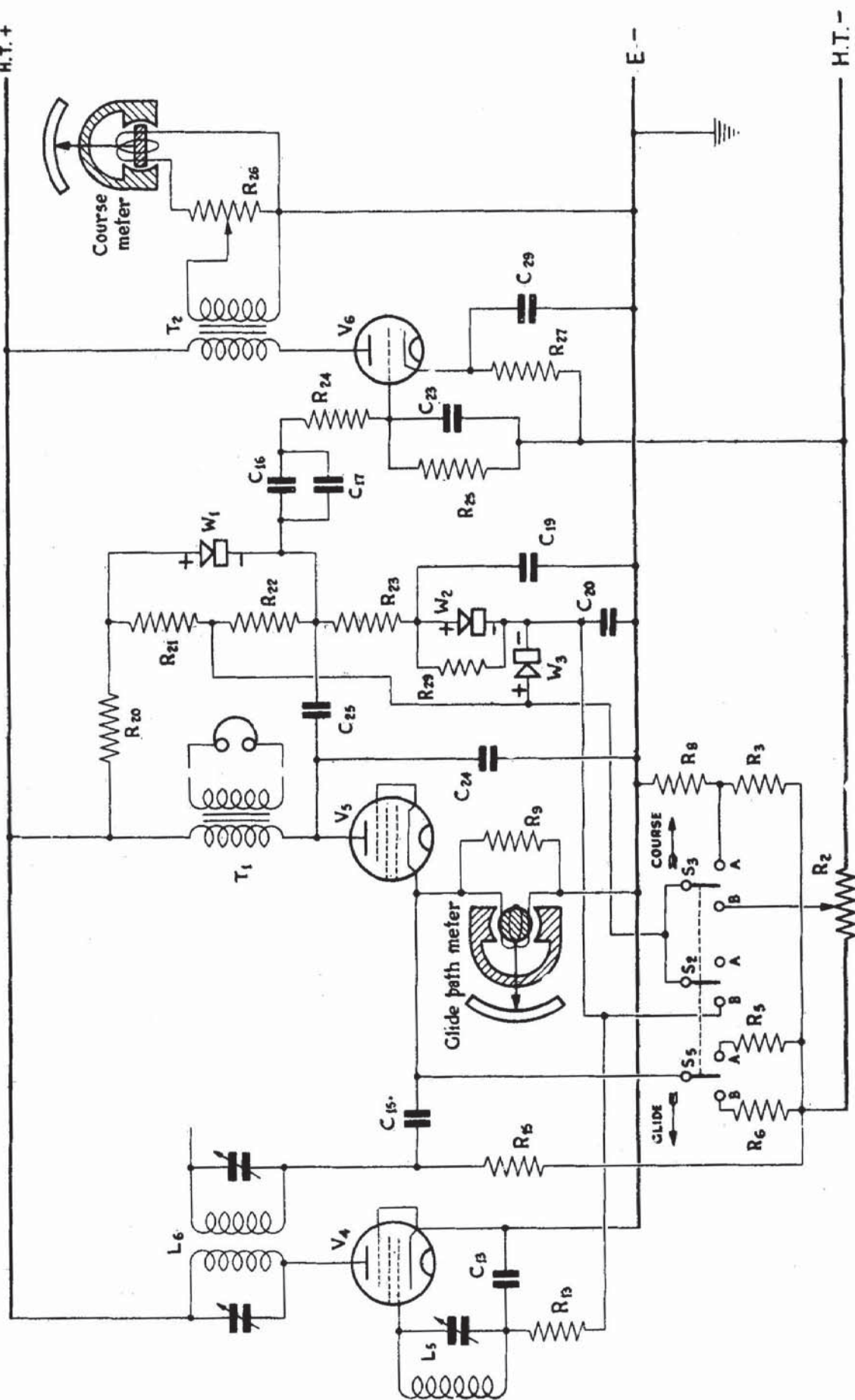


FIG. 9. GLIDE AND COURSE — SKELETON CIRCUIT

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

28. The A/F output from the detector valve of the main beacon receiver is also fed to the primary of the auto-transformer T_1 through the resistance R_{11} .

29. The output valve V_2 is a pentode, its auxiliary grid being maintained at a mean steady potential slightly below that of the anode by the feed resistance R_{10} , with which a R/F by-pass condenser C_{10} is associated. The valve derives its A/F input voltage from the secondary winding of the auto-transformer T_1 . Automatic grid bias is applied by the resistance R_7 shunted by the A/F by-pass condenser C_5 .

30. The anode circuit includes the primary winding of the output transformer T_2 . This transformer has three secondary windings. The middle one supplies the telephone receivers. The other two supply the neon lamps of the visual indicator, the upper, *via* the A/F filter L_2-C_8 , tuned to 700 c/s, for the outer marker and the lower, *via* the A/F filter L_1-C_6 , tuned to 1,700 c/s, for the inner marker. Two pre-set potentiometers R_5 and R_6 associated with by-pass condensers C_9 and C_7 respectively, provide an adjustable priming voltage for the neon lamps.

31. The receiver is fitted with two sockets, one for the engagement of the screened transmission line to the plug of the aerial circuit, and the other for the Breeze interconnecting cable plug.

Control unit

32. A theoretical circuit diagram of the control unit is given in fig. 8. The controls are as follows :—

(i) The ON-OFF switch. This is the switch S_1 on the theoretical circuit diagram it controls the battery current through the starter relay REL_1 in the power unit.

(ii) The frequency selector switch. This operates a bowden cable mechanism and remotely controls the switches S_1, S_2, S_3, S_4, S_5 (fig. 6), in the main beacon receiver, so selecting the desired frequency.

(iii) The "service" switch. This has two positions, engraved COURSE and GLIDE respectively; it controls the grid bias circuits of the main beacon receiver. When this switch is in the COURSE position, the grids of the valves V_1, V_3 and V_4 receive an automatic gain control voltage from the rectifier W_1 (fig. 6) as explained in para. 25. When in the GLIDE position, the automatic gain control line is short circuited and the grid bias of the valves V_1, V_3 and V_4 is controlled by means of a potentiometer.

(iv) The manual gain control. This is the potentiometer just referred to, and is denoted by R_2 on the theoretical circuit diagram.

(v) The volume control. This is a potentiometer (R_7 , fig. 8) connected directly across the receiving telephones for the adjustment of the general signal level.

33. Referring to fig. 8, the service switch operates the three switches S_2, S_3 and S_5 , the two former being ganged. Terminal C, which is connected to the moving members of both, is connected externally to the junction of the resistances R_{21} and R_{23} in the main beacon receiver. In the COURSE position S_2 is open and S_3 is at A, so that this junction is connected to the junction between R_3 and R_8 .

34. The resistances R_8, R_3 and R_2 are in series between the cathode and the H.T.— line, so that the initial bias (*i.e.* irrespective of that due to rectification of the A/F signal by W_1) is that due to the volts drop across R_8 .

35. When the service switch is in the GLIDE position, switch S_2 is closed and S_3 is at B. The junction of R_{21} and R_{23} in the main receiver is then connected to the tapping point on the potentiometer R_2 , giving manual control of the amplifier gain, while the A.G.C. line is short circuited. Fig. 9 is a skeleton circuit diagram showing the interconnection between the main receiver, visual indicator and control unit with the alternative positions of the service switch.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

36. The switch S_6 is independent of the switches S_2 and S_3 although operated simultaneously. In effect, it varies the resistance of the path between the cathode of V_5 and negative H.T. and so diverts a larger or smaller amount of the space current of this valve from the moving coil of the glide path meter. The latter is also permanently shunted by the resistance R_9 in the control unit.

Power unit

37. A theoretical circuit diagram of the power unit is given in fig. 10. The principal component is a rotary transformer of the permanent magnet field type, which is driven from the 12-volt general service accumulator of the aeroplane. This rotary transformer provides both the L.T. (heater) supply and the H.T. supply for the receivers R.1124A and R.1125A.

38. The 12-volt supply is connected, through the main junction box to the motor commutator of the machine, *via* one pair of contacts on the relay REL_1 . The winding of the relay is also energized from the general service accumulator, through the switch S_1 on the control unit. By this means, the supply cables, which carry a heavy current, are kept as short as possible and the distance between the control unit and the remainder of the equipment does not affect the terminal P.D. at the motor terminals. Except as stated above, the accumulator is not connected to the blind approach equipment.

39. On closing the switch S_1 in the control unit, the lower contacts of the starter relay close the circuit through the motor armature winding, a R/F choke L_5 being connected in series in the positive lead and a similar choke L_6 in the negative lead. Two condensers C_7 and C_8 are connected in series across the motor brushes, the mid-point being earthed. The assembly L_5-C_7, L_6-C_8 forms a filter which prevents interference with the R/F portion of the equipment.

40. The H.T. armature winding is connected to the main junction box through a R/F filter system consisting of the condensers C_3, C_4 , the R/F chokes L_2, L_3 , and the condensers C_5, C_6 , each pair of condensers being connected in series and the mid-point earthed. A fuse F_1 is fitted in the positive H.T. lead. The H.T. circuit is completed by the relay REL_1 , when the winding is energized by the closure of the switch S_1 in the control unit. The anode supplies are fed to the respective receivers *via* the iron-core choke L_4 , a condenser C_9 being connected from the out-going H.T. supply lead to earth. The screen voltages for the receiver R.1124A, and the detector anode voltage for the receiver R.1125A are fed *via* the resistances R_1 and R_2 . The neon lamp N_1 functions as a voltage stabilizer.

41. The negative brush of the L.T. armature is connected to the main junction box *via* the R/F choke L_1 a condenser C_2 being connected between the L.T.—brush and earth. It should be noted that the L.T. + brush is connected directly to earth. A condenser C_1 is connected between the out-going L.T. — lead and earth. The condensers and choke enumerated form a R/F filter.

Aerial for receiver R.1124A

42. This is a short retractable vertical aerial for reception of the main beacon signals. It is connected to receiver R.1124A by a flexible co-axial feeder. If the feeder has to exceed 20 ft. in length a small loading coil is connected between the aerial and the feeder in order to provide better matching of the aerial and line impedances.

Aerial for receiver R.1125A

43. This is a dipole aerial mounted horizontally on the aeroplane for reception of the horizontally-polarized signals from the marker beacon transmitters. It is connected to receiver R.1125A by a screened feeder with two inner conductors. To match the aerial and feeder impedances, a tuned circuit, housed in the junction box for the screened feeder, is connected between the dipole elements. The feeder is tapped to two points on the inductance symmetrically disposed about the centre.

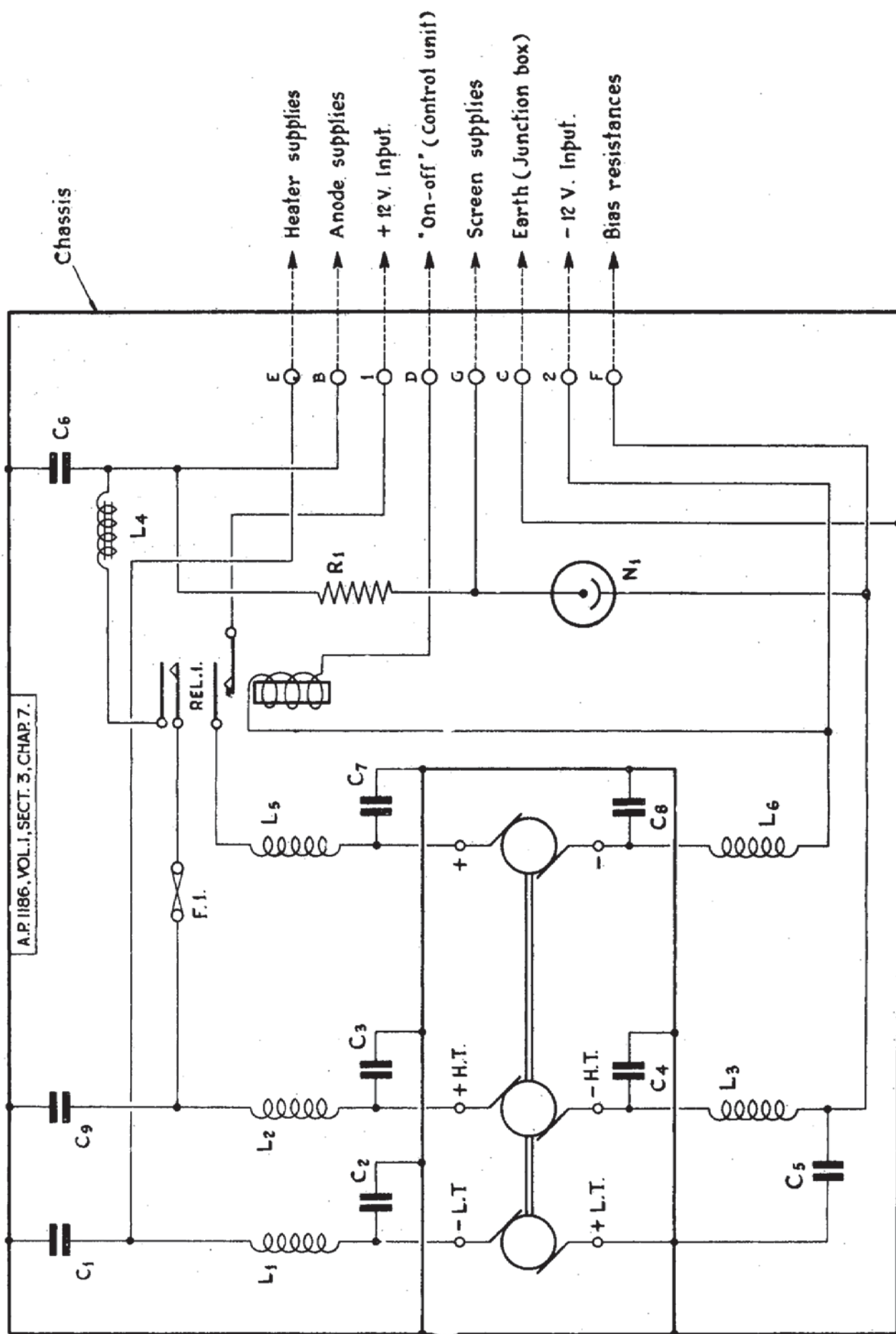


FIG.10. POWER UNIT - THEORETICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

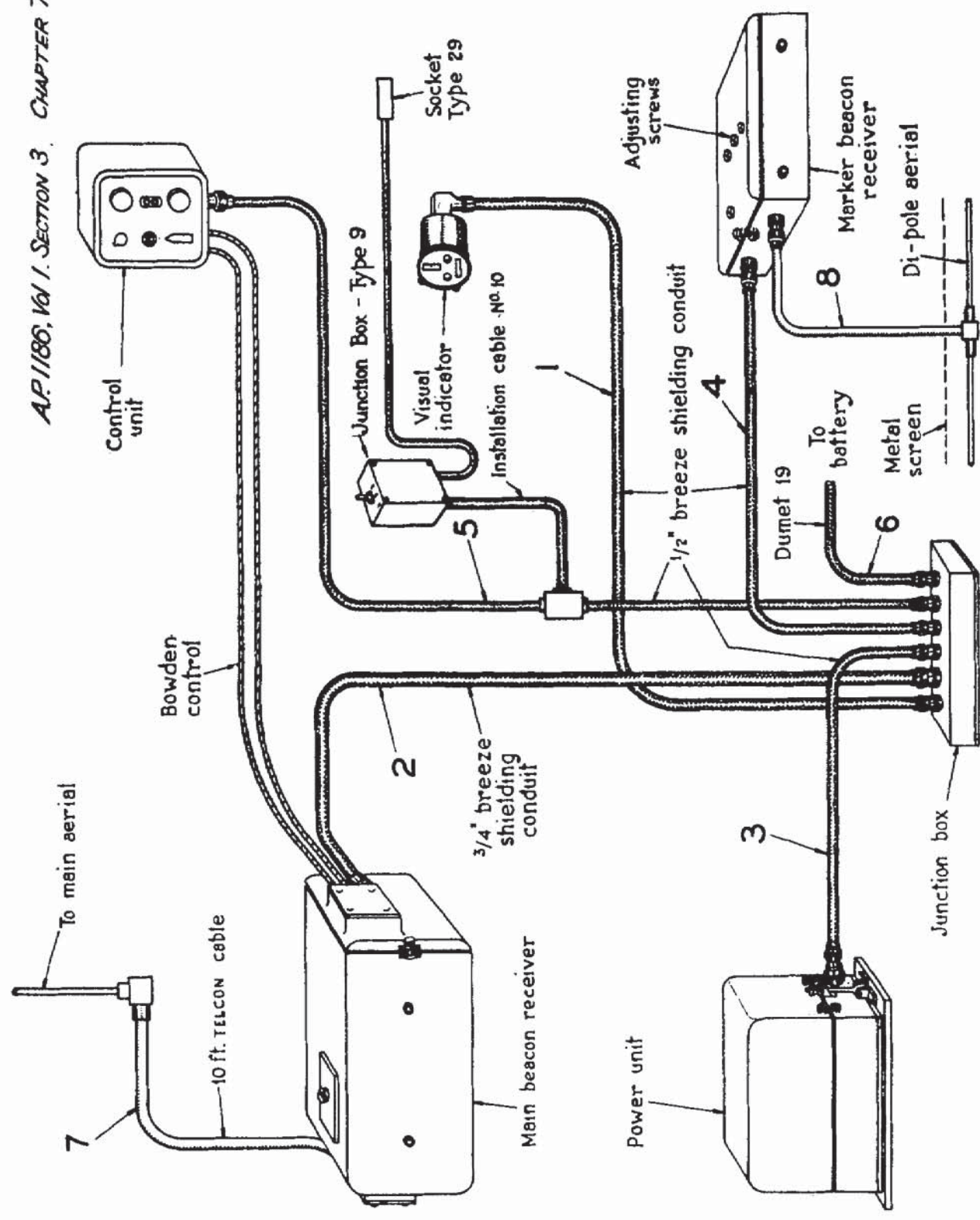


FIG. 11. INSTALLATION DIAGRAM

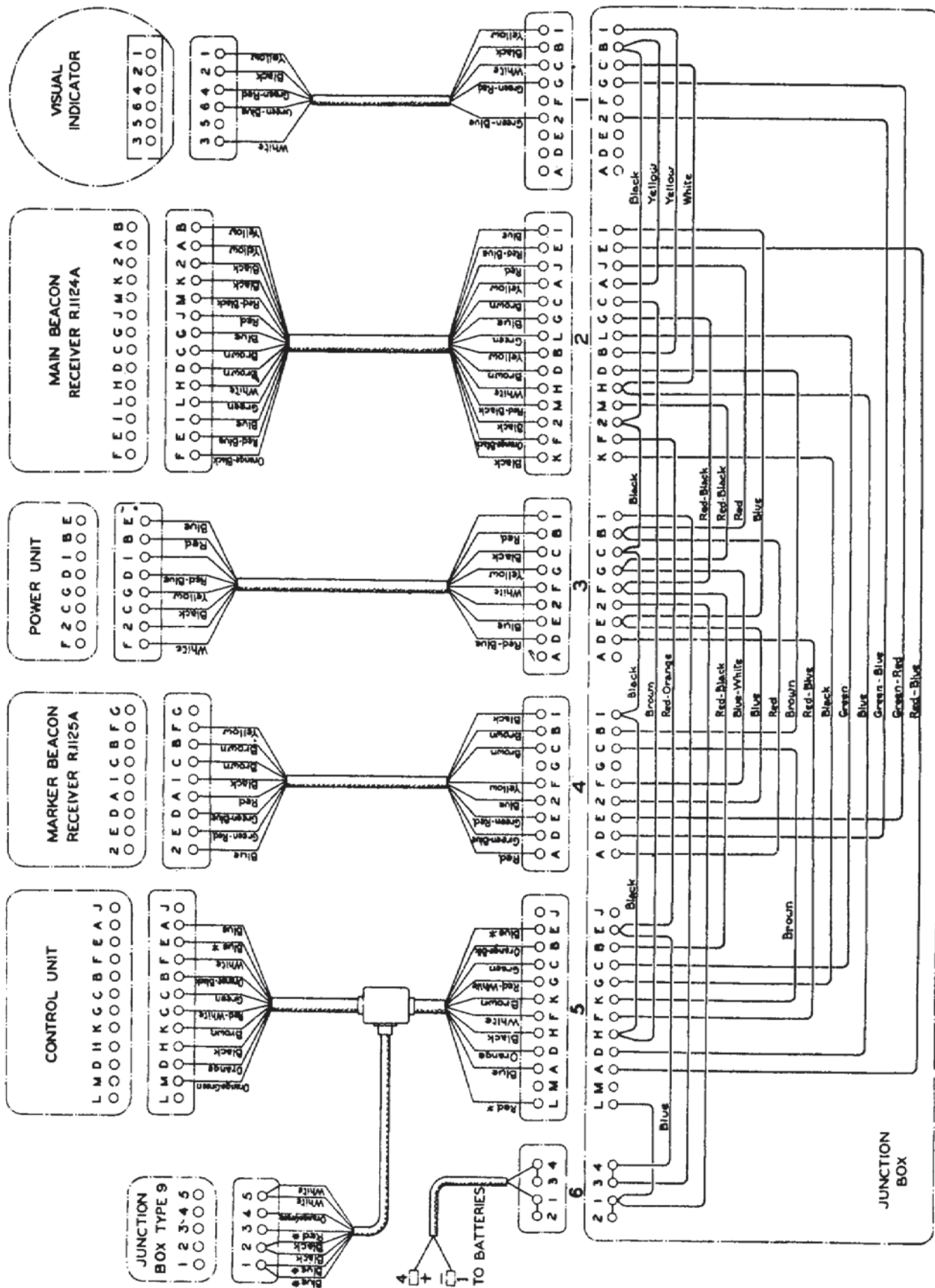


FIG.12. JUNCTION BOX AND CABLE COLOUR CODE

Junction box and cables

44. The power supply connections for the receivers, and the various interconnections between the units of the equipment are made through a junction box. These connections are shown in fig. 11. The junction box has six Breeze sockets with which are engaged the Breeze interconnecting cables from the visual indicator, receiver R.1124A, power unit, receiver R.1125A, control unit and 12-volt battery respectively. The cable colour code, terminal designations and internal junction box connections are indicated in fig. 12.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS**Visual indicator**

45. Front and back views of the visual indicator are shown in figs. 13 and 14 respectively. Referring to fig. 13, (1) is the course meter and (2) its white indicating line which moves horizontally towards the marks R (right) or L (left) if the aeroplane is not on the correct approach track. The glide path meter (3) has an uncalibrated vertical scale (4).

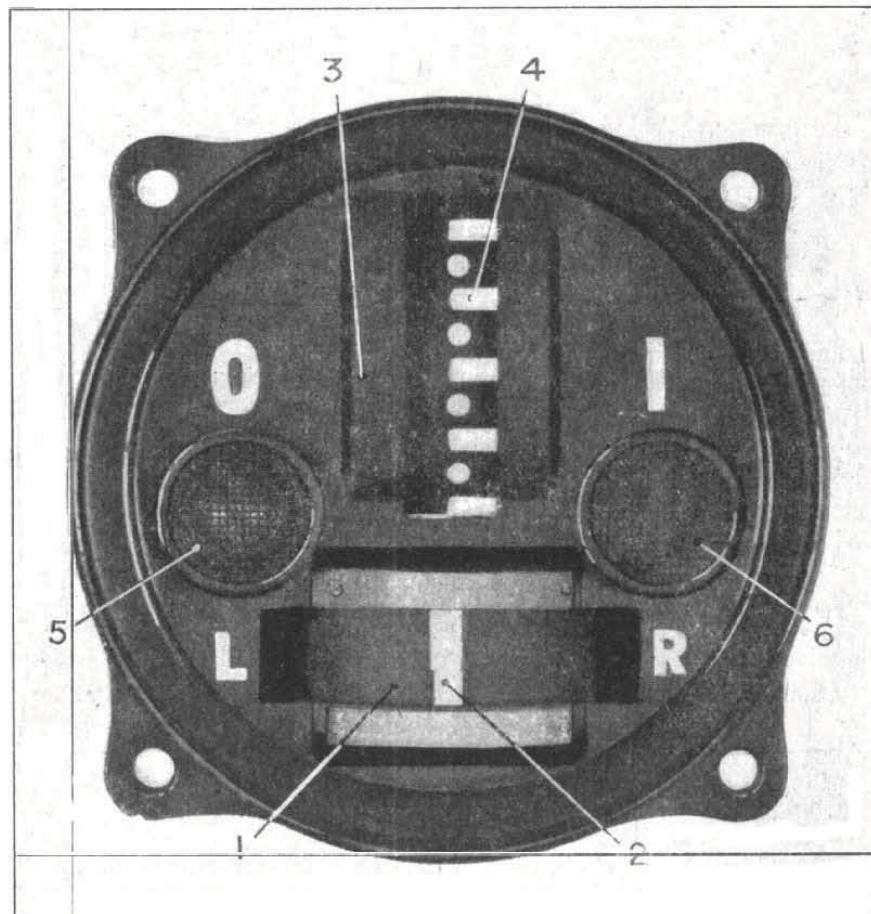


FIG. 13. Visual indicator, front view.

46. Two neon signal lamps are visible through the windows (5), (6) marked O (outer) and I (inner) respectively. The first flashes while the outer marker beacon is being crossed, and the second while the inner marker beacon is being crossed. The scales and the designations L, R, O, I are self-luminous.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

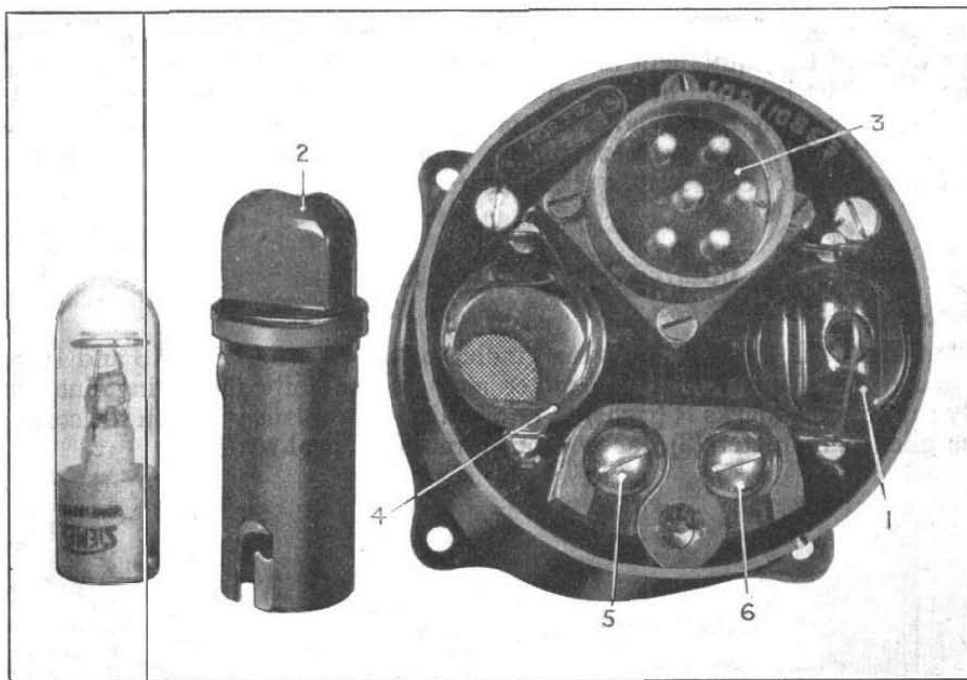


FIG. 14. Visual indicator, back view.

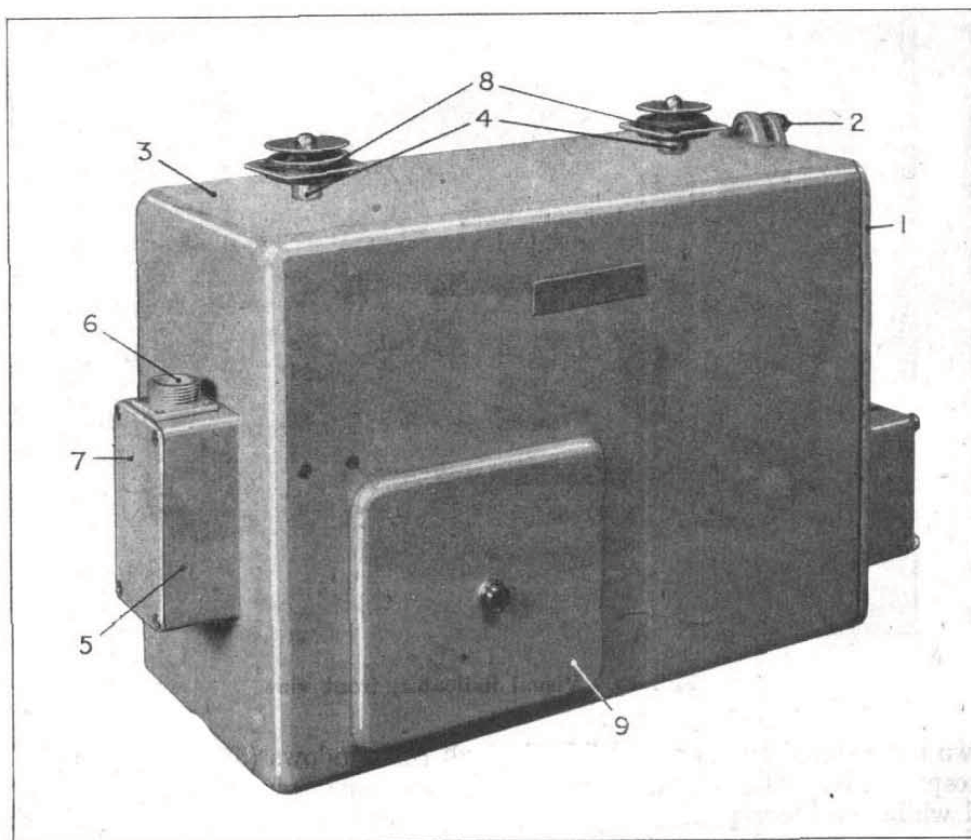


FIG. 15 Receiver R.1124A, exterior view.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

47. At the rear of the instrument, illustrated in fig. 14, are the neon lampholders (1) and (2), which may be withdrawn by pushing aside a locking spring (4) and pulling the holder in an axial direction. A six-way screened socket (3) is provided for the plug on the cable from the junction box. This plug is normally a special right-angle plug fitting supplied with the installation cabling, but in certain installations a straight-through plug fitting is supplied. Extra internal lighting is provided for by a removable 12-volt, 3-watt lamp which is connected to the terminals (5) and (6). These may be wired to the dashboard lighting system of the aeroplane, if required.

Receiver R.1124A

48. Fig. 15 shows an exterior view of receiver R.1124A. The components of the receiver are carried by the cover plate (1) on the right which is clamped by screws (2) over the end of a cast aluminium box (3). A rubber gasket is interposed between the box and the cover plate. The box (3) is provided with eight tapped bosses, two of which (4) are shown, and four anti-vibration fixing plates for attachment thereto, two of which (8) are shown. An extension (5) on the left, houses the sockets (6) for the co-axial aerial cable connection and is provided with a removable inspection cover (7). A further removable cover (9) on the front face gives access to the frequency setting trimming condensers.

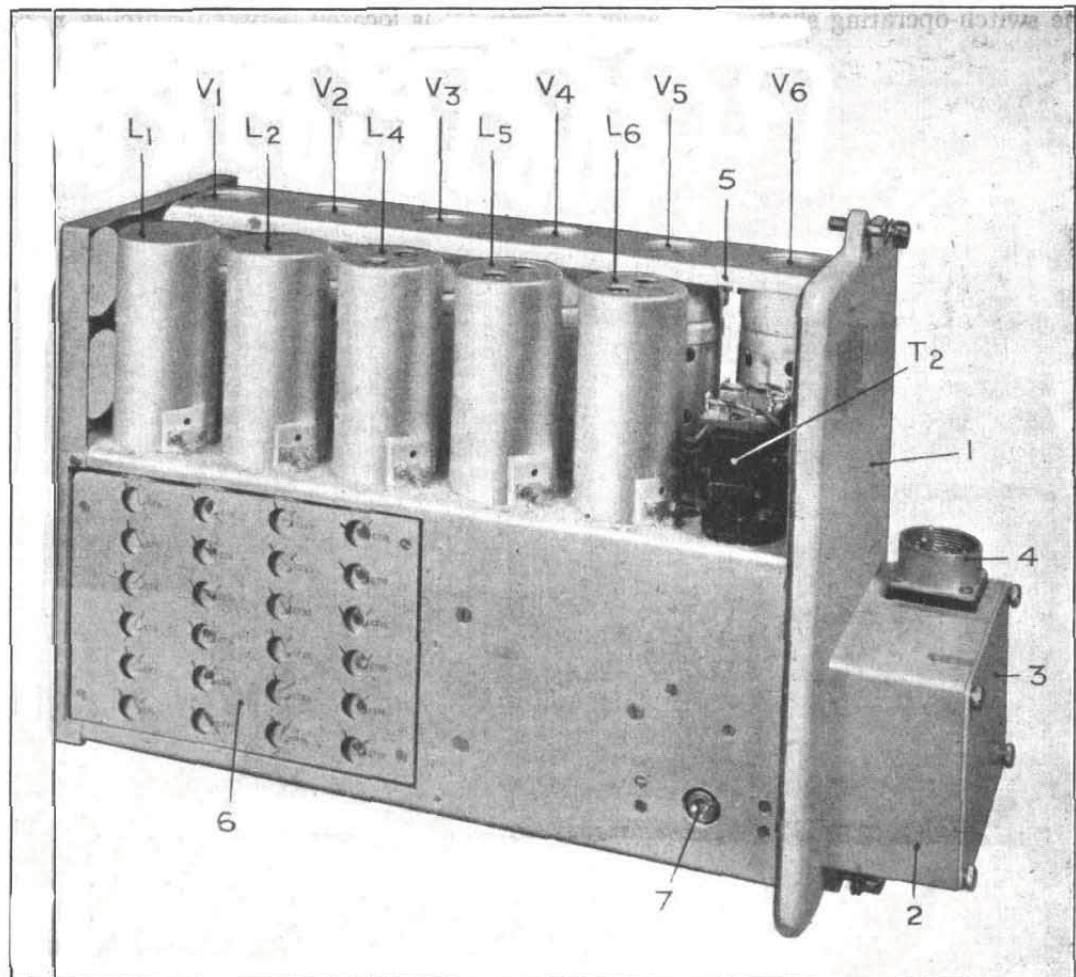


FIG. 16. Receiver R.1124A, removed from housing.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

49. A general view of the receiver, removed from its housing, is given in fig. 16. On the right will be seen the supporting cover plate (1) which bears an extension (2) provided with a removable inspection cover (3). The extension houses the power cable socket (4) and the driven assembly of the remote control system.

50. The receiver chassis is divided into two compartments by a platform on the upper side of which are mounted the screened inductances L_1, L_2, L_4, L_5, L_6 , the output transformer T_2 , and the valves V_1 to V_6 . The valve screening boxes are retained in position by a bar (5) held down by springs engaging hooks on the valve platform. The valves are prevented from leaving their holders by spring-pressed pads in the lids of the screening boxes.

51. The adjusting screws of trimming condensers CT_1 to CT_{24} are visible through holes in a removable portion (6) of the front wall of the chassis. A hole in the main front wall gives access to the adjusting screw (7) of the course meter amplitude adjusting potentiometer (R_{28} , fig. 6). A special trimming tool (13, fig. 19) is provided for trimming this receiver and receiver R.1125.

52. An underside view of the receiver is given in fig. 17 and a bench wiring diagram in fig. 18. In fig. 17 some of the frequency setting trimming condensers will be seen behind a sub-panel (1). Carried in front of this panel is the oscillator coil and the switch assembly comprising the switches S_1 to S_5 arranged for ganged control by the shaft (2) leading to the remote control mechanism. A flexible spring coupling (3) is interposed between the shaft (2) and the switch-operating shaft. An earthed screen (4) is located between switches S_1 and S_2 .

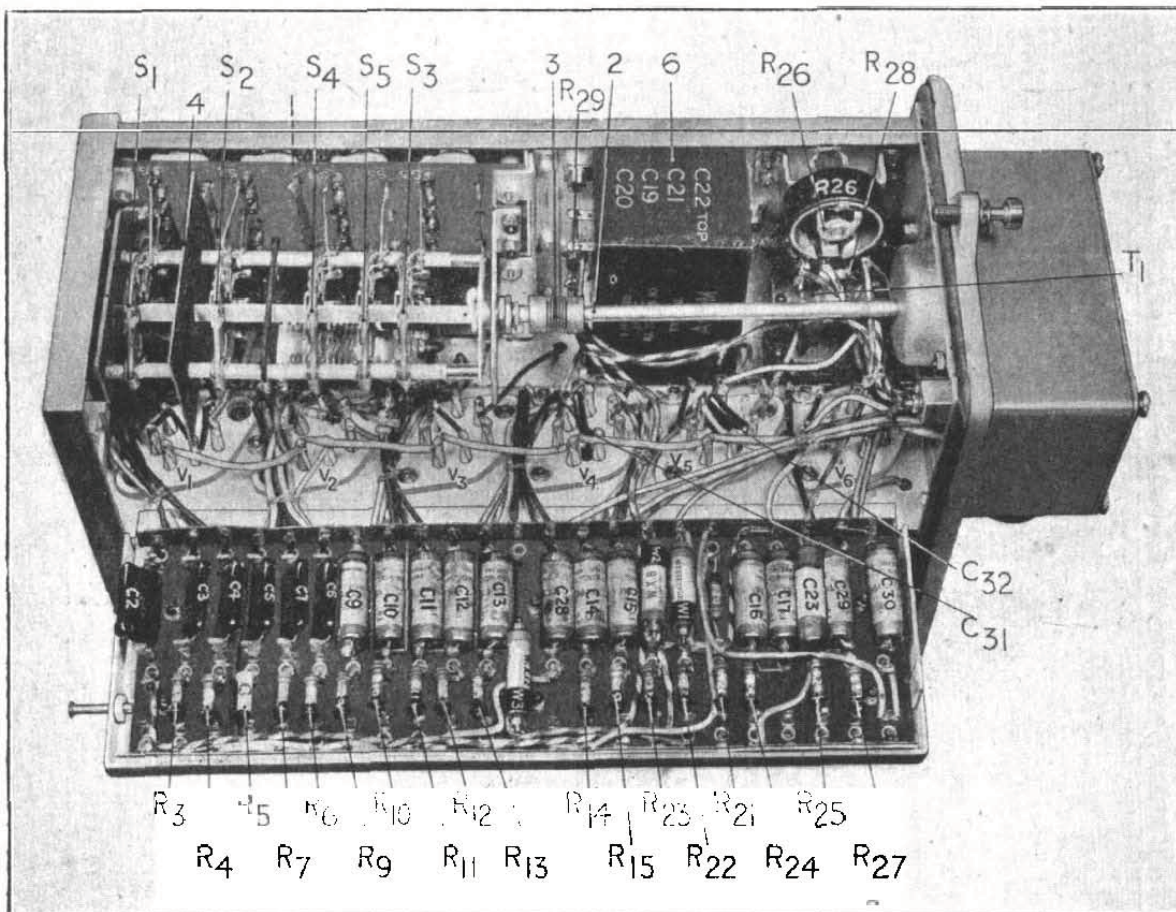


FIG. 17. Receiver R.1124A underside view.

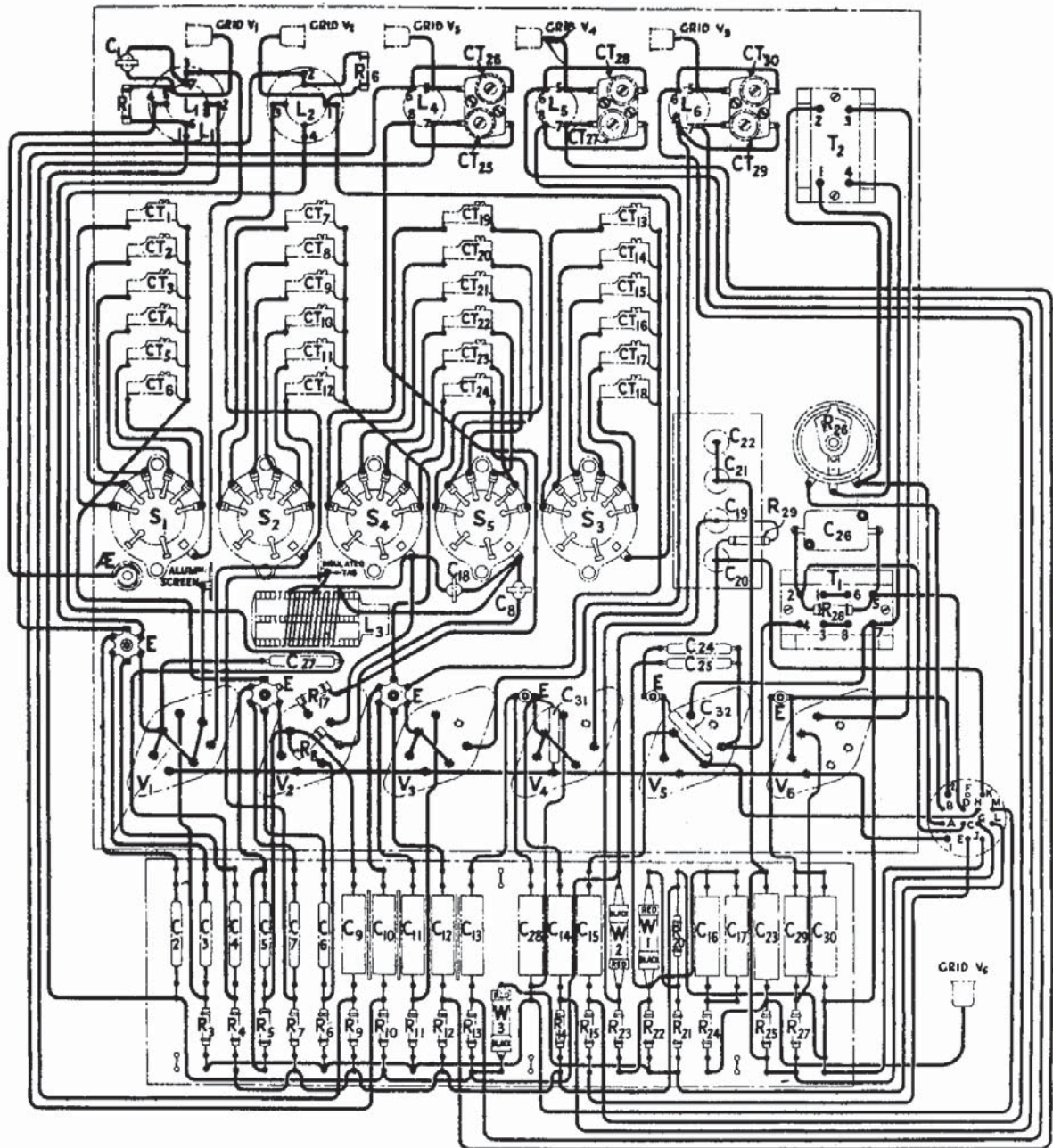


FIG.12 RECEIVER R.1124A, BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

53. Behind the shaft (2) are the potentiometer R_{26} associated with the course meter, the output transformer T_1 , and a condenser pack (6) containing condensers C_{19} to C_{22} . The underside of the valve holders may be seen behind the hinged component board (5) which is shown swung down from its normal position in which it forms part of one wall of the receiver. The board (5) carries most of the smaller components, which are arranged in two rows. Referring to the upper row, on the left-hand side may be seen five moulded mica condensers C_2 , C_3 , C_4 , C_5 , C_7 and C_8 , each of which has a capacitance of $0.002\mu\text{F}$. In the centre may be observed the eight tubular paper condensers C_9 , C_{10} , C_{11} , C_{12} , C_{13} , C_{28} , C_{14} and C_{15} each of which has a capacitance of $0.1\mu\text{F}$. Immediately to the right of these may be seen the two Westectors W_2 and W_1 , and the 10,000-ohm resistance R_{20} . Five tubular paper condensers are mounted on the right-hand side of the upper row. The condenser C_{23} has a capacitance of $0.01\mu\text{F}$ and C_{16} , C_{17} , C_{29} and C_{30} have a capacitance of $0.1\mu\text{F}$ each. The lower row comprises eighteen resistances, which are divided into two sections by the Westector W_3 . The left-hand section consists of R_3 , 1,000 ohms; R_5 , 300 ohms; R_7 , 2,000 ohms; R_8 , 10,000 ohms; R_9 , 1,000 ohms; R_{10} , 10,000 ohms; R_{11} , 1,000 ohms; R_{12} , 1,000 ohms and R_{13} , 10,000 ohms. The right-hand section comprises R_{14} , 1,000 ohms; R_{15} , 2,000 ohms; R_{23} , 5 megohms; R_{22} , 500,000 ohms; R_{21} , 10,000 ohms; R_4 , 1,000 ohms; R_{25} , 1 megohm, and R_{27} , 1,000 ohms.

54. The aerial connection and the earth connection for the instrument are made automatically when the receiver chassis is placed in the outer box. This is accomplished by the provision in the outer box of two internally-projecting pins which fit into corresponding sockets in the receiver chassis. The earth pin is made of sufficient strength to give mechanical alignment and support as well as electrical contact.

Receiver R.1125A

55. Fig. 19 is a view of the exterior of receiver R.1125A with the special trimming tool (13) beside it. It consists of a split cast aluminium case having a deep portion (1), in which is mounted the receiver equipment, and a lid (2). The two parts are clamped together by screws (3) and (4), a rubber gasket being interposed. The lid contains four screws (5), (6), (7), (8), the first of which

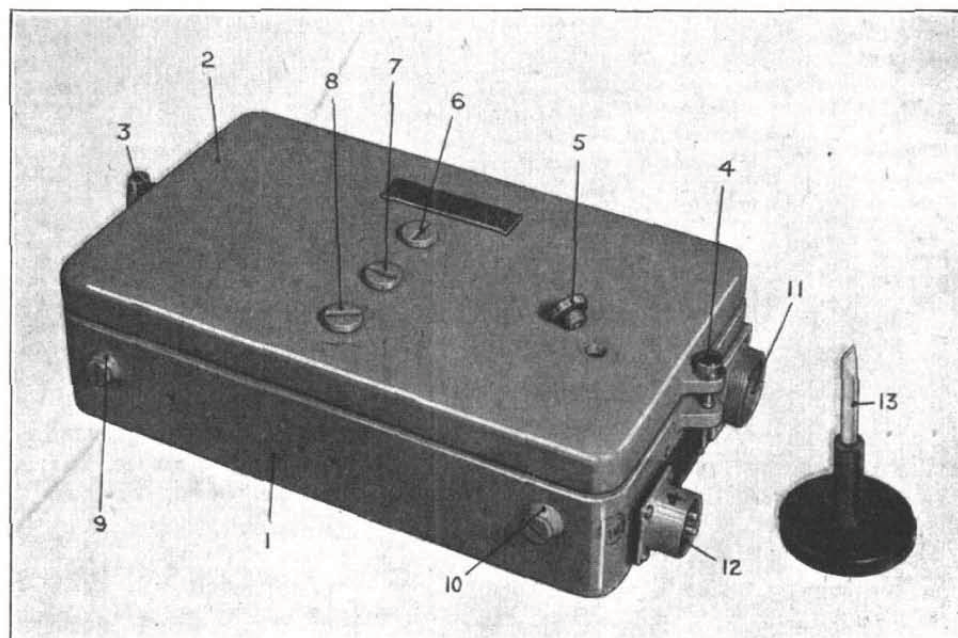


FIG. 19. Receiver R.1125A, exterior view

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

is shown removed. These screws permit access to the pre-set controls of the receiver which are operated by an insulated screwdriver (13). It is essential that the controls be adjusted with the lid in position.

56. Tapped suspension bosses (9) and (10) are provided on both sides of the case, the two on the rear side not being visible. The case also carries a special two-wav socket (12) for the interconnection cable plug.

57. A view of the interior with the valves removed is shown in fig. 20 and a bench wiring diagram in fig. 21. In fig. 20 may be seen the valve holders V_1 and V_2 mounted on right-angle brackets (1) attached to the base. Each of these brackets is fitted with a spring-retaining harness (2) which holds the valves in position. On the right adjacent to the dipole feeder entry (3) and interconnection cable entry (4) is the grid inductance L_3 and its pre-set trimmer C_1 . Between the valve positions is a metal bridge carrying the pre-set reaction potentiometer R_4 .

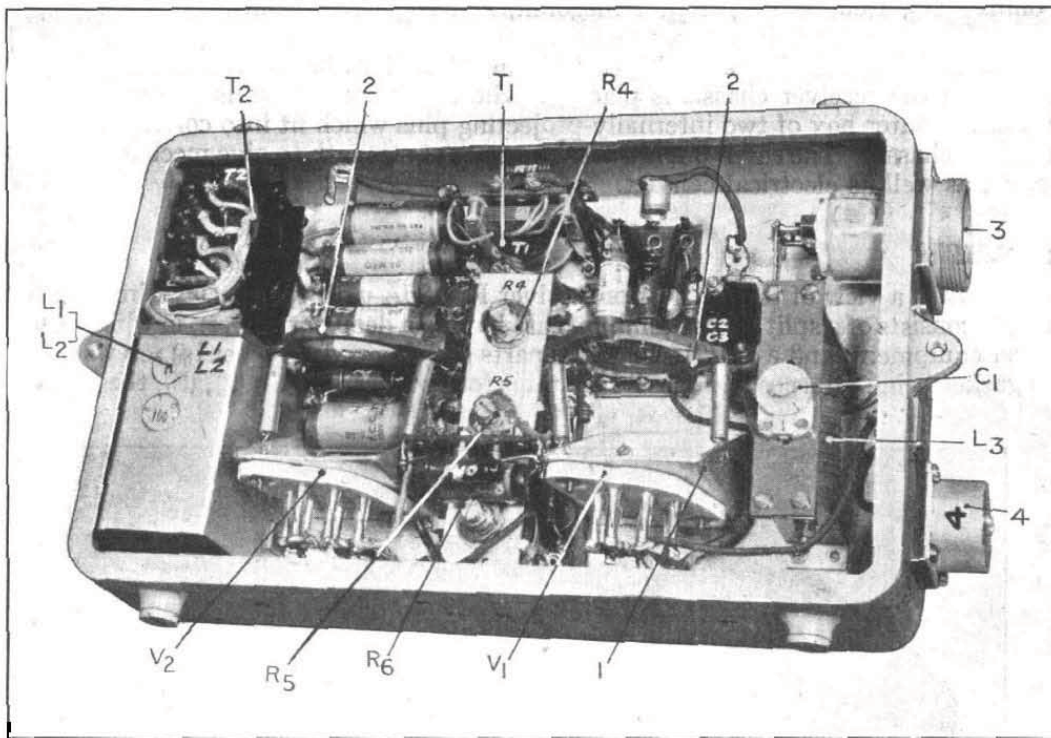


FIG. 20. Receiver R.1125A, interior view.

and the pre-set potentiometers R_5 , R_6 for adjusting the polarizing voltage on the neon indicators. All these pre-set controls are accessible through holes in the lid. The interval coupling transformer T_1 is seen in the upper left-hand corner and the marker beacon filter inductances L_1 and L_2 in the lower.

58. The remaining resistances and condensers are arranged on sub-panels underneath the valve positions. The slip-on connections to the top caps of the valves will be seen supported by their connecting wires. These caps should be removed from the valves before attempting to remove the valve-retaining harness.

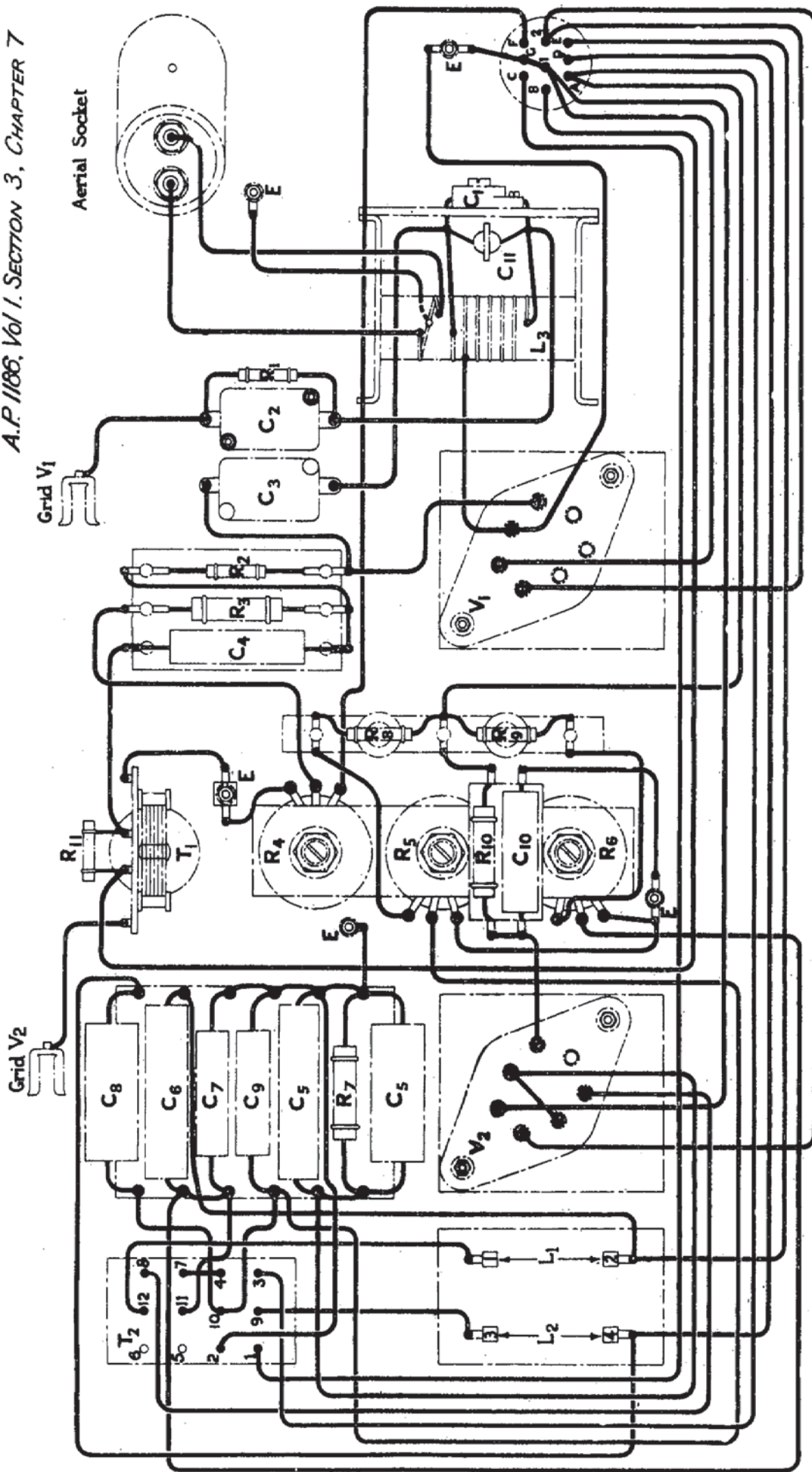


FIG.21. RECEIVER R.1125 A, BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM

Control unit

59. Fig. 22 shows a front view of the control unit from which the whole equipment is controlled by the pilot. All the apparatus in the unit is mounted on the detachable cover (1) which is secured to the base-plate (2) by captive screws at the corners. The joint is sealed by a rubber gasket. In the centre is the ON-OFF switch (3), (S_1 of fig 8) also the telephone sockets (4). At the bottom are the selector (5) operating the frequency control switches in

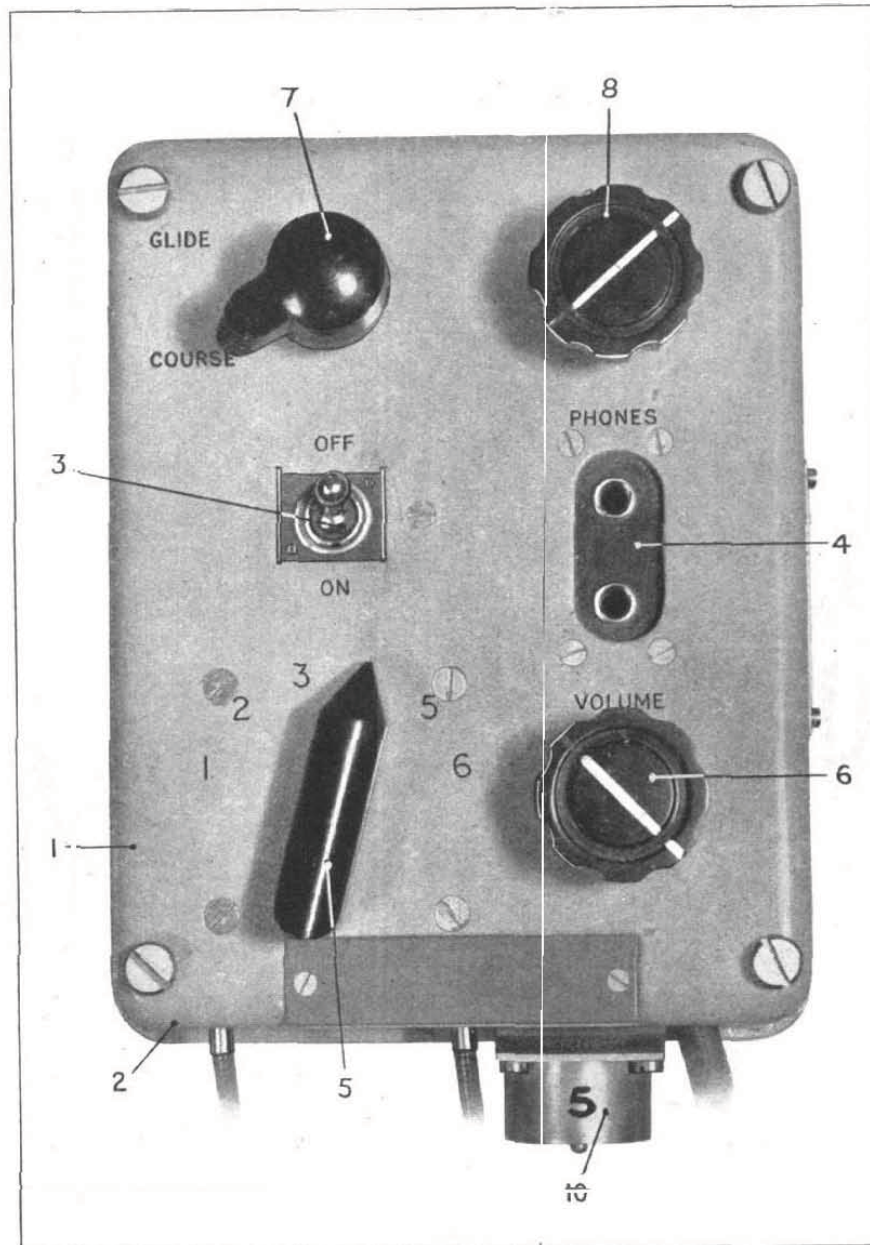


FIG. 22. Control unit, front view

R.1124A through the remote control mechanism and the telephone volume control (6). At the top are the GLIDE-COURSE control (7) which operates the ganged two-way switches S_2 , S_3 , S_5 (fig. 8) and the glide control (8) which operates the potentiometer R_2 in the same figure. The socket (10) for the interconnecting cable is attached to the bottom of the cover (1).

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

60. Fig. 23 shows an interior view of the unit and fig. 24 a bench wiring diagram. In fig. 23, at the top may be seen the switch assembly S_2 , S_3 , S_5 and the potentiometer R_2 . On the right is the switch S_1 and also the driving gear of the remote control which can be removed by withdrawing four screws from the face of the unit after removing the handle of the selector

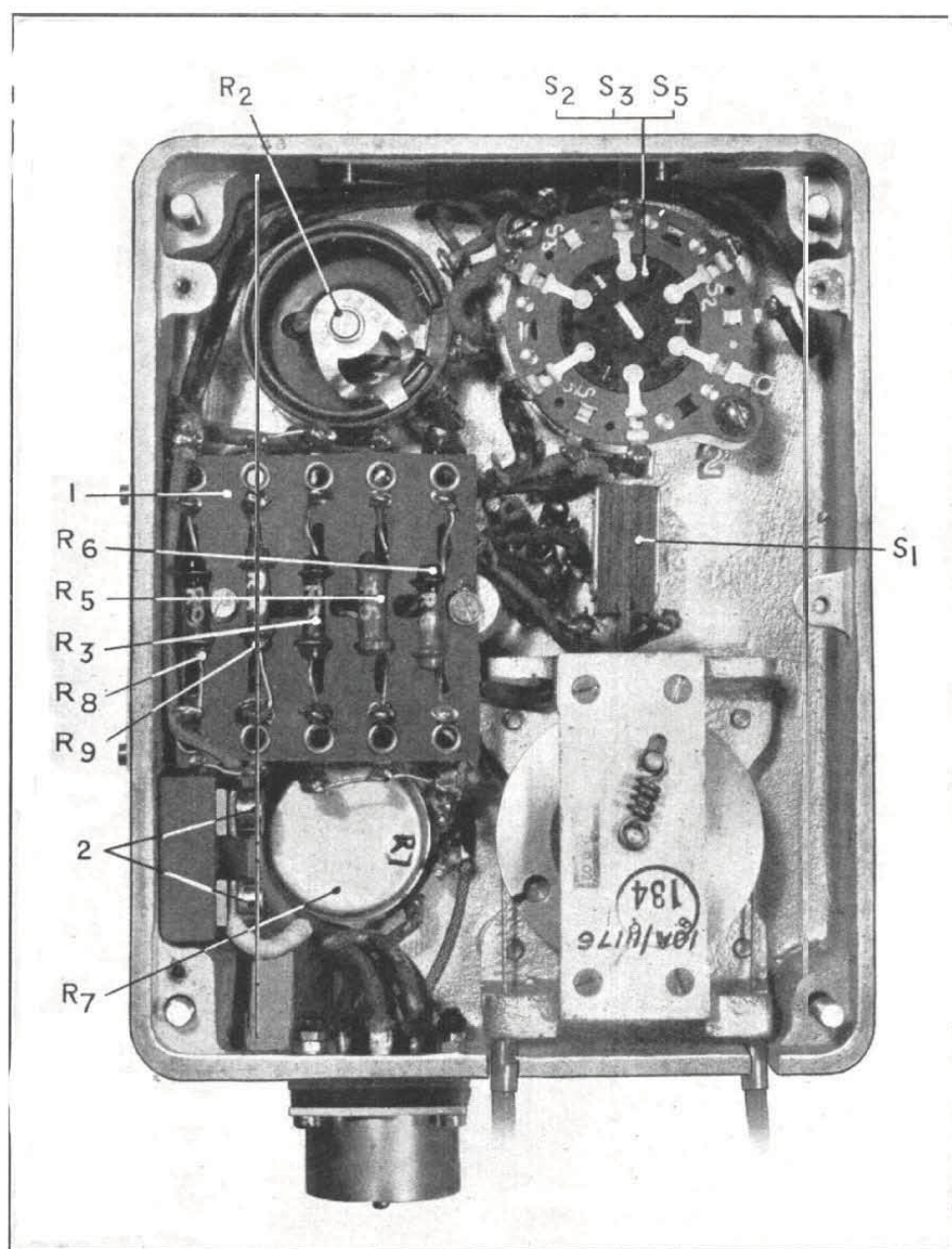


FIG. 23. Control unit, interior view.

(5, fig. 22). On the left are the telephone sockets (not visible) under the sub-panel (1) carrying resistances R_6 , R_5 , R_3 , R_8 and R_9 , the alternative telephone terminals (2) and the volume control R_7 . The interior components are protected by a synthetic varnish paper board cover, which is not shown in fig. 23.

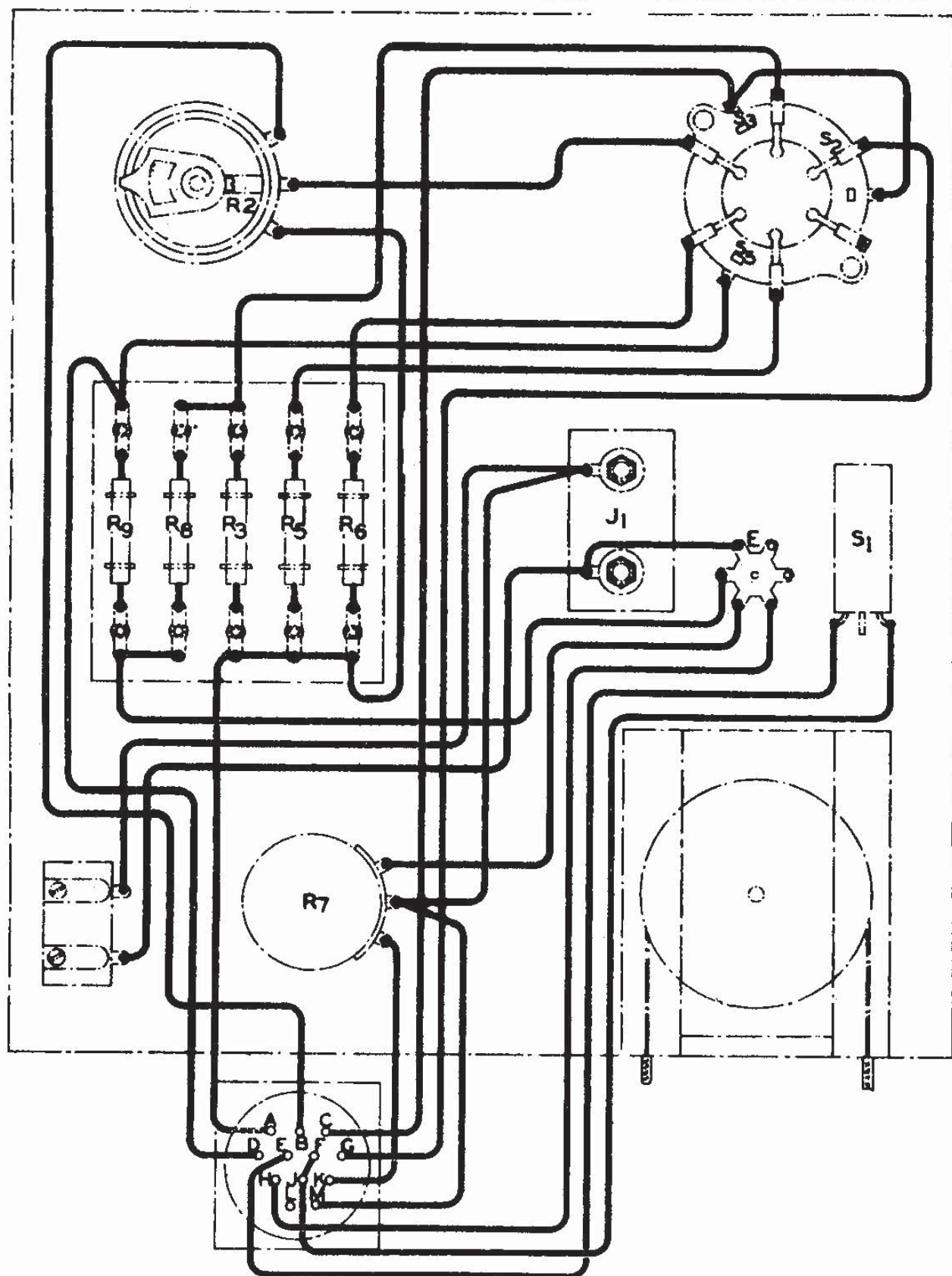


FIG.24. CONTROL UNIT - BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM

Power unit

61. A view of the exterior of the power unit is shown in fig. 25. A cast aluminium box (1) is provided with two covers; the top cover (2) is held down by captive screws (3) and the base cover (4) is secured in position by countersunk screws. Rubber gaskets of circular section seal the joints between the covers and the box. These covers not only protect the internal components, but also provide an electrical screen which shields the receivers from short wave radiation from the rotary transformer. The power cable connection (5) is attached to the end of the box. The main assembly may be easily detached from the wooden baseplate (6) by releasing the swing bolts (7).

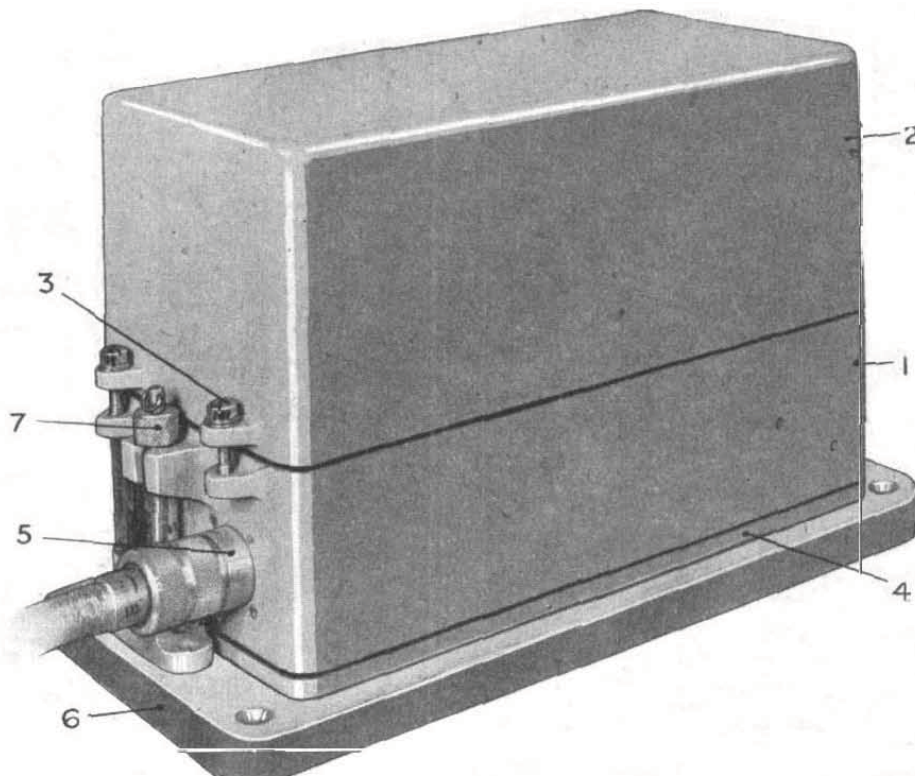


FIG. 25. Power unit, exterior view.

62. An interior view of the upper compartment is shown in fig. 26 and a bench wiring diagram of the complete unit in fig. 27. The rotary transformer (2, fig. 26) is mounted on top of the box (1) on rubber cushioned supports (3). The machine is of the permanent magnet field type. The innermost 13-volt L.T. output winding is brought out to the commutator (4) on the extreme right. The next winding is the motoring winding designed to run on a nominal 11-volt input and is brought out to the commutator (5) on the extreme left. The outermost 200-volt H.T. output winding is brought out to the other right-hand commutator (6). The machine runs at a speed of 5,000 r.p.m.

63. Arranged round the rotary transformer are the R/F chokes L_1 , L_2 , L_3 , L_5 , and L_6 , of which L_1 , L_2 and L_6 may be seen in the illustration. On the left are the starter relay REL_1

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

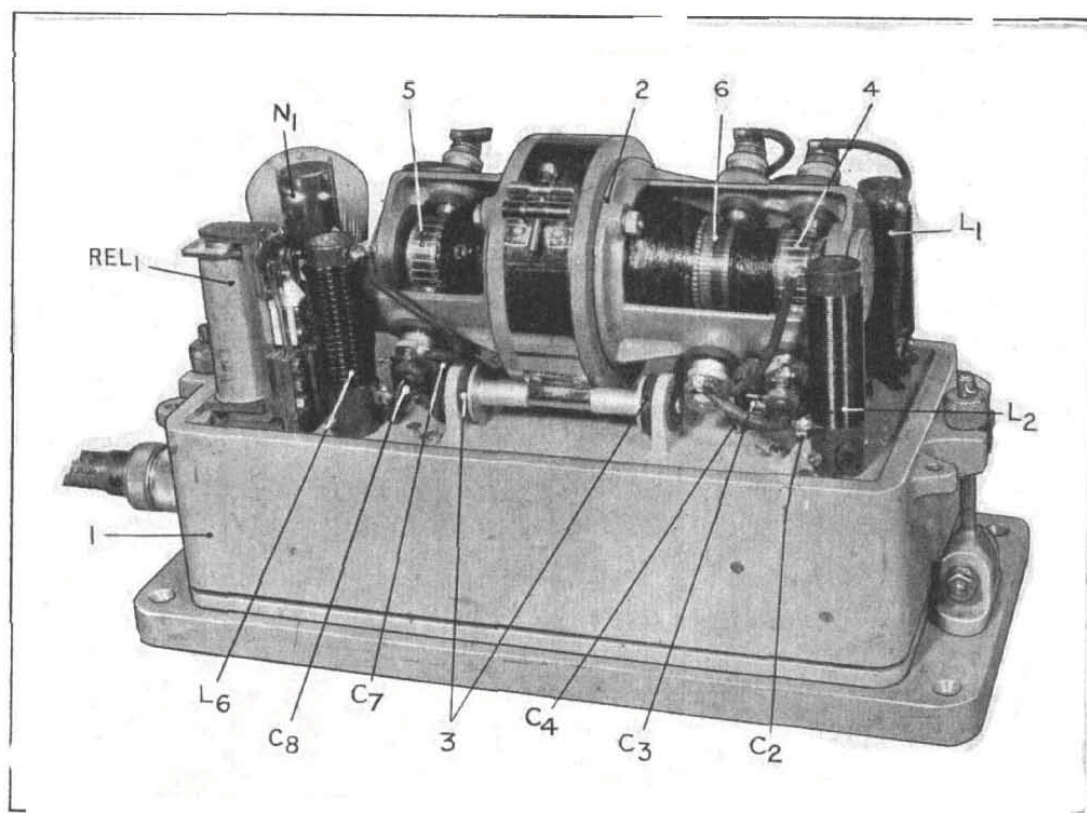


FIG. 26. Power unit, interior view, upper compartment.

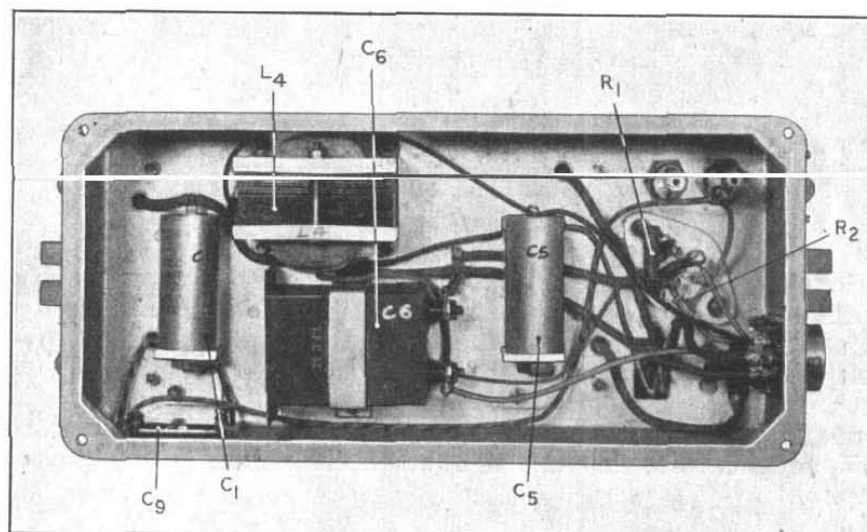


FIG. 28. Power unit, interior view, lower compartment.

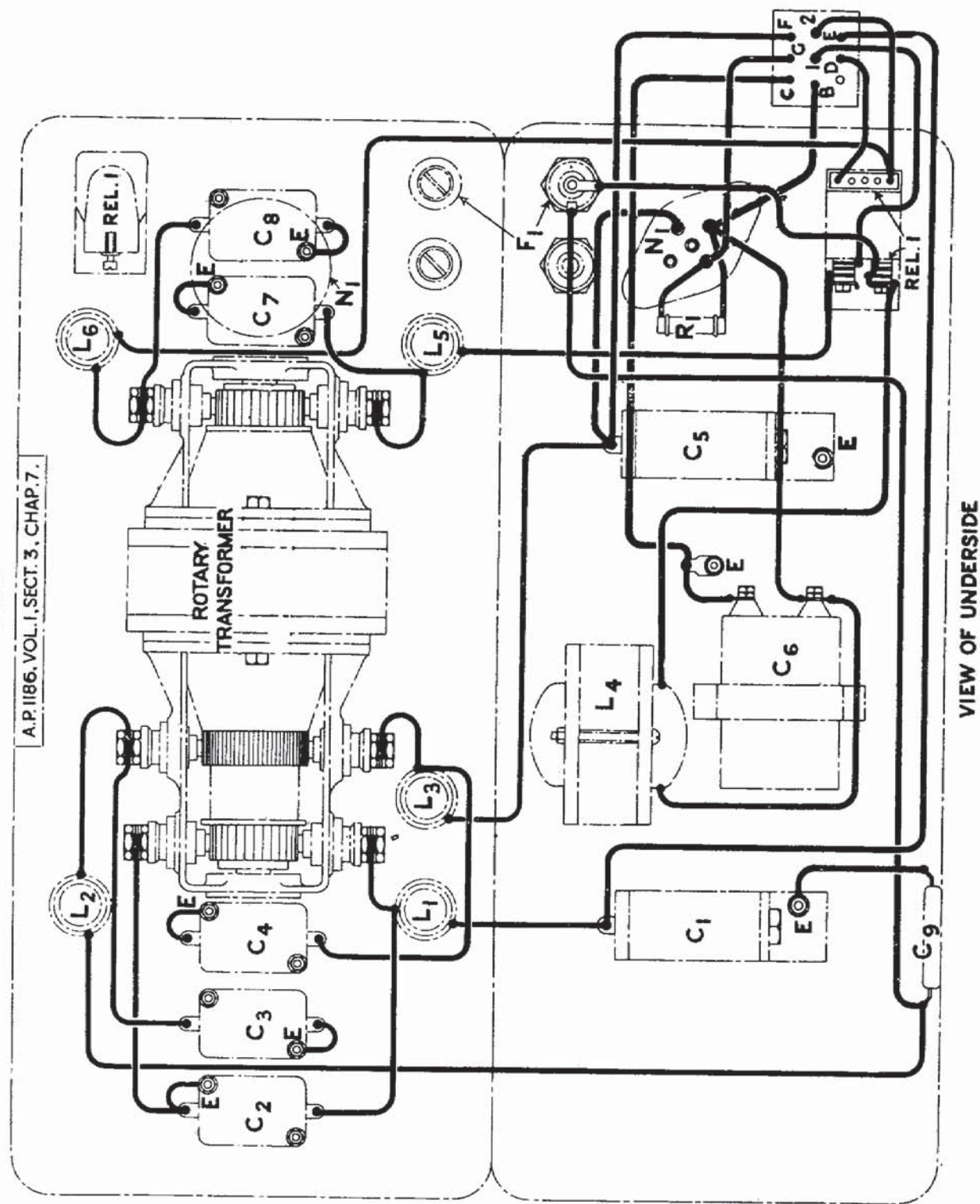


FIG. 27. POWER UNIT, BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

and the neon voltage regulator N_1 . Behind N_1 , but not visible, are two fuse-holders one of which carries a spare fuse. The filter condensers C_2 , C_3 , C_4 , C_7 and C_8 may be seen beneath the armature.

64. An interior view of the lower compartment is shown in fig. 28. The H.T. smoothing choke L_4 and condenser C_6 , the R/F filter condensers C_1 , C_5 and C_9 and the H.T. feed resistances R_1 and R_2 , are housed in this compartment. The bases of the relay, fuse-holders, neon stabilizer and Breeze socket will also be seen in the figure.

Aerial for receiver R.1124A

65. The vertical retractable aerial for the main beacon signal is shown in fig. 29. It consists of a length of $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. stainless steel tube (1). When fully extended the tube projects 32 in. above the skin of the aeroplane. The top end of the tube is fitted with a small closing cap which may be removed by withdrawing a countersunk screw at the top. At the lower end the tube is provided with a handle (2). The aerial is retracted by giving the handle a quarter-turn in the

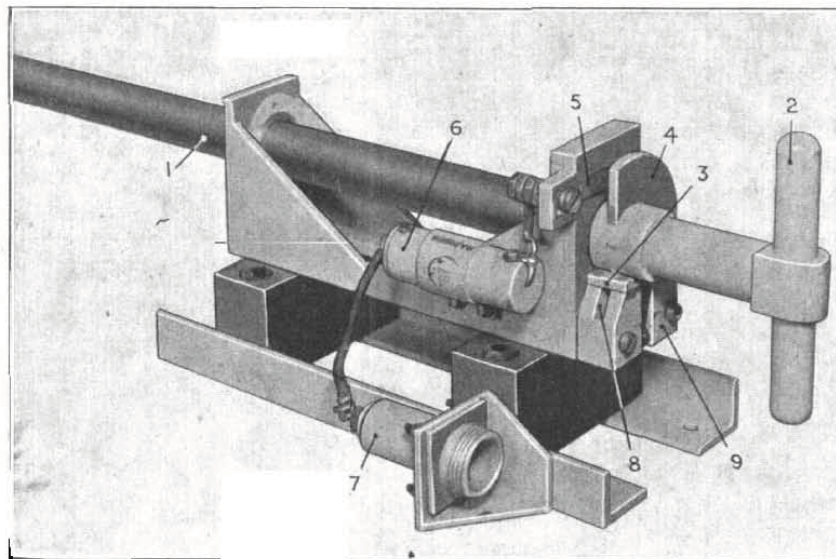


FIG. 29. Aerial for receiver R.1124A

counter-clockwise direction against the stop (3) and pulling it straight down. The cut-away disc (4) on the aerial tube provides a slip-ring for the brush (5) which is connected through the loading coil (6) to the mechanically reversible output socket (7). The disc (4) provides also a locking device by entering the passage (8) in the supporting bracket (9) and being retained in the operating position by a "click" device. A clip is provided in the aeroplane to hold the handle when the aerial is in the retracted position.

Aerial for receiver R.1125A

66. The dipole aerial for the marker beacon signals may be one of two alternative types:—

- (i) For mounting outside the fuselage of an aeroplane having a metal skin. Referring to figs. 30 and 31 which illustrate the complete dipole aerial assembly and an enlarged view of the junction box respectively, the aerial consists of two aligned $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. copper tubes, each approximately 39 in. long, enclosed in ebonite tubes (1) and (2) the outer ends of which are closed by caps, (3) and (4) respectively, of streamlined form. These tubes are supported horizontally under the fuselage by streamlined brackets (5) and (6)

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

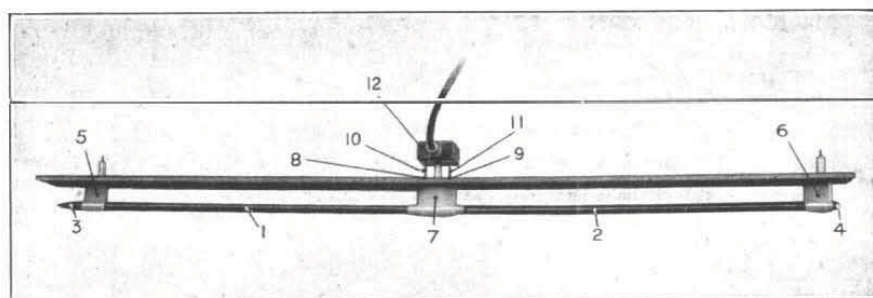


FIG. 30. Aerial for receiver R.1125A.

near their outer ends. The inner ends are clamped inside a similar bracket (7). The inner ends of the aerial proper are extended vertically upwards through the skin of the aeroplane to terminate in sockets (8) and (9). Two plugs (10) and (11) project from the underside of the junction box (12) and engage the sockets (8) and (9). Inside the junction box (*see* fig. 3) is the inductance (1) and pre-set condenser C_1 forming the tuned matching circuit. A socket (2) on the rear wall provides connection to the plug on the screened feeder leading to receiver R.1125A. In this type of installation the metal skin of the aircraft acts as a reflector for the dipole aerial.

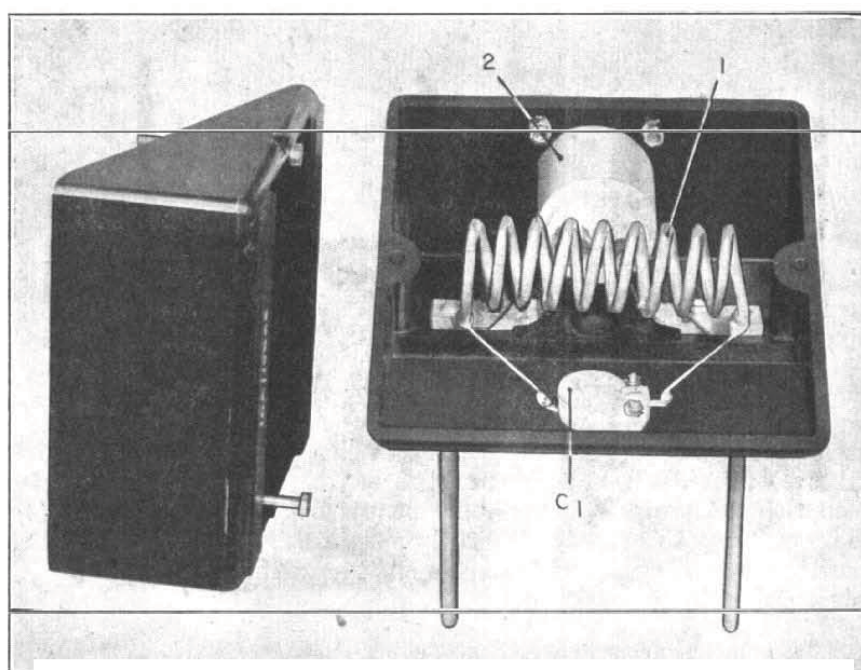


FIG. 31. Dipole junction box, interior view.

(ii) For mounting inside the skin of the aeroplane. This type is intended mainly for use on fabric covered aeroplanes and is a similar assembly, but the dipole conductors are unenclosed and mounted on insulators. Behind the aerial rods, and at a distance between $2\frac{5}{8}$ in. and 6 in., is a metallic reflector screen, at least $8\frac{1}{2}$ in. wide, bonded to the aeroplane at three points at least. This is provided by the constructor.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

Junction box

67. Fig. 32 shows the junction box with some of its associated cables. It consists of a cast aluminium box (7), closed by a sheet metal cover (8) which acts as a mounting base. Six Breeze sockets (1 to 6), for the visual indicator, receiver R.1124A, power unit, receiver R.1125A, control unit and battery supply respectively are mounted on the cover (8). Each unit is thus separately removable from the installation for servicing.

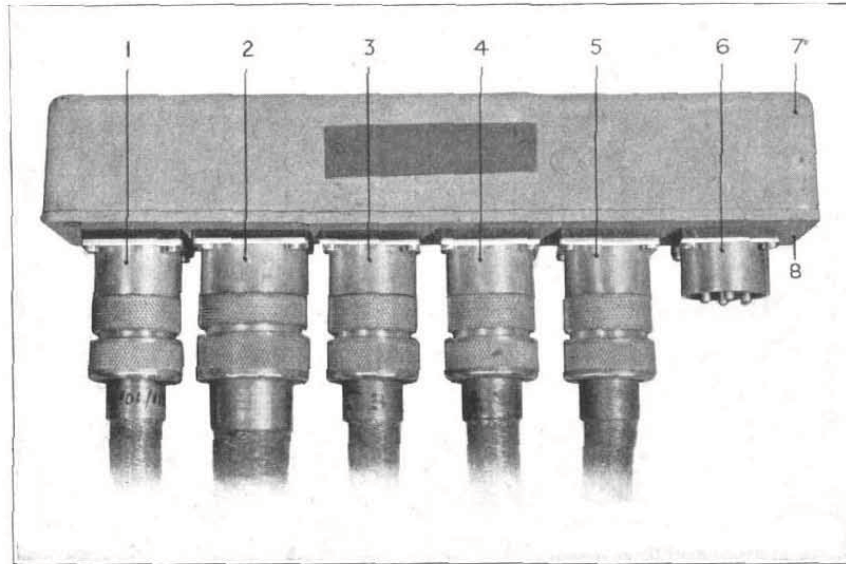


FIG. 32. Junction box.

REMOTE CONTROL

General

68. The mechanical remote control, for coupling the frequency selector switch on receiver R.1124A to the control unit operating member, is a bowden control with positive actuation in both directions. It is compensated for stretch in the cables by a spring-loaded differential gear at the driven end. Both the driving and driven units are readily detachable from the control unit and receiver R.1124A respectively. The complete control is supplied as a separate functioning assembly correctly wound and tensioned and adjusted to give the correct relative angular positions between the driving knob and the switch arm.

Driving assembly

69. Fig. 33 shows the complete control assembly, the working parts being removed from their housings, and the special adjusting tool. The driving assembly consists of an alloy casting (1) supported from the front of the control unit by four screws (2). Mounted on the driving shaft (3) are the manual control handle (4) and an aluminium drum (5) bearing two grooves (6) round which are wound the operating cables in opposite directions. The cables are anchored by soldered brass cylindrical ends housed in transverse holes in the drum (5), from which they may be removed when the cable is slackened off. The non-adjustable nipples (7) of the bowden outer casings are housed in recesses in the casting (1). The drum is located and restrained in one of six selectable positions by a "click" roller (8) engaging a steel cam member (9) mounted on the shaft (3).

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

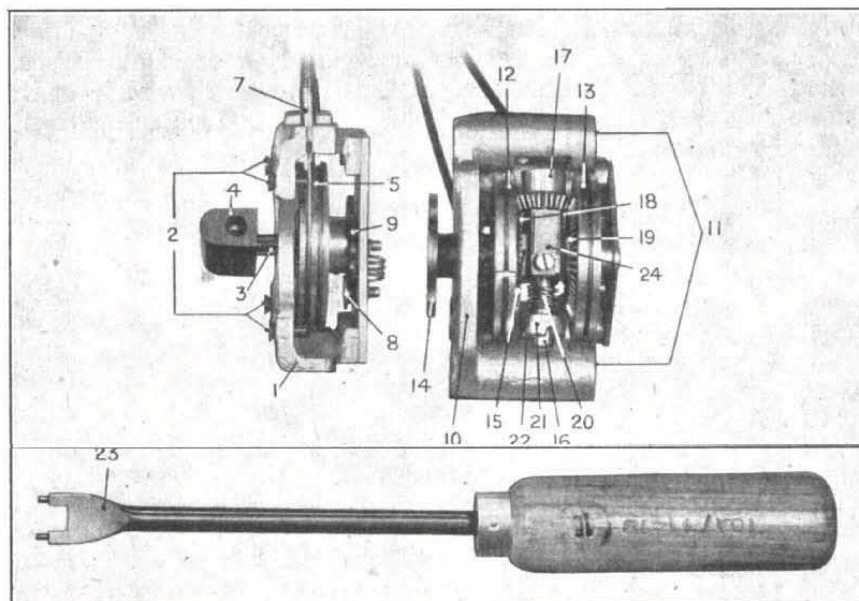


FIG. 33. Remote control assembly.

Driven assembly

70. The driven assembly consists of an alloy casting (10) with passages (11), through which holding bolts on receiver R.1124A are adapted to pass. The two incoming bowden wires pass in opposite directions over two separate pulleys (12) and (13) running independently on the main shaft. The main shaft carries the switch-operating disc (14) and a mounting (15) for a transverse shaft (16) on which is mounted a bevel planet pinion (17). The pinion (17) engages bevel gears (18) and (19) to which the pulleys (12) and (13) respectively are attached.

71. When operated normally, the whole differential gearing, described above, and the operating disc (14) rotate about the axis of the main shaft. The differential gear is provided to maintain a constant tension on both cables without upsetting the position of disc (14). For this purpose, the transverse shaft (16) bearing the pinion (17) is constrained, by a spring (20), to rotate in such a direction as to wind up the cables on pulleys (12) and (13) through the gears (18) and (19). The spring (20) is anchored at one end to the mounting (15) and at the other to an annular castellated member (21) engaging a pin (22) passing through the shaft (16). The tension on the spring (20) may be adjusted by rotation of the member (21) with the special tool (23).

72. Also attached to the shaft (16) is a ratchet gear which is engaged by two spring-pressed pawl members, the spring (24) of one of these members is visible in fig. 33. The ratchet mechanism enables the spring tension adjustment to be made without special means for securing the shaft (16), while it is free from the spring restraint.

73. The switch-operating disc has two slots which are asymmetrically placed so that they can engage in only one way with two pins projecting from a disc on the end of the switch-driving shaft in receiver R.1124A. When supplied, the remote control is set up and tensioned to give the correct operative relation between the driving knob and the switch arm.

Adjustments

74. It will sometimes be found necessary to dismantle the remote control system, *e.g.* when the cables are to be passed through a space too small to allow the passage of the driving or

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

driven assemblies. Should this be necessary do not release the spring (20) but adopt the following procedure. Lock the differential gear by screwing the locking plate provided to the member (21). The locking plate extends outside and over the pulleys (12) and (13) to prevent rotation of member (21) and the pinion (17). Slacken off the cable-adjusting nipples and remove the cables from the grooves in the drum (5) in the driving unit. The cables may then be completely withdrawn from this unit, installed in the required space and replaced on the drum. The adjusting nipples should then be tightened until all the slack is taken out of the cables and finally the locking plate should be removed.

75. Should it become necessary at any time to release the tension on the spring (20), the following procedure should be followed after reassembling the control. Remove slackness in the cables by rotating the pulleys (12) and (13) in opposite directions. Tension the spring (20) by depressing the member (21) with the special tool and giving it one complete turn in the clockwise direction. Finally allow the member (21) to rise and engage the pin (22) passing through the transverse shaft (16).

76. The correct alignment between the control handle (4) and the switch-operating disc (14) may be checked by placing the handle (4) in the fourth position. In this position the slot in disc (14) which is adjacent to the face of the casting (10) bearing the cable anchorages should be at right-angles to this face. When the disc (14) is viewed directly, the cables being on the left, the other slot will be seen to be slightly below the diameter upon which the first slot lies.

VALVES

77. Indirectly heated valves are used for both receivers R.1124A and R.1125A. In receiver R.1124A, the R/F amplifier (V_1) and two I/F amplifiers (V_3 and V_4) are type V.R.106. The frequency changer valve (V_2) is type V.R.107, the second detector valve (V_5) is type V.R.108 and the output valve (V_6) is type V.R.109. In receiver R.1125A the detector valve (V_1) is type V.R.109, and the output valve is type V.R.108. The neon stabilizer tube in the power unit is a type V.S.110.

INSTALLATION

78. A typical layout of the installation, which varies for different aeroplanes, is shown in fig. 11. Receiver R.1124A is usually housed in a metal crate. Either the crate or the receiver is mounted on a system of shock absorbers. Two of these shock absorbers will be seen screwed to two of the receiver mounting bosses in fig. 15. In some cases the receiver will fit the suspension provided in alternative positions. The position selected should be that which allows the cover plate over the trimming condensers to be more readily accessible for removal.

79. Receiver R.1125A is usually mounted in the same crate as receiver R.1124A. In large machines it may be arranged to be mounted aft of this position to reduce the length of the high frequency feeder connecting it to the dipole aerial. As with receiver R.1124A it should be provided with a shock-absorber mounting and access to the four trimming port screws should be readily obtainable.

80. The power unit is stowed either on the crate or on an adjacent portion of the aeroplane. The stowage consists of a platform on which are mounted the quick-release wing bolts. A spring suspension is unnecessary in view of the internally provided shock-absorber mounting of the rotary converter. The top cover should be readily removable without having to remove the whole unit from its platform. Subsequent stowage of any material which would prevent this should be avoided. When the aeroplane is in level flight, the rotary converter shaft should be horizontal, as its bearings have no provision for taking end-thrust. Before use, it should be verified that the armature of the starting relay is working freely, that the neon stabilizer tube is correctly in place, and that the H.T. fuse is intact and in position.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

81. The control unit is mounted, by screwing the base-plate to the stowage provided, within reach of the pilot's seat and usually on the port side of the cockpit. To obtain access to the securing screws, detach the body of the unit from the base-plate by loosening the four fixing screws in the body.

82. The blind approach equipment is linked up with the aeroplane radio installation by means of a mixer unit known as junction box, type 9; this mixer unit consists of an aluminium alloy box containing a P.O. key switch, a 1 : 1 ratio A/F transformer, a 5-pin Breeze plug and a 4-way connector. A flexible 4-core cable is usually connected between the junction box and a 4-way terminal box fitted on the aeroplane.

83. Referring to fig. 34, it will be seen that the switch S_1 is provided with three positions. These are engraved INTER-COMM, MIX, and BLIND APPROACH respectively. Simplified diagrams, which explain the action of the switch, are given at B, C and D. This switching arrangement enables the pilot to select signals from either the blind approach receiver or the aeroplane inter-communication arrangements. In the intermediate position the output from these two sources is mixed by means of the transformer T_1 .

84. The six-way junction box may be mounted on the crate or on extension brackets. In some installations a separate stowage, suitably marked, is provided on the aeroplane. The empty box is screwed to the stowage. Do not attempt to remove or replace the cover plate bearing the sockets, with the cable plugs in position in the sockets. When replacing the cover plate see that the interconnecting wires on the back are not trapped between the plate and box.

85. It is essential to ensure an efficient earthing connection between the junction box and the metal portions of the aeroplane or the aeroplane earthing system when the aeroplane is of non-metallic construction. If the unit is mounted in a crate, the paint on the brackets and on the contiguous surface of the junction box should be scraped away to ensure electrical continuity.

86. The visual indicator, which is a delicate instrument requiring careful handling, is normally mounted in the aeroplane dashboard. The Breeze socket behind the instrument is usually engaged by a right-angle plug on the instrument leads. In some cases a straight-through plug is fitted. The Breeze cable is threaded behind the dashboard to the point where it connects with the instrument. When auxiliary dial lighting is necessary, the two independent terminals on the back of the indicator are connected to the dashboard lighting system to operate a 12-volt lamp within the instrument. There is no connection between these terminals and the other circuits of the indicator.

87. The remote control bowden cables should be installed with great care to avoid sharp bends. The system will not operate satisfactorily if this precaution is neglected and, should operation be possible, undue wear and a liability to breakdowns will result. With the driven assembly removed from the receiver R.1124A, the coupling plate on the switch should be easy to turn with the fingers, and it should be possible to feel the switch arms passing the various contacts. The remote control will not operate satisfactorily if these conditions do not obtain.

88. The two angle-aluminium brackets on the main aerial, feeding receiver R.1124A, are screwed, through the holes provided, to a stowage in the form of a bracket or fitting containing four fixing holes. When the aerial tube is first passed through the gland provided in the skin of the aeroplane or if it is subsequently necessary to withdraw the tube through this gland, the closing cap must be removed by taking out the countersunk screw at the top. A clip is provided in the aeroplane for securing the handle when the aerial is in the retracted position. The socket on the aerial assembly terminating the co-axial feeder is reversible and may be fitted to face either outboard or inboard depending on the relative positions in the aeroplane of the aerial and its associated receiver R.1124A.

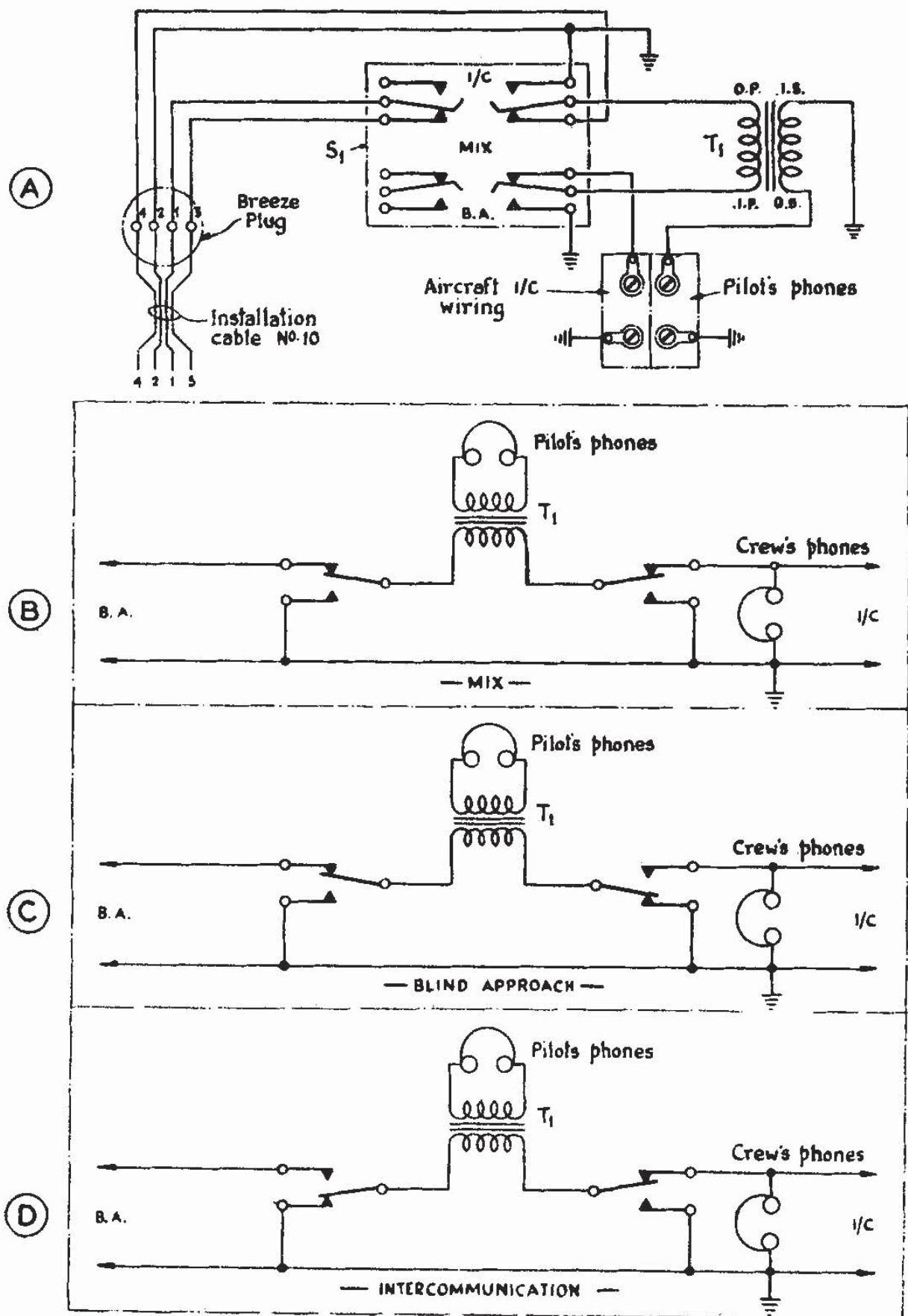


FIG.34. JUNCTION BOX, TYPE 9,
THEORETICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

89. The enclosed type of dipole aerial for receiver R.1125A is mounted under and outside the fuselage, the supporting brackets each being secured to a suitable anchorage, care being taken that not more than one-third of the total length of each tube is allowed to overhang. The associated junction box, containing the matching circuit, is clamped by a central bolt to a seating provided inside the aeroplane, the metal prongs on the underside of the box engaging with the turned-up portions of the aerial tubes. The holes in the floorwalk or lining of the aircraft through which the aerial tubes or their extensions pass should be at least $\frac{3}{4}$ in. diameter and their edges must be clear of the conductors.

90. With the unenclosed type of dipole aerial, the supports are screwed below the false floor of the aeroplane with the turned-up portions projecting to port or starboard. The associated junction box is mounted on its side with the socket facing upwards. This arrangement avoids obstruction of the floor of the machine and prevents damage to the junction box. The reflector screen should be thoroughly bonded in at least three positions. An area at least 7 ft. long and 1 ft. wide of the fabric immediately below the aerial should be kept free from metallic dope; clear or pigmented dope only should be applied to this area.

91. In both types of dipole aerial installation, care should be taken to earth the feeder socket by a 16 s.w.g. tinned copper wire connected from the soldering connection on the socket to the nearest suitable earth connection on the aeroplane.

92. The cables interconnecting the various units, except the aerial feeders and battery leads, consist of colour coded flexible leads protected by Breeze metal braided hose. The hose between the junction box and receiver R.1124A is $\frac{3}{4}$ in. internal diameter. The other cables are carried in hose of $\frac{1}{2}$ in. internal diameter. All the cables terminate in numbered plug connections which fit correspondingly numbered sockets on the appropriate units. It should be noted that some of the earlier installations have American threads on the plugs and sockets; later installations are provided with British threads. In order to differentiate between the two systems, it is suggested that, in the American installation, a red spot approximately $\frac{1}{4}$ in. diameter should be painted on the plugs and sockets at both ends of each cable run. The continuity of the earthing system depends upon the locking rings on the ends of the connectors, and care should be taken that these are screwed home tightly.

93. The battery lead is a dumet 19 cable. The single co-axial feeder connecting the main aerial and receiver R.1124A is a Telcon 5C cable. The double screened feeder connecting the dipole aerial and receiver R.1125A is a Telcon 12D cable.

ADJUSTMENT AND OPERATION

General

94. When the equipment has been installed in the aeroplane, and before adjustment, check the following points :—

- (i) The aeroplane battery is correctly connected to the appropriate cable and is capable of maintaining an output of 7 amperes at 12 volts at the junction box terminals RT (fig. 32).
- (ii) The valves in receivers R.1124A, and R.1125A are in working order and correctly inserted.
- (iii) The neon tube stabilizer and H.T. fuse are inserted in the power unit.
- (iv) The aerials are connected to their appropriate receivers.
- (v) The Breeze interconnections are in their correct positions and screwed home properly.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

95. A test oscillator and an A.C. voltmeter are required for the alignment of the equipment. The Universal Avometer is suitable for the purpose. It should be set to a position in the "A.C. Volts" range that gives the maximum reading. This will usually be the second position, *i.e.* 75V or on some models, 120V. The A.C. voltmeter will function as an output meter, and it should be connected across the telephone terminals. Tuning should only be effected by means of the insulated trimming tool provided. In order to avoid any inaccuracy due to slight changes in frequency during the warming up period, it is advisable to switch on the apparatus at least 30 minutes before the adjustments are made.

Alignment of receiver R.1124A

96. Turn the pre-set course meter control (R_{26}) fully counter-clockwise and replace the receiver in its case. Set the frequency selector switch in the control unit to position 1, the service switch in the same unit to COURSE and the adjacent-volume control for maximum volume (fully clockwise).

97. Connect up and switch on the test oscillator, tuning it to the desired frequency on the first receiver position. Set the modulation to 1,150 c/s. and bring the oscillator close to the aeroplane. Connect the A.C. voltmeter across the headphone sockets in the control unit and plug a pair of headphones into the cord socket. Switch on the equipment by means of the switch S_1 in the control unit. Listen for a slight residual hum in the headphones and verify that the rotary converter in the power unit is operating.

98. Remove the tuning panel cover of receiver R.1124A and turn the four condensers marked CT_1 , CT_7 , CT_{13} and CT_{19} to the approximate positions required. This can be found by taking the distance between the two marks on the sheet metal cover over each trimmer as the frequency range covered, *i.e.* 30.5 to 40.5 Mc/s, and mentally dividing it to get the spot frequency required.

99. Trimmer CT_{19} should now be carefully adjusted with the trimming tool until the signal heard in the headphones is a maximum, the slight amount of de-tuning caused by the tool being compensated for by a slight additional movement in the counter-clockwise direction. The remaining trimmers CT_1 , CT_7 and CT_{13} should now be readjusted. For the final tuning the test oscillator should be so far removed from the aeroplane that the output shown by the Avometer does not exceed 10 volts on the 75V. A.C. range with no telephones connected. The signal strength is thus kept below the value necessary to operate the A.G.C., and accurate tuning adjustments may be made. The final tuning must never be done with the course-glide switch in the "glide" position, since under these conditions the tuning of the receiver is affected by signal strength.

100. The other five spot frequencies are set up in a similar manner by means of the remaining groups of trimmers, *e.g.*, position 2, trimmers CT_2 , CT_8 , CT_{14} and CT_{20} . Finally, replace the cover over the trimmers and screw firmly home.

Alignment of receiver R.1125A and dipole aerial

101. Set the test oscillator to generate 38 Mc/s with 1,700 c/s modulation, and bring it close to the aeroplane. The test oscillator aerial should be placed in such a position that it is parallel and opposite to the dipole aerial in the aeroplane. Remove the tuning-port screws in the cover of receiver R.1125A. Before attempting to adjust the aerial trimmer, it will first of all be necessary to advance the reaction control, taking care that the receiver does not go into oscillation. Adjust the aerial trimmer C_1 and the trimmer across the coupling coil in the dipole aerial junction box to give maximum signal. Now adjust the reaction control until maximum output is shown by the output meter. Note the reading and reduce reaction until about half the maximum reading is shown. This adjustment will generally provide adequate marker sensitivity, but test flights will be necessary to determine the degree of sensitivity required. The reaction control must never be set at the threshold of oscillation, as, although the H.T. supply is stabilized, a variation in the L.T. voltage may cause the receiver to oscillate, resulting in loss of marker signals. All these controls interlock to a certain extent, and it is advisable to repeat this procedure in order to obtain optimum settings and a clear note.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

102. The dipole aerial should be so balanced that reception on either half of the dipole is of equal intensity. This can be checked by earthing the sides of the aerial alternately at the junction box, and noting the deflection produced by the test oscillator in the output meter. The coil in the junction box may be balanced by springing the turns together or apart.

103. Now switch off the oscillator and turn the two neon lamp controls (R_5 and R_6) until a glow appears in both the visual indicator lamps. Turn them in a clockwise direction through an angle of about 20° , until the lamps are extinguished. Switch on the oscillator again. The inner marker indicator lamp should now light, and a 1,700 c/s tone should be heard in the headphones. Change the modulation of the test oscillator to 700 c/s. The outer marker indicator lamp should now light, the inner should be extinguished and a 700 c/s tone should be heard in the headphones. Finally, replace the cover on the junction box and the tuning-port screws in the cover of the receiver R.1125A.

Flight testing

104. In addition to the above adjustments, a check on the width of the beam should be carried out. The beam is usually adjusted at the transmitter to have an angular width of between 3° and 5° . Thus, with an angle of $4\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ the beam should be $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles wide at a distance of 20 miles from the transmitter. The aeroplane should be flown at a constant air speed directly across the beam at a distance of 20 miles from the transmitter and a height of about 3,000 ft. The air speed should be noted and the time in seconds elapsing between the disappearance of the "dots" and the appearance of the "dashes." The observation should be repeated by flying back across the beam at the same air speed after turning the aeroplane through 180° , and the mean of the two times taken. This figure when multiplied by the speed in m.p.h. and divided by 3,600 should give approximately $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles if the receiving equipment is reproducing the beam width properly.

105. The correct functioning of the course meter should be checked and, if necessary, the meter movements should be reduced by means of the control (R_{26}) on receiver R.1124A, which should then be locked. The neon lamp controls (R_5 , R_6) in receiver R.1125A may require readjustment to produce the best indications when flying over the marker beacons.

106. A note should be made of the most suitable position for the glide path gain control (R_3) on the control unit, when switching to GLIDE on passing over the outer marker beacon, at 1,000 ft. This position should be such that at the outer marker beacon the glide path meter reading is near the bottom of the scale and that it does not go over to full scale on any normal approach or landing. If interference from the engine is noticed, adequate steps should be taken for suppression at the source.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

107. Immediately after its initial installation and before every flight in which the blind approach equipment is to be used, care should be taken that all valves are in an efficient condition and correctly inserted, the H.T. fuse is in position, the vertical and horizontal aerials are connected, and the Breeze interconnections between the various units and the main-junction box are in their correct positions and screwed home. The supply voltage from the general service accumulator should be checked at the terminals RT of the junction box (*see* fig. 12). It should be not less than 12 volts while supplying a current of 7 amperes.

108. The equipment should be kept clean, dust may be removed either by wiping with a soft dry cloth or by means of a blast of dry air. All securing nuts and bolts and the Breeze connection plugs should be examined periodically for tightness. All contacts should be kept clean and free from grease.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

109. The power unit should be removed from the aeroplane periodically. The commutators should be cleaned with a piece of clean linen, and the brushes examined to see that they are correctly bedded down and free to slide in the brush holders. They should not, however, be disturbed unnecessarily. If it is necessary to remove any brush, it should be carefully replaced in exactly the same position, otherwise it will take a long time to bed down again owing to the extremely light spring pressure employed in this machine.

110. On no account whatever must the armature be removed from the machine, otherwise the magnetism of the field magnet will be seriously impaired and the machine will be rendered useless.

111. All bonding connections on the aeroplane should be tested periodically for continuity. Faulty bonding may cause an excessive noise level in the telephones and irregular operation of the visual indicator.

112. The fit of the valve pins in their sockets should be checked whenever any unusual noise develops. If necessary the pins should be opened slightly with a thin-bladed knife. Valve sockets should be cleaned out with a wooden dowel.

113. If the signal fades out after the receiver has been in operation for one or two hours, it is usually an indication that the L.T. supply is failing. This may be due to a faulty or run-down accumulator. A similar effect may be noticed if the receiver has been incorrectly tuned owing to the tuning adjustments being made before the valves have reached a stable operating temperature. It is therefore necessary that the receiver should be switched on for about 30 minutes before tuning, as a frequency drift of 50 kc/s takes place during this period.

114. Intermittent or rough signals may be caused by breaks or badly soldered joints in the aerial feeder cables, but if key-clicks are present in the equi-signal zone and the beam edges are indistinct, the transmitter may be at fault.

115. The glide path meter normally reads about half scale when the glide-course switch is in the COURSE position. If the pointer of the glide path meter rises to the top of the scale when the aeroplane is close to the transmitter *e.g.* after the inner marker has been passed, the A.G.C. system may be defective. A fault in the A.G.C. system, which would result in a wide equi-signal zone and indistinct beam edges, may be due to a defect in one of the controlled valves *i.e.* V_1 , V_3 or V_4 . New valves should be inserted, one by one, until the faulty valve is discovered.

116. If the trouble persists after new valves have been substituted, it may be due to faulty insulation between the A.G.C. line and earth. The insulation may be tested with a megger in the following manner. The Breeze cabling should be disconnected from the receiver, and the glide-course switch put in the COURSE position. The resistance between the cable socket V or K and earth may now be measured. If this test proves satisfactory the valves V_1 , V_3 and V_4 should be removed from the receiver, and the rectifiers W_3 and W_4 disconnected. The insulation resistance between the Breeze pin V or K and the chassis should now be measured.

117. After flying over the main beacon transmitter at a low altitude, the signal should cut out for about 20 seconds. If the period is abnormally prolonged, the receiver should be examined to ensure that the resistance R_{29} has been included.

118. If difficulty is experienced in tuning the receiver because of a change in capacitance when the pressure on the trimming tool is removed, a new trimmer should be fitted.

119. A faulty neon stabilizer may cause a sudden change in signal strength during flight. It is essential to ensure that the neon stabilizer in the power unit will strike under all conditions, especially with no signal, and with the glide-course switch in the COURSE position. If it fails to function correctly, a new stabilizer should be fitted.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information only. When ordering spares for this equipment the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Qty.	Ref. in Fig. 11	Remarks.
	Blind approach receiving equipment :—			
	Consisting of :—			
	Aerial, aircraft :—			
10B/10861	Type 1	1	—	External dipole. For Hampden, Whitley, Wellington, Harrow, London, Blenheim, Gladiator, Battle, Anson, Halifax, Botha, Beaufort and Defiant.
	or			
10B/10862	Type 2	1	—	Internal dipole. For Hurricane, Oxford and Beaufighter.
10B/10865	*Type 3	1	—	Retractable—fitted with contactor for length reduction on Oxford, Blenheim, Wellington, Anson, Hampden, Whitley, London, and Harrow.
	Box, junction :—			
10A/11842	Type 7	1	—	Main junction box.
10A/11986	†Type 9	1	—	Mixer for outputs.
	Connector :—			
10H/26	Type 103	1	1	For Halifax.
	or			
10H/27	Type 104	1	1	For Anson.
	or			
10H/28	Type 105	1	1	For Hurricane.
	or			
10H/29	Type 106	1	1	For Oxford.
	or			
10H/30	Type 107	1	1	For Battle and Gladiator.
	or			
10H/31	Type 108	1	1	For Spitfire.
	or			
10H/32	Type 109	1	1	For Botha.
	or			
10H/33	Type 110	1	1	For Blenheim, Whitley and London.
	or			
10H/34	Type 111	1	1	For Hampden and Harrow.
	or			
10H/35	Type 112	1	1	For Albatross.
	or			
10H/36	Type 113	1	1	For Wellington.
	or			
10H/37	Type 114	1	1	For Beaufort.
	or			
10H/38	Type 115	1	2	For Blenheim.
	or			
10H/39	Type 116	1	2	For Hurricane, Oxford and Spitfire.
	or			
10H/40	Type 117	1	2	For Gladiator, Albatross and Beaufort.
	or			
10H/41	Type 118	1	2	For Wellington and Anson.
	or			
10H/42	Type 119	1	2	For Whitley, Harrow and Halifax.
	or			

* This item is not required when T.R. 1133 is fitted.

† This item is required only for Blind Approach /T.R.9 installations in bombers.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

APPENDIX—*contd.*

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Qty.	Ref. in Fig. 11	Remarks.
	Blind approach receiving equipment :— (<i>contd.</i>)			
	Consisting of :—(<i>contd.</i>)			
	Connector :—(<i>contd.</i>)			
10H/43	Type 120 or	1	2	For Hampden and Botha.
10H/44	Type 121 or	1	2	For Battle and London.
10H/45	Type 122 or	1	3	For Hurricane, Oxford and Blenheim.
10H/46	Type 123 or	1	3	For Anson, Battle, London and Spitfire.
10H/47	Type 124 or	1	3	For Wellington.
10H/48	Type 125 or	1	3	For Hampden, Albatross and Halifax.
10H/49	Type 126 or	1	3	For Whitley and Harrow.
10H/50	Type 127 or	1	3	For Beaufort.
10H/51	Type 128 or	1	3	For Gladiator.
10H/52	Type 129 or	1	3	For Botha.
10H/53	Type 130 or	1	4	For Anson and Harrow.
10H/54	Type 131 or	1	4	For Blenheim, Hampden, Halifax and Botha.
10H/55	Type 132 or	1	4	For Beaufort.
10H/56	Type 133 or	1	4	For Hurricane, London and Spitfire
10H/57	Type 134 or	1	4	For Gladiator and Albatross.
10H/58	Type 135 or	1	4	For Oxford and Battle.
10H/59	Type 136 or	1	4	For Wellington.
10H/60	Type 137 or	1	4	For Whitley.
10H/61	Type 138 or	1	5	For Anson.
10H/62	Type 139 or	1	5	For Oxford, Halifax and Botha.
10H/63	Type 140 or	1	5	For Hurricane.
10H/64	Type 141 or	1	5	For Hampden and Gladiator.
10H/65	Type 142 or	1	5	For Battle.
10H/66	Type 143 or	1	5	For Whitley, London, Harrow and Beaufort.
10H/67	Type 144 or	1	5	For Blenheim.
10H/68	Type 145 or	1	5	For Albatross.
10H/69	Type 146 or	1	5	For Wellington.
10H/73	Type 148 or	1	5	For Spitfire.
10H/11174	Type 46 or	1	7	For Hurricane and Gladiator.

APPENDIX—*contd.*

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Qty.	Ref. in Fig. 11	Remarks.
	Blind approach receiving equipment :— (<i>contd.</i>)			
	Consisting of :—(<i>contd.</i>)			
	Connector :—(<i>contd.</i>)			
10H/11182	Type 51	1	7	For Oxford and Botha.
	<i>or</i>			
10H/11190	Type 57	1	7	For Blenheim and Spitfire.
	<i>or</i>			
10H/11216	Type 61	1	7	For Anson.
	<i>or</i>			
10H/11224	Type 67	1	7	For Battle, Hampden and London.
	<i>or</i>			
10H/11237	Type 74	1	7	For Wellington.
	<i>or</i>			
10H/11253	Type 83	1	7	For Whitley.
	<i>or</i>			
10H/11316	Type 87	1	7	For Harrow.
	<i>or</i>			
10H/11653	Type 96	1	7	For Halifax.
	<i>or</i>			
10H/70	Type 147	1	7	For Albatross and Beaufort.
	<i>or</i>			
10H/11175	Type 47	1	8	For Hurricane.
	<i>or</i>			
10H/11183	Type 52	1	8	For Oxford and Gladiator.
	<i>or</i>			
10H/11217	Type 62	1	8	For Anson and Halifax.
	<i>or</i>			
10H/11225	Type 68	1	8	For Battle.
	<i>or</i>			
10H/11238	Type 75	1	8	For Wellington and Albatross.
	<i>or</i>			
10H/11246	Type 79	1	8	For Hampden.
	<i>or</i>			
10H/11254	Type 84	1	8	For Whitley.
	<i>or</i>			
10H/11262	Type 86	1	8	For Blenheim, London and Beaufort.
	<i>or</i>			
10H/11317	Type 88	1	8	For Harrow.
	<i>or</i>			
10H/11797	Type 99	1	8	For Botha.
	<i>or</i>			
10H/74	Type 149	1	8	For Spitfire.
10H/187	*Type 150	1	—	For Hurricane.
	<i>or</i>			
	*Type	1	—	For Spitfire.
10H/188	*Type 151	1	—	For Hurricane.
	<i>or</i>			
	*Type	1	—	For Spitfire.
10H/189	*Type 152	1	—	For Hurricane.
	<i>or</i>			
	*Type	1	—	For Spitfire.
10H/190	*Type 153	1	—	For Hurricane.
	<i>or</i>			
	*Type	1	—	For Spitfire.
	Controls, remote, Type F :—		Ref. in Fig. 8	
10D/11184	Assembly No. 1	1	—	For Oxford and Spitfire. Length 4 ft.
	<i>or</i>			
10D/11192	Assembly No. 2	1	—	For Blenheim. Length 12 ft. 1 in.
	<i>or</i>			
10D/11218	Assembly No. 3	1	—	For Anson. Length 2 ft. 7½ in.
	<i>or</i>			
10D/11226	Assembly No. 4	1	—	For Battle. Length 3 ft. 3 in.
	<i>or</i>			

*These items required for Hurricane and Spitfire only.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

APPENDIX—contd.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Qty.	Ref. in Fig. 8	Remarks.
	Blind approach receiving equipment:— (contd.)			
	Consisting of:—(contd.)			
	Controls, Remote, Type F:—(contd.)			
10D/11255	Assembly No. 5	1	—	For Whitley. Length 11 ft. 7 in.
	or			
10D/11263	Assembly No. 6	1	—	For London and Wellington. Length 5 ft. 1 in.
	or			
10D/11318	Assembly No. 7	1	—	For Harrow. Length 12 ft. 10 in.
	or			
10D/11418	Assembly No. 8	1	—	For Gladiator, Hurricane and Halifax. Length 7 ft.
	or			
10D/11810	Assembly No. 9	1	—	For Beaufort. Length 13 ft. 7 in.
	or			
10D/48	Assembly No. 10	1	—	For Hampden and Botha. Length 7 ft. 6 in.
	Control unit:—			
10A/11841	Type 6	1	—	
10A/11456	*Type 12	1	—	
10A/10863	Indicator, visual	1	—	
	Power-unit:—			
10A/11840	Type 5	1	—	12 V. input.
	or			
10A/11853	Type 12	1	—	24 V. input.
10D/5	Receiver R.1124A	1	—	
10D/6	Receiver R.1125A	1	—	
	Switch-unit:—			
10F/13	†Type F	1	—	Aerial and telephone switch, 12 V. operated.
	or			
10F/14	†Type G	1	—	Aerial and telephone switch, 24 V. operated.
10A/11841	Control unit, Type 6:—			
	Principal components:—			
10H/11265	Connector, telephone	1		
	Resistances:—			
10C/11105	Type 450	1	R ₃	150Ω ½ watt.
10C/11109	Type 454	1	R ₂	400Ω, potentiometer.
10C/11110	Type 455	1	R ₇	20,000Ω potentiometer.
10C/11111	Type 456	1	R ₉	50Ω, ½ watt.
10C/11087	Type 447	1	R ₅	1,000Ω, ½ watt.
10C/108B	Type 576	1	R ₈	130Ω, ½ watt.
10C/11114	Type 459	1	R ₆	20,000Ω, ½ watt.
	Switches:—			
10F/11115	Bulgin S 80 T	1	S ₁	S.P., ON-OFF.
10F/11116	Yaxley RL 7016-15-6	1	S ₂ , S ₃ , S ₅	Three-bank.
10A/11840	Power unit, Type 5			
	Principal components:—			
	Condensers:—			
10C/10629	Type 440	6	C ₃ -C ₄ , C ₇ -C ₉	0.01μF.
10C/10825	Type 484	1	C ₆	4 μF.
10C/10911	Type 501	2	C ₅ , C ₁	2 μF.
10H/10916	Fuse, type 1055/150	2	F ₁ and spare.	150 mA. Belling Lee.
	Inductances:—			
10C/10805	4062A	1	L ₄	A/F choke.
10C/10912	125 LU 8/20	3	L ₁ , L ₅ , L ₆	
10C/10913	125 LU 8/17	2	L ₂ , L ₃	
10F/10915	Relay, type 4615 AW	1	REL ₂	
10C/1617	Resistance	1	R ₁	3,000Ω, 5 watt.

• This item required for Wellington only.

† This item necessary only in Blind Approach/T.R.1133 Installations.

APPENDIX—*contd.*

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Qty.	Ref. in Fig. 6	Remarks.
	Blind approach receiving equipment :— (<i>contd.</i>)			
	Consisting of :—(<i>contd.</i>)			
	Receiver R.1124 A :—			
	Principal components :—			
	Condensers :—			
10C/7901	Type 120	1	C_{24}	0.001 μ F.
10C/8010	Type 133	11	$C_2, C_7, C_{25}, C_{27}, C_{31}, C_{32}$	0.002 μ F.
10C/10394	Type 404	1	C_8	10 μ F.
10C/11075	Type 502	1	C_{23}	0.01 μ F.
10C/11076	Type 503	12	$C_9, C_{17}, C_{28}, C_{30}$	0.1 μ F.
10C/11077	Type 504	24	CT_1, CT_{24}	Trimmers.
10C/11078	Type 505	1	C_{18}, C_{22}	2+2+2+2 μ F.
10C/11074	Type 512.	1	C_{18}	2 μ F.
	Inductances :—			
10C/11081	20 LU 52 B.. .. .	1	L_1	Aerial.
10C/11082	20 LU 52 A.. .. .	1	L_2	R/F.
10C/11083	3 LU 24	1	L_3	Oscillator.
10C/11084	20 LU 51 A	3	L_4, L_6	I/F.
10D/22	Rectifier, W X 12, type 15.. ..	1	W_3	Westector.
10D/11080	Rectifier, W X 6	2	W_1, W_2	Westector.
	Resistances :—			
10C/11111	Type 456	1	R_{17}	50 Ω , $\frac{1}{2}$ watt.
10C/11085	Type 460	1	R_{26}	500 Ω , potentiometer.
10C/11086	Type 461	1	R_5	300 Ω , $\frac{1}{2}$ watt.
10C/11087	Type 447	7	$R_3, R_4, R_9, R_{11}, R_{12}, R_{14}, R_{27}$	1,000 Ω , $\frac{1}{2}$ watt.
10C/11088	Type 462	3	R_7, R_{15}, R_{28}	2,000 Ω , $\frac{1}{2}$ watt.
10C/11089	Type 463	4	$R_6, R_{10}, R_{13}, R_{21}$	10,000 Ω , $\frac{1}{2}$ watt.
10C/11090	Type 448	2	R_9, R_{20}	100,000 Ω , $\frac{1}{2}$ watt.
10C/11091	Type 464	1	R_1	250,000 Ω , $\frac{1}{2}$ watt.
10C/11092	Type 465	2	R_{22}, R_{24}	500,000 Ω , $\frac{1}{2}$ watt.
10C/11093	Type 466	1	R_{25}	1 M Ω , $\frac{1}{2}$ watt.
10C/11094	Type 467	2	R_{23}, R_{29}	5M Ω , $\frac{1}{2}$ watt.
10C/11477	Type 553	1	R_{16}	25,000 Ω , $\frac{1}{2}$ watt.
10F/11079	Switch, R1.7016-15-5	1	S_1, S_5	Yaxley, five bank.
	Transformers :—			
10A/11099	4300-1	1	T_1	
10A/11100	4300-3	1	T_2	
10D/6	Receiver R. 1125A :—		Ref. in Fig. 7	
	Principal components :—			
	Condensers :—			
10C/7902	Type 121	1	C_2	0.0001 μ F.
10C/8009	Type 132	1	C_3	0.0005 μ F.
10C/11075	Type 502	3	C_4, C_7, C_9	0.01 μ F.
10C/11076	Type 503	1	C_{10}	0.1 μ F.
10C/11077	Type 504	1	C_1	Trimmer.
10C/10394	Type CDS 3	1	C_{11}	10 μ F.
10C/11101	Type 506	1	C_6	0.04 μ F.
10C/11102	Type 507	1	C_8	0.22 μ F.
10C/10651	Type	1	C_5	0.1 μ F.

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 7

APPENDIX—contd.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Qty.	Ref. in Fig. 7	Remarks.
	Blind approach receiving equipment:— (contd.)			
	Consisting of:—(contd.)			
	Receiver R. 1125A:—(contd.)			
	Principal components:—(contd.)			
	Inductances:—			
10C/10790	3 LU 25 A	1	L ₂	Aerial.
10C/11107	20 LU 50 A	1	L ₁	2 iron-core. Single case.
	Resistances:—			
10C/11087	Type 447	1	R ₇	1,000 μ F, $\frac{1}{2}$ watt.
10C/11090	Type 448	3	R ₁ , R ₈ , R ₉	100,000 Ω , $\frac{1}{2}$ watt.
10C/11104	Type 449	3	R ₄ , R ₅ , R ₆	200,000 Ω , potentiometer.
10C/11105	Type 450	1	R ₂	100 Ω , $\frac{1}{2}$ watt.
10C/11106	Type 451	2	R ₃ , R ₁₀	50,000 Ω , $\frac{1}{2}$ watt.
10C/11094	Type 467	1	R ₁₁	5M Ω , $\frac{1}{2}$ watt.
	Transformers:—			
10A/11108	6484B	1	T ₁	Auto
10A/11282	CG 4300-4	1	T ₂	
	Accessories:—			
	Aerial, aircraft, types 1 and 2:—			
10A/10866	Impedance, Matching unit, type 8	1		
10B/10869	Insulator, type 40 (for aerial, type 2)	6	—	Tufnol stand-off insulator
	Aerial, aircraft, type 3:—			
10A/10858	*Coil, loading	1		
10H/162	Socket, type 87	1	—	Screened.
	Controls, remote:—			
10A/11419	Tool, tensioning	—	—	
	Control unit:—			
10A/10871	Mounting, type 30	1		
10H/7971	Socket, type 29	1	—	Micro-telephone, 4-contact, single pin
	Indicator, visual:—			
	Lamp, filament:—			
5A/2182	12 V., 3 W.	1		
	or			
5A/2183	24 V., 3 W.	1		
10E/6	Lamp, indicating neon No. 3	2		
	Power unit:—			
10A/10917	Brushes, set of	1	—	For rotary transformer.
10A/11264	Mounting, type 31	1	—	Comprising base and swing bolts.
10E/10914	Stabilizer, Neon, type V.S. 110	1		
	Receiver R. 1124A:—			
10A/11421	Tool, tuning	1		
	Valves:—			
10E/11905	Type V.R.106	3	V ₁ , V ₂ , V ₃	R.F. amplifiers.
10E/11096	Type V.R.108	1	V ₅	Second detector.
10E/11097	Type V.R.107	1	V ₂	Frequency changer.
10E/11098	Type V.R.109	1	V ₆	Output.
	Receiver R. 1125A:—			
	Valves:—			
10E/11098	Type V.R. 109	1	V ₁	Detector.
10E/11096	Type V.R. 108	1	V ₂	Output.

* This item required for Wellington, London, Harrow, Hampden and Whitley.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

AIR PUBLICATION, 1186

Volume I

Issued April 1941, with

A.L. No. 31

SECTION 3, CHAPTER 8

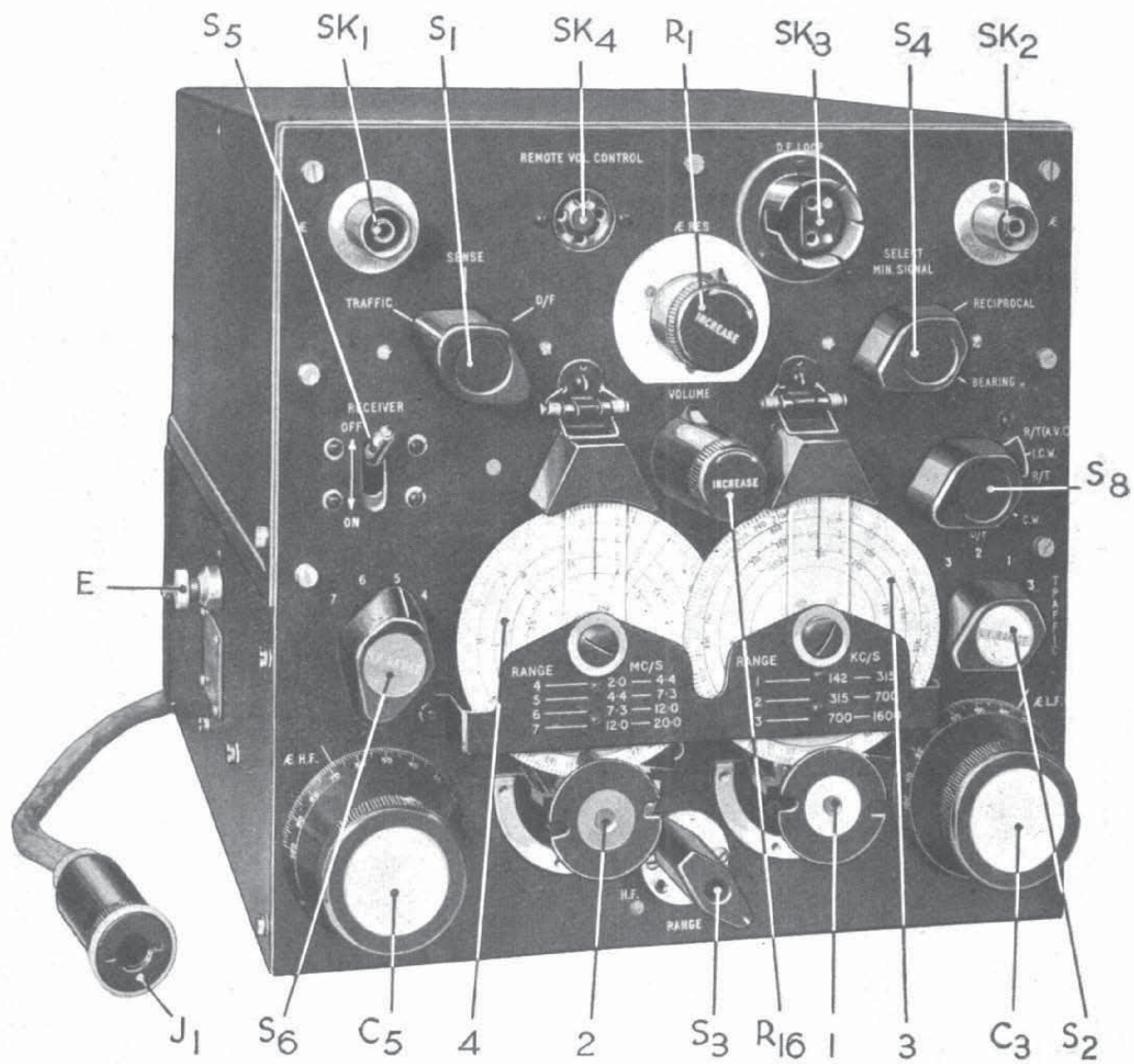
RECEIVER R.1116

CONTENTS

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
General description	5
Circuit switching arrangements	10
Grid bias for R.F. valves	35
Intercommunication and side-tone circuit	42
The D/F circuit	46
Coil ranges	52
Constructional details	53
Valves and batteries	64
Installation and operation	65
To set up the receiver on the ground	66
To set up a frequency in the L.F. band	68
To set up a frequency in the H.F. band	73
Remote control	75
Direction finding	76
Precautions and maintenance	81
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

	<i>Fig.</i>
R.1116, front panel layout	1
R.1116, theoretical circuit diagram	2
Simplified circuit diagram	3
Schematic diagram	4
Coil switching diagram	5
Plan view of chassis	6
Underside of chassis	7
Bench wiring diagram, tuning section	8
Bench wiring diagram, amplifier section	9
Installation diagram	10



34548

Fig. 1.—R.1116, FRONT PANEL LAYOUT

RECEIVER, TYPE R.1116

(Stores Ref. 10D/10310)

INTRODUCTION

1. The receiver, type R.1116 is a general purpose aeroplane receiver, designed primarily for installation with the transmitter, type T.1115, which is described in Section 1, Chapter 8, of this publication. Provision is made for the reception of C.W., I.C.W. or R/T signals over the frequency bands of approximately 142 kc/s to 1,600 kc/s and 2 Mc/s to 20 Mc/s. Simplified switching permits the instantaneous selection of either of two predetermined frequencies with those bands.

2. In conjunction with the transmitter T.1115 facilities are provided for listening-through, side-tone and intercommunication. Remote control of fine-tuning can be fitted. The receiver is adapted for direction finding with a D/F loop and sense-finding unit, this application referring only to the 142 kc/s to 1,600 kc/s band.

3. The receiver circuit is a double-frequency change superheterodyne employing seven valves. In addition, a diode valve is connected across the input circuit for listening-through.

4. The L.T. supply is obtained from a 2-volt accumulator, the H.T. supply from a 120-volt battery and the grid bias from a 10½-volt battery. The approximate overall dimensions of the receiver are 10½ in. by 13½ in. by 15½ in. The weight, complete with valves and grid-bias batteries, is 24½ lb. It should be noted that certain earlier models are not suitable for R/T reception, and these are distinguished by bearing the letter 'N' stencilled in white on the side of the case, immediately to the right of the A.M. label.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. A theoretical circuit diagram of the receiver is given in fig. 2. The circuit adopted is the *double frequency-change superheterodyne*. This choice was dictated by considerations of sensitivity, selectivity, and the switching requirements necessitated by the selection of two predetermined frequencies, one in each range band. A schematic diagram of the circuit of the R.1116 showing the stage by stage arrangement is given in fig. 4, and a simplified circuit diagram in fig. 3.

6. A full discussion of the theoretical aspect of the superheterodyne can be found in Chapter XI ('Amplification') of Air Publication 1093. Each frequency conversation necessitates the provision of a valve-driven R.F. oscillator. During the reception of R/T and I.C.W. the modulation of the incoming signals is transferred to a first intermediate frequency ('first I.F.'), of 1,700 kc/s. The use of this rather high frequency affords a good image ratio even at the highest signal frequency of 20 Mc/s.

7. The modulation is again transferred to a second intermediate frequency ('second I.F.') of 100 kc/s. This second I.F. is low enough to give adequate channel selectivity but, at the same time, provides sufficient band-width for intelligible telephony. The modulated second I.F. signal is then rectified and the A.F. output amplified before reaching the telephone receivers.

8. The action when receiving C.W. is substantially the same as that outlined in the preceding paragraph. Instead, however, of a new modulated carrier frequency being generated by each frequency changer, an unmodulated oscillation is produced. Before rectifying the second I.F., therefore, it is necessary to introduce a heterodyne oscillator operating at a frequency about 1 kc above the second I.F., that is at 101 kc/s. Arrangements are made whereby the output of the R.F. stage is automatically maintained at any desired load, within reasonable limits, when receiving strong signals which would otherwise overload the A.F. stages. This process is commonly referred to as automatic volume control (A.V.C.). If A.V.C. is not required, the R.F. gain may be controlled manually by the operation of a potentiometer and this operation must be effected during the reception of key-controlled signals.

9. To provide an increased A.F. output for the reception of R/T and for intercommunication, the output stage is arranged in quiescent push-pull (Q.P.P.), a double pentode valve being used. This type of output stage is particularly adapted for use in receivers deriving H.T. supply from a battery source because the mean anode current is considerably less, output for output, than that required by a single power valve operated as a Class A amplifier.

Circuit switching arrangements

10. The aerial is connected *via* the SEND-RECEIVE switch of the transmitter T.1115 to a three-position switch S_1 , one section of which has three positions TRAFFIC, SENSE and D/F, whilst

the other section closes at SENSE and opens at TRAFFIC and D/F. The coil switching arrangements are shown diagrammatically in fig. 5.

11. The change from the lower (142 kc/s to 1,600 kc/s) to the upper (2 Mc/s to 20 Mc/s) frequency band is effected by a double-pole double-throw switch S_3 . It should be noted that the ranges on this instrument are designated by the same colour code applied to the transmitter T.1115, switch and tuning control positions being coloured YELLOW for the lower and GREEN for the upper band.

12. The switch S_3 is used, as to its sections S_{3a} and S_{3b} , to select either the YELLOW or the GREEN range. With S_{3a} in the YELLOW position the aerial circuit is tuned by one of three inductances, L_1 , L_2 or L_3 and a variable condenser C_3 . The aerial is then coupled to the tuned circuit by a series condenser C_2 . With S_{3a} in the GREEN position one of the inductances L_7 , L_8 , L_9 or L_{10} is in circuit with an associated tuning condenser C_5 and a series condenser C_4 . The section S_{3c} switches on one of the two dial lamps, depending upon the band being used. Sections S_{3d} and S_{3e} switch the grid and anode circuits, respectively of the first frequency changer. The YELLOW position of S_3 also incorporates the D/F circuit.

13. Section S_{2b} of the switch S_2 selects one of the 'traffic' inductances L_1 , L_2 and L_3 , or, in conjunction with S_{2a} , one of the three D/F transformers L_4 , L_5 and L_6 . The section S_{2c} switches in one of the oscillator grid inductances L_{11} , L_{12} or L_{13} together with one of the corresponding anode inductances.

14. The upper frequency, or GREEN range, is switched to one of the four aerial circuit inductances L_4 , L_5 , L_6 and L_7 by a switch S_6 through its section S_{6c} . The sections S_{6b} and S_{6a} select the appropriate oscillator grid and anode inductances from L_{14} , L_{15} , L_{16} or L_{17} .

15. When the switch S_1 is at TRAFFIC the signal input is capacitance coupled *via* a condenser C_{10} to the signal grid T.C. of a triode-heptode valve V_2 . The condenser C_{10} enables the valve to set itself, by grid current, at the correct working condition. A resistance R_5 maintains the grid at a suitable potential.

16. The valve V_2 consists of two valves contained within a single metallized glass envelope. The two filaments, connected internally to a single pair of pins, are fed in parallel. The triode-heptode is similar to the triode-hexode, the additional suppressor grid serving to increase the anode resistance and to improve performance at the higher frequencies. A theoretical discussion of the valve action can be found in Chapter XI ('Amplification') of Air Publication 1093, Signal Manual, Part II. A feed resistance R_7 drops the H.T. voltage to a suitable potential at which to maintain the screening electrodes. In the screen circuit a condenser C_{13} acts as a decoupler.

17. In association with the triode portion of V_2 there is a R.F. oscillator of the tuned-grid/tuned-anode type. The oscillator grid and anode coils are all permeability tuned, the grid coils having, in addition, a small capacitance trimmer across each one. The feed-back of energy by the anode to the grid circuit is brought about by the anode-grid capacitance of the valve V_2 . The grid of the triode portion of V_2 is maintained at a suitable negative potential by a condenser C_{11} and leak resistance R_9 .

18. The first R.F. oscillator is tuned to a frequency 1,700 kc/s above the incoming signal frequency. As the third ('injector') grid of the heptode portion of V_2 is directly connected to the grid of the triode portion, the resultant oscillation is superimposed upon the anode current of the heptode portion which is also oscillating at the signal frequency. In the heptode anode circuit there are, therefore, oscillations both of the sum (signal plus oscillator) and the difference (oscillator minus signal, or 1,700 kc/s) of the two frequencies involved. The circuit comprising C_{15} and the primary winding of an I.F. transformer L_{18} , is tuned to the difference frequency. Only voltages of this frequency are, to any appreciable extent, transferred to the secondary circuit comprising the secondary winding of L_{18} and the capacitance of C_{16} , and these voltages vary in amplitude in accordance with the signal input of the R/T, I.C.W. or C.W. oscillations whichever may apply.

19. The anode circuit of the first R.F. oscillator is fed through the resistance R_1 , a decoupling condenser C_{12} being fitted. The heptode portion is fed through resistance R_8 , and a high frequency choke Ch_1 and is decoupled by the condenser C_{17} . The choke Ch_1 is of the dust-iron core, screened and earthed variety and in conjunction with the condenser C_{16} decouples the whole feed circuit of the first frequency changer valve from the remainder of the R.F. circuits.

20. The output from the first I.F. transformer L_{18} is applied *via* a condenser C_{21} , to the grid and the filament of a first I.F. amplifier valve V_3 which is a R.F. pentode having variable mu characteristics. A resistance R_{11} determines the grid bias voltage of this valve. A fixed tapping on the potentiometer consisting of R_{10} and R_{11} provides for the mean screen voltage. The capacitance of a condenser C_{20} , between the screen line and earth, practically eliminates the oscillatory component.

CONDENSERS										RESISTANCES										MISCELLANEOUS									
C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7	C8	C9	C10	C11	C12	C13	C14	C15	C16	C17	C18	C19	C20	C21	C22	C23	C24	C25	C26	C27	C28	C29	C30
SK1	SK2	SK3	SK4	SK5	SK6	SK7	SK8	SK9	SK10	SK11	SK12	SK13	SK14	SK15	SK16	SK17	SK18	SK19	SK20	SK21	SK22	SK23	SK24	SK25	SK26	SK27	SK28	SK29	SK30
SK31	SK32	SK33	SK34	SK35	SK36	SK37	SK38	SK39	SK40	SK41	SK42	SK43	SK44	SK45	SK46	SK47	SK48	SK49	SK50	SK51	SK52	SK53	SK54	SK55	SK56	SK57	SK58	SK59	SK60

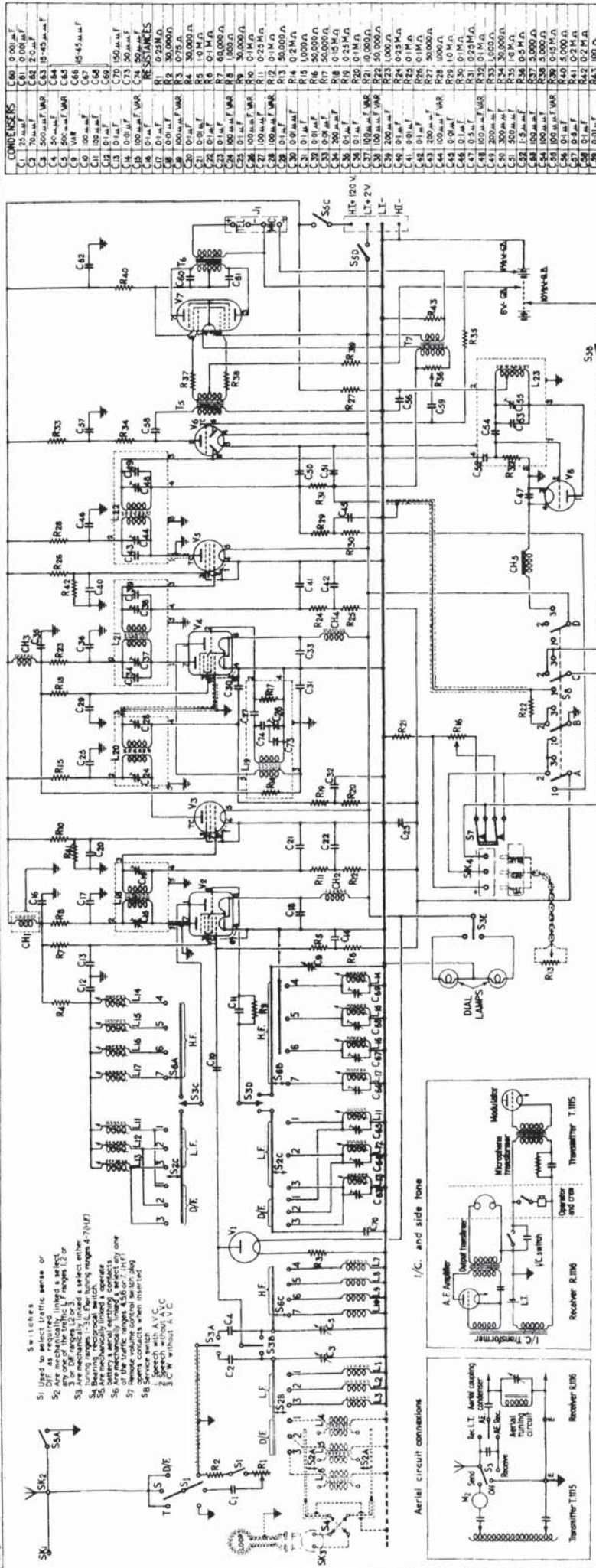
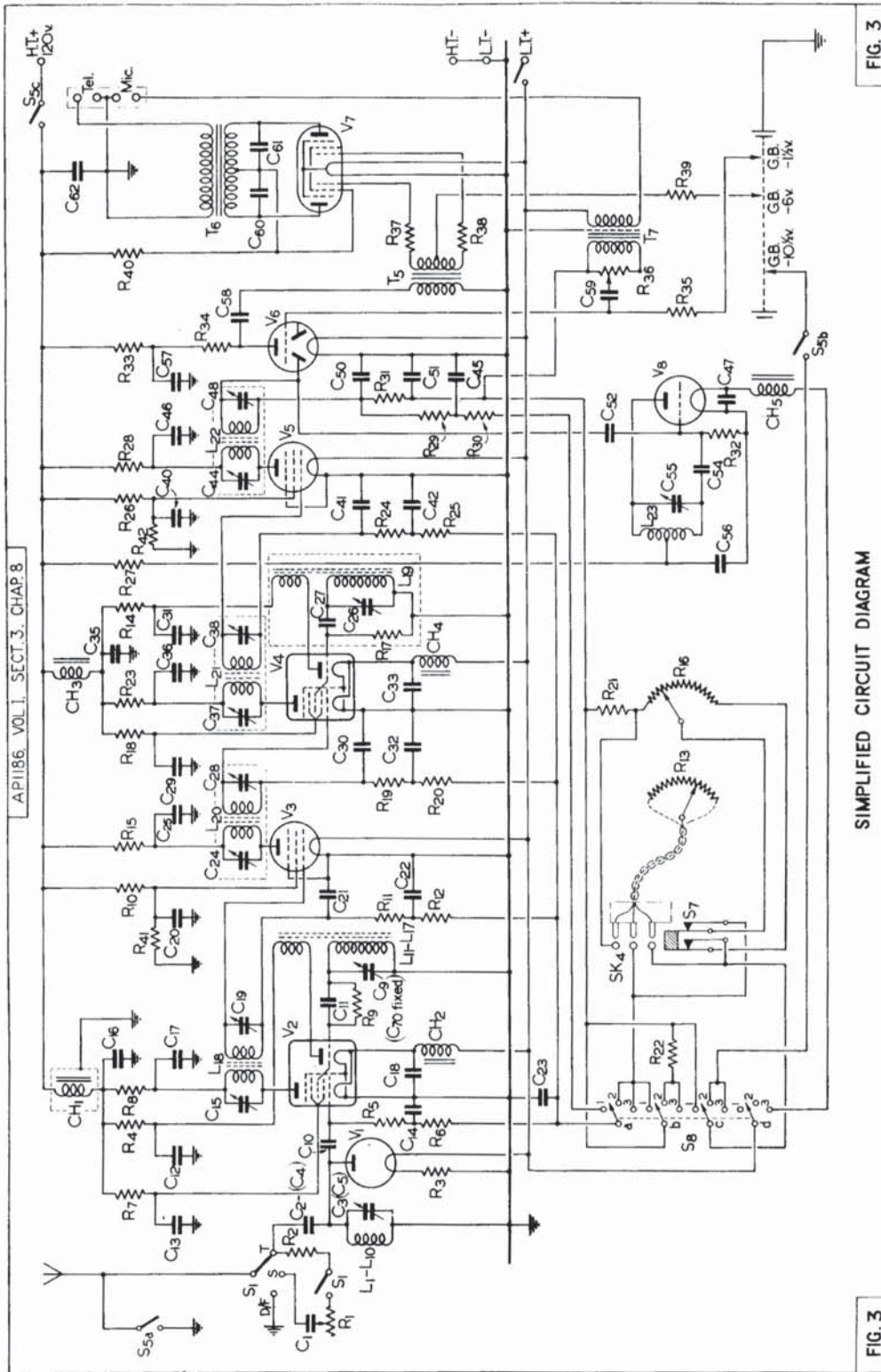


FIG. 2 THEORETICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



SIMPLIFIED CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

FIG. 3

FIG. 3

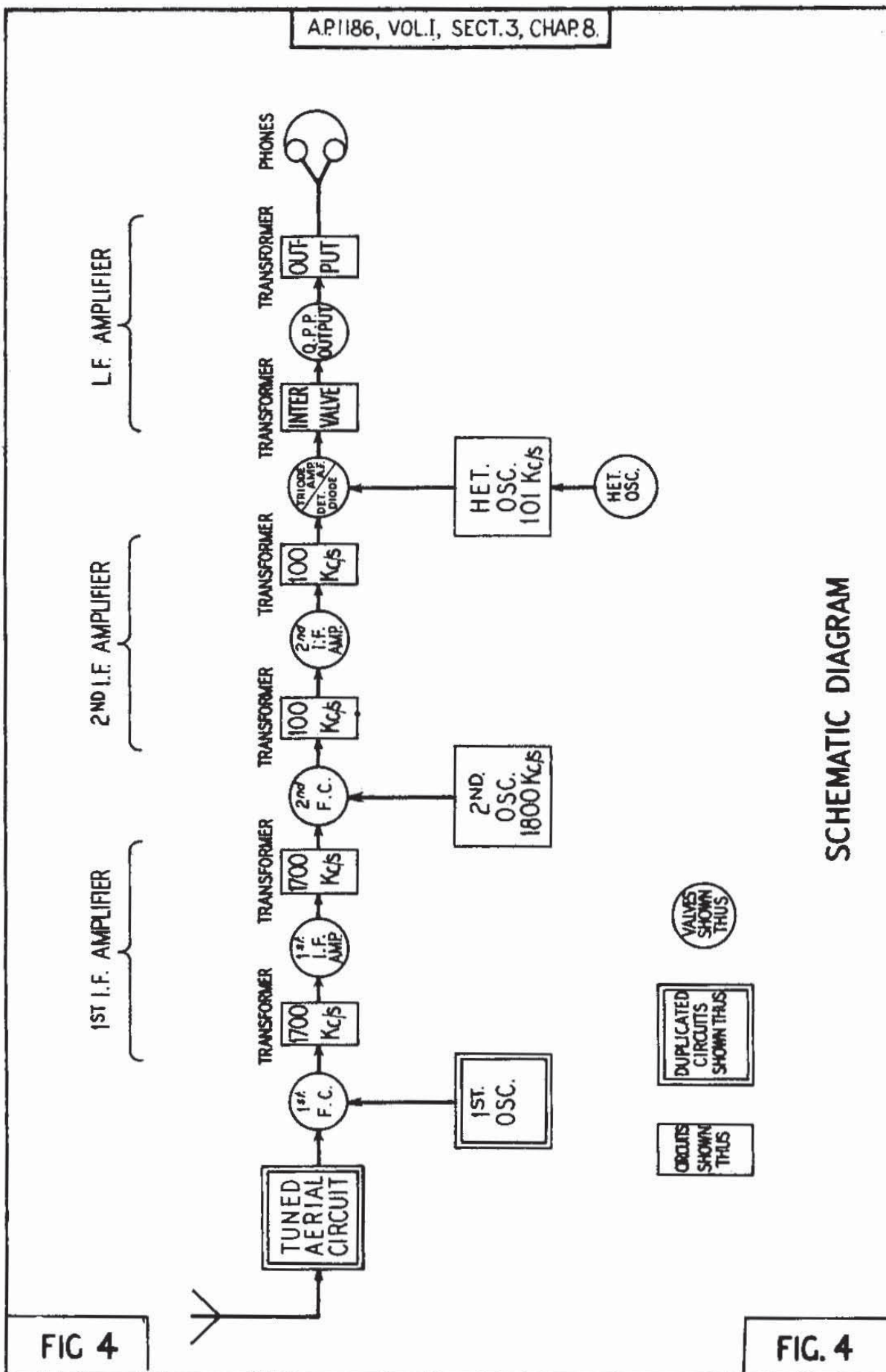
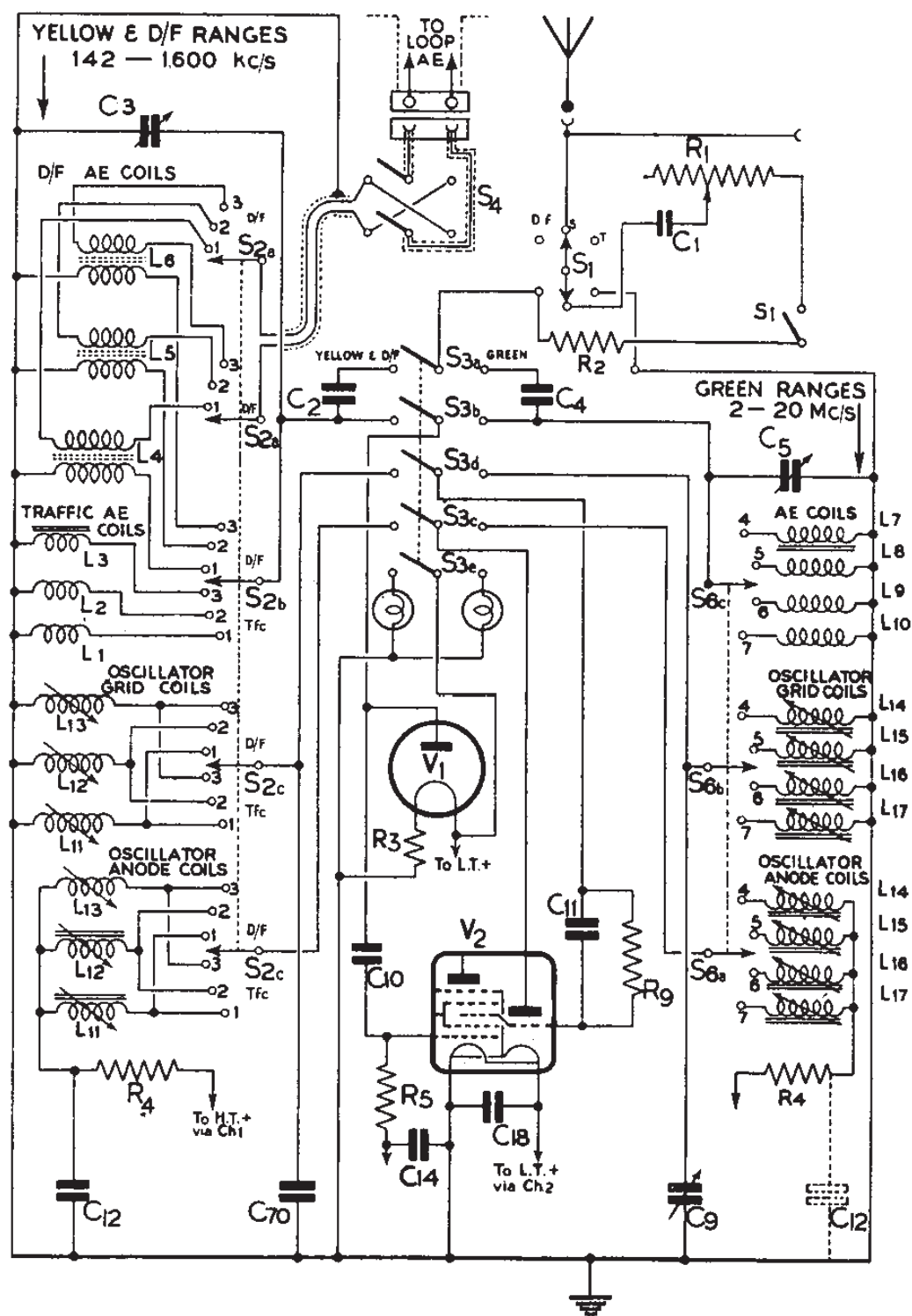


FIG 4

FIG. 4



COIL SWITCHING DIAGRAM

FIG. 5

FIG.5

21. The anode circuit of V_3 comprises the primary winding of an I.F. transformer E_{20} , shunted by a condenser C_{24} , and a dropping resistance R_{15} . A decoupling condenser C_{25} is fitted. Excitation for the second frequency changer valve V_4 is supplied from the secondary winding of L_{20} across which a variable condenser C_{28} is placed. This transformer and the previous one L_{18} have both primary and secondary circuits tuned to the first I.F. Each of the transformers, therefore, acts as a band-pass filter, giving a level response over a frequency band of approximately 5 kc/s centred about the nominal I.F. of 1,700 kc/s.

22. The output voltage of the transformer L_{20} is applied to the signal grid T.C. and filament of the second frequency-changer valve V_4 , through a condenser C_{30} , the grid bias being supplied *via* a resistance R_{19} . The arrangement of this valve is similar to that of V_2 , the first frequency changer, except that the second R.F. oscillatory circuit is of the tuned grid, mutual inductance type, known as the split-Hartley oscillator, and maintains an oscillation frequency of 1,600 kc/s.

23. The grid circuit of the triode portion is constituted by L_{19} and a trimming condenser C_{26} , grid bias being maintained at a predetermined value by a condenser C_{27} and a leak resistance R_{17} . The anode circuit receives its H.T. supply *via* a fed resistance R_{14} and is decoupled by a condenser C_{31} . The screening electrodes of the heptode portion of V_4 are fed through a resistance R_{18} , a condenser C_{29} maintaining the R.F. potential of the screen at, substantially, zero level.

24. The anode circuit of the valve V_4 contains the primary winding of a transformer L_{21} which is tuned by a fixed condenser C_{34} and a trimmer condenser C_{37} to the difference frequency, namely 100 kc/s, between the 1,700 kc/s of the heptode input and the second R.F. oscillator frequency of 1,600 kc/s. The H.T. is supplied through a resistance R_{23} and the line is decoupled by a condenser C_{36} . The whole H.T. feed arrangement of the valve V_4 is decoupled by an iron-dust cored R.F. choke CH_3 and a condenser C_{35} . The secondary winding of the transformer L_{21} with the condensers C_{38} and C_{39} delivers an output voltage which is of the difference frequency, 100 kc/s and of the same characteristic envelope (R/T, I.C.W. or C.W.) as the incoming signal.

25. The valve V_5 is a pentode of the same type as V_3 and functions as the second I.F. amplifier. The output from the secondary circuit of the transformer L_{21} is applied between the grid and the filament of this valve by a condenser C_{41} . A condenser C_{42} and a resistance R_{25} act as a decoupling arrangement. The bias for V_5 is determined by a resistance R_{24} . The screen mean voltage is set at a suitable potential by the tapping on a potentiometer formed by resistance R_{26} and R_{42} . A condenser C_{40} performs a function similar to that of C_{20} mentioned in para. 20.

26. The anode of V_5 is series-fed *via* a resistance R_{28} and the primary winding of an I.F. transformer L_{22} . This winding has the capacitance of condensers C_{43} and C_{44} in parallel and the line is decoupled by a condenser C_{46} . The transformers L_{21} and L_{22} are electrically similar, being wound on iron-dust cores and having each winding tuned to 100 kc/s by a trimming condenser with a fixed capacitance in parallel. The control grid bias is determined by a volume control potentiometer formed by a variable resistance R_{16} and a fixed resistance R_{21} .

27. A triode valve V_6 is the separate heterodyne oscillator required for C.W. reception, and, with its associated circuit, functions at a frequency of approximately 101 kc/s. The oscillator inductance L_{23} is tuned by a trimmer condenser C_{55} with a fixed capacitance C_{53} in parallel. The anode H.T. is supplied through a resistance R_{27} . The filament positive lead is decoupled by a choke CH_5 and a condenser C_{47} . The output from this oscillator is capacitance coupled to the secondary winding of the 100 kc/s transformer L_{22} and to a valve V_6 by a condenser C_{52} .

28. The heterodyne oscillator is switched into operation by the four-pole three-way switch S_8 which controls the grid-bias arrangement for the receiver. This switch, when at position 3, completes the filament circuit of V_6 . A more complete discussion of S_8 will be found in paras. 35 to 41.

29. The valve V_6 is a double-diode-triode but only one of the two diode anodes is used. The output from the I.F. transformer L_{22} , together with the output from the heterodyne oscillator during C.W. reception, is applied between the detector anode (2) and the filament (3) through the condenser C_{50} which is, in effect, a reservoir condenser. Resistances R_{29} and R_{30} together with the condenser C_{50} and C_{45} are integrally part of the A.V.C. arrangement which are discussed in paras. 35 to 39.

30. As a result of the R.F. excitation between the detector anode and filament, the voltage developed across the condenser C_{50} possesses an A.F. component corresponding to the modulation envelope during the reception of modulated waves and with the beat frequency in the case of heterodyne reception of C.W. This A.F. component is passed by a decoupling network composed of R_{31} and C_{51} and results in the application of A.F. voltages between the grid and filament of the valve V_6 . The primary winding of a microphone transformer T_7 and an output level control potentiometer R_{38} are included in this circuit but their presence does not materially affect the receiver action. A condenser C_{59} is included in the grid circuit and a suitable bias voltage is derived from a common grid battery through a resistance R_{35} . The anode load impedance of V_6 consists of the capacitance of a condenser C_{58} and the primary winding of an A.F. transformer T_5 .

31. The output stage of this receiver is a Q.P.P. valve V_7 . In consequence, the transformer T_5 has a split secondary winding in the two outer leads of which resistances R_{37} and R_{38} are incorporated in order to prevent any tendency to self-oscillation to which the inductive nature both of the input and output circuits renders a circuit of this description particularly prone.

32. The centre-tap of the secondary winding of T_5 is connected to the 6-volt negative tapping on the grid-bias battery through a resistance R_{39} . The auxiliary grid of V_7 is at the same potential as the two anodes. The latter are connected to the outer terminals of the split primary winding of an output transformer T_6 across which two anti-parasitic condensers C_{60} and C_{61} are bridged.

33. The H.T. voltage is fed to the centre-point of the primary winding of T_6 through a resistance R_{40} . A condenser C_{62} by-passes the H.T. supply. The secondary winding of T_6 is connected to the TELEPHONE contacts of a socket J_1 which is of the combined micro-telephone type.

34. A diode valve V_1 which is connected across the input circuit of the receiver acts as a damping resistance to prevent the generation of excessively high currents and voltages in the circuit when the receiver is used for listening through.

Grid bias for R.F. valves

35. The four-pole three-way switch S_8 controls the grid-bias arrangement. The position 1 of the switch is suitable only for R/T reception, the control bias on the valves V_2 , V_3 , V_4 and V_5 being automatically varied in proportion to the R.F. voltages developed across the secondary winding of the transformer L_{22} . The gain of these stages varies correspondingly so that a weak signal receives greater amplification than a strong signal.

36. The signal intensity is maintained at the desired level by means of the manual volume control which is effected by utilising one of the two variable resistances R_{16} , fitted in the receiver, or R_{13} , fitted in the remote controller. The resistance R_{13} is connected to the receiver by a three-point plug and socket SK_1 . The insertion of the plug automatically disconnects the internal volume control. In the theoretical circuit diagrams the plug is shown removed from the socket and for the purpose of the following explanation it will be considered as so removed.

37. Mention was made, in para. 30, of the voltage developed across the condenser C_{50} during the reception of R/T signals. This voltage consists of an A.F. component which it is desired to amplify, superimposed upon a charge which develops a negative polarity upon that side of the condenser which is directly connected to L_{22} . The leakage of this charge, during reception, is effected *via* the resistances R_{31} and R_{16} and unidirectional current flows through them. The resistance of this leakage path may be varied between 250,000 ohms, with R_{16} short-circuited, and 300,000 ohms, with R_{16} fully in.

38. A signal of given strength will, depending upon the setting of R_{16} , produce some mean definite potential across C_{50} . The negative side of C_{50} is connected to the grids of the valves V_2 , V_3 , V_4 and V_5 through a common A.F. filter system comprising resistances R_{29} and R_{30} with condensers C_{45} and C_{23} . Individual decoupling systems are incorporated in the grid circuits of the individual valves; R_8 and C_{14} for V_2 ; R_{12} and C_{22} for V_3 ; R_{20} and C_{32} for V_4 and R_{25} , C_{42} for V_5 . The respective grids are supplied through R_5 , R_{11} , R_{19} and R_{24} .

39. The grid-bias voltages of all the R.F. valves are, therefore, controlled by the mean potential of the reservoir condenser C_{50} of the detector. This, in turn, depends upon the mean amplitude of the R.F. voltage across the output winding of L_{22} , but this amplitude is, in effect, that of the carrier. Thus the grid bias and, consequently, the gain of the R.F. stages is automatically adjusted and is, approximately, inversely proportional to the carrier voltage induced in the aerial by the incoming signal.

40. When the switch S_8 is in position 2, a resistance R_{29} and a condenser C_{45} , in series, are connected in parallel with the detector reservoir condenser C_{50} . The resistances R_{31} and R_{32} , in series, form a leakage path across C_{50} whilst the condenser C_{51} is in parallel with R_{29} and has only a secondary effect. The resistances R_{16} and R_{21} , in series, form an adjustable potentiometer across the grid-bias battery. A fraction of the voltage of this battery is applied, *via* resistances R_8 , R_{12} , R_{20} and R_{25} , to the control grids of the R.F. valves. This fraction is adjustable between a lower limit fixed by the resistance R_{22} , and the whole voltage of the battery.

41. When the switch S_8 is in position 3 the bias control is exactly as in position 2 but the filament circuit of the heterodyne oscillator V_8 is completed. Either position 1 or position 2 may be used for R/T reception and position 3 must be used for C.W. reception. For I.C.W. the bias switch should be in position 2.

Intercommunication and side-tone circuit

42. The microphone, which is energized by the L.T. battery, is connected through the socket J_1 , in series with the primary winding of the microphone transformer T_7 . The secondary winding of T_7 is shunted by the intercommunication volume control R_{3g} which is pre-set. The circuit is completed to the grid and filament of the valve V_6 which now functions as a plain triode and amplifies the speech-induced voltages. The amplified voltages are passed through the Q.P.P. output valve V_7 and the output transformer T_8 to the telephone contacts of the socket J_1 for intercommunication.

43. The high impedance primary of the intercommunication transformer has the primary of the transmitter microphone transformer shunted across it. This transformer is of high step-up ratio and the resistance of the primary is in consequence comparatively low. It would seriously load the intercommunication transformer T_7 were it not for a $2 \mu F$ condenser and 1,000-ohm resistance in the O.P. line contained in the transmitter T.1115.

44. This circuit provides not only for intercommunication but also for side-tone on all types of signalling and for R/T. When the T.1115 is arranged for R/T the microphone works into both transmitter and receiver, modulating the former and providing R/T side-tone in the latter. It must be appreciated that such side-tone is no evidence of radiation.

45. A similar circuit is used when the transmitter is arranged for I.C.W. or C.W. The microphone is switched off but the transmitter modulator valve is oscillating and the A.F. frequencies from it are applied *via* the microphone transformer and intercommunication transformer to the receiver A.F. amplifier.

The D/F circuit

46. Provision is made for D/F and sense-finding on the YELLOW or lower frequency range (142 kc/s to 1,600 kc/s) in conjunction with a rotatable screened loop which is part of the aeroplane equipment.

47. When the switch S_1 is in the D/F position the non-directional aerial is earthed. If the rotating loop aerial is fitted it is normally connected by means of a two-point plug and socket Sk_3 to a RECIPROCAL-BEARING switch S_4 . When the selector switch S_3 is at the YELLOW (L.F.) and D/F position with the range switch S_2 set to one of the three D/F ranges, the loop aerial is connected to the primary winding of one of the R.F. transformers, L_4 , L_5 or L_6 .

48. The secondary windings are tuned to the desired frequency by the condenser C_3 and are connected between the grid and the filament of the first frequency changer valve V_2 . The same process of amplification, detection and reproduction at the telephones as detailed for the receiver circuit obtains. The direction from which the signals are arriving, relative to the fore-and-aft line of the aeroplane, may be determined, subject to an ambiguity of 180 degrees, by swinging the loop through 360 degrees and noting the minimum signal strength at two readings in accordance with the method described elsewhere in this publication. The position of S_4 , either BEARING or RECIPROCAL, is immaterial during this operation.

49. When the switch S_1 is in the SENSE position and the loop aerial is connected to an appropriate range coil, the non-directional aerial is also connected to the secondary winding of the coil through a fixed condenser C_1 , variable resistance R_1 and a fixed resistance R_2 . At the correct adjustment of R_1 the polar diagram of reception is approximately heart-shaped and the ambiguity in the bearing of the distant transmitter is resolvable.

50. Of the remaining switching arrangement of this receiver the ON-OFF switch S_a is a four-pole single throw switch. Three of the poles S_{ab} , S_{ac} and S_{ad} make the grid-bias line, the H.T. positive and L.T. positive respectively. The section S_{sa} short-circuits the aerial tuning coil in the OFF position, and protects the receiver from damage caused by using the T.1115 when the listening-through circuit of the receiver (and the diode valve V_1) is not switched on.

51. The switch S_7 is a break circuit switch mounted as part of the assembly of the socket Sk_4 . The insertion of the plug from the remote controller disconnects the internal volume control circuit.

Coil ranges

52. The approximate frequency coverage of the various coils incorporated in the receiver and selected by the switches S_2 and S_3 are as follows:—

TRAFFIC or D/F (YELLOW)

RANGE 1.	142 kc/s	—	315 kc/s
RANGE 2.	315 kc/s	—	700 kc/s
RANGE 3.	700 kc/s	—	1,600 kc/s

UPPER BAND (GREEN)

RANGE 4.	2.0 Mc/s —	4.4 Mc/s
RANGE 5.	4.4 Mc/s —	7.3 Mc/s
RANGE 6.	7.3 Mc/s —	12.0 Mc/s
RANGE 7.	12.0 Mc/s —	20.0 Mc/s

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

53. The receiver R.1116 consists of two main portions, namely, a front panel which carries all the controls including the tuning mechanism of the two oscillators and a chassis which carries the amplifier portion. A general view showing the front panel controls is given in fig. 1, a plan view of the chassis in fig. 6 and an underside view in fig. 7. Bench-wiring diagrams of the tuning and amplifier sections are shown in figs. 8 and 9.

54. Referring to fig. 1, the two ranges are coloured YELLOW for the 'L.F.' or lower frequencies, from 142 kc/s to 1,600 kc/s and GREEN for the 'H.F.' or higher frequencies from 2.0 Mc/s to 20 Mc/s, this code being in accordance with that used for the transmitter T.1115. The controls are annotated to correspond with the component actuated by them, as shown in fig. 2.

55. The YELLOW range switch S_2 is driven through gears (1, fig. 6). The switch through its sections S_{2b} and S_{2a} selects one of three TRAFFIC COILS L_1 , L_2 and L_3 (Ranges 1, 2 and 3) or one of the three D/F coils L_4 , L_5 , L_6 which are enclosed in a separate screening compartment (1, fig. 7). The D/F coils have loop windings superimposed upon them. The YELLOW aerial tuning condenser C_3 is driven through a 6:1 reduction gear.

56. The switch S_2 also selects, through its sections S_{2c} , one of the three first oscillator circuits which are simultaneously tuned by a control (1, fig. 1). The control (1) operates the dial (3) through a 21:1 reduction gear, part of the mechanism of which can be seen in fig. 7. The dial is calibrated for each range and has a degree scale on the edge. Readings are taken against a transparent fixed indicator.

57. The control knob (1) is rigidly attached to a flange. A bushed carrier (2, fig. 7) is caused to move along a threaded shaft (3, fig. 7) by rotation. The carrier inserts or withdraws iron dust cores which determine the inductance of the coils. The mechanism for the control of the GREEN range is operated in a similar manner. The switch for this range is S_3 and the tuning control (2) is associated with the dial (4).

58. The aerial is brought to either of two alternative aerial sockets Sk_1 or Sk_2 . The internal volume control potentiometer R_{16} is removed from circuit when the external volume control is connected by inserting a plug into the socket Sk_1 . The D/F socket Sk_3 is connected, under a screen (2, fig. 6) to the loop reversing switch S_4 engraved RECIPROCAL-BEARING.

59. A plan view of the chassis, with the cover removed, is given in fig. 6. The valves and the screening chambers are identified by the annotations of fig. 2. The grid-bias battery plugs (3) are of the expanding type; before withdrawal the plugs are contracted by turning the top in a counter-clockwise direction.

60. The I.F. transformers and the pre-set tuning arrangements connected with them can be plainly seen. Part of the gearing arrangement (1) in connection with S_2 is visible.

61. The underside view of the chassis in fig. 7 shows the compartment screening which, roughly, corresponds to the various stages of the receiver. The TRAFFIC YELLOW coils are in the compartment (4). The oscillator grid and anode coils are in the compartment (5). The TRAFFIC GREEN tuning arrangements are in the compartment (6).

62. The D/F aerial coils are separately housed in the screening compartment (1) which is itself contained in the compartment (8) associated with the components of the second 100 kc/s I.F. transformer circuit. The components associated with the valve V_5 are in the next compartment (9) which is adjacent to the compartment (10) containing the first 1,700 kc/s I.F. transformer L_{18} circuit components.

63. The first I.F. amplifier (V_3) circuit components with those of the second 1,700 kc/s I.F. transformer L_{20} , the battery supply plug and decoupling components are in the compartment (11) at the bottom left-hand corner. The components associated with the double diode V_6 and the Q.P.P. valve V_7 are in compartment (12). The heterodyne oscillator (13) and its exterior circuit components are mounted directly above the compartment (12). The variable resistance R_{36} is pre-adjusted by a screwdriver through a rubber grommet (14). The oscillator, second frequency changer, and heterodyne oscillator are tuned by a screwdriver through ports, one of which (15) is shown open.

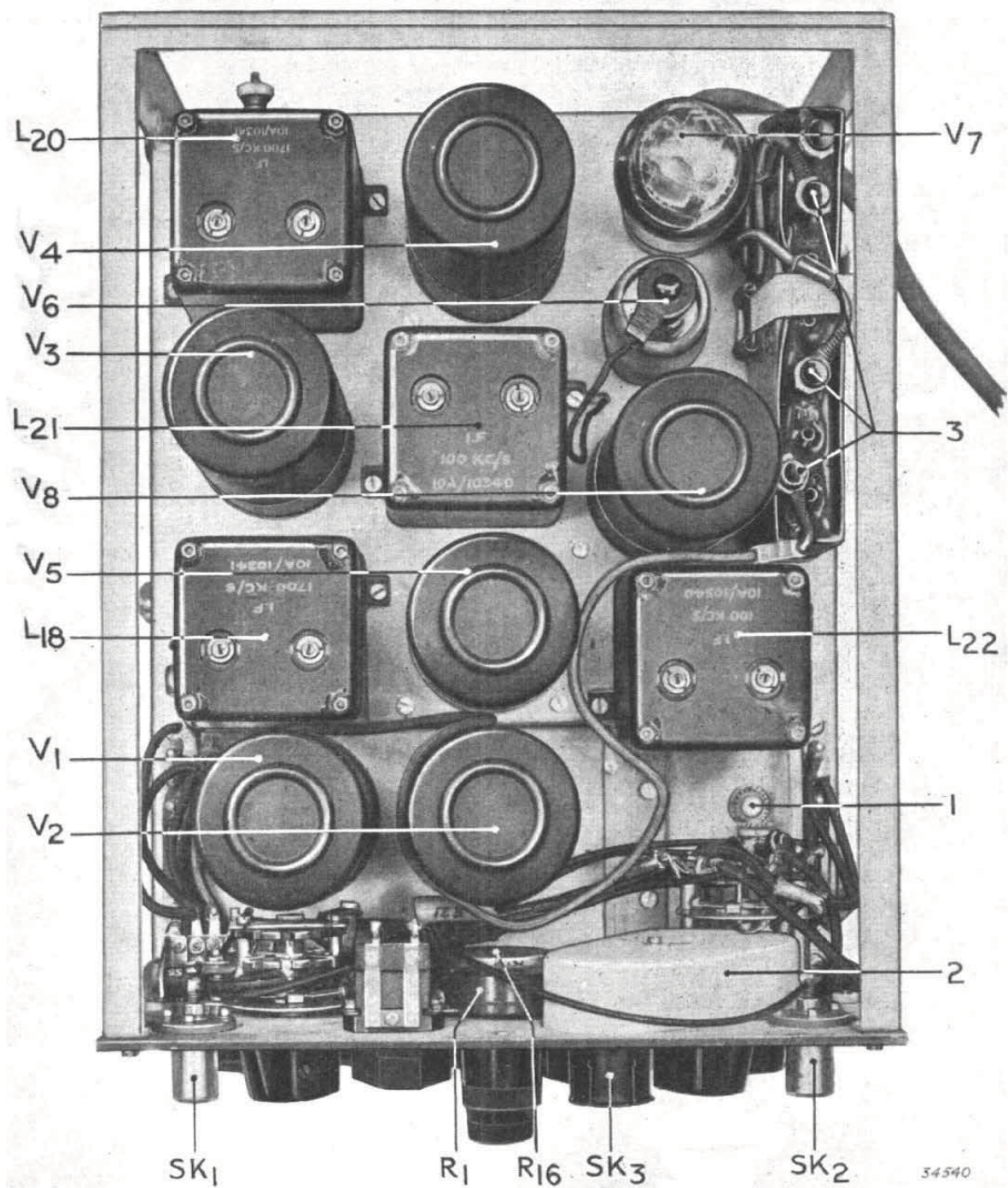


Fig. 6.—PLAN VIEW OF CHASSIS

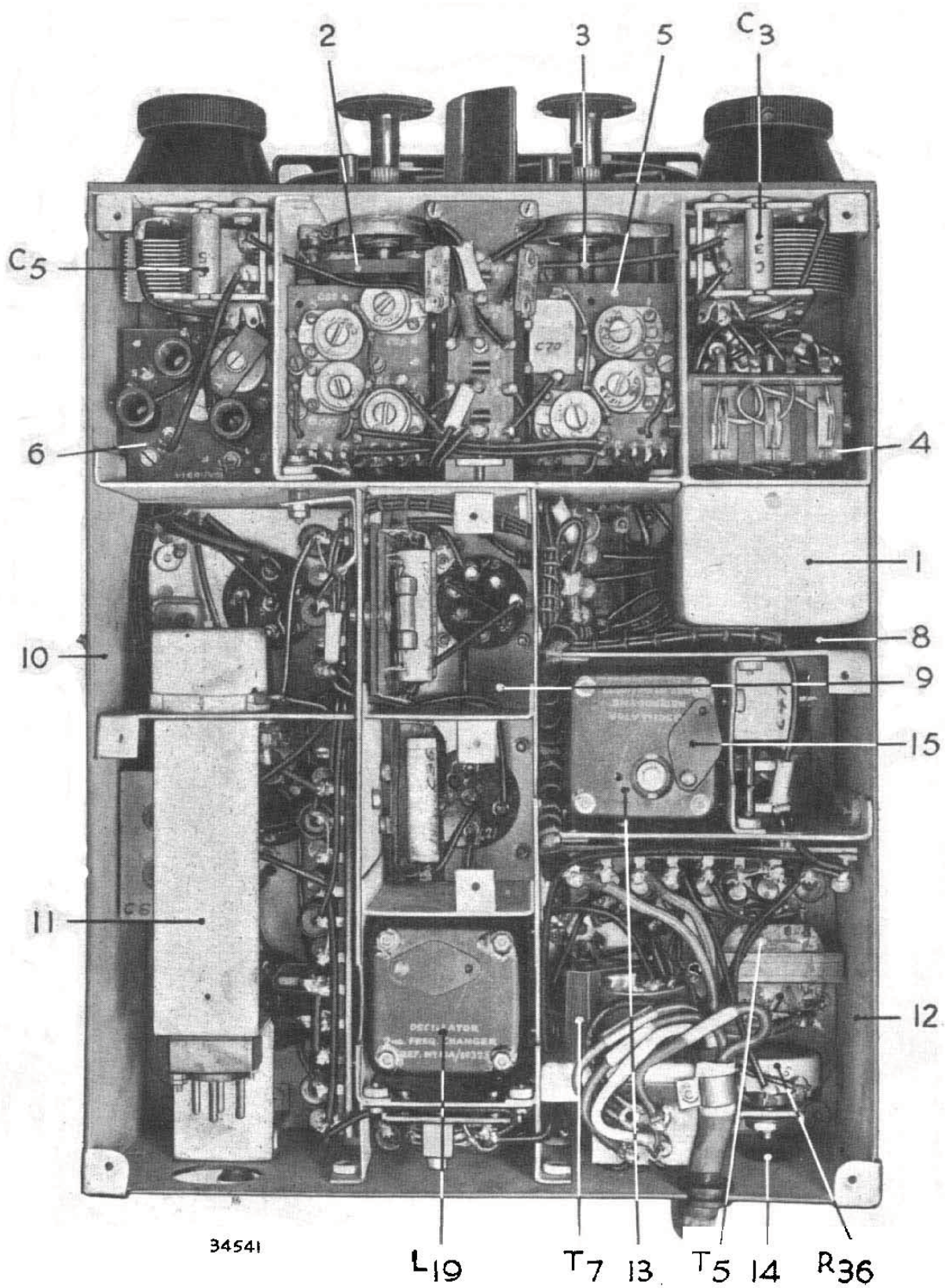


Fig. 7.—UNDERSIDE OF CHASSIS

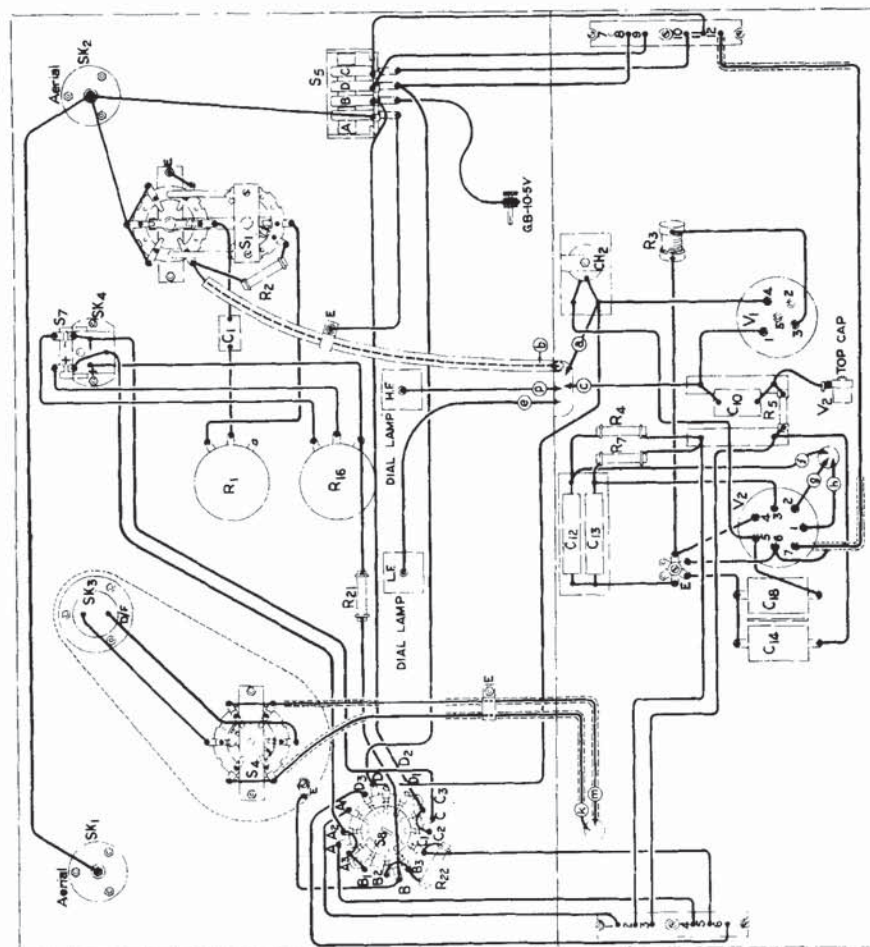
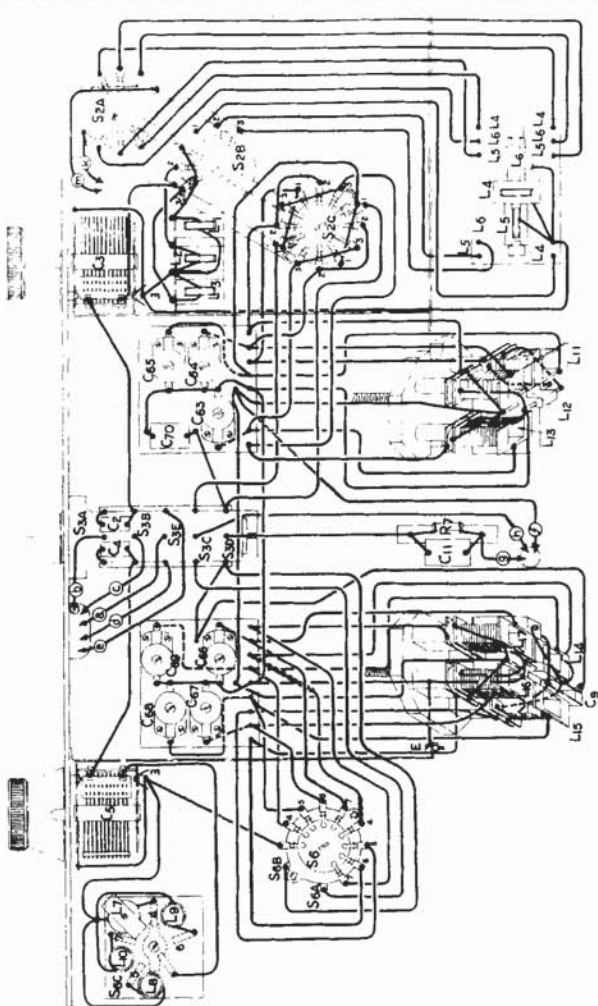


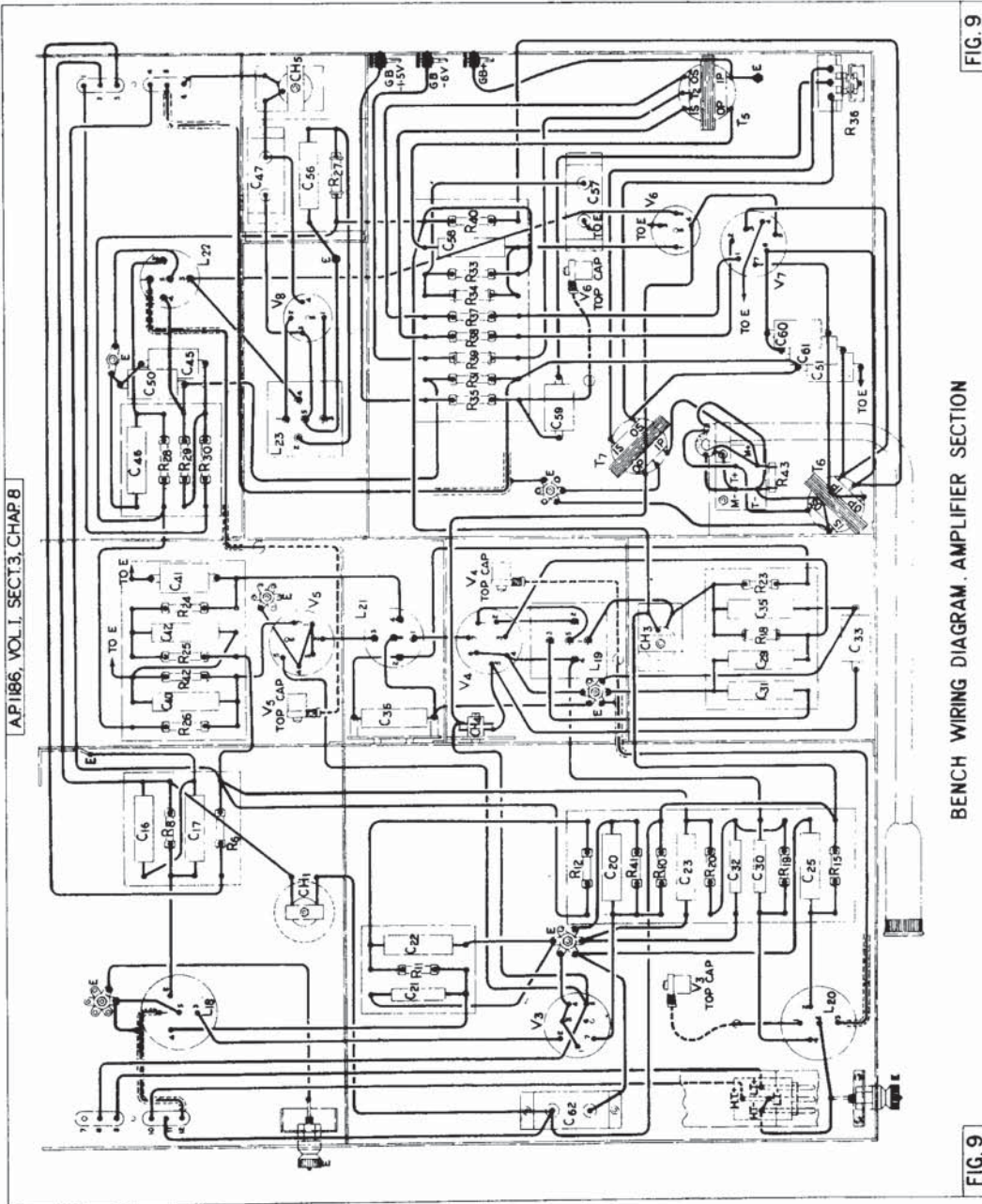
FIG. 8



UNDERSIDE OF CHASSIS

BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM, TUNING SECTION

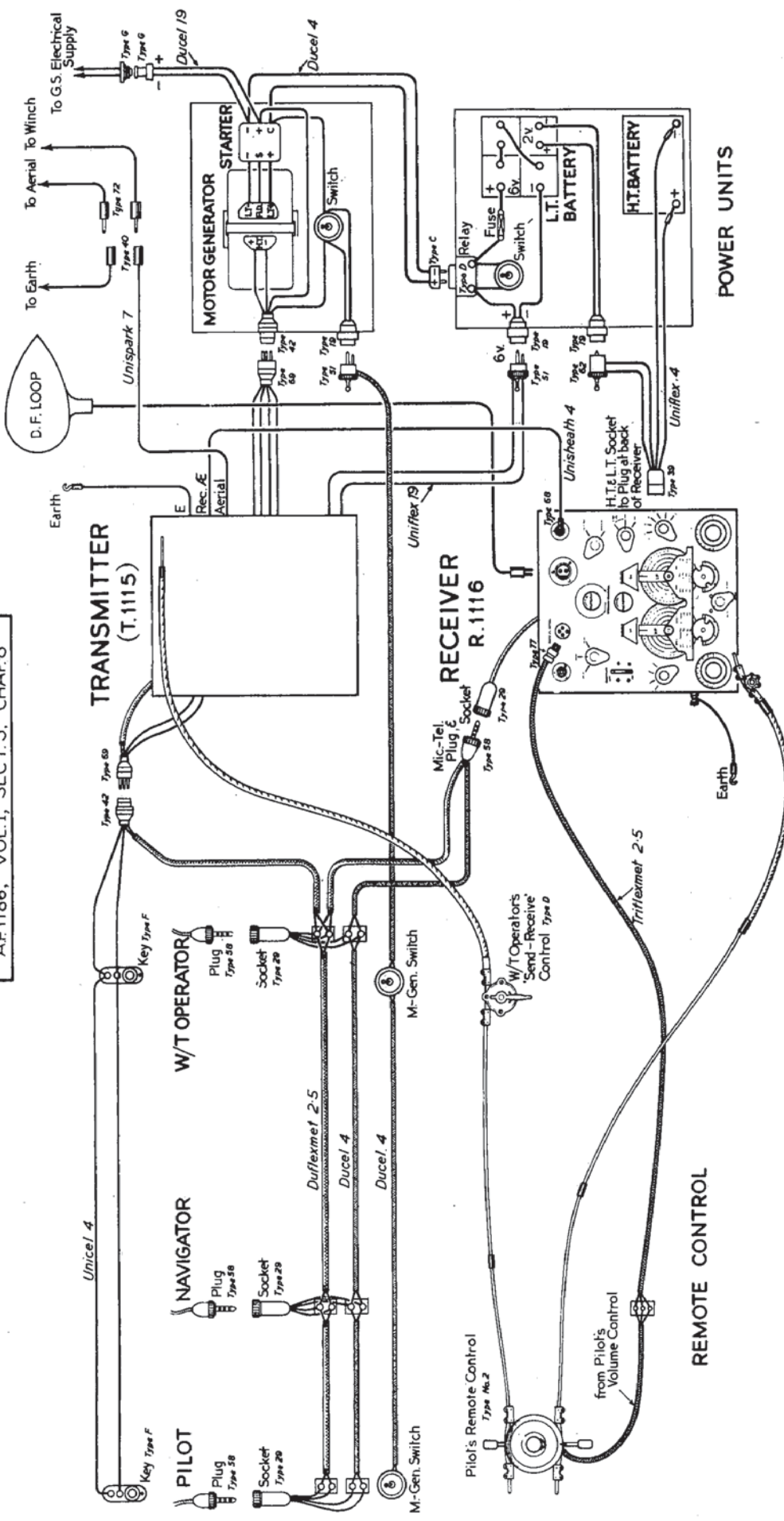
FIG. 8



BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM, AMPLIFIER SECTION

FIG. 9

FIG. 9



INSTALLATION DIAGRAM

FIG.10

FIG.10

VALVES AND BATTERIES

64. The receiver is battery operated, the H.T. supply being obtained from a 120-volt battery, the L.T. from a 2-volt 20 aH accumulator and the grid-bias from a 10.5-volt battery. The total filament current is approximately 1.6 amperes. The mean H.T. current varies from about 14 mA quiescent to about 25 mA on full load. The full 10.5 volts grid bias is applied to the volume control potentiometer R_{16} and taps are used for the triode portion of the double-diode V_6 (3 volts) and the Q.P.P. output valve V_7 (6 volts).

The valves used in the receiver are as follows:—

V_1 .	Protective diode, type V.U.33
V_2 .	First frequency changer, type V.R.82
V_3 .	First I.F. amplifier, type V.R.83
V_4 .	Second frequency changer, type V.R.82
V_5 .	Second I.F. amplifier, type V.R.83
V_6 .	Double-diode triode, V.R.44
V_7 .	Q.P.P., V.R.35
V_8 .	Heterodyne oscillator, V.R.21

INSTALLATION AND OPERATION

65. The receiver R.1116 is normally installed in conjunction with the transmitter T.1115, which incorporates a SEND/RECEIVE switch having three positions:—SEND, OFF and RECEIVE. When the switch is put to RECEIVE the aerial is coupled to the receiver through the listening-through condenser and the transmitter tuned circuit is disconnected. This position gives a "free receiver" circuit in which the aerial pick-up is slightly reduced by the listening-through condenser. An installation diagram is given in fig. 10.

To set up the receiver on the ground

66. Reference should be made to the controls mounted on the front panel shown in fig. 1. Before commencing to adjust the receiver to any particular frequency, see that the aerial lead from the transmitter is plugged into one of the two aerial sockets SK_1 or SK_2 and that the headphone and microphone plug is inserted in the jack J_1 .

67. Make sure that the battery plug is inserted in the socket at the back of the receiver and that the batteries are connected. The grid-bias plugs must be fitted in the correct sockets on the battery according to the voltages marked on the tags attached to the leads. See that the plugs are locked in position by rotating the top portion and ascertain that all the valves are correctly positioned with their top leads connected.

To set up a frequency in the L.F. band

68. Assuming it is desired to set up the receiver to a frequency of 160 kc/s, switch on by putting the switch S_6 in the ON position. Now set the switch S_1 to TRAFFIC and the switch S_8 to C.W. The volume control R_{16} should be set to a position which gives a comfortable level of background noise in the headphones.

69. The range switch S_3 must now be set to L.F. (YELLOW SPOT), and the band covering the required frequency noted. It will be seen that 160 kc/s is to be found within RANGE 1, so that the L.F. range switch S_2 will have to be set to the position TRAFFIC 1. The oscillator dial (3) and the aerial condenser C_3 must now be tuned to the required frequency, and it should be remembered that the tuning of the oscillator is exceedingly critical whereas that of the aerial is comparatively broad.

70. Set the oscillator dial to the required frequency in accordance with the calibration and adjust the aerial condenser C_3 to a position corresponding approximately to the position of the oscillator dial. Now swing the oscillator tuning by rotating the knob (1) until the required signal (which may be from a distant station, or more usually, a suitable wavemeter or signal generator) is heard. Having tuned the signal on the oscillator dial, readjust the aerial tuning C_3 for maximum volume. The settings of the oscillator and aerial dials should now be recorded in the operator's notebook for future reference. The degree scale round the outer edge of the oscillator tuning dial is provided for this purpose.

71. If R/T or I.C.W. is required, the switch S_8 must be put to the appropriate position. Note that as indicated in the introduction, certain earlier receivers are not suitable for R/T reception due to narrow band width on the second I.F. amplifier. These receivers can be distinguished by the letter N in white on the side of the case to the right of the nameplate.

72. Fine tuning heads (not shown in fig. 1) may be fitted to the knobs (1) and (2) giving an additional reduction of 4:1. These do not change the tuning procedure, but merely require that the control knob of the fine tuning control is rotated rather than the knob (1).

To set up a frequency in the H.F. band

73. Should the required frequency be between 2 Mc/s and 20 Mc/s, the procedure to be followed is exactly the same as already described, except that the range switch S_3 must be set to the H.F. (GREEN SPOT) position and the H.F. range switch S_4 to the position (4, 5, 6 or 7) according to the range within which the required frequency lies. Tuning is then carried out on the H.F. oscillator dial (4), controlled by the knob (2), and the H.F. aerial condenser C_5 .

74. It should be noted that when the range switch S_3 is in the H.F. position, tuning the L.F. controls has no effect on the operation of the receiver and *vice versa*. It will be seen, therefore, that the receiver can be set up for two completely independent frequencies, one in the H.F. range and one in the L.F. range, the change-over between them being made simply by the operation of the range switch S_3 .

Remote control

75. If remote control is used with any particular installation, it provides fine adjustment of the oscillator tuning, and since it does not give control of the range switch or aerial tuning, it can be used only to tune over a comparatively narrow band. The remote volume control, when plugged into the socket SK_1 , renders the internal volume control R_1 inoperative.

Direction finding

76. The actual procedure to be followed for direction finding will depend upon the particular loop employed. In the following description it must be assumed that the receiver is being operated in conjunction with a loop, type 1.

77. Direction finding is possible on the L.F. range only, and when the receiver is used in conjunction with an appropriate D/F loop. It is assumed that the receiver has first been tuned to the required signal, as already described, with the TRAFFIC-SENSE-D/F switch S_1 in the TRAFFIC position.

78. Turn the L.F. range switch S_2 to the position D/F 1, 2 or 3 according to the frequency of the incoming signal, and S_1 to the D/F position. This last operation earths the vertical aerial. At this stage it is advisable to re-adjust the L.F. tuning condenser.

79. Now rotate the loop until the signal is at a minimum and take the reading on the white scale. This gives the bearing of the distant station, but the following procedure is necessary to determine the sense of the bearing.

80. Rotate the loop through 90 deg. until the reading on the red scale corresponds to the bearing previously obtained on the white scale. Now operate the BEARING-RECIPROCAL switch S_4 backwards and forwards until a distinct difference is apparent between the signal strengths at the two settings. Note the setting which gives the weaker signal. If the setting thus obtained indicates BEARING, then the bearing originally obtained on the white scale is correct, but if RECIPROCAL is indicated, then 180 deg. must be added to the bearing originally obtained on the white scale.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

81. Complete servicing of the receiver requires a comprehensive set of test equipment and will not normally be undertaken by the Service, but certain fairly obvious points should, however, be taken care of by the operator.

82. He should periodically check the H.T. and L.T. battery volts and the condition of the grid bias battery. If the H.T. battery falls below 105 volts on load it should be replaced, and care must also be taken to see that the battery plug is making good contact in its socket. If necessary the split pins can be opened to ensure this.

83. Should all valves in the receiver burn out, remove the top cover and check that there is no short circuit between the adjacent tags on the ON/OFF switch S_5 . The tags on the switch may be bent one up and one down in order to give better clearance. Before replacing the valves, check with a voltmeter that the voltage on the filament sockets does not exceed 2 volts with the receiver switched on.

84. A useful check on the condition of the receiver may be made by measuring the resistance between the chassis and pin No. 11 of the connector block on the left-hand side of the receiver. The block is exposed when the top cover is removed and it is located near the front panel. This measurement, taken with the battery plug removed but all valves in position, should give a value of 150,000 ohms if the receiver is in good order. Since this reading is liable to vary with individual receivers, an allowance of ± 20 per cent. should be made.

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information only. When ordering spares for this receiver, the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Qty.	Ref. in fig. 2	Remarks
10D/10310	Receiver, type R.1116 Principal components:—			
	Choke, H.F.			
10C/10311	Type 38	3	CH ₂ , CH ₄ , CH ₅	
10C/10312	Type 39	1	CH ₁	
10C/10313	Type 40	1	CH ₃	
	Coil			
10D/10315	Aerial, type A	1		
10D/10314	Aerial, type B	1		
10D/10324	Oscillator, variable, assembly A	1		
10D/10325	Oscillator, variable, assembly B	1		
10D/10316	Unit, D/F	1		
	Condenser			
10C/9178	Type 279	1	C ₅₆	0.0003 μ F.
10C/9179	Type 280	2	C ₆₀ , C ₆₁	0.001 μ F.
10C/9185	Type 286	9	C ₁₄ , C ₁₈ , C ₂₁ , C ₃₀ , C ₃₂ , C ₃₃ , C ₄₁ , C ₄₅ , C ₅₉	0.01 μ F.
10C/10317	Type 391	2	C ₃ , C ₅	500 $\mu\mu$ F.
10C/10342	Type 392	2	C ₄₇ , C ₅₇	0.5 μ F.
10C/10343	Type 393	1	C ₆₂	2.0 μ F.
10C/10165	Type 386	17	C ₁₂ , C ₁₃ , C ₁₆ , C ₁₇ , C ₂₀ , C ₂₂ , C ₂₃ , C ₂₅ , C ₂₉ , C ₃₁ , C ₃₅ , C ₃₆ , C ₄₀ , C ₄₂ , C ₄₆ , C ₅₀ , C ₅₃	0.1 μ F.
10C/11484	Type 535	1	C ₂	70 $\mu\mu$ F.
10C/11485	Type 536	1	C ₄	50 $\mu\mu$ F.
10C/11486	Type 537	2	C ₁₀ , C ₁₁	100 $\mu\mu$ F.
10C/10570	Type 426	1	C ₁	25 $\mu\mu$ F.
10C/3080	Type 1,486	1	C ₇₀	150 $\mu\mu$ F.
10C/11490	Type 541	1	C ₅₁	0.0005 μ F.
	Connector			
10H/11804	Type 34	4		
10H/11372	Type 40	1		
	Cover			
10D/10318	Bottom	1		
10D/10319	Top	1		
10A/10320	Drive, slow-motion, type 4	2		
	Holder			
10H/9615	Valve, type U	3		
10H/9756	Valve, type S	5		
	Oscillator			
10D/10322	Heterodyne	1		Fitted with:— 1 condenser, type 437 1 condenser, type 529 1 condenser, type 542 1 resistance, type 487
10D/10323	Second frequency changer	1		Fitted with:— 1 condenser, type 394 1 condenser, type 437 1 resistance, type 231 1 resistance, type 145
10D/10560	Pedestal, coupling, tuning	2		
	Plug			
10H/8515	Type 67	1		
10H/9112	Type 82	1		
10H/9113	Type 83	3		
	Resistance			
10C/7954	Type 101	5	R ₈ , R ₁₅ , R ₂₃ , R ₂₈ , R ₃₃	1,000 ohms
10C/7956	Type 103	3	R ₃₇ , R ₃₈ , R ₄₀	5,000 ohms
10C/8018	Type 110	4	R ₁₁ , R ₁₉ , R ₂₄ , R ₃₁	0.25 megohms

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Qty.	Ref. in fig. 2	Remarks
	<i>Receiver, type R.1116 (contd.)</i>			
	<i>Principal components (contd.)</i>			
	<i>Resistance (contd.)</i>			
10C/8019	Type 111	8	R ₆ , R ₁₀ , R ₁₃ , R ₂₀ , R ₂₅ , R ₂₆ , R ₃₀ , R ₃₂	100,000 ohms
10C/8020	Type 112	4	R ₂ , R ₄ , R ₉ , R ₂₄	30,000 ohms
10C/8117	Type 123	3	R ₅ , R ₂₉ , R ₃₅	1 megohm
10C/8395	Type 144	1	R ₇	60,000 ohms
10C/8519	Type 145	3	R ₁₄ , R ₄₁ , R ₄₂	0.2 megohm
10C/8521	Type 147	1	R ₃	0.75 ohm
10C/9134	Type 231	4	R ₁₃ , R ₁₇ , R ₂₂ , R ₂₇	50,000 ohms
10C/10326	Type 373	1	R ₁₆	50,000 ohms, variable
10C/10327	Type 374	1	R ₁	250,000 ohms, variable
10C/10328	Type 375	1	R ₃₆	500,000 ohms, variable
10C/10329	Type 376	2	R ₁₈ , R ₃₉	150,000 ohms
	Socket			
10H/9326	Type 46	1	Sk ₄	External volume control
10H/10330	Type 56	2	Sk ₁ , Sk ₂	Aerial
10H/10331	Type 57	1	Sk ₃	For D/F loop
10H/10379	Type 58	1	J ₁	Micro-telephones
	Switch			
10F/10332	Type 146	1	S ₁	
10F/10333	Type 147	1	S ₄	
10F/10334	Type 148	1	S ₃	
10F/426	Type 396	1	S ₆	
10F/10336	Type 150	1	S ₂	
10F/10337	Type 151	1	S ₅	
10F/11713	Type 169	1	S ₈	
	Transformer			
10A/10280	Type 16	1	T ₅	
10A/10281	Type 17	1	T ₆	
10A/11494	Type 25	1	T ₇	
10A/10340	Unit, No. 1	2	L ₂₁ , L ₂₂	Fitted with:— 2 condensers, type 394 2 condensers, type 530
10A/10341	Unit, No. 2	2	L ₁₈ , L ₂₀	Fitted with:— 2 condensers, type 394
	Accessories:—			
5A/1387	Accumulator, lead acid, 2 v. 20 Ah, type B	1		
	Attachment			
10D/11715	Fine tuning	1		Green handle
10D/11768	Fine tuning	1		Yellow handle
	Battery			
5A/1878	Dry, 10.5 V.	1		
5A/1615	Dry, 120 V.	1		
10D/10567	Case, transit	1		
5A/361	Lamp, filament 3.5 V. Plug	2		
10H/8516	Type 68	1		Aerial
10H/9508	Type 77	1		Volume control
	Rail, guide			
10A/11284	Type 1	1		L.H.
10A/11285	Type 2	1		R.H.
10H/8529	Socket, type 39	1		
10H/8530	Disc, indicating, type S/39/A Valve	1		
10E/7738	V.R.21	1	V ₈	Heterodyne oscillator
10E/9829	V.U.33	1	V ₁	Listening-through diode
10E/9779	V.R.35	1	V ₇	Q.P.P. output
10E/10542	V.R.44	1	V ₆	Detector A/F amplifier
10E/4	V.R.82	2	V ₃ , V ₄	Frequency changer
10E/5	V.R.83	2	V ₃ , V ₅	I.F. amplifier

SECTION 4

AMPLIFIERS

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

Volume II

SECTION 4

AMPLIFIERS

CONTENTS

Chapter 1.--- Inter-com Amplifier Types B & C

Chapter 2.--- Amplifier Type A.1134

Chapter 3.--- Amplifier Type A.1219

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

AIR MINISTRY

Amendment List No. 7
to
AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume I (1938)
July, 1939.

ROYAL AIR FORCE SIGNAL MANUAL, PART IV
TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION OF APPARATUS

SECTION 4

- (11) On CONTENTS page *add* " Chapter 1. Inter-communication amplifiers, types B and C ".
- (12) *Insert* the attached Chapter 1—Intercommunication amplifiers, types B and C—in Section 4.

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

Volume I

Issued July 1939 with A.L. No. 7.

SECTION 4, CHAPTER 1

INTER-COMMUNICATION AMPLIFIERS, TYPES B AND C

Contents

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
General description	3
Constructional details	7
Valves and batteries	12
Installation—	
Amplifier I/C, type C	13
Amplifier I/C, type B	21
Operation	27
Precautions and maintenance	30
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
Amplifier I/C, type B, with transit case	1
Amplifier I/C, type B—theoretical circuit diagram	2
Chassis, rear view	3
Chassis, side view	4
Amplifier I/C, type B—bench wiring diagram	5
Typical installation diagram (I/C amplifier, type C)	6
Switch I/C, type 25	7
Action of switch, type 25	8
Typical installation diagram (I/C amplifier, type B, with split microphone circuit)	9

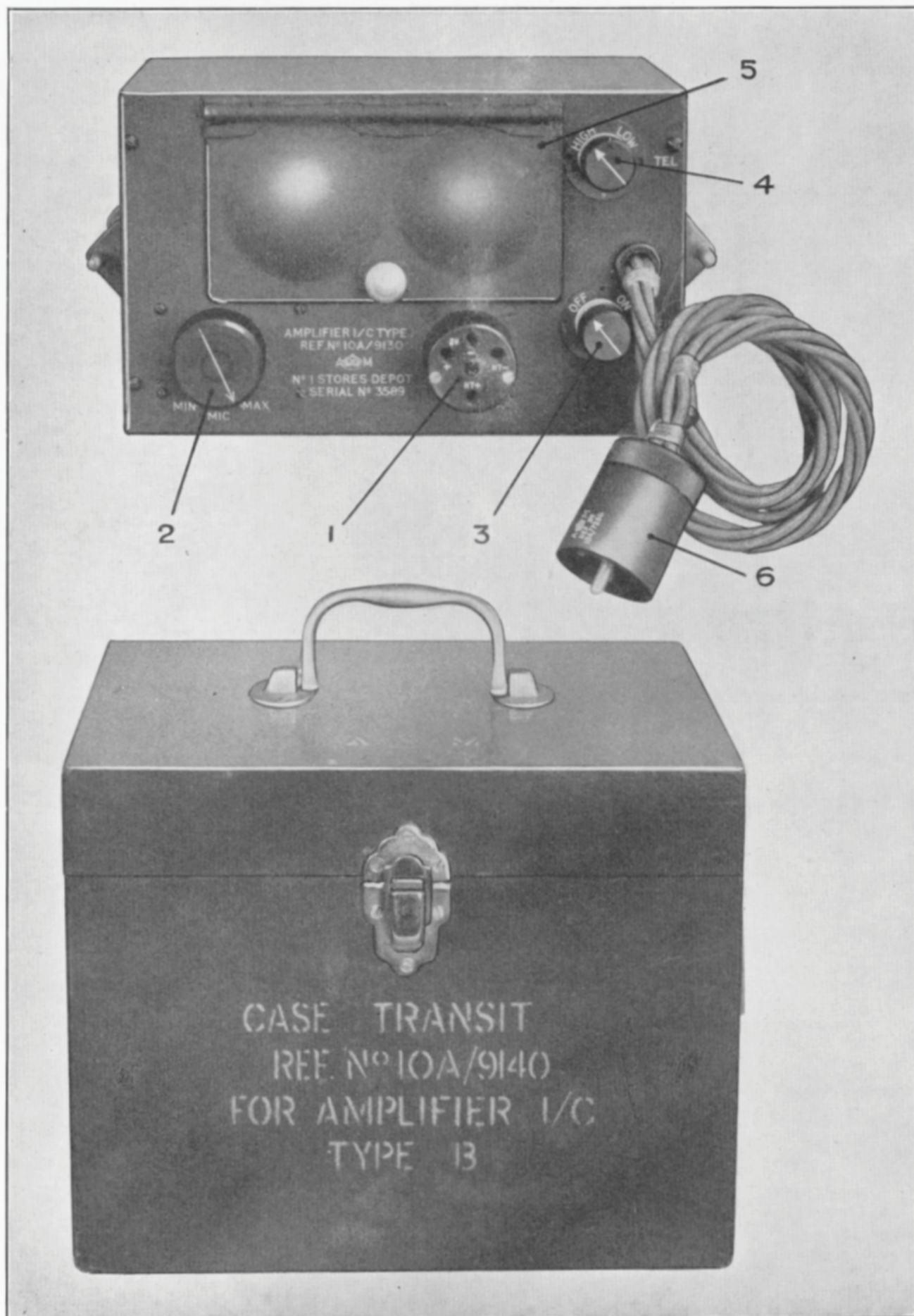


FIG. 1. Amplifier I/C, type B, with transit case.

INTER-COMMUNICATION AMPLIFIERS**TYPE B**

(Stores Ref. 10A/9130)

and

TYPE C

(Stores Ref. 10A/11268)

INTRODUCTION

1. The inter-communication amplifiers, types B and C, are employed in order to facilitate telephonic communication between members of the crew of multi-seater aeroplanes. They are suitable for use only with carbon microphones; where electro-magnetic microphones are fitted, a suitable amplifier, e.g. type A1134, must be installed. The two amplifiers are similar in design except for the output transformer. In the type B amplifier, this transformer is designed to match a load consisting of seven pairs of telephones in series, to the impedance of the output valve. The type C instrument is intended to work into a load consisting of from three to seven pairs of telephones in parallel.

2. The dimensions of the amplifier are 7 in. by $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. by 6 in., and its weight, including valves, is approximately $3\frac{1}{2}$ lb. The total weight of the I/C installation, including crates and batteries, is about 28 lb. Fig. 1 shows an amplifier, type B, together with its transit case.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. A theoretical circuit diagram is given in fig. 2. The amplifier is seen to consist of a Class B output stage and a driver stage. The microphones, which are connected in parallel at the input terminals M_1 , M_2 , are energized from the L.T. supply of the I/C amplifier, a variable resistance R_2 being connected in series to act as a volume control. A 200-ohm resistance R_1 is connected across the primary winding of the input transformer TR_1 , in order to suppress any tendency to self-oscillation, and also to reduce distortion due to the frequency-response characteristic of the amplifier. The driver valve V_1 is a triode, and its grid is negatively biased (—9 volts). It operates as a class A power amplifier.

4. The anode load impedance of the driver valve consists of the transformer TR_2 . The primary winding is included in the anode circuit while the centre-tapped secondary winding supplies grid excitation to the Class B amplifier valve, V_2 , which consists of two complete triode assemblies in a single glass envelope.

5. The centre point of the secondary winding of the transformer TR_2 is connected directly to the negative side of the filament, no grid bias being employed. The resistances R_3 , R_4 , which are connected across the respective halves of the secondary winding, serve more than one purpose. In the first place, their presence ensures the suppression of parasitic oscillation, to which the circuit would otherwise be subject, owing to the normally inductive nature of the input and output loads. Secondly, they maintain a nearly constant load upon the secondary winding of the transformer TR_2 . If these resistances were absent, the load would vary with the amplitude and frequency of the signal to be amplified, giving rise to considerable distortion.

6. The output impedance of the Class B valve consists of the transformer TR_3 , the primary winding of which is centre-tapped for anode feed purposes. The secondary winding is connected to the telephone terminals T_1 , T_2 , through a capacitance consisting either of two condensers C_1 , C_2 ,

A.P.1186, SECTION 4, CHAPTER 1

in series, or the condenser C_1 alone. The condenser C_2 may be short-circuited at will by means of the switch S_2 . This switch is engraved TEL and has two positions HIGH and LOW, with reference to the comparative pitch of voice frequencies. The LOW position may be found to give better quality in the absence of noise, but the HIGH position should give a greater ratio of signal to noise, and the overall intelligibility in this position may be superior.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

7. The amplifier is built up on an aluminium chassis consisting of a front panel carrying a U-shaped shelf. It is fitted in a mahogany box which is covered with fabric and painted in standard grey colour. Four suspension spigots are provided for holding it in the amplifier crate. Fig. 1 shows the general appearance, and also the transit case. On the front of the panel are the battery socket (1), the volume control (2), the battery switch (3) and the tone control (4). The valves are inserted in the appropriate sockets through the door (5). When the amplifier is installed in an aeroplane this door should be closed and secured by means of the knurled screw. Connection to the permanent microphone-telephone circuits of the aeroplane is made by means of the four-pin plug (6).

8. Fig. 3 shows the wooden box (1) which houses the grid-bias battery. The cells are maintained in position by a wooden cover, not shown in the illustration. The battery consists of three dry cells (Stores Ref. 5A/1548) which are connected in series by soldering the terminal lugs. The external leads are also soldered to the end connectors. In renewing this battery it is

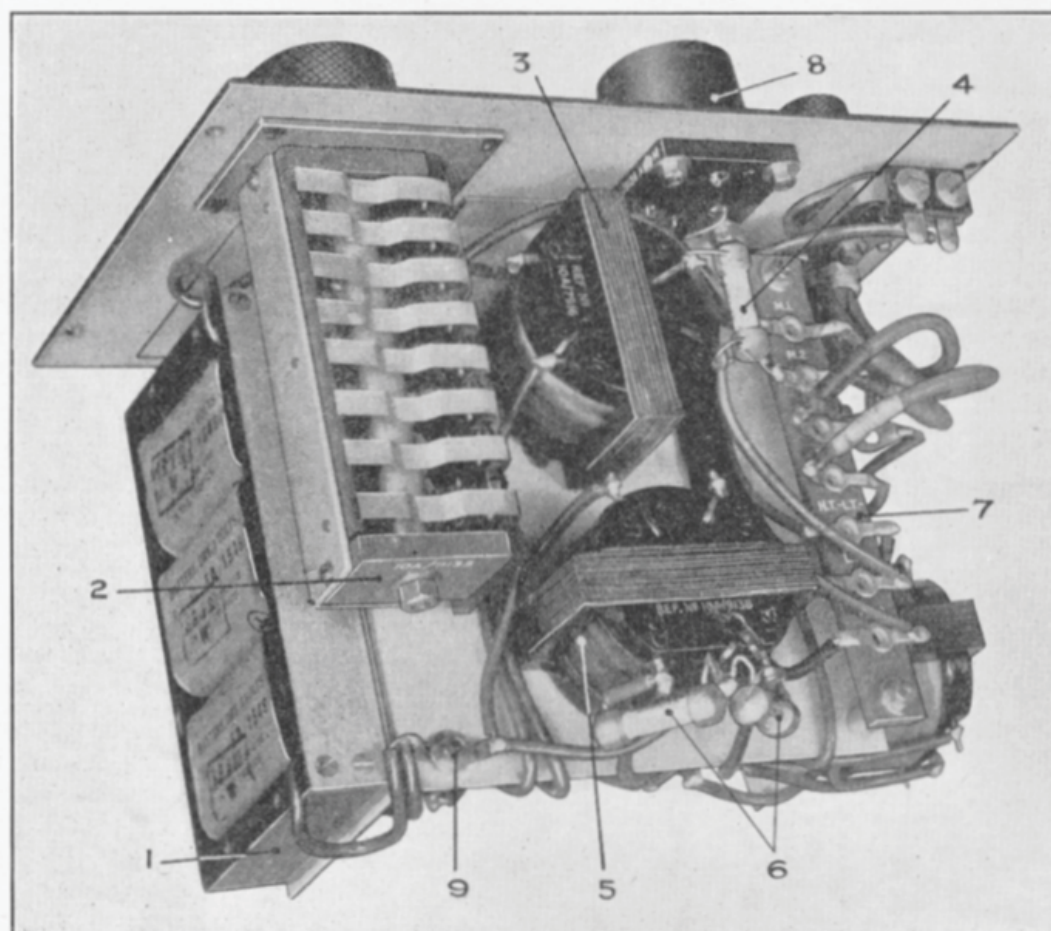


FIG 3. Chassis, rear view.

most important to perform the requisite soldering operations as rapidly as possible, and with the minimum heat consistent with efficient joints. It is therefore necessary to take particular care in cleaning the connections before soldering.

9. The volume control rheostat (2) consists of a resistance having a maximum value of 1,790 ohms. Eight tapings are provided, the resistance in series with the microphone on the respective tapings being 0, 20, 80, 210, 440, 760, 1,190, 1,790 ohms. The microphone transformer (3) is mounted on the underside of the shelf, a $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt rod type resistance (4) of 200 ohms being connected directly across the primary terminals. Below the microphone transformer is the inter-valve or driving transformer (5). Resistances (6) of the $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt rod type, 50,000 ohms each, are connected directly across each half of the centre-tapped secondary winding. To the right of the transformers is the terminal strip (7) to which are taken the battery leads from the socket (8) and the microphone-telephone leads from the external circuits. The "filament-negative" line is earthed to the chassis at (9).

10. Fig. 4 shows the 4-pin socket (1) for the driver valve, the 7-pin socket (2) for the output valve, and the output transformer (3). Adjacent to the latter are mounted the two tone control condensers (4). The tone control switch (5) and battery switch (6) are also shown in this illustration.

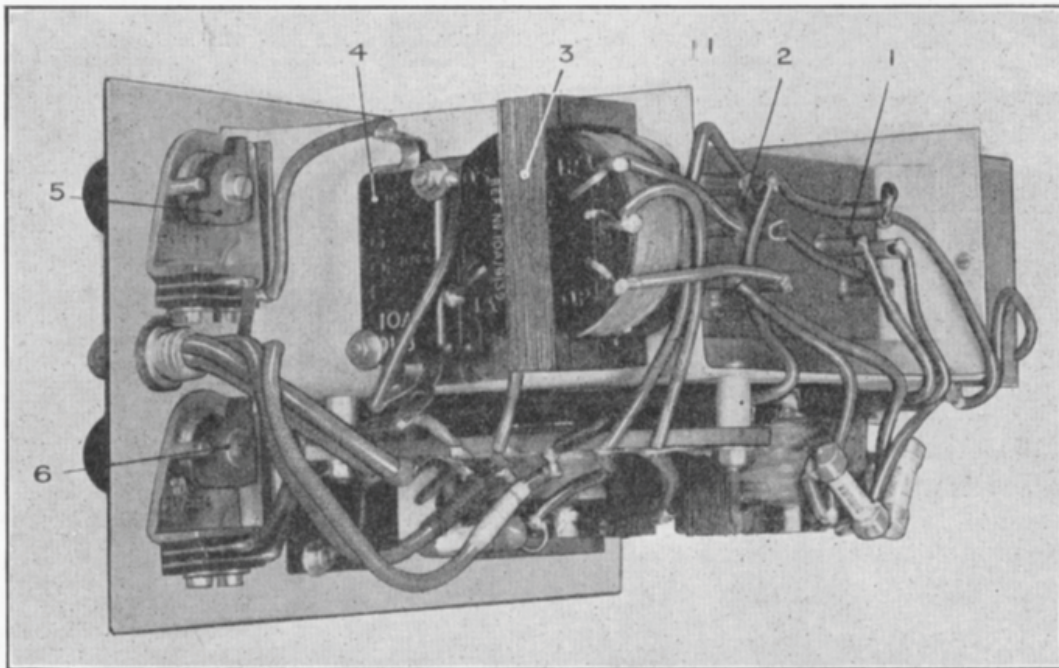


FIG. 4. Chassis, side view.

11. The photographs (figs. 3 and 4) actually show the details of the amplifier, type B. In this instrument, the output transformer is a transformer L/F, type G (Stores Ref. 10A/9139). In the amplifier, type C, the output transformer is a transformer L/F, type F (Stores Ref. 10A/9138) and is identical with the driving transformer. In the amplifier, type B, each tone control condenser has a capacitance of $0.001 \mu\text{F}$ (condenser type 260, Stores Ref. 10A/9133), while in the amplifier, type C, condensers, type 324, $0.05 \mu\text{F}$ (Stores Ref. 10A/9629) are fitted. Fig. 5 is a bench wiring diagram of the type B amplifier, and is also applicable to the type C amplifier, subject to the above modifications.

VALVES AND BATTERIES

12. The driver valve is a V.R.19 (Stores Ref. 10A/7846) and the Class B valve a V.R.32 (Stores Ref. 10A/9141). A 2-volt 20 Ah. accumulator (Stores Ref. 5A/1387) is used for L.T.

A.P.1186, SECTION 4, CHAPTER 1

supply and a 120-volt dry battery (Stores Ref. 5A/1333 or 5A/1615) for H.T. supply. The grid-bias supply consists of three 3-volt dry batteries (Stores Ref. 5A/1548) connected in series, and fitted inside the amplifier. The other supply batteries are fitted in a special crate.

INSTALLATION

Amplifier I/C, type C

13. Certain types of aircraft R/T apparatus, e.g. the T.1083-R.1082 installation, are adapted for inter-communication by employing the microphone circuit of the transmitter and the A/F stages of the receiver as an I/C amplifier. This arrangement is primarily intended for use only in two-seater aeroplanes, but it may also be installed in three-seater aeroplanes, if one of the three positions is rarely manned. When inter-communication is required between all three positions, an I/C amplifier, type C, may be installed. This equipment is particularly adapted for use with the microphone-telephone circuit wiring, as fitted for transmitter-receiver inter-communication in the installation referred to above.

14. A typical installation diagram is given in fig. 6. The I/C amplifier is mounted by means of rubber slings in a special crate, the L.T. and H.T. batteries being fitted in a second crate as close as possible to the amplifier crate. The batteries are connected to the I/C amplifier by suitable plugs and sockets as shown. The requirements of the installation are as follows. The radio operator's microphone and telephones are normally connected to the radio transmitter and receiver respectively, while the microphones and telephones of the other members of the crew are connected to the input and output terminals respectively of the I/C amplifier. Arrangements must be made for the radio operator to transfer his equipment to the I/C circuits as necessary. The other members must therefore be able to inform him that he is required to transfer to this circuit. In addition, provision must be made for other members of the crew to use the R/T installation when necessary.

15. In the installation shown in fig. 6, these requirements are met in the following manner. The "telephone" and "microphone" connections of the I/C amplifier, type C, are brought to a combined micro-telephone socket, type 29, which carries a distinguishing label engraved I/C. Similarly, the input terminals of the transmitter microphone circuit, and the output terminals of the radio receiver, are brought to a similar socket carrying a distinguishing label engraved W/T. These sockets are additional to the three sockets, type 29, appropriate to the three I/C positions, e.g., "pilot", "bomb aimer", "radio operator", which are connected to the microphone and telephone lines by means of terminal blocks, type B.

16. The microphone (+ and -) and telephone (+ and -) lines are connected to a combined micro-telephone plug, type 58, referred to in fig. 6 as the I/C line plug. If this plug is inserted in the "I/C" socket, the I/C lines are connected to the I/C amplifier. If the radio operator inserts his micro-telephone plug, type 58, into the "W/T" socket, he is able to transmit and receive on radio, while the other occupants are connected to the I/C amplifier only. In order to transfer to the I/C system, the radio operator shifts his micro-telephone plug into the "operator's I/C" socket. He is then entirely isolated from the radio installation.

17. Should the pilot or bomb aimer require to use the R/T installation, the I/C line plug must be transferred to the "W/T" socket, the radio operator's micro-telephone plug being inserted into the "operator's I/C" socket. The R/T installation may then be used by any occupant, the send-receive switch, receiver volume control, etc., being operated by either remote or local control, according to circumstances.

18. The required manipulation of plugs and sockets is performed by the radio operator; the "I/C", "W/T", and "Operator's I/C" sockets must be grouped and mounted in a convenient position for this purpose.

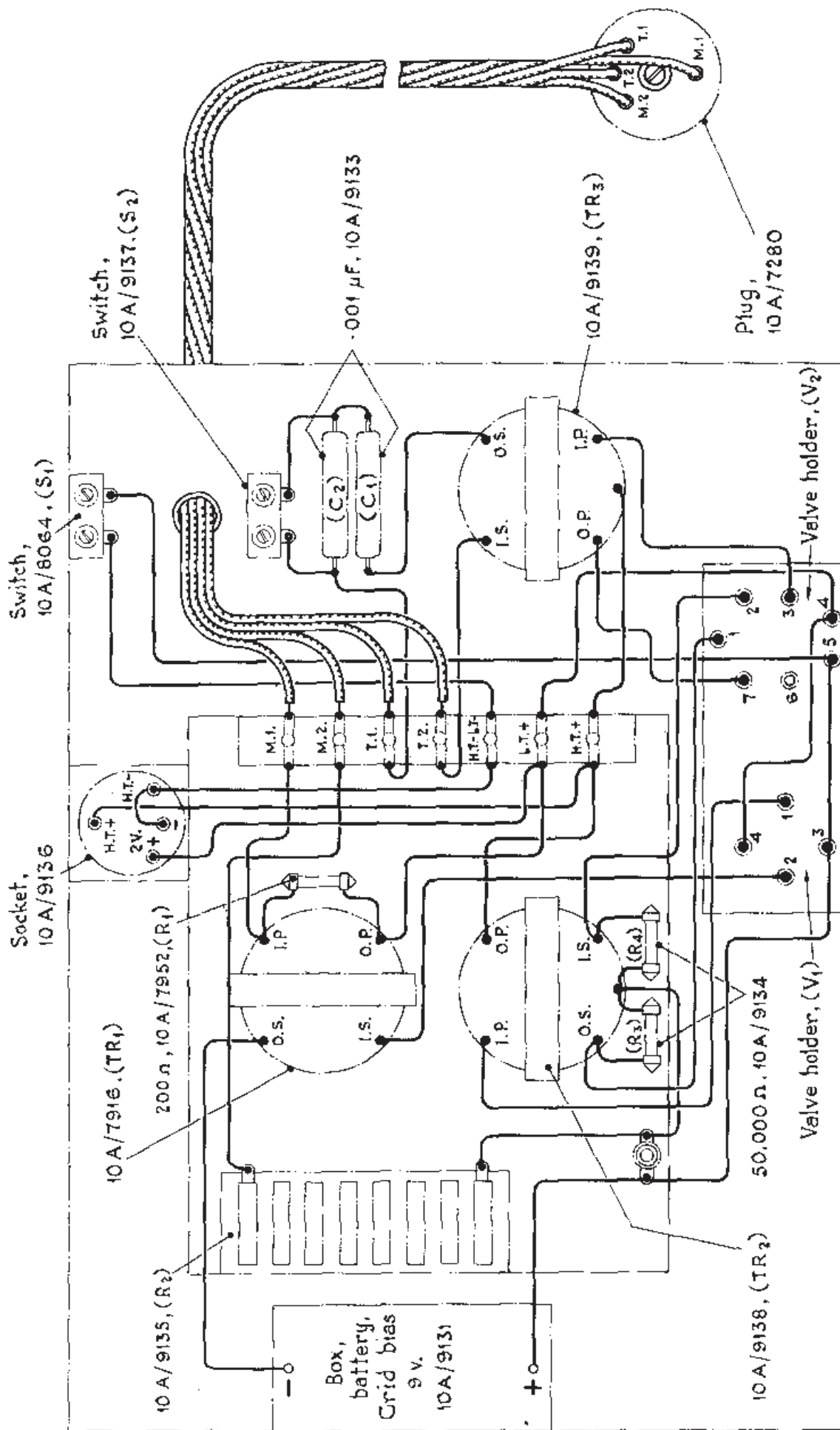


FIG. 5. AMPLIFIER 1/C TYPE B - BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM.

Facing paras. 13 to 18.

Note:- Annotations shown thus (S_i) refer to the corresponding annotations in Fig. 2.

!F.95361. Wt 23379. 9096. 8/39. GP.959. FOSH & CROSS LTD

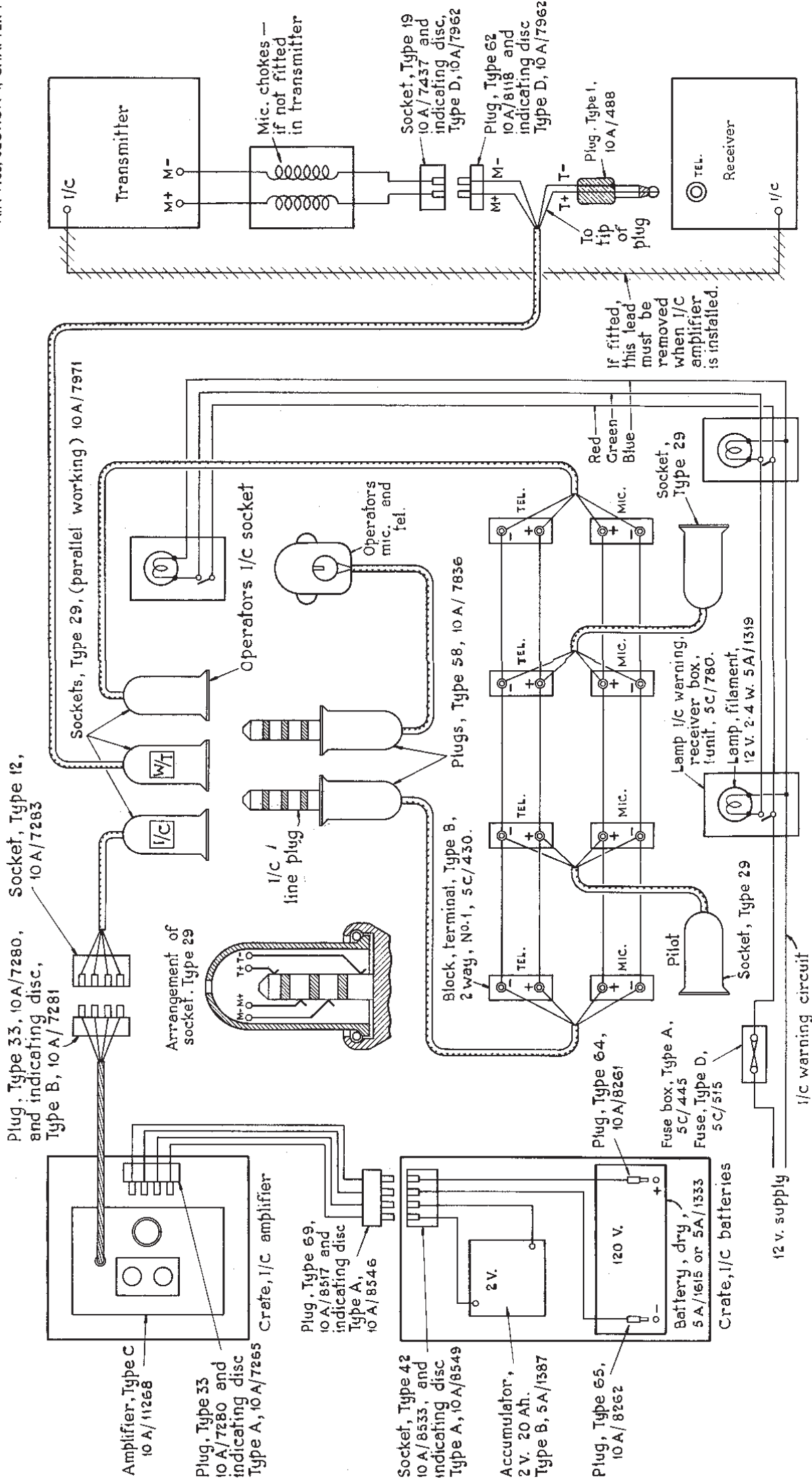


FIG. 6. TYPICAL INSTALLATION DIAGRAM (I/C AMPLIFIER TYPE C)

Following fig. 5

19. In order to attract the attention of members of the crew before using the I/C system, and in particular that of the radio operator (who may be connected only to "radio") a system of warning lamps is fitted. This consists of a lamp and push switch at each I/C position. These are fed from the 12-volt general service accumulator through a fuse, type D, mounted in a fuse box, type A. The wiring is so arranged that the operation of any switch causes all three lamps to light.

20. When this system of I/C is installed to replace the transmitter-receiver I/C system, the following points require attention. Unless already mounted in the particular type of transmitter, special microphone chokes will be provided, e.g., in the case of transmitter T.1083, the choke unit, H.T. key and mic (Stores Ref. 10A/8464). Care must be taken that the "Tel + " terminals of all sockets, type 29, are connected to the positive terminals of the telephone terminal blocks, and the latter to the tip of the telephone plug, type 1. The lead connecting the I/C terminals of the transmitter and receiver must be removed before fitting the "operator's I/C" socket.

Amplifier I/C, type B

21. The I/C amplifier, type B, is used to provide inter-communication in multi-seater aircraft. As many as nine I/C points may be wired up, but not more than seven of these, including that of the radio operator, will be in use during any one flight. Each I/C point is fitted with a telephone terminal block, a microphone terminal block, and a combined micro-telephone socket, type 28. This socket is externally similar to the socket, type 29, but the telephone contacts are arranged for connecting telephones in series, i.e., unless a plug, type 58, is actually fitted in the socket, the telephone contacts are short-circuited.

22. In addition to the I/C amplifier, the I/C system incorporates a control switch, by means of which the radio operator exercises a certain degree of control over the microphones and telephone receivers which are connected to the radio installation and the I/C system. The

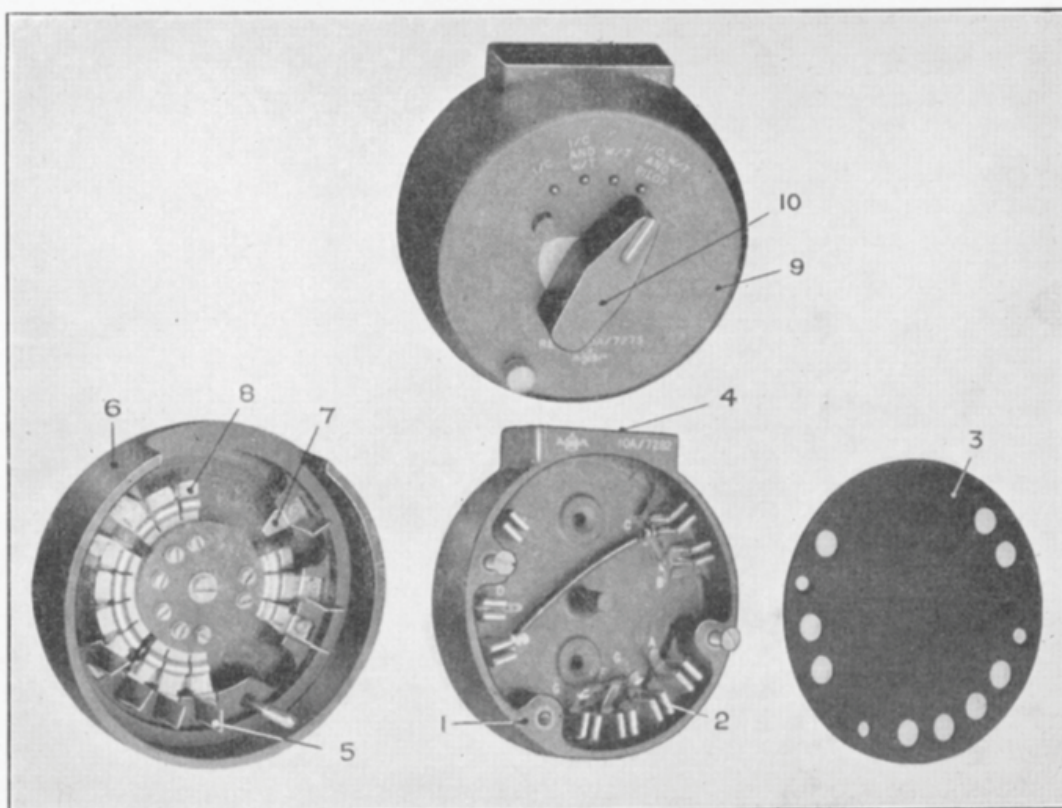


FIG. 7. Switch I/C, type 25.

A.P.1186, SECTION 4, CHAPTER 1

switch, type 25 (I/C control) is used for this purpose. The general appearance and construction of this switch, and the base upon which it is mounted, is seen in fig. 7. The base is the centre one (1) of the three lower units. It is secured in a position convenient to the radio operator by countersunk screws. The base is fitted with nine female spring contacts (2) carrying soldering tags; these are lettered A to G, C and G being duplicated. An ebonite cover plate (3) is fitted over the base and secured thereto by countersunk screws shown in the photograph. The wiring is taken through the rectangular duct (4). The cover plate is pierced in order that the male contacts (5) of the switch (6) may engage with the spring contacts in the base.

23. The switch (6), as viewed from the rear, is shown on the left. The nine fixed contacts (only one of which (7) is clearly visible) and thirteen flat spring-jaw contacts (8) form, in effect, four separate four-point switches. A front view of the completely assembled switch (9) is seen above. The switch handle (10) has four positions respectively engraved I/C, I/C and W/T, W/T, I/C, W/T AND PILOT.

24. The four positions function in the following manner :—

I/C.—All telephone receivers are connected in series across the output winding of the I/C amplifier. The radio receiver is isolated from all telephones.

I/C and W/T.—All telephone receivers are connected in series, across the output winding of the I/C amplifier. In addition the radio operator's telephones are connected to the output valve of the radio receiver in the normal manner. Thus the radio operator receives both radio and I/C signals at (practically) full strength. The remainder of the crew obtain full strength I/C, and feeble radio signals which suffice to inform them that the radio operator may be "busy".

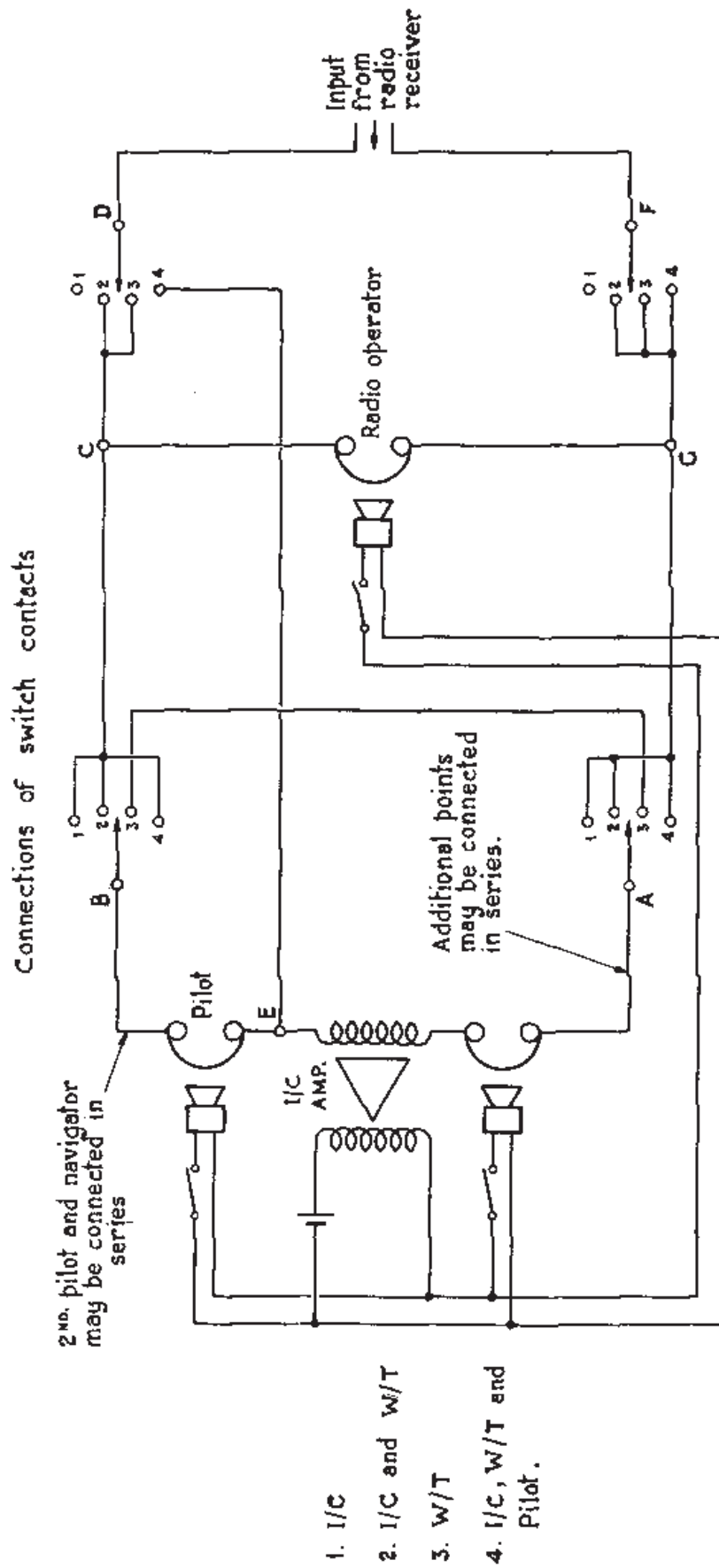
W/T.—In this position, the radio operator's telephones are disconnected from the I/C circuit and connected only to the radio receiver. It will be noted that although he is unable to listen to I/C, he may still speak to any member of the crew.

I/C, W/T and Pilot.—This position is similar to I/C and W/T, except that pilot's and radio operator's telephones are connected to the W/T radio receiver, while all members of the crew are on I/C.

The manner in which these connections are obtained is shown in fig. 8.

25. A typical installation diagram, utilizing what is called the split microphone circuit, is given in fig. 9. The I/C amplifier crates and batteries are omitted as these are exactly the same as in fig. 6. In the split microphone circuit system, there are, in effect, two I/C microphone lines, one for those positions which may require to use the radio installation, and the other for those points which require I/C only. Referring to fig. 9, the input circuit to the transmitter microphone transformer is connected to a plug, type 62, via a pair of microphone chokes. The "I/C only" microphone line is connected to a second plug, type 62. The "R/T and I/C" microphone line is connected to a socket, type 19. By shifting the latter socket from one plug, type 62, to the other, the microphone in positions on the "I/C and R/T" line may be connected either to the position on the "I/C only" line, or to the R/T transmitter. This socket is under the control of the radio operator.

26. The various telephone connections which are obtained by manipulation of the switch, type 25 (I/C control), are easily traced with the aid of fig. 8. It will be observed that although both first and second pilots' positions are wired between points B and E, only one of these will normally be manned. The bomb-aimer's microphone is wired on the "I/C and R/T" line, but his telephones are wired on the "I/C only" line, since he may require to transmit, but not to receive, R/T signals. The navigator's socket may be connected either on the "R/T and I/C" line (in series with those of the pilot) or as shown in the diagram.



Circuit changes in various positions of switch

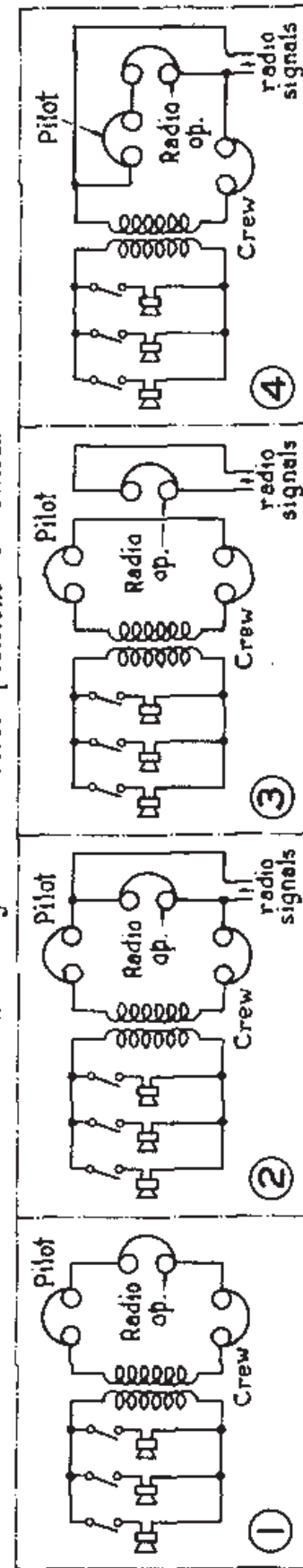


FIG. 8. ACTION OF SWITCH, TYPE 25

Facing paras. 23 to 26

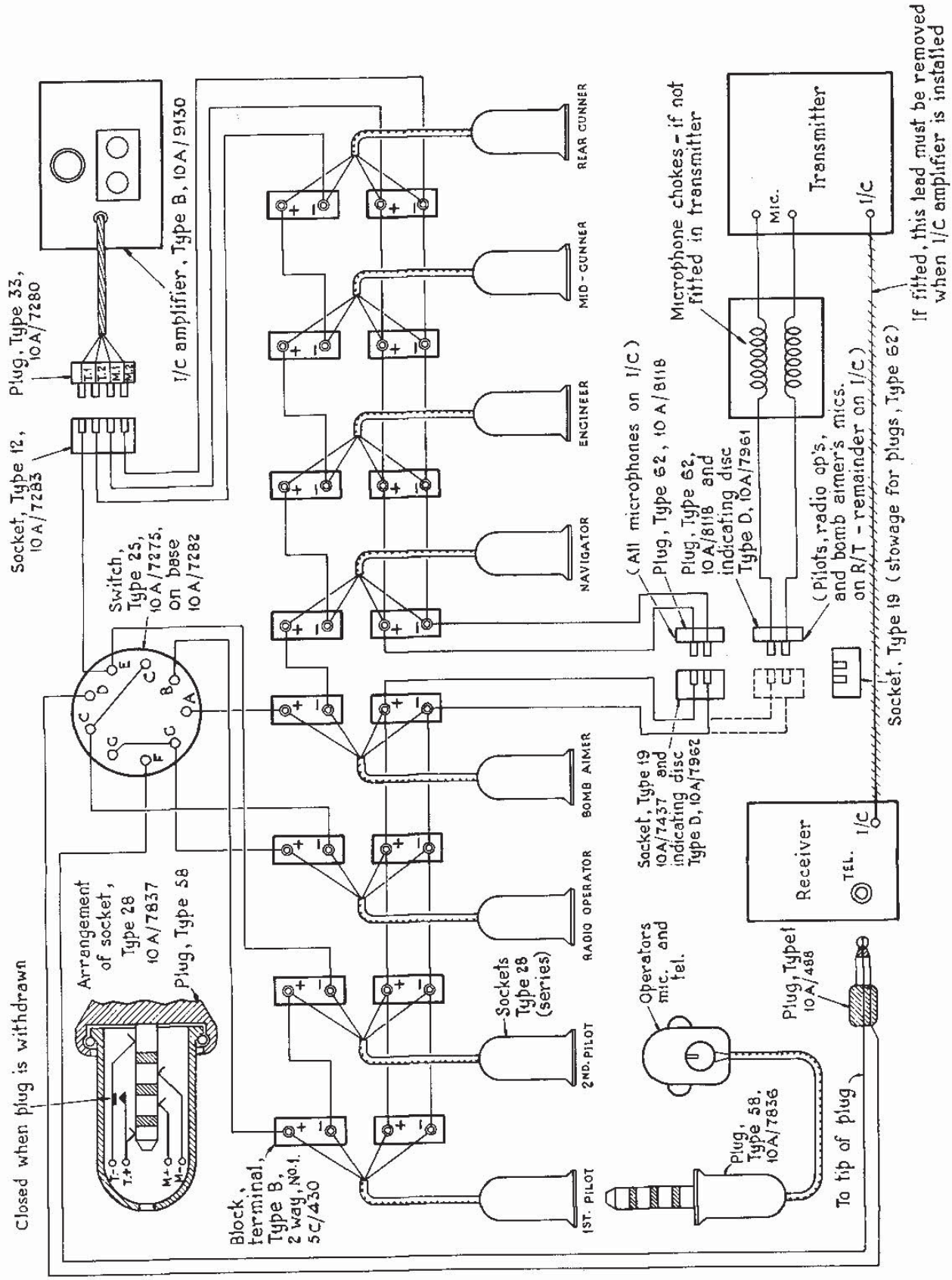


FIG. 9. TYPICAL INSTALLATION DIAGRAM (I/C AMPLIFIER TYPE B, WITH SPLIT MICROPHONE CIRCUIT)

Following fig. 8

OPERATION

27. In installations incorporating the amplifier, type C, the operator's microphone-telephone plug is normally maintained in the W/T socket and the I/C line plug is fitted in the I/C socket. The W/T operator is therefore isolated from the I/C system, but his attention may be attracted by flashing the warning lamps. A simple pre-arranged code may be arranged, e.g. in order that the W/T operator may indicate that he is handling radio traffic and therefore not able immediately to revert to I/C.

28. In the type B (split microphone circuit) installation, the switch I/C control is used in the following manner. The microphone socket type is normally mated with the "I/C only" plug, type 62, so that all microphones are in parallel. The I/C control switch is maintained in the "I/C and W/T" position, in order that the radio operator may obtain good strength radio signals, while remaining on the I/C circuit. To receive radio signals free from I/C interference he may place the I/C control switch to "W/T", but must revert to "I/C and W/T" as soon as possible, since no I/C warning circuit is fitted for calling purposes.

29. The position "I/C, W/T and pilot" may be employed while obtaining a D/F bearing. Both operator and pilot receive full strength radio signals and are in intercommunication with each other, but isolated from the I/C circuit. The "I/C" position is rarely required, but allows I/C to be employed in the presence of strong interfering radio signals.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

30. Since all microphones are connected in parallel, care must be taken that the switch fitted to each is normally maintained in the "off" position, and is switched "on" only when it is necessary to speak. If this is not done, the speech level will be low and the noise level high. Efficient working cannot be expected unless this practice is strictly adhered to.

31. The I/C amplifier must be switched on prior to any flight and continuously maintained in this position. Care must be taken to switch off before leaving the aeroplane. The L.T. battery should be recharged after each flight, and the H.T. battery should be tested at the same time. It should be replaced when the voltage, on discharge, has fallen to 100 volts.

32. The anode current may be checked by removing the plug, type 64 (H.T. +), from the H.T. battery and connecting a suitable milliammeter in series. On switching on the I/C amplifier the no-signal anode current should be of the order of 7 mA. If it differs greatly from this, the valves may be tested separately as follows. Switch off the amplifier and withdraw the triode. The no-signal anode current, i.e. that of the Class B valve alone, should be about 4 mA. A similar test on the triode alone should give a no-signal anode current of about 3 mA. The total anode current during loud speech should be of the order of 12-15 mA.

33. The valves may also be tested by means of a valve tester, type 2, if available. The adjustments of the valve tester, and the meter readings to be expected, are given in the instruction card supplied with the instrument.

34. The grid-bias voltage may be tested *in situ* as follows. Disconnect the amplifier battery plug and withdraw the triode valve. Connect a high resistance voltmeter, reading not less than 0-10 volts, between the L.T. point on the battery socket and the grid socket of the triode valve-holder, the latter point being connected to the negative terminal of the voltmeter. Switch on the amplifier; the voltmeter should register the voltage of the grid-bias battery. If this is less than 7.5 volts a new grid-bias battery should be fitted.

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information only. In ordering spares for I/C purposes, the appropriate sections of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 should be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.		Remarks.
		Type B.	Type C.	
10A/9130 ..	Amplifier, I/C, type B	1	—	
10A/11268 ..	Amplifier, I/C, type C	—	1	
	Principal Components :—			
10A/9132 ..	Case	1	1	
10A/9138 ..	Transformer, L.F., type F	1	2	
10A/9139 ..	Transformer, L.F., type G	1	nil	
10A/7916 ..	Transformer, microphone, type G	1	1	
10A/9135 ..	Resistance, type 232	1	1	Variable, 0–1,790 ohms. 50,000 ohms. 200 ohms.
10A/9134 ..	Resistance, type 231	1	1	
10A/7952 ..	Resistance, type 99	1	1	
10A/9133 ..	Condenser, type 260	2	nil	0.001 μ F, tone control. 0.05 μ F, tone control.
10A/9629 ..	Condenser, type 324	nil	2	
10A/8064 ..	Switch, type 70	1	1	
10A/9137 ..	Switch, type 94	1	1	
10A/9131 ..	Box, battery (grid-bias)	1	nil	
10A/11338 ..	Box, battery (grid-bias)	nil	1	
10A/9136 ..	Socket, type 45	1	1	
10A/7280 ..	Plug, type 33	1	1	
	Fitted with :—			
10A/7281 ..	Disc, indicating, type B	1	1	
10A/7987 ..	Spigot, instrument suspension, type B	4	4	
	Accessories :—			
10A/9140 ..	Case, transit, for I/C amplifier	1	1	
5A/1387 ..	Accumulator, 2-V, 20Ah	1	1	
5A/1333	Battery, dry, 120-V	1	1	
or				
5A/1615				
5A/1548 ..	Cells, dry, 3-V	3	3	
10A/7846 ..	Valve, VR19	1	1	
10A/9141 ..	Valve, VR 32	1	1	

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

Volume I

Issued October, 1940, with A.L. No. 22

SECTION 4, CHAPTER 2

AMPLIFIER, TYPE A.1134

Contents

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
General description	5
Constructional details	22
Valves and batteries	25
Installation	26
Operation	30
Maintenance	34
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
Amplifier, type A.1134	1
Amplifier A.1134. Theoretical circuit diagram	2
Amplifier A.1134. Circuit changes with switch operation	3
Interior view of chassis from the right-hand side	4
Interior view of chassis from the left-hand side	5
Amplifier A.1134. Bench wiring diagram	6

When the key-switch is in the B position the general purpose transmitters and their associated receivers must never be switched on together or a persistent howl will ensue. The transmitter must be switched off before switching on the receiver or vice-versa.

MAINTENANCE

34. The condition of the L.T., H.T. and grid-bias batteries should be checked regularly. Low battery voltages will encourage instability in the A.1134. The L.T. battery should be recharged after each flight, and the H.T. and grid-bias batteries tested at the same time. The H.T. battery should be replaced when the voltage, on discharge, has fallen to 100 volts. The normal values of the grid bias are -3 volts on V_1 and -6 volts on V_2 . Care should be taken to ensure that the battery is correctly connected. To test the grid-bias battery it is necessary to remove the amplifier from its case by taking out the four securing screws at the corners of the main panel.

35. The valves may be tested by using a valve tester, type 2, if available. The adjustments of the valve tester and the meter readings to be expected are given in the instruction card supplied with that instrument. Attention should be paid to the maintenance of the plugs type 58 and the sockets types 28 and 29 and reference should be made to the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1186, Vol. II, Pt. 1, for details. Occasionally a small drop of transformer or other suitable oil should be injected into the socket type 29 as a precaution against deterioration of the contacts. The electro-magnetic microphones and their cords should be regularly tested in accordance with the practice detailed in AIR PUBLICATION 1186, Vol. II, Pt. 1.

36. It is particularly essential that the screening and insulation resistance of the aeroplane microphone wiring is maintained at a high standard. The insulation resistance should conform to the following minima :—

Mic. positive to Mic. negative	..	..	5 megohms
Mic. positive to Tel. positive	..	..	5 megohms.
Mic. negative to Tel. positive	..	..	5 megohms
Tel. negative to Mic. positive	..	..	5 megohms
Tel. negative to Mic. negative	..	..	5 megohms
Tel. negative to Tel. positive	..	..	5 megohms

APPENDIX NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information. When ordering spares for this amplifier, the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Reference No.	Nomenclature	Quantity	Reference in fig. 2	Remarks
10D/11500	Amplifier, type A.1134 ..	1	—	Without valves and batteries.
	Principal components :—			
10D/11502	Case	1	—	Fitted with four spigots, type B.
	Condenser :—			
10C/10552	Type 421	2	C ₂ , C ₃	50 μ F.
10C/10553	Type 422	2	C ₄ , C ₅	100 μ F.
10C/10512	Type 543	1	C ₁	500 μ F.
	Holder :—			
10H/9615	Valve, type S ..	1	—	
10H/9756	Valve, type U ..	1	—	
10D/11507	Panel, connexion ..	1	—	
	Plug :—			
10H/7280	Type 33	1	—	Microphone plug, fitted with 10H/11510, disc, indicating, type F.
10H/8515	Type 67	1	—	Battery plug mounted on panel.
10H/9112	Type 82	1	—	Grid-bias positive.
10H/9113	Type 83	2	—	Grid-bias negative.
10H/11505	Type 129	1	—	10-pole.
	Resistance :—			
10C/11381	Type 477	1	R ₁₂	50,000 ohms.
10C/11382	Type 478	1	R ₄	150,000 ohms.
10C/11384	Type 480	2	R ₆ , R ₇	1 megohm.
10C/11385	Type 481	1	R ₁₀	2 megohms.
10C/11670	Type 504	1	R ₁₁	5,000 ohms.
10C/11674	Type 508	1	R ₃	0.5 megohm.
10C/6	Type 540	2	R ₁ , R ₂	500 ohms.
10C/7	Type 541	2	R ₅ , R ₉	15,000 megohms.
10C/8	Type 542	1	R ₈	50 ohms.
10C/342	Type 708	2	R ₁₃ , R ₁₄	75 ohms.
	Switch :—			
10A/10255	Type 145	1	S ₁	
10A/10338	Type 152	1	S ₂	
	Transformer :—			
10A/10280	L/F., type Q	1	T ₂	
10A/11503	L/F., type 26	1	T ₃	
10A/11504	L/F., type 27	1	T ₄	
10A/7915	Microphone, type G ..	1	T ₁	
	Accessories :—			
5A/1387	Accumulator, 2 v. 20 Ah, type B.	1	—	
	Battery :—			
5A/1251	Dry, 6 v.	—	—	
5A/1333	Dry, 120 v., type A ..	1	—	Home service.
	or			
5A/1615	Dry, 120 v., type B ..	1	—	Overseas service.
5C/781	Box, receiver	1	—	Circular, to take warning lamp.
10D/11730	Case, transit	1	—	
	Disc, indicating :—			
10H/11511	Type F	1	—	Fitted with 10H/7283.
10H/18	Type P/129/A	1	—	Fitted with 10H/11505.
10H/19	Type S/67/A	1	—	Fitted with 10H/8529.
	Plug :—			
10H/8261	Type 64	1	—	
10H/8262	Type 65	1	—	
	Socket :—			
10H/7283	Type 12	1	—	Fitted with 10H/11511.
10H/8529	Type 39	1	—	Fitted with 10H/19.
	Valve :—			
10E/7738	V.R.21	1	V ₁	
10E/9779	V.R.35	1	V ₂	

AMPLIFIER TYPE A.1134

(Stores Ref. 10D/11500)

INTRODUCTION

1. The amplifier, type A.1134, has been introduced to facilitate intercommunication between members of the crew of multi-seater aeroplanes. It may also be utilized as a modulation pre-amplifier and receiver output amplifier with the transmitter-receiver T.R.9F and, subject to certain modifications, with the general purpose transmitters such as the T.1083, the T.1154 and the T.1154B. The output from the receivers types R.1082 and R.1155 may be connected to the input circuit of the amplifier. A maximum of seven pairs of telephones can be connected to the output circuit.

2. The A.1134 is suitable for use only with installations incorporating electro-magnetic microphones. The absence of any direct current actuation of the microphone windings and the high gain necessitated in the amplification of the voice-induced currents preclude the substitution of the electro-magnetic microphone by the carbon granule type. The amplifier cannot be used with the modified ("interim") T.R.9F.

3. Provision is made for certain switching operations by a three-position key, type 145, giving various combinations of communication between the W/T operator and the remainder of the crew of the aeroplane. A link, or locking strip, is provided to lock the switch in the normal, or B position, when necessary.

4. The dimensions of the amplifier are $6\frac{3}{4}$ in. by $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. and its weight, without valves or batteries, is approximately 4 lb. 8 oz. A transit case is provided. The general appearance of the amplifier is shown in Fig. 1.

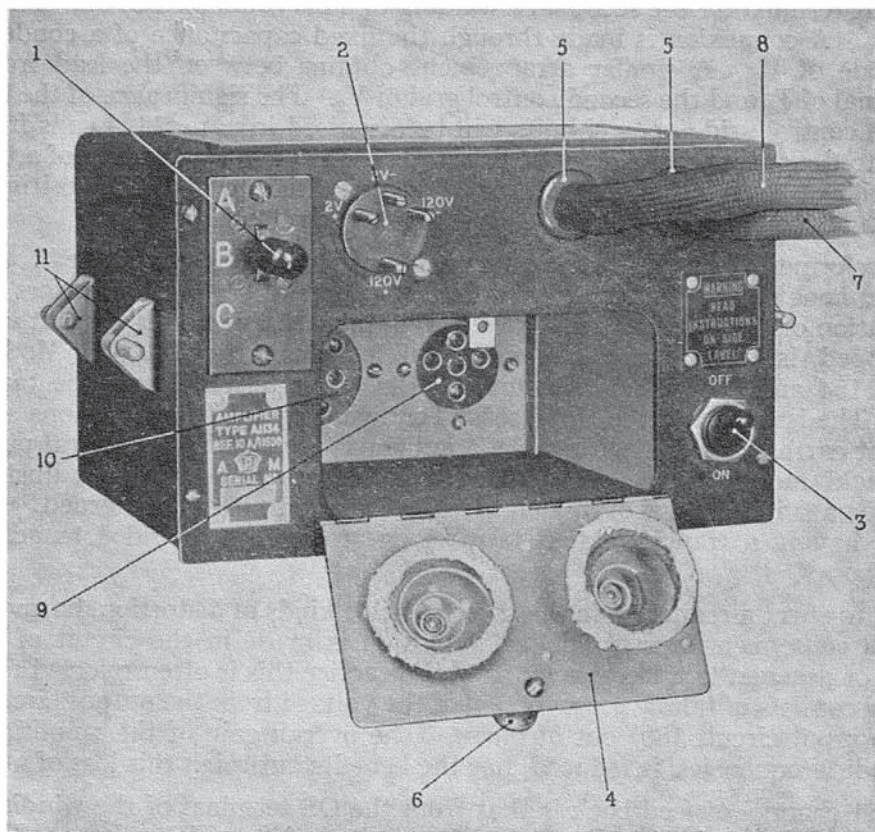


FIG. 1. Amplifier, type A.1134.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. A theoretical circuit diagram of the amplifier A.1134 is given in fig. 2. The instrument incorporates two audio-frequency stages consisting of a Class A voltage amplifier, in which a triode valve V_1 is employed, and a Class B ("quiescent push-pull") power amplifier with a twin-pentode valve V_2 . The electro-magnetic microphones are connected in parallel to the primary winding of a microphone transformer T_1 . Two resistances R_1 and R_2 are connected, in series, across the primary winding of T_1 , the junction of the resistances being earthed. This arrangement equalizes the potentials of the respective input terminals with respect to earth and thereby assists in the elimination of the undesirable A/F oscillations which would otherwise arise. The output voltage of the microphone transformer T_1 is applied to the grid of the valve V_1 via a condenser C_1 . The grid of V_1 is biased negatively through a resistance R_3 . The values of the condenser C_1 and of the resistance R_3 are so chosen that, together, they constitute a fixed low note attenuation circuit which comes into operation at a frequency of 500 cycles per second and so improves the signal-noise ratio.

6. The anode load impedance of V_1 consists of a transformer T_2 with a split secondary winding. The lead from the anode of V_1 to the output primary of T_2 is screened, the screening being earthed. The centre-tapped secondary of the transformer supplies excitation to the two grids of the twin-pentode V_2 according to the practice known as quiescent push-pull. The value of the grid bias is increased to approximately cut-off point, thus reducing the current drain upon the H.T. battery, the standing anode current remaining at almost zero until the arrival of a signal. Grid bias is applied to the mid-point of the secondary winding of T_2 via a resistance R_4 which serves as a decoupling resistance and prevents feed-back to the grid circuit of the triode V_1 by means of the common grid-bias battery.

7. The input terminal of the secondary winding of T_2 is connected to one control grid of the twin-pentode V_2 . A connexion is made through the fixed capacitance of a condenser C_2 to the appropriate anode of V_2 . A similar arrangement obtains between the lead from the output secondary terminal of T_2 and the second control grid of V_2 . The significance of the two condensers C_2 and C_3 in the control grid-anode circuits will be discussed in para. 11. Leads from the anodes of V_2 are taken to the output and the input terminals of the primary winding of a transformer T_3 . The auxiliary grids of the twin-pentode V_2 are connected direct to the H.T. positive feed line and to the mid-point of the primary winding of the transformer T_3 .

8. The transformer T_3 has three secondary windings "a", "b", and "c". Winding "a" actuates the telephone receivers of the crew other than those of the W/T operators, and is utilized to effect modulation of the transmitter T.R.9F. Winding "b" is not at present used. Winding "c", being tapped, is used as a whole, to modulate transmitter T.1083. Modulation of the transmitters T.1154 and T.1159B is effected via the input terminal and the tapping point of winding "c". The isolation of the three secondary windings of T_3 enables one side of these to be maintained at earth potential. When the amplifier is used with the general purpose installations certain slight modifications, detailed in para. 29, are necessary to adjust the amplifier output to provide a suitable level of modulation for the transmitters concerned. An additional transformer T_4 , having a transformation ratio of one to one, is provided to actuate the W/T operator's telephones.

9. In order to effect a reduction in the three possible kinds of distortion, harmonic, frequency and phase, with consequent loss of fidelity, provision is made in the circuit of the A.1134 to provide inverse or degenerative feed-back. In A/F practice this is often referred to as "negative feed-back", and consists of taking a proportion of the voltage from the output circuit and feeding it back into the input circuit 180° out of phase. The overall gain of the amplifier, particularly at the higher audio frequencies, is reduced, but the benefits outweigh this loss of amplification.

10. The first channel of feed-back is that from the OS terminal of the winding "a" of the transformer T_3 through a resistance R_{10} to the IS terminal of T_1 . The resistance R_{10} , in conjunction with a resistance R_{11} , forms in effect a potentiometer, and the tapping point, or junction,

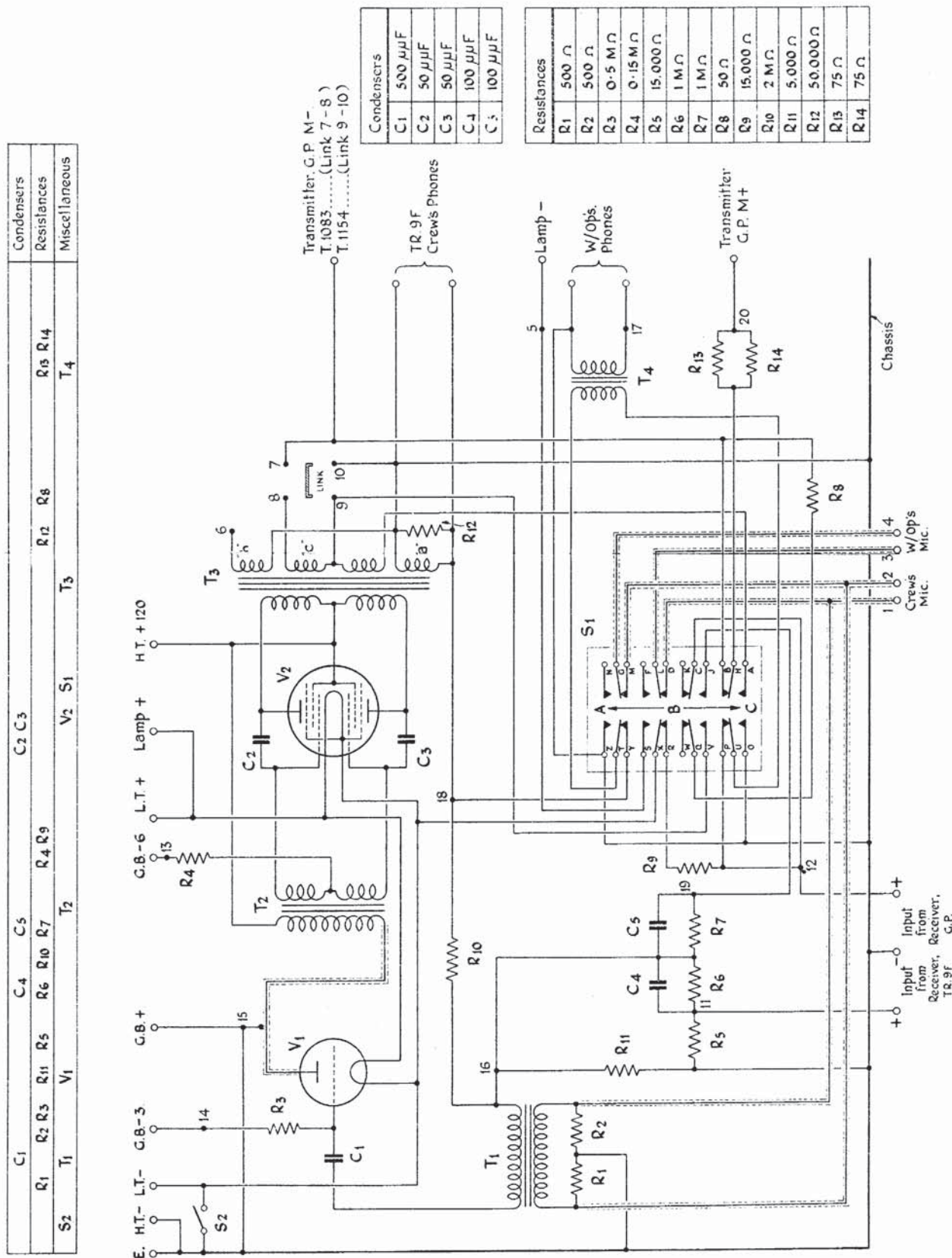


FIG. 2. AMPLIFIER A.1134. THEORETICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

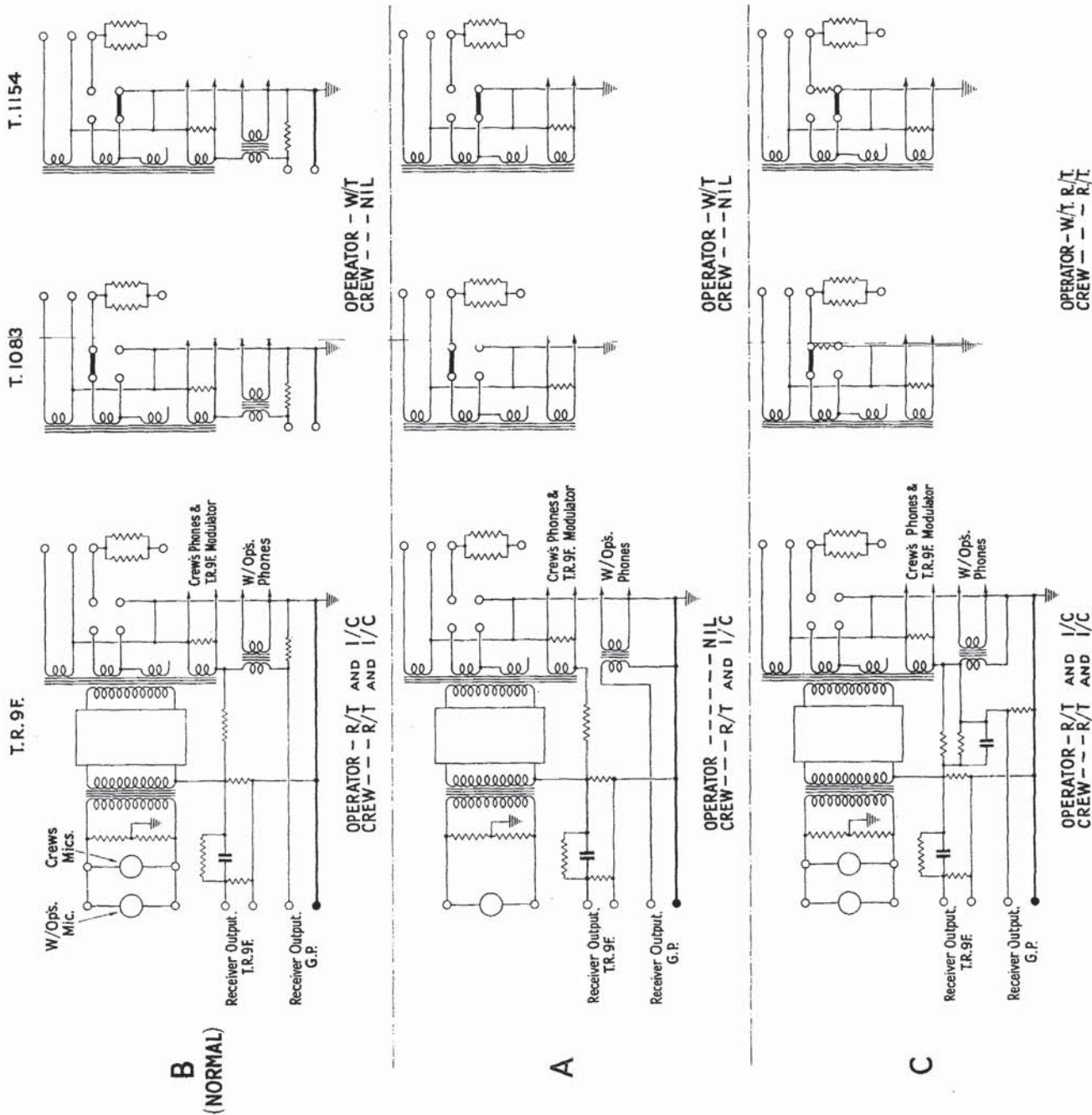


FIG. 3 AMPLIFIER AI134 -CIRCUIT CHANGES WITH SWITCH OPERATION

of R_{10} and R_{11} determines the proportion of the output voltage from winding "a" re-introduced into the grid circuit of V_1 . Having regard to the values of R_{10} and R_{11} the proportion of this reverse feed-back is approximately one-quarter per cent.

11. The second method of re-introducing a proportion of the output impulses into the circuit utilizes only the twin-pentode stage of V_2 . A fraction of the voltage developed across each half of the primary winding of the transformer T_3 is applied to each of the control grids of the valve V_2 by means of fixed condensers C_2 and C_3 . Their capacitance is so chosen that negligible feed-back exists at frequencies below 2,500 cycles per second but above this, the gain of the twin-pentode falls off rapidly. In the absence of the condensers C_2 and C_3 the frequency response of the amplifier would occupy a wider band of the audible spectrum, continuing up to the region of 6,000 cycles per second. The condensers limit the band to approximately that of the electromagnetic microphones type 19 or type 21. The effect of this cut-off is to render the amplifier more stable and it reduces the tendency to self-oscillation caused by stray capacitance between the output and the input circuits. The use of unscreened plugs and sockets in certain portions of the aeroplane installation precludes the complete elimination of this stray capacitance. As stated in para. 5 the microphone leads are balanced to earth in order to assist in this respect.

12. A resistance R_{12} is connected across the output winding "a" of T_3 . Thus, in the absence of telephones this output stage is never entirely unloaded. This resistance also reduces the variation of the load impedance with the frequency of the telephone receivers. It has a negligible effect upon the output when the amplifier is fully loaded. This winding "a" provides for the actuation of six pairs of telephones in parallel.

13. When the amplifier is used as a sub-modulator of the transmitter-receiver T.R.9F, the output from the winding "a" of T_3 is applied *via* a step-down transformer in the T.R.9F to the control grid-filament circuit of the modulator valve. A simplified circuit in fig. 3 illustrates this arrangement. The diagrams in this illustration also incorporate the circuit changes effected by the positioning of the key switch of the A.1134 in the A, B and C positions when used with the T.R.9F or the general purpose installations.

14. When the amplifier is used with the T.R.9F a resistance R_5 is connected direct across the output terminals of the receiver R.1139. The resistance R_5 is in parallel with the series resistances R_6 and R_{11} . A condenser C_4 is in parallel with R_6 . The junction of R_6 and R_{11} is joined to the IS terminal of the microphone transformer T_1 . Thus, a fraction of the A/F voltage across R_5 , as determined by the potentiometer constituted by R_6 and R_{11} , is fed into the grid circuit of the valve V_1 . This fraction is so chosen that, after its amplification by V_1 and V_2 , the A/F voltage available across the winding "a" of T_3 is approximately equal to the original input A/F voltage across R_5 . The signals from the R.1139 are therefore accessible to the crew of the aeroplane at approximately full strength.

15. The condenser C_4 is introduced into the circuit to afford a compensation capacitance. The input capacitance of the valve V_1 and the capacitance-to-earth of the transformer T_1 constitute a high note attenuation circuit which is rendered less serious by the capacitance of C_4 .

16. Irrespective of the position of the key switch, when the A.1134 is used with the pilot-operated T.R.9F, intercommunication and R/T are at all times available to members of the aeroplane crew other than the W/T operator.

17. The whole of the tapped secondary winding "c" of the output transformer T_3 is used for the modulation of the transmitter T.1083. Certain modifications as discussed in para. 29 are necessary when the amplifier is used in this connexion. With the three-position key switch in the central B position the primary of the transmitter microphone transformer is short-circuited. The primary winding of the W/T operator's telephone transformer T_4 is now connected between the high potential output terminal of the receiver R.1082 and the high potential end of the amplifier output winding "a" of T_3 . The W/T operator therefore receives signals from both the amplifier and the receiver. The impedance of the winding "a" is very low in comparison with that of the primary winding of the transformer T_4 and the voltage developed across the

telephones of the aeroplane crew is negligible. If the receiver is switched OFF the W/T operator still receives I/C signals, since the circuit of T_4 is connected *via* a resistance R_9 .

18. When the key switch is in the A position the facilities of the aeroplane crew remain as described in para. 16. The W/T operator's microphone is now disconnected and his telephone transformer is fed from the receiver only. He is accordingly restricted to W/T operation with the transmitter T.1083. He is also isolated from the remainder of the crew and the aeroplane call light system must be used to attract his attention when he is required on the I/C circuit.

19. When the key switch is in the C position the W/T operator's microphone is connected in parallel with the remainder of the I/C line. The primary winding of T_4 is now in parallel with the telephones of the crew. In effect, therefore, all telephones are in parallel across the winding "a" of T_3 and also across the resistance R_9 . The modulating winding "c" of T_3 is connected to the microphone transformer of the transmitter, the resistance R_8 being in parallel with a portion of the winding. This resistance is necessitated by the requirements of the transmitters T.1154 and T.1154B, but has a negligible effect upon the input voltages to transmitter T.1083. With the key switch in the C position, the output of the receiver R.1082 is fed into the amplifier as described for the receiver portion of T.R.9F in para. 14. In this instance, however, the resistance R_7 and the capacitance of C_5 replace R_6 and R_4 . The resistance R_9 becomes the standard load on the receiver, corresponding in this function to R_5 .

20. The modulation of the transmitters T.1154 and T.1154B is effected by a portion of the winding "c" of T_3 . With the key switch in the normal, or B position, the modulating connexions are similar to those of the T.1083 installation. Position A of the key switch does not change the modulating connexions but isolates the W/T operator from the I/C line as described in para. 18. In the C position of the key switch the modulating winding "c" of T_3 is connected to the microphone transformer of the transmitter, and the earthing of the I/C line *via* the resistance R_8 preserves the normal loading of the circuit. Facilities are then the same as when the key switch is positioned at B, but R/T is available both to the crew and the W/T operator.

21. Reference is made in para. 18 to the call light system which is a part of the aeroplane installation and is used when the W/T operator is isolated from the rest of the crew. On the ten-point plug of the amplifier provision is also made for a warning lamp circuit operated from the amplifier L.T. battery. Should the necessity for this circuit arise, it consists of a warning lamp and push switches, in series, between the positive and negative terminals of the 2-volt battery. The circuit is broken at the key switch and is only operative when the key is in the A position. Normally the push switches are ON and the warning lamp glows. The occupant of any position on the I/C line may thus attract the attention of the W/T operator by repeatedly pressing the push switch and so flashing the warning lamp.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

22. The amplifier is built up on an aluminium chassis consisting of the main panel and a sub-panel joined together by a three-sided box. It is contained in a metal case which is painted black. Four suspension spigots are provided for holding the amplifier in the transit case. The general appearance of the amplifier, with the valves removed and the valve cover opened, is shown in fig. 1. The main panel carries the three-position switch (1), the battery plug (2), battery switch (3), the valve cover (4) and two rubber bushes (5). The valve cover is hinged to permit of the insertion of the valves into their appropriate holders. When in operation in an aeroplane the valve cover should be closed and secured by means of the knurled screw (6). Through the rubber bushes are led, respectively, the tubular braiding covered leads (7) to the four-pole microphone plug, and the leads (8) to the ten-pole I/C modulator and receiver plug. The sub-panel carries the two-valve holders (9) and (10) of the triode V_1 and of the pentode V_2 . The three-sided box provides support for the four transformers, a 20-way connexion panel and clips for supporting the grid-bias battery. Two suspension spigots (11) are shown on the left-hand side of the case.

23. An interior view of the chassis is shown in fig. 4. The microphone cable (1) and the I/C modulator and receiver cable (2) are secured to the underside of the main panel by a fixing bracket to which they are whipped with sailmaker's twine. The leads are connected to the appropriately numbered connexion spills on the 20-way panel (3). The grid battery bracket (4) is on the side of the three-sided box. On the top of this box and immediately in front of the connexion panel are secured the transformers T_1 and T_2 . A condenser C_1 and a resistance R_3 are connected to the grid pin of the valve-holder (5). Between the appropriate anode and the control grid pins

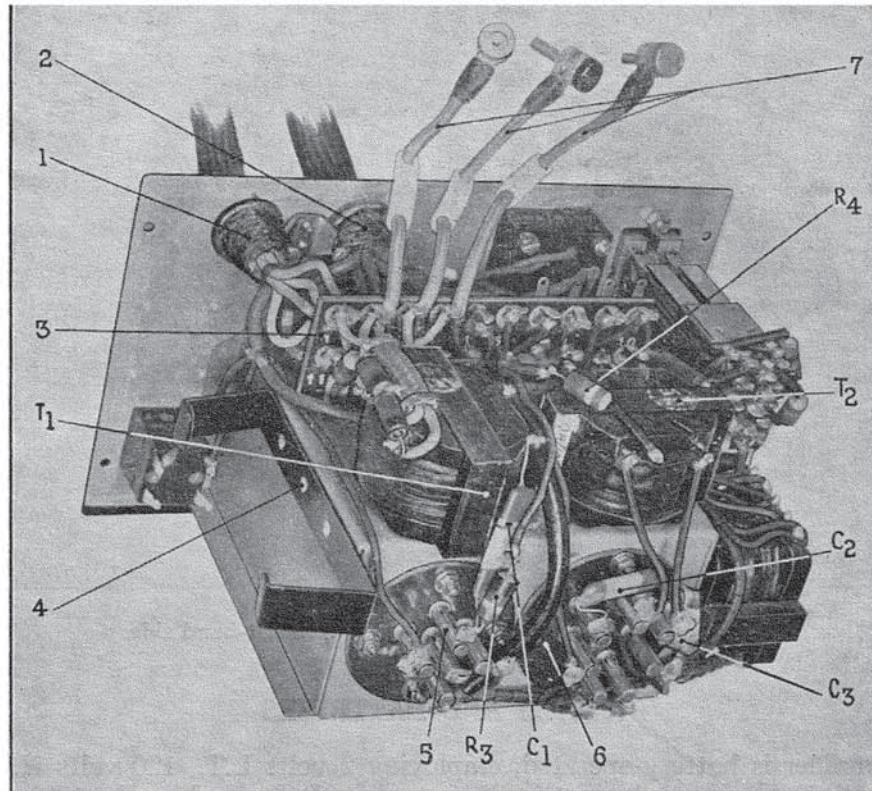


FIG. 4. Interior view of chassis from the right-hand side.

of the pentode holder (6) there are the two condensers C_2 and C_3 . The decoupling resistance R_4 is joined to the mid-point of the secondary winding of T_2 . Uniflex grid-bias leads (7) are shown, these, reading from the left of the photograph, being the -6 , -3 and $+$ leads. These leads are connected respectively, to connexion spills numbered 13, 14 and 15 on the panel.

24. Another interior view of the chassis is shown in fig. 5. On the underside of the main panel can be seen the battery plug casing (1), the key switch (2) and the telephone transformer T_4 . Four soldering lugs are visible. The input primary (3) is joined to a six-way connecting lug (not visible in the photograph) which is the common earth terminal. The output primary (4) is connected to spill numbered 17 on the connexion panel. The input secondary (5) and the output secondary (6) both have leads to the key switch. Underneath the telephone transformer T_4 is the output transformer T_3 . Five soldering lugs are seen and these are the terminals of the modulator windings "b" and "c". The output terminal (7) of "c" is joined to the connexion spill (8) numbered 8 on the 20-way panel. The tapping connexion (9) of "c" is connected to a spill (10) on the panel. The input terminal (11) of winding "c" goes direct to the key switch. Of winding "b" the output lug (12) has a lead to the spill (13) numbered 6 on the panel. The input terminal (14) of this winding is earthed. A bench wiring diagram of the amplifier is shown in fig. 6.

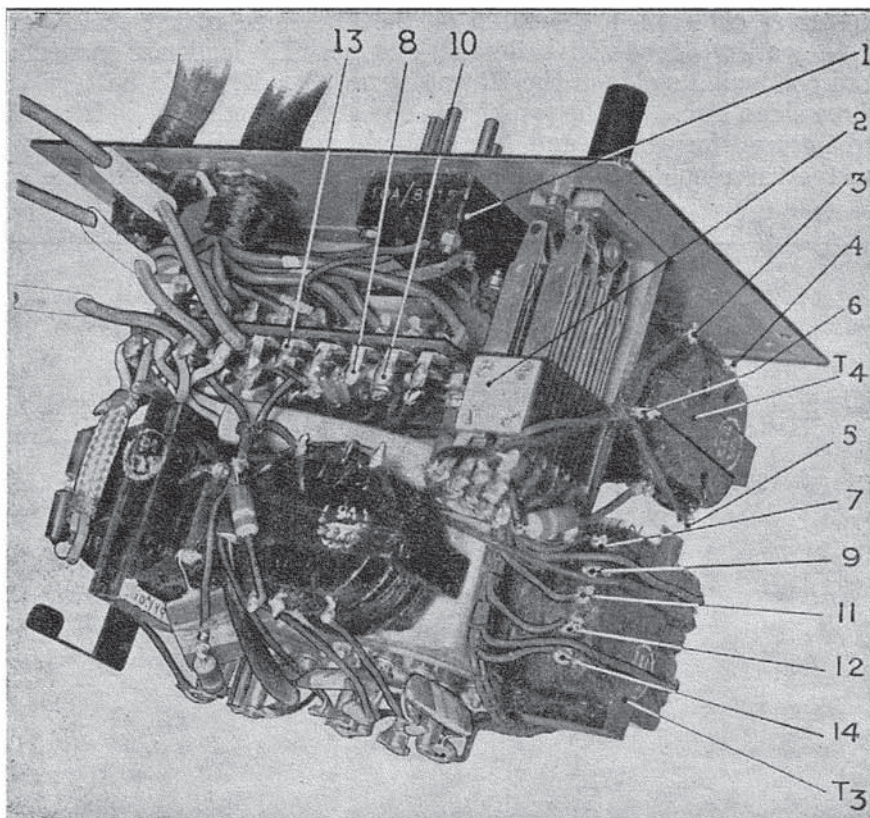


FIG. 5. Interior view of chassis from the left-hand side.

VALVES AND BATTERIES

25. The amplifier is battery-operated, employing 2 volts L.T., 120 volts H.T. and 6 volts grid bias. A 2-volt 20 Ah accumulator, type B, is used for L.T. supply and a 120-volt dry battery or accumulator for H.T. supply. The transmitter batteries must not be used. The grid-bias 6-volt dry battery is fitted inside the amplifier. The valves used are a triode, as first amplifier, V.R.21, and a twin-pentode, V.R.35.

INSTALLATION

26. The necessary manipulation of the plugs and sockets and the operation of the key switch of the amplifier are performed by the W/T operator. The amplifier must be installed in such a position as will ensure convenient access for these operations. The general purpose transmitters and associated receivers are switched to SEND, RECEIVE or OFF by the W/T operator but the corresponding operations for T.R.9F are effected by the pilot.

27. All microphone wiring must be carried out in screened twin-core wire (Dumet 4), the screen being bonded across wherever a break is made at terminal points. The screens must be earthed. All microphone sockets must be wired up in the same electrical direction, that is, all M+ must be joined and all M— joined. The microphone leads must not be earthed at any point. The earth connexion of the amplifier must be joined to the aeroplane earth or at some point connected to it. This connexion may be effected *via* the earth of T.R.9F, R.1082 or R.1154.

28. The amplifier is issued with the key switch handle locked in the B position by means of the locking strip. If necessary the locking strip may be removed when the amplifier is installed in the aeroplane, depending upon the circumstances in which the amplifier is used.

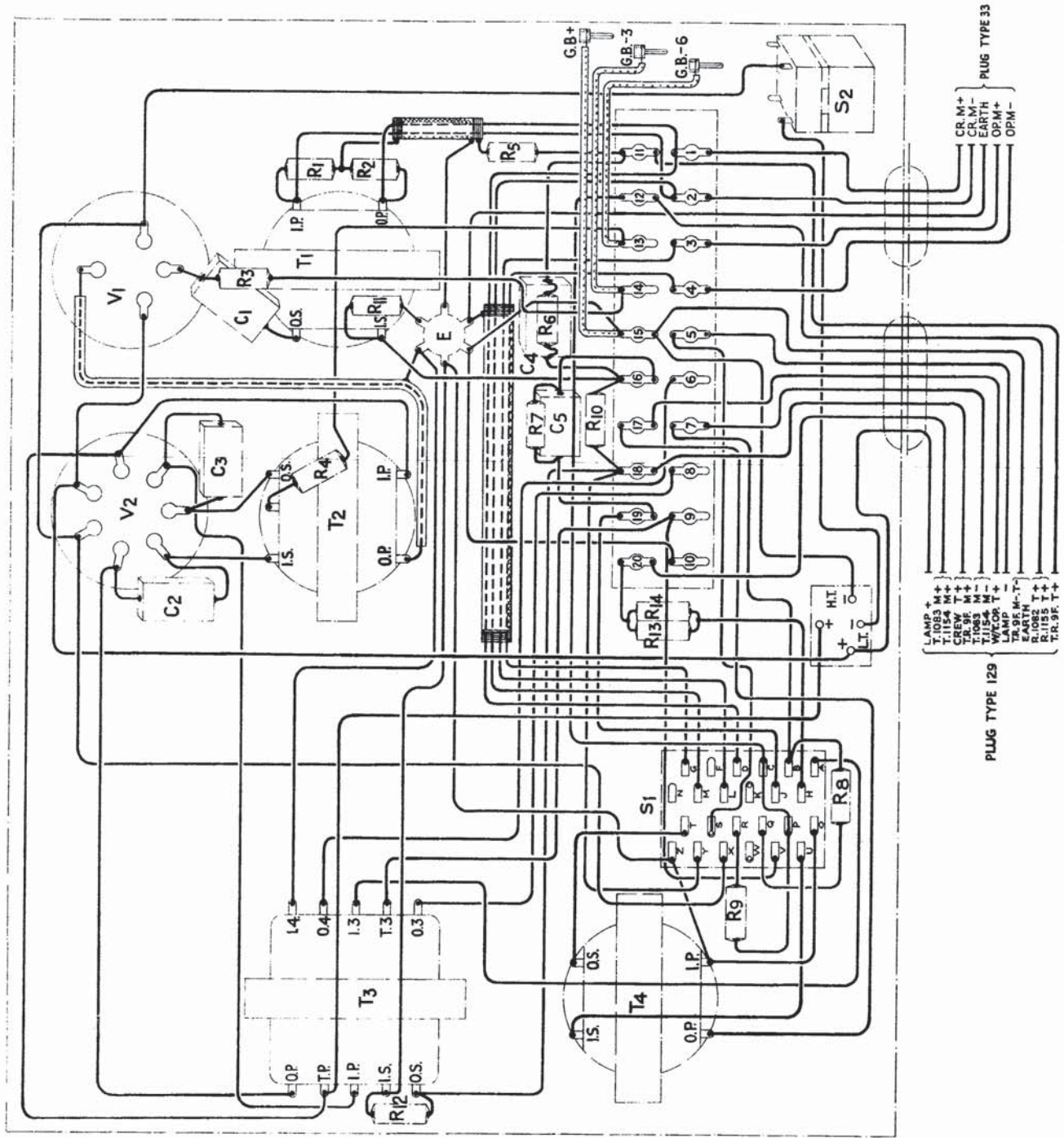


FIG. 6. AMPLIFIER A1134-BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM

29. The amplifier must not be used with the general purpose installations unless authorization is received. When so utilized, certain modifications must be effected before the amplifier is connected to the installation. On the change-over switch of T.1083 the microphone positive lead (MIC+) must be connected to the L.T.—TRANS. terminal. It should, therefore, be disconnected from the L.T.+ MIC+ terminal. Unless this modification is made the 8-volt supply for the microphone circuit of T.1083 will be short-circuited through the microphone chokes. The I/C lead from the top of the transmitter must be removed. In the amplifier A.1134 the spill connexions numbers 7 and 8, on the 20-way connector panel, must be short-circuited by a link of wire when used with the T.1083. When used with the T.1154—R.1155 installation the spill connexions numbered 9 and 10 on the 20-way panel of A.1134 must be short-circuited by a link of wire.

OPERATION

30. The amplifier, type A.1134 is suitable for use with electro-magnetic microphones only. It is intended, primarily, for use with the T.R.9F but, subject to certain modifications which are detailed on a label affixed to the side of the amplifier case, it may be employed with certain general purpose installations such as the T.1083—R.1082 and T.1154—R.1155. It should be noted that when used with the T.1154—R.1155 installation, a modification to the amplifier as detailed on the label for the T.1115—R.1116 installation (with which it was originally intended to be used) must be effected. The amplifier must not be used with the general purpose installations without authority. The amplifier will not function with the modified ("interim") type T.R.9F and the wiring of that instrument must be restored to its original condition before any attempt is made to incorporate the A.1134.

31. The various combinations of communication between the W/T operator and the remainder of the aeroplane crew are governed by the three-position key switch (1, fig. 1). The facilities given are detailed in the following table:—

Key-switch Position	Operator			Crew		
	G.P.	T.R.	I/C	G.P.	T.R.	I/C
A	W/T	—	—	—	R/T	I/C
B	W/T	R/T	I/C	—	R/T	I/C
C	W/T R/T	R/T	I/C	R/T	R/T	I/C

When the key-switch is in position A the operator is isolated from the rest of the crew and his attention may be called by the aeroplane call-lamp system. The A.1134 should normally be used with the key-switch in the B position and locked in that position by the locking strip.

32. The A.1134 requires its own battery supplies. It should be switched ON (3, fig. 1) during the entire time the aeroplane is in flight. A slight "chirp" will be heard when the amplifier is switched ON or OFF but this is a transient effect due to the warming up of the valve filaments and is quite normal. Care must be taken to switch OFF before leaving the aeroplane.

33. If instability occurs as shown by a loud howl or abnormal H.T. current and apparent loss of gain (that is, greater than 10 mA with no speech input whilst varying the position of the key-switch) check that the screen of the wiring is bonded throughout. Check that all earth connexions are properly made. Check the batteries, for low voltages may bring about instability.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

Volume I

(Issued May, 1941 with A.L. No. 32)

SECTION 4, CHAPTER 3

AMPLIFIER, TYPE A.1219

Contents

										<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
General description	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	6
Constructional details	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	18
Valves and power supply	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	22
Installation and operation	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	23
Precautions and maintenance	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	26
Nomenclature of parts	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	<i>Appendix</i>

List of Illustrations

										<i>Fig.</i>
Front view	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Functional diagram	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2
Theoretical circuit diagram	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3
Underside of chassis	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	4
Topside of chassis	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	5

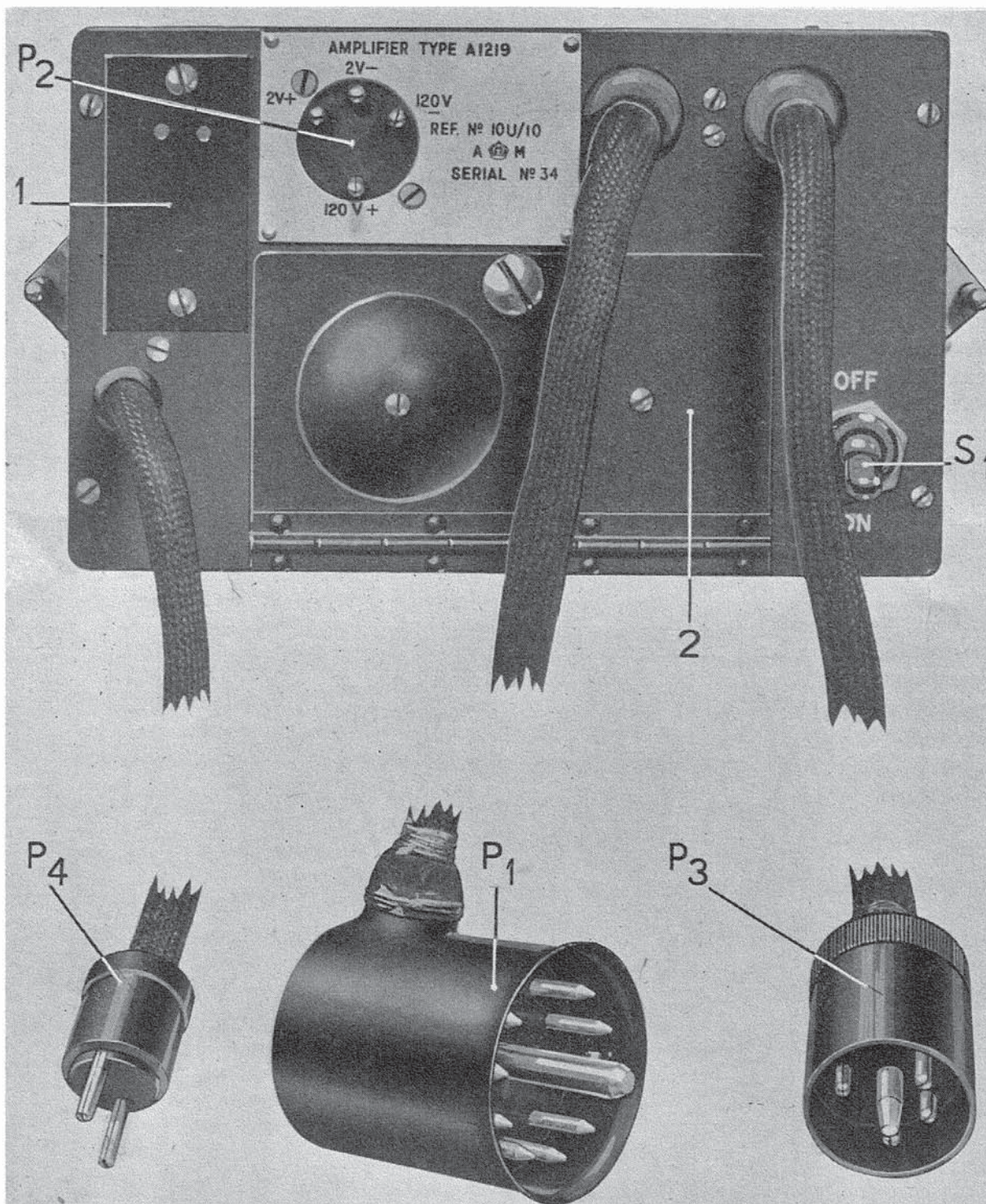


FIG. 1.—FRONT VIEW

AMPLIFIER, TYPE A.1219

(Stores Ref. 10H/10)

INTRODUCTION

1. The amplifier, type A.1219, has been designed to be used in place of the amplifier, type A.1134, to provide intercommunication between members of the crew of multi-seater aeroplanes, in cases where a transmitter-receiver, type T.R.1133 is installed together with a transmitter, type T.3065 and receivers, types R.3066, R.3080 or R.3085.

2. In addition to acting as an inter-communication amplifier, the A.1219 will act as a speech-input amplifier for transmitter modulation for use with electro-magnetic microphones. Up to seven pairs of phones may be connected to the output circuit.

3. The I/C circuits of the amplifier, A.1219 are adapted for push-button operation by means of a relay, which can be operated automatically, if desired, from the contactor mechanism of the transmitter-receiver T.R.1133, yielding I/C facilities during contactor periods. The push-button controls of the relay disconnect the transmitter-receiver as well as connecting the I/C amplifier in circuit.

4. The amplifier circuits are so designed that though the observer can overhear all incoming and outgoing R/T signals, only the pilot's microphone is capable of being connected to the transmitter, so that communications from the observer to the pilot cannot be radiated.

5. The dimensions of the amplifier, A.1219 are identical with those of the A.1134, namely approximately $7\frac{7}{8}$ in. long by $6\frac{1}{8}$ in. deep by $4\frac{1}{4}$ in. high, and its weight, including valves and grid bias battery, 5 lb. 2 oz. The weight, inclusive of all associated supplies; but exclusive of fixed aircraft wiring, is 19 lb. 6 oz. A general view of the amplifier is given in fig. 1.

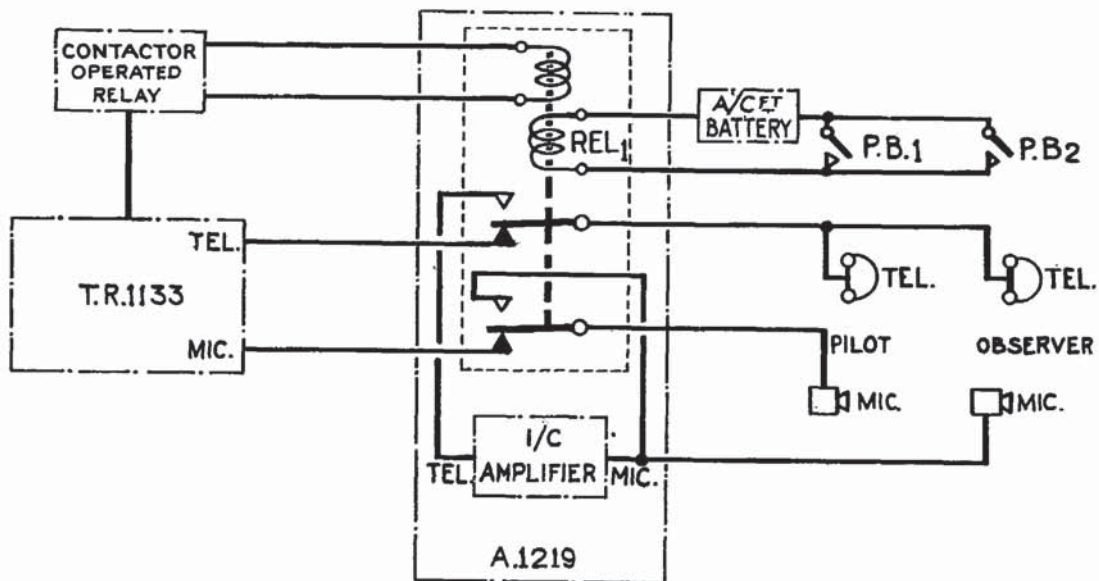


FIG. 2.—FUNCTIONAL DIAGRAM

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

6. From the schematic diagram, fig. 2, showing the interconnection of the amplifier A.1219 with the transmitter-receiver T.R.1133, it will be seen that in the normal position of the relay REL₁, the pilot's microphone is connected to the microphone terminals of the T.R.1133, and the phones of all members of the crew are connected in parallel to the output circuit of the A.F. amplifier of this instrument.

7. When the transmitter of the T.R.1133 is in operation, its amplifier acts as a speech input amplifier, and the outgoing speech is therefore audible in all the phones. Conversely, when the instrument is receiving, the amplifier is connected to the receiver output terminals and therefore the phones will in this case monitor the incoming speech. The observer's microphone, and the amplifier A.1219 are seen to be disconnected.

8. The relay REL_1 may be energised either automatically *via* a contactor-operated relay, actuated by the T.R.1133, or manually by push buttons under the control of members of the crew. When a relay is in the energised condition, the pilot's microphone is connected, in parallel with that of the observer, to the input of the amplifier A.1219, and the phones are all connected across the output of the amplifier, thus providing full I/C facilities. The transmitter/receiver is then disconnected from both the microphone and telephone circuits.

9. Referring to the theoretical circuit diagram, fig. 3, it will be seen that the input circuit to the amplifier is connected *via* a screened twin cable to the primary winding of the transformer T_1 , and is balanced with reference to earth by the resistances R_1 and R_2 .

10. The secondary winding of the transformer T_1 is connected to the grid-filament circuit of the triode amplifier valve V_1 through the coupling condenser C_1 , the grid resistance R_4 being provided to make the necessary connection to the 3-volt tapping of the grid bias battery $BATT_1$ while maintaining the requisite value of grid-filament impedance at the input circuit of the valve. The values of the resistance R_4 and of the condenser C_1 are selected so as to provide attenuation of frequencies below 500 c/s, and thus to reduce noise interference.

11. The low potential terminal of the secondary winding of the transformer T_1 is connected to earth through a resistance R_3 which forms part of a negative feedback circuit designed to stabilise the performance of the amplifier. The operation of this circuit will be fully described in a later paragraph.

12. The anode of the valve V_1 is connected *via* a screened lead to the primary winding of the transformer T_2 and thence to the H.T. supply. The secondary winding of this transformer is centre tapped, and connected to the 6-volt terminals of the grid bias battery $BATT_1$ through the resistance R_5 , while the high potential extremities of the winding feed the grid-filament circuits of the quiescent push pull duo-pentode output valve V_2 .

13. The two anodes of this valve are connected to the primary winding of the output transformer T_3 , and also, through the condensers C_2 and C_3 to the control grids of the two halves of the valve. The condensers C_2 and C_3 produce a restriction of the frequency response band, due to a degenerative action which becomes effective above a frequency of 2,500 c/s.

14. Four secondary windings are provided in the transformer T_3 . Two of these are unused, while the third is connected through two resistances R_{10} and R_{11} in parallel, to provide an output similar in characteristic to that obtained from a carbon microphone, which may be used for transmitter modulation, if required.

15. The fourth output winding provides the telephone output, and is loaded by the resistance R_7 , whose action is to ensure that the load impedance of the valve does not exceed a predetermined value, even if all the phone circuits are disconnected.

16. One end of this winding is earthed, and the other is connected through the resistance R_6 to the low potential end of the secondary winding of the transformer T_1 . The fraction of the output voltage developed across the potentiometer comprising the resistances R_3 and R_6 is thus applied to the grid circuit of the valve V_1 , yielding a negative feedback effect which renders the overall gain of the amplifier substantially independent of battery voltage changes and output impedance changes, and also reduces the distortion introduced by the amplifier circuits.

17. The H.T. and L.T. battery connections of the amplifier are connected to the plug P_2 , the latter *via* the switch S_1 . The remaining external connections of the amplifier are made through a connection panel, to the plugs P_1 , P_3 and P_4 . The terminals 6 and 18 are intended for use when the aircraft battery has a voltage of 12, while the terminals 20 and 17, which are intended for use with 24-volt aircraft batteries, feed the windings of the relay through the resistances R_9 and R_8 which reduce the operating circuit of the relay to a suitable value when the higher battery voltage is employed.

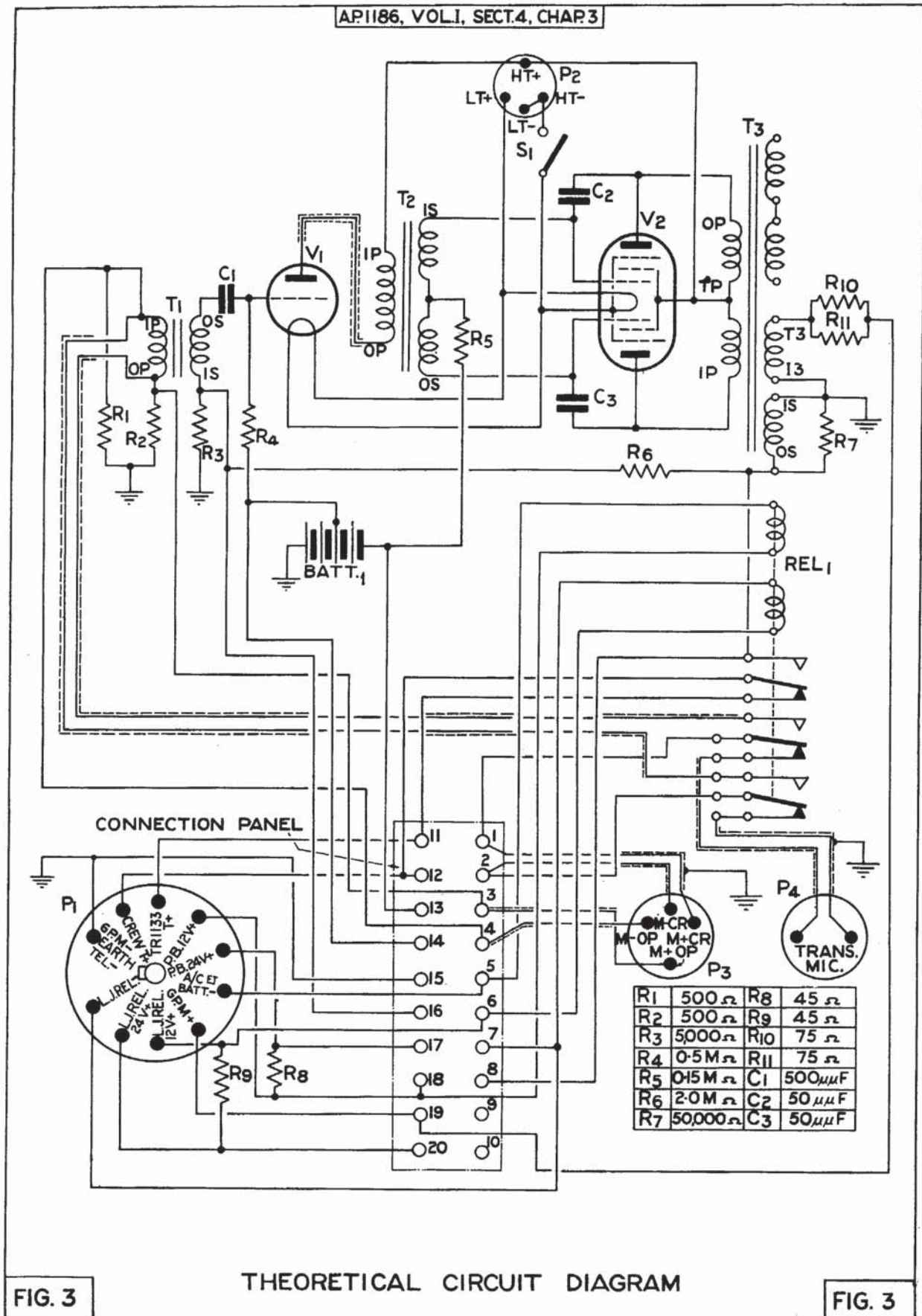
CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

18. Three views of the amplifier, type A.1219, are given in figs. 1, 4 and 5 of which the two latter show the underside and the topside of the chassis respectively, with the cover removed.

19. Referring to fig. 1, it will be seen that all the plugs which provide the external connections of the amplifier, with the exception of the plug P_2 , which is mounted on the front panel of the chassis, are connected *via* flexible multi-core cables which are shown broken in the illustration.

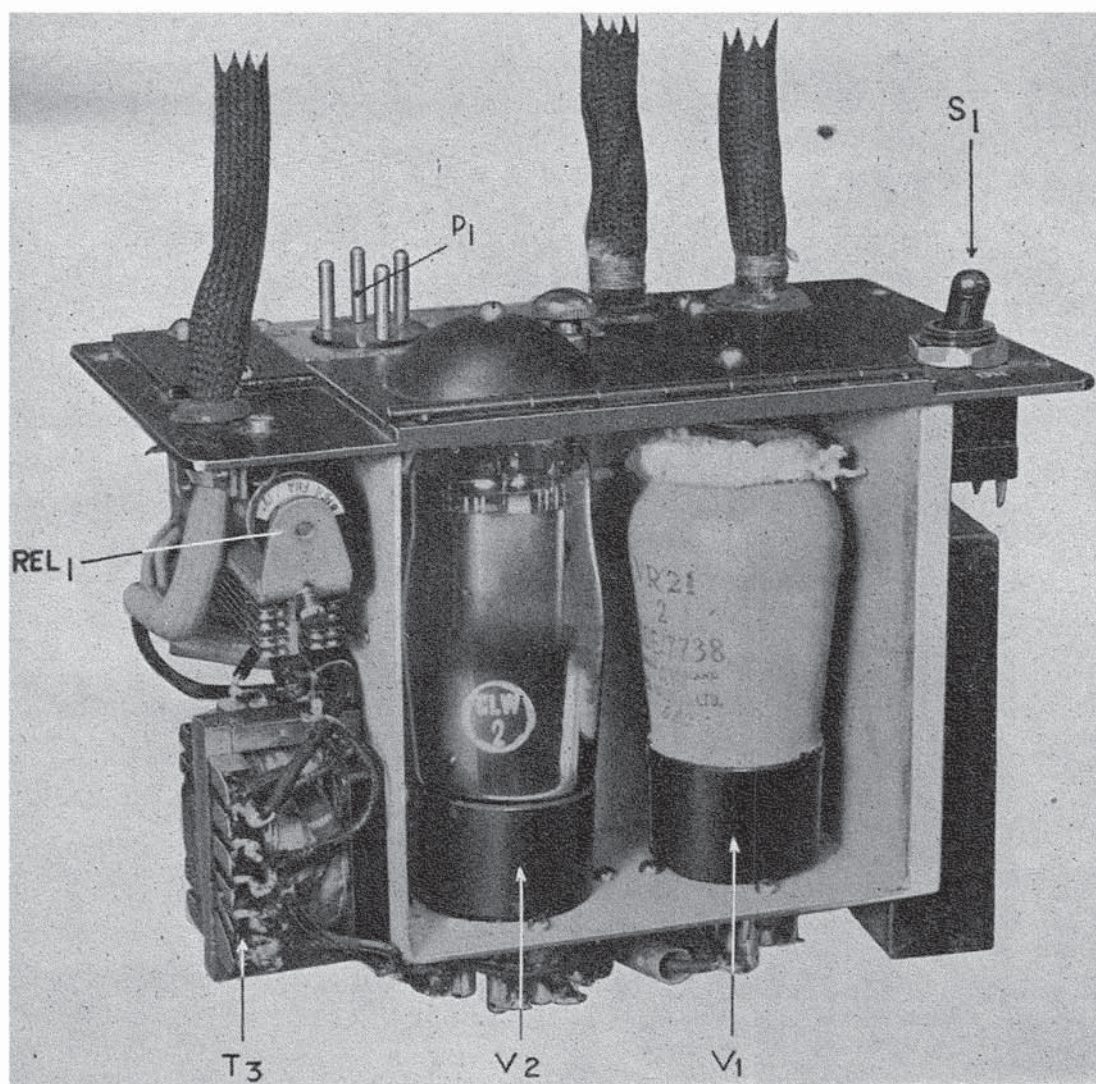
20. The screw-on cover (1) gives access to the relay REL_1 , while the hinged door (2) which is retained by a coin-headed screw, protects, and gives access to the valves mounted beneath it.

21. From fig. 5, it will be observed that the connections to the grid-bias battery, $BATT_1$, which is mounted within the amplifier chassis, are effected by means of wander plugs.



VALVES AND POWER SUPPLY

22. The amplifier, type A.1219, employs one valve, type V.R.21, as voltage amplifier and a valve, type V.R.35 in the output stage. As has previously been explained, a 6-volt grid bias battery is carried within the chassis; the remaining power supplies comprise one 2-volt, 20-amp-hour capacity L.T. battery, and one 120-volt battery, type A.



INSTALLATION AND OPERATION

23. Care should be taken when installing the amplifier, type A.1219, that all the screened leads of the microphone circuits are bonded together, the continuity of the bonding being continued across any necessary junction main earth connexion of the amplifier. The bonding should be joined to the aeroplane earth, or to some point connected to it. It is essential that corresponding leads of all microphones are connected together, namely MIC+ to MIC+, and MIC- to MIC-

24. The amplifier should be switched on throughout the time that the aircraft is in operation. No further adjustments should be necessary, provided that the necessary battery and other connections have been made, and that the valves and connection plugs are firmly inserted in position.

25. The I/C circuit may be set in operation at any time by depression of one of the push buttons, even should the transmitter/receiver be in operation. The I/C circuit will remain set up only so long as the push button is depressed.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

26. The voltage of the L.T., H.T., and grid bias battery should be checked at regular intervals. The L.T. battery should be recharged if its voltage, measured under load conditions, is less than 1.8 volts. The H.T. battery should be renewed when the voltage falls below 90, or if the amplifier appears noisy in operation. The grid-bias voltages should not fall below the values 3 and 6 volts, at the points of connection to the circuits of the valves V_1 and V_2 respectively.

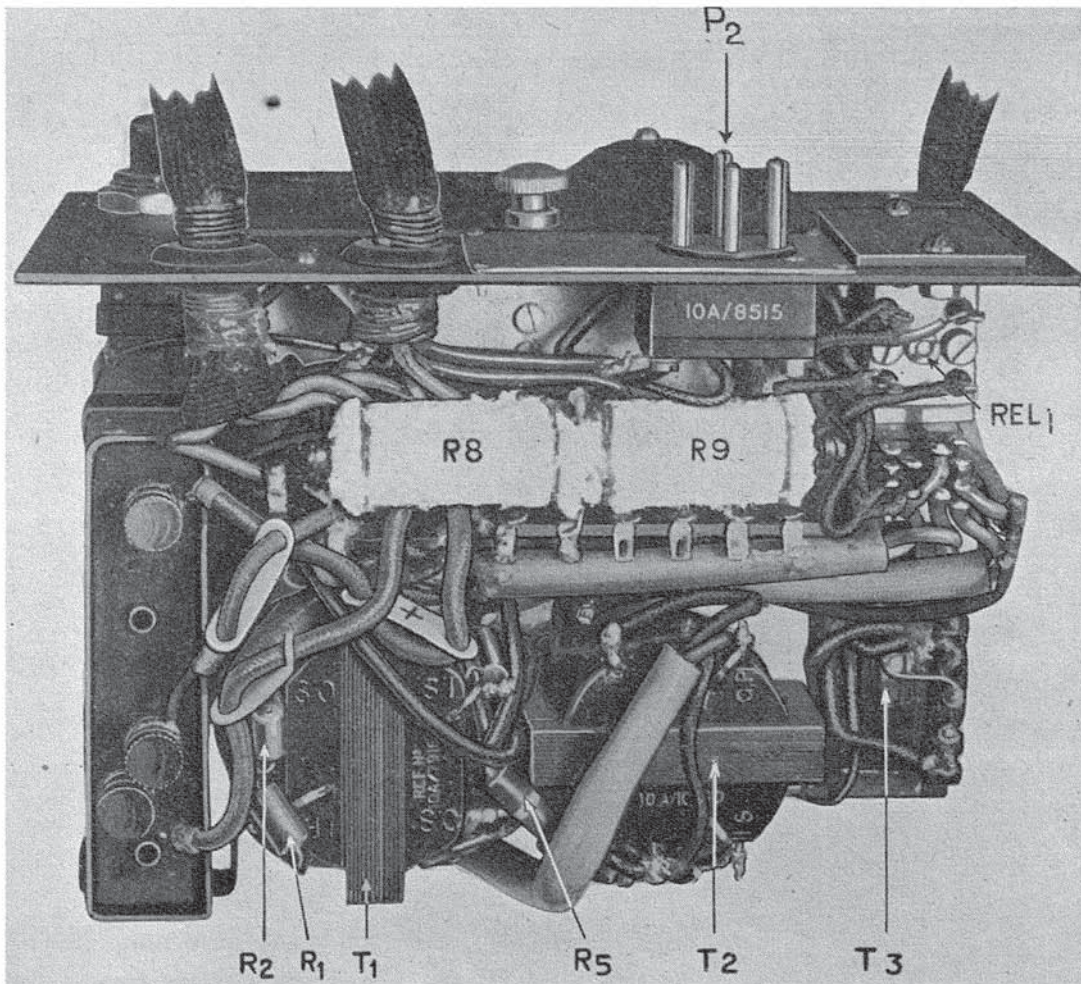


FIG. 5.—TOP SIDE OF CHASSIS

27. If the amplifier becomes unstable in operation, as demonstrated by "howling" or apparent loss of gain, a thorough check should be made to ensure that the bonding of all screened cable is satisfactory, and that all necessary earth connections have been effected in an efficient manner.

28. Especial care should be taken to ensure that leakage does not take place across the microphone-telephone plugs, as such leakage is a frequent cause of instability. The plugs should periodically be lubricated with a small quantity of vaseline, and a little transformer oil may also be injected into the sockets with advantageous results.

29. If L.T. leakage is suspected, the retaining spring over the valve V , should have 1.5 mm. H.T. insulating tube, grade E, threaded over the three last turns, below the asbestos binding. This eliminates the earthing of the valve metallizing, which short-circuits the L.T. switch S_1 .

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information only. When ordering spares for this equipment, the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Qty.	Ref. in Fig 3	Remarks
10U/10	Amplifier, type A.1219			
	Principal components			
10U/12	Case	1		
	Condenser			
10C/10552	Type 421	2	C_2, C_3	50 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/11511	Type 543	1	C_1	500 $\mu\mu$ F
	Disc, indicating			
10H/11510	Type F	1		
10H/1168	Type P/129/J	1		
	Holder, valve			
10H/9615	Type S	1		7-pin
10H/9756	Type U	1		5-pin
10U/11507	Panel, connection	1		
	Plug			
10H/7280	Type 33	1		4-pole
10H/7274	Type 34	1		2-pin
10H/8515	Type 67	1		4-pole
10H/9112	Type 82	1		Red
10H/9113	Type 83	2		Black
10H/11505	Type 129	1		10-pole
10F/535	Relay, magnetic, type 231	1	REL ₁	G.P.O. No. 616
	Resistance			
10C/11381	Type 477	1	R_7	50,000 ohms
10C/11382	Type 478	1	R_5	150,000 ohms
10C/11385	Type 481	1	R_6	2.0 megohms
10C/11670	Type 504	1	R_3	15,000 ohms
10C/11674	Type 508	1	R_4	0.5 megohm
10C/6	Type 540	2	R_1, R_2	500 ohms
10C/1751	Type 1,751	2	R_8, R_9	45 ohms
10C/	Type	2	R_{10}, R_{11}	75 ohms
10F/10338	Switch, type 152	1		
	Transformer			
10K/10280	Type 16	1	T_1	
10K/11503	Type 100	1	T_3	
10K/7916	Type 101	1	T_2	
	Accessories			
5A/1387	Accumulator, 2V., 20 A.H., Type B	1		L.T.
5A/1251	Battery			
	Dry, 6V	1	BATT ₁	G.B.
	Dry, 120V			
5A/1333	Type A	1		Home
	or			
5A/1615	Type B	1		Overseas
10U/11730	Case, transit	1		
	Disc, indicating			
10H/11511	Type F	1		
10H/1169	Type S/67/J			
	Plug			
10H/8261	Type 64	1		
10H/8262	Type 65	1		
	Socket			
10H/7283	Type 12	1		
10H/8529	Type 39	1		
10H/11506	Type 67	1		
	Valve			
10E/7739	Type V.R.21	1	V_1	
10E/9779	Type V.R.35	1	V_2	

SECTION 5

TESTING AND MEASURING INSTRUMENTS

SECTION 5

SECTION 5

TESTING AND MEASURING INSTRUMENTS

CONTENTS

- Chapter 1.—Wavemeters W.42 and W.42A.
- Chapter 2.—Wavemeters W.39 and W.39A.
- Chapter 3.—Wavemeter W.66.
- Chapter 4.—Wavemeter W.69.
- Chapter 5.—Wavemeter W.75.
- Chapter 6.—Wavemeter W.1081.
- Chapter 7.—Tester R/T, type 1.
- Chapter 8.—Wavemeter W. 1095.
- Chapter 9.—Modulation Indicators, types 1 and 2.
- Chapter 10.—Tester Valve, type 2.
- Chapter 11.—Microphone tester, Type 1 & Noise Generator.
- Chapter 12.—Crystal Monitor, Type 1.
- Chapter 13.—Wavemeter W.1117.
- Chapter 14.—Crystal Monitor, Type 2.
- Chapter 15.—Oscillator Unit. Type 12.
- Chapter 16.—Test Set, Type 6.
- Chapter 17.—Output Meter, Type 4.
- Chapter 18.—Test Set, Type 65.
- Chapter 19.—Wavemeter W.1160.
- Chapter 20.—Wavemeter W.1191.
- Chapter 21.—Test Set, Type 7.
- Chapter 22.—Oscilloscope, Type 7.

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

Volume I

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 1

**WAVEMETER W.42
AND
WAVEMETER W.42A**

Contents

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
General description	7
Constructional details	13
Valves and batteries	21
Operation—	
Setting up of wavemeter	24
Use of wavemeter	26
Zero beat method	27
Double beat method	28
Use of harmonics	32
Special calibrations to enable harmonics to be used	37
Method of use of calibration chart, etc.	42
Precautions and maintenance	45
Wavemeter W.42.A	51
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	<i>Fig</i>
Wavemeter with lid removed	1
Theoretical circuit diagram	2
Circuit arrangement of range 1	3
Diagram of connections	4
Wavemeter viewed from underside	5
Carrying case for coils and valves	6
Circuit diagram of W.42.A	7

WAVEMETER W.42

(Stores Ref. 10A/7252)

INTRODUCTION

1. The wavemeter W.42 is a sub-standard wavemeter designed for use in main ground stations, such as control stations. It is a precision instrument of high accuracy and should only be used under conditions requiring such accuracy and even then, with great care. Essentially it is a C.W. valve generator, but in addition the C.W. can be modulated to produce Tonic Train. The chief use of the instrument is for measuring the wavelength or frequency of a distant or local transmitter, but if required it may be used for the purpose of adjusting a receiver to a definite frequency or wavelength. Wavemeter W.42.A is a modified form of this wavemeter. The nature of the modifications are explained at the end of this chapter.

2. The frequency band covered by the instrument is 8,000 to 15 kc/s (37·5 to 20,000 metres) divided into six ranges by the use of plug-in coils. The ranges are approximately as follows :—

Range.	Frequency in kc/s.	Wavelength in metres.
1	8,000 to 6,000	37·5 to 50.
2	6,000 to 2,000	50 to 150.
3	2,000 to 500	150 to 600.
4	500 to 120	600 to 2,500.
5	120 to 30	2,500 to 10,000.
6	30 to 15	10,000 to 20,000.

The highest frequency shown is 8,000 kc/s, but if it is required to use the instrument on higher frequencies, harmonics can be utilized as explained in para. 33 *et seq.*

3. The overall accuracy of the instrument is 1 in 1,000, although it is possible, at many points on the range of the instrument, to set the variable condenser to a much greater accuracy than this.

4. The instrument employs two valves, one an oscillating valve and the other a modulating valve. The anode and grid circuit of the oscillating valve are coupled by means of two windings on a plug-in coil unit. The coil is tuned by means of a variable condenser having a capacitance of from 70 to 1,250 $\mu\mu\text{F}$, and which may be read accurately to $\cdot 1^\circ$. The scale is so divided that one degree represents approximately 7 $\mu\mu\text{F}$. The capacitance can be increased by means of five fixed condensers which may be connected in parallel with the variable condenser by means of five separate switches. On range 1, a small condenser is inserted in series with the variable condenser.

5. The modulating valve is provided for the purpose of producing a modulated radiation for setting up a non-oscillating receiver. The modulation is at about 300 cycles per second and is produced by coupling the anode and grid circuits of the modulating valve through a special iron-cored transformer.

6. A change-over switch puts the modulating valve in or out of action, and a second change-over switch connects the milliammeter across the H.T. or L.T. supply for check purposes.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

7. A theoretical circuit diagram of the wavemeter showing the arrangement for Ranges 2 to 6 is shown in fig. 2. The instrument employs two valves, one an oscillating valve V_1 , and the other a modulating valve V_2 . The anode and grid circuits of the valve V_1 are coupled

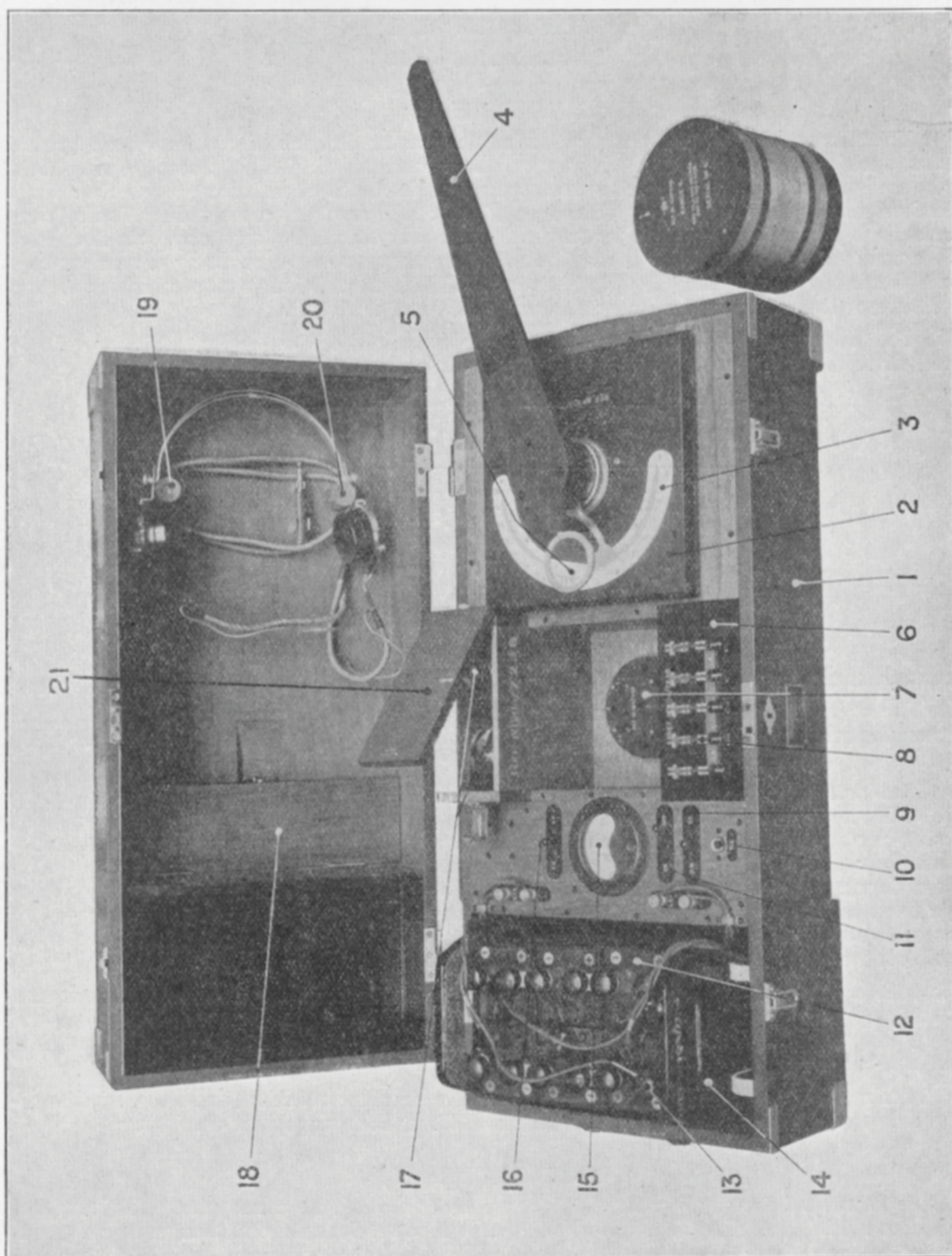


FIG. 1. Wavemeter with lid removed.

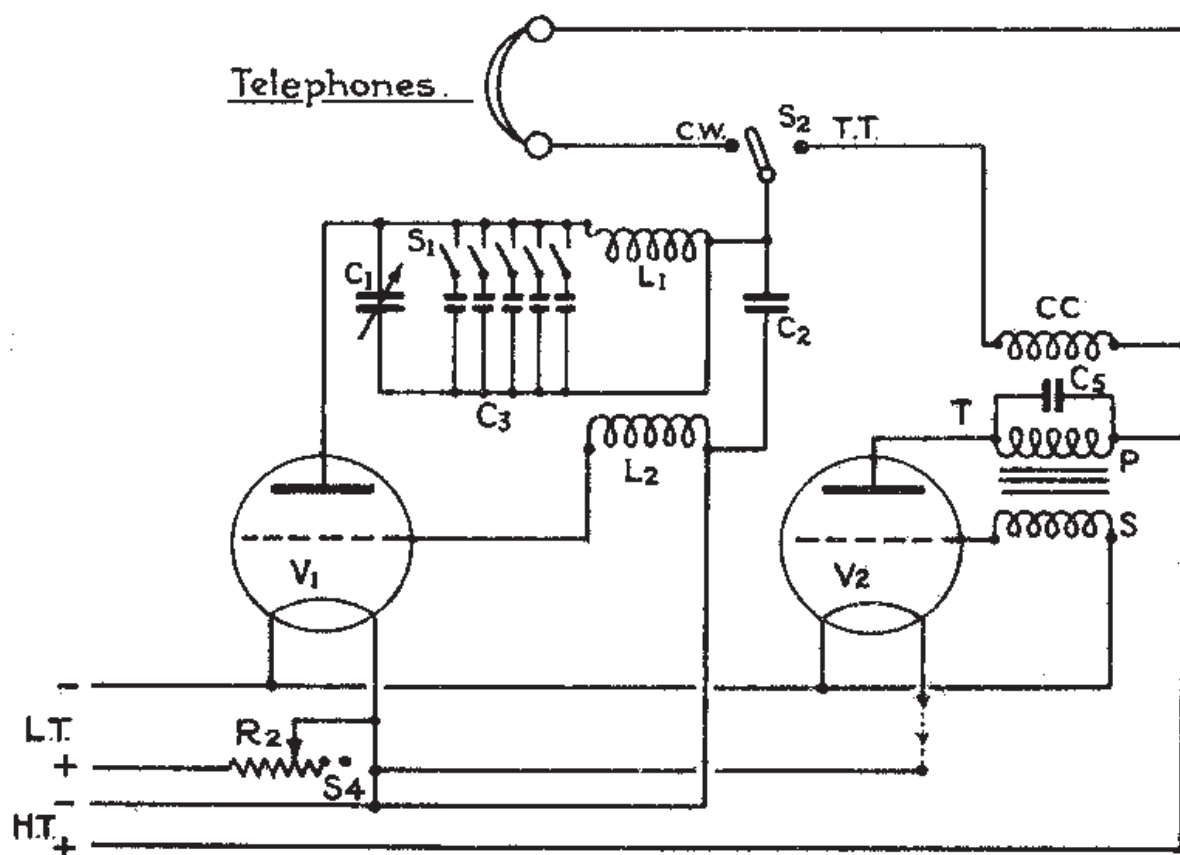


FIG.2. THEORETICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

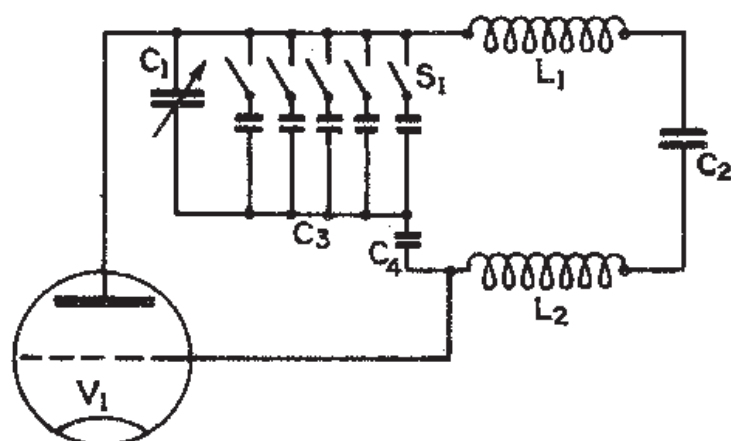


FIG.3. CIRCUIT ARRANGEMENT OF RANGE 1.

by means of two windings L_1 and L_2 on a coil unit of the plug-in type. C_2 is a blocking condenser. For the ranges 2 to 6 the anode coil L_1 is tuned by the variable condenser C_1 . The capacitance is increased by switching into circuit fixed condensers, in such a way that they are in parallel with the condenser C_1 .

8. The arrangement of the coils and condensers for Range 1 is shown in fig. 3. It will be seen that, in addition to a change in the circuit arrangement, a fixed condenser C_4 has been introduced in series with the variable condenser C_1 .

9. The modulating valve V_2 has its anode and grid circuits coupled by the primary winding P and the secondary winding S of a special modulating transformer T. A fixed tuning condenser C_3 is connected across the primary winding. Connected in this way, the valve generates A.C. at a frequency of about 300 cycles per second and by means of a coupling coil CC (incorporated in the special transformer) a small A.C. voltage is introduced into the anode circuit of the oscillating valve.

10. A change-over switch S_2 enables either C.W. or Tonic Train to be obtained. With the switch in the Tonic Train or "T.T." position, the coupling coil CC is connected in the anode circuit of the valve V_1 , and the filament circuit of the valve V_2 is completed. The latter connection is effected by the switch S_2 , but in fig. 2 it is shown only as a dotted line in the connection to the filament of the valve V_2 . When the switch is in the "C.W." position the anode circuit of the valve V_1 is completed through the telephones instead of through the coupling coil CC, and the filament circuit of the valve V_2 is broken.

11. A milliammeter M is incorporated in the instrument and, by means of a change-over switch and resistances, serves as H.T. and L.T. voltmeter to reproduce the calibration conditions.

12. A diagram of connections is given in fig. 4, which shows the coil holder H having five pins, the telephone jack J, the milliammeter M with change-over switch S_3 , and resistance R_1 and, in more detail than in fig. 2, the change-over switch S_2 and the modulation transformer T. The filament rheostat has an "off" position shown at S_4 .

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

13. Two views of the instrument are shown in fig. 1 and fig. 6, fig. 1 being a top view showing the cover removed, and fig. 6 a view of the underside of the instrument with the bottom of the casing removed. Fig. 5 gives an illustration of the coil and valve-carrying case, showing the range coils and valves in position. The approximate dimensions of the wavemeter are 12 in. wide $\times$ 11 in. deep $\times$ 26 in. long, and its approximate weight including the coils and cases but without the accumulators is 63½ lb.

14. Referring to fig. 1, parts of the instrument are mounted in compartments in a casing (1) which is made of wood and provided with carrying handles. In the right-hand compartment is fitted a panel of insulating material (2) on which is mounted the variable air condenser (2, fig. 6) and the scale (3). Moving over this scale is a vernier pointer attached to an arm (4) which is fixed to the condenser spindle. A lens (5) through which the scale and vernier may be read is also carried on the arm. The arm is made 18 in. long, to facilitate adjustments and is in two pieces hinged together so that it can be folded over to enable the cover to be placed on the instrument. To the underside of the panel is fixed a metal screening plate (1, fig. 6).

15. Five knife switches (8) are mounted on the panel (6) underneath which are mounted the five condensers (5, fig. 6). Behind the switches may be seen the coil-holder (7). The two valves (17) are housed in a special compartment and access may be obtained to the valves by raising the hinged cover (21).

16. The panel adjacent to the coil and valve compartment carries the following:—the telephone jack (10), the switch (9) extending through the panel and marked for the two positions T.T. and C.W., the filament rheostat (11). In the "off" position this opens the filament circuit completely and when moved towards the "on" position gradually decreases the amount of resistance in the filament circuit. A milliammeter (15) is also provided. The two-position switch (16) is engraved FV (filament volts) and AV (anode volts). When the switch is in the F.V.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 1

position, the milliammeter is connected in series with a resistance across the valve filament terminals, and when in the latter position, the milliammeter and resistance are connected across the H.T. supply.

17. On the left of the wooden panel are the terminals for the H.T. and L.T. batteries. The low tension accumulator (12) and the high tension accumulator (13), complete in their crate (14), are placed in a compartment on the left.

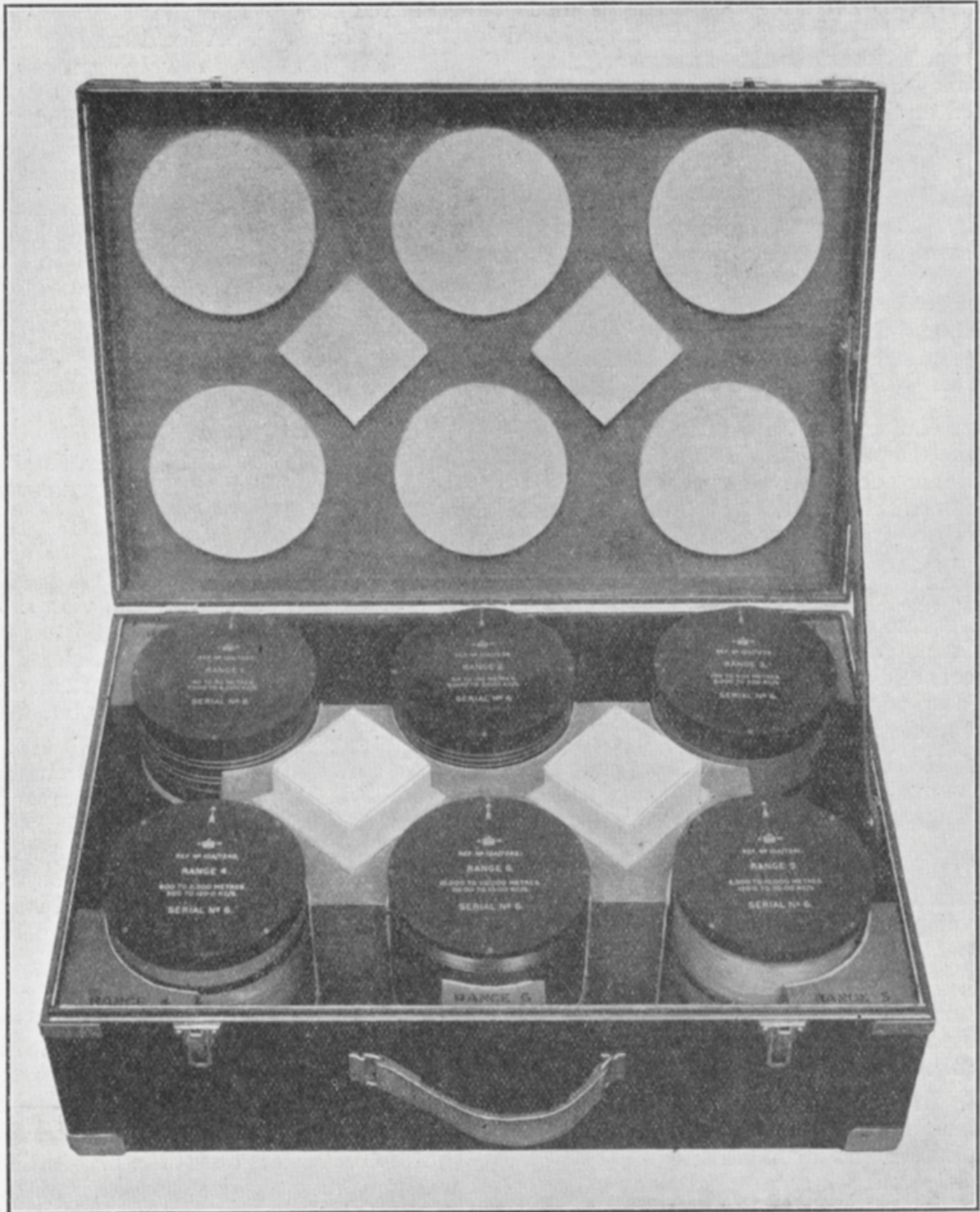


FIG. 5. Carrying case for coils and valves.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 1

18. The cover of the instrument is provided with recessed posts (19 and 20) and clips to accommodate the telephones. The telephones are Browns 60 ohms per earpiece. The hinged lid (18) shown in the illustration is for the purpose of holding the calibration book when not in use.

19. Referring to fig. 6 which is an underside view of the wavemeter with the cover removed, the metal screening plate referred to in para. 15 can be seen at (1). The variable condenser (C_1 , fig. 4) is seen at (2). The central panel (3) carries the valve-holders (4). The five fixed condensers (5) are connected, by five separate switches, in the anode circuit of the oscillator valve. Reading from the left the values are $0.001\mu\text{F}$, $0.002\mu\text{F}$, $0.002\mu\text{F}$, $0.005\mu\text{F}$ and $0.01\mu\text{F}$. The five switch handles are correspondingly engraved.

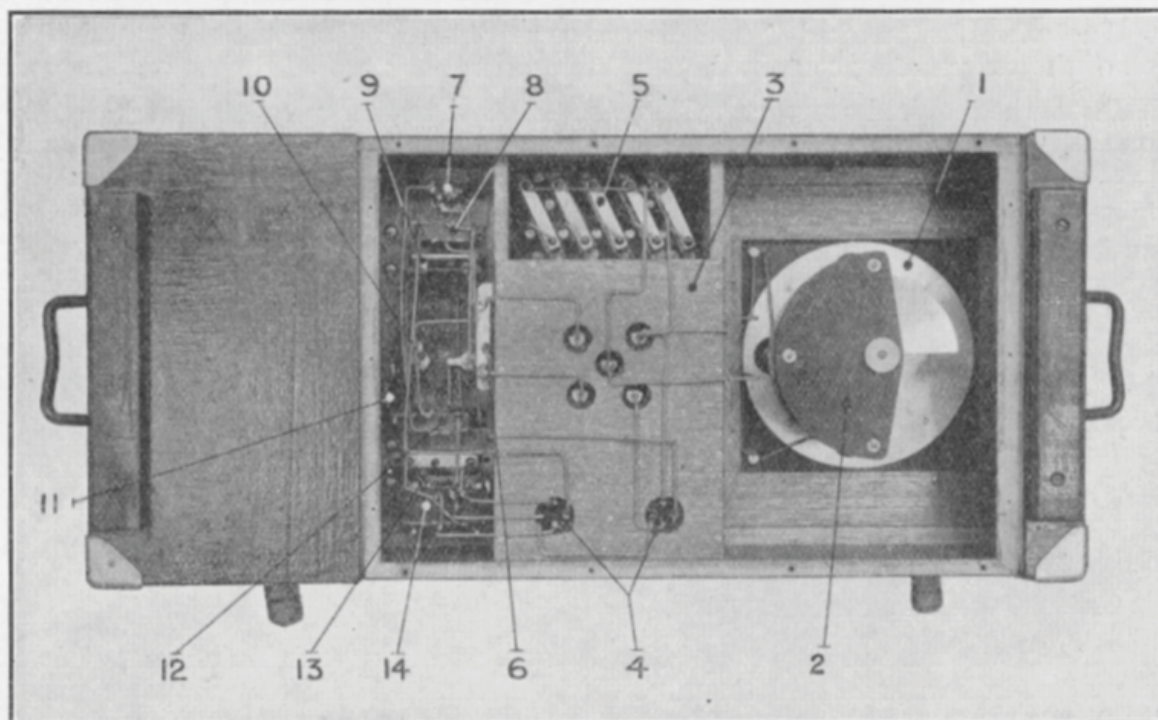


FIG. 6. Wavemeter viewed from underneath with bottom of casing removed.

20. The components on the left of the panel (3) comprise, the blocking condenser (6), the telephone jack (7), the C.W.-T.T. change-over switch (8) and the on-off switch (9). The milliammeter (10) and series resistance (11) may be seen to the left of the blocking condenser (6). The switch (12) connects the milliammeter in either the H.T. or L.T. circuit. The transformer (14) is represented by T in the theoretical circuit diagram, fig. 2. The condenser (13) is connected across the primary winding of (14).

VALVES AND BATTERIES

21. The valves normally used in the wavemeter are D.E.5B. valves, but a P.625 valve is used for the oscillator in the special circumstances mentioned in para. 38. All the valves have a maximum filament voltage of 6 volts.

22. A 6-volt accumulator, i.e. three cells (Stores Ref. 5A/2), is used for the low tension, and a similar accumulator provides the anode voltage for the valves. Reference should be made to para. 38, re extra anode voltage for Range 2.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 1

23. A separate case (fig. 5) is provided for the coils and valves for transit purposes. Six cylindrical wells in this are arranged for the accommodation of the coils, and two square wells to take the cartons containing the D.E.5B. valves.

OPERATION

Setting up of wavemeter

24. (i) Insert the valves provided into their correct positions, i.e. oscillating valve in the valve-holder next to the variable condenser, and the modulating valve in the remaining valve-holder. The valves are marked O and M respectively and are numbered, instructions for the insertion of the valves being contained in the calibration book provided with each instrument.

(ii) Insert the required range coil. It is essential that the range coil be inserted so that the arrow on the top of the coil corresponds to the arrow on the lid of the valve compartment. When possible always employ the range coil which allows the maximum capacitance to be used.

(iii) See that the filament rheostat switch is in the "off" position. Connect one of the 6-volt accumulators to the terminals H.T. + H.T. —, and the other to the terminals L.T. + L.T. —. Leads are provided for each accumulator, marked + and — and bound with red and black cotton respectively.

(iv) With the switch (16, fig. 1) in the "F.V." position, move the filament rheostat gradually from the "off" position, watching the needle of the milliammeter at the same time. The needle should coincide with the green line marked F.V.

(v) Move the switch into the "A.V." position and check the H.T. voltage. It should not be less than that indicated by the red line marked A.V. Return the switch to the position marked F.V. The switch should not be placed in the "A.V." position if a higher anode voltage is used as described in paras. 38 and 41.

(vi) Insert the telephones in the jack.

25. Calibration charts in the form of a book are provided for each instrument. The calibration book is marked with the serial number of the instruments and only the appropriate book should be used.

Use of wavemeter

26. The wavemeter W.42 is intended to be used mainly for two purposes, either to enable the frequency or wavelength of a local transmitter to be adjusted to a definite value, or to enable the frequency or wavelength of a local or distant station to be measured. There are three methods of using the wavemeter :—

- (i) By means of the double beat method, when on ranges from 15 to 1,000 kilocycles per second.
- (ii) By the ordinary zero beat method, when on ranges from 1,000 to 8,000 kilocycles per second.
- (iii) By the use of harmonics.

Zero beat method

27. Dealing firstly with the ordinary zero beat method. The wavemeter is set up as detailed in para. 24, and assuming that the frequency to be checked lies between 8,000 kc/s and 1,000 kc/s, the wavemeter is adjusted while the C.W. transmitting station is in operation. As the wavemeter condenser is adjusted, a heterodyne note will be heard in the wavemeter telephones, and this note should be brought lower and lower until finally it becomes too low to be heard. Note the reading

on the condenser, and the desired frequency can be determined by referring to the chart supplied. The wavemeter is capable of being used for the setting of a non-oscillating receiver to a definite frequency, but its use for this purpose is not recommended. If available, wavemeter W.39 should be used, as this will give the desired accuracy. (See Chapter II, Section V.)

Double beat method

28. The double beat method is a very accurate means of adjusting or measuring the frequency of a transmitter; the principle may be explained as follows. If two transmitters generating C.W. are coupled to a common self-oscillating receiver so that each transmitter produces a heterodyne note with the receiver, then the two heterodyne notes will combine together to produce beats of a third frequency. Consequently, if the two transmitters are oscillating at the same frequency the third beat frequency will be zero. The third frequency may also be zero if the frequency of one transmitter is the same amount above the frequency of the self-oscillating receiver as the other transmitter is below it. The existence of this last condition, however, can be determined by altering the frequency of self-oscillation of the receiver, as in such circumstances, the heterodyne note frequency of one transmitter alone with the receiver will increase, whilst with the other it will decrease. In the former case, however, when the frequencies are the same, alteration of the frequency of the receiver will not affect the third beat frequency, which will remain at zero. Consideration of the following will show why the double beat method gives greater accuracy than the ordinary heterodyne method.

29. In the case of the ordinary heterodyne method, two relatively high frequency alternating currents produce, in the telephone receiver, an audible heterodyne note, but the effect of each high frequency current separately is not audible. The frequency of the note produced is equal to the difference between the frequencies of the two components, and below a certain frequency, say, about 100 cycles per second, the note is inaudible, that is to say, the "null" band is obtained. The possible error in a determination of frequency by the ordinary heterodyne method is therefore of the order of 100 cycles per second. With the double beat method the beats are produced between two frequencies which are themselves audible, that is to say, each is of some relatively low frequency, say, 1,000 cycles per second. Between these two audible notes, beats may be heard down to a beat frequency of, say, one beat every second, i.e. one cycle per second instead of 100 cycles per second. Consequently, the percentage error in the determination of a frequency is much less than with the ordinary heterodyne method. From this explanation it will be seen that, to maintain the same percentage error, the more accurate double beat method must be employed with the lower frequencies or longer wavelengths.

30. The double beat method is utilized with wavemeter W.42 in the following manner:—

(i) *To adjust the frequency of a local transmitter to a definite value.*—The wavemeter is set up as detailed above in para. 24, the correct wavemeter setting being found by reference to the appropriate chart of those supplied with the instrument. For the self-oscillating receiver required, a type R.1082 may be employed. The following procedure is adopted:—

- (a) Listen in the telephones of the receiver and adjust the frequency of self-oscillation of the receiver until the heterodyne note produced with the wavemeter W.42 becomes very low and finally inaudible ("zero" note).
- (b) Similarly adjust the frequency of the transmitter until the heterodyne note heard in the telephones of the receiver is also the "zero" note.
- (c) Alter the frequency of oscillation of the receiver until the heterodyne notes between the transmitter and receiver, and between the wavemeter and receiver, are of a frequency, say, of about 1,000 cycles per second. In general there will be two heterodyne notes heard in the receiver telephones owing to the transmitter not being of exactly the same frequency as the wavemeter.
- (d) Alter the frequency of oscillation of the transmitter gradually so that the beat frequency (third frequency) between the two heterodyne notes referred to in (c) gradually decreases and finally becomes zero, this final condition being one which holds when the frequency of the transmitter is equal to that of the wavemeter.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 1

(e) It is now necessary to ensure that the setting is such that the frequency of the wavemeter and transmitter are not equally spaced above and below the frequency of the self-oscillating receiver. To do this, alter the frequency of the self-oscillating receiver whilst listening in the telephones of the latter. If the heterodyne note produced between the wavemeter and receiver, and transmitter and receiver, changes in frequency, but the third beat does not re-appear, then the frequency of the transmitter is equal to that of the wavemeter.

(ii) *To ascertain the frequency of a transmitter.*—This is carried out in exactly the same way as described in sub-para. (i) for the setting of the transmitter to a definite frequency, with the exception that the frequency of the wavemeter W.42 is altered instead of that of the transmitter.

31. In all cases care should be taken that the coupling between the wavemeter and the self-oscillating receiver (or transmitter) is such that the "null" band of the heterodyne is not too broad, i.e. the coupling should be reduced to an absolute minimum.

Use of harmonics

32. As mentioned in para. 26 (iii), it is possible, by means of harmonics, to use the wavemeter for frequencies higher than 8,000 kc/s, and provided care is exercised and figures checked, accurate results may be obtained. The method of use will be described in terms of frequency, but the actual operation will be simplified if wavelengths instead of frequencies are used.

33. It must be remembered that, besides the fundamental frequencies, the characteristics of the wavemeter are such that harmonics also exist, and it is by making use of these, that frequencies higher than 8,000 kc/s can be measured. Suppose the frequency to be measured is of the order of 15,000 kc/s. This frequency will produce a heterodyne note in the telephones of the wavemeter, whenever the harmonics of the latter are of the same order of frequency. Thus, if the wavemeter is set at approximately 7,500 kc/s, the second harmonic of this being 15,000 kc/s, will combine with the 15,000 kc/s radiation from the transmitter, to produce a heterodyne note. Similarly, if the wavemeter is set to approximately 5,000 kc/s, the third harmonic of this being approximately 15,000 kc/s, a heterodyne note will again be heard. Settings of approximately 3,750, 3,000, 2,500 kc/s, etc., will each in turn produce heterodyne notes. The fourth, fifth, sixth, etc., harmonics of these frequencies amount to 15,000 kc/s.

34. The procedure to be adopted when using the wavemeter for this purpose is as follows. Assuming that the transmitter is operating, listen in the wavemeter telephones and note the successive settings of the wavemeter at which heterodyne notes are heard. By minute adjustment of the wavemeter condenser, reduce these to zero frequency. For example, suppose that the successive settings of the wavemeter are 7,200, 4,800, 3,600, 2,880, 2,400 kc/s. Then multiplying :—

$$7,200 \times 2 = 14,400 \text{ kc/s}$$

$$4,800 \times 3 = 14,400 \text{ kc/s}$$

$$3,600 \times 4 = 14,400 \text{ kc/s}$$

$$2,880 \times 5 = 14,400 \text{ kc/s}$$

$$2,400 \times 6 = 14,400 \text{ kc/s.}$$

As the second, third, fourth, etc., multiples of the successive settings give a constant frequency of 14,400 kc/s, this is evidently the frequency to be determined. Again, suppose the wavemeter settings obtained are 7,200, 5,760, 4,800, 4,114 or 3,600 kc/s, then, since the frequency being determined is a harmonic of these frequencies, it is necessary to multiply the observed frequencies by 2, 3, 4, 5 . . . or 3, 4, 5, 6 . . . or 4, 5, 6 . . . until the result of such multiplication gives a constant value, which is the frequency to be determined. In the example just given multiplication by 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 gives a frequency of 28,800 kc/s.

35. As mentioned in para. 32, the method is simplified if wavelengths instead of kilocycles are used. Thus, in the last example, wavelength settings of the wavemeter correspond to approximately 41.65, 52.0, 62.5, 72.8 and 83.3 metres. The successive differences between

these settings are approximately 10·4 metres. This wavelength corresponds with the frequency 28,000 kc/s, which was to be determined. It will be noted that the wavelength obtained is the fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh and eighth harmonic respectively, of the wavelength obtained on the wavemeter.

36. The necessity for checking over readings is emphasized in para. 32, because fractional harmonics may cause confusion. These fractional harmonics are due to the fact that the transmitter itself radiates harmonics, and these combine with the harmonics of the wavemeter. Suppose heterodyne notes are heard at the settings corresponding to the wavelength of 30, 40 and 50 metres, then between these readings other but weaker harmonics will be heard, and we may take, for example, a heterodyne note heard at the 35-metre setting. This heterodyne is due to the second harmonic of the transmitter combining with the seventh harmonic of the wavemeter, i.e. 5 metres. The transmitter wavelength is 10 metres. Care must therefore be exercised that the readings obtained are in correct progression, and that the main harmonics are not confused with the weaker fractional harmonics.

Special calibrations to enable harmonics to be used

37. In order that the frequency of a transmitter operating in the 13,500, 10,000 or 6,750 kc/s band may be set or determined with an accuracy of the order of 1 part in 10,000, Range 2 of the wavemeter is specially calibrated from 1,400 kc/s to 1,200 kc/s in steps of 10 kc/s. The average number of degrees per 10 kc/s is 6·6, and as the condenser can be set to 0·1 degree the accuracy of setting is therefore $\frac{1}{166\frac{2}{3}}$ kc/s in 1,300 kc/s or 1 part in 8,500. This accuracy of setting, which is just outside the C.C.I.R. limits of 1 part in 10,000, is obtained in general use. By interpolation between the vernier readings, i.e. by reading to 0·05 degrees, the accuracy of setting is one part in 17,000.

38. In order that the wavemeter may oscillate on these frequencies on Range 2, and to ensure that the harmonics up to the 10th are of sufficient strength to be heard in a receiver operating at frequencies corresponding to the harmonics, it is necessary to use a more powerful valve than the D.E.5B. in the oscillator position, and therefore a special valve (P.625) is provided. It is also necessary to increase the H.T. voltage to 40 volts. The special valve and higher H.T. voltage are only to be used for this special purpose, i.e. determining or setting the accuracy of a transmitter operating on the 13,500, 10,000 or 6,750 kc/s bands, and the procedure for setting up the wavemeter as given in the calibration book must be carefully followed. The special H.T. voltage required should be obtained from H.T. accumulators as the current consumption of the wavemeter is too great for ordinary dry batteries. A variation of five volts in the H.T. supply produces a change of frequency which is less than can be read on the instrument, but the voltage of the H.T. accumulator should not be allowed to fall to less than 35 volts before recharging. It will be necessary to check this with a separate voltmeter, as the milliammeter on the wavemeter must not be used across this higher anode voltage.

39. To use the instrument for this special purpose the wavemeter is set up as detailed in the calibration book and operated as far away from the transmitter as possible in order that the "null" space should not be too broad. The operations are as follows:—

- (i) Adjust proximity of the wavemeter to the receiver so that the harmonic required can be heard in the receiver, i.e. if the receiver is operating at a frequency of 13,500 kc/s, then heterodynes should be heard at condenser settings corresponding to 1,350 kc/s (10th harmonic) and 1,227 kc/s (11th harmonic).
- (ii) Adjust receiver to give zero heterodyne note (or null note) with the transmitter.
- (iii) Adjust wavemeter to give zero note in receiver. If wavemeter setting occurs at 1,350 kc/s then the frequency is 13,500 kc/s (confirm by heterodyne at 1,227 kc/s).
- (iv) If the transmitter is to be set up to a definite frequency, say 13,495 kc/s, then the wavemeter is set at 1,349·5 kc/s and the receiver adjusted to give zero heterodyne note. Confirm that receiver is at a frequency of 13,495 kc/s by swinging wavemeter to 1,227 kc/s and obtaining heterodyne note in receiver.
- (v) Adjust transmitter to give zero heterodyne note in the receiver.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 1

40. The following table gives suitable harmonics to use.

Frequency required.

13,500 kc/s	..	..	..	10th harmonic of 1,350 kc/s
10,000 kc/s	..	..	..	8th 1,250 kc/s
6,750 kc/s	..	..	..	5th 1,350 kc/s.

Special Note.—

41. When the change is made from 6 volts H.T. to 40 volts H.T. for the above operations, the filament switch should be first placed in the "off" position. *Before switching on again make quite certain that the correct leads have been changed over, as otherwise the valve will be burnt out and the calibration rendered useless.* Owing to the higher anode voltage now applied, the milliammeter switch must *never* be placed in the "A.V." position, otherwise the meter will be almost certainly burnt out.

METHOD OF USE OF CALIBRATION CHARTS, ETC.

42. For each instrument a book marked with a serial number corresponding to that of the instrument is provided, giving charts showing the relation between readings on the scale of the variable condenser and corresponding frequency values in kilocycles per second. Marked on each chart is the total value of the fixed condenser to be employed for the particular range and coil. When setting up the capacitance, it is essential to use the individual condensers as shown in the table.

43. If it is required to use wavelengths in metres instead of frequencies in kilocycles per second, it will be necessary to convert by means of the formula given below:—

$$\text{Wavelength in metres} = \frac{300,000}{\text{kilocycles per second}}$$

44. Opposite each chart is given a table for the particular range, showing the relation between frequency in kilocycles per second, and condenser readings. Suppose, for example, the values given in the table were as shown below:—

Kilocycles per sec.	Condenser Reading.
987.5	98.2
975.0	104.7
952.5	111.4
950.0	118.3

Then to find, say, the frequency in kilocycles per second corresponding to a condenser reading of 100 the following is the procedure. The value of 100 occurs between 98.2 and 104.7, the difference being 6.5. The difference of 6.5 corresponds to a difference in frequency of 12.5 kc/s. The difference therefore of 4.7 (104.7 — 100) in the condenser reading to obtain 100 will mean

the addition to 975 of $\frac{4.7}{6.5} \times 12.5 = 9.03$, so that the value in kilocycles per second corresponding to the condenser reading of 100, is $975 + 9.03 = 984.03$ (984 kc/s). The values given in the tables opposite each chart have been obtained by actual calibration and it is mainly

for this reason that greater accuracy is obtained by the use of the tables, as compared with the curves. The figures given above are merely examples and it does not necessarily mean that this degree of accuracy can always be obtained in practice.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

45. The accuracy of the instrument depends on the correct voltages being used and upon the following conditions being observed :—

- (a) Voltmeter switch at F.V.
- (b) Telephones in circuit.
- (c) Change-over switch at position marked C.W.
- (d) The milliammeter needle should be on the green line marked F.V.

46. The valves or telephones provided must not be used in any other instrument. When inserting or removing the range coils, care must be taken to avoid damage to the valves or other adjacent parts. The extension handle of the condenser must always be used. This is fitted to enable the condenser to be adjusted minutely, and also to minimize body capacity effect. When operating, the body should be kept as far away from the instrument as possible. It should always be borne in mind that the wavemeter W.42 is a precision instrument, and therefore should be handled with care. The condenser should not be slammed hard up against its stops at 0° and 180°. Damage to any of the components may necessitate re-calibration.

47. The necessity for extreme care in handling the valves cannot be too strongly emphasized, since the calibration of the instrument is correct only if the valves supplied with the instrument are used.

48. Two D.E.5B. "O" valves for use as oscillators on range 1 to 6 and two P.625 valves for use as oscillators on the specially calibrated range 2, accompany each issue of the wavemeter. Calibration charts for all four oscillator valves are provided. Full details of the method of using these will be found in the calibration book accompanying each wavemeter.

49. The failure of an oscillating valve will not necessitate the immediate return of the wavemeter for calibration, but the other valve should be put into use. Nevertheless, at the time of taking this valve into use, a complete replacement wavemeter with all accessories (with the exception of the 2-volt accumulator) must be demanded from No. 1 Equipment Depot. On receipt of the replacement wavemeter, the original wavemeter with its equipment must be returned.

50. When the wavemeter is not in use, the filament switch must be put in the "off" position and the telephones removed and placed in the compartment provided. The calibration book should also be placed in its compartment, the cover replaced and the instrument kept free from dust and stored in a dry place. No adjustment for any fault in the instrument may be made, beyond the possible replacement of the modulating valve referred to above.

WAVEMETER W.42.A

(Stores Ref. 10A/9778)

51. The wavemeter, type W.42.A, has now been introduced, and will ultimately replace wavemeter, type W.42. The two wavemeters are exactly similar as regards appearance, the difference however being in the circuit arrangements, and in the use of 2-volt valves instead of 6-volt valves. The same general remarks as regards delicate mechanism and careful handling apply.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 1

52. The best results on frequencies above 3,000 kc/s are obtained by using harmonics of frequencies between 1,200 kc/s and 1,400 kc/s. The use of these harmonics is made easier in the type W.42.A wavemeter by the substitution of an amplifier stage for the modulator stage.

53. Referring to fig. 7, which is a circuit diagram of W.42.A, it will be seen that the circuit comprises an oscillating-detector-stage transformer coupled to an amplifier stage. Telephones are connected directly in the anode circuit of the amplifier stage. A double-pole double-throw switch enables a 0-10 milliammeter to be used as voltmeter either for the oscillator filament battery or the oscillator anode battery.

54. The anode and grid circuit of the oscillator valve V are coupled by means of two windings on a plug-in coil unit, the coil-holder for which is represented at H in the figure. The coil is tuned by the condenser C_1 , the capacitance of which may be increased by connecting one or more condensers C in parallel. Switches S are provided for this purpose. C_2 is a 0.01 μ F blocking condenser as before. H.T. (10 volts) for the valve V is fed through the primary of the transformer T.

55. A telephone jack J is connected directly in the anode circuit of the amplifier valve V_1 , and H.T. is fed from a 60-volt battery. A milliammeter M and a D.P.D.T. switch S_1 enable either the filament voltage or the H.T. voltage of the oscillator to be read. The switch is engraved in its two positions F.V. (filament voltage) and A.V. (anode voltage). A 19-ohm resistance R is permanently in series with the milliammeter, but when the switch S_1 is in the "A.V." position a further resistance R_1 of 800 ohms is included in series.

56. The filament "on-off" switch S_2 is in effect a 6-ohm rheostat. In the "off" position the filament circuit is opened. When the switch handle is gradually moved towards the "on" position, the resistance is gradually cut out.

57. Accommodation is provided within the case of the instrument for three batteries. The L.T. for both valves is obtained from a 2-volt, 14Ah. accumulator. The H.T. for the oscillator valve V is obtained from a 10-volt, lead-acid accumulator, and the H.T. for the amplifier valve V_1 , from a 60-volt dry battery.

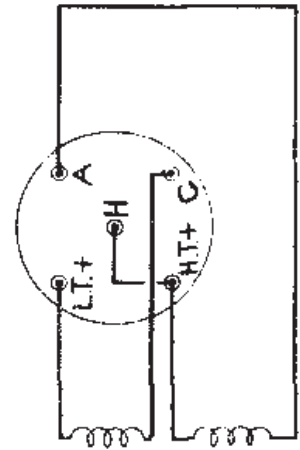
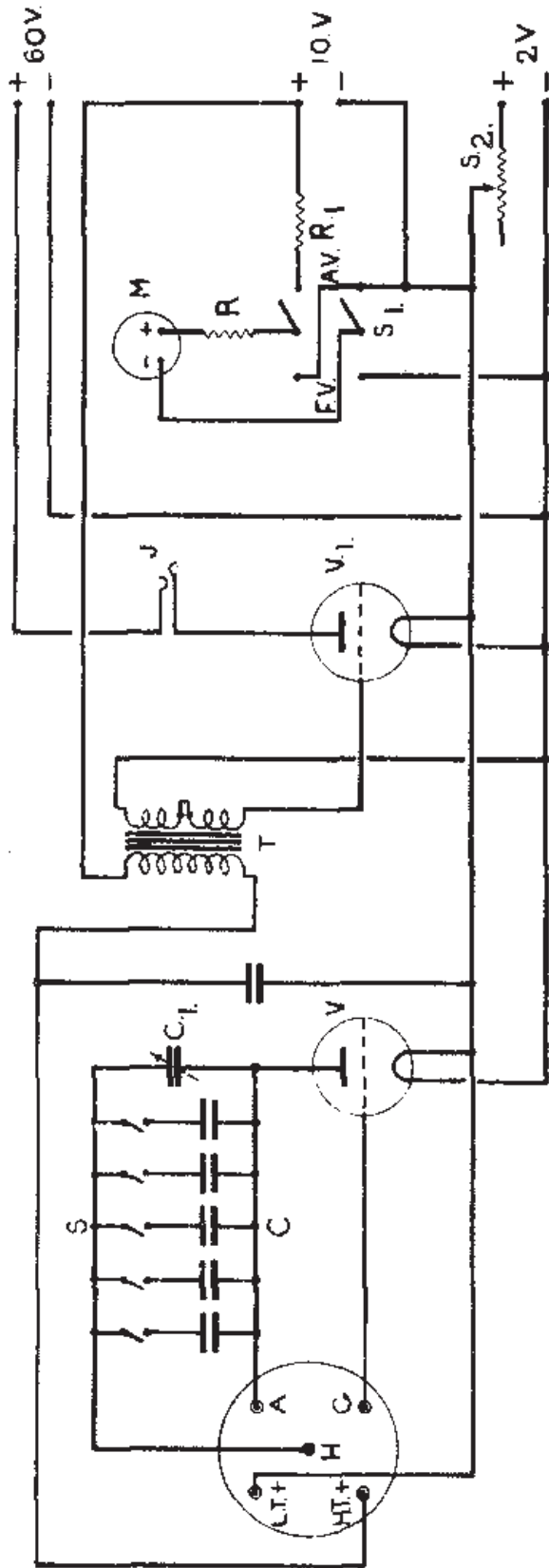
58. There are four valves, type 210 H.L., supplied with each instrument. Two are in the coil transit case and two are in a special transit case (Stores Ref. 10A/8412). Two of the valves are intended for use as oscillators, and are marked on the bases with the serial number of the instrument, and the letters OA or OB corresponding to the calibration book. Amplifier valves are also marked with the serial number of the wavemeter, but may be exchanged independently. The greatest care is to be taken of the valves in order to avoid damage, especially the oscillator valves, as the cost of calibration is heavy.

59. With the exception of ranges 5 and 6, coils are provided as in the case of the W.42, and they cover the same frequency. When it appears from the calibration book that a coil covers frequencies below the lower frequency engraved on it, it is desirable to use the extended frequency band rather than the next coil. Each instrument is provided with its own calibration book in which are recorded calibrations for each of the oscillators A and B.

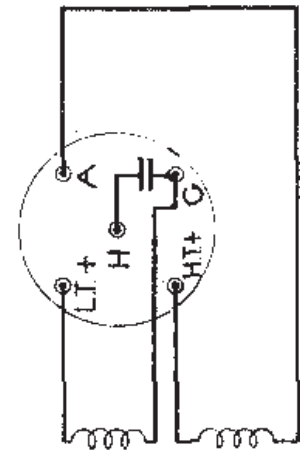
60. The only telephones which may be used are receivers, telephone, type B (Stores Ref. 10A/8542). The low impedance telephones (Stores Ref. 10A/4462), issued with the wavemeter W.42, are not suitable.

61. As regards the operation of the instrument, the same remarks as for W.42 apply, except that no modulation is available. The oscillator anode and filament voltages are important. The H.T. battery voltage must be maintained at a value such that the pointer will coincide or pass beyond the green line of the voltmeter. The L.T. voltage must be adjusted so that the pointer will be coincident with the red line. The amplifier anode voltage should never be less than 50 volts.

62. Three slightly different forms of wavemeter, type W.42.A are in existence. The operation and performance of all of these are, however, identical. As the differences are a matter of construction only, no mention is made of them here.



Coil ranges 2, 3, 4, 5, & 6.



Coil range 1

FIG. 7 CIRCUIT DIAGRAM OF WAVEMETER W. 42A

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 1

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information. When ordering spares for this wavemeter the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
10A/7252	Wavemeter, type W.42 :—		
	Principal components :—		
10A/7234	Book, calibration	1	
	Case		
10A/7235	Coil	1	To hold six coils and two valves.
10A/7236	Wavemeter	1	
	Coil		
10A/7237	Range 1	1	
10A/7238	Range 2	1	
10A/7239	Range 3	1	
10A/7240	Range 4	1	
10A/7241	Range 5	1	
10A/7242	Range 6	1	
	Condenser		
10A/7204	Type 56	1	0.005 μ F.
10A/7174	Type 57	1	0.01 μ F.
10A/7249	Type 59	1	70-1,250 μ F, variable.
10A/7244	Container, accumulator	1	
	Holder		
10A/7245	Coil	1	
10A/7221	Valve, type B	2	
10A/1739	Jack, telephone, type A	2	
10A/7250	Milliammeter 0 to 10	1	
	Resistance		
10A/7246	Type 12	1	6 ohms, variable.
10A/7243	Type 45	1	600 ohms.
10A/2262	Switch, type 15	1	
10A/7167	Transformer, L/F, type C	1	
10A/7248	Unit, condenser	1	Consisting of five fixed condensers, five switches and base.
	Accessories :—		
5A/2	Accumulator, 2-volt	3	L.T. supply.
5A/2	Accumulator, 2-volt	3	H.T. supply.
10A/117	Cord, telephone, type A, with plug.		
10A/8144	Case, transit	1	
10A/4462	Receiver, telephone, head	1	
	Valve		
10A/7176	Type D.E.5B.	1	Modulator.
10A/7253	Type D.E.5B.	2	Oscillator.
10A/7524	Type P.625	2	Special application on range 2.
10A/9778	Wavemeter W.42.A :—		
	Principal components :—		
10A/7234	Book, calibration	1	
	Case		
10A/9800	Coil	1	
10A/9801	Wavemeter	1	
	Coil		
10A/7237	Range 1	1	
10A/7238	Range 2	1	
10A/7239	Range 3	1	
10A/7240	Range 4	1	
10A/7241	Range 5	1	
	Range 6	1	
	Condenser		
10A/7174	Type 57	1	0.01 μ F.
10A/7249	Type 59	1	70-1,250 μ F, variable.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 1

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
	<i>Wavemeter W.42.A—continued</i>		
	<i>Principal components—continued</i>		
	Holder		
10A/7245	Coil	1	
10A/7221	Valve, type B	2	
10A/1739	Jack, telephone, type A	1	
10A/7250	Milliammeter 0 to 10	1	
	Plug		
10A/9112	Type 82	2	
10A/9113	Type 83	2	
	Resistance		
10A/7246	Type 12	1	6 ohms, variable.
10A/9802	Type 297	1	190 ohms, wire wound.
10A/9803	Type 298	1	800 ohms, wire wound.
10A/2262	Switch, type 15	1	
10A/7167	Transformer, L/F, type C	1	
10A/7248	Unit, condenser	1	Consisting of five fixed condensers, five switches and base board.
	<i>Accessories :—</i>		
5A/1386	Accumulator, 2-V, 14 Ah.	1	L.T.
5A/1891	Accumulator, 10-V, 5,000 mAh.	1	Oscillator H.T.
5A/1334	Battery, dry, 60-volt, type A or type B	1	Amplifier H.T.
or 5A/1613			
10A/8144	Case, transit	1	
10A/8542	Receiver, telephone, head, 1,750 ohms, type B.	1	
10A/117	Cord, instrument, type A.		
10A/7064	Headband	1	
10A/9797	Valve, type 210 H.L.	4	Two in coil case, and two in special valve transit case 10A/8412.

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume I

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 2

**WAVEMETER W.39
AND
WAVEMETER W.39A**

Contents

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
General description	3
Constructional details	10
Valves and batteries	16
Operation—	
General	17
To generate C.W.	18
As a separate heterodyne	20
Tonic Train	21
Harmonics	22
Precautions and maintenance	27
Wavemeter W.39A	29
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
Wavemeter W.39 with case open	1
Theoretical circuit diagram	2
Wavemeter W.39 in its case	3
Interior view of W.39 with case removed	4

WAVEMETER W.39

(Stores Ref. 10A/7156)

INTRODUCTION

1. The wavemeter W.39 is an instrument for use on the ground only and is capable of generating pure or modulated C.W. of low power for use as—

- (i) a meter for measuring the frequency of a transmitter ;
- (ii) a separate heterodyne. Its use for this purpose is to be discouraged (*see* para. 20) ;
- (iii) a source for adjustment of a receiver to a definite frequency.

This wavemeter must be considered as a delicate instrument and great care should be exercised in its use. The calibration is accurate to approximately 2 per cent.

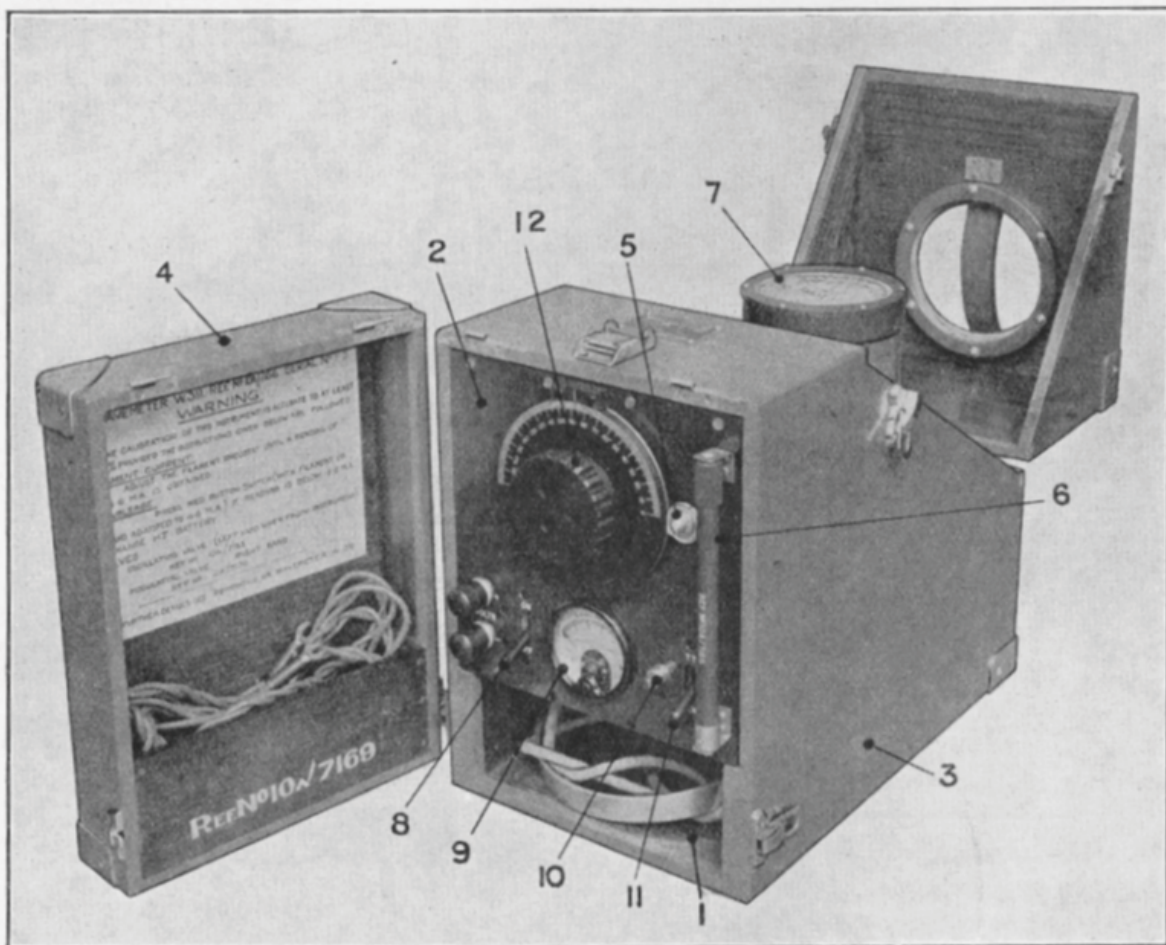


FIG. 1. Wavemeter W.39 with case open.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 2

2. The frequency covered by the instrument is 6,700 to 25 kc/s (45 to 12,000 metres) in six ranges obtained by the use of plug-in coils. The ranges are approximately as follows :—

Range.	Frequency in kc/s.	Wavelength (metres).
1	6,700 to 2,400 ..	45 to 125.
2	3,000 to 857 ..	100 to 350.
3	1,000 to 300 ..	300 to 1,000.
4	400 to 125 ..	750 to 2,400.
5	200 to 60 ..	1,500 to 5,000.
6	75 to 25 ..	4,000 to 12,000.

The scale for range 1 is graduated down to 8,750 kc/s (35 metres). Wavemeter W.39.A is a modified form of this wavemeter. The nature of the modifications are explained at the end of this chapter.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. A theoretical circuit diagram of the wavemeter is shown in fig. 2. The instrument employs two valves, one an oscillating valve V_1 and the other a modulating valve V_2 . The anode and grid circuits of the valve V_1 are coupled by the halves of a "split coil" L_1, L_2 (of the plug-in type) the

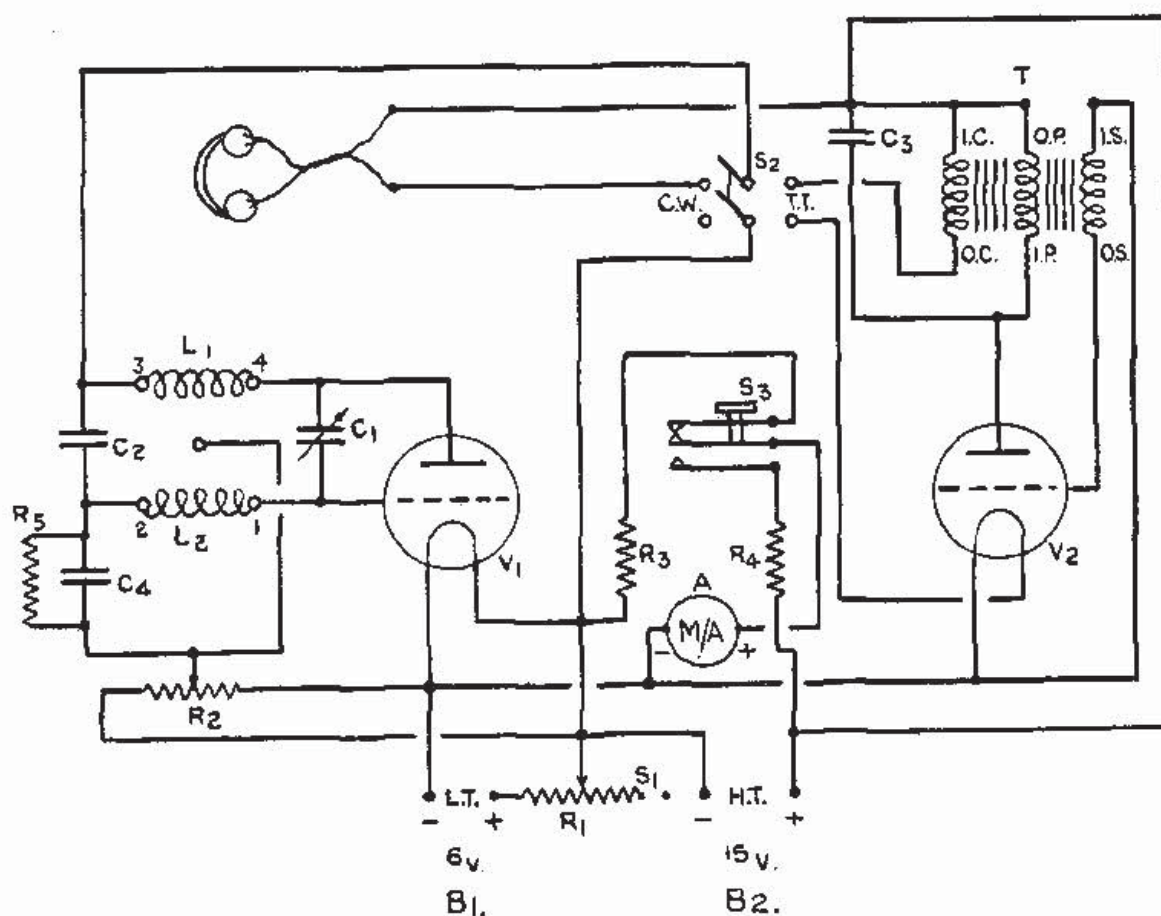


FIG. 2. Theoretical circuit diagram.

two parts of which are connected in series through the blocking condenser C_2 , and tuned by the variable condenser C_1 . This type of circuit is particularly applicable to higher frequencies and has the virtue of low residual capacitance, enabling a large frequency range to be obtained with the tuning condenser.

4. The modulating valve V_2 has its anode and grid circuits coupled by the primary winding P and the secondary winding S of a special modulating transformer T. A fixed tuning condenser is connected across the primary winding. Connected in this way the valve generates A.C. at a frequency of about 300 cycles per second, and by means of a coupling coil CC (incorporated in the special transformer) a small A.C. voltage is introduced into the anode circuit of the oscillating valve.

5. A change-over switch S_2 enables either C.W. or Tonic Train to be obtained. With the switch in the Tonic Train position (T.T.), the coupling coil C.C. is connected in the anode circuit of the valve V_1 , and the filament circuit of the valve V_2 is completed. The latter connection is effected by the switch S_2 . When the switch is in the C.W. position the anode circuit of the valve V_1 is completed through the telephones instead of through the coupling coil CC, and the filament circuit of the valve V_2 is broken.

6. A resistance R_2 is connected across the filament circuit and from it a tapping is taken to the grid coil L_2 via the resistance R_3 , shunted by the condenser C_4 , so that the adjustment of the filament voltage determines the grid potential of the valve V_1 . On ranges 1 and 2, the condenser and leak resistance are short-circuited by a link on the coil. This is shown in fig. 2, as a dotted line between the sockets on the coil engraved 5 and 2.

7. In the diagram may also be seen the coil-holder H, the milliammeter A with the push-switch S_3 , the resistances R_3 and R_4 , the change-over switch S_2 and the modulation transformer T. The filament rheostat R_1 has an "off" position shown at S_1 .

8. The milliammeter (0-5 mA.) shown at A in fig. 2 is incorporated in the instrument and by means of a push-switch and resistances serves as H.T. and L.T. voltmeter, to reproduce the calibration conditions.

9. A separate case is provided for the coils and valves for transit purposes; six cylindrical wells are arranged in this for the accommodation of the coils, and two square wells to take the cartons containing the valves.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

10. Various views of the wavemeter are given in figs. 1, 3 and 4, fig. 1 being a view of the wavemeter open, fig. 3 a view of the case and fig. 4 an interior view with the case removed, showing the wavemeter components mounted on a base board. In this figure can also be seen the rear of the front panel.

11. Referring to fig. 3. The case (1) is built up of linen covered mahogany painted grey. The approximate dimensions are 14 in. $\times$ 7 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. $\times$ 10 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. and the weight of the instrument without the external 6-volt accumulator is 14 $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. The rear lid (2) is hinged and normally held in position by means of two spring catches, one of which (3) may be seen on the side of the case. The carrying handle (4) is secured at one end to the lid (2), the other end of the handle being normally held in position by the spring catch (5). The lid (6) is mounted on detachable hinges and if it is moved bodily to the right, it may be removed from the case as shown in fig. 1. The lid is held in position by two spring catches, one of which (7) may be seen on the side of the case.

12. Fig. 1 shows the case open and the lid removed. One of the plug-in coils has been inserted in position. The front panel (2) is secured to the case (3) by means of four screws on the top. When the panel is in position a recess (1) is formed in which the telephones are housed. The battery leads are housed in a compartment formed in the lid (4).

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 2

13. The fine tuning device (5) coupled to the condenser control (12) is operated by the insulated handle (6) which when not in use, is held in spring clips on the side of the panel. The interchangeable range coil (7) may be seen towards the rear of the instrument. When the hinged lid is in the closed position, the engraving on the coil may be read through a glass window in the lid. The filament switch (8) opens the filament circuit completely in the "off" position and when moved towards the "on" position, gradually reduces the amount of resistance in circuit.

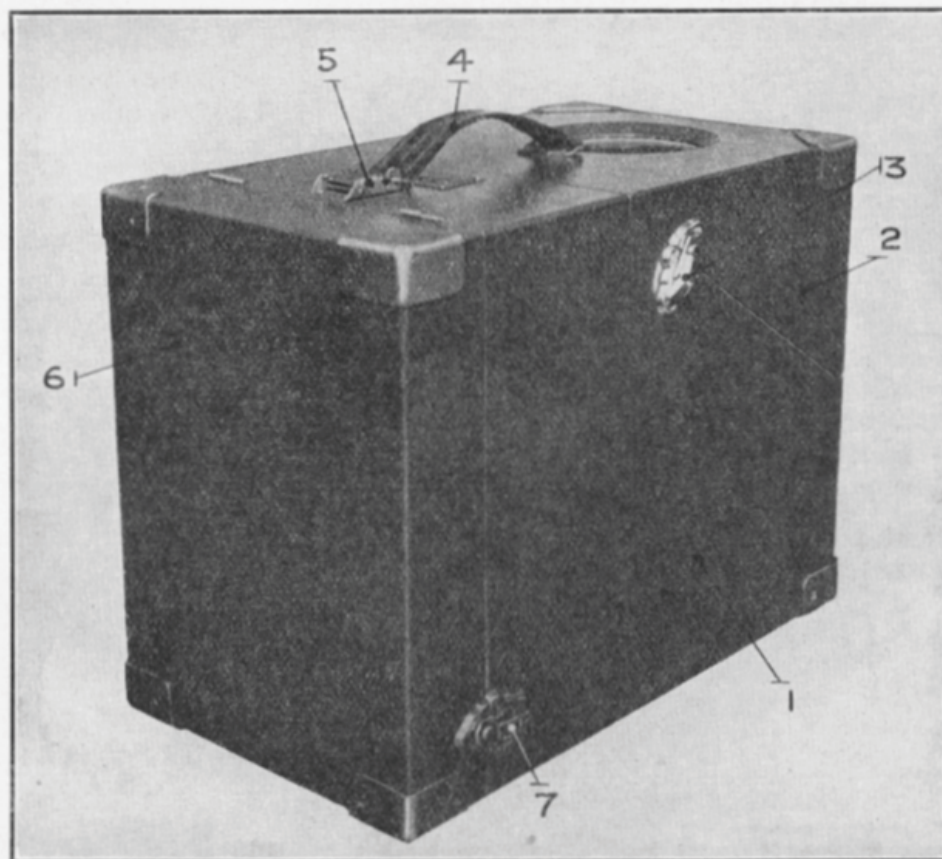


FIG. 3. Wavemeter W.39 in its case.

14. The milliammeter (9) in conjunction with the push-switch (10) is capable of reading the H.T. or L.T. voltage. In the normal position of the switch, the milliammeter reads the voltage applied to the filaments, and when the switch is pressed, it reads the combined voltage of the filament and H.T. supply. The switch (11) in the right-hand corner is engraved T.T. and C.W. In the bottom left-hand corner of the panel may be seen two terminals to which the battery leads should be connected before the instrument is put into operation.

15. As shown in fig. 4, the various components are mounted on a base board (1) to which the front panel (2) is also secured. The variable condenser (3) is the tuning condenser. Below it is the transformer (4). The resistance (5) at the back of the transformer has a value of 4,800 ohms and is included in the milliammeter circuit when the L.T. voltage has to be measured. The L.T. terminal pillar (6) may be seen in front of the filament rheostat (7). The H.T. terminal pillar (8) is to the right of the coil-holder (9). The $\cdot 01 \mu\text{F}$ condenser (10) near the coil-holder is represented by C_2 in fig. 2. The $\cdot 005 \mu\text{F}$ condenser (11) shunted by the 80,000-ohm resistance (12) is in the grid-filament circuit of the valve V_1 . They are represented by C_2 and R_5 respectively in fig. 2.

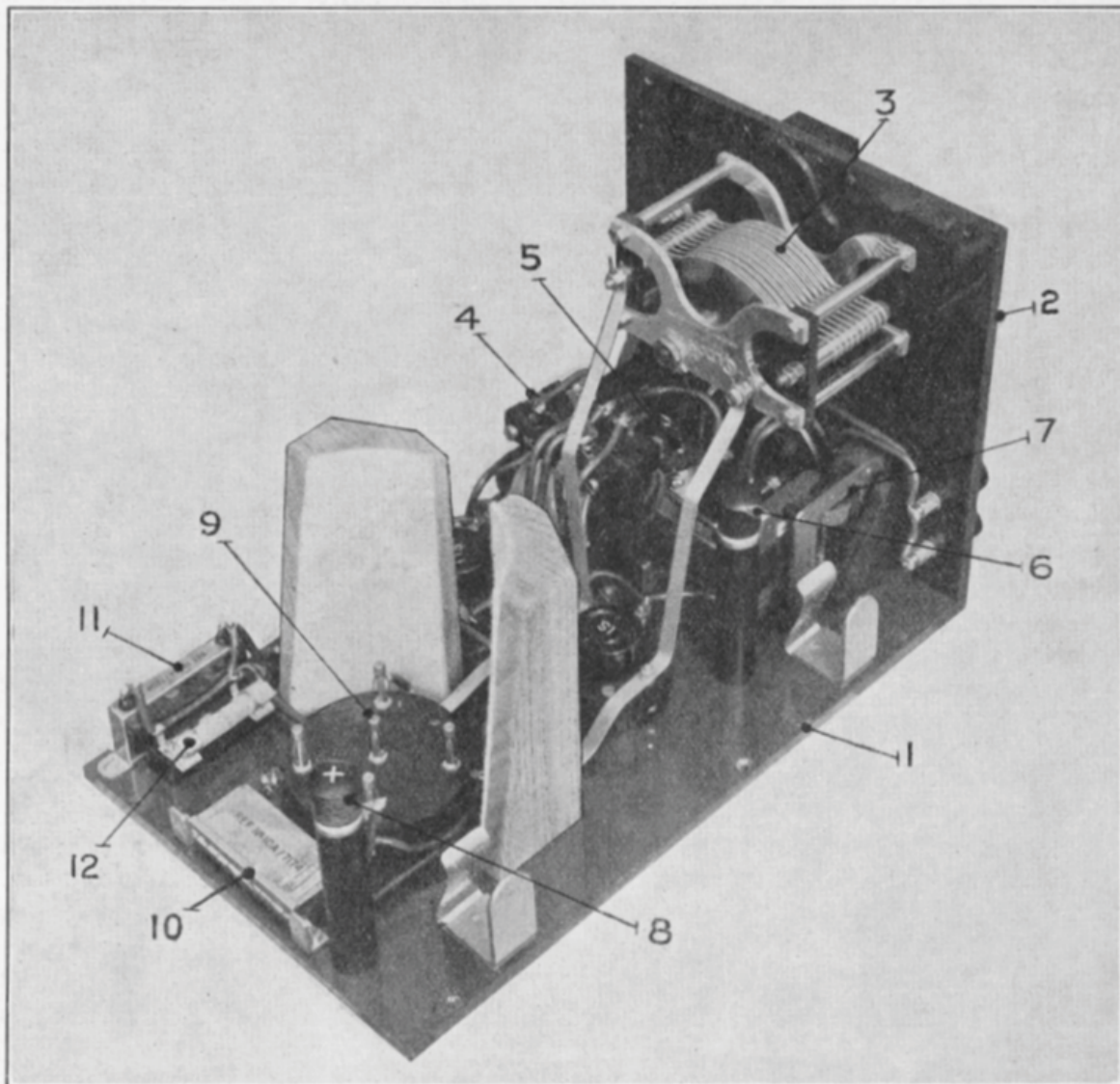


FIG. 4. Interior view of W.39 with case removed.

VALVES AND BATTERIES

16. The valves used in the wavemeter W.39 are D.E.5B. valves, and have a maximum filament voltage rating of 6 volts. A 6-volt accumulator which may, for example, consist of three cells (Stores Ref. 5A/2), is used for the low tension supply and a 15-volt high tension unit (Stores Ref. 5A/50) provides the anode voltage.

OPERATION

General

17. The procedure when using the wavemeter is as follows :—

- (i) Insert the valves provided in their correct positions, i.e. oscillating valve in the left-hand valve-holder and the modulating valve in the right-hand valve-holder, as viewed from the front of the instrument. The valves are marked O and M respectively and are numbered. Instructions for the insertion of the valves are fixed inside the front cover of the instrument.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 2

- (ii) Insert the required range coil, taking care that the word **RANGE** on the scale of the coil is the right way up for reading, as viewed from the front of the instrument. This is essential.
- (iii) See that the filament rheostat switch (8, fig. 1) is in the "off" position. Connect the 6-volt accumulator to the terminals marked 6 VOLTS + and — on the front panel. The flexible leads provided for this purpose will be found in a compartment in the front cover. The sleeves on the ends of the leads are clearly marked + and — and care should be taken that the polarity is correct.
- (iv) Move the switch (8, fig. 1) gradually from the "off" position, noting the reading on the milliammeter at the same time. The filament rheostat switch must be adjusted so that the reading is 4.6 mA.
- (v) Check the H.T. voltage by momentarily pressing the push-switch. A reading of not less than 4.2 mA. should be obtained. A lower reading may indicate that the H.T. battery voltage is insufficient.

To generate C.W.

18. If the instrument is required to generate C.W. either for the measurement of the frequency of a transmitter or that of an oscillating receiver, put the switch on the right of the panel into the position marked C.W.

19. If the frequency of a transmitter or an oscillating receiver is to be determined, listen in the telephones and adjust the condenser approximately by the dial and accurately by the fine adjustment handle, until the heterodyne note becomes lower and lower, and finally becomes too low to be heard. Note the reading of the condenser. Find the corresponding reading on the top of the range coil, and adjacent to this, on the inner scale can be read the required wavelength. The frequency in kilocycles can be read on the third set of graduations. The orientation of the instrument with respect to the transmitter is unimportant, but its distance from the transmitter should be chosen so that the "null" band of the heterodyne is not too broad, and the distance for greatest accuracy should be as great as possible, consistent with an audible signal in the telephones.

As a separate heterodyne

20. If the instrument is to be used as a separate heterodyne, the following procedure should be adopted :—

- (i) On top of the range coil, against the wavelength required, read off the corresponding condenser setting.
- (ii) Set the condenser dial to this reading.
- (iii) While listening in on the receiver telephones make slight adjustments to the wavemeter condenser to obtain the heterodyne note required. As this is a delicate instrument its use as a separate heterodyne should be discouraged, owing to the possibility of rough handling.

Tonic Train

21. If tonic train is required for tuning a non-oscillating receiver or super-heterodyne receiver to a definite frequency the following procedure should be adopted :—

- (i) Put the change-over switch to the position marked T.T. and again adjust the filament rheostat switch until a reading of 4.6 mA. is obtained.
- (ii) From the scale on the range coil read off the condenser setting for the frequency required, and set the wavemeter condenser accordingly.
- (iii) Place the instrument as far away as possible from the receiver to be tuned, consistent with an audible signal in the receiver telephones.

Harmonics

22. It is possible to use the wavemeter for frequencies higher than 8,000 kilocycles per second, and provided care is exercised and the readings and figures checked over, accurate results may be obtained. The method of use will be described first in terms of frequency, but the actual operation will be simplified if wavelengths instead of kc/s are used.

23. It must first of all be remembered that besides the fundamental frequencies, the characteristics of the wavemeter are such that harmonics also exist, and it is by making use of these that frequencies higher than 8,000 kc/s can be measured. Suppose the frequency to be measured is of the order of 15,000 kc/s. This frequency will produce a heterodyne note in the telephones of the wavemeter whenever the harmonics of the latter are of the same order of frequency. Thus if the wavemeter is set at approximately 7,500 kc/s, the second harmonic of this, being 15,000 kc/s, will combine with the 15,000 kc/s radiation from the transmitter, to produce a heterodyne note. Similarly if the wavemeter is set to approximately 5,000 kc/s the third harmonic of this being approximately 15,000 kc/s, a heterodyne note will again be heard. Settings of approximately 3,750, 3,000, 2,500 kc/s, etc., will each in turn produce heterodyne notes. The fourth, fifth, sixth, etc., harmonics of these frequencies amount to 15,000 kc/s.

24. The procedure to be adopted when using the wavemeter for this purpose is as follows. Assuming the transmitter is operating, listen in the wavemeter telephones and note the successive settings of the wavemeter at which heterodyne notes are heard. By minute adjustment of the wavemeter condenser, reduce these to zero frequency. For example, suppose that the successive settings of the wavemeter are 7,200, 4,800, 3,600, 2,880, 2,400 kc/s. Then multiplying

$$\begin{aligned} 7,200 \times 2 &= 14,400 \text{ kc/s} \\ 4,800 \times 3 &= 14,400 \text{ kc/s} \\ 3,600 \times 4 &= 14,400 \text{ kc/s} \\ 2,880 \times 5 &= 14,400 \text{ kc/s} \\ 2,400 \times 6 &= 14,400 \text{ kc/s} \end{aligned}$$

it will be seen that the second, third, fourth, etc., multiples of these settings give a constant frequency of 14,400 kc/s, which is therefore the frequency to be determined. Again, suppose the wavemeter settings obtained are 7,200, 5,760, 4,800, 4,114, 3,600 kc/s, then, since the frequency being determined is a harmonic of these frequencies, it is necessary to multiply the observed frequencies by 2, 3, 4, 5 . . . or 3, 4, 5, 6 . . . or 4, 5, 6 . . . until the result of such multiplication gives a constant value, which is the frequency to be determined. It will therefore be seen that in the example just given multiplication by 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 gives a frequency of 28,800 kc/s.

25. As mentioned in paragraph 22, the method is simplified if wavelengths instead of kilocycles are used. Thus in the last example, wavelength settings of the wavemeter correspond to approximately 41.65, 52.0, 62.5, 72.8, and 83.3 metres. The successive differences between these settings are approximately 10.4 metres. This wavelength corresponds with the frequency 28,800 kc/s, which was to be determined. It will be noted that the wavelength obtained is the fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, and eighth harmonic respectively of the wavelength obtained on the wavemeter.

26. The necessity for checking over readings is emphasized, because fractional harmonics may cause confusion. These fractional harmonics are due to the fact that the transmitter itself radiates harmonics, and these combine with the harmonics of the wavemeter. Suppose heterodyne notes are heard at the settings corresponding to wavelengths of 30, 40, and 50 metres, then between these readings, but weaker, will be heard other heterodynes, and we may take for example a heterodyne note heard at the 35 metre setting. This heterodyne is due to the second harmonic of the transmitter combining with the seventh harmonic of the wavemeter, i.e. 5 metres. The transmitter wavelength is 10 metres. Care must therefore be exercised that the readings obtained are in correct progression, and that the main harmonics are not confused with the weaker fractional harmonics.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 2

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

27. (i) As the accuracy of the calibration is dependent on the correct voltages being used, the low tension accumulator (6 volts) should be maintained fully charged, and the H.T. battery (15 volts) kept at sufficient voltage. When testing the H.T. battery the switch should not be kept depressed for a longer time than is necessary to take the reading. The H.T. reading should always be taken after having made certain that the correct voltage is being applied to the filament of the oscillating valve, as when the switch is depressed the milliammeter indicates the H.T. battery voltage plus the L.T. filament voltage.

(ii) The valves or telephones must not be used in any instrument other than the particular wavemeter.

(iii) The condenser should not be slammed hard up against its stops at 0° and 180° . On shorter waves especially, delicacy of touch is necessary in operating the condenser.

28. (i) In the case of valve failure, the correct valve *must* be substituted. The oscillator valve is a D.E.5B. marked O and the modulator is a D.E.5B. marked M.

(ii) No adjustment for any fault in the instrument may be made, beyond the renewal of the H.T. battery and the replacement of the valves referred to under (i).

(iii) To renew the H.T. battery the front end of the carrying handle should be detached and the corner piece of the lid swung back; the battery can then be withdrawn from its clips.

WAVEMETER W.39.A

(Stores Ref. 10A/10300)

29. Owing to the fact that the stocks of D.E.5B. valves are exhausted and no replacements are available, future issues of the instrument will employ 2-volt valves and it will be known as Wavemeter, type W.39.A. Instructions have been issued to units to modify existing wavemeters, type W.39, and re-mark them W.39.A. The conversion will be carried out when no further supplies of D.E.5B. valves are available at Units.

30. Wavemeter W.39.A. employs a V.W.42 valve as an oscillator and a V.R.21 or V.R.27 as a modulator. A 2-volt accumulator is used for the filament supply, and an additional fixed condenser of $3\mu\text{F}$ is connected across the variable condenser. The filament rheostat is used only as a filament switch, i.e. it is always used in the "full on" position (handle uppermost). The push-button switch, as in wavemeter, type W.39, enables either the L.T. voltage or the combined voltage of the L.T. and H.T. to be measured. The latter is read on the milliammeter when the push-button switch is depressed, and the former when the switch is released.

31. With the filament switch in the "full on" position, the milliammeter should not read less than 1.5 mA. If it reads less than this, it indicates that the filament battery requires re-charging. With the filament switch in the "full on" position and the push-button switch depressed, a reading of not less than 3.2 mA. should be obtained. A reading of less than this indicates that the H.T. battery requires renewal.

32. When the instrument is used for checking and measuring frequencies a V.W.42 valve must be used in the oscillator position (left-hand when facing the instrument). A V.R.21, a V.R.27 or a V.W.42 valve may be used in the modulator position. If the instrument is to be employed for purposes where the calibrations are not important (e.g. independent heterodyne), any of the three valves, types V.R.21, V.R.27 or V.W.42, may be used as an oscillator.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 2

33. In certain units the W.39A is modified to enable it to be used as a crystal monitor for setting ground station R/T transmitters to the required frequency and for listening to the speech, a crystal adaptor being inserted in the oscillator valve-holder, and a V.T.20 valve inserted in the valve pin sockets provided in the adaptor.

34. Before using it for this purpose, the W.39A is set up to the required frequency, the appropriate crystal inserted, the H.T. positive plug removed from the 15-volt battery, and a testmeter type C (set to the 0-30 mA scale) connected between the positive plug and the positive socket of the battery. The wavemeter variable condenser is then set to the frequency corresponding to the frequency of the crystal. The condenser is adjusted to give the minimum reading on the testmeter scale. The final setting is 50 kc/s higher than this and is made by referring to the scale on the coil.

35. Having set up the wavemeter, the testmeter is disconnected and the H.T. positive connection re-made. To monitor the transmitter, the switch on the wavemeter is set to the C.W. position and the frequency of the transmitter adjusted in the normal manner to produce an ultimate nullpoint in the beat note heard in the telephones of the wavemeter.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 2

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information. When ordering spares for this wavemeter the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be mentioned.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
10A/7156	Wavemeter W.39 and		Without valves or batteries.
10A/10300	Wavemeter W.39.A :— Principal components :—		
	Case		
10A/7157	Coil	1	With lid.
10A/7158	Wavemeter	1	
	Coil		
10A/7160	Range 1	1	
10A/7161	Range 2	1	
10A/7162	Range 3	1	
10A/7163	Range 4	1	
10A/7164	Range 5	1	
10A/7165	Range 6	1	
	Condenser		
10A/7173	Type 55	1	.0005 μ F, variable.
10A/7204	Type 56	2	.005 μ F.
10A/7174	Type 57	1	.01 μ F.
10A/8804	Type 230	1	.0005 μ F. Used on W.39.A in place of 10A/7173.
10A/10301	Type 390	1	3.0 μ F. For W.39.A only.
10A/7225	Cord, telephone, type D.	1	
10A/7166	Handle, fine tuning	1	
10A/7175	Holder, valve, type A	2	
10A/7168	Leads, L.T. supply	1	
10A/7169	Lid, wavemeter case	1	
10A/7177	Milliammeter (0-5 mA.)	1	
10A/7279	Mounting resistance	1	
10A/3461	Plug, spring, type B	1	
10A/7226	Plug, spring, type L	1	
10A/4462	Receiver, telephone, head, 60-ohm	1	
10A/4118	Headband	1	
	Resistance		
10A/3344	Type 5	1	3 ohms, variable, flat wire-wound.
10A/7278	Type 28	1	80,000 ohms, 1-watt, rod type.
10A/7171	Type 34	1	4,800 ohms, wire-wound, bobbin.
10A/7172	Type 35	1	1,900 ohms, wire-wound, bobbin.
10A/7170	Type 55	1	300 ohms, wire-wound, bobbin.
	Switch :—		
10A/2262	Type 15	1	Double-pole, 2-way.
10A/7178	Type 42	1	Two position, push operated.
10A/7167	Transformer, L/F, type C	1	
	Accessories :—		
5A/2	Accumulator, 2-volt, 13 Ah.	3	
5A/50	Battery, 15-volt	1	
	Valve		
10A/7176	D.E.5B. (M)	1	Modulator valve.
10A/7253	D.E.5B. (O)	1	Oscillator valve.
5A/1514	Accumulator, 2-volt, 7 Ah.	1	For W.39.A.
	Valve		
10A/10299	V.W.42	1	Oscillator valve, for W.39.A.
10A/7738	V.R.21	1	} Modulator valve, for W.39.A.
10A/8239	or V.R.27	1	

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume I

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 3

WAVEMETER W.66.

Contents

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
General description	4
Constructional details—	
Wavemeter	8
Carrying case	15
Operation.. .. .	16
Precautions and maintenance	20
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
Plan view of instrument	1
Theoretical circuit diagram of wavemeter W.66	2
Interior of instrument	3
Wavemeter W.66 in transit case	4

WAVEMETER W.66 (Stores Ref. 10A/7640)

INTRODUCTION

1. The wavemeter W.66 has been designed for use in aircraft to measure the frequency of the aeroplane transmitter or to set the aeroplane transmitter to a definite frequency, and is of the type which employs a Neon lamp to indicate resonance. The dimensions are approximately $6\frac{1}{2}$ in. $\times$ $6\frac{1}{2}$ in. $\times$ $6\frac{1}{2}$ in., and the weight, complete with carrying case, is approximately 7 lb. 5 oz.

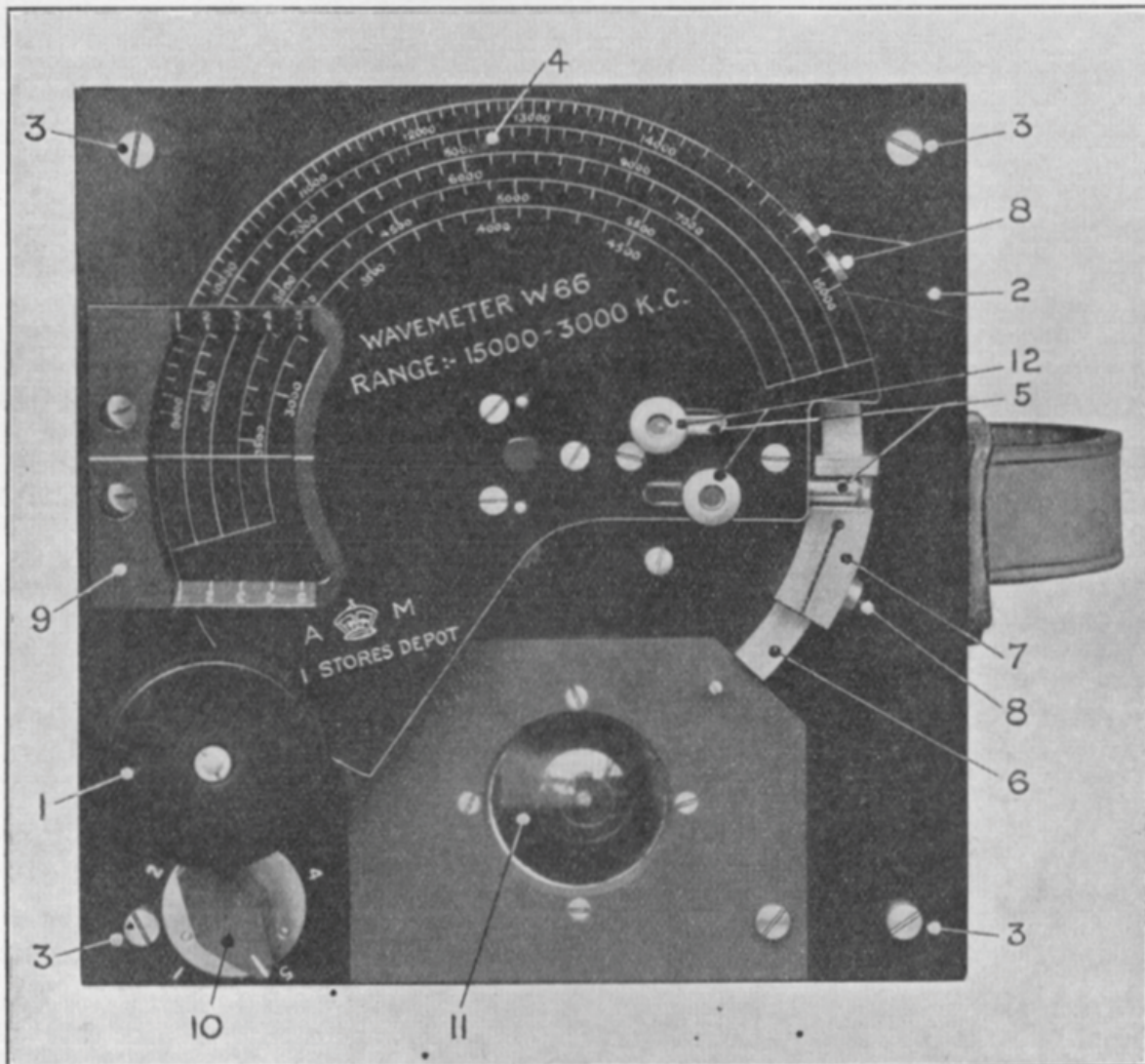


FIG. 1. Plan view of instrument.

2. The wavemeter covers the frequency band 15,000 to 3,000 kc/s (20 to 100 metres) in five ranges, the required range being selected by means of a rotary cam switch with five positions. The frequency of the wavemeter circuit is adjusted by means of a variable condenser having a metal dial on which the five scales corresponding to ranges 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5, are engraved in kilocycles, and a slow-motion device acting on the dial operates the condenser. A special locking device is incorporated in the instrument and this enables the dial to be set and locked in either

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 3

of two positions, corresponding to selected frequencies. The locking device consists of movable socket blocks on the panel in conjunction with bolts on the dial. The blocks are capable of being slid around a ring on the panel and clamped in any desired position, to allow engagement with the bolts on the dial. The dial may thus at any time be returned to and locked in a pre-determined position without any reference to scale markings.

3. A leather strap is provided on the instrument case to enable the wavemeter to be held in proximity to the transmitter, the Neon lamp being viewed through a window fitted in the panel.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

4. A theoretical circuit diagram of the wavemeter is given in fig. 2. L is an inductance tapped at five points for the five ranges. The inductance is shunted by a fixed condenser C_1 having a capacitance of $0.0002\mu F$. Any one of five oscillatory circuits may be brought into use by means of the switch S . In the diagram the switch is in position 3 and it will be seen that the oscillatory circuit includes the portion of the inductance below No. 3 tapping and the condenser C_1 , the upper portion of the inductance being short-circuited. This oscillatory circuit is connected in parallel with the variable condenser C and the Neon lamp.

5. The maximum value of the variable condenser C is $0.0005\mu F$ and the total value (switch in position 5) of the inductance L is such that a variation of the condenser between its minimum and maximum values varies the resonant frequency of the circuit between 4,500 and 3,000 kc/s. Placing the switch in position 4 reduces the amount of inductance across the variable condenser and Neon lamp, and setting of the condenser now adjusts the resonant frequency of the wavemeter between the limits of 5,000 and 3,500 kc/s. The amount of inductance included in the circuit is successively reduced through the ranges 3, 2, and 1, the frequencies covered being respectively 7,000 to 5,000 kc/s, 9,000 to 6,000 kc/s and 15,000 to 9,000 kc/s.

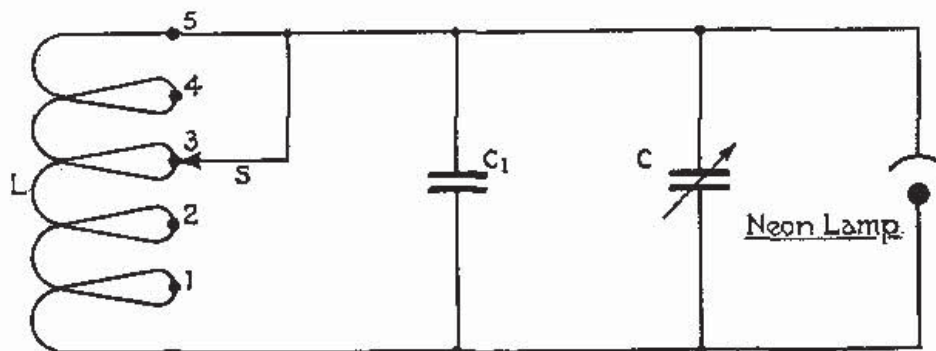


FIG. 2. Theoretical circuit diagram of Wavemeter W.66.

6. When the wavemeter is placed in proximity to a source of R/F energy (for example, a transmitter) the oscillatory current flowing in the wavemeter will increase as the wavemeter circuit is brought into resonance with the transmitter. The voltage generated across the coil causes the Neon lamp to glow and the point of exact resonance will be indicated by a maximum glow of the lamp.

7. Referring to fig. 1, which gives a view of the top of the instrument, it will be seen that the condenser is provided with a dial operated by a slow-motion knob. This dial, which is of metal, is engraved with the five frequency scales of ranges 1 to 5. The inductance, fixed condenser, variable condenser and Neon lamp are all housed inside the instrument. On the panel can be seen the handle which operates the switch S and the window through which the Neon lamp is viewed.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

Wavemeter

8. Three views of the instrument are given in figs. 1, 3 and 4. Referring to fig. 1, the slow-motion drive (1) for the variable condenser is mounted on the panel (2) which is moulded from high-grade phenolic resin compound and is secured to the case by four screws (3). The variable condenser which is mounted on the rear of the panel, is of the "square law" type and is provided at its upper extremity with an ebonite bush to which is fixed an engraved dial (4) of nickel silver, finished black. To the underside of this dial two steel bolts (5) are fitted, each bolt being provided with a brass knob (12) protruding through a slot in the dial. Each knob has a recess in its head filled with enamel, one being coloured red and the other green.

9. On the moulded panel is fitted a brass trammel (6) on which slide two brass trammel blocks, one of which (7) may be seen, the other being obscured by the dial. Slots are cut in the trammel blocks with which the bolts engage. The blocks are provided with dimples coloured red and green respectively, to correspond with the colours on the blocks. The screws (8) are for the purpose of clamping the trammel blocks in the desired position. As will be seen from the illustration the trammel block under the dial is provided with a second clamping screw, as in certain positions of the block, the first screw may be inaccessible.

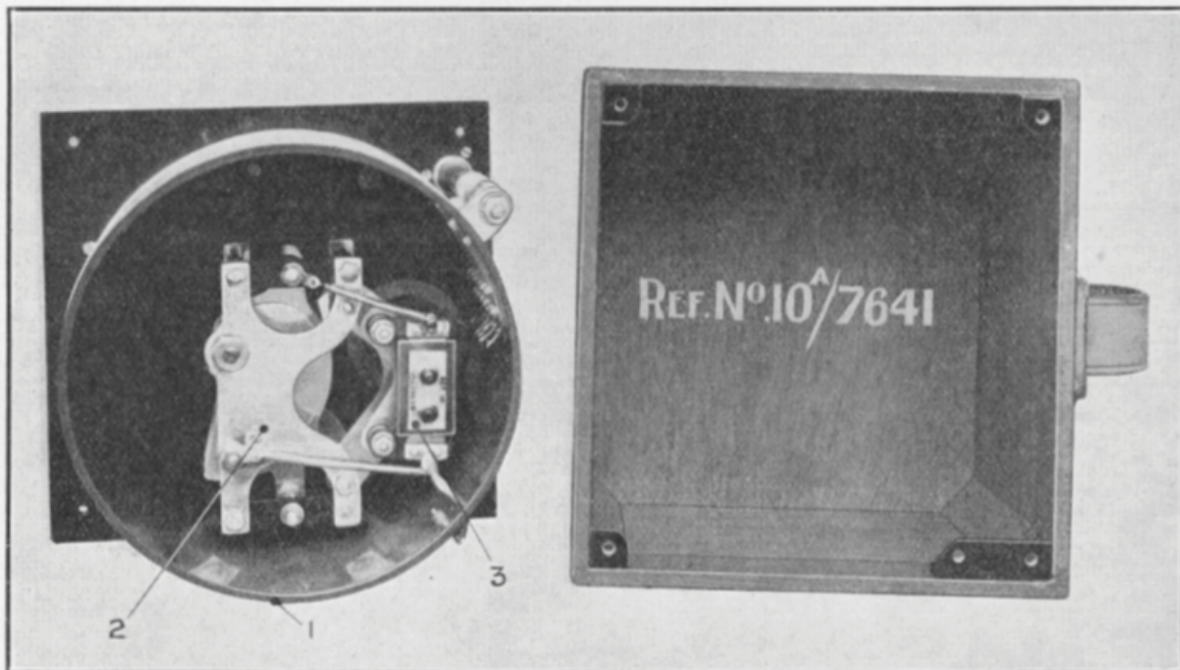


FIG. 3. Interior of instrument.

10. The fine tuning handle (1) is mounted on a brass spindle rotating in a boss in the moulded panel, and is provided with two phosphor-bronze spring discs which engage with the metal dial and rotate it slowly and precisely as the knob is turned. The indicator (9) mounted on the panel is of brass, finished black, and is provided with a white cursor line against which the scale markings are read. In addition, the indicator is marked along its side with the numbers 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 to correspond with the five scales on the dial.

11. The five-way switch (10) which effects change-over from one range to another is of special construction. It consists of a brass spindle running the full depth of the coil former and capable of being rotated by means of a knob on the panel. Six spring contacts situated on the coil former ride on the spindle. The uppermost spring is merely a locating spring which falls into place in one of five grooves cut axially in the spindle to register engagement in the successive

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 3

positions of the switch. The spring beneath this is for the purpose of establishing a permanent brush contact with the spindle for connecting up the switch to the other parts of the circuit. The four contacts immediately beneath are engaged successively during the rotation of the spindle by four brass cams fitted on the spindle with their projecting faces separated by 72 degrees of arc.

12. When the switch is in position 5 none of the cams make contact and the whole of the inductance is connected across the condenser. The rotation of the switch to position 4 establishes connection between one of the cams and one of the spring contacts, and as the spindle (and the cams) are in electrical connection with one end of the coil, one-fifth (approximately) of the coil is short-circuited and four-fifths left in circuit. Rotation of the switch to position 3 causes the first cam to leave its contact, and the next cam to establish contact with the next spring, and as a result two-fifths (approximately) of the coil is short-circuited and three-fifths left in circuit and so on to the highest frequency (position 1) range where four-fifths (approximately) of the coil is short-circuited and one-fifth left in circuit.

13. The window (11) is of safety glass, the glass being held by a clamping ring in a cover of insulating material which is fitted over a hole in the panel and held down by two screws. Immediately beneath this window and inside the wavemeter is mounted the Neon lamp.

14. Fig. 3 gives a view of the interior of the instrument. The coil is wound on a paxolin former (1) inside which is the variable condenser (2), fixed condenser (3) and Neon lamp. The winding on the former consists of $4\frac{3}{4}$ turns of 22 s.w.g. bare tinned copper wire, looped and soldered to the various contacts. The Neon lamp is accommodated in a holder of the screw-in type and this holder and the fixed condenser are carried on a bracket fitted to the base plate of the variable condenser.

Carrying case

15. A carrying case is provided for housing the instrument when not in use. As shown in fig. 4, the case (1) is constructed of canvas-covered mahogany painted grey. The lid (2) of the case is hinged and is held shut by a press-catch (3) in which is incorporated a locking nut to prevent accidental opening. Inside the lid is housed a spare Neon lamp (4), this being screwed into a dummy socket in the corner.

OPERATION

16. The scale of range 1 is calibrated from 9,000 to 15,000 kc/s. The first calibration point is at 9,000 kc/s, and calibration points are marked at every 1,000 kc/s around the dial up to 15,000 kc/s. The distances between the 1,000 kc/s calibration are divided up into ten equal parts, thus making possible a setting at intervals of 100 kc/s.

17. The first calibration point on the scale of range 2 is at 6,000 kc/s and calibration points are marked around the scale for every 1,000 kc/s up to 9,000 kc/s. The distances between the 1,000 kc/s calibration are divided into ten equal parts, thus making possible a 100 kc/s setting on this scale. The calibrations on range 3 are from 5,000 to 7,000 kc/s at intervals of 1,000 kc/s and the space between, divided up into ten equal parts to give a 100 kc/s setting. Range 4 is calibrated from 3,500 to 5,000 kc/s in steps of 500 kc/s and the space between each calibration is divided into five equal parts to give 100 kc/s setting. Range 5 is calibrated from 3,000 to 4,500 in steps of 500 kc/s and the spaces are similarly divided into five equal parts to give 100 kc/s settings.

18. The operation of determining the frequency by the wavemeter is carried out in the following way:—The wavemeter is placed in inductive relation with the aerial coil of the transmitter and, the range switch having been set to the position corresponding to the required frequency, the slow-motion knob is turned until a maximum glow is obtained in the Neon lamp. Opposite the fine indicator line the frequency in kilocycles is then read from the appropriate scale on the dial. When checking or setting the frequency of the transmitter the dial of the

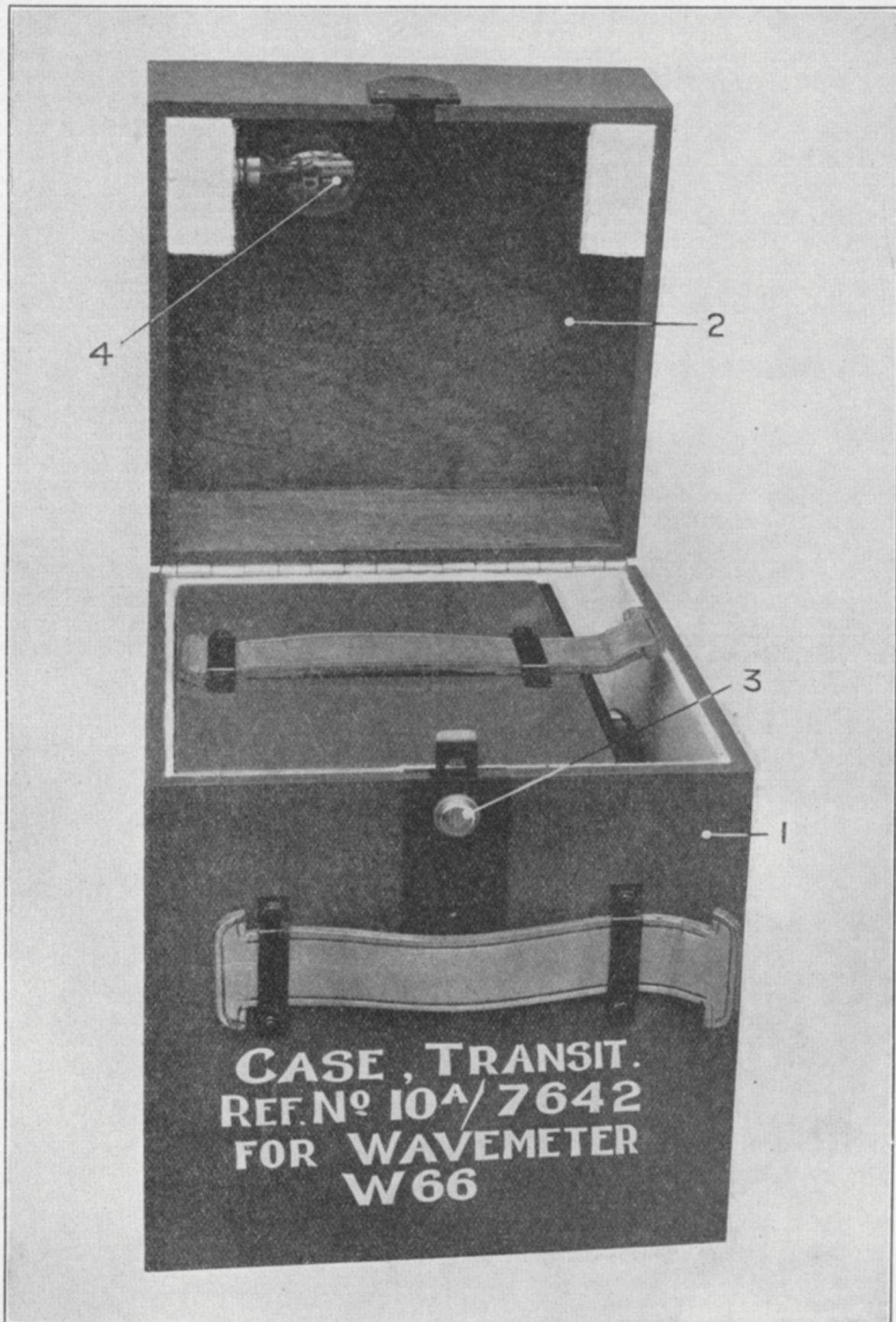


FIG. 4. Wavemeter W.66 in transit case.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 3

wavemeter is set to the frequency required and one of the trammel blocks (say the one coloured red) is slid around to the position where it can be engaged by the red bolt. The block is then clamped in position by means of the clamping screw. For subsequent checks on this frequency it is only necessary to rotate the condenser dial until the red bolt is opposite the red block, engage the bolt and, after having seen that the switch is in the correct position, observe the glow of the Neon lamp. If the transmitter is correctly tuned a variation of the transmitter variometer will result in a decrease in the glow of the lamp.

19. Provision is made for "locking" the wavemeter at one other frequency in common use on the transmitter. Setting or checking the frequency is carried out as before except that after the wavemeter has been set the green trammel block is slid around opposite the green bolt and clamped. Subsequent settings on this frequency are made by engaging the green bolt with the green socket, the switch being first placed in the appropriate range position. In the event of failure of the Neon lamp, the cover may be removed from the panel by undoing two screws. The faulty lamp is then unscrewed from its holder and the spare lamp substituted.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

20. The wavemeter, when not in use, should always be kept in its carrying case, and should not be subjected to knocks or jars. As there are no valves or batteries to deteriorate, the instrument requires very little maintenance beyond keeping it clean and dry. Dirt or grit must not be allowed to interfere with the free and smooth movement of trammel blocks and bolts.

21. Should it be necessary to remove the Neon lamp cover, care must be exercised to ensure that no dust or other foreign matter is allowed to enter the instrument, and that the cover is immediately replaced and securely screwed down. The Neon lamps (Stores Ref. 10A/7474) used with these wavemeters differ very little from one another in internal capacitance, and the calibration of the instrument is practically unaffected by substitution of the spare lamp supplied.

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information. When ordering spares for this wavemeter the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
10A/7640	Wavemeter W.66		Including inductance and switch.
	Principal components :—		
10A/7641	Case	1	Wood, with leather carrying handle.
	Condenser		
10A/7469	Type 80	1	0·0005 μ F, variable.
10A/7639	Type 93	1	0·0002 μ F.
10A/7474	Lamp, indicating, Neon No. 1	2	One in wavemeter and one spare in lid of transit case.
	Accessories :—		
10A/7642	Case, transit	1	

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume 1

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 4

WAVEMETER W.69

Contents

Introduction	Para. 1
General description	4
Constructional details	11
Valves and batteries	18
Operation.. .. .	19
Precautions and maintenance	21
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

Wavemeter W.69, front view	Fig. 1
Theoretical circuit diagram of W.69	2
Interior view	3
Wavemeter W.69, rear view	4
Wavemeter W.69, mounted on tripod	5

WAVEMETER W.69

(Stores Ref. 10A/7730)

INTRODUCTION

1. The wavemeter W.69 has been designed for use on the ground for setting low-power transmitters, such as the battery operated transmitter unit of transmitter-receiver T.R.9, and is of the type which employs a valve voltmeter to indicate resonance.

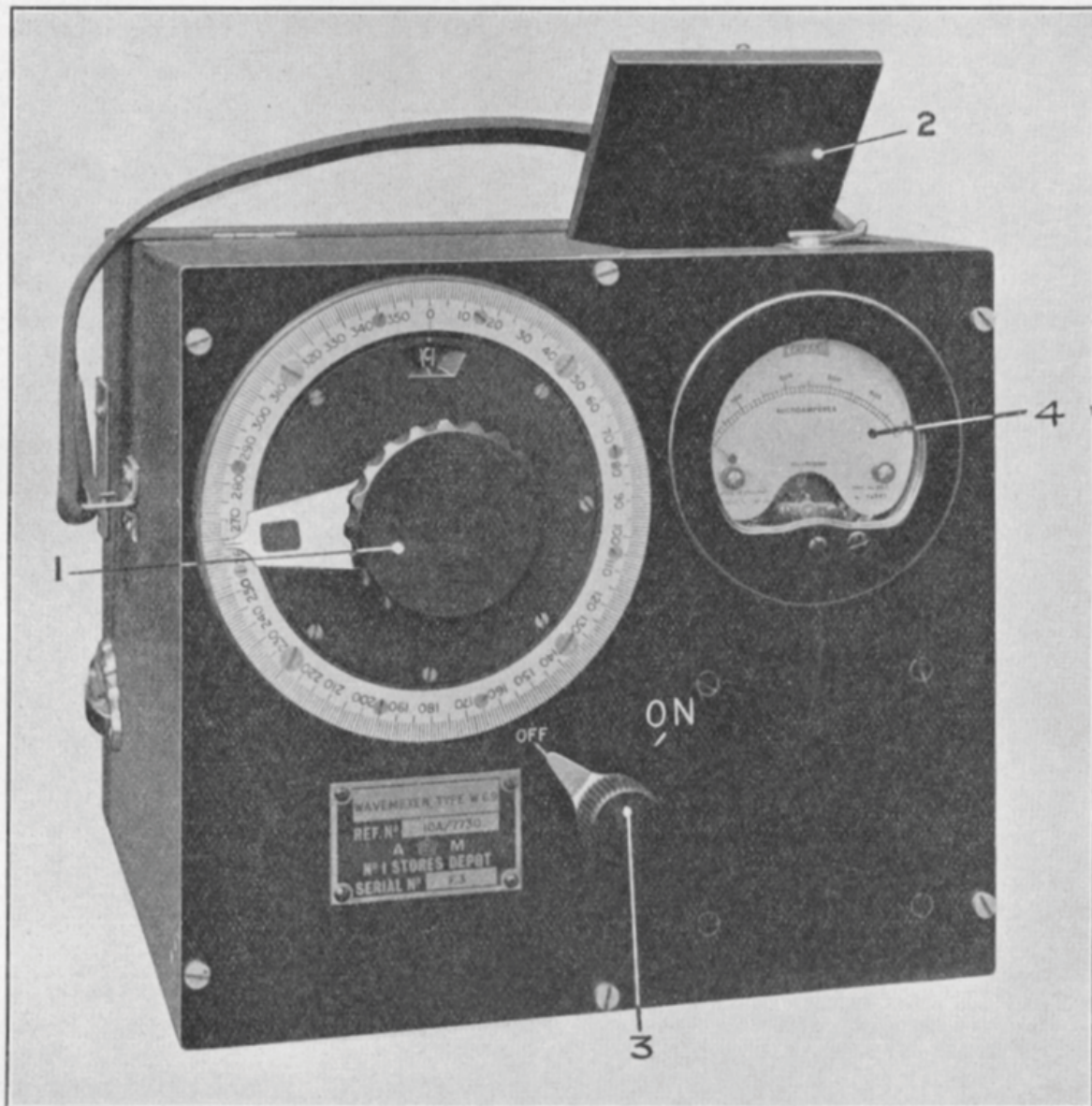


FIG. 1. Wavemeter W.69, front view.

2. The wavemeter covers the frequency 7,000–4,000 kc/s (43–75 metres), the desired frequency being obtained by means of a variable inductance in conjunction with a fixed condenser. The inductance is varied by rotating a handle on the front of the instrument, and adjacent to the handle is a microammeter, the dial of which reads from 0–500 microamps.

3. The wavemeter is entirely self-contained, the valve, H.T. battery and grid bias battery being housed in the case. The weight of the complete instrument is approximately 14 lb. 12 oz., and the dimensions approximately $8\frac{3}{4}$ in. $\times$ $7\frac{1}{2}$ in. $\times$ $9\frac{1}{2}$ in.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 4

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

4. A theoretical circuit diagram of the wavemeter is given in fig. 2. L is an inductance provided with a variable tapping T , the effective portion of the inductance being shunted by the fixed condenser C having a capacitance of $122\ \mu\mu\text{F}$ and a semi-variable condenser C_2 (6.5 to $10\ \mu\mu\text{F}$). The oscillatory circuit so formed is connected in the grid circuit of the valve V , and a grid bias battery, shunted by the condenser C_1 ($.01\ \mu\text{F}$), is included between the low potential end of the inductance and the negative side of the filament circuit. The filament circuit is made and broken at the switch S , this being the only switch on the wavemeter. In the anode circuit is a 60-volt H.T. battery and a microammeter M of a specially damped type suitable for use as a resonance indicator.

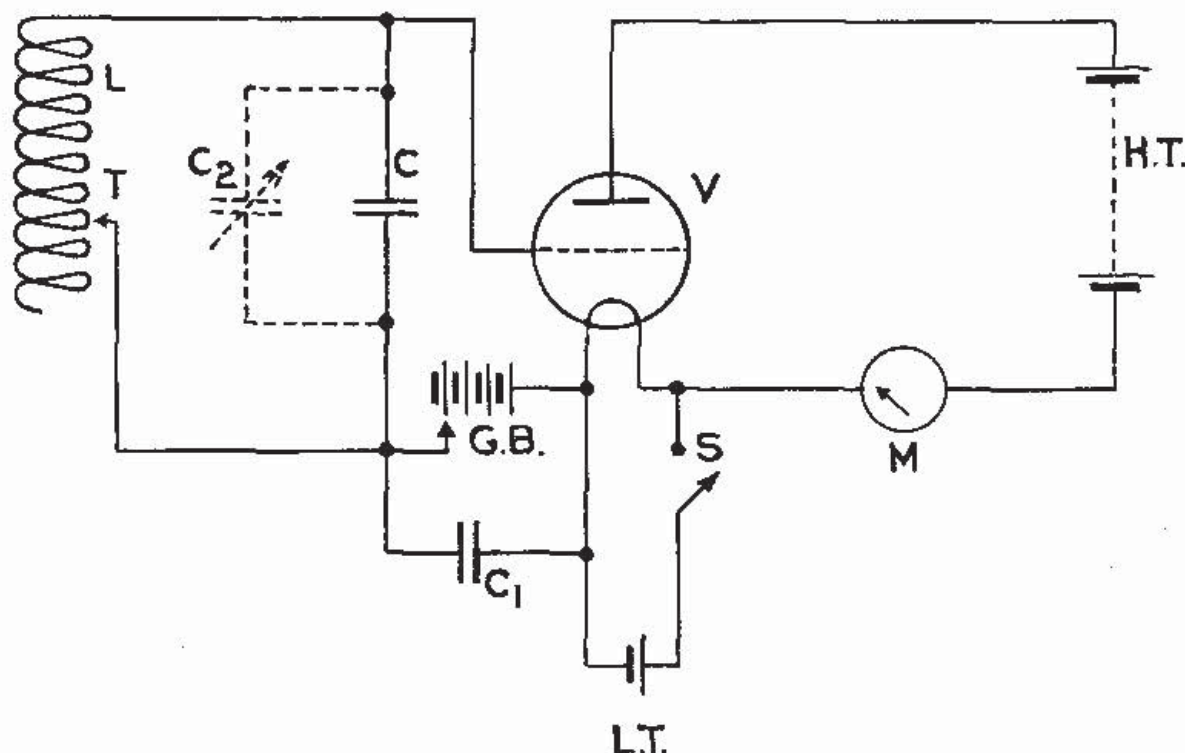


FIG. 2. Theoretical circuit diagram of Wavemeter W.69.

5. When a Cossor 210 H.F. valve is used with an anode voltage of 60 and a grid bias adjustment of -3 volts, the valve functions as an anode-bend rectifier. The standing anode current under these circumstances is of the order of 50 microamps., and a full-scale deflection is obtained on the microammeter when a voltage of the order of 2 to 3 volts R.M.S. is impressed on the grid. The calibration of the instrument as a valve voltmeter, however, is not necessary for the operation of the wavemeter since an indication of maximum current only is required. It will be apparent that the values of filament, anode and grid voltages are not critical, bias adjustment merely being provided to enable a convenient range of the microammeter scale to be used.

6. The microammeter reading increases as the wavemeter is brought into resonance with the transmitter, and at the optimum reading the tuning dial of the wavemeter, when compared with the calibration chart of the instrument, gives the frequency. As the variation of frequency is accomplished entirely by the use of a variable inductance capable of very fine adjustment, it is possible to obtain a high degree of precision in setting the wavemeter without the aid of slow-motion devices and vernier scales. The inductance consists of 15 turns of silver-plated copper tubing, any part of which may be tapped by means of a rotatable brush, and with the valve voltmeter resonance indicator described, a discrimination of ± 2 kc/s can be obtained on a low-power transmitter of the type referred to above.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 4

7. The inductance adjustment handle is provided with a pointer having a fine line engraved on it. A small window is also provided in the pointer. Near the zero on the scale is a small window at which is displayed a letter, the letter changing for each complete turn of the inductance. For the 15 turns the letters are A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L, M, N, P, Q respectively, and the letter changes automatically as the pointer passes the 360 degree engraving on the scale. It will be seen that the amount of inductance in circuit may be observed at a glance, the letter indicating the number of complete turns, and the pointer reading on the 360 degree scale, the fraction of the turn. Thus A 180 indicates that there is only half a turn in circuit, whilst G 180 indicates that there are $6\frac{1}{2}$ turns in circuit. To facilitate setting and reading, the letters are coloured alternately white and yellow. Thus A, C, etc., are coloured white and B, D, etc., are coloured yellow. The line to the left of each letter is coloured the same as the letter. For the frequency band covered, the turns A to J are used.

8. The pointer can be set to within 0.5 degrees. As each turn is divided into 360 degrees there are 5,400 degrees passed through on the scale for the full range of the inductance. For the frequency range 7,000–4,000 kc/s (the range for which W.69 is used) less than 9 turns are used, and the number of degrees passed through is of the order of 3,000 degrees. An accuracy of setting within ± 2 kc/s at any frequency within the range is ensured.

9. The calibration book which has engraved on its cover the serial number of the wavemeter to which it applies, is carried in clips at the rear of the instrument. The calibrations have been carried out with the individual valve in the wavemeter. Two spare valves, matched to that in use are provided in case of breakages, and the calibrations will be entirely valueless with any valve other than those supplied.

10. The procedure in case of failure is as follows: If one of the valves should fail, no immediate action is necessary. If a second valve fails, a replacement wavemeter should at once be requisitioned. On receipt of the new wavemeter and its accessories the original equipment should be returned. It should be noted that this equipment comprises:—

The wavemeter and its case.

The calibration chart.

The valves in their transit case.

The serviceable valve must be labelled. With the exception of the transit cases, none of the above-mentioned items may be exchanged separately.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

11. Referring to fig. 1, the case is constructed from mahogany, covered with fabric and painted grey. It is divided by means of a vertical wooden panel into two compartments. In the front compartment are located the valve and components of the wavemeter. In the rear compartment are the accumulator, and H.T. and grid bias batteries, connection to these being made by means of flexible leads brought through bushed holes in the wooden panel. Access to the batteries is obtained by undoing two catches and swinging back the hinged portion of the case. Access to the valve is obtained by undoing the catch on the top of the case and opening a small door.

12. The panel which is of duralumin carries a sub-panel at right angles to its inner face and about these panels all the components are mounted, the whole being secured to the wooden case by means of six screws. The variable inductance complete with its indicating device is bolted to the panel. The handle is equipped with a pointer which travels over a 360 degree scale. Behind the cover of the inductance unit is mounted a circular metal disc engraved with the letters A to Q, omitting I and O. The disc, the periphery of which is toothed, is mounted in such a way as to be rotatable by means of a pin on the main shaft, one letter forward for every revolution of the handle. The letters appear in succession at a small window cut in the cover of the inductance. The switch handle (3) which can be seen at the lower part of the panel operates a cam behind the panel, opening and closing two bronze contact arms fitted with gold-silver contacts. The microammeter (4) is of a specially damped type suitable for use as a resonance indicator. It has a resistance of less than 100 ohms and a scale reading of 0–500 microamps.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 4

13. Behind the panel (*see* fig. 3) is the inductance (1) which is tuned by rotation of the handle (1, fig. 1). The inductance comprises 15 turns of silver-plated copper tube held between circular end pieces of composite insulating material which are held together by three pillars of similar material. A screw passes through the axis of the coil. Working upon this screw and operated by the handle is a nut to which are attached two spring blades which make contact with the turns of the inductance. The pitch of the screw is the same as the pitch of the coil, and rotation of the handle causes the spring blades to travel around the turns of the inductance. The valve-holder (2) which is carried on a platform immediately below the door (2, fig. 1) is moulded from a high-grade phenolic resin compound and is provided with a rubber cushion in the base.

14. The fixed condenser (3) associated with the tuning inductance has a value of $122\ \mu\text{F}$ and is of high-grade construction. It comprises a base plate of paxolin carrying two brass studs with distance pieces. On these studs and clamped down to the distance pieces by means of nuts and spring washers, are two brass plates between which are the plates of the condenser. The plates are of copper and the dielectric of best quality ruby mica. The fixed condenser (4) shunted across the grid bias battery is a standard commercial condenser having a value of $0.01\ \mu\text{F}$.

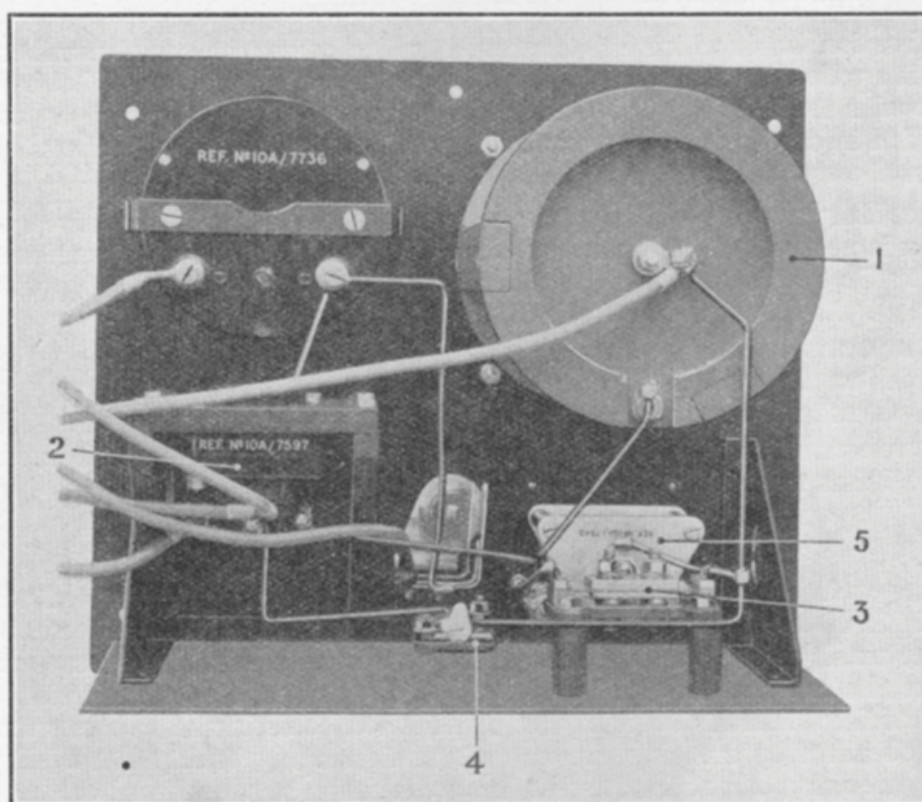


FIG. 3. Interior view.

15. The variable condenser (5) which is also in parallel with the fixed condenser (3) is for calibration purposes only. It is of the air-dielectric type having a single moving vane between two fixed vanes. It has a minimum capacitance of approximately $6.5\ \mu\text{F}$ and a maximum capacitance of approximately $10.0\ \mu\text{F}$.

16. A transit case is provided for stowage of the wavemeter. It is constructed of wood and is provided with two strong leather carrying handles. The lid is hinged and normally held closed by two screws, but is so arranged that it can be detached from the case and fitted to a tripod. This is made possible by providing the lid with a detachable hinge and a metal boss internally threaded. The lid is placed on a standard S.4 Camera tripod and the tripod screw engaged with the threaded boss.

17. Fig. 5 shows the wavemeter in position on the lid, the latter being fitted to the tripod in the manner described. The transit case for the wavemeter may also be seen in the same illustration.



FIG. 4. Wavemeter W.69, rear view.

VALVES AND BATTERIES

18. The valve used in the wavemeter is a 210 H.F. Each wavemeter is issued with three matched valves which are stamped with the serial number to which they refer. In no circumstances must any valve other than one of those supplied be used. When replacements become necessary, the procedure outlined in para. 10 should be adopted. The H.T. is supplied from a 60-volt dry battery, the L.T. from a 2-volt unspillable accumulator, and the grid bias from a 6-volt dry battery.

OPERATION

19. *To set a transmitter to a definite frequency.*—(i) Ascertain from the calibration book the setting of the wavemeter for the required frequency.

(ii) Place the wavemeter, on its tripod, at a distance of about six feet from the transmitter and place the switch in the "on" position.

(iii) Adjust the transmitter until a maximum deflection of the wavemeter microammeter needle is obtained. If it is apparent that the reading is approaching the limit of its scale the wavemeter should be moved a little further away. Where possible, it is preferable to work with an optimum reading of about 450 microamperes.



FIG. 5. Wavemeter W.69, mounted on tripod.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 4

(iv) Where a very precise setting of the transmitter is required the mean of two transmitter settings which give similar wavemeter indications may be taken. For example, if an optimum reading on the wavemeter microammeter of say 456 is obtained over a few degrees of adjustment of the transmitter, then two transmitter settings should be sought each of which gives a reading of say 450. The correct transmitter setting is then the mean of these two settings. When adopting this method the two transmitter settings chosen to obtain the mean should be such as to give a difference of no more than 10 microamperes from the first optimum reading.

20. *To measure the frequency of a transmitter* —(i) Start the transmitter radiating.

(ii) Place the wavemeter in proximity to the transmitter as described in para. 17 (ii).

(iii) Rotate the tuning handle of the wavemeter until an optimum reading is obtained on the microammeter, adopting similar precautions regarding maximum scale readings as mentioned in para. 17 (iii).

(iv) Observe the reading on the wavemeter scale and compare this with the calibration book. The frequency shown opposite the wavemeter reading is the frequency being radiated by the transmitter.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

21. As this wavemeter is a precision instrument having a mean discrimination of the order of 1 part in 2,500 it should be treated with great care. Mechanical shocks are liable to affect the inductance coil and so destroy the accuracy of calibration. The three valves supplied with the instrument are matched for grid-filament capacitance and the greatest care should be taken of them. Replacement by another valve even of similar type will destroy the accuracy of calibration. As the standing anode current is of the order of only 50 microamps., the electrical life of the valve should be very great, the actual life being limited by mechanical breakage.

22. Care should be taken to see that the microammeter is not overloaded as this is liable to break off the pointer or damage the spring and pivots. The instrument should be used in a position of very loose coupling to the transmitter until approximate resonance has been determined. The coupling can then be increased to give a workable deflection near the maximum of the microammeter.

23. The voltages of the batteries should be checked periodically and the batteries renewed when necessary. Care should be taken to see that the switch is in the "off" position when the wavemeter is not in use to avoid unnecessary discharge of the batteries and shortening of the life of the valve.

24. The microammeter reading for steady anode current with no high frequency voltage applied is given on the calibration chart. If the reading of the microammeter is seriously (say 25 per cent.) less than this figure, it means that either the L.T. or the H.T. battery is running down. A permanent deflection of the microammeter of greater than 500 microamps., indicates either a disconnection in the valve grid circuit or incorrect value of grid bias. The grid bias voltage should be checked and also the fit of the plugs in the battery sockets.

25. If, on switching on, an anode current reading is not obtained, the cause may be either a totally run down L.T. or H.T. battery, a disconnection in the battery circuits (other than the grid circuit), or valve failure. These points are easily checked.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 4

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information. In ordering spares for this wavemeter the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
10A/7730	Wavemeter W.69	1	Complete.
	Principal components :—		
10A/7731	Case	1	Wood with leather handle.
10A/7942	Chart, calibration	1	Each wavemeter is calibrated separately, and the charts must be used only with the appropriate wavemeter.
	Condenser		
10A/7906	Type 125	1	0.01 μ F, G.B. shunt.
10A/7943	Type 126	1	6.5 to 10 μ F, variable (for calibration only).
10A/7735	Type 103	1	122 μ F.
10A/8411	Inductance, variable	1	With indicating mechanism
10A/7736	Microammeter, type A	1	0-500.
	Plug		
10A/9689	Type 89	1	Engraved H.T. +
10A/9690	Type 90	1	Engraved H.T. —
10A/9691	Type 91	1	Engraved G.B. +
10A/9692	Type 92	1	Engraved G.B. —
10A/7737	Switch, type 55	1	Filament switch "on-off".
10A/7597	Valve-holder, type C	1	
	Accessories :—		
5A/1386	Accumulator, 2-V, 20Ah.	1	For L.T.
5A/1251	Battery, dry, 6-volt	1	For grid bias.
5A/1334	Battery, dry, 60-volt	1	For H.T. (10A/1613 for overseas use).
	Case, transit		
10A/7945	Wavemeter	1	With detachable lid.
10A/8412	Valves	1	To hold three valves.
14A/690	Case, tripod	1	
14A/694	Tripod	1	S.4 Camera.
10A/7946	Valve, 210 H.F.	3	One in wavemeter, and two spares.

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume 1

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 5

WAVEMETER W.75

Contents

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
General description	4
Constructional details	11
Valves and batteries	18
Operation	19
Precautions and maintenance	21
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
Wavemeter W.75, front view	1
Theoretical circuit diagram of wavemeter W.75	2
Wavemeter W.75, rear view	3
Interior view	4
Wavemeter W.75, mounted on tripod	5

WAVEMETER W.75

(Stores Ref. 10A/8113)

INTRODUCTION

1. The wavemeter W.75 has been designed for use on the ground for setting low-power transmitters, such as the battery operated transmitter unit of transmitter-receiver T.R.11, and is of the type which employs a valve voltmeter to indicate resonance.

2. The wavemeter covers the frequency 4,300–3,000 kc/s (70–100 metres), the desired frequency being obtained by means of a variable inductance in conjunction with a fixed condenser. The inductance is varied by rotating a handle on the front of the instrument, and adjacent to the handle is a microammeter, the dial of which reads from 0–500 microamps.

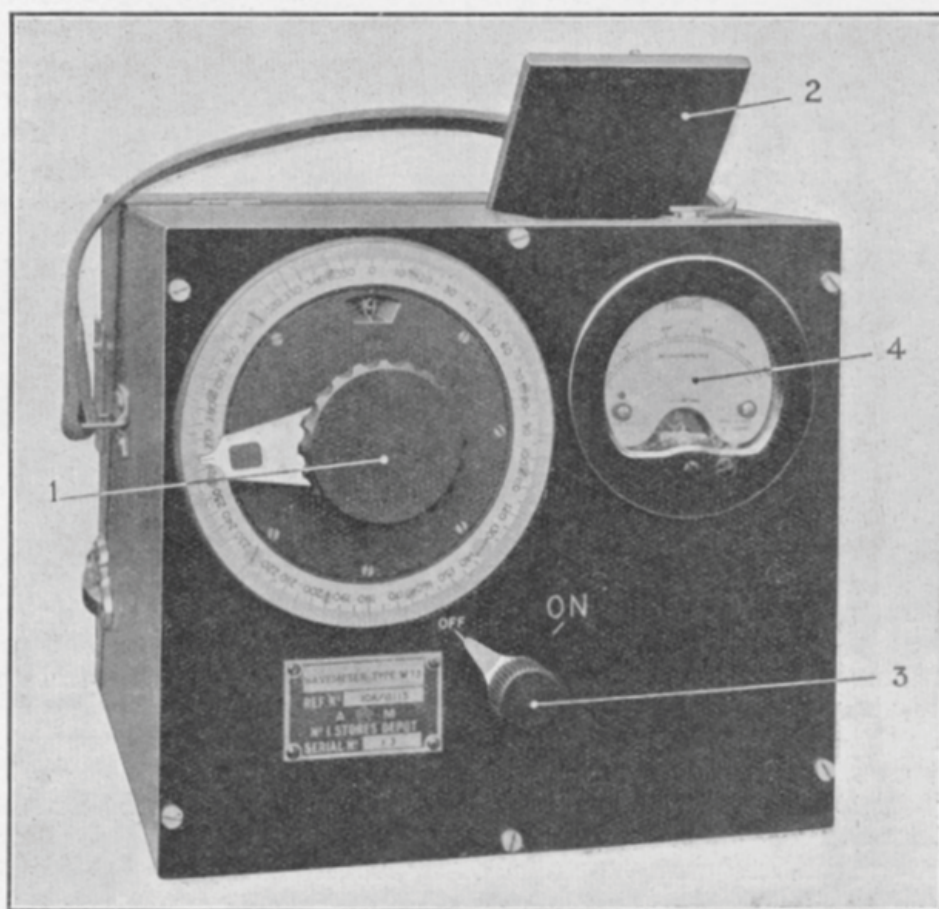


FIG. 1. Wavemeter W.75, front view.

3. The wavemeter is entirely self-contained, the valve, H.T. battery and grid bias battery being housed in the case. The weight of the complete instrument is approximately 14 lb. 12 oz., and the dimensions approximately $8\frac{3}{4}$ in. $\times$ $7\frac{1}{2}$ in. $\times$ $9\frac{1}{2}$ in.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

4. A theoretical circuit diagram of the wavemeter is given in fig. 2. L is an inductance provided with a variable tapping T , the effective portion of the inductance being shunted by the fixed condenser C , having a capacitance of $250 \mu\mu\text{F}$, and a semi-variable condenser C_2 (6.5 to $10 \mu\mu\text{F}$). The oscillatory circuit so formed is connected in the grid circuit of the valve V , and a grid bias battery, shunted by the condenser C_1 ($.01 \mu\text{F}$), is included between the low potential end of the inductance and the negative side of the filament circuit. The filament

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 5

circuit is made and broken at the switch S, this being the only switch on the wavemeter. In the anode circuit is a 60-volt H.T. battery and a microammeter M of a specially damped type suitable for use as a resonance indicator.

5. When a 210 H.F. valve is used with an anode voltage of 60 and a grid bias adjustment of -3 volts, the valve functions as an anode-bend rectifier. The standing anode current in these circumstances is of the order of 50 microamps., and a full-scale deflection is obtained on the microammeter when a voltage of the order of 2 to 3 volts R.M.S. is impressed on the grid. The calibration of the instrument as a valve voltmeter, however, is not necessary for the operation of the wavemeter since an indication of maximum current only is required. It will be apparent that the values of filament, anode and grid voltages are not critical, bias adjustment merely being provided to enable a convenient range of the microammeter scale to be used.

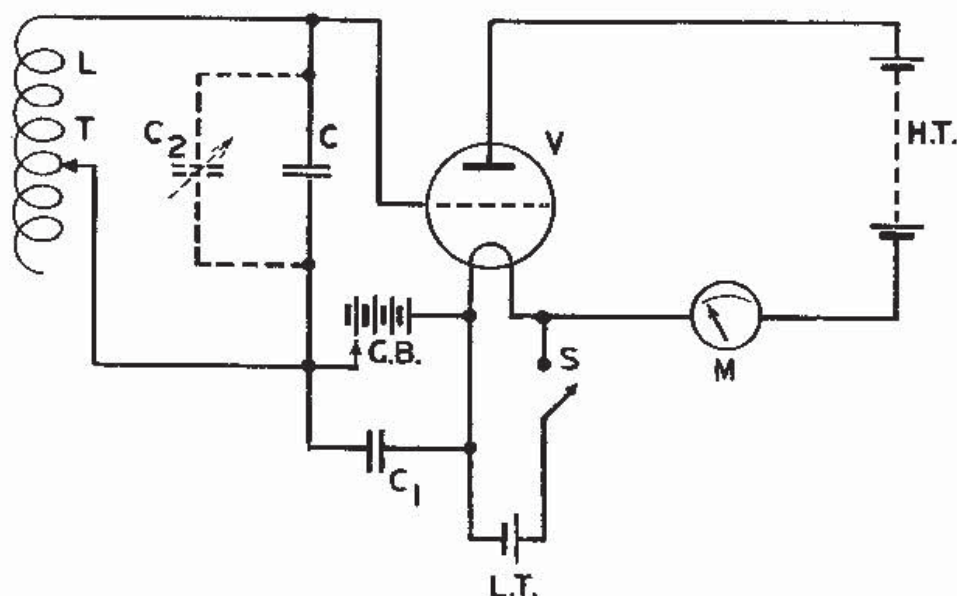


FIG. 2. Theoretical circuit diagram.

6. The microammeter reading increases as the wavemeter is brought into resonance with the transmitter, and at the optimum reading, the tuning dial of the wavemeter, when compared with the calibration chart of the instrument, gives the frequency. As the variation of frequency is accomplished entirely by the use of a variable inductance capable of very fine adjustment, it is possible to obtain a high degree of precision in setting the wavemeter without the aid of slow-motion devices and vernier scales. The inductance consists of 15 turns of silver-plated copper tubing, any part of which may be tapped by means of a rotatable brush, and with the valve voltmeter resonance indicator described, a discrimination of ± 2 kc/s can be obtained on a low-power transmitter of the type referred to above.

7. The inductance adjustment handle is provided with a pointer having a fine line engraved on it. A small window is also provided in the pointer. Near the zero on the scale is a small window at which is displayed a letter, the letter changing for each complete turn of the inductance. For the 15 turns the letters are A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L, M, N, P, Q respectively, and the letter changes automatically as the pointer passes the 360 degree engraving on the scale. It will be seen that the amount of inductance in circuit may be observed at a glance, the letter indicating the number of complete turns, and the pointer reading on the 360 degree scale, the fraction of the turn. Thus A 180 indicates that there is only half a turn in circuit, whilst G 180 indicates that there are $6\frac{1}{2}$ turns in circuit. To facilitate setting and reading, the letters are coloured alternately white and yellow. Thus A, C, etc., are coloured white and B, D, etc., are coloured yellow. The line to the left of each letter is coloured the same as the letter. For the frequency band covered turns, H to P are used.

8. The pointer can be set to within 0.5 degrees. As each turn is divided into 360 degrees there are 5,400 degrees passed through on the scale for the range of the inductance. For the

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 5

frequency range 4,300–3,000 kc/s (the range for which W.75 is used) less than 7 turns are used, and the number of degrees passed through is of the order of 2,500. An accuracy of setting within ± 2 kc/s at any frequency within the range is ensured.

9. The calibration book which has engraved on its cover the serial number of the wavemeter to which it applies, is carried in clips at the rear of the instrument. The calibrations have been carried out with the individual valve in the wavemeter. Two spare valves, matched to that in use, are provided in case of breakages, and the calibrations will be entirely valueless with any valve other than those supplied.

10. The procedure in case of failure is as follows. If one of the valves should fail, no immediate action is necessary. If a second valve fails, a replacement wavemeter should at once be requisitioned. On receipt of the new wavemeter and its accessories the original equipment should be returned. It should be noted that this equipment comprises :—

The wavemeter and its case.

The calibration chart.

The valves in their transit case.

The serviceable valve must be labelled. With the exception of the transit cases, none of the above-mentioned items may be exchanged separately.



FIG. 3. Wavemeter W.75, rear view.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

11. Referring to fig. 1, the case is constructed from mahogany, covered with fabric and painted grey. It is divided by means of a vertical wooden panel into two compartments. In the front compartment are located the valve and components of the wavemeter. In the rear

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 5

compartment are the accumulator, and H.T. and grid bias batteries, connection to these being made by means of flexible leads brought through bushed holes in the wooden panel. Access to the batteries is obtained by undoing two catches and swinging back the hinged portion of the case. Access to the valve is obtained by undoing the catch on the top of the case and opening a small door.

12. The panel which is of duralumin carries a sub-panel at right angles to its inner face and about these panels all the components are mounted, the whole being secured to the wooden case by means of six screws. The variable inductance complete with its indicating device is bolted to the panel. The handle is equipped with a pointer which travels over a 360 degree scale. Behind the cover of the inductance unit is mounted a circular metal disc engraved with

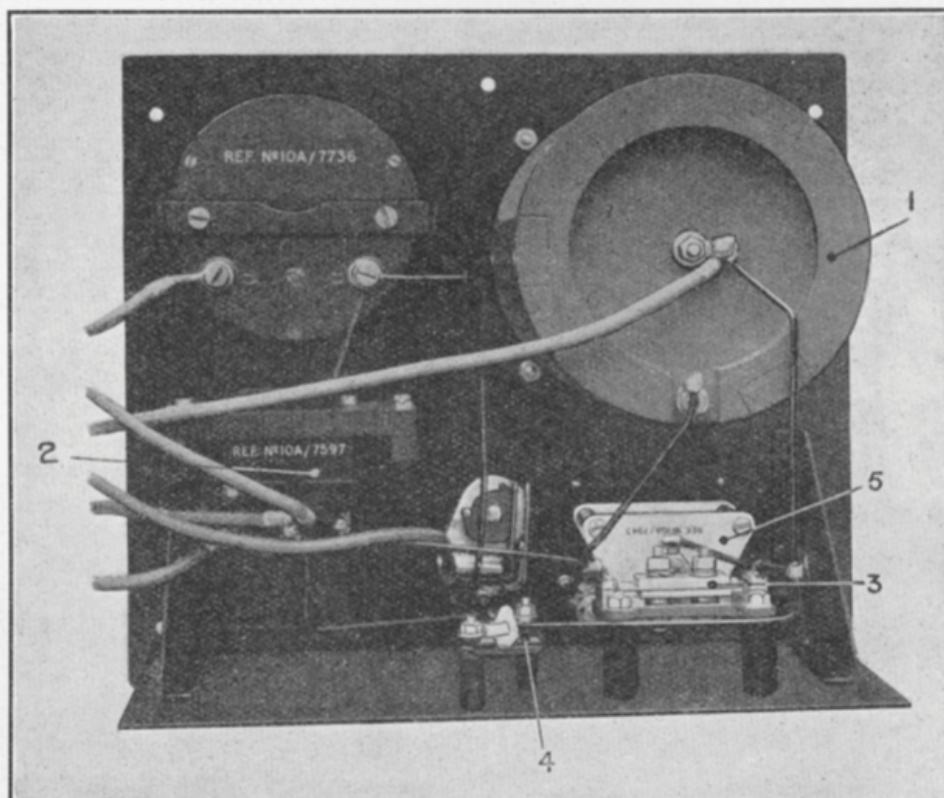


FIG. 4. Interior view.

the letters A to Q, but omitting I and O. The disc, the periphery of which is toothed, is mounted in such a way as to be rotatable by means of a pin on the main shaft, one letter forward for every revolution of the handle. The letters appear in succession at a small window cut in the cover of the inductance. The switch handle (3) which can be seen at the lower part of the panel operates a cam behind the panel, opening and closing two bronze contact arms fitted with gold-silver contacts. The microammeter (4) is of a specially damped type suitable for use as a resonance indicator. It has a resistance of less than 100 ohms and a scale reading of 0-500 microamps.

13. Behind the panel (*see fig. 4*) is the inductance (1) which is tuned by rotation of the handle (1, *fig. 1*). The inductance comprises 15 turns of silver-plated copper tube held between circular end pieces of composite insulating material which are held together by three pillars of similar material. A screw passes through the axis of the coil. Working upon this screw and operated by the handle, is a nut to which are attached two spring blades which make contact with the turns of the inductance. The pitch of the screw is the same as the pitch of the coil, and rotation of the handle causes the spring blades to travel around the turns of the inductance.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 5

The valve holder (2) which is carried on a platform immediately below the door (2, fig. 1) is moulded from a high-grade phenolic resin compound and is provided with a rubber cushion in the base.

14. The fixed condenser (3), associated with the tuning inductance, has a value of $250\ \mu\mu\text{F}$ and is of high-grade construction. It comprises a base plate of paxolin carrying two brass studs with distance pieces. On these studs and clamped down to the distance pieces by means



FIG. 5. Wavemeter W.75, mounted on tripod.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 5

of nuts and spring washers, are two brass plates between which are the plates of the condenser. The plates are of copper and the dielectric of best quality ruby mica. The fixed condenser (4) shunted across the grid bias battery is a standard commercial condenser having a value of $\cdot 01 \mu\text{F}$.

15. The variable condenser (5) which is also in parallel with the fixed condenser (3) is for calibration purposes only. It is of the air-dielectric type having a single moving vane between two fixed vanes. It has a minimum capacitance of approximately $6\cdot 5 \mu\text{F}$, and a maximum capacitance of approximately $10\cdot 0 \mu\text{F}$.

16. A transit case is provided for the stowage of the wavemeter. It is constructed of wood and is provided with two strong leather carrying handles. The lid is hinged and normally held closed by two screws, but is so arranged that it can be detached from the case and fitted to a tripod. This is made possible by providing the lid with a detachable hinge and a metal boss internally threaded. The lid is placed on a standard S.4 Camera tripod and the tripod screw engaged with the threaded boss.

17. Fig. 5 shows the wavemeter in position on the lid, the latter being fitted to the tripod in the manner described. The transit case may be seen in the same figure.

VALVES AND BATTERIES

18. The valve used in the wavemeter is a valve type 210 H.F. Three matched valves are supplied with each wavemeter and in no circumstances must any other valve be used. When replacements are required, the procedure set out in para. 10 must be adopted. The H.T. is supplied from a 60-volt dry battery, the L.T. from a 2-volt accumulator, and the grid bias from a 6-volt dry battery.

OPERATION

19. *To set a transmitter to a definite frequency.*—(i) Ascertain from the calibration book the setting of the wavemeter for the required frequency.

(ii) Place the wavemeter (on its tripod) at a distance of about six feet from the transmitter and place the switch in the "on" position.

(iii) Adjust the transmitter until a maximum deflection of the wavemeter microammeter needle is obtained. If it is apparent that the reading is approaching the limit of its scale the wavemeter should be moved a little further away. Where possible, it is preferable to work with an optimum reading of about 450 microamperes.

(iv) Where very precise setting of the transmitter is required the mean of two transmitter settings which give similar wavemeter indications may be taken. For example, if an optimum reading on the wavemeter microammeter of say 456 is obtained over a few degrees of adjustment of the transmitter, then two transmitter settings should be sought each of which gives a reading of, say 450. The correct transmitter setting is then the mean of these two settings. When adopting this method the two transmitter settings chosen to obtain the mean should be such as to give a difference of no more than 10 microamperes from the first optimum reading.

20. *To measure the frequency of a transmitter.*—(i) Start the transmitter radiating.

(ii) Place the wavemeter in proximity to the transmitter as described in para. 19 (ii).

(iii) Rotate the tuning handle of the wavemeter until an optimum reading is obtained on the microammeter, adopting similar precautions regarding maximum scale readings as mentioned in para. 19 (iii).

(iv) Observe the reading on the wavemeter scale and compare this with the calibration book. The frequency shown opposite the wavemeter reading is the frequency being radiated by the transmitter.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

21. As this wavemeter is a precision instrument having a mean discrimination of the order of 1 part in 2,500 it should be treated with great care. Mechanical shocks are liable to affect the inductance coil and so destroy the accuracy of calibration. The three valves supplied with the instrument are matched for grid-filament capacitance and the greatest care should be taken of them. Replacement by another valve even of similar type will destroy the accuracy of calibration. As the standing anode current is of the order of only 50 microamps. the electrical life of the valve should be very great, the actual life being limited by mechanical breakage.

22. Care should be taken to see that the microammeter is not overloaded as this is liable to break off the pointer or damage the spring and pivots. The instrument should be used in a position of very loose coupling to the transmitter until approximate resonance has been determined. The coupling can then be increased to give a workable deflection near the maximum of the microammeter.

23. The voltages of the batteries should be checked periodically and the batteries renewed when necessary. Care should be taken to see that the switch is in the "off" position when the wavemeter is not in use in order to avoid unnecessary discharge of the batteries and shortening of the life of the valve.

24. The microammeter reading for steady anode current with no high frequency voltage applied is given on the calibration chart. If the reading of the microammeter is seriously less than this figure (say 25 per cent.), it means that either the L.T. or the H.T. battery is running down. A permanent deflection of the microammeter of greater than 500 microamps., indicates either a disconnection in the valve grid circuit or incorrect value of grid bias. The grid bias voltage should be checked and also the fit of the plugs in the battery sockets.

25. If, on switching on, an anode current reading is not obtained, the cause may be either a totally run down L.T. or H.T. battery, a disconnection in the battery circuits (other than the grid circuit), or valve failure. These points are easily checked.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 5

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information. In ordering spares for this wavemeter the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
10A/8113	Wavemeter W.75	1	Complete.
	Principal components :—		
10A/7731	Case	1	Wood with leather handle.
10A/8299	Chart, calibration	1	Each wavemeter is calibrated separately, and the charts must be used only with the appropriate wavemeter.
	Condenser		
10A/7906	Type 125	1	0.01 μ F, G.B. shunt.
10A/7943	Type 126	1	6.5 to 10 μ F variable (for calibration only).
10A/8116	Type 147	1	250 μ F.
10A/8411	Inductance, variable	1	With indicating mechanism.
10A/7736	Microammeter, type A	1	0-500.
	Plug		
10A/9689	Type 89	1	Engraved H.T.+
10A/9690	Type 90	1	Engraved H.T.—
10A/9691	Type 91	1	Engraved G.B.+
10A/9692	Type 92	1	Engraved G.B.—
10A/7737	Switch, type 55	1	Filament switch "on-off".
10A/7597	Valve-holder, type C	1	
	Accessories :—		
5A/1386	Accumulator, 2-V., 20 Ah.	1	For L.T.
5A/1251	Battery, dry, 6-volt	1	For grid bias.
5A/1334	Battery, dry, 60-volt	1	For H.T. (10A/1613 for overseas use).
	Case, transit		
10A/8115	Wavemeter	1	With detachable lid.
10A/8412	Valves	1	To hold three valves.
14A/690	Case, tripod	1	
14A/694	Tripod	1	S.4 Camera.
10A/7946	Valve, 210 H.F.	3	One in wavemeter, and two spares.

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume 1

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 6

WAVEMETER W.1081

Contents

Introduction	<i>Para.</i> 1
General description	5
Constructional details—	
Wavemeter	9
Case	18
Transit case	20
Valves and batteries	23
Operation	27
To set a transmitter to a definite frequency	28
To measure the frequency of a transmitter	29
Precautions and maintenance	30
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

Wavemeter W.1081	<i>Fig.</i> 1
Theoretical circuit diagram	2
Interior view	3
Rear view of wavemeter W.1081	4
Wavemeter W.1081 in its transit case	5
Wavemeter W.1081 on tripod	6

WAVEMETER W.1081

(Stores Ref. 10A/8405)

INTRODUCTION

1. Wavemeter W.1081 has been designed for use on the ground with aircraft transmitters to cover the two frequency bands 15,000 to 3,000 kc/s and 500 to 135 kc/s. The instrument is capable of being adjusted to indicate a difference of ± 2 kc/s from 6,000 kc/s downwards. The frequency discrimination is as fine as possible from 6,000 kc/s up to 15,000 kc/s.

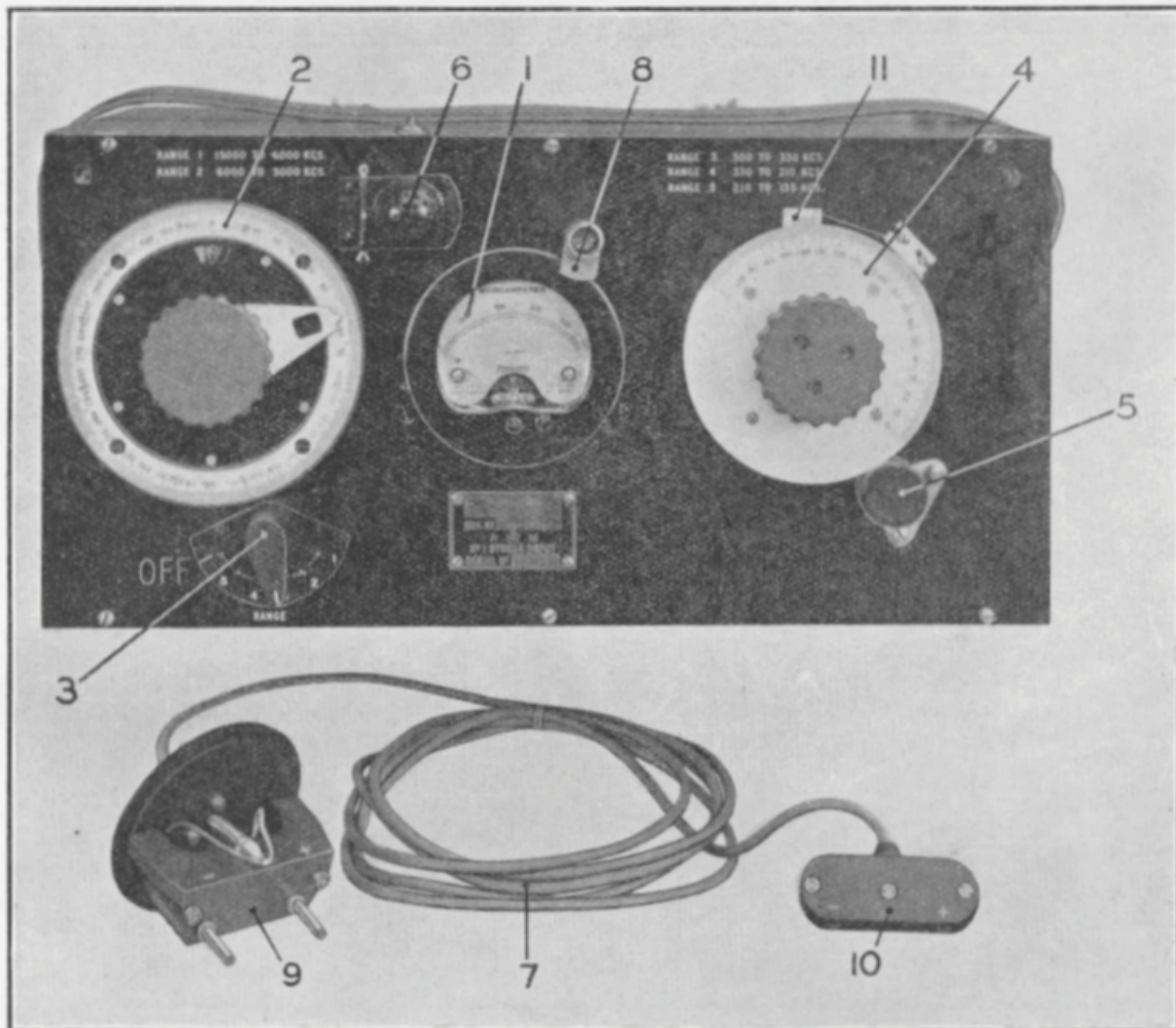


FIG. 1. Wavemeter W.1081.

2. The two frequency bands are sub-divided into five ranges, any one of which may be obtained by means of a selector switch on the front panel. The frequency band 15,000 to 3,000 kc/s is covered by ranges 1 and 2, thus range 1 covers 15,000 to 6,000 kc/s, and range 2 covers 6,000 to 3,000 kc/s. The other frequency band is split up into three ranges as follows:—Range 3 is 500 to 330 kc/s, range 4 is 330 to 210 kc/s, and range 5 is 210 to 135 kc/s.

3. For the frequency band 15,000 to 3,000 kc/s there is provided an oscillatory or resonant circuit comprising a variable inductance and a fixed condenser, and for the frequency band 500 to 135 kc/s, there is provided an oscillatory circuit comprising one of two inductances and a variable tuning condenser which is provided with a fine tuning control and vernier index.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 6

4. Resonance is indicated by means of an anode-bend detector valve, in the anode circuit of which is a microammeter. This microammeter is removable from the wavemeter, being locked into position normally by means of a turn-button on the front of the instrument. When removed, the microammeter can be connected to the wavemeter by means of a pair of leads and a specially designed plug and socket. This arrangement allows the microammeter to be placed in a convenient position for taking readings remote from the wavemeter.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. A front view of the wavemeter is given in fig. 1 and a theoretical circuit diagram in fig. 2. Referring to fig. 2, it will be seen that the circuit comprises an inductance and a condenser forming an oscillatory circuit across which is connected a resonance indicator, the indicator being a specially damped microammeter M (reading 0 to 500 microamperes) in the anode circuit of the anode-bend rectifying valve V.

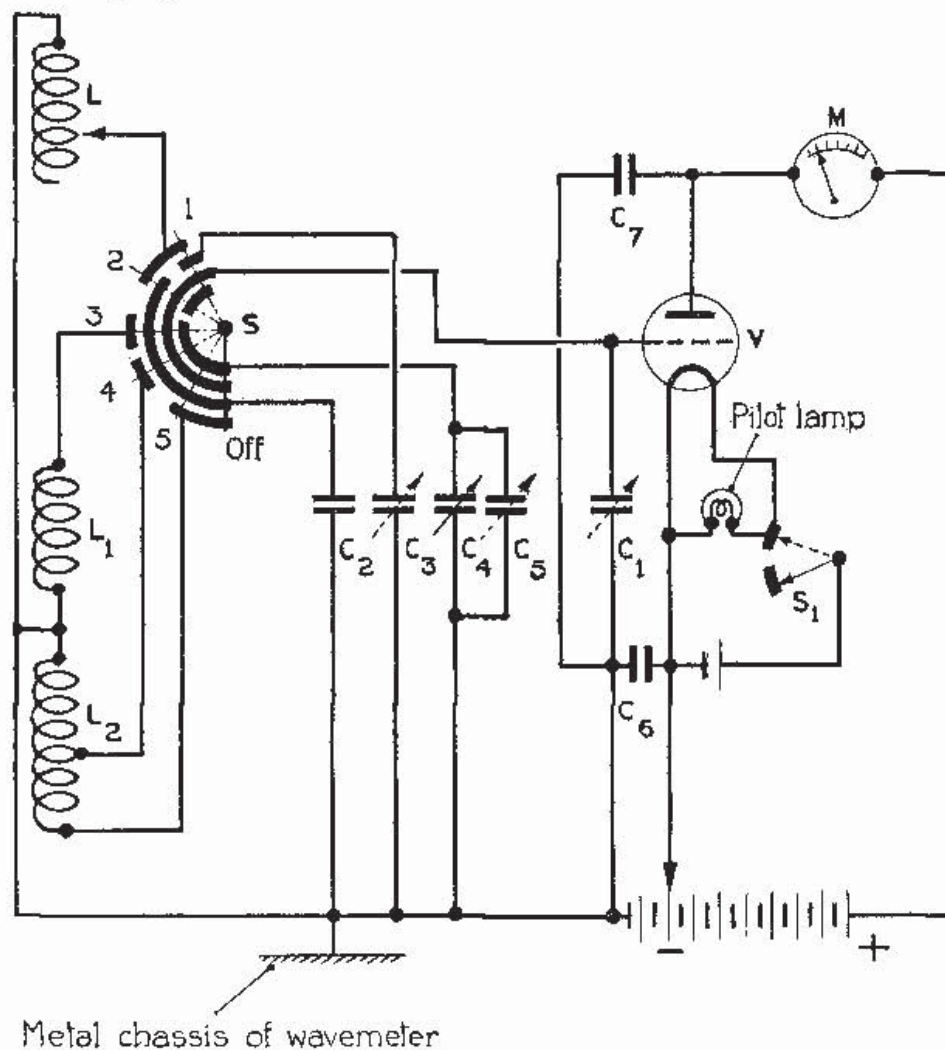


FIG. 2. Theoretical circuit diagram of Wavemeter W.1081.

6. For the frequency band 15,000 to 3,000 kc/s, covering the ranges 1 and 2, the oscillatory circuit is composed of the variable inductance coil L and alternative condensers C_3 and C_2 . For the frequency band 500 to 135 kc/s which is sub-divided into three ranges (3, 4 and 5), oscillatory circuits are provided comprising an inductance coil L_1 , a tapped inductance coil L_2 , and a variable tuning condenser C_4 . For range 3, the inductance L_1 and condenser C_4 are used and for range 4, the tapped portion of the inductance L_2 and the condenser C_4 . For range 5,

the whole of the inductance L_2 and the condenser C_4 , are employed. A pre-set condenser C_3 is connected across the condenser C_4 for calibration purposes. The condenser C_2 which is introduced for range 2 is also connected across the tuning condenser C_4 for the ranges 3, 4 and 5.

7. Any of the ranges may be selected by means of the switch S which alters the coil and condenser connections. This switch is mechanically coupled to the switch S_1 , and when S is in the "off" position, the filament circuit of the valve is opened. Connection is made from the various oscillatory circuits, to the grid of the valve V through the switch S , and to the filament of the valve through a grid bias battery, across which is connected a by-pass condenser C_6 . The switch S is arranged to change over the grid circuit of the valve from the high frequency coil to the low frequency coils without opening the grid circuit, in order to avoid abnormally high anode currents and consequent damage to the indicator.

8. A trimming condenser C_1 , common to both frequency bands, is provided to enable an adjustment to be made to compensate for a possible change in the inter-electrode capacitance of the substituted valve. Three valves are provided, however, of similar inter-electrode capacitance, and this trimming condenser will require no adjustment during the life of these three valves. In any event no adjustment must be made to this condenser except by authorized personnel.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

Wavemeter

9. Three views of the wavemeter are given in figs. 1, 3 and 4. Referring to fig. 1 which is a view of the wavemeter from the front, the approximate weight of the instrument is $19\frac{1}{2}$ lb. and its dimensions are 17 in. $\times$ 12 in. $\times$ $7\frac{1}{2}$ in. This weight is inclusive of the batteries.

10. The microammeter (1) is removable. It is held in position normally by means of the turn-button (8). When the microammeter is removed, it is replaced by the plug (9) which is connected by a pair of leads (7) to the socket (10). This arrangement is provided so that the microammeter can be conveniently read should it be necessary to place the wavemeter in such a position that, if the microammeter were in the instrument, the reading could not be conveniently observed.

11. To the right of the microammeter (1) is the condenser control knob. It is fitted with a circular scale (4) engraved in degrees from 0 to 180. Ten additional divisions are provided after the 180° mark. The slow-motion drive (5) consists of two friction discs, and a vernier (11) allows readings of $\frac{1}{10}$ th of a degree to be obtained.

12. On the left-hand side of the front panel is mounted the variable inductance control. The fixed scale (2) is engraved in degrees from 0 to 360. Near the top of the scale is a small window through which a letter is visible. As there are 15 turns on the inductance, 15 letters namely: A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L, M, N, P and Q are engraved on a rotatable scale. The letters are filled in alternately white and yellow, thus A, C, etc., are white, and B, D, etc., are yellow. The line engraved to the left of each letter is the same colour as the letter. As the pointer passes over the 360° mark the letter changes automatically. It is thus possible to know the number of complete turns and fractions of a turn in circuit. Thus as shown in the illustration there are 2.2 or nearly $2\frac{1}{5}$ turns in circuit.

13. The perforated metal dome (6) covers the pilot lamp. This lamp is in the valve filament circuit and serves as a visible indication that the filament switch is on. The range change switch (3) in the bottom left-hand corner has six positions, one for each of the five ranges and an "off" position. In the "off" position the filament circuit is broken.

14. The interior view of the wavemeter given in fig. 3, shows the components mounted under the front panel. The variable inductance (1) can be seen in the top right-hand corner. It consists of 15 turns of copper tubing, any part of which may be tapped by means of a rotatable laminated brush. The small pre-set condenser (2) below the inductance has a value of between 23 and 29 μF and is represented by C_3 in the theoretical circuit diagram, fig. 2. It forms, with the variable inductance, the oscillatory circuit for range 1.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 6

15. The $225\ \mu\mu\text{F}$ condenser (3) is represented by C_2 in fig. 2. To the left of it is a fixed $.01\ \mu\text{F}$ condenser (4) which acts as the grid bias shunt. The pre-set condenser (5) above it has a value of $10\ \mu\mu\text{F}$ (max.). This is the valve compensating condenser and is used for calibration purposes only. It must not be interfered with in any circumstances, otherwise the calibration of the wavemeter will be affected for all ranges. The valve-holder (6) can be seen above the condenser (5). The pilot lamp fitting (7) is mounted under the front panel. To the left of the valve-holder (6) can be seen the $.01\ \mu\text{F}$ condenser (13) which is connected between the anode terminal of the valve and the chassis.

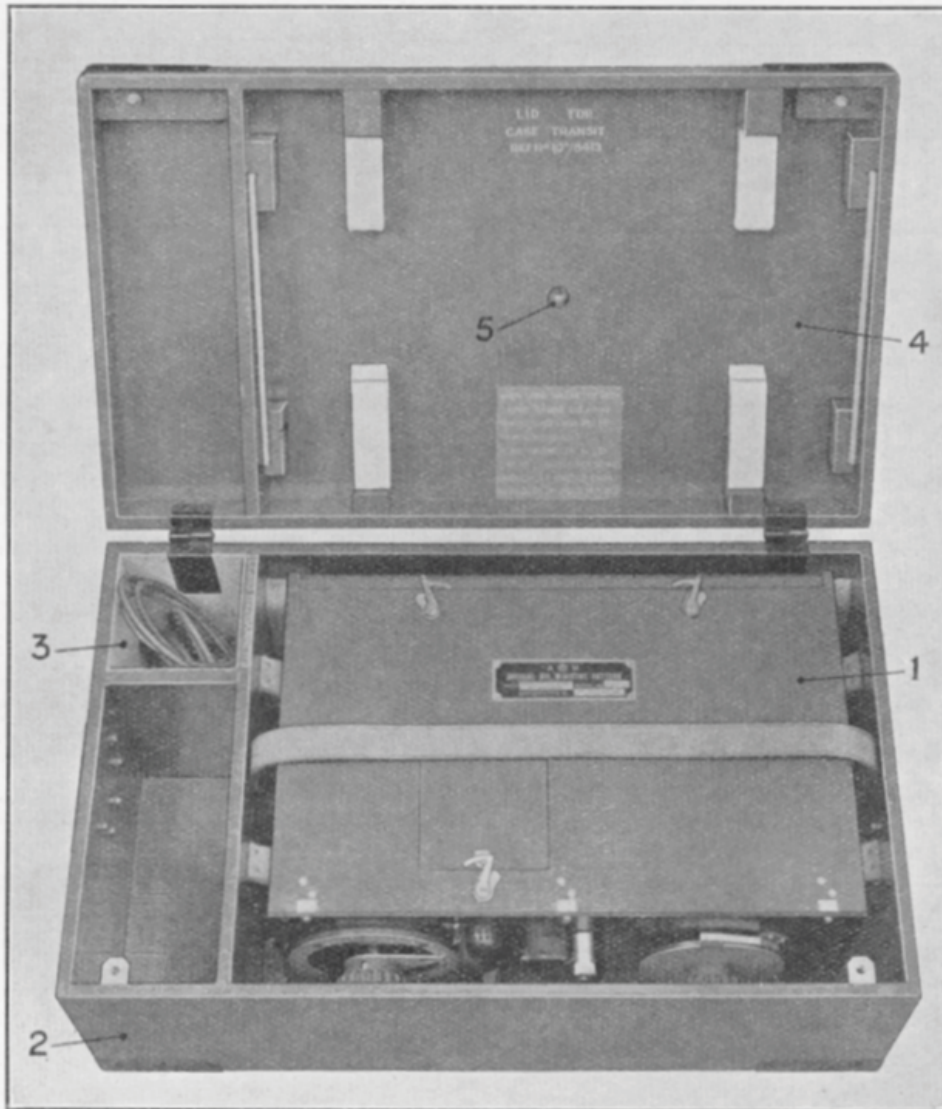


FIG. 5. Wavemeter W.1081 in its transit case.

16. The block (8) seen under the microammeter is provided with two sockets. When the microammeter is in position, two plugs fit into these sockets. When the microammeter is removed, the two prongs on the plug (9, fig. 1) fit into the sockets, and the microammeter plugs are inserted in the socket (10, fig. 1).

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 6

17. The tapped inductance (9) is used on ranges 4 and 5. It consists of a former of synthetic-resin varnish paper tube and is wound with 212 turns of 28 s.w.g. double silk-covered copper wire and tapped at 109 turns from the start. The tapped portion is used on range 4 and the whole coil on range 5. The inductance (10) is used on range 3. It consists of $70\frac{1}{2}$ turns of 24 s.w.g. double silk-covered copper wire wound on a former similar in construction to that of (9), but mounted at right angles. Above the inductance (10) is the variable condenser (11). It has a value of $510\ \mu\mu\text{F}$ (max.) and is represented by C_4 in the theoretical circuit diagram, fig. 2. To the left of condenser (11) is a small pre-set condenser (12), represented by C_5 in fig. 2.

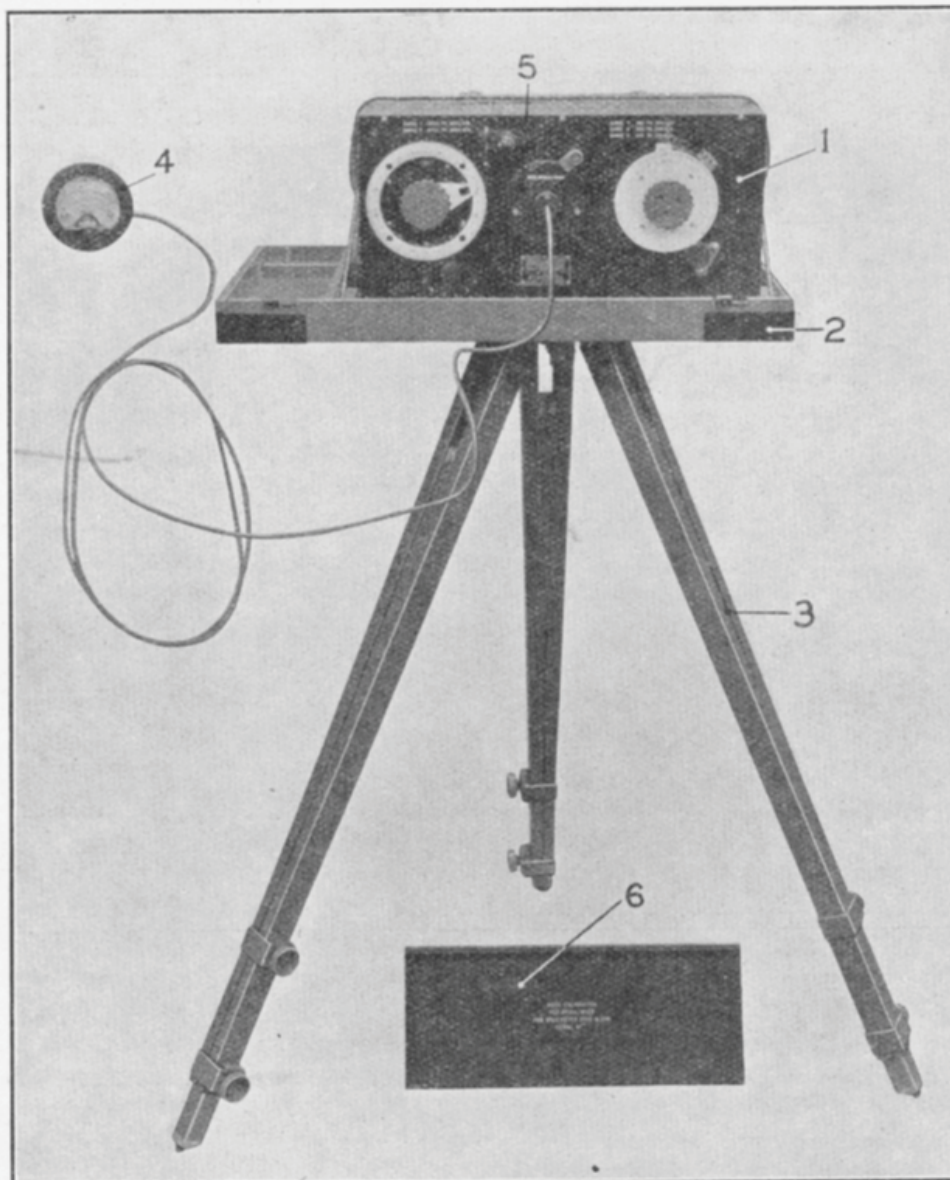


FIG. 6. Wavemeter W.1081 on tripod.

Case

18. Fig. 4 is a view of the wavemeter from the rear. As can be seen from the illustration, the case (1) is designed so as to house the wavemeter and its associated batteries. The 2-volt accumulator is contained in the compartment (2) on the right and the two 15-volt units (3) are on the left. Flexible leads are taken through holes in the rear of the battery compartment (4) to the appropriate components of the wavemeter.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 6

19. When it is desired to remove the accumulator or the dry batteries, a catch (6) on the right-hand side of the compartment (4) is undone, and the retaining arm (5) may then be moved about its hinge. The cover (7) which also forms the rear wall of the wavemeter is held in the closed position by means of two spring catches, provided on the top of the wavemeter. The calibration book (10) is normally held by means of spring clips on the underside of the cover (7). Access to the valves is obtained through the trap door (8). The leather carrying strap (9) is secured to each side of the wavemeter by means of a bolt which passes through the loop in the strap and also through the bracket. This new method is a modification of the old type of fixture whereby the strap was secured to the bracket by a wire link. All wavemeters in service should be modified to incorporate the new fixture (*see* A.P.1186, D.9).

Transit case

20. The complete wavemeter (1), housed in its transit case (2), is illustrated in fig. 5. Of the two compartments on the left, the upper compartment (3) houses the special plug and socket connection used when the microammeter is removed from the wavemeter. The lid (4) is detachable. If it is moved to the left the special hinges come apart. This arrangement is provided in order that the lid may be used as a support for mounting the wavemeter on a tripod.

21. A standard S.4 camera tripod is used. The screw on the tripod is engaged with the internally threaded boss (5) in the lid of the transit case. The wavemeter is placed in the lid and held in position by means of two elastic cords, which are threaded through the carrying strap and then secured in the special blocks provided in the lid.

22. Fig. 6 shows the wavemeter (1) and lid (2) mounted on the tripod (3). The microammeter (4) has been removed and the plug (5) inserted in its place. Underneath the tripod can be seen the calibration book (6). Each wavemeter has its own calibration book which is engraved with the serial number of the wavemeter to which it applies.

VALVES AND BATTERIES

23. The valve used in the wavemeter is a valve type V.W.36. Each instrument is supplied with three valves, the three being "matched", so that if any one of the valves is used the calibration will remain correct. In no instance must any other valve, but one of the three supplied be used, as the calibration will suffer if a valve having a different inter-electrode capacitance is used. The valves, valve cartons and valve transit case are engraved with the serial number of the wavemeter for which they are intended.

24. The procedure in case of failure is as follows:—Should one valve become unserviceable, no immediate action is necessary. If a second valve fails, a replacement wavemeter should be requisitioned at once. On receipt of the wavemeter and its accessories, the original equipment should be returned. It should be noted that this equipment comprises:—

The wavemeter and its case.

The calibration chart.

The three valves in their transit case (the serviceable valve being labelled).

With the exception of the transit case, none of the above-mentioned items may be exchanged separately.

25. The L.T. supply is obtained from a 2-volt, 7 Ah. accumulator, and the requisite grid and anode voltages from two 15-volt batteries connected in series. The H.T.— and H.T. 1 leads are connected respectively to the 15-volt and 12-volt (negative) sockets of the first battery. The H.T. 2 lead is connected to the 0 (positive) socket of the second battery. The 0 (positive) socket of the first battery and the 15-volt (negative) socket of the second battery are connected together.

26. These connections will give an effective grid voltage of -3 volts, and an anode voltage of 27 volts with respect to the negative end of the valve filament. The batteries are contained in a compartment in the case of the instrument, access to them being obtained by opening a hinged cover at the back of the wavemeter. Access to the valve is obtained by opening a hinged cover in the top of the instrument (*see* fig. 4).

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 6

OPERATION

27. Before commencing any operation, see that the batteries are in position and that they are connected up correctly. This is important, for if the grid bias connection is left off, the microammeter may be damaged. Insert one of the three valves in the valve-holder. Set the range switch to the appropriate range.

To set a transmitter to a definite frequency

28. (i) The settings for the appropriate controls on the wavemeters are first found by referring to the calibration chart under the desired frequency. The controls are set and the wavemeter placed about six feet from the transmitter. The L.T. should now be switched on.

(ii) Adjust the transmitter so that a maximum deflection is obtained on the microammeter. It is essential to position the wavemeter so that the maximum deflection does not exceed 500 microamperes. If the reading is approaching the limit of the scale, the wavemeter should be moved further away. An optimum reading of about 450 microamperes is the most favourable condition.

(iii) When it is desired to obtain a very precise setting of the transmitter, the mean of two transmitter settings is obtained. These two settings should be the same, one on each side of the desired setting. If for example an optimum reading of 456 microamperes is obtained on the microammeter over a few degrees of adjustment of the transmitter, two transmitter settings should be found, each of which gives 450 microamperes. The mean of these two is then the correct transmitter setting. When employing this method, a difference of not more than 10 microamperes from the first optimum reading should be arrived at.

To measure the frequency of a transmitter

29. (i) Start the transmitter radiating.

(ii) Place the wavemeter in proximity to the transmitter as described in para. 28 (ii).

(iii) Adjust the wavemeter controls until an optimum reading is obtained on the microammeter, using the same precautions as in para. 28 (iii).

(iv) Observe the wavemeter settings and determine the radiated frequency by reference to the calibration chart.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

30. As the wavemeter is a precision instrument having a maximum discrimination of the order of 1 part in 2,500, it should be treated with great care. Mechanical shocks are liable to affect some of the components and destroy the accuracy of calibration. As the grid-filament capacitance of the valve enters into the calibration, the wavemeter must be used *only* with one of the three valves supplied. In order to avoid the necessity for recalibration, great care should be taken of the valves, both mechanically and electrically, to ensure as long a life as possible.

31. The full scale reading of the microammeter should never be exceeded. This condition might arise if the instrument were overloaded, or the wavemeter too tightly coupled with the transmitter, or should any defect occur in the grid-filament circuit with the valve switched on. Any of the above causes may result in the pointer of the microammeter being bent or broken off, or damage may be sustained to the spring and pivots.

32. The voltage of the batteries should be checked periodically, as if the grid bias voltage is low, a large deflection will be obtained on the microammeter. When not in use the wavemeter should be switched off, in order to avoid unnecessary discharge of the batteries. A pilot lamp is connected across the valve filament.

33. A permanent deflection in the microammeter greater than 500 microamperes points to a disconnection in the valve grid circuit, or incorrect value of grid bias. The grid bias voltage should be checked and also the fit of the plugs in the battery sockets.

34. The switch spindles of Wavemeters W.1081, serial numbers from 1 to 190 inclusive, are weak and are liable to break. Any units holding any of the above-mentioned wavemeters must demand new spindles from No. 1 Equipment Depot, and make the necessary alteration if they have not already done so.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 6

35. As the wavemeter is a delicate instrument great care must be taken to ensure that the calibration is not upset when the new spindles are being fitted. The following sequence of operations should be observed. Withdraw the chassis from the case. Put the switch to range 5, lining up the edge of the brush with the upper edge of the contact segment. During subsequent operations, it is essential that the brush does not move from this position.

36. Withdraw the screws which secure the ends of the spindle to the sleeve. Withdraw the screw from the switch knob and remove the knob, taking care not to lose the spring and plunger from within the knob. Remove the switch locating plate and short spindle, and remove the spindle or broken parts. Insert the new spindle with the drilled end adjacent to the switch, aligning the hole in the spindle with that in the switch sleeve, and temporarily replace the screw to ensure correct alignment. Re-assemble the locating plate, short spindle, knob, screw, spring and plunger, with the tapped hole of the sleeve on the short spindle on the same side of the spindle as the index line on the knob.

37. Secure the indicating plate to the panel by two screws and set the knob at range 5. Carefully mark the undrilled end of the new spindle to show where the securing screw will pass through it. Remove the switch knob, locating plate and new spindle and using a No. 42 drill, make a .0935 in. dia. hole, where marked. Remove any burrs. Replace the new spindle and secure it to the switch sleeve. Replace the locating plate and knob complete and secure the plate by two screws. Fit the securing screw through the short spindle and the new spindle. Remove the knob, spring and plunger. Replace the two remaining screws which hold the locating plate to the panel. Replace the knob, spring, plunger and securing screw, and replace the chassis in the case. All wavemeters numbered 191 and onwards will have the new spindle fitted before issue.

38. On some instruments the maximum value of the variable condenser is not great enough to give 330 kc/s on range 3. In such cases the wavemeter is calibrated at 335 kc/s instead of 330 kc/s. The actual error at 335 kc/s is shown on the correction chart, and the curve or error is continued onwards beyond 335 kc/s towards 330 kc/s. On some instruments this means that 330 kc/s is shown as being obtainable at a condenser reading greater than the maximum obtainable. Such indications are to be disregarded. On range 4, 330 kc/s is always obtainable, but on some instruments there is a gap between range 3 and 4. This gap is never more than 3 kc/s.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 6

APPENDIX NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information. When ordering spares for this wavemeter the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
10A/8405	Wavemeter W.1081	1	Without valves.
	Principal components :—		
	Case		
10A/8406	Battery	1	
10A/8407	Wavemeter	1	With leather strap.
10A/8408	Chart, calibration	1	
	Condenser		
10A/7906	Type 125	2	.01 μ F.
10A/8487	Type 179	1	.000225 μ F, fixed circular plates.
10A/8488	Type 180	1	.00001 μ F, pre-set.
10A/8489	Type 181	1	.000029 μ F, pre-set.
10A/8804	Type 230	1	.0005 μ F, variable.
10A/9688	Type 328	1	.000007 μ F, variable screw adjustment.
10A/8511	Holder, valve, type K	1	4-pin, rigid type.
10A/8409	Inductance, fixed, No. 1	1	Ranges 4 and 5.
10A/8410	Inductance, fixed, No. 2	1	Range 3.
10A/8411	Inductance, variable	1	Ranges 1 and 2.
5A/1610	Lampholder, miniature, Edison screw..	1	Batten type.
10A/8512	Microammeter, type B	1	Ferranti 99 F, fitted with plugs.
10A/8513	Mounting, microammeter	1	With sockets.
	Plug		
10A/7899	Type 60	2	
10A/9690	Type 90	1	Engraved H.T.—
10A/9695	Type 95	1	Engraved H.T.1.
10A/9696	Type 96	1	Engraved H.T.2.
10A/8535	Switch, type 83	1	6-position, with radial contacts.
	Accessories :—		
5A/1514	Accumulator, 2-volt, 7 Ah.	1	L.T.
5A/1338	Battery, dry, 15-volt	2	For H.T. and grid bias.
	Case, transit		
10A/8412	Valve	1	For 3 valves.
10A/8413	Wavemeter	1	
14A/690	Case, tripod	1	} Camera, ground, S.4 equipment. } For use when required.
14A/694	Tripod	1	
5A/1117	Lamp, filament, 2-volt, clear	1	Pilot lamp.
10A/8414	Lead, microammeter extension	1	Complete with plug and socket.
10A/9851	Valve, type V.W.36	3	One in wavemeter, two spares.

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume 1

Section 5, Chapter 7

TESTER R/T, TYPE 1

Contents

Introduction	<i>Para.</i> 1
General description—	
Unit A	3
Unit B	6
Receiver coupling coil unit	11
Connecting cable	12
Constructional details	13
Unit A	14
Unit B	18
Coupling coil unit	20
Valves and batteries	21
Operation	24
To compare the efficiency of a receiver	26
To test valves for emission	32
To check the frequency of a transmitter	33
To set a receiver to a particular frequency	34
Precautions and maintenance	40
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

Units A and B with connecting cable	<i>Fig.</i> 1
Circuit diagram of Tester R/T, type 1	2
Plan view of Units A and B showing panels	3
Unit A withdrawn from case	4
Unit A, underside of panel	5
Unit B, underside of panel	6
Coupling coil unit, cable, and telephone plug and lead	7

TESTER R/T, TYPE 1

(Stores Ref. 10A/7182)

INTRODUCTION

1. The R/T tester is a compact portable testing set complete with all necessary batteries and accessories. It comprises two units. One employs a screened oscillator which can be made to produce either a modulated or unmodulated oscillation, the frequency of which can be set between the limits of 6,600 and 2,500 kc/s. The other unit incorporates a rectifying valve, in the anode circuit of which is a milliammeter. The oscillator is provided with a screened lead and coupling coil to enable it to be connected up to the input of a receiver under test, while the other unit is connected to the output of the receiver by means of a plug-and-socket connection. Used in this way the tester enables a comparison to be made between the relative efficiencies of two receivers.

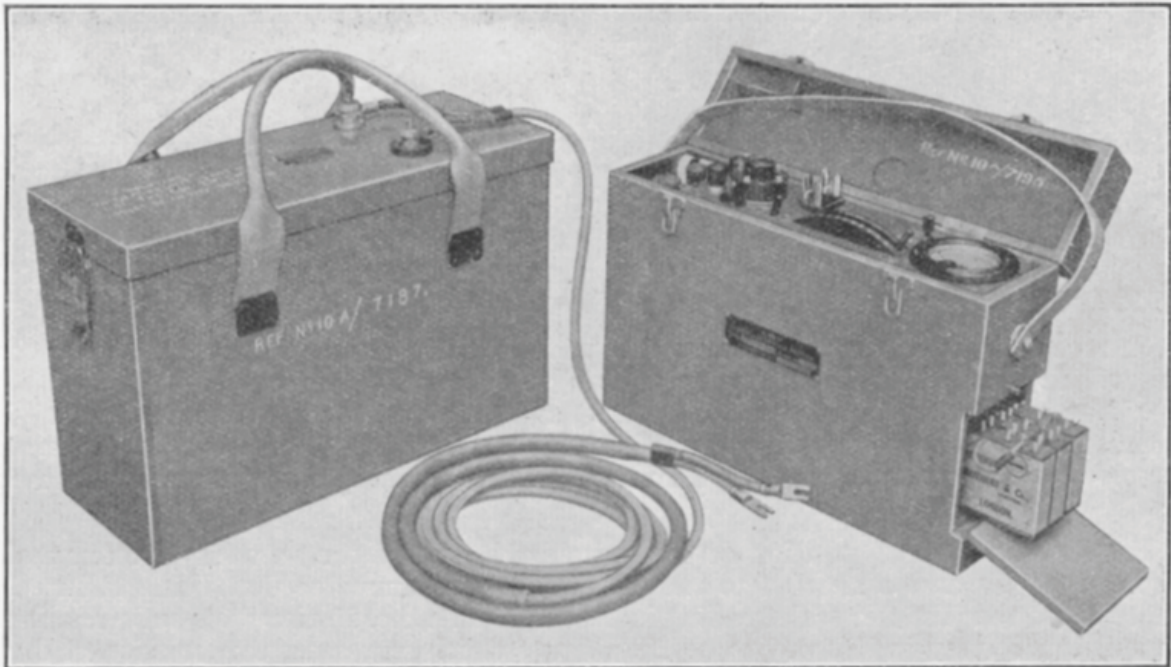


FIG. 1. Units A and B with connecting cable.

2. The oscillator unit may also be used independently as a syntonizer, and the other unit may be used independently to test valves for anode current emission.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION**Unit A**

3. A circuit diagram of Unit A is included in fig. 2. This unit is a shielded oscillator capable of producing modulated or unmodulated waves on the frequency band 6,600 to 2,500 kc/s. Two valves V_1 and V_2 are employed, V_1 acting as an oscillator and V_2 as a modulator. The anode and grid circuits of the valve V_1 are coupled by the coils L_1 and L_2 connected in series through the blocking condenser C_2 . The circuit is tuned by the variable condenser C_1 , the dial of which is graduated in wavelengths and kilocycles. The dial may be locked at any desired setting. The modulating valve V_2 has its anode and grid circuits coupled by the primary winding P and

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 7

the secondary winding S of a special modulating transformer T. Incorporated in this transformer is the coupling coil CC, the ends of which are connected to the inner contacts of the telephone jack J. The outer contacts of the jack are connected in the anode circuit of the valve V_1 . A condenser C_3 of $.005 \mu\text{F}$ capacitance is connected directly across the 60-volt H.T. battery.

4. A change-over switch S_1 enables either C.W. or tonic train to be obtained. With the switch in the "C.W." position, the low tension and high tension circuits of the valve V_1 are completed, and by inserting telephones in the jack J the instrument can be used as a receiving syntonizer. When the switch is in the "T.T." position, the circuits of both valves are completed, and by removing the telephones the coupling coil CC is inserted in the anode circuit of the valve V_1 , enabling tonic train to be obtained. Loosely coupled to the coils L_1, L_2 is a coil L consisting of a single turn, one terminal of which is earthed to the shielding case in which the instrument is mounted.

5. In order to ensure that the coupling conditions between two receivers under comparison shall be exactly similar, Unit A is completely shielded. Pick-up by the receiver from the oscillator can therefore only take place through the coupling coil unit, and not directly from Unit A. It is very important that no pick-up should be obtained from the coupling coil cable, as this would vary with its degree of proximity to the receiver, upsetting the value of the comparison. The coupling coil cable is therefore encased in braided metal, and this covering is earthed to the case of the unit.

Unit B

6. A circuit diagram of Unit B is included in fig. 2. This unit comprises a rectifying valve V_3 , in the anode circuit of which is a milliammeter MA, reading 0-2 mA. A switch S_3 is included in the L.T. circuit. The input to the grid of the valve is supplied through a standard inter-valve transformer T_1 , the primary winding of which is shunted by a variable resistance R of approximately 1,000 ohms. A switch S_2 , having two positions marked ANODE CURRENT and EMISSION, is incorporated in the instrument.

7. In the "anode current" position the grid circuit is completed through the secondary winding of the transformer T_1 and the grid leak condenser arrangement R_1-C_4 , to L.T. The value of the grid leak resistance is 2 megohms, and the capacitance of the condenser $.01 \mu\text{F}$. With the switch in this position, the circuit is that of a rectifying valve voltmeter, a drop in the anode current being observed on the milliammeter when a signal voltage is applied to the input terminals.

8. In the "emission" position of the switch, the grid of the valve is disconnected from the filament circuit and connected to the anode, the milliammeter first being shunted by a resistance R_2 so that the full-scale reading indicates 40 mA., i.e. 20 times the scale reading. The instrument can be used in this way to obtain a figure which represents the emission of the valve under test, for the particular anode and filament voltages in use.

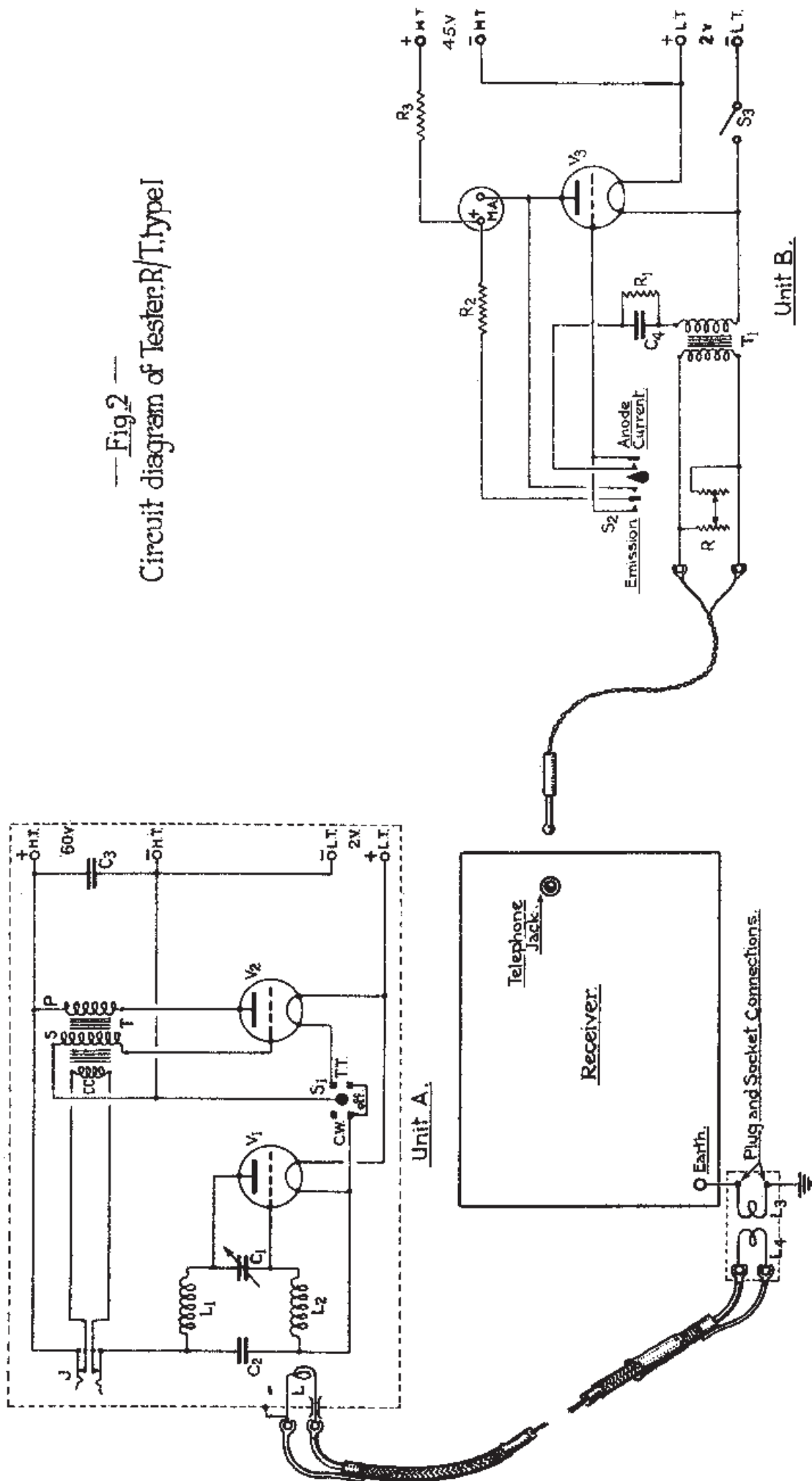
9. A resistance of 1,500 ohms is permanently in circuit with the milliammeter and H.T. + so that, in the event of a heavy current flow, the voltage drop across the resistance will safeguard the milliammeter. If this were not arranged in circuit, it might be possible to damage the milliammeter by plugging in a faulty valve.

10. A standard valve-holder is connected in parallel with an inter-service holder, enabling valves with either type of cap to be tested. A standard telephone plug with leads is provided for connecting the receiver under test to the input terminals of the unit. The instrument is mounted in a wooden case which also carries the L.T. and H.T. batteries.

Receiver coupling coil unit

11. In order that the tester may be conveniently coupled to a receiver, a coupling coil unit has been designed and is intended for use in all aircraft receivers. It can be inserted in the earth circuit of the receiver by means of a plug and socket arrangement, two terminals providing the means for coupling to the tester.

—Fig. 2—
Circuit diagram of Tester, R/T, type I



Connecting cable

12. This cable, which is shown in fig. 7, consists of an insulated conductor encased in braided metal, and has end connections in the form of spade terminals. In order to insulate the braiding from parts of the aircraft with which it might accidentally come into contact, an insulating sleeve covers a portion of the cable at the coupling coil end.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

13. Various views of the instrument are shown in figs. 1, 3, 4, 5 and 6; figs. 1 and 3 show different views of Units A and B; fig. 4 shows Unit A withdrawn from its case and figs. 5 and 6 show the underside of the panels. The cables and coupling unit are shown in fig. 7.

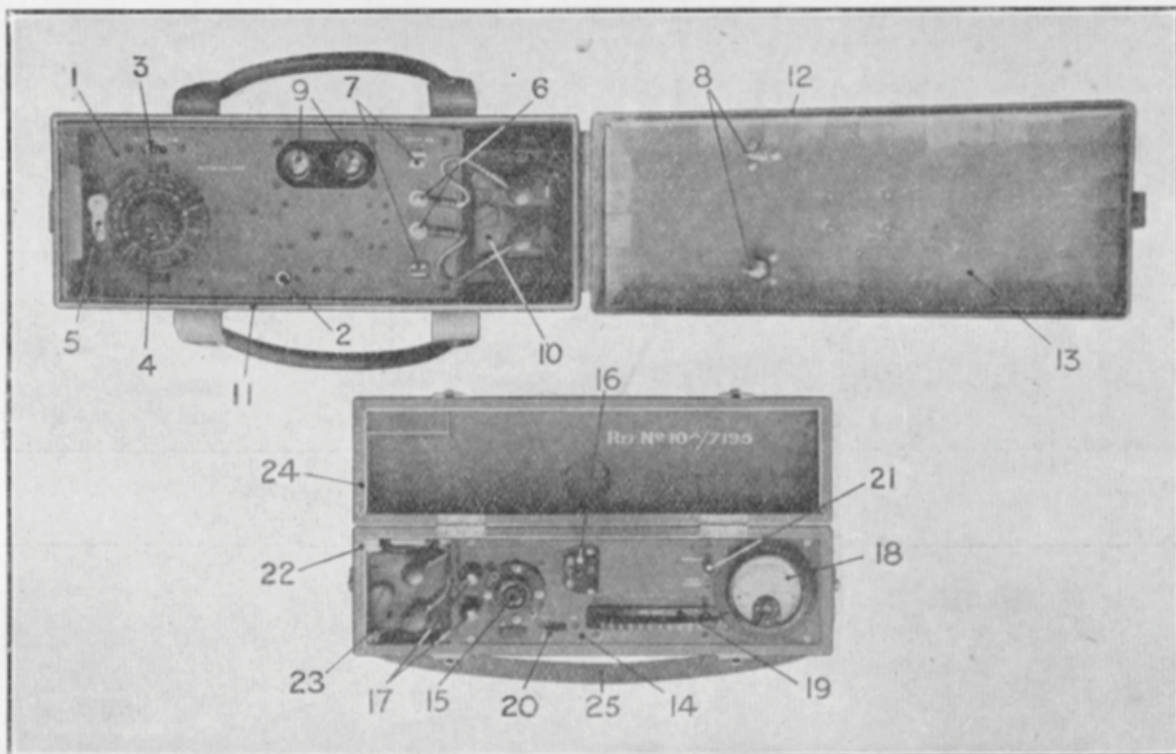


FIG. 3. Plan view of Units A and B showing panels

Unit A

14. The upper portion of fig. 3 shows a plan view of Unit A with the cover raised. The components are mounted on an insulating panel (1). On the front of the panel may be seen the telephone jack (2), the "C.W.—T.T." switch (3), graduated dial (4), locking device (5) and the terminals (6) for the L.T. battery (10).

15. The unit is carried in a shielding case (11) having a hinged cover (12) fitted with a metal lining (13) which is slotted to form a spring-contact surface for engagement with the brass edge of the shielding case when closed. In the lid are two knife contacts (8), one of which is insulated from, and the other connected to the lining (13). When the lid is closed these two knife contacts engage with the spring contacts (7). The two valves (9) which are inserted through a recess in the panel, may also be seen in this figure.

16. In fig. 4 which shows Unit A withdrawn from its case, the metal containing case (1) is provided at one end with a wooden container in which the L.T. battery (2) is carried. The case also houses the H.T. battery (3). Some of the components may be seen above the H.T. battery, while the two valves (4) may just be seen above the container.

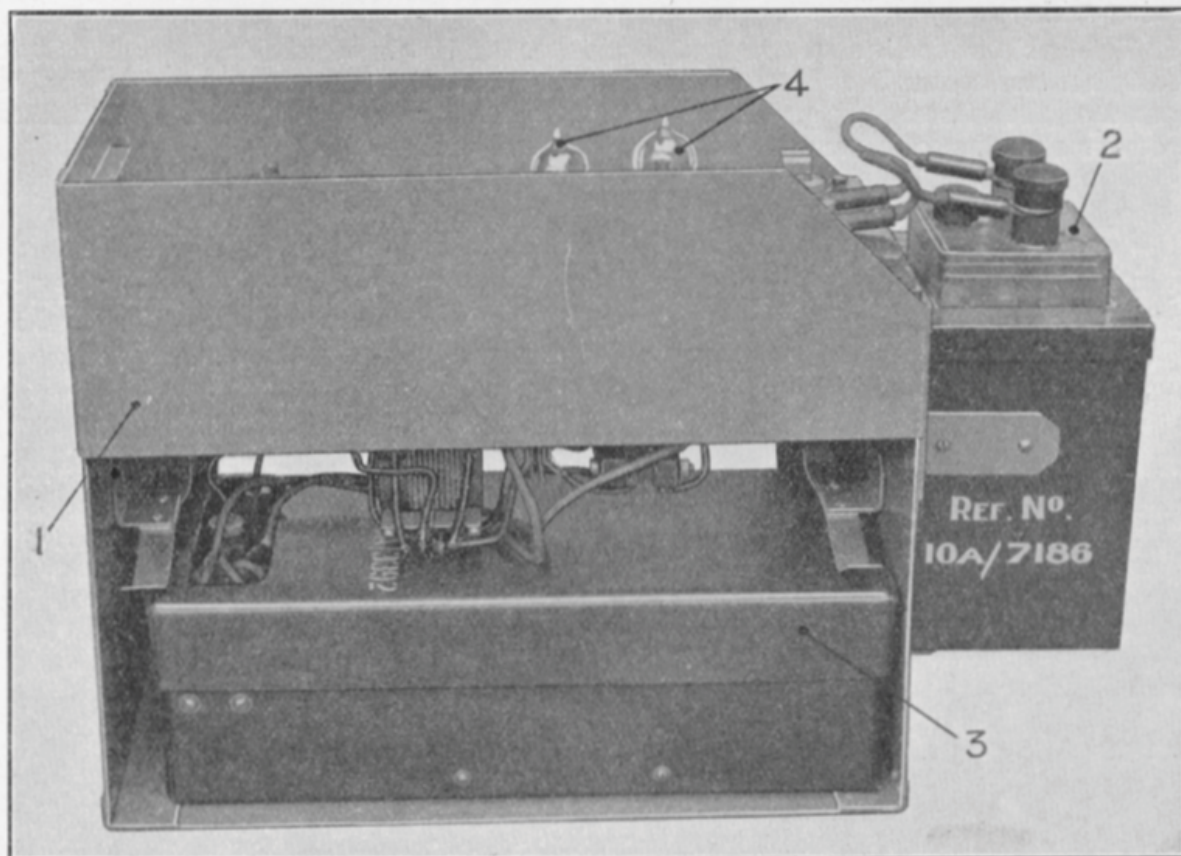


FIG. 4. Unit A withdrawn from case.

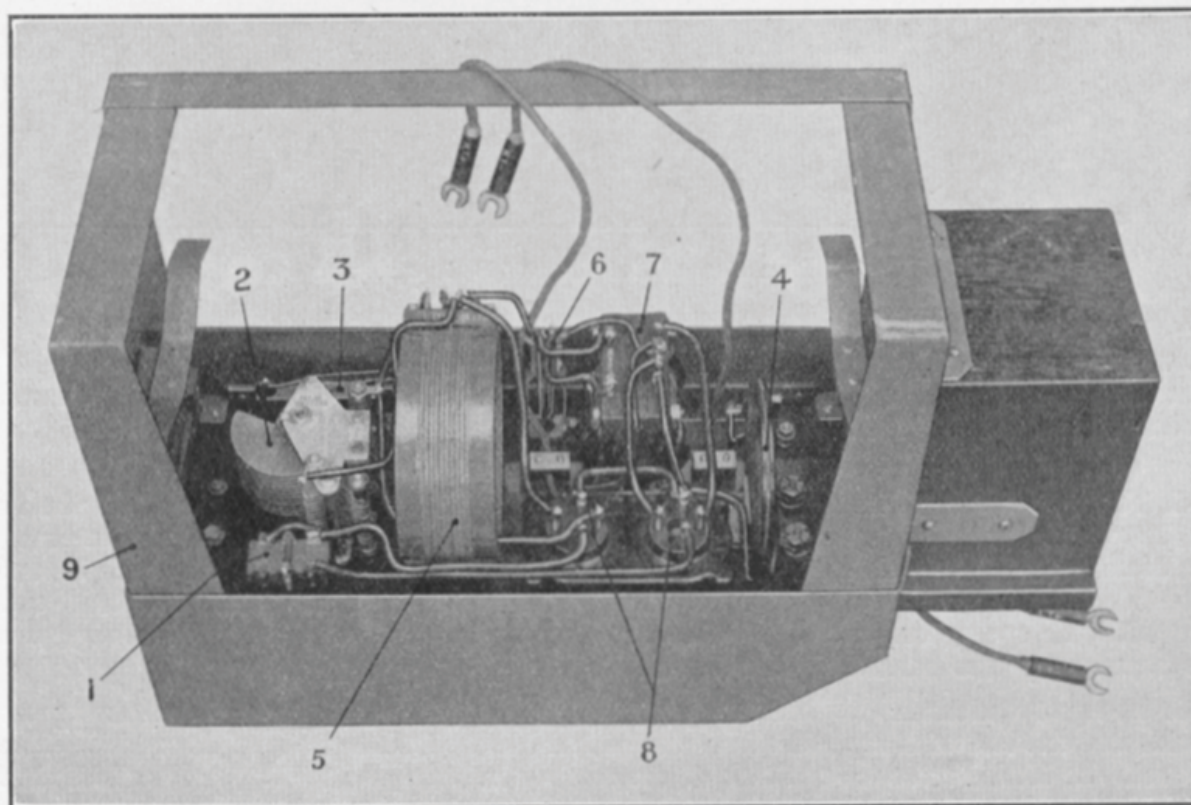


FIG. 5. Unit A, underside of panel.

17. Referring to fig. 5 which is an underside view of Unit A with the H.T. battery removed the components mounted on the underside of the panel (1, fig. 1) may be clearly seen. The "C.W.—T.T." change-over switch (1) is in the bottom left-hand corner and above it is the tuning condenser (2). The fixed coupling condenser (3) behind it has a value of $\cdot 01 \mu\text{F}$ and is represented by C_2 in fig. 2. The coupling coil (4), represented by L in fig. 2, is on the extreme right of the illustration. The oscillator coils (5) are in the centre, and to the right of them the telephone jack (6), transformer (7) and valve-holders (8) are shown.

Unit B

18. A plan view of Unit B is illustrated in the lower portion of fig. 3. The various components are mounted on an insulating panel (14). On the left may be seen the standard valve-holder (15). It is wired in parallel with the valve-holder (16). To the left of the valve-holder (16) are the terminals (17) to which are connected the leads from the input plug. The milliammeter (18) is on the right. The rheostat (19) is represented by R in the theoretical circuit diagram, fig. 2. The filament "on—off" switch (20) and "emission—anode current" switch (21) may also be seen. The case (22) has a compartment provided for the L.T. battery (23). The lid (24) covers the components when the unit is not used and is held in position by two spring catches. A leather carrying strap (25) is also provided.

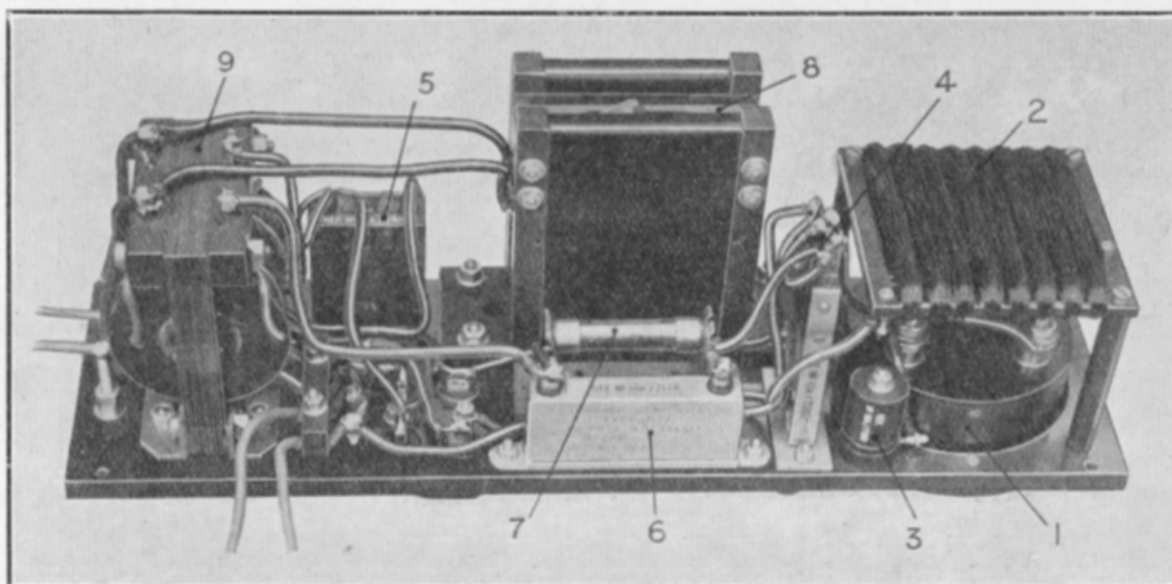


FIG. 6. Unit B, underside of panel.

19. Referring to fig. 6 which is an interior view of the Unit B showing the components mounted on the underside of the panel (14, fig. 3), the milliammeter (1) is on the right, above it is the series resistance (2) and to the left of it the shunt (3). The switches (4) and (5) are represented by S_2 and S_3 respectively in the theoretical circuit diagram fig. 2. The condenser (6) in the foreground has a value of $\cdot 01 \mu\text{F}$ and is shunted by the 2-megohm resistance (7). Both these components are in the grid circuit of the valve V_3 , fig. 2, the large resistance (8) to the rear being represented by R in the same figure. On the left-hand side of the illustration may be seen the transformer (9). The weight of the two units complete with batteries is approximately 42 lb. Unit A measures approximately 16 in. $\times$ 12 in. $\times$ 6 in., and Unit B measures approximately 15 in. $\times$ 11½ in. $\times$ 6½ in.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 7

Coupling coil unit

20. The coupling coil unit shown in fig. 7 consists of an insulated former (1) inside which the two single-turn coils are mounted, and is intended for use in all aircraft receivers. Four connections are brought out to one face of the unit, two of these (2) having insulated terminals and the other two (3) consisting of a plug on the right and a socket on the left.

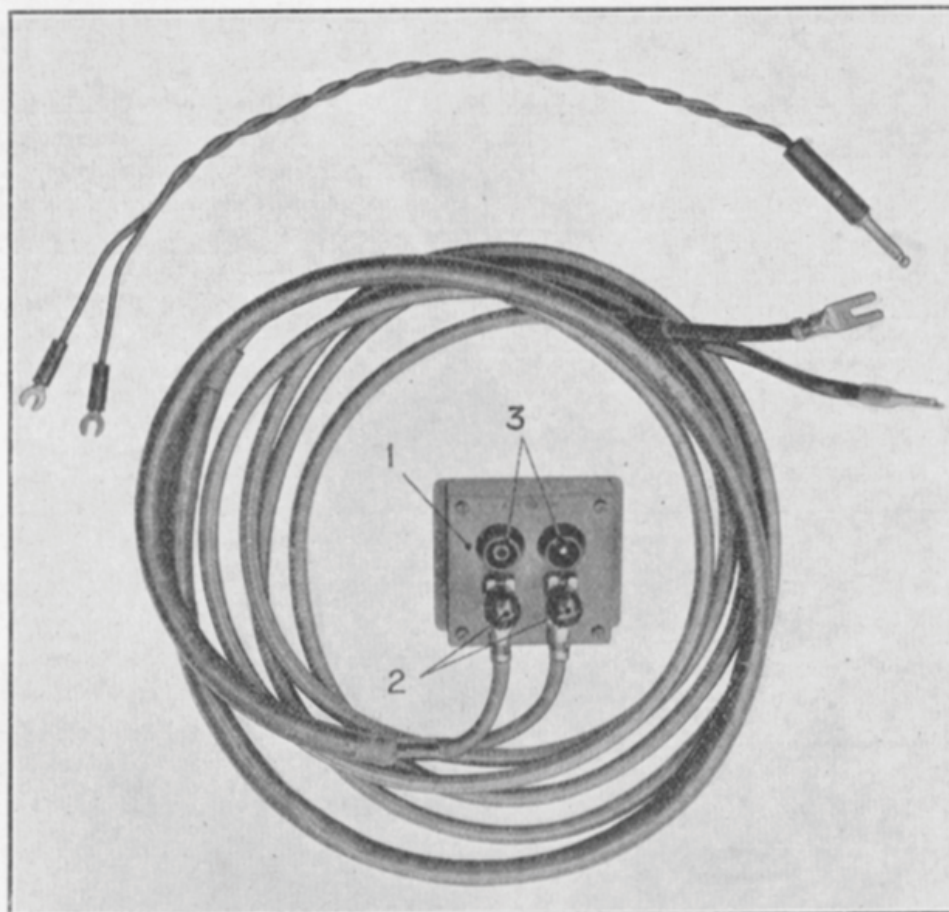


FIG. 7. Coupling coil unit, cable, and telephone plug and lead.

VALVES AND BATTERIES

21. When using Unit B as a valve voltmeter to compare the efficiency of receivers, a standard V.R.12F. valve is employed, and a proper comparison can only be obtained if the same valve is retained in the unit for each test.

22. A 2-volt accumulator (Stores Ref. 5A/2), is provided with each unit and is used for the L.T. supply. The battery should be maintained in a charged condition and should not be used when the voltage has fallen below 1.8 volts.

23. The anode voltage for the valves in Unit A is obtained from four 15-volt batteries (Stores Ref. 5A/50), and for the valve in Unit B, three of these units are used. The H.T. voltage for the valve in Unit A should not be below 55 volts and that for Unit B, 40 volts.

OPERATION

24. Before carrying out any test, the voltage of the high tension and low tension batteries should be checked by means of a voltmeter. Batteries which have run down should not be employed. This is particularly important when the tester is being used to compare the efficiency of two receivers.

25. In the following paragraphs on the use of the instrument, reference is made to certain receivers and transmitters, but the Tester R/T, type 1, may be used wherever its frequency limitations permit.

To compare the efficiency of a receiver with that of a standard receiver

26. For this purpose Unit A, Unit B, the coupling coil unit, and connecting cable are employed. Fig. 2 shows the units connected up in the required manner. The procedure is as follows :—

- (i) Adjust Unit A to the frequency at which the comparative test is to be made by means of the variable condenser, locking the dial in position by means of the locking device.
- (ii) Set the switch S_1 to " TT " (Tonic Train).
- (iii) Close the screening cover on Unit A. Close the spring clip, thereby holding the cover firmly down on the screening case. If the cover is properly closed no signals should be received on the receiver on tuning through the signal frequency.
- (iv) See that the coupling coil unit is in position in the earth lead of the receiver, and connect up the screened cable from the terminals of Unit A to the terminals on the coupling unit, taking care that the braiding of the cable is connected to the earth terminal of the two terminals on Unit A. On tuning the receiver, a signal should now be heard. The signal should be tuned to a maximum.
- (v) Place the switches S_3 and S_2 on Unit B, in the " on " and " anode current " positions respectively, and note the milliammeter reading.

27. Unit B should then be connected to the receiver by means of the plug and lead (fig. 7), the plug being inserted in the telephone jack in the receiver, in place of the telephones. On connecting Unit B as just described, a drop in the milliammeter reading will be noted ; the tuning condenser of the receiver and also the stabilizer should then be re-adjusted to make this drop a maximum. The extent of drop may be reduced to a convenient value, *e.g.*, 0.2 milliamps by adjustment of the variable resistance R. The value of this resistance should be noted. The same procedure should be carried out with the standard receiver, and the resistance adjusted to give the same drop. The value of this resistance should again be noted. The relative efficiencies can then be calculated approximately from the following formula :—

$$\frac{\text{Overall efficiency of receiver under test}}{\text{Overall efficiency of standard receiver}} = \frac{\text{Value of resistance R with standard receiver.}}{\text{Value of resistance R with receiver under test.}}$$

28. For example, if the resistance value in the case of the standard receiver was 300 ohms, and in the case of the receiver under test 600 ohms, then the overall efficiency of the latter is about half that of the former.

29. Where alternative circuit arrangements or tuning alternatives to cover the same frequency are available on the receivers under test, care should be exercised to ensure that similar conditions exist on each receiver or the value of the comparison will be lost.

30. The standard receiver may of course be calibrated in advance, a tabulated list being prepared of the resistances required to give a standard or definite drop in milliammeter readings on Unit B, for given conditions on this receiver.

31. The reason for the special screening methods employed is that, in order to compare the output signals for the two receivers, it is essential that the pick-up from the oscillator should be due to the coupling through the coupling coil unit only. The receiver should not pick up, either directly from the oscillator or from the connecting cable, since any pick-up from the latter would vary with the position of the connecting cable, and conditions could not be duplicated for two different receiver installations. The effectiveness of the screening may be demonstrated by disconnecting the inner conductor at either end of the connecting cable, when the signal will be

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 7

found to be reduced to zero or to a negligible minimum, thus showing that no signal transference is being obtained from the outer earthed braiding. On the other hand, disconnecting either end of the braiding does not diminish the intensity of the received signal, showing that the latter is being transmitted along the inner screened conductor.

To test valves for emission

32. For this purpose Unit B only is employed, and the standard V.R.12F. valve is removed. The valves to be tested are plugged in, one by one, into the appropriate valve-holder ; at the same time the switch is pushed into the "emission" position and the milliammeter reading noted. The total "emission" is obtained by multiplying the scale reading by 20. It will be observed that the switch has to be held over in the "emission" position against the action of a light spring. This prevents the switch being left in the "emission" position longer than is absolutely necessary to read the milliammeter, and thus a heavy drain on the H.T. battery is avoided.

To check the frequency of a transmitter

33. When a wavemeter is not available the R/T tester may be employed for this purpose. It is not, however, intended as a substitute for an accurately calibrated wavemeter. When checking the frequency, Unit A only is employed and the procedure is as follows :—

- (i) Plug a pair of standard telephones into the jack of Unit A.
- (ii) Set the switch on Unit A to "C.W."
- (iii) While listening in on the telephones connected to Unit A, adjust the frequency of the tester until a zero beat note is obtained. When testing aircraft transmitters on the ground the H.T. supply to the transmitter will normally be obtained from a motor generator driven from the aeroplane battery supply. It will be unnecessary to run up the aero-engine, and quiet conditions may be obtained for the test.

To set a receiver to a particular frequency

34. In the absence of a wavemeter the R/T tester may be employed to set up a receiver. Unit A is employed and the procedure is as follows :—

- (i) Open the cover of Unit A.
- (ii) Set the switch to "T.T." (Tonic Train).
- (iii) Adjust the variable condenser to the frequency corresponding to that required, locking the dial in position.
- (iv) Place Unit A in the vicinity of the receiver.
- (v) Tune the receiver until the signal strength heard in the telephones is a maximum, taking care, however, that the adjustment is not so critical that the receiver is on the threshold of oscillation.

35. When adjusting receiver units of transmitter-receivers it is possible to use the R/T tester without depending upon its calibration. If the transmitter unit has previously been set to the frequency required by means of an absorption wavemeter, the R/T tester can be brought into resonance with the un-modulated radiation of the transmitter. The tester is then switched over to give a modulated radiation to which the receiver can be set. The operation is carried out in the following way :—

- (i) Place the Unit A close to the transmitter, connecting a pair of telephones to it, and switch to C.W.
- (ii) With the transmitter radiating the desired frequency, tune the tester to obtain a zero beat frequency. Switch off the transmitter.
- (iii) Lock the dial of the R/T tester and move the switch to "T.T."
- (iv) Listen on the receiver and tune for maximum signal.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 7

36. Certain modifications of the R/T tester have been authorised which enable a crystal to be employed. The modifications consist of mounting a crystal adaptor (Stores Ref. 10A/11160) inside the unit A and connecting it in the grid circuit. The two V.R. 12F valves normally used are replaced by one V.T. 20 in the oscillator valve-holder and one V.R.21 in the modulator valve-holder.

37. The method of setting up the unit to a particular frequency is as follows :—Insert a crystal of the desired frequency into the adaptor. Using the telephone plug and lead supplied with the tester, connect a testmeter, type C to the jack in the instrument panel. Set the testmeter to the 0–30mA scale. Place the switch on the Unit A in the "TT" position. Adjust the variable condenser until the reading of the testmeter is a minimum, this is a critical adjustment but it is facilitated by the fact that the kc/s engraved on the condenser dial at this setting, should agree approximately with the frequency of the crystal. Having determined this minimum point, re-adjust the condenser to give a dial reading 15 kc/s higher. Lock the condenser in this position. Remove the plug which connects the testmeter type C to the Unit A. The Unit A having been set up in this way, will then radiate a modulated C.W. signal, the frequency of which is stabilized by the crystal. In this state it may be used for setting up a receiver, on the ground before flight, to this particular frequency.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

38. In all cases, filament and anode batteries should have their voltages checked before making a test. This applies especially to tests of relative efficiency of receivers. To prevent running down of batteries, the valves should always be switched off when not in use. Owing to the valves in Unit A not being visible when the screening cover is in position, there is a possibility of the valves in this unit being left switched on. This must be avoided.

39. Care should be taken, when testing a receiver in an aircraft, that the braided covering of the connecting cable does not come into contact with the metal counterpoise system of the aircraft. The receiver end of the cable is covered with an insulated sleeving, with a view to preventing accidental contact being made.

40. In aircraft using trailing aerials, it should be borne in mind that the frequency of the receiver, or the transmitter, will be different with the aerial unwound and that, therefore, any setting made on the ground will not hold exactly for the aircraft when flying. Even with fixed aerials, there may be a slight change in frequency on leaving the ground.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 7

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information. In ordering spares for this tester, the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
10A/7184	Tester K/T, type 1 :—		
	Consisting of :—		
10A/7185	Unit A	1	
10A/7194	Unit B	1	
	Unit A :—		
	Principal components :—		
10A/7187	Case, outer	1	With lid.
10A/7188	Case, inner	1	With fittings.
10A/7186	Case, accumulator	1	
	Condenser		
10A/7203	Type 54	1	.0003 μ F, variable.
10A/7204	Type 56	1	.005 μ F.
10A/7174	Type 57	1	.01 μ F.
10A/7189	Coil, anode and grid	1	Wound on one former.
10A/7190	Coil, coupling	1	Fitted inside unit.
10A/7175	Holder, valve, type A	2	
10A/1739	Jack, telephone	1	
10A/7201	Lead, screened	1	
10A/2262	Switch, type 15	1	3-position, with six contacts.
10A/7167	Transformer, L/F, type C	1	
	Unit B :—		
	Principal components :—		
10A/7195	Case	1	With lid.
10A/7174	Condenser, type 57	1	.01 μ F.
10A/7207	Milliammeter, 0-2 mA.	1	
	Holder, valve		
10A/3467	Receiving	1	
10A/7175	Interservice pattern, type A	1	
10A/7197	Plug, telephone	1	With leads.
	Resistance		
10A/7198	Type 11	1	1,000 ohms, variable.
10A/2312	Type 26	1	2 M Ω , 1-watt, rod type.
10A/7205	Type 33	1	1,500 ohms, wire wound-hobbin.
10A/7199	Shunt, milliammeter	1	2-63 ohms.
10A/3402	Switch, type 21	1	Two-position "on" "off".
10A/7200	Switch, type 51	1	Two position, five contact.
10A/3290	Transformer, L/F, type A	1	
	Accessories :—		
5A/2	Accumulator, 2-volt, 13 Ah.	2	One for Unit A, one for Unit B.
5A/50	Battery, dry, 15-volt	7	Four for Unit A, three for Unit B.
10A/3392	Box, battery, fibre, 60-volt	1	For Unit B.
10A/7233	Unit, coupling coil	1	For fitting to receiver.
10A/5000	Valve, type V.R.12F.	3	Two for Unit A, 1 for Unit B.

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume I

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 3

WAVEMETER W. 1095

Contents

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
General description	5
Constructional details—	
Case	9
Wavemeter	10
Transit case	15
Valves and batteries	17
Operation—	
To set a transmitter to a definite frequency	20
To measure the frequency of a transmitter	21
Precautions and maintenance	26
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
Wavemeter W.1095, front view	1
Theoretical circuit diagram	2
Rear view of W.1095, showing batteries	3
Interior view, W.1095	4
Wavemeter mounted on tripod	5
Calibration book	6

WAVEMETER W.1095

(Stores Ref. 10A/9143)

INTRODUCTION

1. The wavemeter W.1095 has been designed primarily for use on the ground for setting aircraft transmitters to an accuracy of 2 kc/s. The instrument covers the frequency bands 3,410 to 2,000 kc/s and 1,540 to 1,220 kc/s. A switch on the front panel selects either of the two bands referred to above.

2. The wavemeter is of the resonance indicating type and a resonant circuit consisting of a fixed inductance and a variable tuning condenser is provided for each frequency band. The two inductances are wound on the same former and the tuning condenser is provided with a slow motion drive and a vernier index. Adjacent to the handle of the tuning condenser is a microammeter, the dial of which reads from 0 to 500.

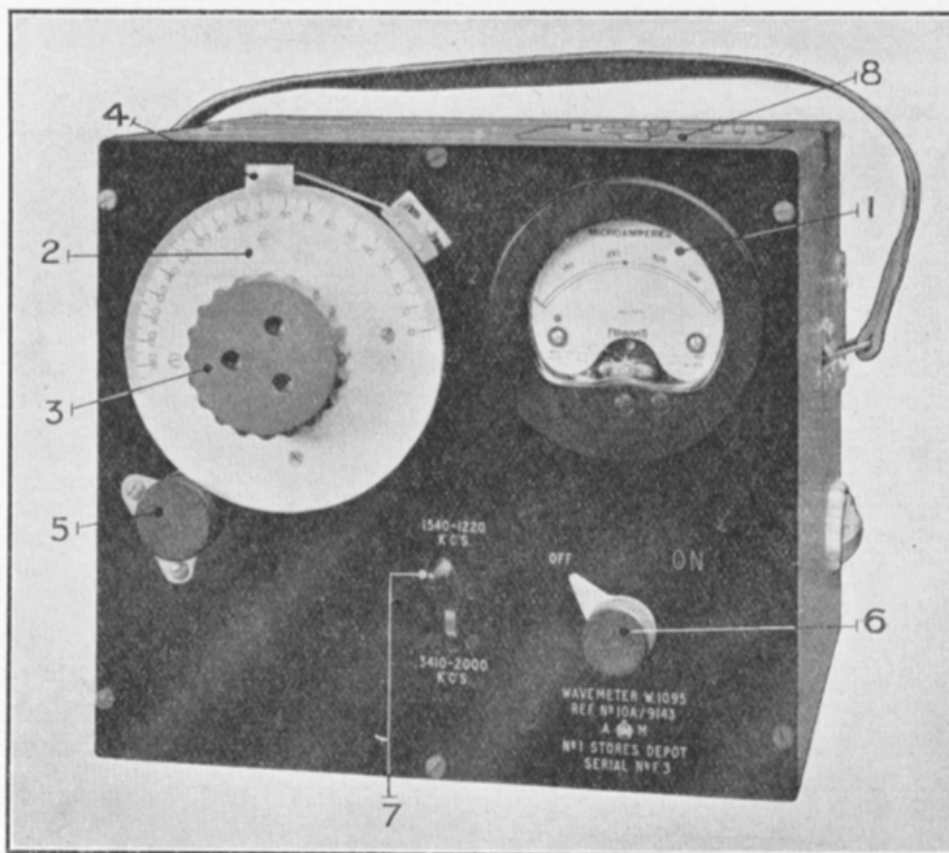


FIG. 1. Wavemeter W.1095, front view.

3. Resonance is indicated by means of an anode-bend rectifying valve, in the anode circuit of which is a microammeter of a specially damped type. The valve used is a triode, L.T. supply for which is provided by an accumulator, whilst H.T. and the necessary grid bias are obtained from dry batteries.

4. The wavemeter is entirely self-contained, the valve, H.T. battery, accumulator and grid bias battery being housed in the case of the instrument. Access to the valve may be obtained through a hinged cover in the top of the case, and to the batteries by means of a hinged cover at the back of the instrument. This cover is retained in position by two spring catches on the side. The various components are mounted on the back of a metal panel which is secured to the case by six screws.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 8

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. A theoretical circuit diagram of the wavemeter is given in fig. 2. It will be seen that it is similar to that of wavemeter W.69 in that an oscillatory circuit is connected between the grid and filament of the valve, in the anode circuit of which is a microammeter. Instead of a variable inductance being used, however, two separate fixed inductances are provided, with a change-over switch. The appropriate inductance (shunted by a fixed condenser) for the frequency band required, is selected by the switch S and is tuned by a variable condenser. Referring to the diagram it will be seen that with the switch in the left-hand position as shown, L_1C_1 in conjunction with C_3 forms an oscillatory circuit across the grid and filament of the valve V . In the right-hand position L_2C_2 in conjunction with C_3 forms the oscillatory circuit. A small pre-set condenser C_4 is connected in parallel with the condenser C_3 . It is fitted inside the wavemeter and is used only for the purpose of adjusting the calibration of the wavemeter. It should *not* be interfered with in any circumstances.

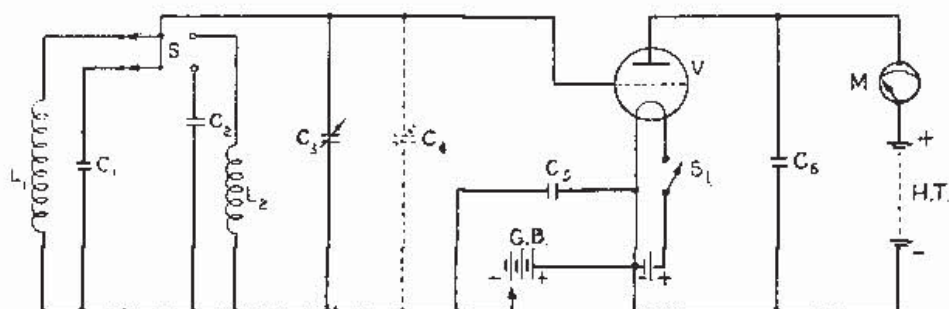


FIG. 2. Theoretical circuit diagram.

6. With suitable anode and grid bias voltages applied to the valve it functions as an anode-bend rectifier, and a steady anode current is indicated on the microammeter scale. If the oscillatory circuit is brought into resonance with a transmitter a R/F. voltage is impressed upon the grid of the valve, and the anode current increases. The bias adjustment enables a convenient range of the microammeter scale to be used.

7. When using the wavemeter, the oscillatory circuit is adjusted until an optimum figure is obtained on the microammeter. This indicates resonance, and the reading on the tuning dial of the wavemeter, when compared with a calibration chart supplied with the instrument, gives the frequency.

8. The grid bias battery, which is shunted by the condenser C_6 is connected between the junction of the two inductances and the negative side of the filament circuit. The filament circuit for the valve V includes a switch S_1 which makes or breaks the circuit to the L.T. battery. The H.T. battery is connected in the anode circuit of the valve through the microammeter M , and a condenser C_5 is shunted across the microammeter and H.T. battery.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

Case

9. Two interior views of the wavemeter are given in figs. 3 and 4. The approximate dimensions are 8 in. $\times$ 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. $\times$ 9 in., and the weight complete with batteries is 16 lb. Referring to fig. 3, which is a view of the wavemeter case, the case (1) is constructed from mahogany, covered with fabric and painted grey. It is divided into two compartments by a vertical wooden panel. The front compartment houses the wavemeter components, and the rear compartment the various batteries. The rear compartment is sub-divided into two compartments by the wooden panel (2). One contains the L.T. accumulator (3), and the other contains the grid bias battery (4) and the H.T. battery (5). A hinged cover (6) encloses this rear compartment, and when the batteries are in position the whole instrument forms a compact unit. The hinged cover is secured by means of two spring catches, one of which (7) may be seen in the illustration. The leads for the various batteries are brought through holes formed in the dividing partition. A leather strap (8) secured to the case is provided for transportation. Access to the valve is obtained through the hinged cover (8, fig. 1).

Wavemeter

10. The front panel, which is of duralumin and is secured to the case by six screws, carries all the wavemeter components. In fig. 1 can be seen the operating handles for the various controls and switches. In the top right-hand corner may be seen the microammeter (1). It has a resistance

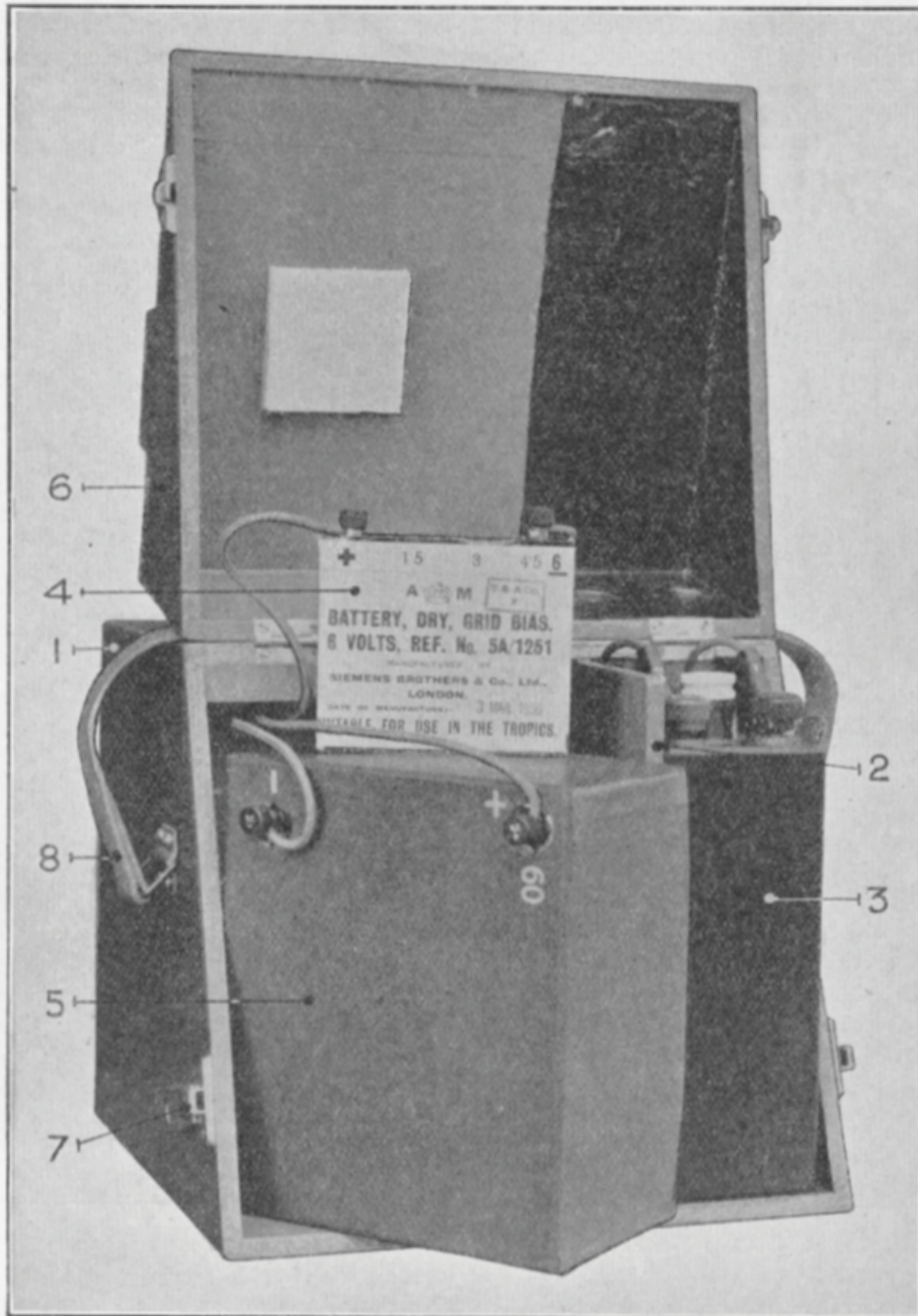


FIG. 3. Rear view of W.1095 showing batteries.

of less than 100 ohms and a scale reading of 0 to 500 microamperes. To the left of this is the tuning condenser control (2). It consists of a disc engraved in degrees from 0 to 180, to which is secured a knob (3) of composite insulating material. Above the disc is a vernier (4) capable of giving a reading of $\frac{1}{10}$ th of a degree. The fine tuning adjustment (5) which can be seen on the left of the disc employs a friction drive. One complete revolution of the knob (5) moves the condenser control

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 8

through 7 degrees. In the bottom right-hand corner can be seen the "on-off" filament switch (6), and adjacent to it is the range-change switch (7). This switch has two positions, up and down. In the up position the instrument covers the band 1,540 to 1,220 kc/s, and in the down position (the handle horizontal) the instrument covers the band 3,410 to 2,000 kc/s.

11. Fig. 4 is an interior view of the wavemeter showing the components secured to the rear of the panel. On the right can be seen the tuning condenser (1) and to the left of it the small pre-set condenser (2) represented by C_4 in the theoretical circuit diagram, fig. 2. The two condensers (3) are mounted on the frame of the tuning condenser (2). The one on the right has a value of $\cdot 000415 \mu\text{F}$ and the one on the left has a value of $\cdot 000135 \mu\text{F}$. These two condensers are associated with the fixed inductances (4) which can be seen in the bottom right-hand corner.

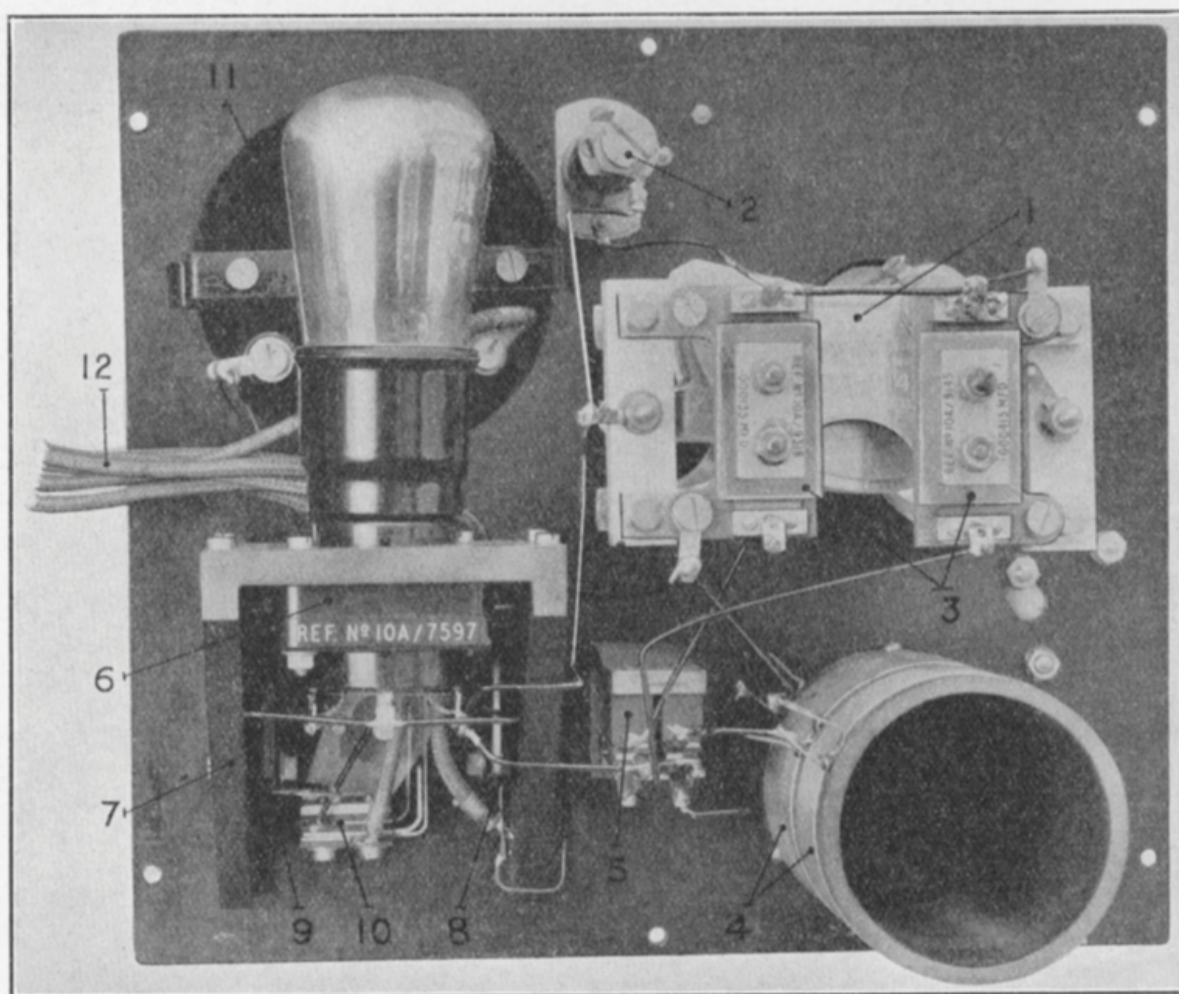


FIG. 4. Interior view W.1095.

12. To the left of the fixed inductances can be seen the range-change switch (5). This switch is similar to Post Office switch No. 68 and consists of four fixed contacts, and two movable contacts, so arranged that the two movable contacts may engage either the two upper or the two lower fixed contacts. The switch is wired-up as shown in fig. 2.

13. The valve-holder (6) is mounted on a bracket (7) of composite insulating material, and two condensers (8) and (9) are mounted on the inner sides of the arms of this bracket. The one on the right has a value of $\cdot 01 \mu\text{F}$ and is connected across the grid bias battery. The one on the left also has a value of $\cdot 01 \mu\text{F}$ and is shunted across the microammeter and H.T. battery.

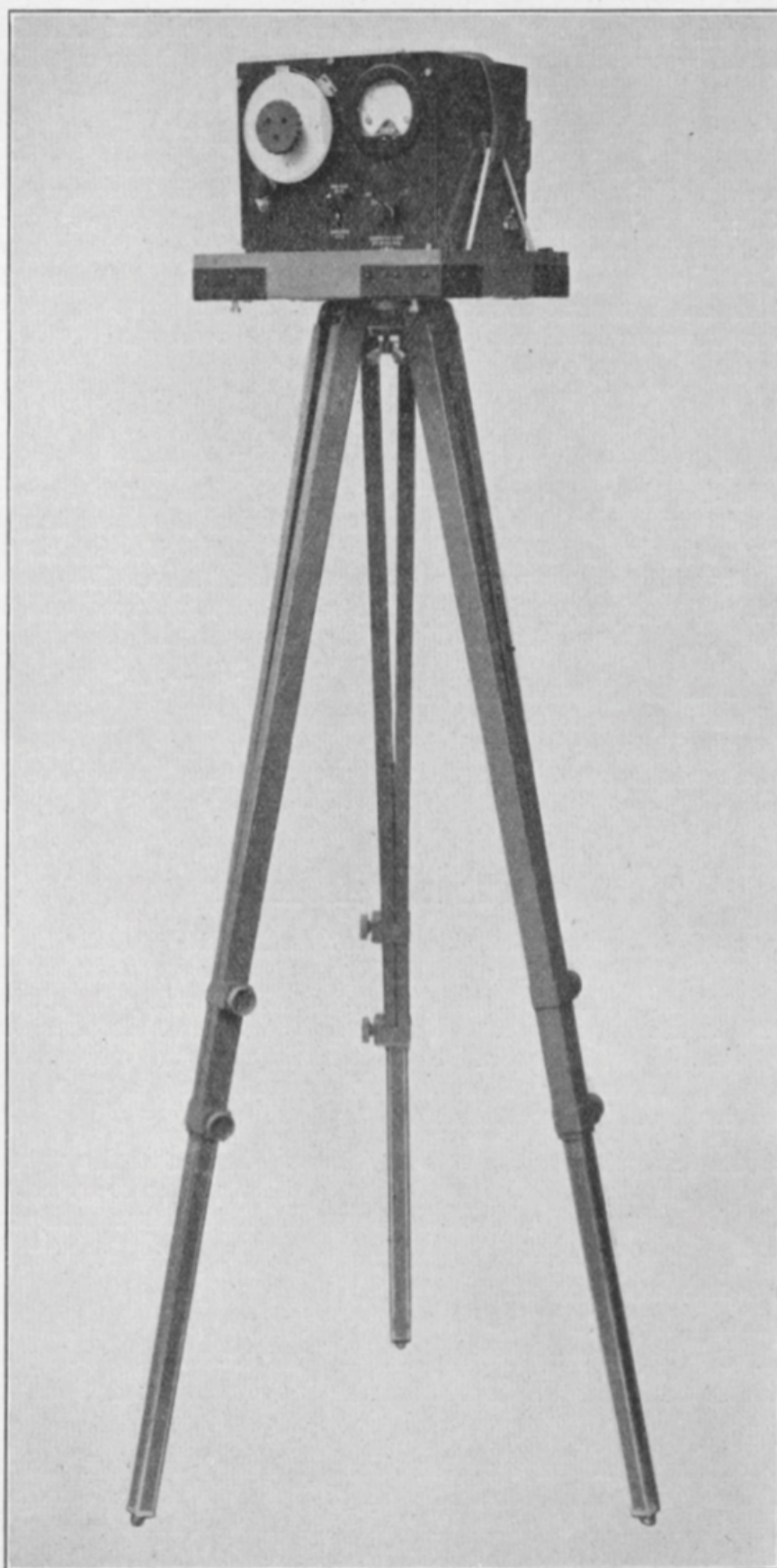


FIG. 5. Wavemeter mounted on tripod.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 8

It is represented by C_6 in fig. 2. The "on-off" filament switch (10) can be seen beneath the valve-holder. It consists essentially of two phosphor-bronze contact arms having gold-silver contacts and operated by a cam secured to the knob (6, fig. 1) on the front of the panel. Behind the valve can be seen the microammeter (11).

14. In the bottom right-hand corner are the fixed inductances (4). These inductances consist of two windings wound on a common hollow former of composite insulating material. The machined grooves on the former are wound clockwise with 20 s.w.g. bare tinned copper wire. One has 13 turns and the other has 22 turns. The "start" of each winding is taken to a separate contact on the range-change switch and the "finish" of each winding is joined together and connected to the moving vanes of the variable condenser. These various connections are clearly shown in the theoretical circuit diagram, fig. 2. The group of leads (12) seen behind the valve are taken through the dividing partition and are connected to the various batteries contained in the rear of the case.

Transit case

15. A transit case is provided for the wavemeter. It is constructed of wood covered with fabric and is provided with two leather carrying handles. The lid of the case is hinged and is held in the closed position by two screws. The provision of special hinges enables the lid to be detached, by raising it and moving it bodily to the left. The lid may then be used, in conjunction with a tripod, as a support for the wavemeter. A metal boss is provided on the lid to facilitate this. The tripod used is the standard S.4 camera tripod and the screw supplied with this is used to secure the wavemeter lid by engaging with the boss previously referred to.

16. The instrument so mounted is illustrated in fig. 5. Two elastic cords are provided on the lid. After the instrument has been placed in position the cords are threaded through the handles on the side and then engaged with the blocks on the lid. A further small wooden case is supplied with each instrument in which the spare valves are carried.

VALVES AND BATTERIES

17. The valve used in the wavemeter is a valve type 210 H.F. Each instrument is supplied with three valves which are "matched" and the base of each valve is stamped with the serial number of the wavemeter with which it is intended to be used. The three valves, in their cartons, are carried in the appropriate valve transit case, which also has the serial and type number of the wavemeter painted on it. In no instance must any other valve but one of the three supplied be used, as the calibration of the instrument will be affected if a valve having a different inter-electrode capacitance is used.

18. The procedure in case of failure is as follows. If one of the valves should fail, no immediate action is necessary. If a second valve fails a replacement wavemeter should at once be requisitioned. On receipt of the wavemeter and its accessories the original equipment should be returned. It should be noted that this equipment comprises:—

The wavemeter and its case.

The calibration book.

The three valves in their transit case, the serviceable valve being labelled.

With the exception of the transit cases none of the above-mentioned items may be exchanged separately.

19. Two dry batteries and an accumulator are required for each instrument. The grid bias battery is a 6-volt dry cell (Stores Ref. 5A/1251). The H.T. is supplied from a 60-volt dry battery (Stores Ref. 5A/1334). The L.T. for the valve filament is supplied from a 2-volt accumulator (Stores Ref. 5A/1386).

OPERATION

To set a transmitter to a definite frequency

20. (i) Set the wavemeter to the required frequency by reference to the calibration chart. Place the wavemeter about 6 ft. from the transmitter and switch on the filament circuit of the valve.

(ii) Adjust the transmitter until a maximum deflection is recorded on the wavemeter microammeter. It is essential to position the wavemeter so that the maximum deflection does not exceed 500 microamperes. If the reading is approaching the limit of the scale, the wavemeter should be moved further away. An optimum reading of about 450 microamperes is the most favourable condition.

(iii) When it is desired to obtain a very precise setting of the transmitter, the mean of two transmitter settings is obtained. These two settings should be the same; one on each side of the desired setting. If, for example, an optimum reading of 456 microamperes is obtained on the microammeter over a few degrees of adjustment of the transmitter, two transmitter settings should be found, each of which gives 450 microamperes. The mean of these two is then the correct transmitter setting. When employing this method, a difference of not more than 10 microamperes from the first optimum reading should be aimed at.

To measure the frequency of a transmitter

21. (i) Start the transmitter radiating.

(ii) Place the wavemeter in proximity to the transmitter as described in para. 20 (i).

(iii) Rotate the condenser tuning handle (3, fig. 1) until an optimum reading is obtained on the microammeter, using the same precautions as in para. 20 (ii).

(iv) Observe the wavemeter scale reading and determine the radiated frequency by reference to the calibration chart.

22. The calibration book has horizontal scales, one being graduated in kilocycles per second and the other in wavemeter dial settings. A correction curve, however must also be used in conjunction with these scales and the method of making the correction is described in the following paragraphs.

23. *Setting the wavemeter.*—Suppose the frequency desired is 2,500 kc/s. The wavemeter calibration scale reading for this figure is 109.5. The correction for 2,500 kc/s (obtained from the curve) is + 1. The correct setting of the wavemeter for this frequency, therefore, is $109.5 + 1$, which equals 110.5. When working on the range 1,540 to 1,220 kc/s if the frequency desired is 1,290, the wavemeter scale reading for this figure from the calibration chart is 126.5. From the correction curve, the correction figure for 1,290 kc/s is + .5. Therefore, the true scale reading for 1,290 kc/s is $126.5 + .5$, which equals 127.

24. *Measuring the frequency.*—Assume the range-change switch is set to the 3,410 to 2,000 kc/s range and the reading of the wavemeter dial is found to be 82 for a maximum deflection. On the calibration chart, 82 represents a frequency of 2,830 kc/s. Look up 2,830 kc/s on the correction curve; this gives a correction of + 1.4. Therefore, the true scale reading is $82 - 1.4$, which equals 80.6, and the correct frequency of the transmitter read from the calibration scale at 80.6 is 2,848 kc/s. If the range-change switch is set to the 1,540 to 1,220 kc/s range, the procedure is the same. For example, if the reading of the wavemeter dial is 70, this represents, on the calibration chart, a frequency of 1,480 kc/s. On the correction curve, 1,480 gives a figure of + 1.9. The true scale reading, therefore, is $70 - 1.9$, which equals 68.1, and the correct frequency of the transmitter read from the calibration scale at 68.1 is 1,485.

25. A typical calibration chart with correction curves is given in fig. 6. It should be noted that this chart is only given as an example and that all wavemeter settings or measurements of radiated frequencies should be made with reference to the chart supplied with each instrument. As can be seen from the illustration, the chart is divided into halves and pasted into the calibration book cover, which will be found on the back of each wavemeter.

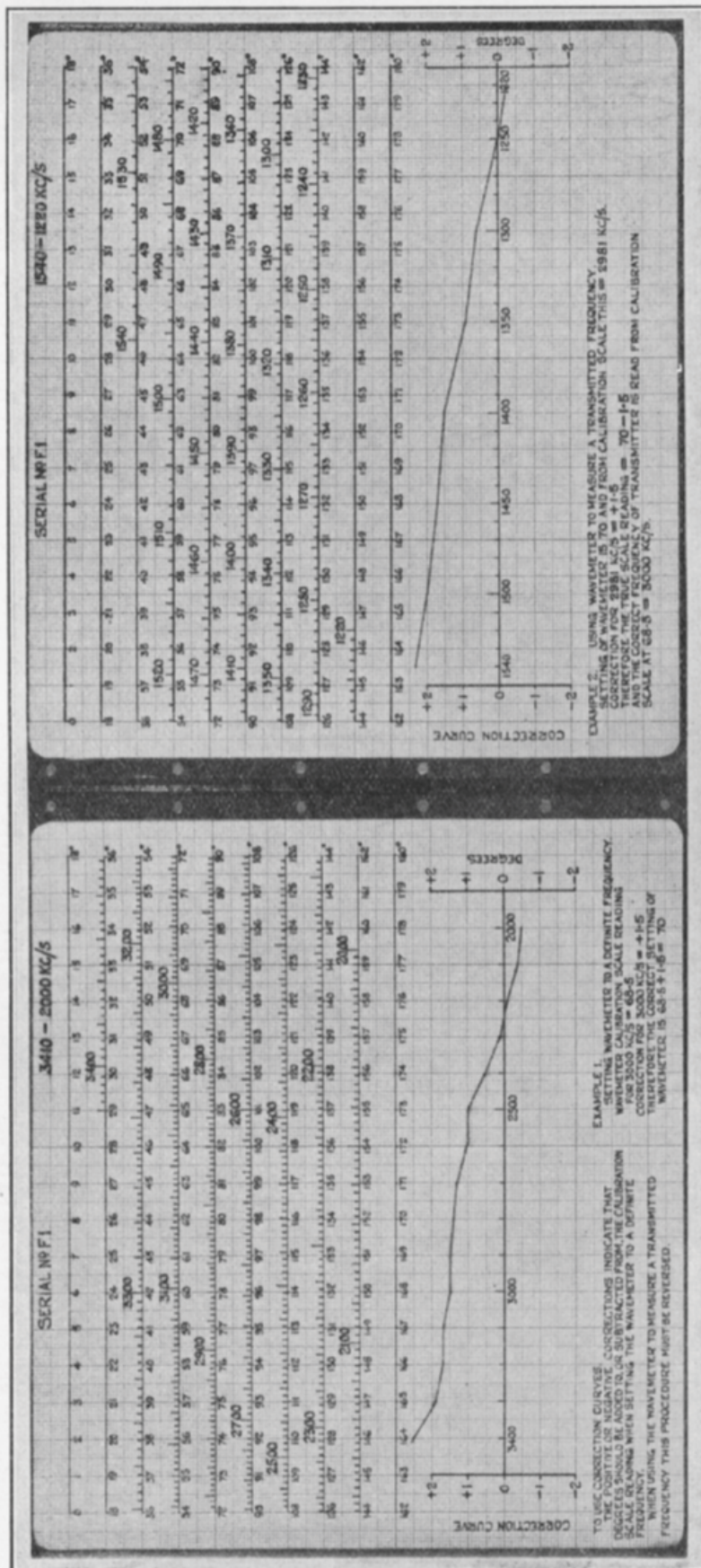


Fig. 6. Calibration Book.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 8

Each cover is stamped with the serial number of the wavemeter to which it refers. In addition to the four examples given in paras. 23 and 24, two further examples are given on the chart. It should be noted that both these latter examples refer to the left-hand chart, i.e. the 3,410 to 2,000 kc/s range.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

26. As this wavemeter is a precision instrument having a maximum discrimination of the order of 1 part in 2,500, it should be treated with care. Mechanical shocks are liable to affect the apparatus and destroy the accuracy of calibration. As the grid-filament capacitance of the valve enters into the calibration, the wavemeter must be used *only* with one of the three valves supplied. In order to avoid the necessity for recalibration, great care should be taken of the valves, both electrically and mechanically, to ensure as long a life as possible.

27. The full-scale reading of the microammeter should never be exceeded. This condition might arise if the instrument were overloaded, or the wavemeter too tightly coupled with the transmitter, or should any defect occur in the grid-filament circuit with the valve switched on. Any of the above causes may result in the pointer of the microammeter being bent or broken off, or damage may be sustained to the spring and pivots.

28. When changing over from one range to another, it is advisable to switch off first, because if the range-change switch is accidentally held in an intermediate position, the grid circuit of the valve will be opened and the microammeter will be overloaded. For the same reason the voltage of the batteries should be checked periodically, as if the grid bias voltage is low a large deflection will be obtained on the microammeter. When not in use the wavemeter should be switched off in order to avoid unnecessary discharge of the batteries.

29. A permanent deflection in the microammeter greater than 500 microamperes points to a disconnection in the valve grid circuit, or incorrect value of grid bias. The latter can be remedied by inserting the plug in a different socket in the grid bias battery. The plugs and sockets for connecting up the various batteries should be inspected to see that they fit properly and form good contacts.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 8

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information. In ordering spares for this wavemeter the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
10A/9143	Wavemeter W.1095		Without valve or batteries.
	Principal components :—		
10A/9684	Case	1	
10A/9144	Chart, calibration	1	
	Condenser		
10A/7906	Type 125	2	.01 μ F.
10A/8379	Type 169	1	.00005 μ F (variable).
10A/9145	Type 261	1	.000145 μ F.
10A/9146	Type 262	1	.00051 μ F (variable).
10A/9318	Type 265	1	.000135 μ F.
10A/7597	Holder, valve, type C	1	
10A/9228	Inductance, fixed	1	For long and short wave.
10A/7736	Microammeter, 0-500, type A	1	
	Plug		
10A/9689	Type 89	1	Type 60 plug, engraved H.T.+
10A/9690	Type 90	1	Type 60 plug, engraved H.T.—
10A/9691	Type 91	1	Type 60 plug, engraved G.B.+
10A/9692	Type 92	1	Type 60 plug, engraved G.B.—
	Switch		
10A/7737	Type 55	1	" On-off " switch.
10A/8142	Type 77	1	Range switch.
	Accessories : —		
5A/1386	Accumulator, 2-volt	1	For L.T.
5A/1251	Battery, dry, 6-volt	1	For grid bias.
5A/1334	Battery, dry, 60-volt	1	For H.T.
	Case, transit		
10A/9149	Wavemeter	1	
10A/8412	Valve	1	
10A/7946	Valve, type 210 H.F.	3	One valve in use, two spare.

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

Volume 1

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 9

**MODULATION INDICATOR, TYPE 1
AND
MODULATION INDICATOR, TYPE 2**

Contents

Introduction	Para. 1
General description	5
Constructional details	10
Valve and battery	16
Operation	17
Precautions and maintenance	23
Modulation indicator, type 2	27
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

Modulation indicator, type 1	Fig. 1
Theoretical circuit diagram	2
Bench wiring diagram	3
Coupling coil mounted in lid of case	4
Coupling coil mounted on support	5
Interior view of modulation indicator (rear)	6
Interior view (front)	7
Modulation indicator, type 2, theoretical diagram	8
Bench wiring diagram, modulation indicator, type 2	9

MODULATION INDICATOR, TYPE 1

(Stores Ref. 10A/8219)

INTRODUCTION

1. The modulation indicator, type 1, is an instrument for measuring the percentage modulation of an R/T transmitter so that the transmitter may be adjusted to give maximum modulation with reasonable lack of distortion.

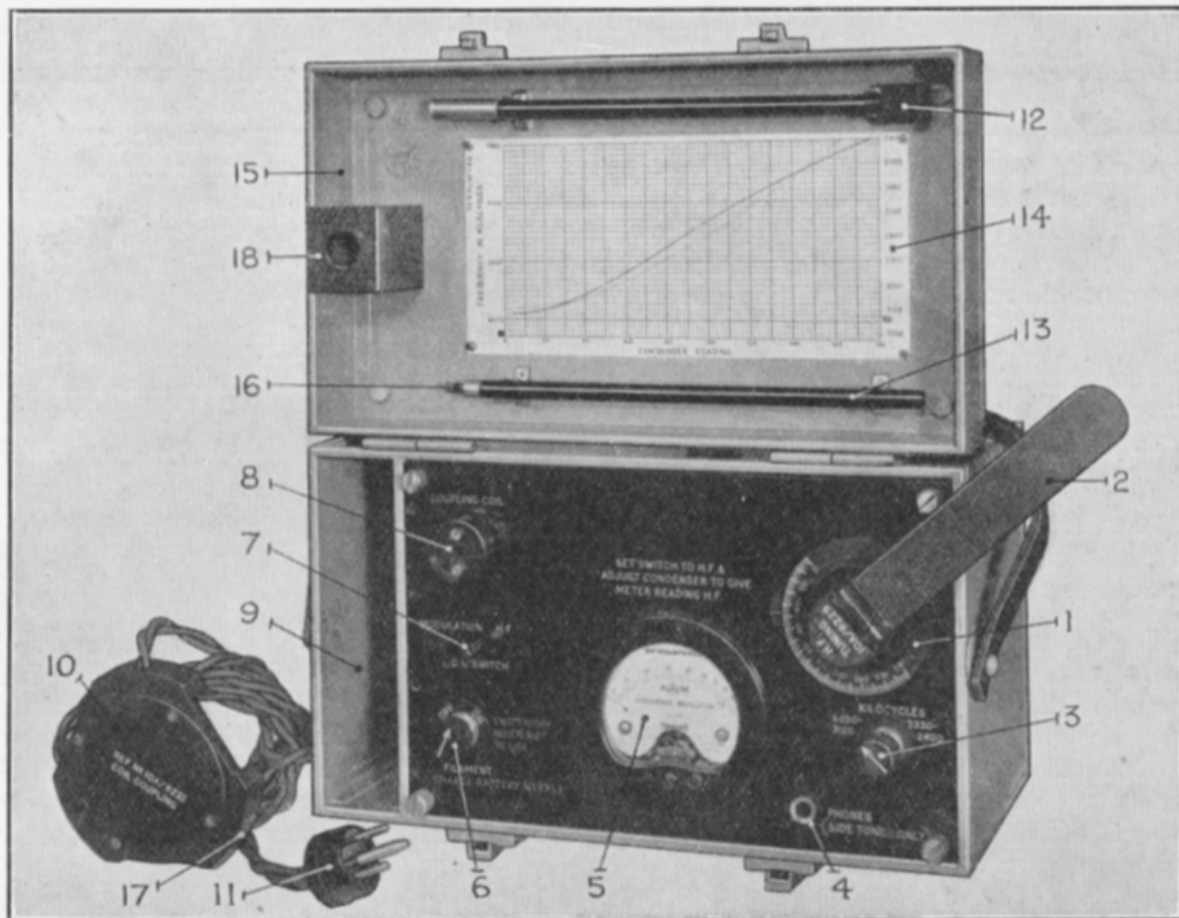


FIG. 1. Modulation Indicator, Type 1.

2. A microammeter, the dial of which is calibrated and engraved directly in percentages of modulation, is employed to give the readings. In order to reproduce the R/F input conditions of calibration, the coupling between the instrument and the transmitter must first be adjusted to bring the pointer of the microammeter up to a datum line on the scale.

3. The method employed is to provide an oscillatory circuit capable of being tuned to the frequency of the carrier wave of the transmitter. In this circuit is a diode rectifier working into a resistance load. The microammeter may be connected by means of a switch, across a portion of this resistance, and the rectified R/F component due to the unmodulated carrier can

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 9

thus be measured. Across the resistance, in series with a condenser, is another resistance which (when the carrier is modulated) carries the audio-frequency component. This is rectified by means of a copper-oxide rectifier and measured by transferring the microammeter to this circuit.

4. Actual measurements of the voltages are not necessary and in fact the microammeter dial is calibrated in "percentage modulation", but the R/F input conditions obtained during calibration must be simulated in order to obtain correct "modulation" readings. This is achieved by the simple expedient of providing a datum line upon the scale of the microammeter. When (in the first position of the switch) the component due to the unmodulated carrier produces a deflection of the microammeter pointer corresponding to the datum line, the calibration conditions are reproduced. This initial deflection is, of course, obtained by varying the coupling between the instrument and the transmitter.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. Referring to fig. 2, L is the coupling coil which is tuned by means of the variable condenser C. An additional condenser C_1 may be switched into circuit by means of the switch S in order to provide the required frequency cover. The choke L_1 and the condensers C_2 and C_3 are provided in order to reduce the H/F ripple to a minimum when the carrier is unmodulated. The diode V is virtually in series with the inductance L, the choke L_1 and the resistances R and R_1 . The switch S_1 in its "H/F" position connects the microammeter across R_1 , and in its "mod." position connects the microammeter across the metal rectifier W. The metal rectifier itself is connected across R_3 which is in series with R_2 and C_4 .

6. The telephone jack J is for the purpose of plugging in telephones in order to judge the quality and strength of speech. The coupling coil L is provided with a flexible lead terminating in a two-point plug. It is connected up by inserting the plug into a two-point socket on the instrument. A handle, approximately 16 inches long, is supplied for attachment to the coupling coil to enable the coil to be mounted conveniently.

7. The tuning condenser is also provided with an extension handle to facilitate adjustment. This, as will be seen from fig. 1, is hinged so that it may be folded back to occupy less space when the lid of the case is closed.

8. The condenser dial is engraved from 0 to 180 degrees, and in the lid of the case is a chart giving the condenser settings for the required frequencies. The actual range covered is from 2,400 kc/s to 6,250 kc/s. This range is split into two, a switch on the panel of the instrument giving in one position, a cover of from 2,400 to 3,330 kc/s and in the other position, a cover of 3,120 to 6,250 kc/s. Both curves are on the same chart but are in different colours. The higher frequencies are read on the left ordinate and the lower frequencies on the right. Only one battery is employed. This is a two-volt accumulator housed in the instrument case. A switch S_2 is included in the positive filament lead.

9. The dimensions of the instrument are approximately $11\frac{3}{8}$ in. $\times$ $6\frac{7}{8}$ in. $\times$ $7\frac{3}{8}$ in., and the weight, complete with accumulator and valve, is $11\frac{1}{2}$ lb.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

10. Three views of the modulation indicator, type 1, are given in figs. 1, 6 and 7, and a bench wiring diagram in fig. 3. Referring to fig. 1 which is a view of the instrument from above, the tuning condenser control (1) may be seen in the top right-hand corner. It is provided with a scale engraved from 0 to 180°. The folding extension handle (2) can be laid back over the top of the condenser when not in use. Below the condenser (1) is the range-change switch (3). It is engraved 6,250—3,120 and 3,330—2,400 KILOCYCLES. The telephone jack (4) is mounted

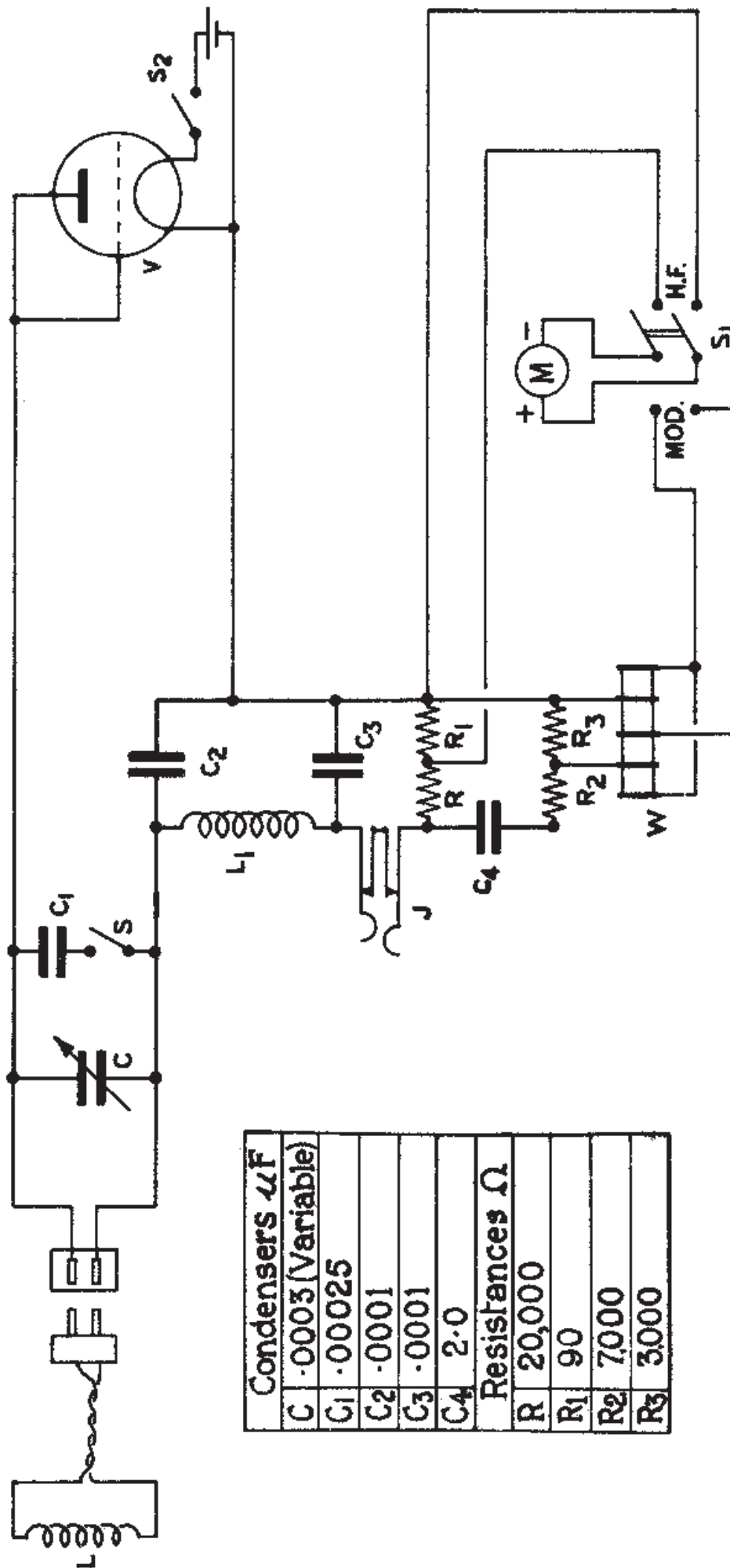


FIG.2, THEORETICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAM - MODULATION INDICATOR TYPE I

Note - Annotations shown thus (c₄) refer to the corresponding annotations in Fig. 2.

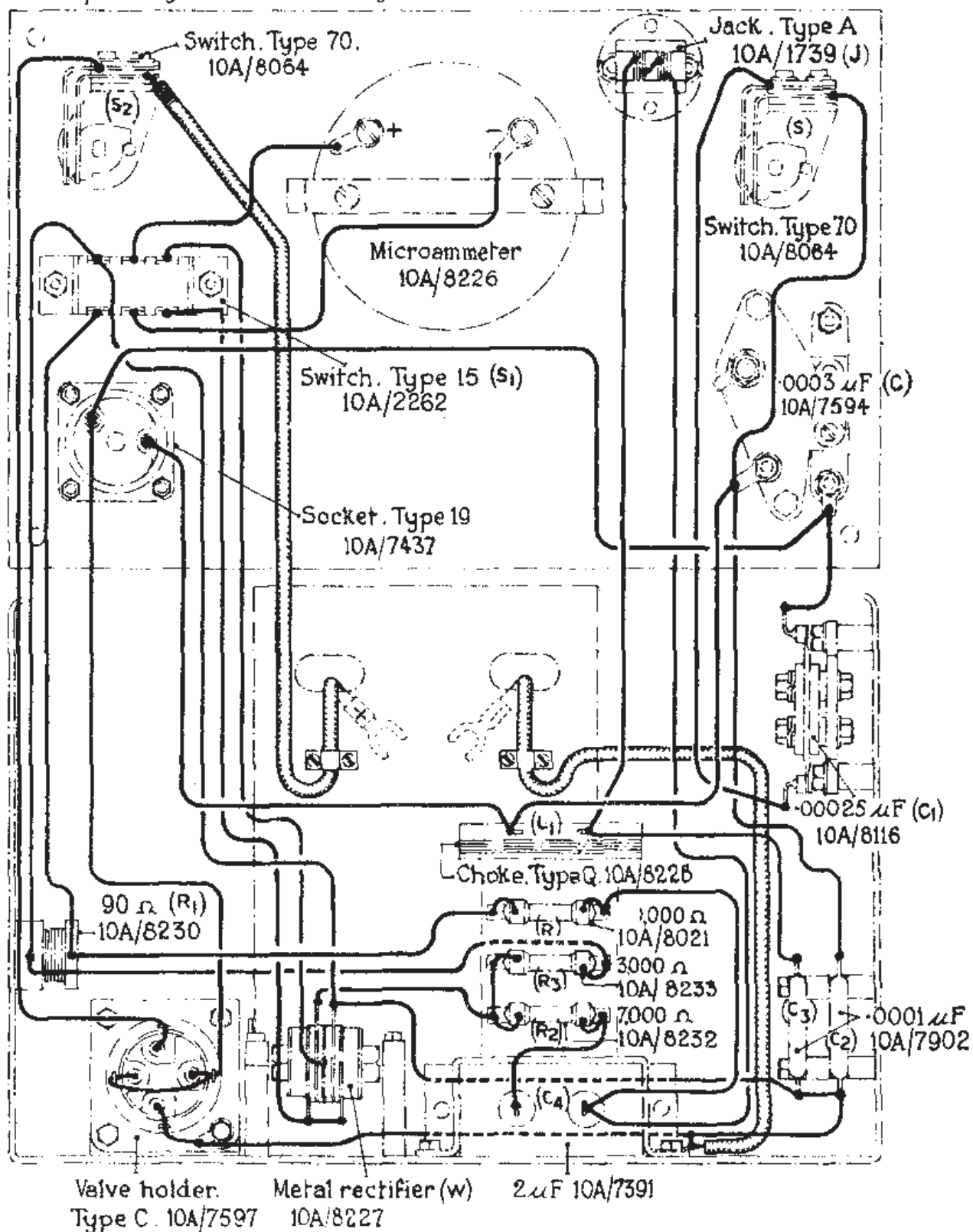


FIG. 3. BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM - MODULATION INDICATOR
TYPE I

Facing fig 4

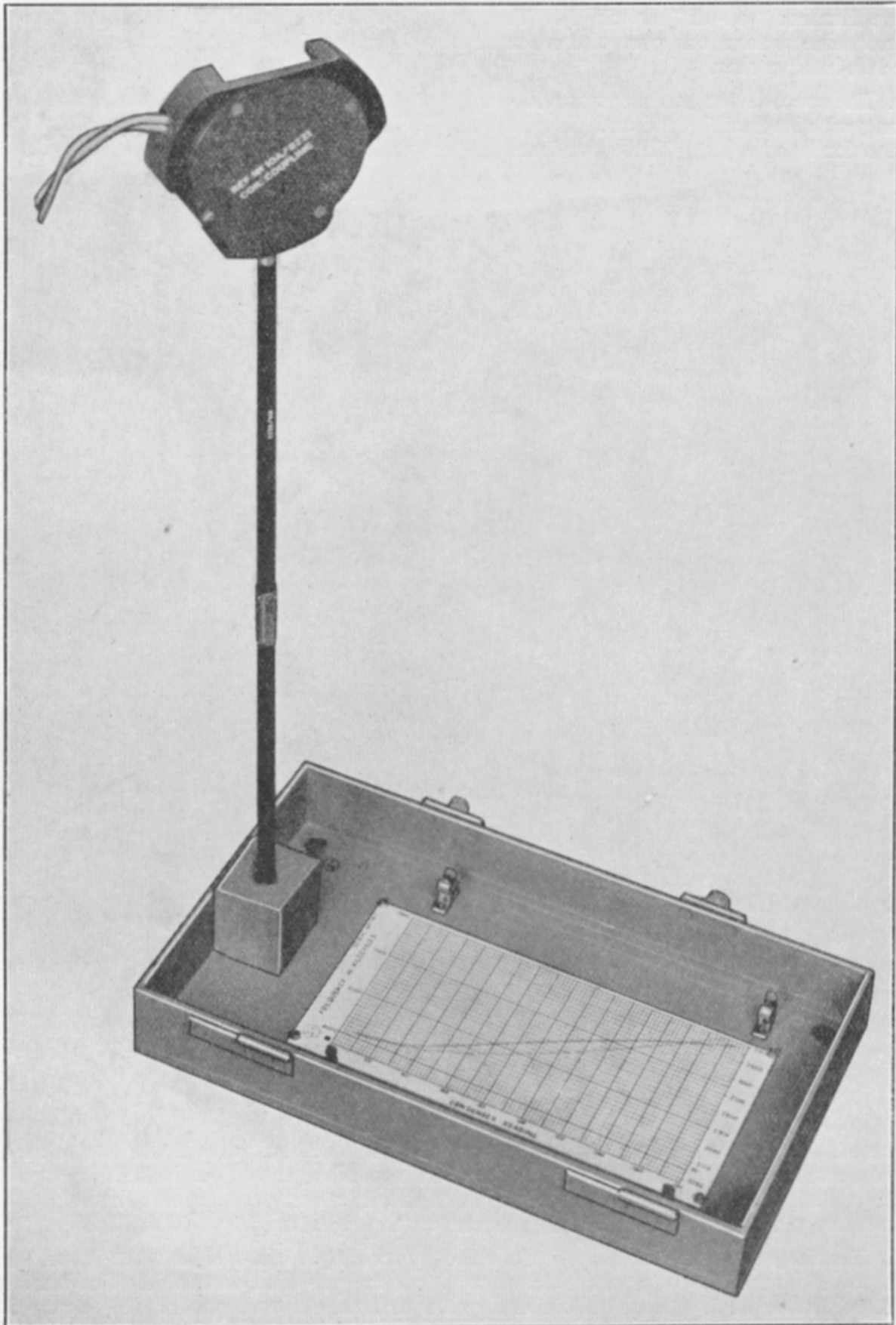


FIG. 4. Coupling coil mounted in lid of case.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 9

below the switch (3). The microammeter (5) is in the centre of the panel. To the left of it is seen the valve filament "on-off" switch (6). The two-way switch (7) is for the purpose of switching the microammeter from one part of the circuit into the other. The coupling coil socket (8) is in the top left-hand corner.

11. The space (9) on the left is provided for stowing the support (1, fig. 5) and coupling coil (10) along with its flexible lead and plug (11). In the lid of the case is mounted the handle (12) and extension handle (13). These two items are stowed in clips when not in use. Also in the lid

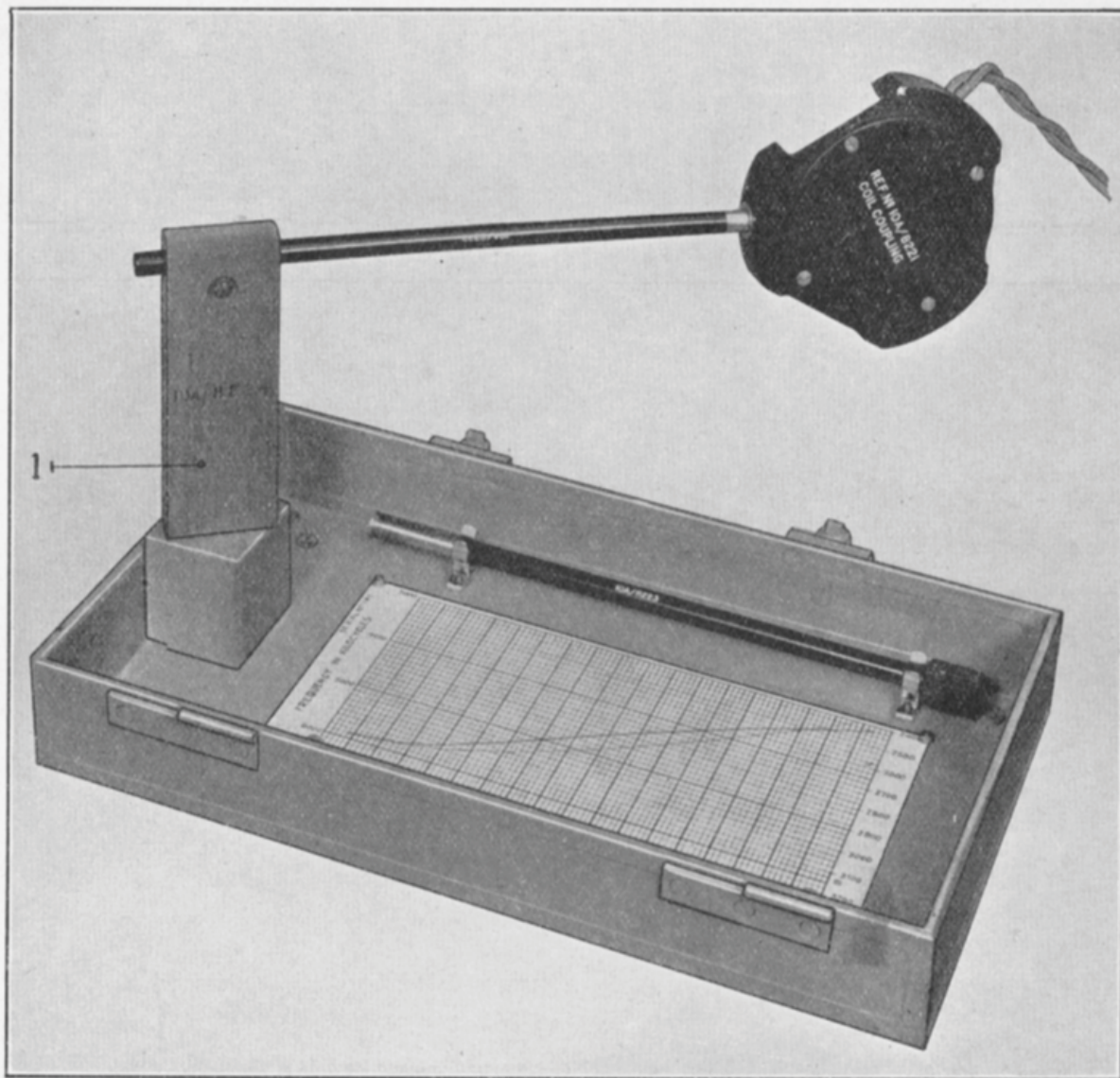


FIG. 5. Coupling coil mounted on support.

of the case is the calibration chart (14). Each modulation indicator is provided with its own chart. The two curves are coloured black and red, and correspond to the colour indication seen on the respective frequencies. The black curve refers to the frequencies on the left, namely 3,000 to 6,000 and the red curve refers to the frequencies on the right, namely 2,400 to 3,200.

12. The lid (15) of the case may be detached by moving it to the right when it will slide off the hinges. Four rubber pads, which act as supports, are provided on the lid. The handle (12) and extension handle (13) may be joined together and the screwed portion (16) engaged with

the coupling coil at (17). The whole unit so formed is mounted in the wooden block (18), (see fig. 4). The detached lid thus forms a support for the coupling coil. If it is desired to mount the coupling coil horizontally, the extension handle is pushed through the hole in the support (1, fig. 5), and the coupling coil mounted on the handle as before. The support is then mounted on the wooden block (18). It is shown mounted thus in fig. 5.

13. An interior view of the modulation indicator is given in fig. 6. The wooden compartment in the foreground houses the 2-volt accumulator. The connections are made to the valve filament circuit by means of flexible leads terminating in spade connectors. In order to insert the accumulator in position, it will be necessary to remove the panel from the case. This can be done after undoing the four screws which are situated one at each corner.

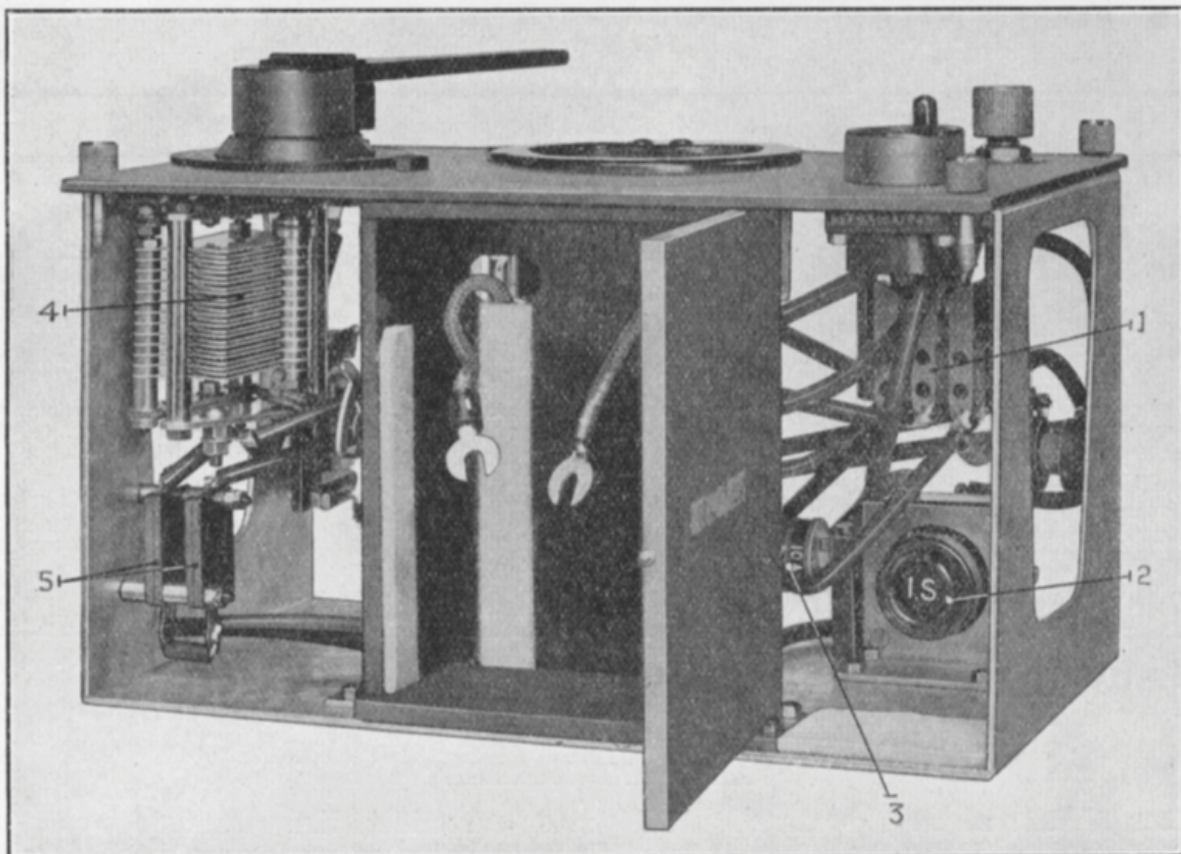


FIG. 6. Interior view of Modulation Indicator (rear).

14. On the right-hand side of the illustration can be seen the range-change switch (1) and below it the valve-holder (2). The rectifier (3) lies to the left of the valve-holder. In the top left-hand corner is the tuning condenser (4). The two $\cdot 0001 \mu\text{F}$ condensers (5) below the tuning condenser are represented by C_3 and C_4 in the theoretical circuit diagram, fig. 2.

15. Another interior view is given in fig. 7. Below the tuning condenser (1) can be seen a $\cdot 00025 \mu\text{F}$ condenser (2). This condenser is represented by C_2 in fig. 2. It is connected in series with the switch (3) across the tuning condenser. The telephone jack (4) is connected on one side to the choke (5) and on the other side to the 20,000-ohm resistance (6). The 7,000-ohm resistance (7) and the 3,000-ohm resistance (8) are represented by R_2 and R_3 in fig. 2. The $2 \mu\text{F}$ condenser (9)

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 9

is connected between the resistance (7) and the resistance (6). In the foreground of the illustration is the rectifier (10) and to the left of it the valve-holder (11). The wire wound resistance (12) above the valve-holder, has a value of 90 ohms and is represented by R_1 in the theoretical circuit diagram, fig. 2.

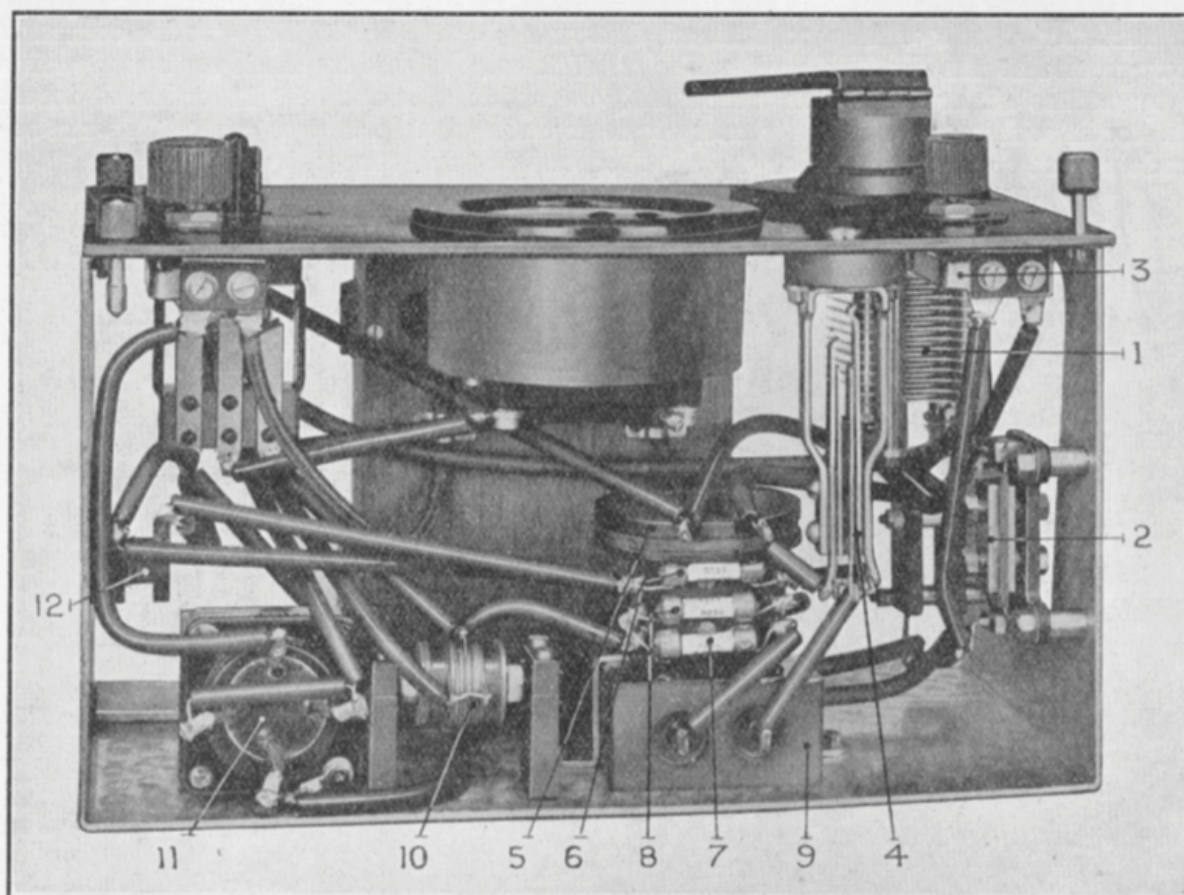


FIG. 7. Interior view (front).

VALVE AND BATTERY

16. A V.R.21 metallized valve is employed as a rectifier, the valve-holder connections being arranged to bridge grid and anode so that the valve operates as a diode. Only one accumulator is required. This is a 2-volt, 7 ampere-hour accumulator, housed in a container in the case of the instrument.

OPERATION

17. The instrument should be removed from its case by undoing the four screws at the corners of the panel. A two-volt accumulator (Stores Ref. 5A/1158) should be inserted in the space provided at the rear of the instrument and the spade terminals connected up.

18. After replacing the instrument in its case the coupling coil should be connected up by means of the plug-and-socket connection. The handles should be removed from their stowage in the lid, assembled and screwed into the coupling coil.

19. Now couple the coil to the transmitter by one of the methods shown in figs. 4 or 5; set the change-over switch to H/F and the filament switch to ON. Set the frequency-change switch to the appropriate position, and the variable condenser to the setting obtained from the chart

for the frequency being radiated by the transmitter. Watching the needle of the microammeter, make fine adjustments of the variable condenser to obtain an optimum reading, and then adjust the coupling coil until the needle of the microammeter coincides with the line marked H/F on the scale. It is preferable to commence with a weak coupling, obtaining an optimum reading on the lower portion of the microammeter scale by adjusting the variable condenser and then subsequently increasing the coupling to bring the needle on to the H/F engraving.

20. The instrument is now correctly set to measure the modulation. Set the change-over switch to MODULATION and start the transmitter radiating the modulated transmission it is desired to measure. The percentage modulation will be indicated directly on the microammeter scale. It should be borne in mind that with normal speech, the modulation varies, even falling to zero during pauses. A continuous note produced in front of the microphone will facilitate the procedure.

21. The quality of speech may be judged by inserting telephones in the jack. The telephones should not be in circuit when measurements of percentage modulation are being made, as the calibration of the instrument will not then be correct.

22. Since the instrument may have to be used with different types of transmitters, the method of coupling will differ. Six feet of flexible cable is provided on the coupling coil so as to enable it to be placed in any convenient position, and a wooden socket is provided on the detachable lid of the box in which the coupling handle is accommodated. If the instrument is sufficiently near to the transmitter it will then be possible, by rotating the coupling coil in this socket, to vary the amount of coupling.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

23. The instrument requires very little maintenance in service. When not in use the lid of the carrying case should be kept shut and the instrument stored in a clean dry place.

24. Before closing the lid, after using the instrument, look at the filament switch and ensure that this is in the "off" position. If the precaution of examining this switch is not taken, the switch may easily be left on, with a consequent discharging of the accumulator.

25. Variations of filament voltage within ordinary limits will not affect the calibration. The accumulator should be removed and charged weekly, however, to ensure that it is kept in good condition. In the event of failure of the V.R.21 valve it should be replaced by a similar one. The grid and anode pins on the valve-holder are bridged underneath so as to operate the valve as a diode. Owing to the horizontal mounting of the valve-holder and the proximity of the valve to the bottom of the case, care should be exercised when removing the valve from its holder. A screwdriver, inserted between the face of the valve and the holder, may be used to ease the valve out.

26. It should be noted that any slight changes in the H/F. calibration which may occur as a result of changing a valve are not important, since the calibration curve gives the approximate setting for the frequency, and the tuning condenser is subsequently adjusted until an optimum reading is obtained.

MODULATION INDICATOR, TYPE 2

(Stores Ref. 10A/10971)

27. This instrument is a modified form of Modulation Indicator, type 1, several components of which have been replaced. A theoretical circuit diagram of Modulation Indicator, type 2 is given in fig. 8. The filament "ON-OFF" switch and "MOD-H/F" switch provided in Modulation Indicator, type 1 (see 6 and 7 respectively, fig. 1), are now combined and replaced by P.O. switch, type 212, which has three positions engraved MOD, OFF, and H/F. In either the MOD. or H/F position, the filament circuit of the valve is completed. The microammeter A, fig. 8, is unchanged and serves the same purpose.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 9

28. The wiring of some of the components has been altered. Reference to fig. 8 will show that the condensers remain the same as before. The resistance R is still 20,000 ohms, but R_1 is now 100 ohms. R_2 and R_3 (10,000 and 20,000 ohms, respectively) are now in series in the rectifier circuit. When the switch S is in the MOD. position, the microammeter A is connected in series with the D.C. side of the rectifier W , and the filament circuit of the valve V is closed. In the H/F position, the switch S closes the valve filament circuit and connects the microammeter across the resistance R_1 .

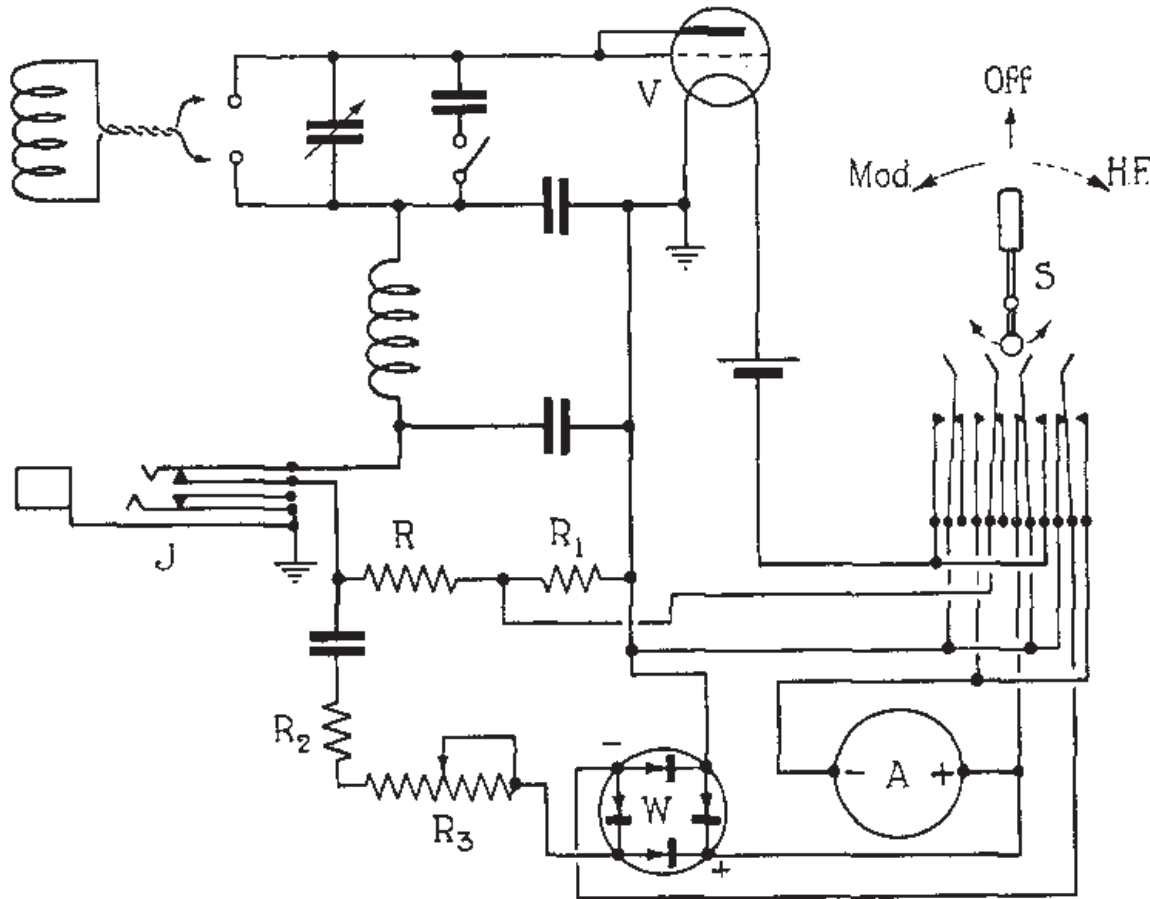


FIG. 8. THEORETICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAM - MODULATION INDICATOR, TYPE 2

29. The bench wiring diagram, fig. 9, shows the manner in which the components of Modulation Indicator, type 2, are wired up and also the relative position of these components. The annotations used in fig. 8 are repeated here and refer to corresponding items.

30. In Modulation Indicator, type 2, one side of the circuit is connected to the chassis as before. In addition, an earth terminal is provided for connecting it to ground. It will be seen that one side of the telephone jack J is earthed, so that when the plug is inserted, the quality of speech can be checked, but at the same time the microammeter is disconnected. This effectively prevents readings being taken with the telephones in circuit. Such readings would of course be erroneous.

31. The method of setting up and operation are the same as for Modulation Indicator, type 1, and the same remarks as regards maintenance also apply. It should be noted that the pre-set resistance, type 395, is for calibration purposes only and should not be interfered with. It is adjusted before the instrument is sent out to service and then sealed.

Note :- Annotations shown thus (R₃) refer to the corresponding annotations in Fig. 8

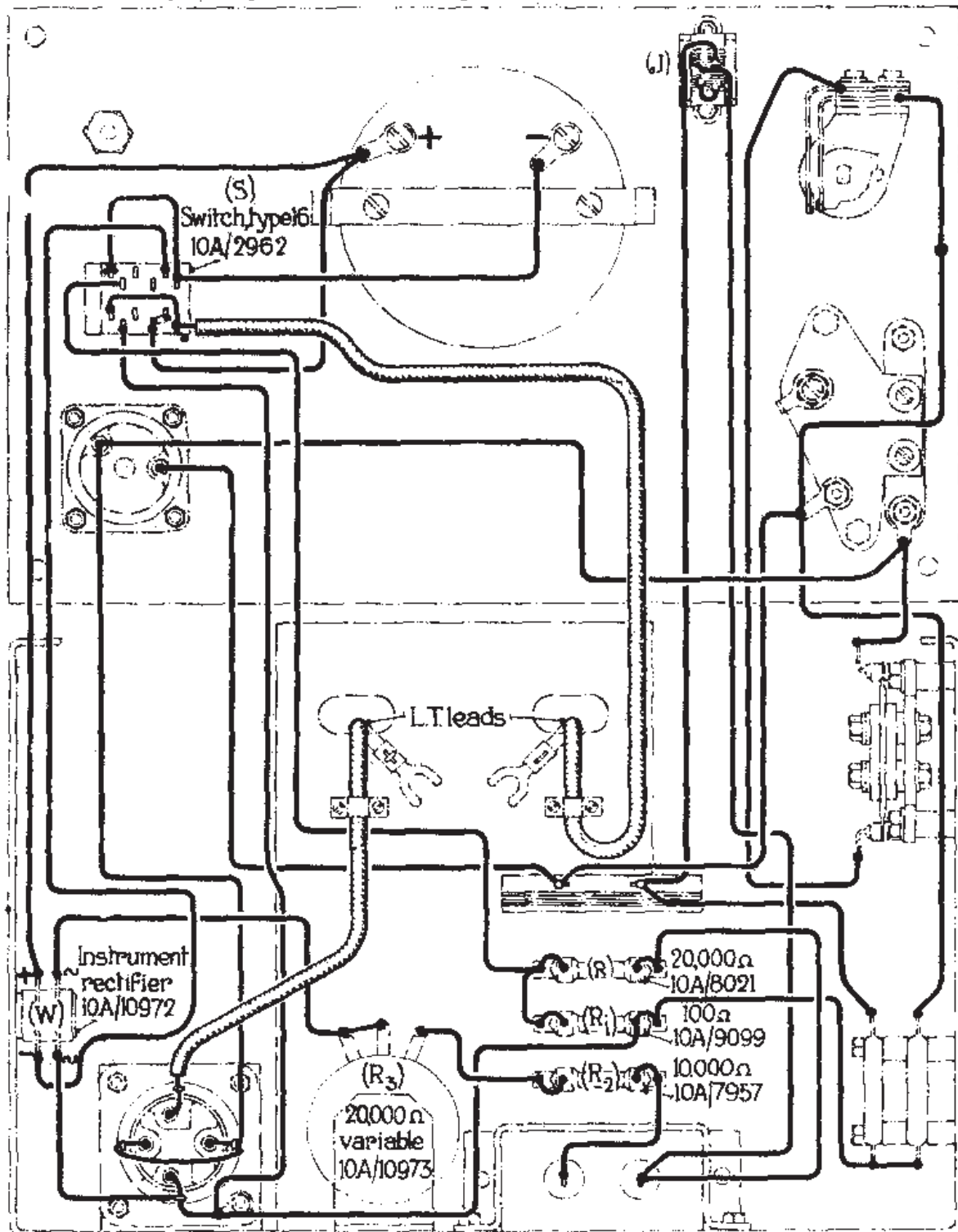


FIG. 9. BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM - MODULATION INDICATOR TYPE 2

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information. In ordering spares for this instrument, the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
10A/8219	Indicator, modulation, type 1	1	Without valve and battery.
	Principal components :—		
10A/8220	Case	1	With lid.
10A/8228	Choke, H/F, type Q	1	
10A/8221	Coil, coupling	1	With lead and one plug, type 51.
10A/8222	Extension, handle	1	With screwed end.
10A/8223	Handle	1	With ebonite knob.
10A/8224	Support	1	
	Condenser		
10A/7391	Type 74	1	2.0 μ F.
10A/7594	Type 86	1	.0003 μ F. variable.
10A/7902	Type 121	2	.0001 μ F.
10A/8116	Type 147	1	.00025 μ F.
10A/8225	Container, accumulator	1	
10A/8229	Handle, condenser, direct drive, type B ..	1	
10A/7597	Holder, valve, type C	1	
10A/1739	Jack, telephone, type A	1	
10A/8226	Microammeter, 0-500	1	2½ in. dial, flush type, with special calibration.
10A/8227	Rectifier, metal	1	
	Resistance		
10A/8021	Type 113	1	20,000 ohms, ½-watt, rod type.
10A/8230	Type 132	1	90 ohms, wire wound bobbin.
10A/8232	Type 134	1	7,000 ohms, ½-watt, rod type.
10A/8233	Type 135	1	3,000 ohms, ½-watt, rod type.
10A/7437	Socket		
	Type 19	1	
	Switch		
10A/2262	Type 15	1	
10A/8064	Type 70	2	
	Accessories :—		
5A/1514	Accumulator, 2-volt, 7 Ah.	1	
10A/7738	Valve, type V.R.21	1	
10A/10971	Modulation indicator, type 2 :—		
	Principal components :—		
10A/8220	Case	1	With lid.
10A/8228	Choke, H/F, type Q	1	
10A/8221	Coil, coupling	1	With lead and one plug, type 51.
10A/8222	Extension, handle	1	With screwed end.
10A/8223	Handle	1	With ebonite knob.
10A/8224	Support	1	
	Condenser		
10A/7391	Type 74	1	2.0 μ F.
10A/7594	Type 86	1	.0003 μ F. variable.
10A/7902	Type 121	2	.0001 μ F.
10A/8116	Type 147	1	.00025 μ F.
10A/8225	Container, accumulator	1	
10A/8229	Handle, condenser, direct drive, type B ..	1	
10A/7597	Holder, valve, type C	1	
10A/1739	Jack, telephone, type A	1	
10A/8226	Microammeter, 0-500	1	2½-in. dial, flush type, with special calibration.
10A/10972	Rectifier, instrument	1	1 mA.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 9

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
	Modulation Indicator, Type 2— <i>continued</i>		
	Principal components— <i>continued</i>		
	Resistance		
10A/7957	Type 104	1	10,000 ohms, $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt, rod type.
10A/8021	Type 113	1	20,000 ohms, $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt, rod type.
10A/9099	Type 263	1	100 ohms, $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt, rod type.
10A/10973	Type 395	1	20,000 ohms, variable.
10A/7437	Socket, type 19	1	
	Switch		
10A/2962	Type 16	1	P.O. switch type 212.
10A/8064	Type 70	1	" On-off ".
	Accessories :—		
5A/1514	Accumulator, 2-volt, 7 Ah.	1	
10A/7738	Valve, type V.R.12	1	

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume I

SECTION 5. CHAPTER 10

**TESTER, VALVE,
TYPE 2**

CONTENTS

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
General description	2
Constructional details	12
Operation	21
Checking battery voltages	22
Testing triodes, tetrodes, Q.P.P. and class B valves	26
Mutual conductance	28
Detector efficiency	29
Instruction card	32
Diode valves	33
Batteries	35
Precautions and maintenance	36
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
Valve tester, type 2, with transit case	1
Theoretical circuit diagram	2
View showing panel and instruction card	3
Lower compartment, with batteries	4
Lower compartment, without batteries	5
Bench wiring diagram	6
Action of meter range switch	7

TESTER, VALVE, TYPE 2

(Stores Ref. 10A/9751)

INTRODUCTION

1. The valve tester, type 2, has been introduced to provide service units with a means whereby the standard 2-volt types of directly-heated receiving valve may be tested for general efficiency with a sufficient degree of accuracy for practical purposes. Provision is made for testing diodes, triodes, tetrodes and output valves of the class B and Q.P.P. (pentode) types. The instrument is in portable form, measuring $14\frac{1}{4}$ in. by 7 in. by 10 in. and contains the necessary H.T., grid bias, and filament heating batteries. Its weight complete with batteries is $22\frac{3}{4}$ lb., and that of the transit case $8\frac{1}{2}$ lb. The dimensions of the latter are $16\frac{1}{4}$ in. by $8\frac{3}{4}$ in. by 12 in. The general appearance of the instrument and its transit case may be gathered from fig. 1.

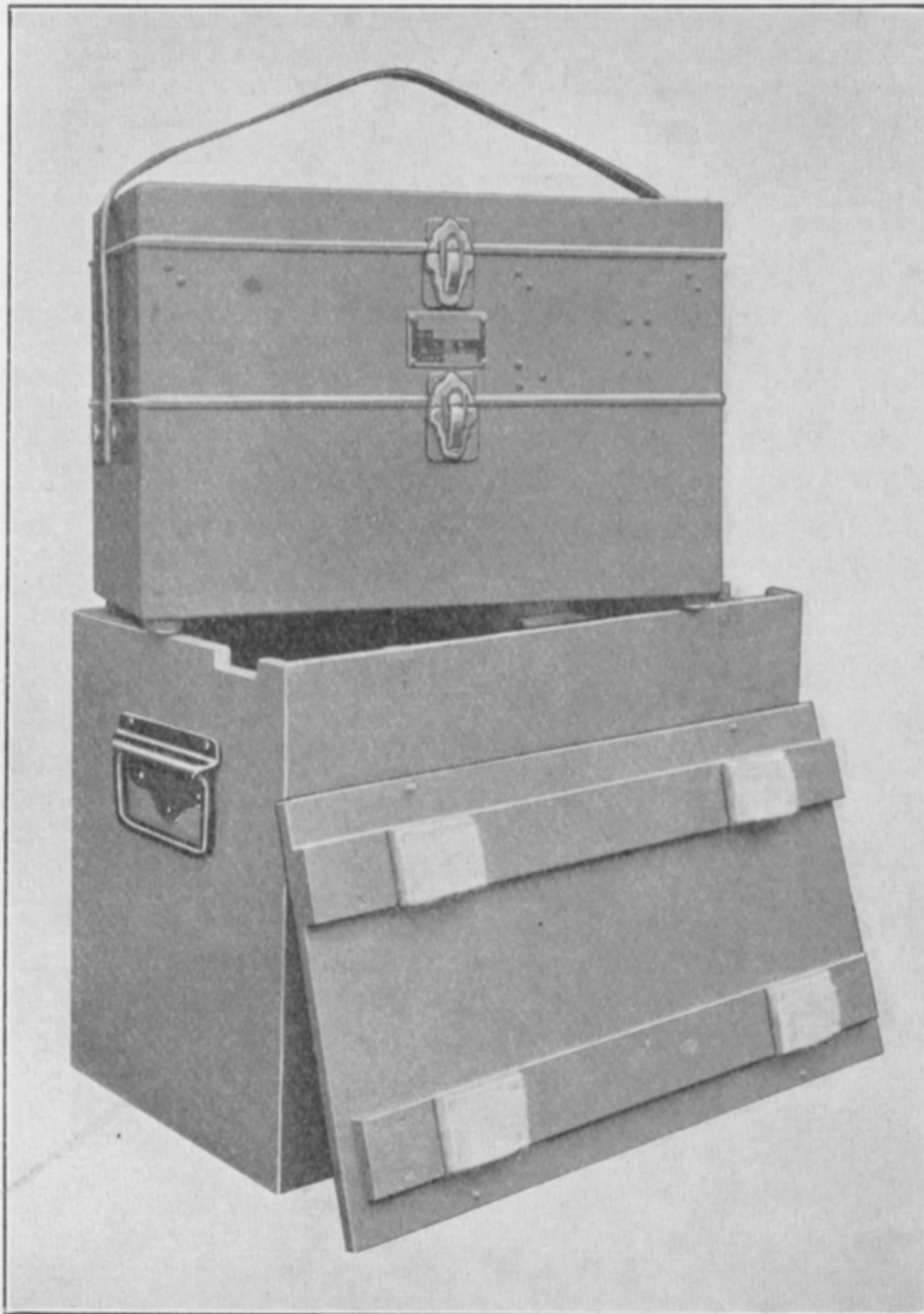


FIG. 1. Valve tester, type 2, with transit case.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 10

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

2. The valve tester, type 2, consists of an assembly of valve-holders, switches and resistances, which are used in conjunction with an indicating instrument by which the various measurements are made. The disposition of the various components will be explained with reference to the theoretical circuit diagram, fig. 2. Although four valves are shown (in dotted line) in this diagram, it must be clearly understood that on no account should more than one valve be inserted at a time. The valve-holder marked CLASS B may be used to test either Class B triodes or Q.P.P. pentodes. The latter type of valve is actually shown in the diagram.

3. The filament sockets of all four valve-holders are connected in parallel, except that a resistance R_1 of 0.75 ohms, is permanently connected in series with the L.T. — socket of the diode valve-holder. The anode connector for a tetrode valve is fitted to a length of flexible cable (uniflexed 4), the connector being held by a special type of spring fitting on the panel when not in use. The anode sockets of the triode and class B valve-holders, and the flexible top anode connector for the tetrode, are directly connected, a cylindrical condenser C (0.01 μ F, paper dielectric) being connected between the triode anode socket and L.T.—. The control grid sockets of the triode and tetrode valve-holders and both control grid sockets of the class B valve-holder are similarly inter-connected.

4. The screening-grid socket of the tetrode valve-holder is connected, *via* a decoupling resistance R of 10,000 ohms, to the mid-point, i.e. the 60-volt tapping, of the H.T. battery, while the corresponding socket of the class B valve-holder is connected through the resistance R_6 , also of 10,000 ohms, to the 120-volt tapping point on the H.T. battery.

5. The indicating instrument (M) is a microammeter, maximum scale deflection corresponding to a current of 100 microamperes. By means of a number of interchangeable shunt and series resistances, the instrument is provided with eleven current and voltage ranges. The function of the instrument is changed over from milliammeter to voltmeter, and the appropriate series or shunt resistances inserted in the circuit, by means of the meter range switch S_1 .

6. The meter range switch is a 6-pole, 12-way rotary switch operated by a suitable knob on the panel. The functions of the six poles are broadly as follow. No. 1 closes the filament circuit on certain ranges. No. 2 closes the circuit of the grid bias potentiometer. No. 3 selects the point to which the negative terminal of the microammeter is connected, while No. 5 performs a similar operation with respect to the positive terminal of the microammeter. No. 4 selects the appropriate series or shunt resistance for the particular measurement to be performed. No. 6 is operative only for current measurements upon a diode. It connects the anode of the valve to the anode condenser C and to poles Nos. 4 and 5 of the switch.

7. The anode current of a triode, tetrode, class B or Q.P.P. valve is measured at the usual service voltage, i.e. 120 volts. Provision is made for this measurement to be performed with a suitable grid bias, corresponding with that at which the particular type of valve is usually operated. This is achieved by means of a grid bias battery of 10.5 volts, which supplies current to a 5,000 ohms potentiometer R_5 . A second, fixed, potentiometer R_7 , R_8 , consisting of a centre-tapped resistance of 50 ohms, is connected across the filament sockets. This is used in conjunction with the key switch S_3 when testing the mutual conductance as described later.

8. Between the grid sockets and the moving contact of the potentiometer, a grid leak R_2 of 0.5 megohms is fitted, but is normally short-circuited by the key switch S_2 . It serves to give an indication of the efficiency of a valve when used as a grid detector.

9. When the valve under test is a diode, the 120-volt battery is not used. The anode current is supplied by a second 10.5-volt battery which is brought into operation by pole No. 3 of the meter range switch.

10. The key switch S_4 is of the three-way locking type and is used when testing class B or Q.P.P. valves. According to the position of the key, either of the two constituent electrode assemblies, or the two in parallel, may be tested.

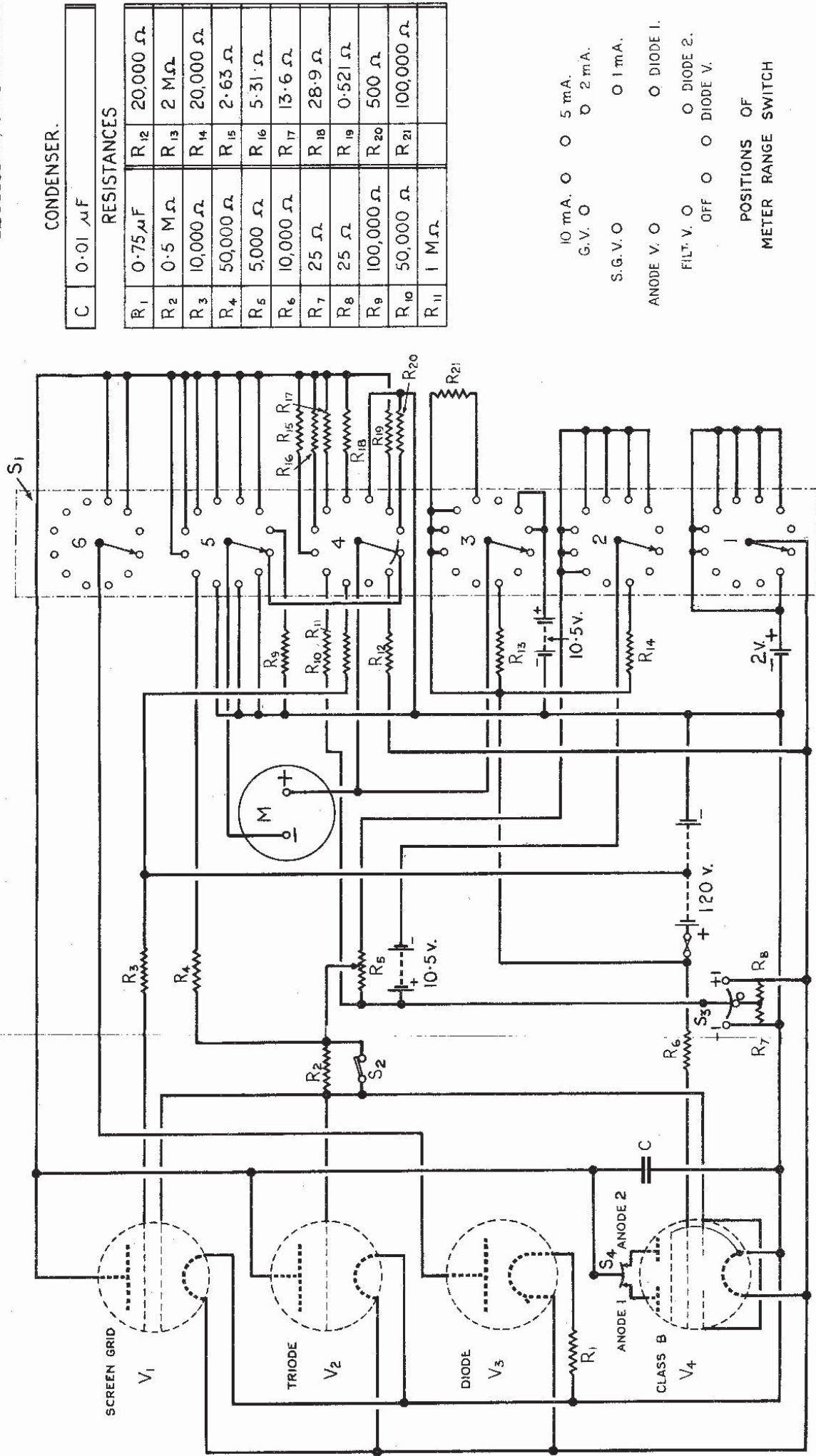


FIG. 2, VALVE TESTER TYPE 2. THEORETICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

Facing paras. 2-10.

11. The H.T. and grid bias batteries are connected to the instrument proper by means of flexible leads and service type battery plugs; the L.T. battery leads are fitted with spade terminals. Each lead carries an insulating sleeve which is suitably engraved in order that it may be identified. As there are two pairs of 10·5-volt leads, particular care must be observed in connecting up these units. The engraving of the grid bias battery leads is filled in with white, and that of the diode anode battery leads in black material. A 100-milliampere fuse is fitted in the H.T.+ lead, two spare fuses being conveniently fitted in dummy holders on the inside of the case, below the panel.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

12. The construction of the instrument will be described with reference to the illustrations, figs. 3, 4, 5, and the bench wiring diagram, fig. 6. Fig. 3 shows the upper panel of the instrument and the instruction card which is fitted inside the lid. The case (1) (Stores Ref. 10A/9754) is of aluminium sheet with welded joints, and is finished in Air Ministry standard grey colour. It consists of two compartments, the lower of which contains the batteries. The instrument panel is of a synthetic resin material and carries the whole of the electrical components of the instrument proper. On the left are the valve-holders. The upper one (3) is a five-socket holder, type S

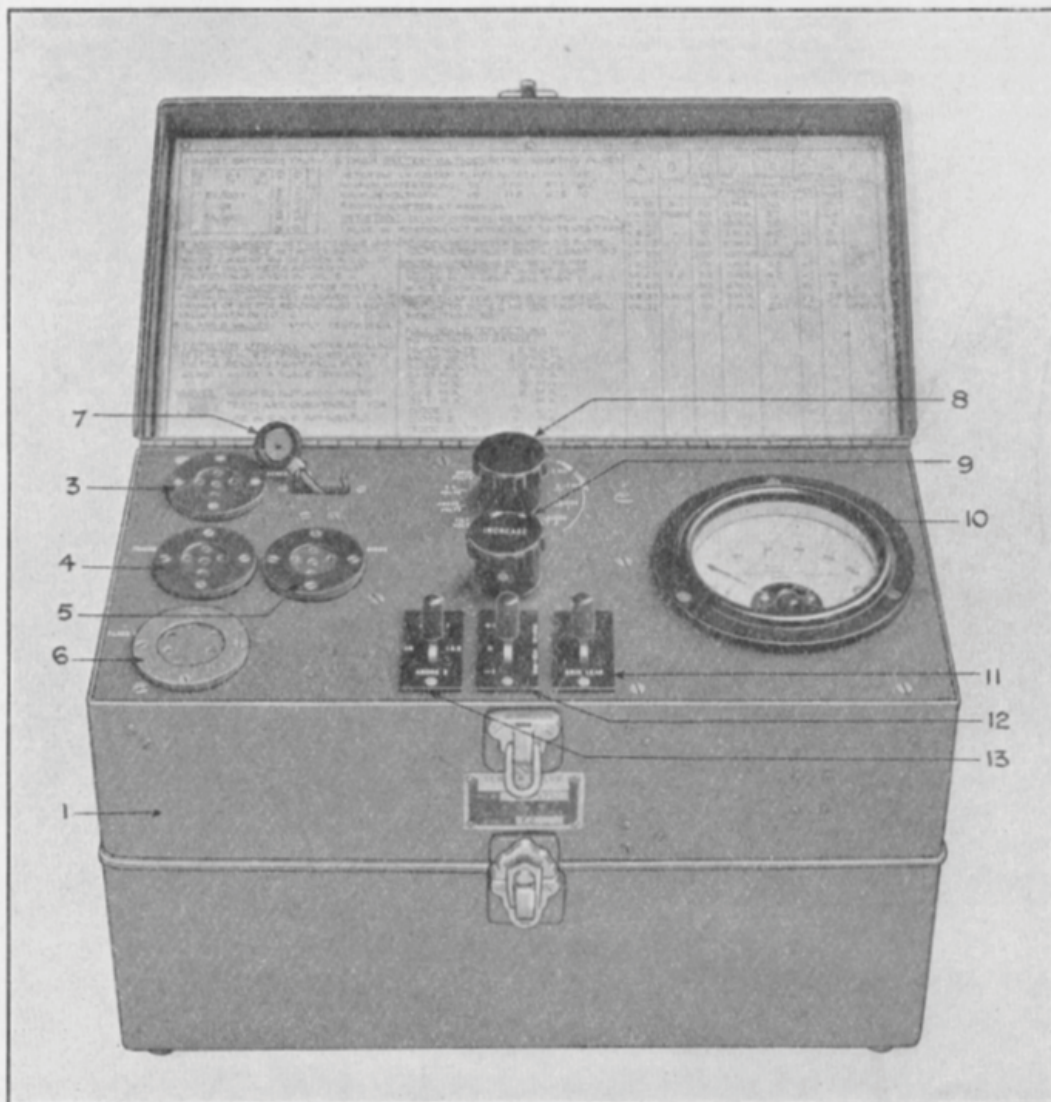


FIG. 3. View showing panel and instruction card.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 10

(Stores Ref. 10A/9615), the wiring being arranged for testing tetrodes such as the valves, receiving, V.R.18 and V.R.28. On the centre line are two valve-holders, type S (4 and 5), the former being wired for testing triodes and the latter for testing diodes. The lower valve-holder (6) is a valve-holder, type U (Stores Ref. 10A/9756); it has seven sockets and is used in testing Class B or Q.P.P. (double pentode) valves. The connector (7) is the anode connector for use in conjunction with the valve-holder (3) when testing tetrodes.

13. The knob of the meter range switch (8) (switch, type 120, Stores Ref. 10A/9767) occupies the upper centre portion of the panel. Below it is the knob (9) of the grid bias potentiometer, carrying an arrow to indicate the direction in which the bias voltage is increased. Below this are three G.P.O. key switches. When depressed the right-hand switch (11) (switch, type 122, Stores Ref. 10A/9769) inserts the grid leak resistance. The middle switch (12) (switch, type 121, Stores Ref. 10A/9768) is provided for the mutual conductance test. Both the switches (11) and (12) are of the non-locking type. The left-hand switch (13) (switch, type 16, Stores Ref. 10A/2962) is of the locking type. It selects for test either or both elements of any valve inserted in the holder (6). The indicating instrument (10) is seen on the right. It is actually a moving-coil microammeter (Stores Ref. 10A/9757), but the scale is merely engraved 0-100 without reference to any electrical unit. It is fitted with a zero correcting device, actuated by a small screw of insulating material, the head of which can be seen in the illustration.

14. Fig. 4 is a view of the instrument with the lower compartment open, and shows the various batteries in position. The teak battery box (2) (Stores Ref. 10A/9752) is prevented from excessive deterioration due to chemical action by a coating of acid-resisting paint. The under sides of the valve-holders (3, 4, 5 and 6) can be seen on the left.

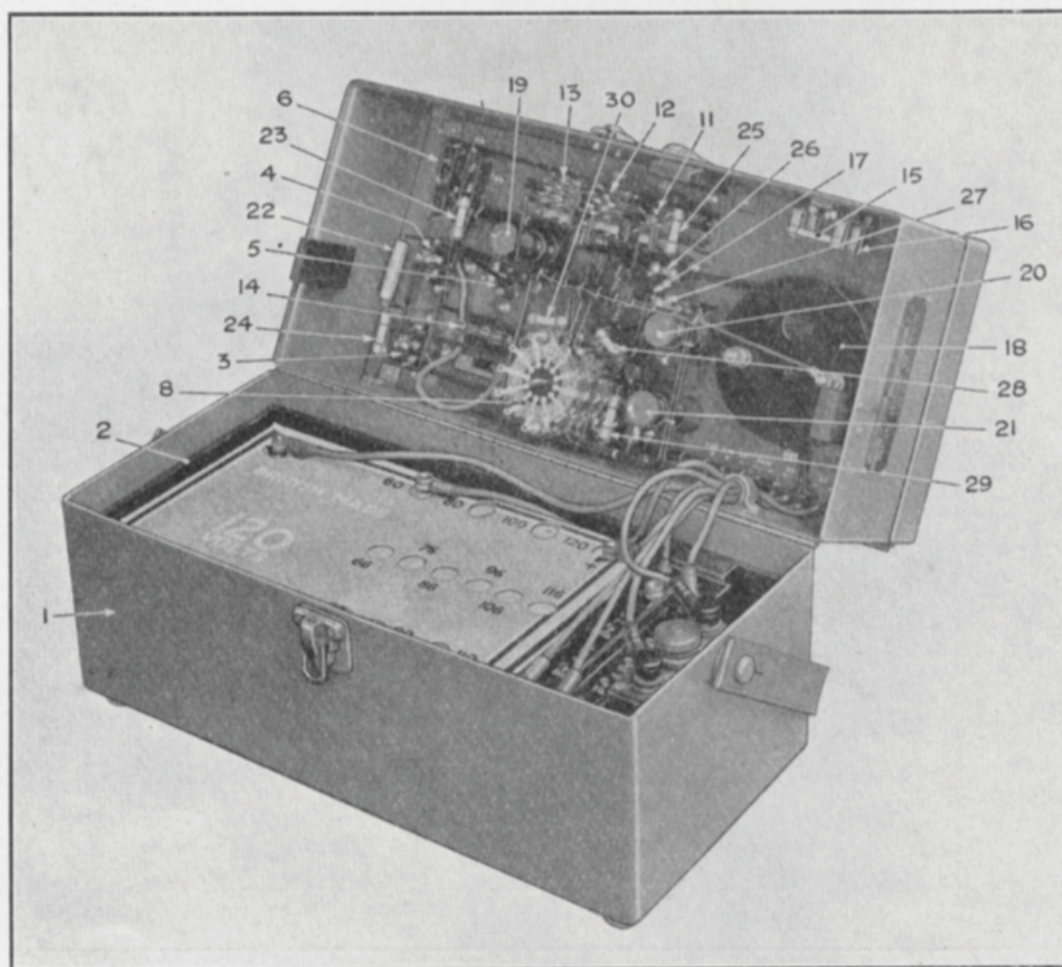


FIG. 4. Lower compartment, with batteries.

15. The construction of the meter range switch (8) may also be seen from this and the following illustration. It consists of a metal base plate mounted on the under side of the panel and carrying two metal pillars. Upon these pillars are mounted six thin annular rings of insulating material. Each of these carries twelve spring contacts, arranged radially in such a manner as to project inwards. The circular space inside each ring is filled by a disc, also of insulating material. This disc carries a contact, over which the fixed spring contacts ride when the disc is rotated. The six insulating discs are rotated by means of a flat bar passing through a rectangular slot in each disc. This bar is turned by means of the switch knob on the front of the panel. A pair of travelling arms are attached to the bar, each of which carries a small roller upon its outer end. This roller engages in any one of twelve recesses in the base plate and so locks the switch in any position in which it is set. The base plate and several of these recesses can be seen in fig. 5.

16. Near the meter range switch is seen the H.T. fuse (14) (fuse, 100mA, Stores Ref. 10A/10152) which is enclosed in a glass tube with metal ends, and is carried by the standard type of cartridge fuse-holder (Stores Ref. 10A/10153). Two spare fuses (15, 16) are fitted in similar but dummy holders inside the case. Above the meter range switch is the grid bias potentiometer (17). This is a resistance type 287, (Stores Ref. 10A/9766) of graphitic material, enclosed in a circular insulating case. The under side (18) of the indicating instrument is seen on the extreme right.

17. Three sets of wire-wound resistances, carried upon cylindrical formers of composite insulating material, are also seen in figs. 4 and 5. The resistance (19), above the diode valve-holder is a resistance type 286, (Stores Ref. 10A/9765) and consists of three separate windings. The two sections nearest the panel are each of 25 ohms (R_1 , R_2 , of figs. 2 and 7) and form a centre-tapped, fixed potentiometer across the L.T. battery. The other section of the winding has a resistance of 0.75 ohms and is in series with the negative L.T. socket of the diode valve-holder. The upper one (20) of the two on the right is a resistance type 285 (Stores Ref. 10A/9764); it carries three windings of 28.9, 13.6 and 5.31 ohms respectively. The lower one (21) is a resistance type 284 (Stores Ref. 10A/9763), and has two windings of 2.63 and 0.521 ohms respectively. The windings of the two last-mentioned resistances function as shunts for the indicating instrument for various anode current ranges.

18. On the left-hand side of the panel, in fig. 4, the tubular condenser (22), type 332, 0.01 μ F, paper dielectric (Stores Ref. 10A/9755), can be seen. Close to it are two resistances (23 and 24) of the $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt rod type. The upper one (23) is a resistance type 104, 10,000 ohms (Stores Ref. 10A/7957), and is the screen feed resistance for the valve-holder, type U. The lower one (24) is a resistance of the same type and acts as a screen feed resistance for the tetrode valve-holder. The $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt rod (25) has a resistance of 0.5 megohms and is a resistance type 281 (Stores Ref. 10A/9760). It is directly connected between one fixed and one moving blade of the key switch (11), the other blades being unused. It functions as the grid leak in the test for detector efficiency.

19. Several other resistances of the $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt rod type remain to be pointed out. These are all grouped round the meter range switch. In fig. 4 (26 and 27), are resistances type 400, 50,000 ohms (Stores Ref. 10A/11026). Together, these form a 100,000 ohm voltmeter series resistance for the "Grid volt" range. The resistance (28) is a type 100, 500 ohms (Stores Ref. 10A/7953) acting as a load resistance when measuring "Diode volts." On the lower right-hand side of the meter range switch, the $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt rod (29) is a resistance type 282, 100,000 ohms (Stores Ref. 10A/9761), acting as an anode resistance when measuring current in the 0-1 mA. range. Immediately above the switch is the resistance (30), also a type 282, acting as a series voltmeter resistance on the "Diode volts" range. The remainder of the $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt rod resistances are shown in fig. 5 only. Beneath the meter range switch, the resistance (31) is a type 279, 2 megohms (Stores Ref. 10A/9758), acting as a voltmeter series resistance on the "Anode volts" range. The resistance (32) is a type 280, 1 megohm (Stores Ref. 10A/9759) acting in a similar capacity

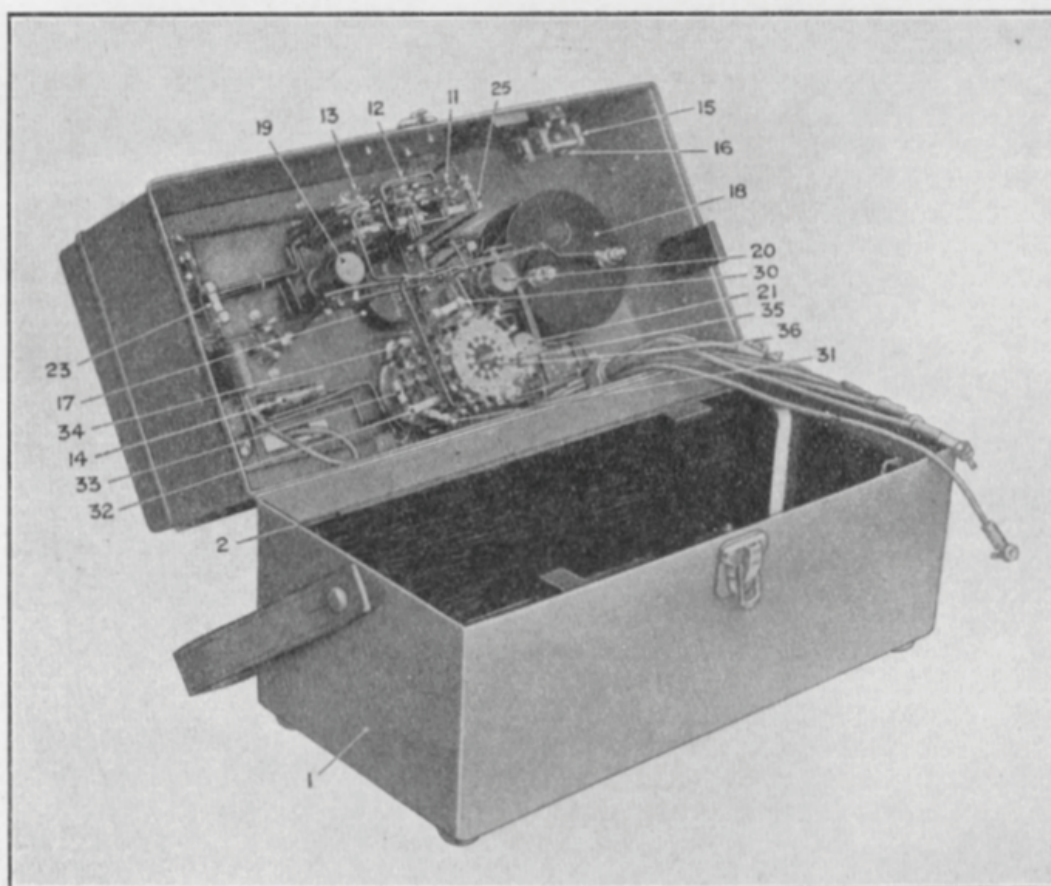


FIG. 5. Lower compartment, without batteries.

in the "S.G. volts" range. The resistance (33) is a type 283, 20,000 ohms (Stores Ref. 10A/9762), acting as the load resistance in the "Anode volts" range, while (34) is a resistance of the same type and is in series with the voltmeter on the "Filt. volts" range.

20. The fixed annular rings of the meter range switch, with their radial contacts, are clearly seen in this illustration, particularly the outer one (35) and its moving disc (36). The end of the flat bar, operated by the knob of the switch, is seen protruding slightly through the slot of the outer disc.

OPERATION

21. The method of using the instrument is summarized in an instruction card which is fitted inside the lid of the case. The H.T. battery should be placed in position first, and then the two 10·5-volt batteries, which must be lowered into the battery box at the extreme right and then moved to the left so that they fit snugly against the end of the H.T. battery. They are then prevented from vertical movement by a small wooden projection. Finally, the L.T. battery should be slid into place between the two felt-faced battens. Care must be taken that the +120-volt and negativeappings of the H.T. battery, and the negativeappings of the two 10·5-volt batteries, are towards the rear of the box, as indicated on the instruction card. The battery connections are just sufficiently long to reach their correctappings on the batteries when the latter are properly inserted. Care should be taken that the two leads engraved 10·5 volts, in black, are used for one 10·5-volt unit, and those engraved in white for the other.

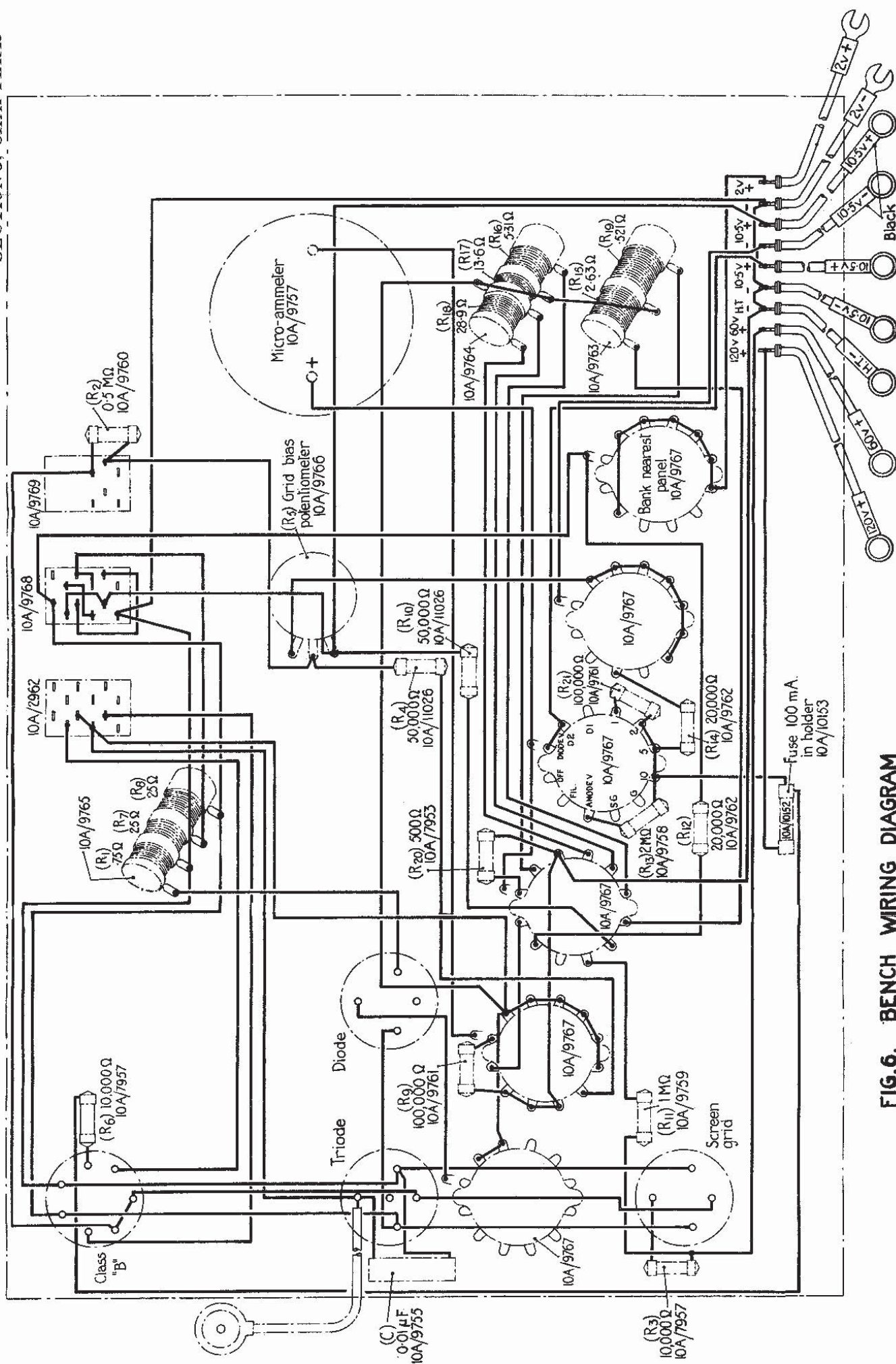


FIG. 6. BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM

Facing paras. 20 and 21.

Checking battery voltages

22. The meter range switch must not be operated with triode, tetrode or class B valve in position, and all voltages should be checked before inserting a valve for test. First place the meter range switch in the "Filt. volts" position. The contacts closed by this operation produce the circuit shown diagrammatically in fig. 7a. It will be seen that if the terminal voltage of the L.T. battery is E , the current through the meter is, very nearly, $\frac{E}{20,000}$ amperes, or $50 E$ microamperes. Hence, if the terminal voltage is 2, the meter will give full-scale deflection. If the reading is less than 95 scale divisions ($=1.9$ volts), it indicates that the L.T. battery is run down and should be replaced by a fully charged one.

23. The voltage of the anode battery should then be checked by moving the meter range switch to the "Anode volts" position. The circuit diagram, with the operative switch contacts, is shown in fig. 7b. It will be observed that during this test the battery is giving a load current of about 6.5 milliamperes. The various resistances in circuit are such that the meter reading must be multiplied by 2 to give the anode voltage. If the scale reading is less than 57.5, the battery voltage, on load, is below 115.0 volts, in which circumstances the battery should be replaced.

24. The screening grid voltage is checked in a similar manner, by moving the meter range switch to the "S.G. volts" position, but as the series resistance is only 1 megohm on this range (fig. 7c), the instrument scale is direct reading in volts. If the S.G. voltage is below 57.5, the battery should be replaced.

25. The grid bias voltage is checked by moving the meter range switch into the "grid volts" position. Referring to fig. 7d, it will be seen that two 50,000-ohm resistances are now connected in series with the meter. The voltage measured is that between the centre point of the fixed potentiometer and the moving contact of the variable potentiometer. Starting with the latter turned in the counter-clockwise direction as far as possible, the instrument should read zero. The indicated voltage should increase smoothly as the knob is turned in a clockwise direction, giving 100 scale degrees when the knob is hard over. The actual voltage is obtained by dividing the scale reading by 10, and if the maximum grid bias voltage is less than 10 volts, the battery needs replacement.

Testing triodes, tetrodes, Q.P.P. and class B valves

26. The above tests are preliminary to the true purpose of the instrument, namely, to test a given valve for its suitability for service use. Three tests are employed, namely—

- (i) anode current at working grid bias ;
- (ii) mutual conductance at working grid bias ;
- (iii) detector efficiency, where applicable.

For test (i) first adjust the grid bias to the normal working value for the particular type of valve. Set the meter range switch to the correct range, i.e. 0–10 mA., 0–5 mA., 0–2 mA., or 0–1 mA. Then insert valve, note scale reading, and withdraw valve.

27. The actual value of the anode current, in milliamperes, is obviously obtainable by dividing the scale reading by a constant depending upon the setting of the range switch as follows—

0–10 mA.	divide scale reading by 10.
0.5 mA.	„ „ „ 20.
0.2 mA.	„ „ „ 50.
0.1 mA.	„ „ „ 100.

The circuit diagrams, with the meter range switch in these positions, are given in figs. 7e and 7f. The 0–1 mA. range is chiefly used for testing detector valves, and gives the anode current under

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 10

service working conditions, namely, with a 100,000-ohm resistance in the anode circuit. When testing a valve of which the normal anode current is unknown, or in which a defect is suspected, the meter range switch should be placed in the 0–10 mA. range for a preliminary test.

Mutual conductance

28. To test for mutual conductance, the meter range switch is left in the range at which it reads the anode current of the particular valve; the switch key marked GRID SWING—which is normally in the centre or zero position—is then rocked over to +1 or –1, and the change of anode current noted. Paying due regard to the appropriate divisor for the scale reading, the latter gives the mutual conductance in milliamperes per volt. If the switch is rocked from +1 to –1, the mutual conductance is obtained by dividing the anode current change by 2. Where the working grid bias is less than –1 volt, the switch should not be rocked into the +1 position. For example, a V.R.27 valve normally operates with a grid bias of approximately –1 volt, and with this bias its anode current should not be less than 0.6 milliamperes (=60 scale degrees on range 0–1 mA.). The grid swing key should be rocked over to –1, and the anode current will usually fall to about 50 scale degrees—a change of 10 degrees of 0.1 mA. The mutual conductance is, therefore, 0.1 mA. per volt. Since, on this range, an anode resistance of 100,000 ohms is in circuit, this test gives the dynamic and not the static mutual conductance. Again, with a bias of –1 volt, the anode current of a V.R.21 valve, with no anode resistance, will be about 7 mA. With the meter range switch on the 0–10 mA. range, on rocking the grid bias switch to –1, the anode current should fall by about 1 to 1.5 mA., i.e. the mutual conductance should be from 1 mA./volt to 1.5 mA. per volt.

Detector efficiency

29. Valves which are to be used as cumulative grid detectors should pass an appreciable grid current at normal working bias. This grid current consists of electrons which are collected by the grid and return to the filament via the grid bias battery. So long as the resistance of the path is negligible, the grid has little effect upon the anode current. If, however, the path contains a high resistance the grid current will set up a P.D. between its ends and the grid will become rather more negative with respect to the filament, consequently the anode current will fall. The magnitude of this fall of anode current is a convenient measure of the detecting efficiency of the valve.

30. In the valve tester, type 2, the test for detector efficiency is as follows :—

Having performed the anode current test, depress the grid leak key and observe the fall of anode current. A V.R.27 valve should give a change of at least 10 microamperes, i.e. half a scale division.

31. Q.P.P. and class B valves are tested in exactly the same manner as triodes, but are, of course, inserted in the appropriate valve-holder. Present service types of class B valve usually operate with a small negative bias (about –1 volt) and have an average anode current of about 2.5 milliamperes. Q.P.P. valves usually operate with a bias of about –8 volts and an anode current of 3 mA.

Instruction card

32. The instruction card carries a table showing the voltage to which the grid bias should be adjusted, when testing various types of service valve. It also gives the correct meter switch position for the anode current reading, the minimum anode current which may be accepted, the appropriate grid swing, i.e. 0 to –1, or +1 to –1, and the corresponding minimum figures for the mutual conductance test. All these quantities are tabulated in meter scale reading, thus avoiding the use of conversion factors. A whole batch of valves can, therefore, be tested very rapidly.

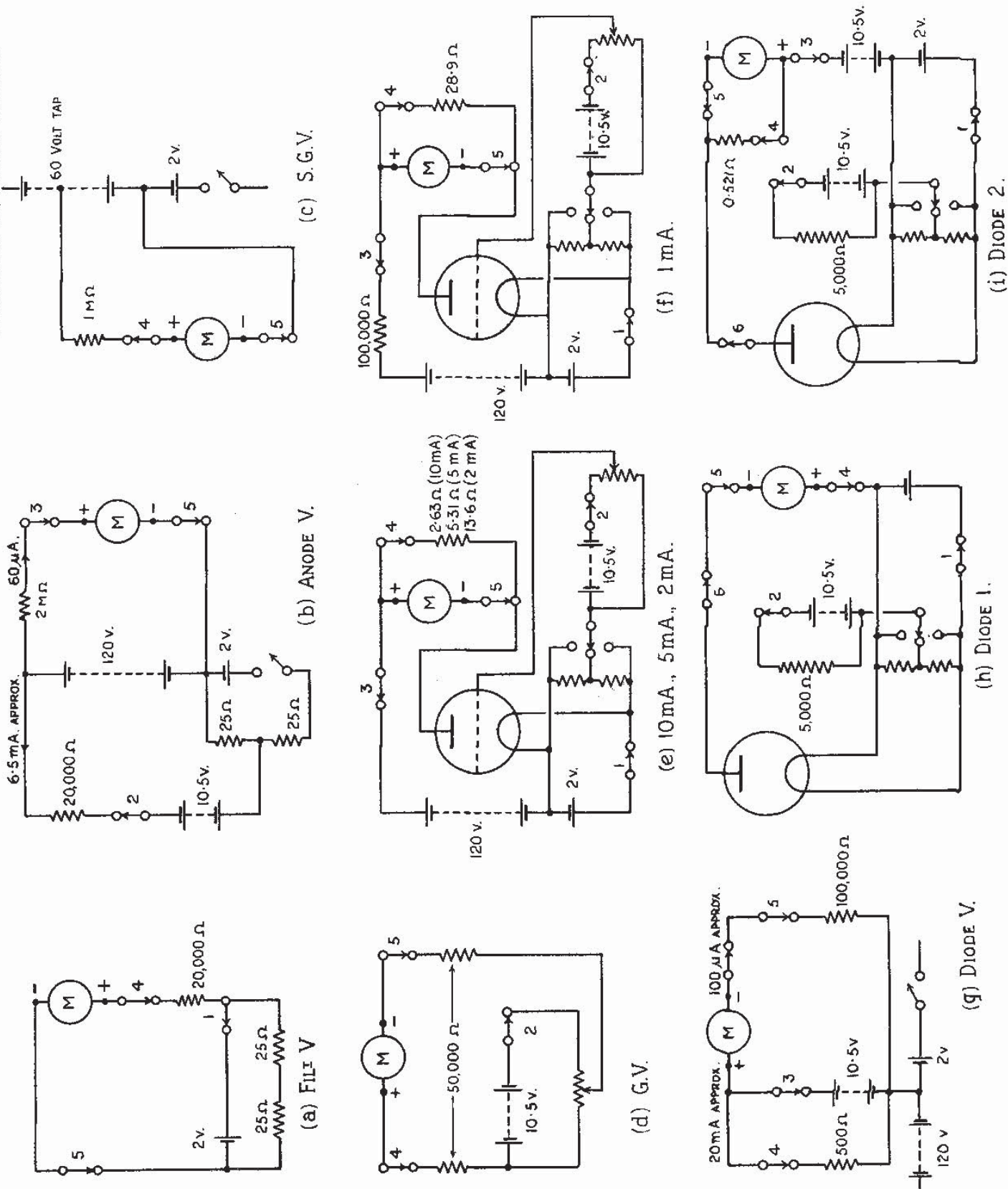


FIG. 7. ACTION OF METER RANGE SWITCH

Diode valves

33. Two tests may be applied to a diode, namely (i) for anode current, when the anode is at the same potential as the negative end of the filament, and (ii) for anode current with a positive voltage of 10 volts applied to the anode. Before testing a diode, the voltage of the diode anode battery voltage is checked by moving the meter range switch to "Diode Volts." The connections are then as shown in fig. 7g, a load resistance of 500 ohms being imposed during the test. The series voltmeter resistance is 100,000 ohms, so that the maximum scale reading of the microammeter corresponds to a voltage of 10 volts. The battery should be replaced if its voltage falls below this value.

34. To test for anode current with no applied anode voltage, the meter range switch is placed in the position "Diode 1" and the valve inserted. The anode current should not exceed two microamperes, i.e. one division on the scale. A valve in which the anode current is in excess of this will cause a loss of signal strength if employed in the listening-through device such as is fitted in the receive R.1082 and should, therefore, be rejected. If the valve is satisfactory in this respect, it is tested with an anode voltage of 10 volts by moving the meter range switch to "Diode 2." The meter range is then 0-50 mA. and the anode current should exceed 25 milli-amperes, i.e. more than 50 scale divisions. A valve taking less current than this, if fitted in the listening-through device, will not give sufficient protection to the receiver, and should be rejected. The circuit diagrams in the "Diode 1" and "Diode 2" positions are shown in figs. 7h and 7i.

BATTERIES

35. The batteries required for use in the tester valve, type 2, are :—

- (i) L.T. supply. One accumulator, 2 volt, 7 ampere-hours (Stores Ref. 5A/1514).
- (ii) H.T. supply for diode and grid bias supply. Two batteries, dry, 10½ volt (Stores Ref. 5A/1878).
- (iii) H.T. supply for other valves. One battery, dry, 120 volt (Stores Ref. 5A/1615 or 5A/1333).

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

36. (i) The instrument requires very little maintenance in service. When not in use the lid should be kept shut and the instrument stored in a clean, dry place.

(ii) After using the instrument, ensure that the meter range switch is in the "off" position before closing the lid. Failure to do this may cause damage to components of the instrument.

(iii) Care should be taken that the battery plugs make good electrical contact in the battery sockets. When opening the case for inspection or removal of any battery, care must be taken to support the upper portion in such a manner that no strain is imposed upon the battery leads and plugs. If for any reason it is desired to allow the upper portion to fall back as far as it will go, the positive plugs should be removed from the sockets of the two 10·5-volt batteries. Later instruments have been fitted with a webbing strap to prevent the upper portion falling back too far.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 10

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information only. In ordering spares for this tester, the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
10A/9751	Tester valve, type 2	1	Complete.
	Consisting of :—		
10A/9752	Box, battery	1	
10A/9754	Case	1	
10A/9755	Condenser, type 332	1	0.01 μ F, cylindrical, paper dielectric.
10A/10152	Fuse, 100 mA.	3	Cartridge, type (2 spare).
10A/10153	Holder, fuse, S.P.	3	
10A/9615	Holder, valve, type S	3	5-socket.
10A/9195	Plate, guard	3	
10A/9196	Plate, guide	3	
10A/9756	Holder, valve, type U	1	7-socket.
10A/9771	Plate, guard	1	
10A/9772	Plate, guide	1	
10A/9757	Microammeter, 0-100 mA.	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. dial, flush type.
10A/8204	Plug, type 63	7	(See note below).
10A/7953	Resistance, type 100	1	500 ohms.
10A/7957	Resistance, type 104	2	10,000 ohms.
10A/11026	Resistance, type 400	2	50,000 ohms.
10A/9758	Resistance, type 279	1	2 megohms, $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt, rod type.
10A/9759	Resistance, type 280	1	1 megohm, $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt, rod type.
10A/9760	Resistance, type 281	1	0.5 megohm, $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt, rod type.
10A/9761	Resistance, type 282	2	100,000 ohms, $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt, rod type.
10A/9762	Resistance, type 283	2	20,000 ohms, $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt, rod type.
10A/9763	Resistance, type 284	1	2.63 $\div$ 0.521 ohms, shunt, on cylindrical former.
10A/9764	Resistance, type 285	1	28.9 $\div$ 13.6 $\div$ 5.31 ohms, shunt, on cylindrical former.
10A/9765	Resistance, type 286	1	7.5 $\div$ 25 $\div$ 25 ohms, shunt, on cylindrical former.
10A/9766	Resistance, type 287	1	5,000 ohms, potentiometer.
10A/2962	Switch, type 16	1	3-position, lever key type, locking, 12 blades.
10A/9767	Switch, type 120	1	Multiple contact, rotary.
10A/9768	Switch, type 121	1	3-position, lever key type, non-locking, 12 blades.
10A/9769	Switch, type 122	1	2-position, lever key type, non-locking, 6 blades.
	Accessories :—		
5A/1514	Accumulator, 2 V 7 AH.	1	
5A/1615	} Battery, dry, 120 V.	1	
5A/1333			
5A/1878	Battery, dry, 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ V.	2	
10A/9770	Case, transit	1	

Note.—Instead of plugs, type 63, 7 in number, certain instruments may be supplied with plug, type 82 (Stores Ref. 10A/9112), 4 in number, for 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ -volt batteries, and plug, type 83 (Stores Ref. 10A/9113), 3 in number, for 120-volt battery. These articles will also be supplied in replacement of plugs, type 63, which may become defective. Where plugs, type 63, are fitted, the retaining springs are removed.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

AIR MINISTRY

**Amendment List No. 2
to
AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume I (December, 1938)
April, 1939**

**ROYAL AIR FORCE SIGNAL MANUAL, PART IV
TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION OF APPARATUS**

SECTION 5

3. *Add* to CONTENTS sheet

“ Chapter 11—Microphone tester, type 1, and noise generator.”

4. *Insert* the attached Chapter 11—Microphone tester, type 1, and noise generator.

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

Volume I

Issued April, 1939, with A.L. No. 2

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 11

**MICROPHONE TESTER, TYPE 1,
AND
NOISE GENERATOR**

Contents .

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
General description -	
Microphone tester	2
Noise generator	5
Constructional details—	
Microphone tester	6
Noise generator	8
Operation	11
Maintenance and precautions	13
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
Theoretical circuit diagram	1
Microphone tester, external view	2
Underside of panel	3
Bench wiring diagram	4
Noise generator	5
Mechanism of noise generator	6
Noise generator, exploded view	7

MICROPHONE TESTER, TYPE 1

(Stores Ref. 10A/8243)

AND**NOISE GENERATOR**

(Stores Ref. 10A/10154)

INTRODUCTION

1. The microphone tester, type 1, has been introduced to provide a simple means of comparing the sensitivity of a carbon microphone with that of a similar instrument which is known to give a satisfactory performance. It is not suitable for testing electro-magnetic microphones. The instrument is used in conjunction with the noise generator; the latter provides a source of sound which is, for practical purposes, of the same average intensity on all occasions, and so removes the variability attaching to successive tests by the human voice. The microphone tester measures 6½ in. by 5 in. by 5 in. and weighs approximately 3¼ lb., while the noise generator measures approximately 2 in. by 2 in. by 1¾ in. and weighs about 8 oz.

Microphone tester**GENERAL DESCRIPTION**

2. The circuit diagram of the microphone tester is shown in fig. 1. It consists of a standard type of microphone transformer, Tr_1 , the secondary winding of which normally works into a load consisting of four resistances in parallel. Of these the resistance R_1 is permanently connected across the secondary winding. Two of the other resistances R_2 , R_3 are connected across the inner

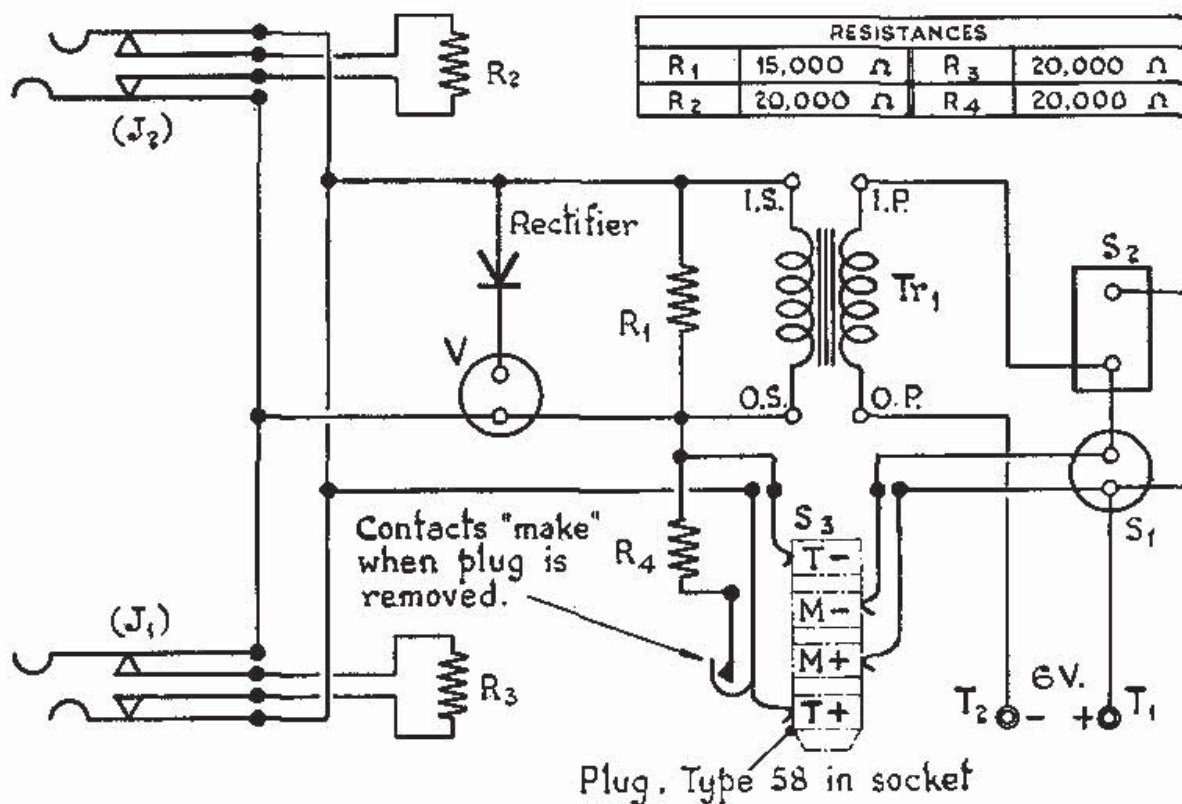


FIG. 1. Theoretical circuit diagram.

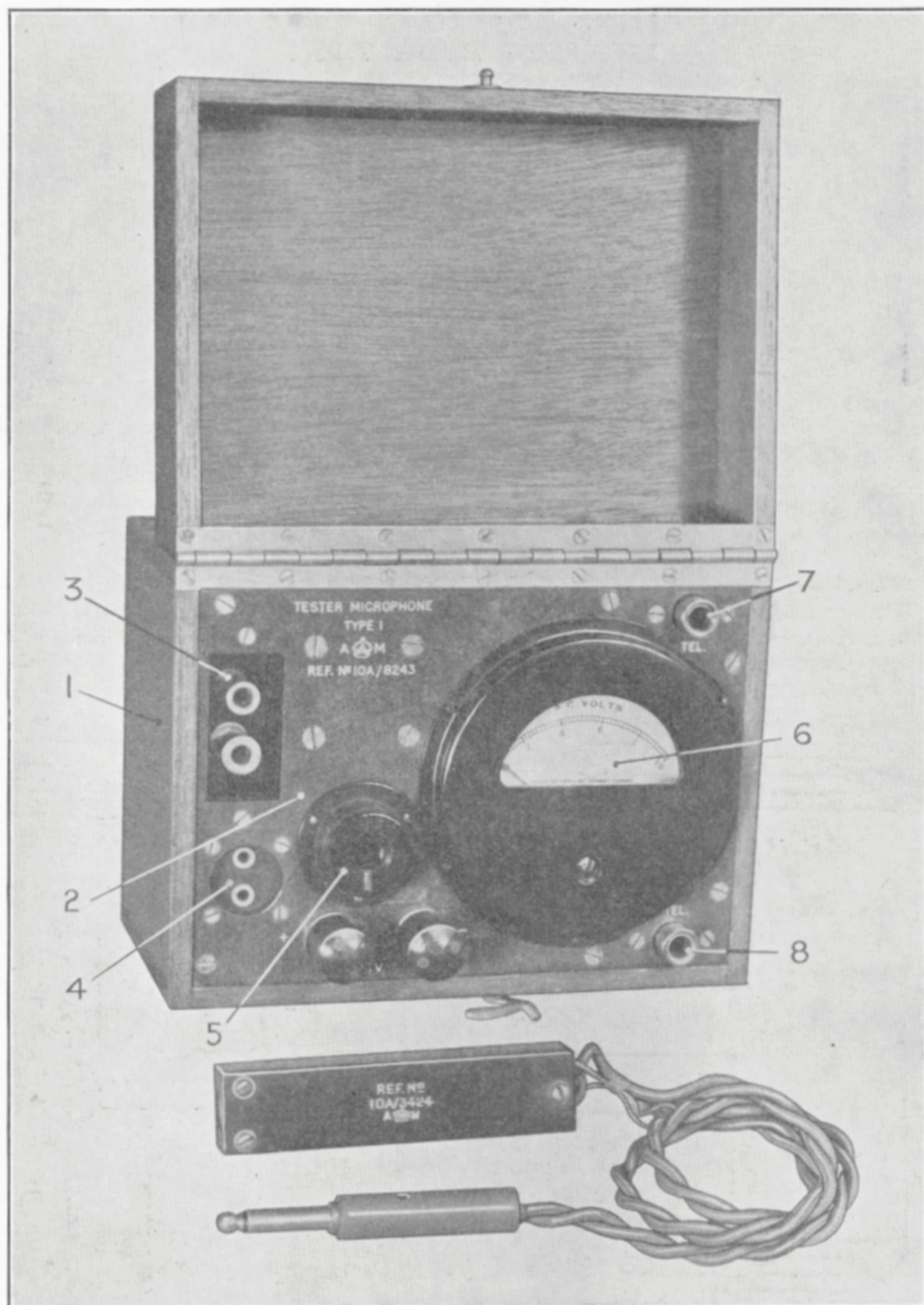


FIG. 2. Microphone tester, type 1.

spring contacts of the standard telephone jacks J_1 , J_2 , while the fourth, R_4 , is connected to the socket S_3 . The latter is a standard type of combined microphone-telephone socket. The sockets S_1 , S_2 , are provided for connecting in circuit a microphone which is fitted with any type of plug other than a combined microphone-telephone plug.

3. When the microphone under test is connected to either of the three sockets, and is acted upon by a source of sound, its relative sensitivity is indicated by the voltmeter V . This is a moving coil instrument, but measures the alternating P.D. across the secondary terminals of the transformer. This is achieved by connecting a half-wave rectifier of the enclosed metal-oxide type in series with the meter. The latter is calibrated to read R.M.S. volts, the accuracy being of the order of ± 5 per cent.

4. A pair of terminals, T_1 , T_2 , is provided by which a suitable battery is connected. These terminals are marked 6 VOLTS (+ and -), but when microphones designed for 2-volt circuits are under test the correct voltage should be used. The object of providing telephone jacks is to enable the quality of speech to be judged, as distinct from the microphone sensitivity. An extension lead is provided in order that the speaker and listener may be separated by a distance of 20 ft. or so.

Noise generator

5. The noise generator consists of a metal box containing a small clockwork motor. One side of the box is fitted with a thin metal diaphragm. This diaphragm is protected by a grille, against which the microphone under test is placed. When in operation, the clockwork motor causes the rotation of a circular cage carrying a number of steel balls. As it rotates, the steel balls strike the apex of the conical diaphragm setting it into vibration so that it becomes a source of sound. The sound emitted is a noise which contains a wide range of components of varying frequencies and decrements. When this source of sound is used to test a microphone in conjunction with the microphone tester, the A.C. voltmeter indicates the R.M.S. value of the transformer secondary voltage due to the combination of all these components, and may therefore be taken as a measure of the average response of the microphone to a very complex sound wave.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

Microphone tester

6. The external appearance of the microphone tester, type 1, may be seen from fig. 2. The case (1) is of varnished mahogany. The panel (2) is of a phenolic resin composition and carries the whole of the electrical components. The sockets (3), (4) are types 34 and 35 respectively, while (5) is a socket, type 36, designed to take the current types of combined microphone-telephone plug, i.e. type 58 and type 119. The A.C. voltmeter (6) is seen on the right. Above and below it are the two standard telephone jacks (7), (8).

7. The underside of the panel is shown in fig. 3, in which (3) and (4) are the undersides of the sockets, types 34 and 35. The microphone transformer (1) is of a standard service pattern, the windings being assembled on stalloy stampings with a small air gap. The resistance (2) of 15,000 ohms, is of the half-watt rod type. The three resistances (9), (10), (11) are of the same type but are each of 20,000 ohms resistance. The underside (5) of the micro-telephone socket, type 36, is also visible. The rectifier (12) is connected in series between one terminal of the A.C. voltmeter (6) and the upper terminal of the transformer secondary. The jacks (7), (8), with resistances (9), (10) connected across the inner springs, are seen on the extreme left of the panel. Fig. 4 is a bench wiring diagram of the instrument.

Noise generator

8. Fig. 5 is an external view of the noise generator. The metal grille (2) is seen on the front face, the winding key (3) and release button (4) being on the end of the case (1). The mechanism of the instrument is shown in fig. 6. The clockwork motor (1) is on the right, driving the cylindrical cage (2) containing a number of steel balls. Although of no importance in practical use,

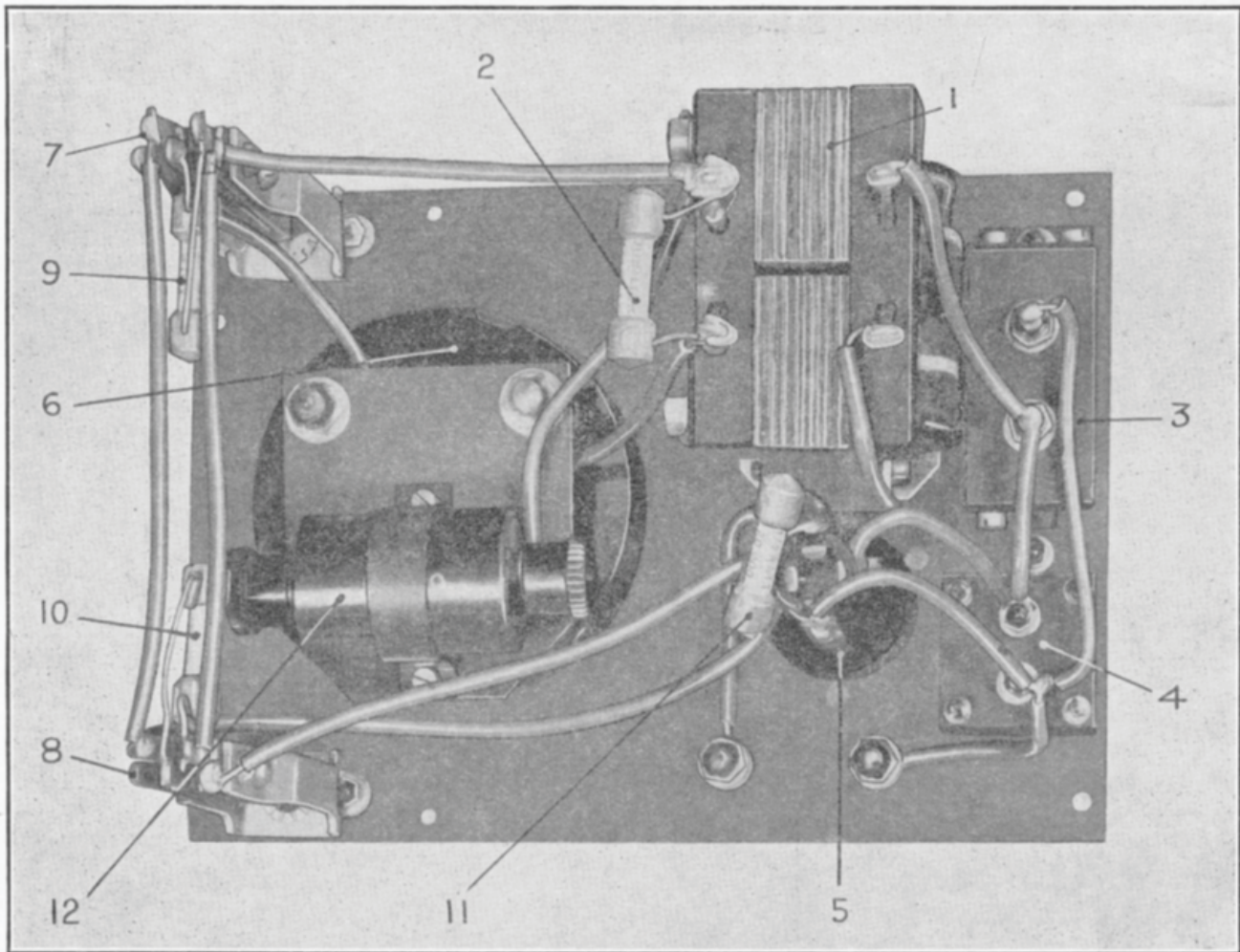
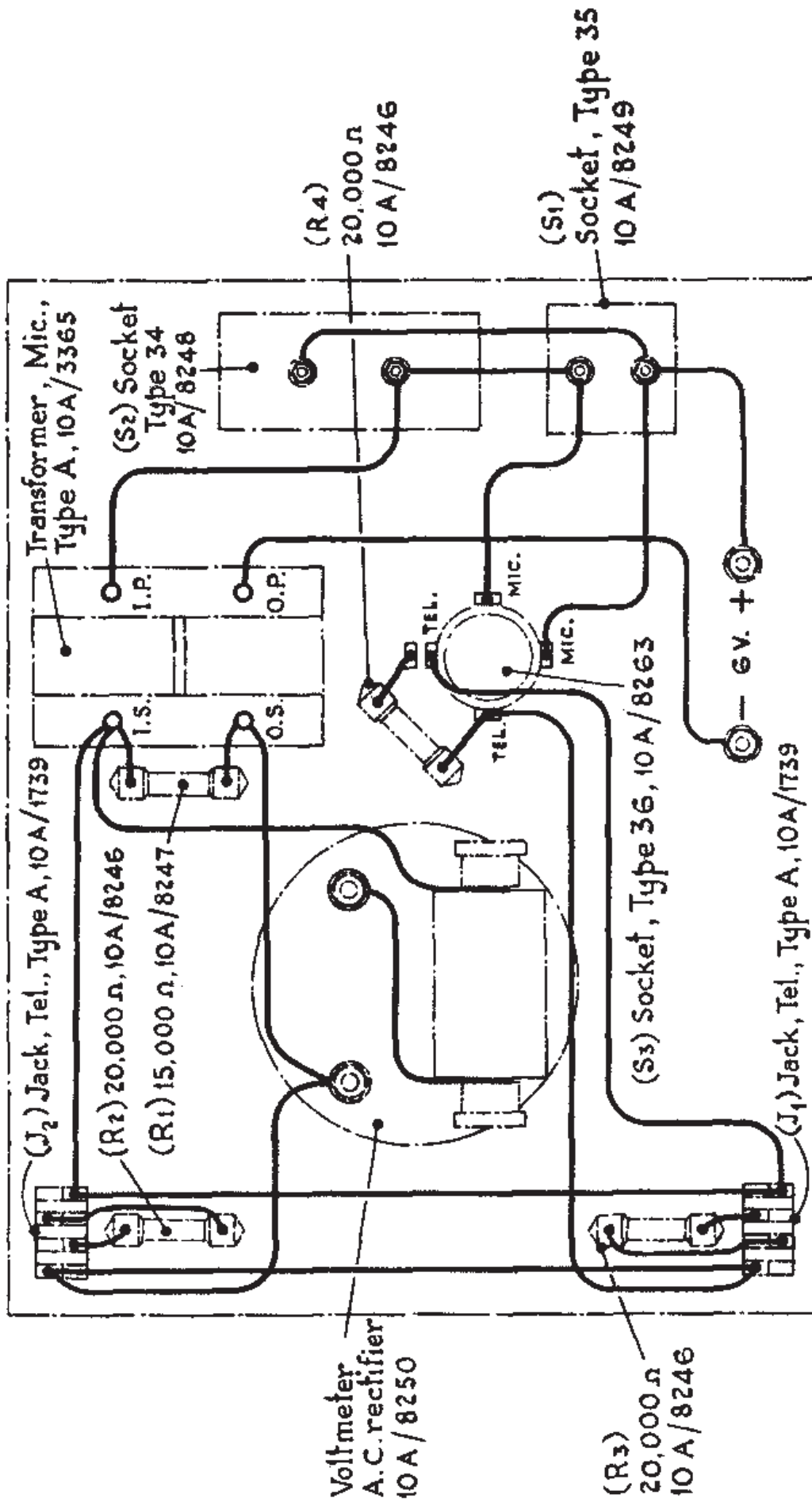


FIG. 3. Underside of panel.

it is of interest to note that the balls are not evenly spaced round the circumference of the cage. When the cage is in rotation each ball in succession strikes the apex of the conical diaphragm (3) and so sets it in irregular vibration.

9. The assembly of the instrument is shown in fig. 7. The front of the diaphragm (1) is protected by the metal grille (2), which is secured to the case by four screws. Between the grille and the case is a rubber packing piece (3) having a circular orifice concentric with the diaphragm. Eight rectangular fillets, which are moulded on the surface of this packing piece, protrude through rectangular holes in the grille. In use, the microphone under test is pressed against the protruding ends of these fillets so that the testing positions of successive microphones is always the same. A piece of brass gauze (4) covers this orifice to prevent small particles of solid matter falling through the grille and impeding the motion of the diaphragm.

10. The start-stop arrangement is very simple. The spring drives the shaft carrying the cage through toothed wheels with a high velocity ratio. The shaft carries another toothed wheel on the end remote from the cage, and this toothed wheel in turn drives a wormed shaft. Under normal conditions this worm is prevented from rotation by a detent on the end of the release push, and so the cage is kept stationary, even if the spring is fully wound. On pressing the release button, the detent is shifted clear of the worm which is then free to revolve, and the spring takes charge, driving the cage as long as the release button is depressed.



Note :- Notation in parenthesis corresponds with that of the theoretical circuit diagram (Fig.1)

FIG. 4. BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM

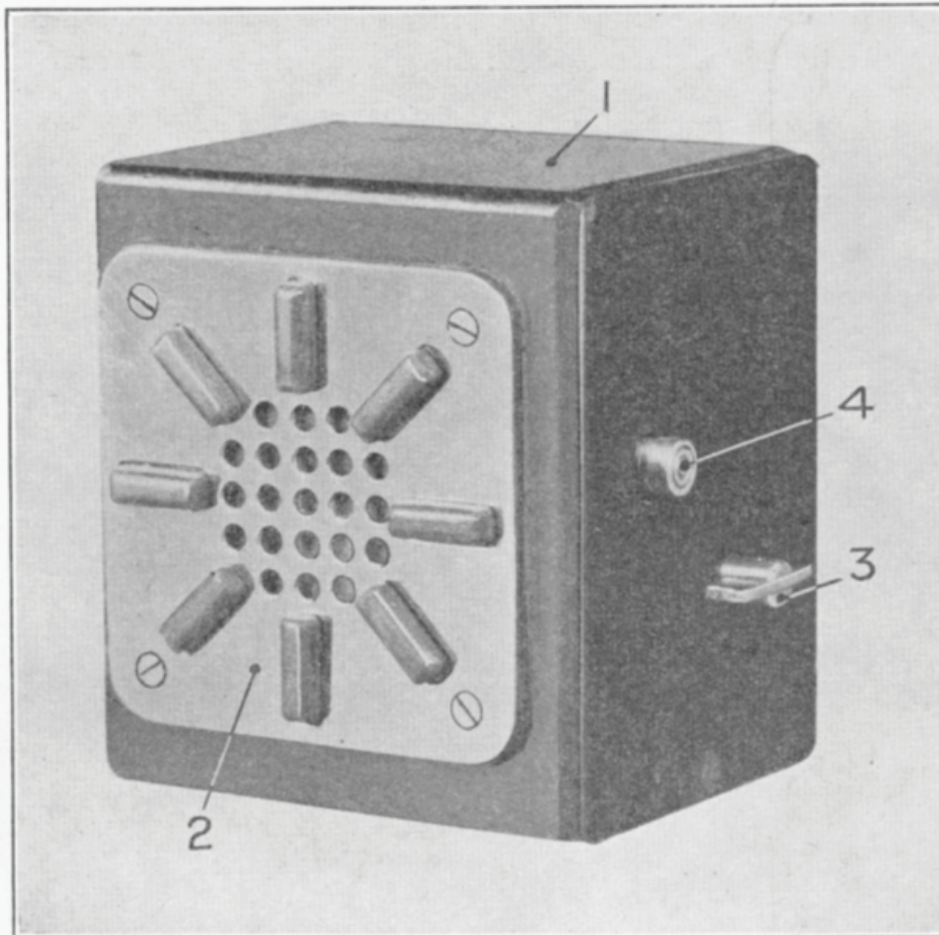


FIG. 5. Noise generator

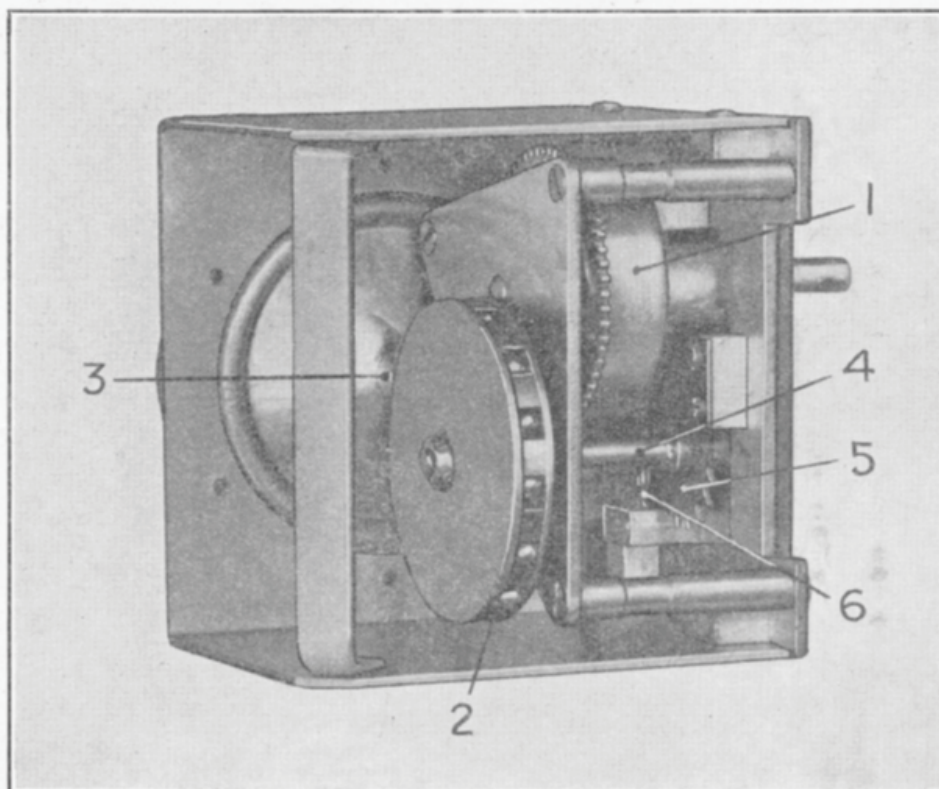


FIG. 6. Mechanism of noise generator.

OPERATION

11. The operation of the microphone tester is very simple. A secondary battery of suitable voltage, depending upon the type of microphone, is connected to the battery terminals. The microphone is then plugged into one of the three sockets, and is held in one hand with the diaphragm in its normal position, which is usually vertical. The noise generator is held in the other hand and is pressed firmly against the microphone casing so that the rubber fillets bear against the casing. The release button of the noise generator is then held down. The A.C. voltmeter will indicate the secondary voltage of the microphone transformer. The mask microphone, type E (Stores Ref. 10A/9003), which is designed for use with a 2-volt battery, should give an output voltage of about 5 volts. The microphone must be removed from the mask for the purpose of testing.

12. The 20 ft. extension lead may be plugged into one of the jacks, a pair of service telephone receivers being plugged into the jack, type B, on the other end. This provision enables the microphone to be tested for speech quality immediately after the sensitivity test.

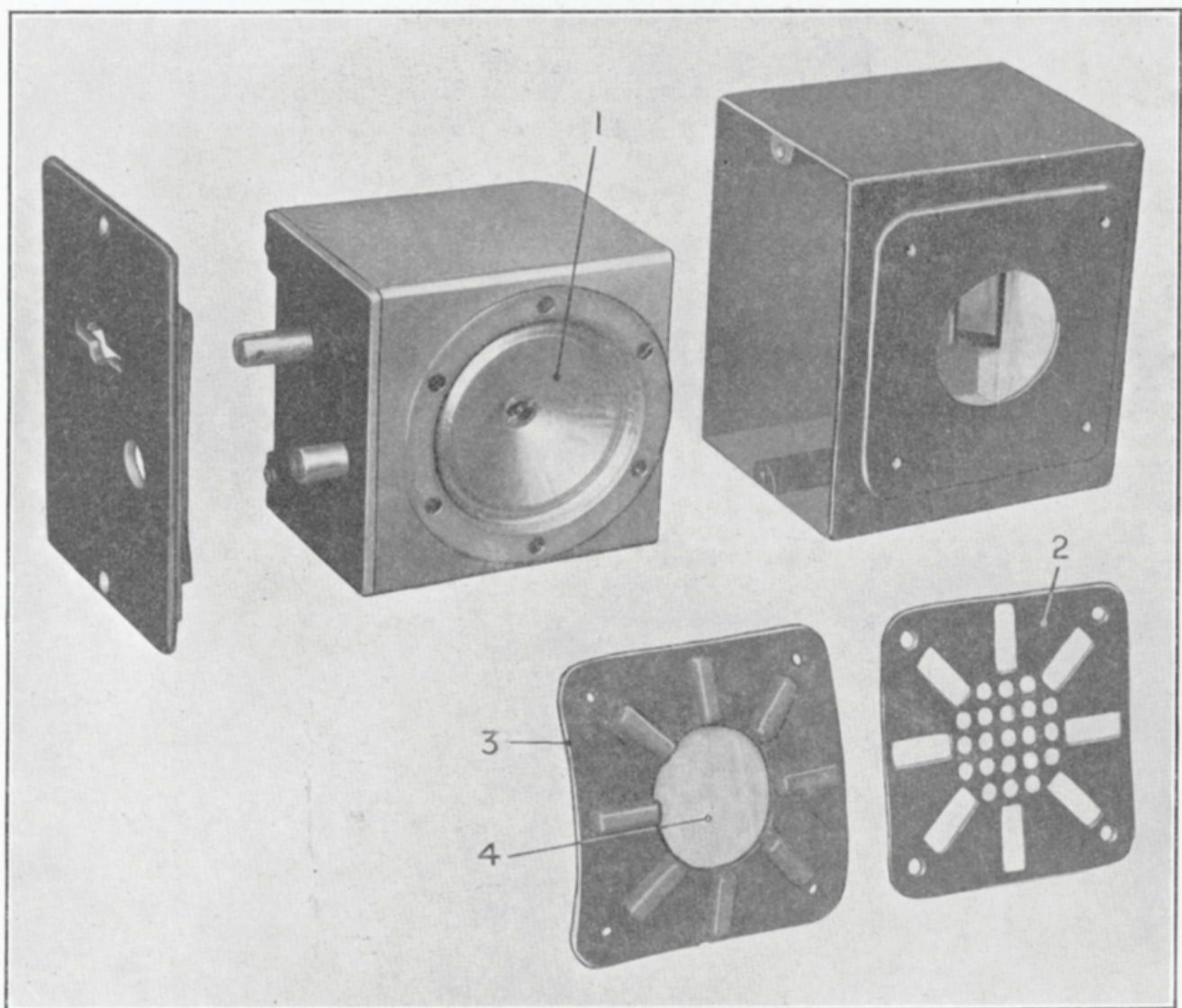


FIG. 7. Noise generator, exploded view.

Maintenance and Precautions

13. The instrument requires no maintenance, provided it is stored in a clean dry place when not in use. The A.C. voltmeter is a delicate instrument and the tester should not be subjected to rough handling. The noise generator is very robust and a broken spring is the only defect liable to be encountered, although this is very unlikely. A single drop of anti-freezing lubricating oil, type A (Stores Ref. 34A/43 or 34A/46), should be applied occasionally to the worm.

APPENDIX**NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS**

The following list of parts is issued for information. When ordering spares for this microphone tester, the appropriate section of Air Publication 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
10A/10154	Generator	1	
10A/8243	Tester, microphone, type 1		
	Principal components:—		
10A/8244	Case	1	
10A/8245	Covers, voltmeter	1	
10A/1739	Jack, telephone, type A	2	
10A/8246	Resistance, type 136	3	20,000 ohms.
10A/8247	Resistance, type 137	1	15,000 ohms.
10A/8248	Socket, type 34	1	
10A/8249	Socket, type 35	1	
10A/8263	Socket, type 36	1	
10A/7227	Terminal, 4 B.A., type C	2	
10A/3365	Transformer, microphone, type A	1	
10A/8250	Voltmeter, A.C. rectifier	1	0-10 volts.
	Accessories:—		
10A/8251	Lead, extension	1	20 ft. fitted with plug, type 1, and telephone jack, type B.

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

Volume I

Issued July, 1940, with A.L. No. 18

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 12
CRYSTAL MONITOR, TYPE 1

Contents

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
General description	5
Constructional details	15
Valves and power supply	28
Precautions and maintenance	31
Operation—	
Preliminary	33
Calibration	37
Frequency monitoring	40
Frequency changing	41
To set up the transmitter, type T.70	42
To set up the transmitter, type T.1087	44
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
Crystal monitor, type 1	1
Theoretical circuit, monitor and rectifier	2
Simplified theoretical circuit of monitor	3
Monitor unit, plan view	4
Rectifier unit, rear view	5
Crystal monitor, type 1—bench wiring diagram	6

CRYSTAL MONITOR, TYPE 1

(Stores Ref. 10A/10941)

INTRODUCTION

1. The crystal monitor, type 1, is designed for the rapid adjustment and subsequent frequency monitoring of ground station transmitters, such as the transmitters, types T.70 and T.1087, in which the oscillator frequency is not crystal-controlled. The transmitter oscillation is brought into resonance with an oscillation generated by the converse piezo-electric effect of a quartz crystal fitted within the monitor. Resonance is obtained by adjusting the frequency of the transmitter until the zero heterodyne beat condition is attained.

2. The monitor consists of a crystal-controlled valve oscillator covering six selected frequencies in the band from 7.0 Mc/s. to 3.0 Mc/s. The heterodyne beats between this oscillator and the transmitter are rectified by a detector valve and the resulting audio-frequency oscillation is fed to an output valve and rendered audible by means of a loud-speaker incorporated in the equipment.

3. The power supply for the monitor is obtained from A.C. mains (50 cycles per second) and a rectifier panel forms part of the instrument. Normally the supply voltage is 230 volts. The rectifier unit is described in detail, as part of the Ground Station Remote Controls, in this publication.

4. The whole of the equipment is mounted upon a rack and measures approximately 5 ft. 11 in. high by 1 ft. 9 in. wide by 11 in. deep. The monitor and the rectifier are mounted the one above the other. The loud speaker is centrally placed in a panel beneath these. The weight of the apparatus without valves is approximately 2 cwt. The general appearance of the monitor is shown in fig. 1.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. The monitor consists of the monitor panel, the rectifier panel and a loud-speaker panel. The last-named carries the loud-speaker and also the connexions to the supply mains. The inter-connexion of the respective panels is made by means of plugs and sockets.

6. A theoretical circuit diagram of the monitor and the rectifier is shown in fig. 2. A simplified theoretical circuit, omitting the switching arrangements, is given in fig. 3. The annotational references of fig. 2 are preserved throughout fig. 3 and, where applicable, in other illustrations of this text. The constants of the various components are set out, in tabular form, on fig. 2.

7. The oscillator valve V_1 is an indirectly-heated triode. The frequency of the oscillator circuit is determined by one of the six crystals X as selected by a switch S_1 . The oscillator circuit is of a conventional type in which the input and output voltages divide across the inter-electrode capacitance (anode-cathode and grid-cathode) of the valve. The grid excitation is limited to a suitable amplitude by the condenser C_1 with which is associated the grid-leak resistance R_1 .

8. The anode circuit load impedance of V_1 is composed of the condenser C_2 and the resistance R_2 in parallel. The oscillator stage receives its H.T. supply from the tapping H.T.1 of the rectifier panel *via* a decoupling resistance R_3 . The oscillator is switched on or off by S_3 in this line. Coupling between the anode circuit of the oscillator valve and the input, that is the grid-cathode, circuit of the detector valve V_2 is effected by the condenser C_{13} and the grid-anode capacitance of the detector valve.

9. The transmitter oscillation is received on a short rod aerial which is connected to the aerial terminal of the monitor panel. This aerial is capacitance coupled by the low-capacitance fixed condenser C_{14} in series with a tuned circuit formed by the inductance L_1 and the condenser C_4 , which may be in any one of six pre-set variable condensers selected by the switch S_2 . This selector switch and the switch S_1 are coupled on the same spindle, each condenser therefore corresponding to a particular crystal position.

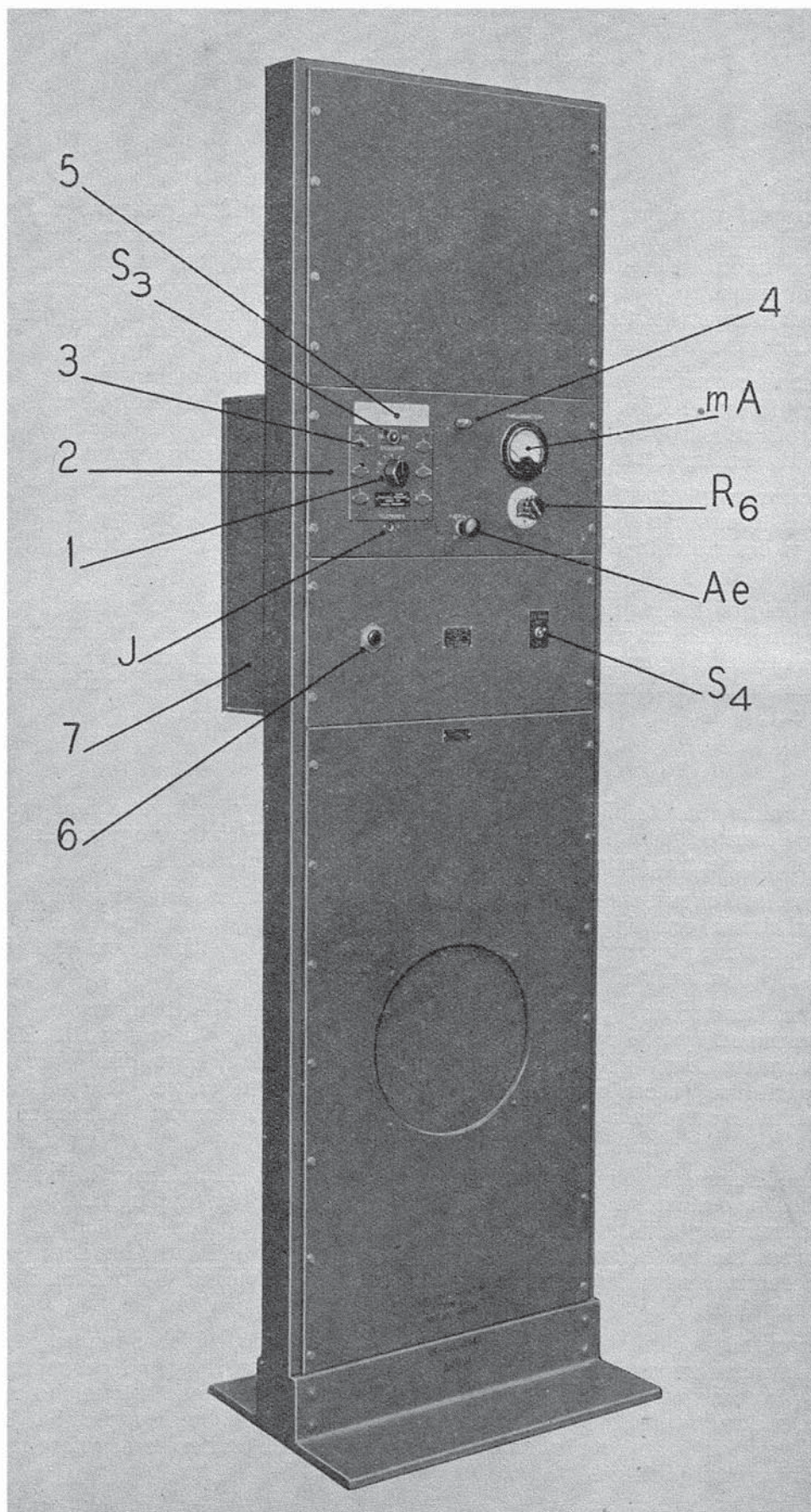


FIG. 1. Crystal monitor, type 1.

C ₄		C ₉	C ₁	C ₂	C ₃	C ₄	C ₅	C ₆	C ₇	C ₈	CONDENSERS			
S ₁ S ₂ X		R ₁₂	R ₁	R ₂	R ₃	R ₄	R ₅	R ₆	R ₇	R ₈	R ₉	R ₁₀	RESISTANCES	
		P ₁ P ₃ V ₁	L ₂	L ₁	L ₃	V ₂	P	T ₁	V ₄	V ₅	R _L	T ₃	S ₄ P ₄ P ₂ F	MISCELLANEOUS

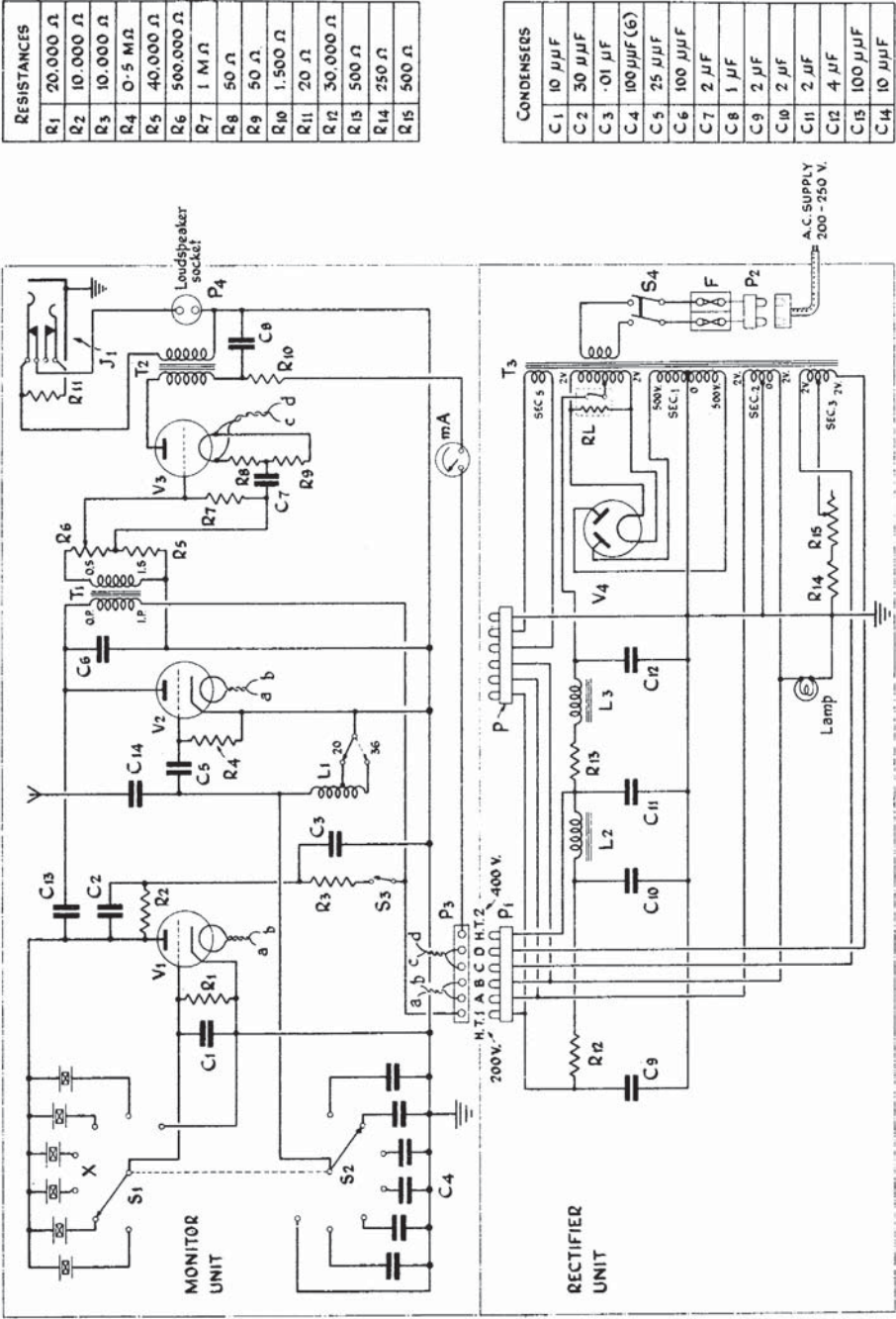


FIG. 2. THEORETICAL CIRCUIT, MONITOR AND RECTIFIER.

To Face fig. 1.

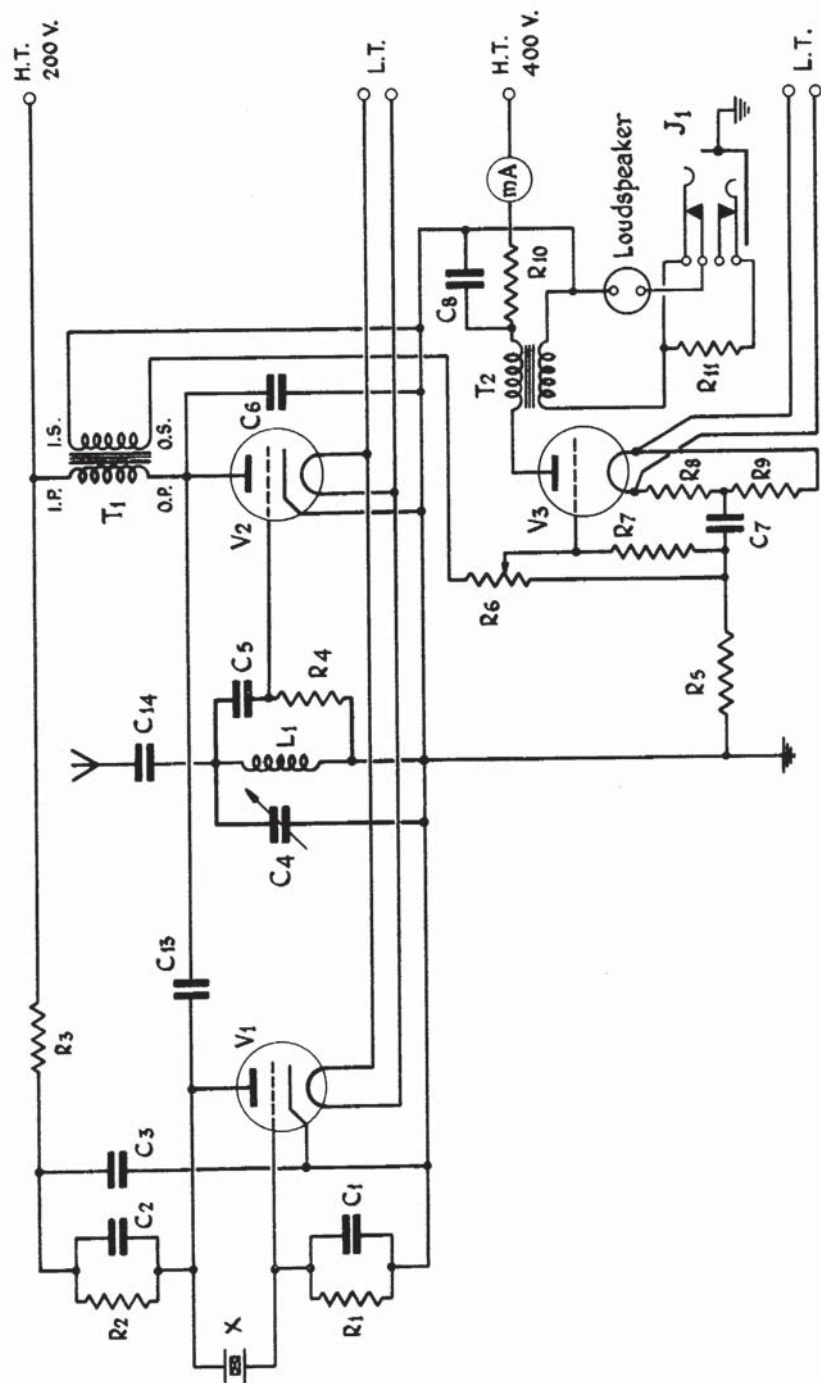


FIG. 3. SIMPLIFIED THEORETICAL CIRCUIT OF MONITOR.

To follow Fig. 2.

10. The detector valve V_2 receives grid-cathode excitation from the tuned circuit *via* the condenser C_5 . Rectification takes place according to the cumulative grid process and the resistance R_4 is a grid-leak. The inductance L_1 has two tapings, all the turns being used when working on frequencies between 4.5 Mc/s. and 3.0 Mc/s. and approximately 55 per cent for frequencies between 7.0 Mc/s. and 4.0 Mc/s.

11. The detector valve V_2 is an indirectly-heated triode, its heater being connected in parallel with that of V_1 and across the centre-tapped secondary winding Sec_2 of the mains transformer in the rectifier panel. This winding delivers four volts. The anode is fed through the primary winding of the L/F transformer T_1 , from the H.T.1 tapping on the rectifier system.

12. The primary winding of T_1 also provides the coupling between V_2 and the output amplifier V_3 . A R/F by-pass condenser C_6 is included in this circuit. The secondary winding of T_1 supplies excitation to the grid-filament circuit of the valve V_3 which is a directly-heated triode, the filament being supplied from the secondary winding Sec_2 of the mains transformer. This winding also delivers four volts. The output level of this stage is controlled by the setting of a potentiometer consisting of the resistances R_5 and R_6 , shunting the secondary winding of the transformer T_1 . The resistance R_6 is variable from zero to 500,000 ohms. The safety resistance R_7 , shunted across R_6 , enables the monitor to function, but without control of the output volume, should the winding of the resistance R_6 become defective.

13. Due to the fact that the filament of the valve V_3 is directly heated by alternating current, it is necessary to connect the low potential end of the input circuit to a point about which the filament circuit is electrically symmetrical. Two resistances R_8 and R_9 of equal value are, therefore, connected in series across the filament terminals. The input circuit is joined to the mid-point of R_8 and R_9 , *via* the condenser C_7 . The electrical mid-point of the winding Sec_3 of the mains transformer, is also connected to the earthed end of the secondary winding of the inter-valve transformer T_1 through the resistances R_{14} and R_{15} in the rectifier.

14. The anode of the valve V_3 is fed from the tapping H.T.2 (400 volts) on the rectifier system through a decoupling resistance R_{10} associated with a decoupling condenser C_8 . This circuit also includes a milliammeter mA and the primary winding of the transformer T_2 . The secondary winding of T_2 is connected to a two-pole socket by means of which the loud-speaker may be introduced into the circuit. Provision is also made for the use of telephone receivers which are plugged into a jack J, the casing of which is earthed. When telephones are used, the loud-speaker is disconnected from the circuit and is replaced by a loading resistance R_{11} connected across the telephones.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

15. Three views of the crystal monitor are given in figs. 1, 4 and 5, of which fig. 1 is a general view of the instrument, fig. 4 is a plan view of the monitor portion and fig. 5 a rear view of the rectifier. A bench-wiring diagram of the monitor is shown in fig. 6. The monitor and rectifier are separate entities connected together by a six-pole plug and socket. The two assemblies are mounted, the monitor above the rectifier, on the same frame. The loud-speaker is carried on a panel below the rectifier.

16. The various control features of the instrument are shown in fig. 1. The control (1) associated with the mechanically-coupled selector switches S_1 for the crystal and S_2 for the pre-set condenser, may be seen on the left of the monitor panel (2). Grouped around this control there are six shielded apertures (3) only one of which is annotated on the illustration. Through these apertures access is provided to vary the capacitance of the six variable condensers C_4 , the variation being effected by the use of a screwdriver.

17. On the monitor panel there are also the ON-OFF switch S_3 , the telephone jack J, milliammeter mA and volume control R_6 . Centred at the bottom of this panel is the terminal Ae to which is attached the short rod aerial (not in position). The anti-vibration support (4) for this aerial is shown vertically above the terminal Ae. A metal plate (5) for the temporary indication of frequencies surmounts the switch control.

18. The rectifier panel carries only one control, namely that associated with the mains switch S_4 . On the left-hand side of this panel there is a small ruby window (6) through which can be viewed the pilot lamp incorporated in the secondary winding Sec_2 of the A.C. mains transformer T_3 . The rheostat R_{15} is contained within the rectifier and can only be adjusted when the perforated metal guard (7) is removed.

19. A plan view of the monitor panel, fig. 4 shows the constructional features of the switch S_2 and the mechanical linkage (1) between it and the crystal selector switch S_1 . The disposition of the monitor components can be plainly seen in this figure. On the crystal-holder panel (2), no crystals are shown in position but the twelve sockets are visible. The three valve-holders are respectively, V_1 at (3), V_2 at (4) and V_3 at (5). The correct positions of the valves are indicated by a legend (6) on the rear rim of the tray. The position of the other components is set out on a list (7) pasted on the back of the panel. The telephone jack J is directly beneath the switch S_2 and leads (8) from it are attached to the 20-ohm resistance R_{11} . A lead (9) from the secondary winding of the transformer T_2 which has a ratio of 1 : 15, is also connected to R_{11} .

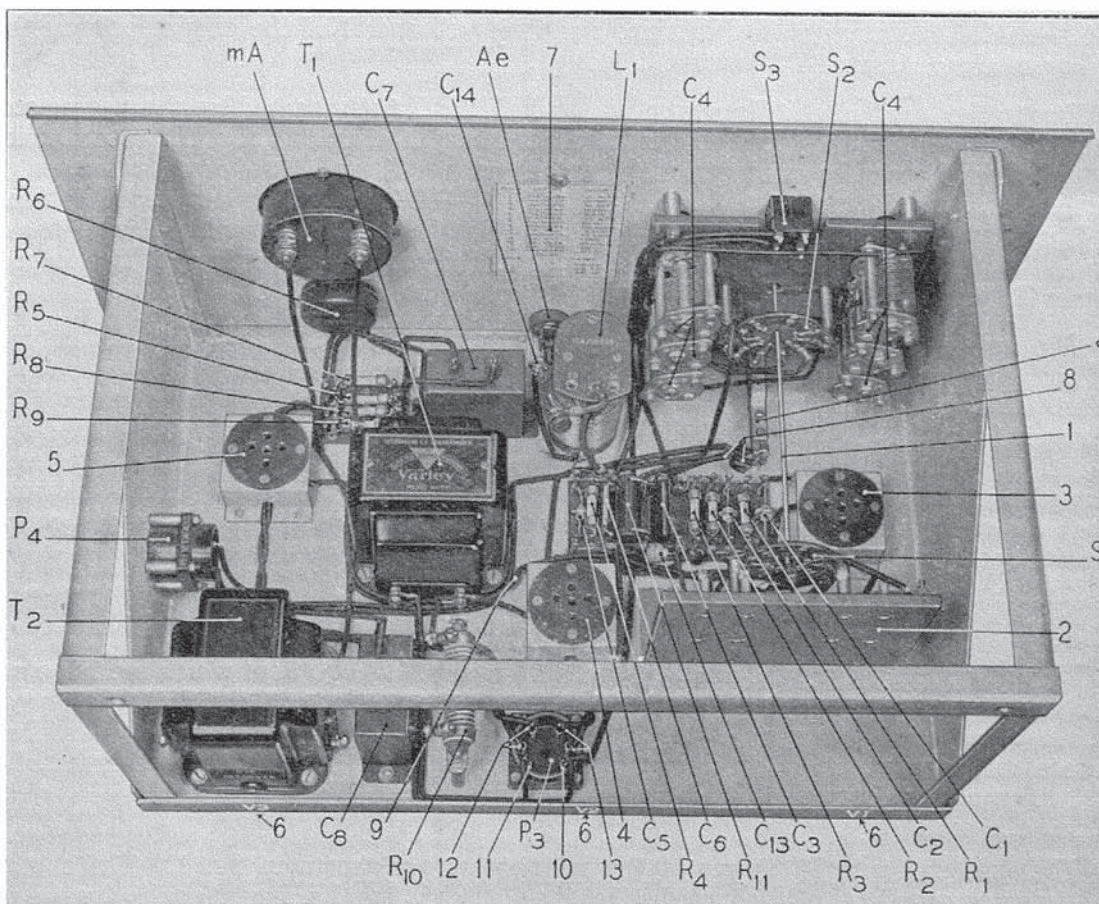


FIG. 4. Monitor unit, plan view.

20. The $1\ \mu\text{F}$ condenser C_8 and the 1,500-ohm resistance R_{10} which serve to decouple the anode circuit of the valve V_3 are adjoining the transformer T_2 . Centred at the rear of the tray there is the power input socket P_3 which affords the only channel of electrical connexion between the monitor and the rectifier. From the H.T.1 socket (10) on P_3 there are two leads, one of which goes to the ON-OFF switch S_3 situated above the block of pre-set condensers C_4 and the other to the primary winding of the inter-valve transformer T_1 . The H.T.2 socket (11) of P_3 has a lead to

the milliammeter mA on the front panel. The two pairs of twisted leads from P_3 are the filament heater leads, those (12) in the left-hand side being associated with the valve V_3 and the winding Sec₃ of the rectifier transformer T_3 and those (13) on the right-hand side with V_1 , V_2 and the winding Sec₂.

21. The two-pole socket P_4 to accommodate the loud-speaker plug, may be seen on the left-hand side of the illustration. The aerial terminal Ae at the bottom centre of the front panel is joined through the $10\ \mu\mu\text{F}$ condenser C_{14} to the tuning inductance L_1 with which the six pre-set condensers C_4 are in parallel. L_1 consists of forty-two spaced turns of wire on a paxolin former of $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. diameter, the tapping from the twenty-third turn being labelled 20 on the socket panel at the top end of the coil. The tapping labelled 36 embraces the whole of L_1 .

22. On a small paxolin panel, between the centre of the tray and the holder for the valve V_1 , are five condensers and five resistances. In the position labelled 10 on this panel there is the $25\ \mu\mu\text{F}$ condenser C_5 having next to it the 500,000-ohm resistance R_4 . These components together form the rectifying elements of the grid filament circuit of the valve V_2 . The $100\ \mu\mu\text{F}$, R/F by-pass condenser C_6 is adjacent to the resistance R_{11} . The position labelled 6 is occupied by the $0.01\ \mu\text{F}$ decoupling condenser C_3 , one end of which is joined to the 10,000-ohm decoupling resistance R_3 in the lead from H.T.1.

23. Between the anode of V_1 and the resistance R_3 there is a 10,000-ohm resistance R_2 , having the $30\ \mu\mu\text{F}$ condenser C_2 in parallel with it. The grid-filament circuit components C_1 ($10\ \mu\mu\text{F}$) and the resistance R_1 (20,000 ohms) complete the panel assembly. The $100\ \mu\mu\text{F}$ condenser C_{13} , suspended between the crystal-holder panel and the condenser C_6 , effects the coupling between the valves V_1 and V_2 .

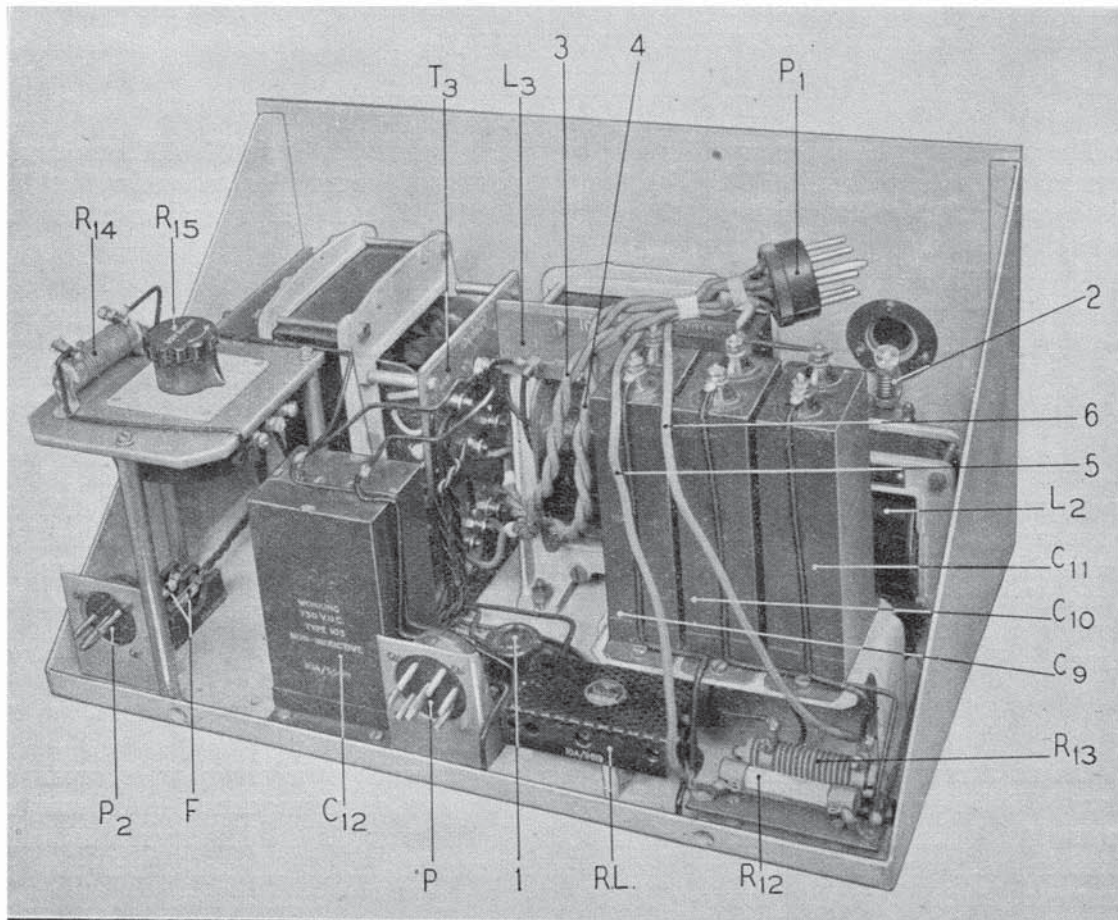


FIG. 5. Rectifier unit, rear view.

24. Immediately below the 500,000-ohm volume control resistance R_6 can be seen a small panel having a bank of four resistances. At the forward end of this panel there is the safety resistance R_7 of 1 megohm shunted across R_6 . Next to R_7 there is the 40,000-ohm resistance R_5 which, with R_6 , constitutes the potentiometer for the output level of the final stage. The two filament centre-pointing resistances R_8 and R_9 each of 50 ohms, are also on this panel. Associated with R_8 and R_9 is the $2\ \mu\text{F}$ condenser C_7 situated between the inductance L_1 and the small panel.

25. Referring to fig. 5 which is a rear view of the rectifier, the double diode valve V_4 is not in position in its holder (1). There are only two panel features on this unit, namely the ON-OFF switch S_4 and the pilot lamp. The latter (2) is visible in the illustration, the switch S_4 being immediately behind the mains transformer T_3 . The twisted leads (3) from the lower terminals of T_3 are those associated with the secondary winding Sec_3 and the filament of V_3 . The other twisted leads (4) are those of the heater-circuit for the valves V_1 and V_2 from the secondary winding Sec_2 of T_3 . The rectifier pilot lamp is connected between one side of this winding and earth. The remaining leads of the six-pole plug P_1 are those to the H.T.1 (5) and to H.T.2 (6). This plug engages with the underpanel portion of the socket P_3 in the monitor.

26. The lead (5) from the H.T.1 socket is joined to a 30,000-ohm fixed resistance R_{12} , behind which there is a 500-ohm spiral wound resistance R_{13} . The iron-cored L/F chokes L_2 of 300 henrys and L_3 of 30 henrys are situated behind the block of three $2\ \mu\text{F}$ condensers C_9 , C_{10} and C_{11} which form the condenser unit type 4.

27. On the left-hand side of fig. 5 there is a raised platform which carries the 500-ohm rheostat R_{15} and the 250-ohm fixed resistance R_{14} which are joined in series to the centre-point of the secondary winding Sec_3 and to earth. The six-pole plug P at the rear of the rectifier tray is not used in connexion with this crystal monitor. The two-pole plug P_2 beneath the rheostat platform constitutes the input channel for the A.C. mains supply. Behind P_2 are the supply line 2-amp fuses F . The thermostatic relay RL , incorporated in the circuit of the secondary winding Sec_4 , and the rectifier valve V_4 are at the rear of the tray.

VALVES AND POWER SUPPLY

28. The power supply of the crystal monitor type 1 is derived from the A.C. mains *via* the rectifier panel of the Amplifier A.1104. The circuit diagram of the rectifier, as used with this monitor, is given in fig. 2, together with a table of componential values. This rectifier is described in greater detail elsewhere in this publication.

29. The rectifier supplies 200 volts H.T. to the anodes of the valves V_1 and V_2 . The resistance R_{10} in the primary circuit of the output transformer T_2 reduces the 450 volts (approximately) delivered from winding Sec_1 to the anode of V_3 , to the requisite 400 volts specified as the anode rating of the valve used. Four volts L.T. are used for both the heaters of the indirectly-heated cathodes of V_1 and V_2 and for the filament of V_3 . Control of the anode current (normally 55 mA) is effected by the rheostat R_{14} contained inside the rectifier unit.

30. Four valves are used in the Crystal Monitor, type 1. The crystal-controlled oscillator valve is an indirectly-heated triode of the type V.R.38, having an anode rating of 200 volts. The heater current is 1 amp. The detector stage has a valve type V.R.37 having similar anode voltage and filament current ratings but with an increased impedance (11,100 ohms) and mutual conductance factor. The output stage is a directly-heated A.C. valve of the type V.R.40 having the following characteristics:—anode watts, 25; anode volts, 400; filament current, 2 amps; impedance, 1,265 ohms and mutual conductance 7.5. The rectifier is a diode of the type V.U.39.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

31. On no account should any attempt be made either to take down or to repair crystal mountings. In the event of a crystal failing to function and, in consequence, being suspected of fracture or of faulty internal contact, the usual tests should be applied. The crystal holder should be inserted in positions other than that originally allocated to it. Failure of this apparatus is of rare occurrence having regard to the fragility of the element. The current involved in this crystal monitor is relatively small and very little difficulty should be experienced with failure of components.

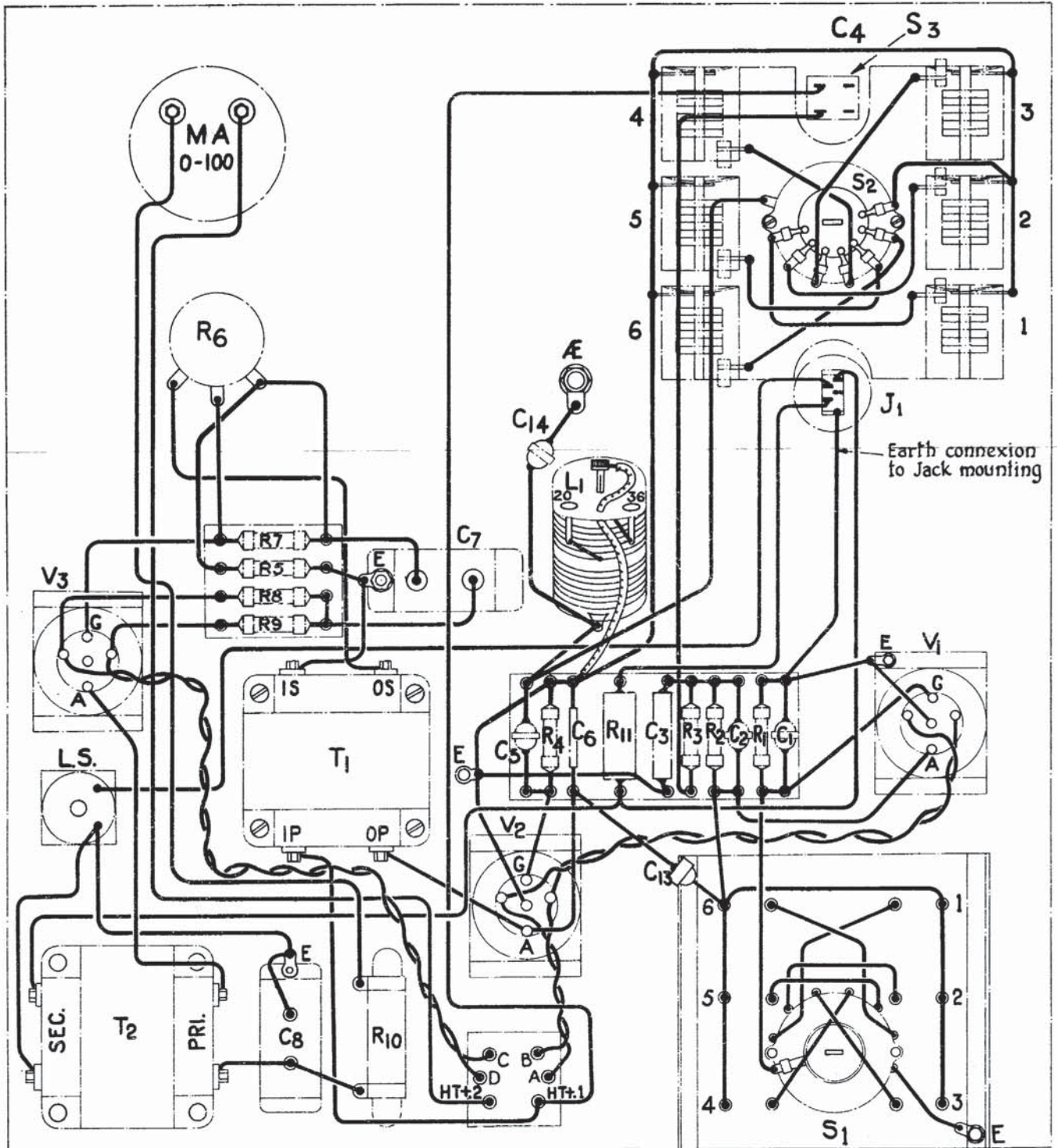


FIG.6. CRYSTAL MONITOR TYPE I - BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM

32. The necessity for adjustment of the rheostat inside the rectifier, to be made *before* the perforated metal guard is replaced, imposes the need for great caution during the operation. The mains should be switched OFF before the guard is replaced after the rheostat has been satisfactorily set to provide for delivery of the 55 mA necessary.

OPERATION

Preliminary

33. The crystal monitor should be placed in a position convenient to the transmitter. Before making any adjustments care should be taken to ensure that the mains switch S_4 on the rectifier panel is in the OFF position. Then remove the perforated metal cover (7, fig. 1) which is secured by four screws. The three valves of the monitor portion should be placed in their holders. The respective positions of the monitor valves are indicated on the rear edge of the tray (6, fig. 4). See that the pilot lamp, fuses and valves are inserted in the rectifier.

34. Reference should be made to fig. 1 for the annotations in this and succeeding paragraphs. Approximately two feet of 12 gauge (S.W.G.) copper wire will be suitable as an aerial for the monitor. This is inserted through a hole on the anti-vibration spacer (4) and firmly secured by the aerial terminal Ae. Place the appropriate crystal in position on the panel at the rear of the monitor tray. Adjust the control knob (1) to the number corresponding to the relevant crystal position. It should be noted that a seventh OFF position is provided. By leaving the mains switch ON and placing the selector switch to OFF the monitor can be left in what is virtually an inactive state ready for instant use. Place the plug of the tuning inductance in the socket engraved 20 when using frequencies from 7.0 Mc/s. to 4.0 Mc/s. The socket marked 36 must be used for the band from 4.5 Mc/s. to 3.0 Mc/s.

35. Connect the six-pole plug from the rectifier unit to the socket centred at the rear of the monitor tray. The six-pole plug at the rear of the rectifier tray can be disregarded, having no application in this installation. Connect the loud-speaker plug to the two-pole plug at the side of the monitor. At the bottom of the rack there are four terminals and the upper two of these are the mains extensions to be connected to the two-pole plug at the rear of the rectifier. The A.C. mains are joined to the lower two terminals.

36. Switch on the mains by means of S_4 . Adjust the rheostat mounted on a platform on the left-hand side of the rectifier tray. As mentioned in para. 32, particular care should be exercised in performing the operation, due to the fact that the perforated metal cover cannot be placed in position. The resistance should be set to give an anode current reading of 55 mA. Switch off the mains and replace the perforated metal cover. Always check the operation of the mains switch ON or OFF against the pilot lamp (6).

Calibration

37. Having warmed up the transmitter for a sufficiently long period, normally from 10 to 15 minutes, to attain frequency stability, calibration may be commenced. The master-oscillator of the transmitter should be adjusted until an audible note is produced in the loud speaker of the crystal monitor.

38. Six variable condensers, each associated with a particular crystal position, are used to tune the receiver circuit of this monitor. The control (1) of the crystal selector switch S_1 also controls the condenser selector switch S_2 situated inside the monitor. The six condensers are adjustable by means of a screwdriver inserted through the ports grouped around the switch control. These ports are numbered from 1 to 6 (number 3 is annotated in fig. 1) and are covered by dust seals. The capacitance of the selected condenser should be varied until the audible note reaches a maximum. During this operation the control of the potentiometer R_6 must be adjusted to suit the position of the monitor in regard to the transmitter. No definite rule can be laid down having regard to the varied accommodation of operating stations.

39. Adjust the various controls of the transmitter to arrive at the frequency settings corresponding to the selected crystal. These will be indicated by the "dead space" of the beat note produced in the loud-speaker. Record the transmitter settings in tabular form. Repeat the operations detailed in these paragraphs for each of the crystal positions of the monitor. Having

completed these calibration adjustments the operator will have available two records of comparative settings for each frequency: firstly, the settings of the transmitter controls and secondly, the corresponding positioning of the switch control (1) on the monitor panel.

Frequency monitoring

40. The transmitter frequency may be monitored in the following manner:—Switch on the crystal monitor at S_3 , set the selector switch control (1) to the position corresponding to the frequency and, if necessary, adjust the transmitter controls to the “dead space” of the beat note produced in the loud speaker.

Frequency changing

41. With practice a change of frequency can be effected in less than sixty seconds, even in the extreme cases in which the number of adjustments involved is a maximum. The sequence is as follows:—Switch on the crystal monitor at S_3 , set the selector switch control (1) to the desired frequency position, set the transmitter controls in accordance with the calibration table and adjust for the “dead space” of the beat note.

To set up the transmitter type T.70

42. Table 1 shows typical sets of adjustments of the controls of transmitter T.70 for four frequencies between 4.3 Mc/s. and 6.0 Mc/s. A similar table should be prepared for each transmitter for the particular frequencies on which it is to be worked and the table should be prominently displayed near the transmitter.

43. The modulator grid bias control of transmitter T.70 should be set to the maximum. The unmodulated carrier emitted, as read from aerial current indicated by the thermo-ammeter on T.70, should be not less than 2 amperes for each frequency adjustment. The normal master-oscillator tuning of T.70 may possibly be too broad to set the transmitter for “dead space” of the beat note. If this is found to be the case a final frequency adjustment of about 2 kc/s. may sometimes be achieved by a slight alteration of the amplifier grid coupling.

To set up the transmitter type T.1087

44. The adjustments specified for the operation of any transmitter are designed to secure the highest efficiency of power output as indicated by ratio of aerial to anode current. Such adjustments normally occupy much longer than the time available under conditions demanding rapid changes of frequency. It will be found that, with a small sacrifice of output, the essential changes associated with T.1087 can be reduced to a maximum of five and, with practice, it is possible to change to any frequency, for which the adjustments are known, in about 15 seconds.

45. Table 2 shows a typical set of adjustments for five frequencies between 4.3 Mc/s. and 6.0 Mc/s. A similar table should be prepared for each transmitter and should be prominently displayed near the instrument.

46. With transmitter T.1087 the occasions upon which it is necessary to switch off the H.T. in order to make adjustments inside the transmitter are limited. The amplifier bias tap, stud 4, is such that the frequency may be safely changed without altering either the bias tap, or the H.T. tap which may be left on stud 2 whilst tuning. The aerial current should not be less than 1.9 amperes.

TABLE 1
TYPICAL SETS OF ADJUSTMENTS—TRANSMITTER T.70

Frequency kc/s.	Master- Oscillator Condenser Degrees	Grid Coupling Coil		Amplifier Tuning Condenser Degrees	Aerial Coupling Condenser Degrees	Neutral- ising Condenser Degrees	Aerial Tuning Coil		Series Aerial Condenser Degrees
		Tap	Degrees				Turns	Degrees	
4,300	180	3	27	163	90	47	8	0	250
5,000	107	3	25	92	90	40	5	0	150
5,500	69	3	37	60	90	44	3	50	150
5,750	53	2	17	46	90	44	1	86	150

TABLE 2
TYPICAL SETS OF ADJUSTMENTS—TRANSMITTER T.1087

Frequency kc/s.	Master- Oscillator Condenser		Amplifier Anode Coil and Tuning				Bias Stud	Output Transformer		Aerial Tuning Condenser Degrees
	Turns	Degrees	Anode Taps	Closed Circuit Taps	Condenser Fixed	Condenser Variable		Input	Output	
4,338	4	65	CF	L	C	5-46	4	DD	EE	180
4,500	4	33	CF	L	C	6-75	4	GG	EE	180
5,000	3	61	CF	L	B	7-62	4	GG	EE	180
5,500	3	50	CF	L	B	3-90	4	GG	EE	180
6,000	2	63	CF	L	A	8-05	4	GG	EE	180

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information only. When ordering spares for this monitor, the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Ref. in Fig. 2.	Remarks.
10D/10941	Monitor, crystal, type 1. Consisting of :—			
	Connector :—			
10H/11011	Type 11	1		
10H/11012	Type 12	1		
10A/10980	Loud-speaker, type D	1		
10D/10933	Panel, type 18	1		For detail see below.
10A/10942	Rack, type 2	1		
10D/10933	Panel, type 18			
	Principal components :—			
	Choke, L/F :—			
10C/9606	Type R	1	L ₃	
10C/9607	Type S	1	L ₂	
10D/10939	Coil, aerial	1	L ₁	
	Condenser :—			
10C/8275	Type 164	1	C ₇	2 μ F.
10C/9185	Type 286	1	C ₃	0.01 μ F.
10C/9608	Type 320	1	C ₁₂	4 μ F.
10C/10394	Type 404	1	C ₁	10 μ F.
10C/10395	Type 405	1	C ₂	30 μ F.
10C/10553	Type 422	1	C ₆	100 μ F.
10C/10975	Type 430	1	C ₅	25 μ F.
10C/10937	Type 431	1	C ₈	1 μ F.
10C/10938	Type 432	6	C ₄	100 μ F, variable.
10C/10545	Condenser, unit, type 4	1		Fitted with C ₉ , C ₁₀ and C ₁₁ .
10A/10940	Contact-plate, switch	2	S ₁ , S ₂	
10D/10947	Cover	1		
10H/10269	Fuse, type 13	2	F	2 amps.
	Holder :—			
10H/9614	Fuse, D.P., type A	1		
10H/8597	Valve, type L	1		
10H/9615	Valve, type S	3		
10H/1739	Jack, telephone, type A	1	J ₁	
10D/9595	Lamp-fitting, signal	1		
10A/1504	Milliammeter, 0–100, type A	1	mA	
	Plug :—			
10H/7433	Type 52	1	P ₁	
10H/9112	Type 82	1		
10H/9617	Type 87	1	P ₂	
10H/9618	Type 88	1	P ₁	
10F/9619	Relay, thermostatic, type B	1	R.L.	
	Resistance :—			
10C/7957	Type 104	2	R ₂ , R ₃	10,000 ohms.
10C/7973	Type 105	1	R ₅	40,000 ohms.
10C/8016	Type 108	1	R ₄	0.5 megohm.
10C/8021	Type 113	1	R ₁	20,000 ohms.
10C/8117	Type 123	1	R ₇	1 megohm.
10C/9621	Type 268	1	R ₁₂	30,000 ohms.
10C/9623	Type 270	1	R ₁₃	500 ohms.
10C/10550	Type 393	2	R ₈ , R ₉	50 ohms.
10C/10974	Type 396	1	R ₁₀	1,500 ohms.
10C/10936	Type 397	1	R ₆	0.5 megohm, variable.
10C/10982	Type 398	1	R ₁₁	20 ohms.
10C/10547	Resistance-unit, type 1	1		Fitted with R ₁₄ and R ₁₅ .

APPENDIX—*contd.*

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Ref. in Fig. 2.	Remarks.
	Panel, type 18 :— <i>continued.</i>			
	Principal components :— <i>continued.</i>			
	Socket :—			
10H/7437	Type 19	2	P ₄	
10H/7439	Type 20	1	P ₃	
	Switch :—			
10F/9624	Type 116	1	S ₄	
10F/10338	Type 152	1	S ₃	
	Transformer :—			
10A/10934	Type 20	1	T ₁	
10A/10935	Type 21	1	T ₂	
10A/9626	Type 43	1	T ₃	
	Accessories :—			
10X/As required	Crystal unit			
5A/361	Lamp, filament, 3·5 volts	1		
	Valve :—			
10E/9598	V.R.37	1	V ₂	Detector.
10E/9599	V.R.38	1	V ₁	Oscillator.
10E/9601	V.R.40	1	V ₃	Amplifier.
10E/9600	V.U.39	1	V ₁	Rectifier.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

AIR MINISTRY

Amendment List No. 10
to
AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume I (1938)
October, 1939

ROYAL AIR FORCE SIGNAL MANUAL, PART IV
TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION OF APPARATUS

SECTION 5

- (17) On CONTENTS sheet *add* " Chapter 13. Wavemeter W.1117."
(18) *Insert* the attached Chapter 13. Wavemeter W.1117.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume I
Issued October, 1939, with
A.L. No. 10

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 13
WAVEMETER W.1117

Contents

Introduction	Para. 1
General description	7
Constructional details	20
Valves and batteries	34
Operation—	
General	37
To set a transmitter to a definite frequency	38
To measure the frequency of a transmitter	42
Precautions and maintenance	43
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

Theoretical circuit diagram	Fig. 1
Wavemeter W.1117, front view	2
Bench wiring diagram	3
Wavemeter W.1117, interior	4

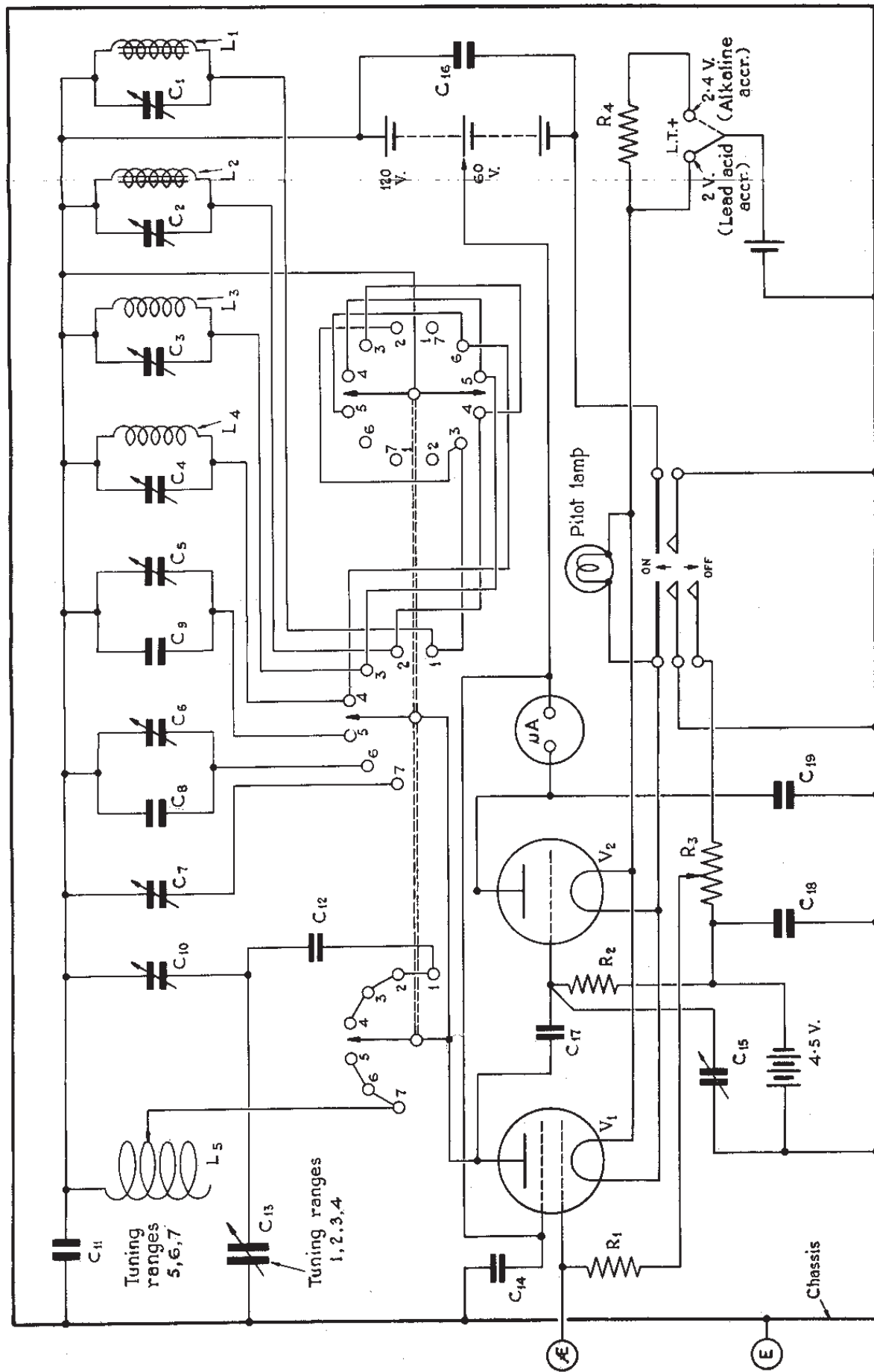


FIG.1. THEORETICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

WAVEMETER W.1117

(Stores Ref. 10D/10220)

INTRODUCTION

1. The wavemeter W.1117 is designed primarily for the purpose of tuning master-oscillator controlled aircraft transmitters on the ground, and may also be used on board aircraft carriers and in W/T vehicles. It will eventually replace wavemeter W.1081. The instrument covers the whole frequency range from 125 kc/s to 20 Mc/s. On frequencies below 6 Mc/s, it is capable of indicating a difference of ± 2 kc/s. On higher frequencies, the discrimination is not quite equal to this, but is of the highest order attainable in a portable instrument of this kind.

2. The overall dimensions of the instrument are approximately 16 in. by 14 in. by $8\frac{1}{2}$ in. and its weight, complete with valves and batteries, is approximately 33 $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. A transit case is provided with each instrument. Its dimensions are 26 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. by 15 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. by 10 $\frac{3}{4}$ in., and its weight 27 lb. The lid of the transit case may be used to mount the wavemeter on a camera tripod.

3. The wavemeter consists essentially of seven calibrated oscillatory circuits, any one of which may be selected by means of the range switch.

4. The frequency cover of the respective ranges is :—

Range 1	250 to 125 kc/s
Range 2	500 to 250 kc/s
Range 3	1,000 to 500 kc/s
Range 4	2 to 1 Mc/s
Range 5	5 to 2 Mc/s
Range 6	10 to 4.5 Mc/s
Range 7	20 to 8 Mc/s

5. On the ranges 1 to 4 the calibration is recorded with reference to the setting of a continuously variable condenser which is associated with a different fixed inductance for each range, whilst on ranges 5 to 7 the setting of a continuously variable inductance, associated with a different capacitance for each range, is used.

6. Resonance is indicated by an uncalibrated valve voltmeter consisting of a triode rectifier valve in association with a moving-coil micro-ammeter. In order that the constants of the selected tuned circuit shall not be affected by the degree and method of coupling to the transmitter, an isolator valve is interposed between the "pick-up" or input circuit and the calibrated circuit of the wavemeter.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

7. The circuit diagram of the wavemeter is given in fig. 1. The pick-up or input circuit comprises a small open aerial, which is connected to the terminal marked AE and a resistance R_1 which renders the aerial aperiodic and is completed through the grid-bias potentiometer R_3 . The metal chassis of the wavemeter acts as a counterpoise to the aerial, but an earth terminal is also provided in order that a direct ground connection may be made.

8. The resistance R_1 couples the aerial to the control grid of the isolator valve V_1 and also acts as a grid leak resistance. The control grid-bias is determined by the setting of the potentiometer R_3 , which is connected across the grid-bias battery when the instrument is switched on. The gain of the isolator valve varies with the control grid-bias, being a maximum with zero bias and decreasing as the negative bias is increased. The sensitivity of the wavemeter varies in the same manner.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 13

9. The isolator valve V_1 is a tetrode; its screening grid is maintained at a suitable mean potential (60 volts positive to filament) by a tapping on the common H.T. battery. Its oscillatory potential is maintained at approximately zero value by the condenser C_{11} .

10. The isolator valve anode is maintained at 120 volts positive to the filament. It is connected through the appropriate calibrated oscillatory circuit, as selected by the range switch, to the H.T. + terminal of the battery.

11. On the two lowest frequency ranges, 1 and 2, the calibrated circuit consists of an iron-dust core inductance (L_1 and L_2 respectively), in conjunction with the variable condenser C_{13} . In order that the moving vanes of this condenser may be maintained at earth potential a blocking condenser C_{12} is fitted in series. A trimming condenser C_{10} is included in the circuit for calibration purposes only. This condenser is, in effect, in parallel with the tuning condenser C_{13} . Trimming condensers (C_1 and C_2 respectively) are also shunted across the inductances L_1 and L_2 , for calibration purposes only. The calibrated circuits of ranges 3 and 4 are similar to those of ranges 1 and 2, except that air core inductances (L_3 and L_4) are employed, which are shunted by trimming condensers C_3 and C_4 respectively, used for calibration purposes only.

12. On the higher frequency ranges, 5, 6 and 7, the calibrated circuit consists of a selected pre-set capacitance, in parallel with the continuously variable inductance L_5 . On range 5, the selected capacitance consists of a fixed condenser C_5 and a pre-set condenser C_6 in parallel. Range 6 is similar to range 5, the capacitance being constituted by condensers C_5 and C_6 . On range 7 the capacitance consists of a pre-set condenser C_7 only.

13. The range switch is arranged in three banks. Referring to fig. 1, that on the left changes over the main tuning device, *i.e.*, from the main variable condenser to the variable inductance or *vice versa*. The middle bank changes the fixed inductances in parallel with the variable condenser on ranges 1 to 4, or the pre-set capacitance in parallel with the variable inductance on ranges 5 to 7. The right-hand bank is provided to short-circuit certain of the inductances operative on lower ranges than that in use, to remove any possibility of error due to subsidiary resonances in tuned circuits which are normally out of action. Thus, on range 2, inductance L_1 is short-circuited. On range 3 inductances L_2 and L_1 are short-circuited. On range 4, inductances L_3 and L_2 are short-circuited. On range 5, inductances L_4 and L_3 are short-circuited, and on range 6, inductance L_4 is short-circuited.

14. The anode of the isolator valve is coupled to the grid of the voltmeter valve V_2 by the condenser C_{17} . The grid-bias voltage of V_2 is derived directly from a dry battery (4½ volts) *via* the resistance R_2 . The grid-bias battery is shunted, for R/F currents, by the condenser C_{18} .

15. A micro-ammeter is included in the anode circuit of this valve to act as a resonance indicator. The condenser C_{19} , which is directly connected between the anode and the chassis, acts as a radio-frequency by-pass. The anode voltage of the voltmeter valve is derived from the 60-volt tapping on the H.T. battery.

16. A pre-set condenser C_{15} is connected between the grid of the voltmeter valve and the chassis for calibration purposes only.

17. The ON-OFF switch performs three functions, firstly, it connects filament negative line to LT—(chassis), secondly it completes the circuit from grid-bias battery to the potentiometer R_3 , and thirdly, it connects HT— to LT—.

18. Two LT+ terminals are provided. The first is connected directly to the filament positive line, and is used when the L.T. supply is derived from a 2-volt lead-acid accumulator. The other is connected to the filament positive line through a resistance R_4 , and is used only when the L.T. supply is derived from a 2.4-volt alkaline accumulator.

19. A reservoir and by-pass condenser C_{16} is connected across the 120-volt H.T. battery terminals.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

20. Fig. 2 shows the general appearance of the wavemeter. The micro-ammeter (1) is removable. It is normally held in position by the turn-button (2) and is fitted with plugs which enter sockets carried on a small platform (*see* fig. 4). Since the wavemeter may on occasion be used in such a location that the micro-ammeter cannot conveniently be observed if mounted in the normal position, a pair of leads, type 10 (micro-ammeter extension, Stores Ref. 10H/8414), is provided, so that the meter may be removed to a more convenient position and re-connected to the appropriate sockets.

21. To the right of the micro-ammeter is the tuning condenser scale (3) and control knob (4). The semi-circular scale is engraved in arbitrary units from 0 to 100. A combined slow-motion drive and vernier adjustment (5) is provided. To obtain a free dial, the vernier control knob is pulled forwards; this releases the gearing between the slow-motion spindle and the main condenser spindle, so that the latter may be turned by means of the control knob (4). If, when the condenser is in the free dial condition, the catch (6) is pushed upwards towards the vernier control knob, the latter moves backwards under the control of a spring and the slow-motion drive is again engaged. The vernier control knob is engraved with a scale showing tenths of a scale unit. An index line is engraved on the catch (6). It will be noticed that the slow-motion spindle, when viewed from above, is not perpendicular to the instrument panel, being slightly canted from this position.

22. Below the condenser dial is a spring-hinged door (7) fitted with a ruby glass, through which the pilot lamp is visible when the instrument is switched on. The ON-OFF switch (8) is seen below the micro-ammeter.

23. The variable inductance control is mounted on the left of the micro-ammeter. The fixed scale (9) is engraved in degrees from 0 to 360. In line with the 0° position is a small window, through which the lettering on a movable scale is seen. This movable scale is lettered A to P (omitting I) each letter corresponding to one turn on the variable inductance, so that in conjunction with the circular scale, the setting of the inductance can be recorded. In fig. 2 the reading is K.255. The extension handle (11) is provided for adjusting the inductance, in order to avoid errors due to the proximity of the operator.

24. The sensitivity control (12) is engraved with an arrow to indicate the direction of increasing sensitivity, and controls the grid-bias on the isolator valve as already stated. Adjacent to it is the range switch (13), which has a position for each range, but no "off" position. The aerial and earth terminals are clearly seen, the former near the top centre, and the latter at the right lower corner of the panel.

25. Fig. 3 is a bench wiring diagram, and fig. 4 is a view of the interior. In the latter the micro-ammeter mounting (1), variable inductance (2), and variable condenser (3) are easily recognized. The range switch (4) consists of three banks on the usual service mounting, *i.e.*, actuated by a flat bar passing through the centre of each bank.

26. The right-hand valve-holder (5) carries the isolator valve, the anode connector (6) completing the circuit to the top cap of the valve. The condenser (7) is the anode-to-grid coupling, and (8) is the grid leak for the voltmeter valve. The latter is fitted in the valve-holder (9). The resistance (10) is connected between the grid of the isolator valve and the variable tapping on the sensitivity control and corresponds to R_1 of fig. 1.

27. The fixed-value tuning inductances (L_1 , L_2 , L_3 , L_4 of fig. 1) are mounted on a base plate of composite insulating material, and are denoted by (11), (12), (13) and (14) in fig. 4. The adjusting knobs of the nine trimming condensers are annotated as follows:—Condenser C_{10} , which is in parallel with the main tuning condenser, and is therefore in circuit on ranges 1 to 4, (15); condenser C_1 , in parallel with inductance L_1 , (16); condenser C_2 , in parallel with

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 13

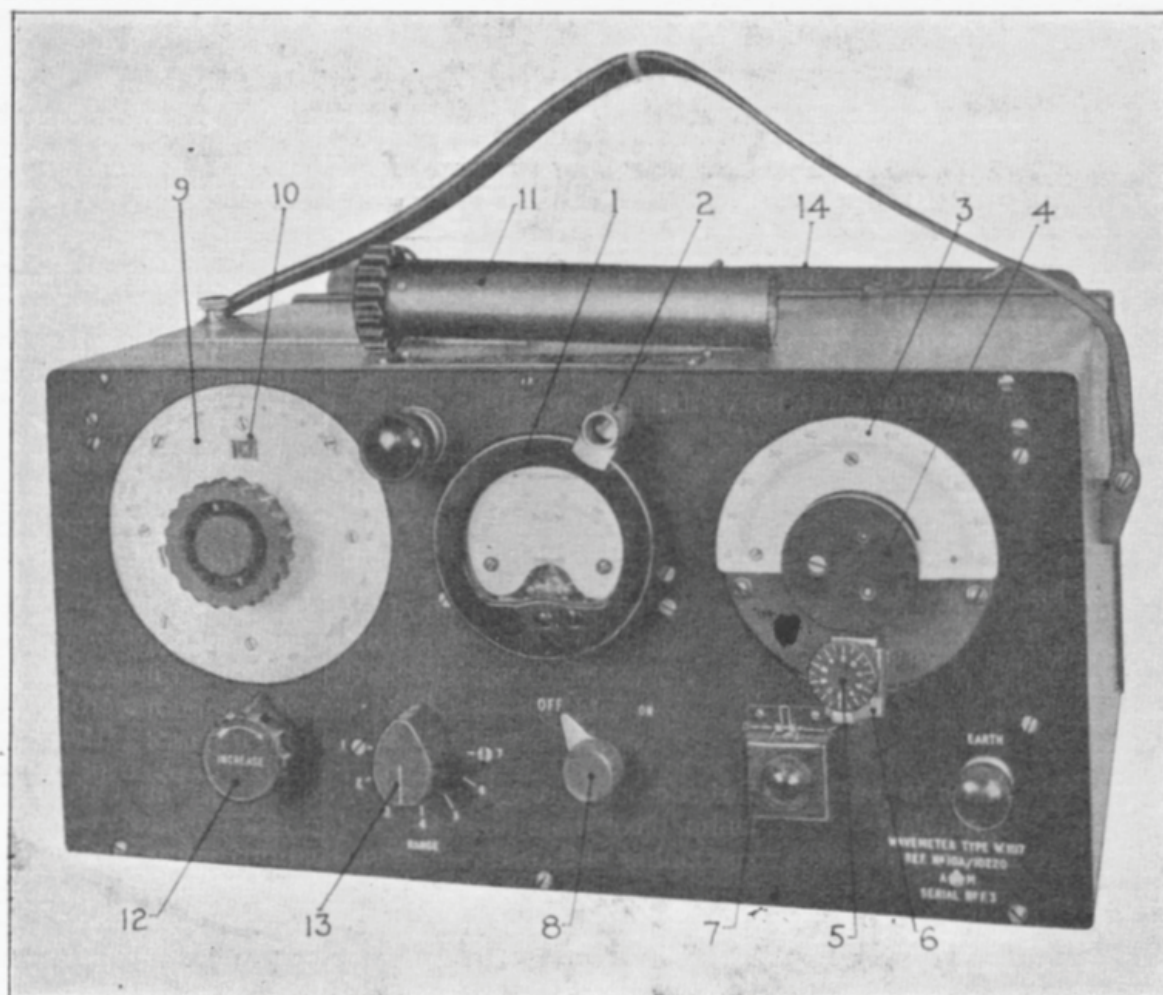


FIG. 2. WAVEMETER W.1117, FRONT VIEW

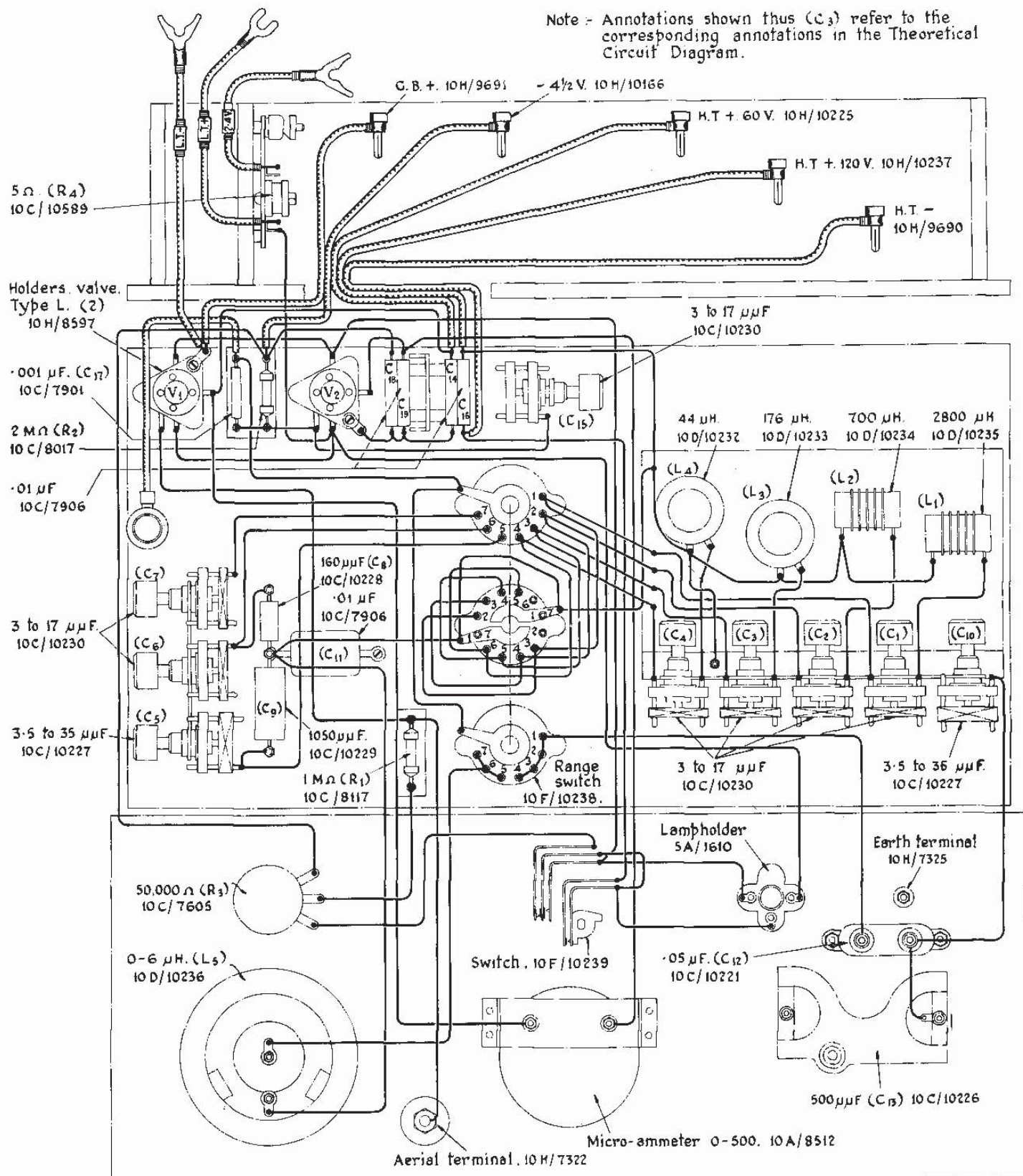


FIG. 3. BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM

inductance L_3 , (17); condenser C_3 , in parallel with inductance L_3 , (18); condenser C_4 , in parallel with inductance L_4 , (19); condenser C_{15} , which is used to compensate for a change of voltmeter valve, (20); condenser C_5 , which is operative only on range 5, (21); condenser C_6 , operative on range 6, (22); and condenser C_7 , operative on range 7, (23). It must be clearly understood that all the above mentioned trimming condensers are fitted for calibration purposes only, and must on no account be interfered with by Service personnel. After calibration the moving members are locked in the correct position by small screws, clearly visible on items (22) and (23).

28. Underneath the trimming condenser (20) four $0.01\mu\text{F}$ condensers are mounted. These are (24), which is connected between the H.T. - and 120+ battery leads; (25), which is connected between the 60+ battery lead and the chassis and is the screen decoupling condenser; (26), which is connected between the anode of the voltmeter valve and the chassis, and (27) which is connected across the grid-bias battery leads.

29. The fixed $16\mu\text{F}$ and $1,050\mu\text{F}$ condensers (C_8 and C_9) are mounted on a small insulating platform underneath items (21), (22) and (23), the fixed $0.01\mu\text{F}$ condenser C_{11} being mounted on the base of the instrument adjacent thereto. The fixed $0.05\mu\text{F}$ condenser C_{12} is mounted underneath the variable condenser (3). None of these components is visible in the photograph.

30. The instrument case is designed to house the wavemeter and its associated batteries in separate compartments. Flexible leads terminating in battery plugs are taken through holes in the rear of the battery compartment to the appropriate components of the wavemeter. In order to remove the batteries, the retaining arm is released by a catch on the right-hand side of the compartment.

31. Access to the batteries is obtained through the rear wall of the case, which is hinged along the bottom and held in the closed position by means of two spring catches. The calibration book (14, fig. 2) is normally held by means of spring clips on the outside of the rear wall. Each wavemeter has its own calibration book, which is engraved with the serial number of the wavemeter to which it applies. Access to the valves is obtained through a trap door in the top of the case.

32. The transit case contains nine compartments, the eight small compartments housing the extension handle, the valves and the special plug and socket connection used when the micro-ammeter is removed from the wavemeter. The lid is detachable by sliding to the left to disengage the two parts of the hinges, and may be used as a support for mounting the wavemeter on a tripod.

33. A standard S.4 camera tripod is used. The screw on the tripod engages a boss in the lid of the transit case. The wavemeter is placed in the lid and held in position by means of two elastic cords, which are threaded through the carrying strap and then secured in the special blocks provided in the lid.

VALVES AND BATTERIES

34. The isolator valve is a valve V.W. 48 (Stores Ref. 10E/10585), and the voltmeter valve, a valve V.W. 36 (Stores Ref. 10E/9851). Each instrument is supplied with a set of three valves of each type, *i.e.*, six valves in all. The three valves of each type are carefully matched, and are marked with the serial number of the wavemeter with which they are issued for use. The cartons in which the valves are supplied are similarly marked. The calibration of the wavemeter is not affected by the exchange of a valve for another of the same type issued for use with the same wavemeter, but no other valves are to be used.

35. In case of valve failure, the following procedure should be adopted. When one isolator valve and/or one voltmeter valve becomes unserviceable, no immediate action is required, but

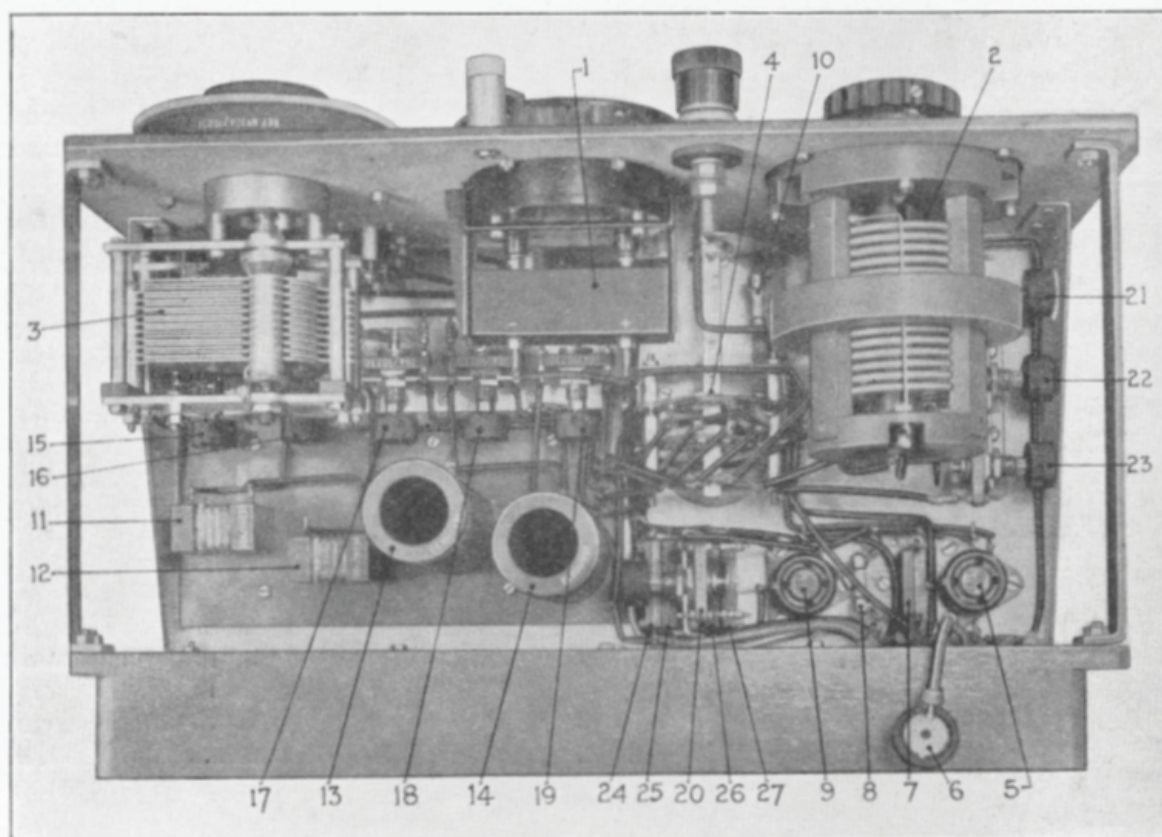


FIG. 4. WAVEMETER W.1117 INTERIOR

immediately any two valves of the same type fail, a replacement wavemeter should be requisitioned. On receipt of the replacement wavemeter and its accessories, the original equipment should be returned. This equipment comprises:—

- (i) the wavemeter and its transit case
- (ii) the calibration book
- (iii) the three valves, V.W. 48, and three valves V.W. 36, those valves which are serviceable being clearly labelled.

With the exception of the transit case none of the above items may be exchanged separately.

36. The L.T. supply is obtained from a 2-volt 7 Ah. accumulator (Stores Ref. 5A/1514) and the H.T. supply from a 120-volt dry battery (Stores Ref. 5A/1333 or 5A/1615). Grid-bias supply is obtained from a 4.5-volt dry battery (Stores Ref. 5A/1383). Access to the batteries is obtained by opening the hinged door at the back of the wavemeter.

OPERATION

General

37. Before commencing any operation, see that the batteries are in position, and that they are connected correctly. Test all batteries by means of a voltmeter. It is most important to ensure that the grid-bias battery is in good condition, and that its connections are properly made, otherwise the micro-ammeter may be damaged. Insert a valve, VW 48, in the left-hand holder and a valve, VW 36, in the right-hand one, and set the range switch to the appropriate range. Switch the wavemeter on; the micro-ammeter should then show a very small standing anode current, not exceeding 4 micro-amperes. If this reading is correct, switch off the wavemeter until it is actually required.

To set a transmitter to a definite frequency

38. By reference to the calibration chart for the particular frequency range, and being careful to apply the correction from the curve, set the appropriate tuning control to the desired frequency. The wavemeter is then placed near the transmitter and a length of insulated wire connected to the aerial terminal. The length of aerial required to give a suitable deflection on the micro-ammeter must be found by trial. For an aircraft transmitter T.1083, about 8 feet of uniflex 4 cable is suggested. This may be suspended from the aeroplane fuselage in such a manner as to hang clear of it, except at the point of attachment. If the wavemeter is stood on the ground, it will not be necessary to make an earth connection. If, however, the wavemeter is used on a tripod mounting, a length of similar wire may be attached to the earth terminal and allowed to lie along the ground to form a "capacitance earth."

39. Set the sensitivity control to "minimum" and switch on the L.T. Adjust the transmitter while watching the micro-ammeter for maximum deflection. If, as resonance is approached, the micro-ammeter deflection exceeds 450 micro-amperes, signal to the person tuning the transmitter to switch it off. The wavemeter pick-up should then be reduced, *e.g.*, by shortening the aerial. The ideal conditions for tuning are obtained when the pick-up is just sufficient to give a deflection of 400 to 450 micro-amperes at resonance, with the sensitivity control at the middle of its travel.

40. When the sensitivity has been correctly adjusted, the transmitter should be adjusted until the maximum deflection is obtained; it is then operating at the desired frequency.

41. The exact resonance point may appear to be rather flat, owing to the very fine adjustment of which certain modern transmitters are capable. If this is so, the following procedure should be adopted. Suppose the optimum reading of the micro-ammeter is 456 micro-amperes

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 13

and this reading appears "flat" over some few degrees of transmitter adjustment:—de-tune the transmitter, in the direction of a decreasing scale reading, until the micro-ammeter reads about 450 micro-amperes; note the transmitter setting, *e.g.*, N 150. Then readjust the transmitter tuning through the resonance setting, until the micro-ammeter again reads 450 micro-amperes; again note the transmitter setting, *e.g.*, N 162. The correct transmitter setting is midway between the two, *i.e.*, N 156. When this method is adopted, the amount of transmitter de-tuning, on either side of resonance, must be such that the micro-ammeter reads within 10 micro-amperes of its optimum reading.

To measure the frequency of a transmitter

42. Set the transmitter in operation, place the wavemeter near the transmitter, and adjust the pick-up and sensitivity as explained in para. 39. Adjust the wavemeter tuning until an optimum micro-ammeter reading is obtained. Observe the wavemeter adjustment and determine the transmitter frequency by reference to the calibration book.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

43. As this wavemeter is an instrument of high precision, its calibration is a long and expensive operation. Every care must therefore be taken to protect it from rough handling, since mechanical shocks are liable to affect the more delicate components in such a manner as to destroy the accuracy of the calibration. The wavemeter must be used only with a pair (*i.e.*, one V.W. 36 and one V.W. 48) of the valves supplied.

44. In order to ensure as long a life as possible and thus avoid the necessity for premature re-calibration, great care must be taken of the valves, both mechanically and electrically. They must not be used for any purpose other than that for which they are supplied.

45. On no account must the current through the micro-ammeter be allowed to exceed 500 micro-amperes, otherwise the pointer may be bent or broken, and the springs and pivots of the moving element may be damaged.

46. With no R/F input to the isolator valve, the normal current through the micro-ammeter is about 4 micro-amperes. An excessive current in this condition is an indication that the grid of the voltmeter valve (V.W. 36) is insufficiently biased. When this fault is present switch off the wavemeter, test the voltage of the grid-bias battery, and ensure that the plugs are making good connections in the sockets. If the voltage and connections are correct, the fault may be in the voltmeter valve itself, and one or more spare valves should be tried.

47. If the fault still persists, the probable cause of the failure is an external or internal leakage path across the grid condenser (C_{17} of fig. 1). This may be tested by removing the plug from the 120+ socket on the H.T. battery, and switching on the wavemeter. If the fault lies in the grid condenser, the micro-ammeter should now show the normal reading, *i.e.*, about 4 micro-amperes. The grid condenser should be examined, and any dust or dirt carefully wiped away, before replacing the H.T. 120+ plug and again switching on.

48. After each occasion of use, unless it is known definitely that the wavemeter will be in use within a few days, the H.T. battery should be removed and placed with its sockets upwards. This procedure prevents the possible displacement of the electrolyte in the cells, which might otherwise give rise to erratic behaviour. The L.T. battery must be re-charged periodically. The voltages of all three batteries should be checked periodically, as well as immediately before use.

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information. When ordering spares for this wavemeter, the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Quantity	Remarks
10D/10220	Wavemeter W.1117	1	Without valves
	Principal components :—		
10D/10222	Book, calibration	1	
	Case :—		
10D/10223	Battery	1	
10D/10224	Wavemeter	1	With leather strap
	Condenser :—		
10C/7901	Type 120	1	0.001 μF
10C/7906	Type 125	5	0.01 μF
10C/10229	Type 412	1	1050 μF
10C/10230	Type 413	7	3 to 17 μF pre-set
10C/10221	Type 414	1	0.05 μF
10C/10226	Type 415	1	0.0005 μF variable
10C/10227	Type 416	2	3.5 to 35 μF pre-set
10C/10228	Type 417	1	160 μF
10A/10231	Dial, slow motion, type 2	1	
10H/8597	Holder, valve, type L	2	4-pin
	Inductance, fixed :—		
10D/10235	L1	1	Iron core
10D/10234	L2	1	Iron core
10D/10233	L3	1	Air core
10D/10232	L4	1	Air core
10D/10236	Inductance, variable, L5	1	With counting mechanism
5A/1610	Lamp-holder, miniature, Edison screw	1	Batten type
10A/8512	Micro-ammeter, type B	1	0 to 500 μA ., fitted with plugs
10A/8513	Mounting, micro-ammeter	1	With sockets
	Plug :—		
10H/9690	Type 90	1	Engraved H.T. —
10H/9691	Type 91	1	Engraved G.B. +
10H/10166	Type 102	1	Engraved —4½
10H/10225	Type 111	1	Engraved H.T. 60V
10H/10237	Type 112	1	Engraved H.T. 120V
	Resistance :—		
10C/7605	Type 75	1	50,000 ohms, variable
10C/8017	Type 109	1	2 megohms, ½ watt
10C/8117	Type 123	1	1 megohm, ½ watt
10C/10589	Resistance-unit, type 2	1	
	Switch :—		
10F/10239	Type 155	1	S.P., 3-way, cam type
10F/10238	Type 156	1	7-position, 3-tier, rotary range
	Accessories :—		
	Accumulator :—		
5A/1514	Lead, acid, or	1	2 volt, 7 Ah., I.T.
5A/1961	Alkaline	1	2.4 volt, 2 Ah., I.T.
	Battery, dry :—		
5A/1383	4.5 volt	1	G.B.
	120 volt :—		
5A/1333	Type A or	1	H.T. Home
5A/1615	Type B	1	H.T. Overseas

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 13

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Quantity	Remarks
10D 10220	Wavemeter W.1117 <i>(continued)</i>		
	Accessories <i>(continued)</i>		
10D, 10581	Case, transit	1	For wavemeter, 6 valves, extension lead and extension handle
14A/690	Case, tripod	1	} Camera, ground. S.4 equipment. For use when required
14A/694	Tripod	1	
10A/11336	Handle, extension	1	
5A/361	Lamp, filament, 3.5 volt	1	Pilot lamp
10H/8414	Lead, micro-ammeter extension	1	Complete with plug and socket
	Valve :—		
10E, 9851	Type V.W.36	3	One in wavemeter, two spares
10E, 10583	Type V.W.48	3	One in wavemeter, two spares

CRYSTAL MONITOR, TYPE 2

(Stores Ref. 10D/11390)

INTRODUCTION

1. The Crystal Monitor, type 2, is designed for use in aeroplanes to facilitate the initial adjustment and subsequent monitoring of C.W. transmitters and receivers. The instrument enables a rapid and accurate shift of operational frequency to be made. It also provides a convenient method of checking the frequency stability of installations and of making the necessary adjustments for the correction of any frequency drift which may occur during flight.

2. The instrument operates on any one of six "spot" frequencies in the range from 7.5 Mc/s to one Mc/s. Six quartz crystals of the appropriate frequencies are fitted in the instrument and a seventh, or "extra" position is provided on the panel of the instrument. Any one of these crystal positions may be selected by means of a rotary switch.

3. The power supplies for the instrument are normally derived from the receiver, H.T. and L.T. batteries, but with certain installations, for which instructions will be promulgated, separate batteries may be used. Provision is made for either battery or automatic grid bias to the output stage. Three triodes are used, one as an oscillator and two for audio-frequency amplification.

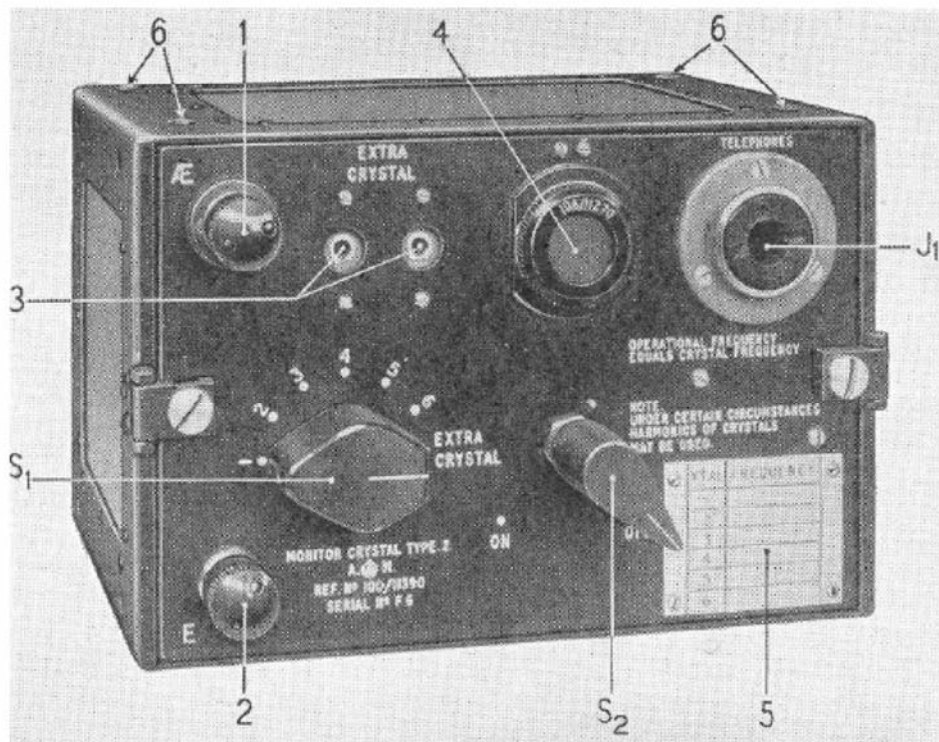


FIG. 1—CRYSTAL MONITOR, TYPE 2

4. The dimensions of the monitor are 7 in. $\times$ 5 in. $\times$ 5 in. and its weight is approximately 5 lb. Fig. 1 shows a general view of the instrument. A transit case is provided but the method of component suspension adopted renders any special form of mounting unnecessary.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. The circuit of the monitor (see fig. 2) consists of a crystal-controlled oscillator followed by two stages of audio-frequency amplification. The oscillations are maintained by the valve V_1 at a frequency determined by a quartz crystal. A small aerial picks up the radiation from the oscillator to be monitored and also provides the necessary emission when the monitor is used to set up receivers. If the frequency received differs slightly from the frequency of the crystal, heterodyne beats will be produced which are rectified and amplified by the succeeding stages of the monitor. The circuit to be monitored may therefore be brought within approximately 50 c/s of the crystal frequency by the zero-beat method. At 4.5 Mc/s this represents an error of only one part in 90,000.

6. Referring to the theoretical circuit diagram, fig. 2, the oscillator frequency determining element is any one of the seven crystals as selected by the switch S_1 . The crystal is connected between the grid and the anode of the valve V_1 , its R/F output being divided between the grid-filament and anode-filament capacitances. The aerial is also coupled to the grid circuit *via* the condenser C_1 . The grid is maintained at a suitable potential by the leak resistance R_1 , in association with the condenser C_2 . The anode circuit A/F impedance consists of the resistance R_2 . The stage is decoupled from the succeeding stages by the resistance R_3 and condenser C_4 .

7. The A/F voltages across the resistance R_2 are impressed upon the grid-filament circuit of the amplifying valve V_2 *via* the grid condenser C_5 , the required grid bias being maintained by the leak resistance R_6 . The anode circuit load impedance is constituted by the inter-valve transformer T_1 , the primary winding of which is fed *via* the decoupling resistance R_4 , with which is associated the decoupling condenser C_{10} . The condenser C_3 is a radio-frequency by-pass. The secondary winding of the inter-valve transformer is loaded by the resistance R_8 . The A/F voltages across this resistance are applied between grid and filament of the valve V_3 *via* condenser C_7 , which is a by-pass for the grid-bias battery or automatic bias resistance (see paragraph 11).

8. The anode circuit of the valve V_3 is fed through the A/F choke L_1 , the output circuit proper consisting of the D.C. blocking condenser C_8 and the telephone receivers, which are normally plugged into the socket J_1 .

9. A reservoir condenser C_9 is connected between the H.T. positive and L.T. negative terminals. To provide decoupling for the L.T. supply when used in common with that of the receiver installed in the aeroplane, R/F chokes L_2 and L_3 are inserted in the positive and negative supply leads to the filament of the valves V_1 , V_2 and V_3 . The switch S_4 completes the L.T. circuit to all three valves.

10. Two sources of grid bias are provided, namely battery and automatic. In general, it may be stated that automatic bias must be used when the monitor is supplied in parallel with a receiver, such as the R.1082, which employs automatic bias, and battery bias when this form is used in the receiver, such as the R.1116.

11. The manner in which the grid-bias supply system is changed is shown in fig. 2. The wiring is brought to two assemblies A and B, each of which has three points. A metal disc C may be fitted over either A or B, so that the three points of the selected assembly become, electrically, a single point. When battery bias is required, the grid-bias battery is connected to the points marked G.B.+, G.B.—, and the metal disc is placed on assembly B. This connects the terminals L.T.—, H.T.—. When automatic bias is required, the grid-bias battery is removed and the metal disc is placed on assembly A. The L.T.— and H.T.— terminals are now connected, not directly, but *via* the resistances R_7 and R_8 in series. The values of these resistances are so chosen that when combined with the receiver bias resistance the IR value does not alter the receiver voltages. The combined resistances thus share, proportionately, the currents of the monitor and the receiver valves. The grid of the output valve V_3 is connected, *via* the transformer secondary winding, to the midpoint between R_7 and R_8 . The resistance R_7 automatically controls the value of the anode current, for should the anode current rise the drop through R_7 will rise in proportion and the negative bias will be increased.

12. The chokes L_2 and L_3 inserted in the filament leads effect the necessary decoupling between the monitor and the receiver *via* the battery leads when common batteries are used. The switch S_2 makes and breaks the positive filament supply to the three valves.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

13. Several views of the crystal monitor type 2 are shown in figures 1, 3, 4 and 5, and a bench wiring diagram fig. 6 illustrates the location of the various components. The annotation of these figures corresponds wherever possible to the annotation used for the components on fig. 2.

14. The instrument is composed of two main parts, the case and the tray carrying the components. The case is made up of an aluminium frame on a solid base, the remaining sides having paxolin panels inset. The tray is made of aluminium and slides into the case on guides. It is secured in position by two quick-release clamps. The metal frame work is finished with black, semi-gloss enamel.

C_1	C_2	$C_4 C_5 C_{10}$	C_6	C_7	C_8	C_9	Condensers
		R_1	$R_2 R_3$	R_5	R_4	R_6	Resistances
X	S_1	V_1	$V_2 T_1$	$L_1 V_3$	$J_1 L_2 L_3$	PL	Miscellaneous
						S_2	

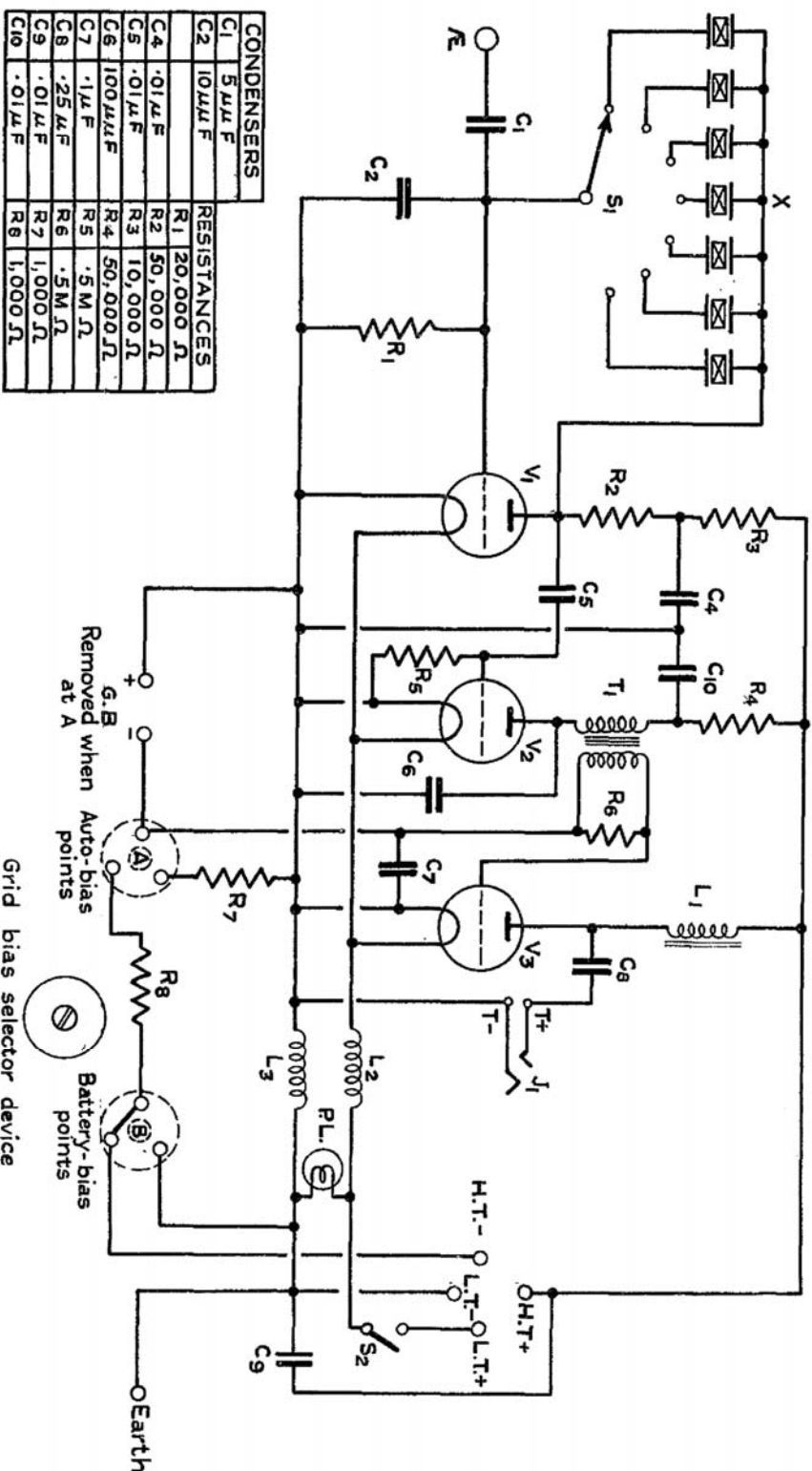


FIG. 2. CRYSTAL MONITOR TYPE 2 — THEORETICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

15. The components, with the exception of the filament lead chokes and battery plug, are mounted upon a paxolin panel which is secured to the base by three anti-vibrational mountings. The chokes and battery plug are fixed to the base.

16. A general view of the instrument is given in fig. 1 which illustrates the front panel features. The aerial and earth terminals (1) and (2) are on the left. Next to the aerial terminal are the two sockets (3) to accommodate the seventh (or "extra") crystal and the knob S_1 indicates, on the selector engraving, this position. The pilot lamp indicating window (4) is situated above the ON-OFF switch S_2 . In the top right-hand corner there is the telephone socket J_1 and below it the frequency plate (5) for the recording of crystal frequencies.

17. The method by which the components are suspended in the instrument renders unnecessary any special form of mounting. Four threaded insets (6 B.A.) are provided on each of the top, bottom and two ends of the case thus affording four possible bases for mounting the instrument. The four insets (6) on the top panel may be seen in the illustration.

18. Fig. 3 is a plan view of the instrument with valves removed and no crystals in position. The three valve holders (1) and the pairs of sockets (2) for the crystal holders, together with the D.C. blocking condenser C_8 , are provided on the panel (7). The bracket (3) holds the pilot lamp and the two sockets (4) are associated with the seventh or "extra" crystal. Leads (5) from these sockets to the crystal selector switch S_1 can be seen.

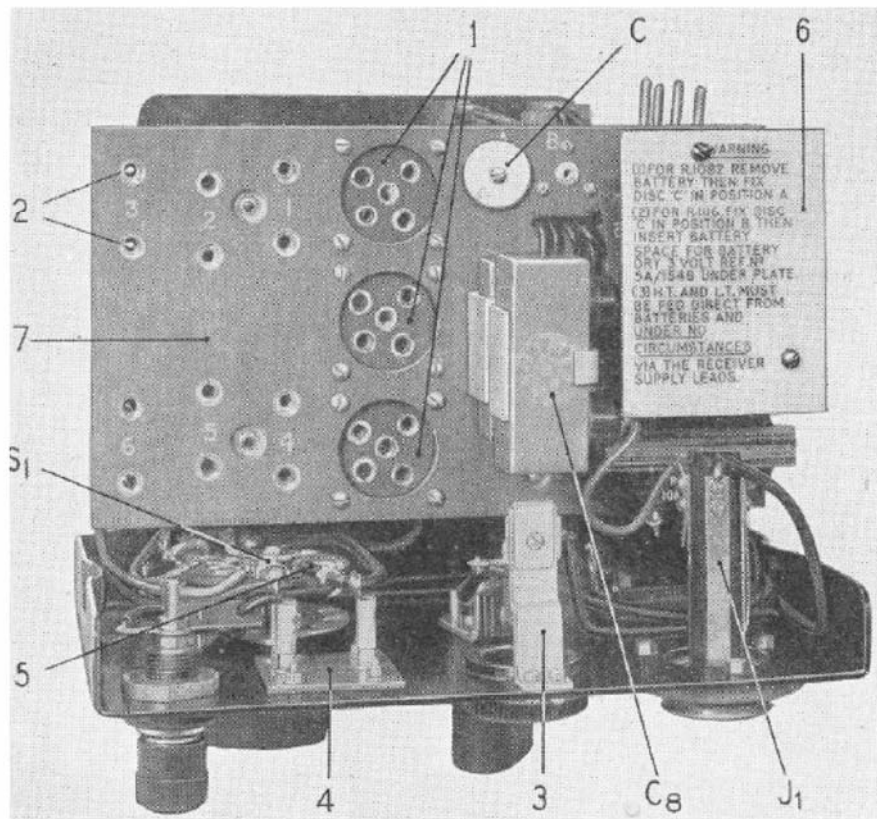


FIG. 3—PLAN VIEW OF MONITOR

19. A feature of fig. 3 is the grid-bias arrangement, the construction being clearly brought out. The disc "C" is in position in the "A" or "automatic" position. This arrangement is explained on the ivory warning plate (6) situated above the grid-bias battery container. This plate is secured by two screws and must be removed to insert the battery for which it serves as a retaining plate. The negative terminal strip of the battery passes through a slot in the end of the case to make connexion with the head of a brass screw outside. The positive terminal strip is bent over, when inserting the battery in position, to make contact with the brass screw head inside the forward end of the case.

20. An underside view of the monitor tray, fig. 4, shows the location of various condensers and resistances. On the left-hand side of the opening cut out from the tray there is the $0.01\mu\text{F}$ condenser C_5 associated with the input to the grid-filament circuit of the first L/F amplifier valve V_2 . A grid leak resistance R_5 of 0.5 megohm for this stage is mounted on a small paxolin panel opposite C_5 . R_5 is centrally placed amongst the bank of five resistances forming the lower portion of the panel. Immediately below R_5 there are the $1,000$ ohms series resistances R_7 and R_8 which form part of the special grid-bias assembly dealt with in the previous paragraph. Reading from the top of the opening, the $10\mu\text{F}$ condenser C_2 is mounted above the $20,000$ ohms grid leak R_1 with which it is coupled to constitute the grid-filament input circuit to the heterodyne detector valve V_1 . Immediately below R_1 , which is the $50,000$ ohms anode resistance for V_1 , can be seen the R/F by-pass condenser C_6 having a value of $100\mu\text{F}$. The $50,000$ ohms resistances R_4 and the $10,000$ ohm resistance R_3 , decouple the anodes of the valves V_2 and V_1 respectively.

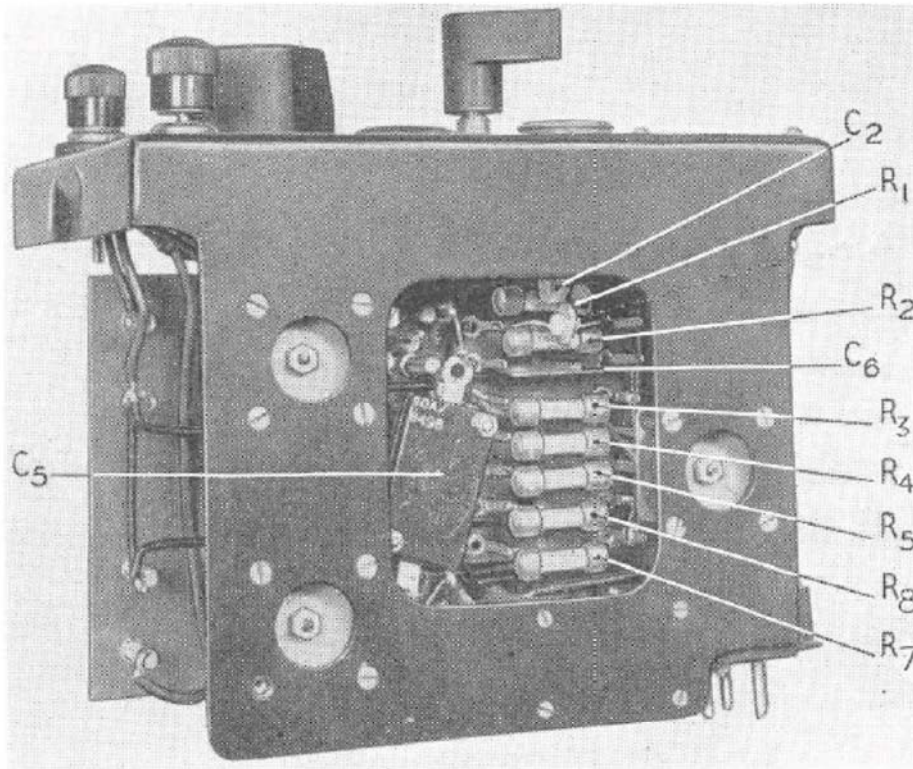


FIG. 4—UNDERSIDE OF TRAY

21. Referring to fig. 5, which is a rear view of the monitor with the case removed, one of the anti-vibrational mountings (1) is shown in the bottom right-hand corner. It consists of an upper member, or plunger, attached to the main paxolin panel and a bottom member consisting of a small platform with a circular rubber inset joined to the rubber buffer of the plunger. The filament lead R/F chokes L_2 and L_3 are mounted on the metal tray and adjoin the type 67 plug (2) by means of which the monitor is joined to the battery supplies. In this illustration the ivory warning plate has been removed in order to illustrate the construction of the grid-bias battery holder (3). The $0.25\mu\text{F}$ D.C. blocking condenser in the output circuit of the second L/F amplifier valve V_3 is mounted above the $0.1\mu\text{F}$ condenser C_7 which serves as a by-pass for the grid-bias arrangement. Across the secondary winding of the transformer T_1 is fixed the 0.5 megohm resistance R_6 . In the aerial lead from the terminal A_6 seen at the top right-hand corner of the main panel, the small aerial coupling condenser C_1 of $5\mu\text{F}$ is visible beneath a numerical indicator tag. Similar tags and positional references have been instituted in this monitor to facilitate, in conjunction with a printed legend on the inside of the case, the location of components. In this illustration the construction of the selector switch S_1 can be clearly seen.

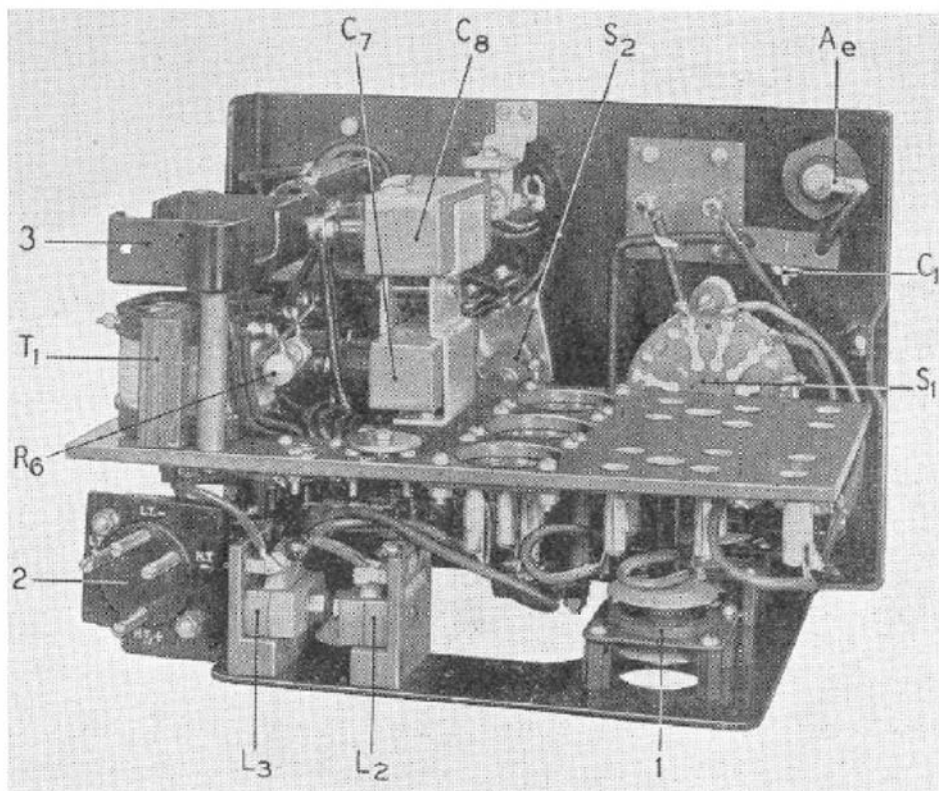


FIG. 5—REAR VIEW OF THE MONITOR

VALVES AND BATTERIES

22. Three triodes of the same type, V.T.50, are used in the monitor. These valves have an anode rating of 150 volts with 2 volts (0.1 amp.) on the filaments. The normal current consumption is, anode, 3.5 mA. and filament 0.3 to 0.5 amps.

23. The power supplies for the monitor are derived, in general, from existing aeroplane sources, that is to say the receiver 120 volt H.T. battery and the 2 volt L.T. accumulator. Alternative sources of grid-bias are, however, provided, namely battery bias from an integral grid-bias battery or automatic bias from the junction between two resistors connected in the L.T. negative and H.T. negative lead. The method of selection of either of these sources is detailed in para. 11.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

24. The fragile nature of the crystal and the precision associated with the internal mounting make it necessary to stipulate that on no account should crystal mountings be taken down or repaired at stations.

25. The defined operating conditions should be observed as to power supplies. The normal anode current is 3.5 mA and the filament current from 0.3 amps. to 0.5 amps. The H.T. and L.T. supply leads must be connected directly between the batteries and the plug and socket on the monitor and must not be taken *via* the receiver battery leads. It is advisable to check, by inserting each valve separately into its holder, for filament and anode current. When doing this the Switch S₁ should be turned to the EXTRA CRYSTAL position but with no crystal inserted. Any excessive current, particularly in V₁, should be met by valve replacement. Approximately 1.5 mA anode current should be regarded as a maximum for this stage.

26. The frequent use of the monitor imposes an additional drain on the receiver batteries. It will be appreciated, therefore, that the precaution of testing the H.T. battery with a view to replacement should not be omitted. Normally the battery should be replaced when the voltage, on load, drops to 105 volts.

27. Ensure that the grid-bias battery is removed when the shorting plate "C" is in the "A" position.

28. In the event of the crystal refusing to oscillate when the monitor switch is ON, check over for circuit failure by testing any of the other crystals, which are in position. When a spare crystal is available the use of the EXTRA CRYSTAL sockets on the monitor panel facilitates testing. If no oscillation is obtained in this position check for valve failure or bad pin contact in the usual manner.

OPERATION

29. Before attempting to use the monitor, care must be taken to ensure that the valves and necessary crystals are in position. The position of the crystal selector switch S_1 should be noted and the necessary legend recorded on the "Frequency Plate". The monitor is not screened and it is fixed at the most convenient distance from the transmitter and receiver with which it is used.

30. The aerial for the monitor consists of a suitable length of flexible cable. The exact length is not critical and may in some instances be as much as ten feet. The position of the aerial in relation to the transmitter, to provide the required coupling, is a matter which depends upon the layout of the instruments. So far as the receiver is concerned sufficient coupling is supplied through the common portion of the leads from the batteries.

31. The H.T. and L.T. supplies for the monitor should be connected directly to the terminals of the battery supplying the receiver and not to the plug end of the battery leads. In certain installations a common terminal block can be used providing it is situated not more than 12 inches from the batteries. A schematic diagram of a suggested layout is given in fig. 7.

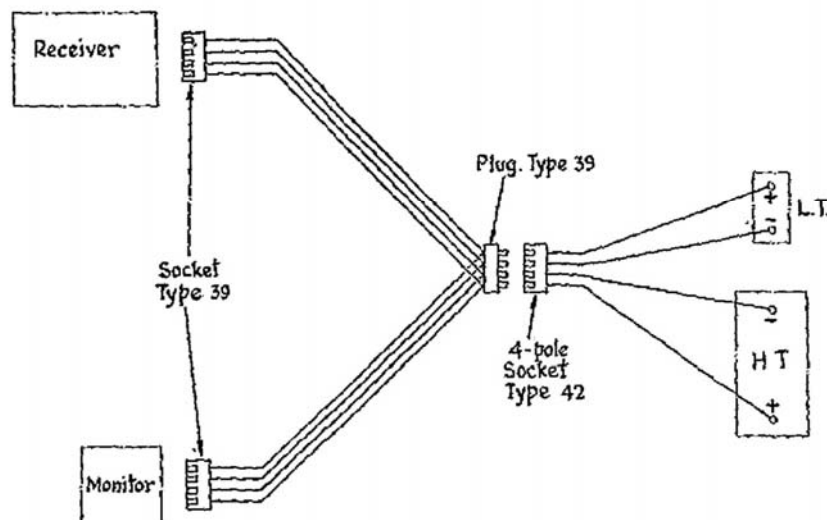


FIG. 7—BATTERY CONNECTIONS OF CRYSTAL MONITOR TYPE 2—SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

32. The disc "C" inside the monitor must be screwed into the appropriate socket "A" or "B" depending upon the source of grid bias to be used. If a separate grid-bias battery is used it must be placed in its bakelite holder. Before this can be done the ivoryine WARNING plate which acts as a securing piece for the battery must be removed. The negative terminal strip of the battery passes through a slot in the forward end of the holder to make connexion with the head of a brass screw outside. The positive terminal strip is bent over, when inserting the battery, to make contact with the brass screw inside the holder. Ensure that the terminal strips are making good contact and replace the ivoryine tablet.

33. It should be noted that in position "A" of the grid-bias arrangement, when the monitor is employed with receiver R.1082, it is important to ensure that the grid-bias battery is removed. In position "B", when separate battery supplies are used as a supply to this monitor, the grid-bias battery must be fitted as detailed in the preceding paragraph.

34. Full use should be made, in the initial settings, of the calibration charts or tables provided with the transmitters and receivers.

35. Connect the battery socket to the plug at the rear of the monitor. Then, by reference to the "Frequency Plate" (5, fig. 1), select the appropriate crystal by means of the switch control S_1 . These preliminary operations are implied in the succeeding paragraphs. In order to determine if the monitor is oscillating, plug the telephones into the socket J, switch on S_2 and tap the aerial terminal (1), when a clicking noise should be heard in the telephones.

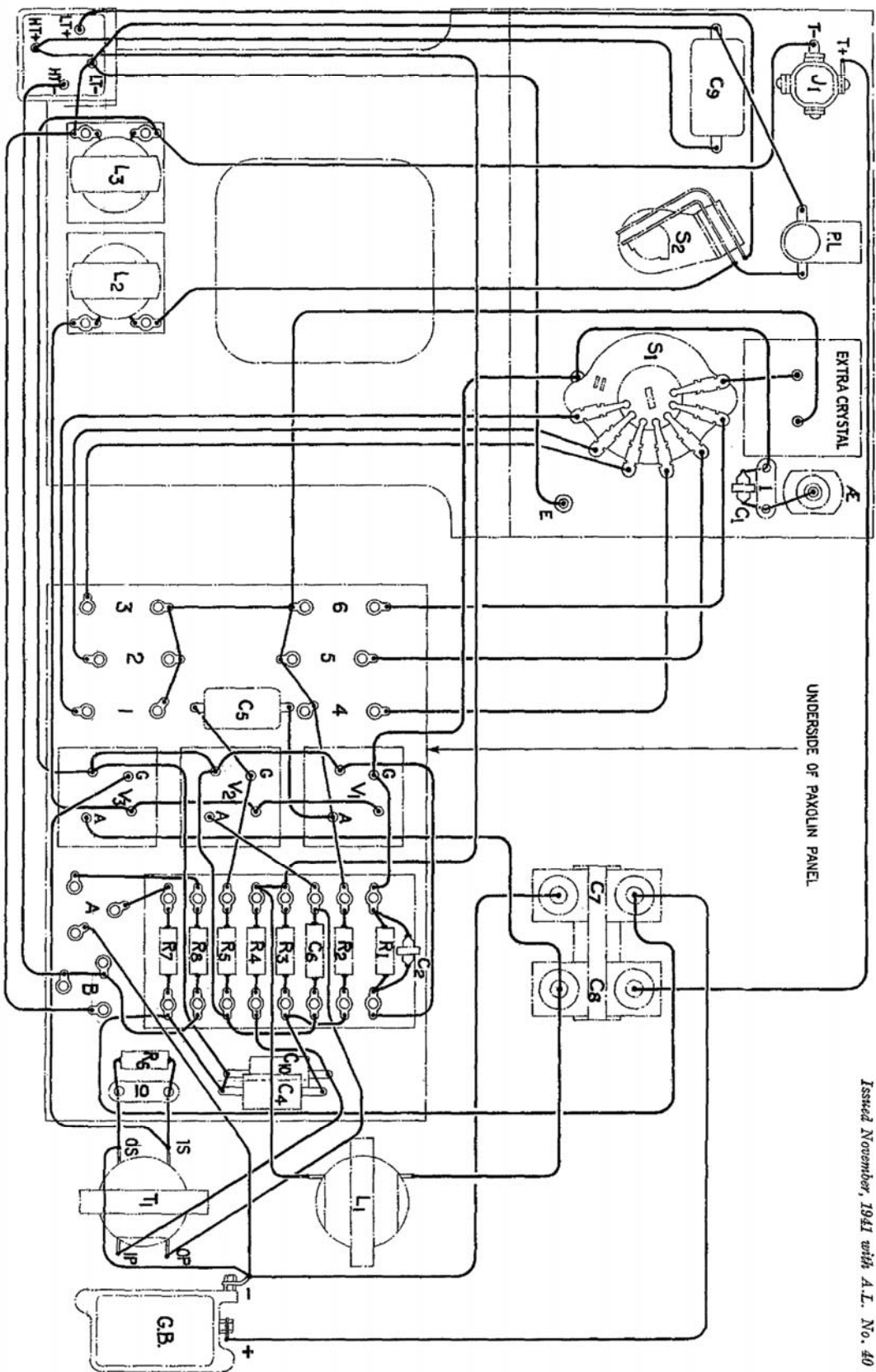


FIG. 6. CRYSTAL MONITOR TYPE 2 - BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM

To set up receiver R.1082

36. Plug the telephones into the receiver and put the receiver battery switch and the monitor switch S_2 to the ON positions. Set the reaction control of the receiver to the point at which oscillation commences and place the volume control to about fifty per cent. of full volume.

37. Tune the receiver, by means of the anode condenser, until a beat note can be heard in the telephone. Next, increase the receiver volume control, at the same time adjusting the aerial condenser with maximum output. Probably some slight readjustment of the anode condenser may be necessary during the operation. Adjust the pitch of the zero beat note as required by means of the anode tuning condenser. Switch off the monitor.

To set up receiver R.1116

38. Plug the telephones into the receiver. Set the battery switch and the monitor switch to ON placing the receiver heterodyne switch in the C.W. position and the receiver volume control to MINIMUM. Increase this control until the receiver background is audible in the telephones.

39. Tune in the signal on the H.F. oscillator dial, setting it to give a highly-pitched beat note on the louder side of the "dead space". Adjust the aerial tuning condenser to give the loudest signal. If a point is found at which, coincident or nearly so with maximum volume, there is a marked change in the pitch of the beat note, it should be passed over. Another point will be found at which maximum volume is obtained with little, if any, change in the beat note. This represents correct setting of the aerial tuning. The change of beat note occurs only if the aerial circuit is tuned to the same frequency as the oscillator, which is not the correct working condition. Ensure that the oscillator is tuned to that side of the "dead space" which gives the louder signal.

40. When tuning the receiver R.1116, spurious tuning adjustments may be found at which the monitor signals are detected but with poor strength. Care must be taken to reject these in favour of the correct settings which will be recognized by the comparative loudness of the signals and by the readings on the calibrated oscillator dial.

To set up transmitter T.1083

41. Plug the telephones into the monitor. Set the grid-bias switch and the neutralizing unit of the transmitter to the TUNE position and switch on the transmitter.

42. Switch on the monitor and whilst listening for the monitor output set the coupling to the desired point and adjust the master-oscillator tuning control of the transmitter until the beat note is heard, taking care to keep the grid tuning so as to give maximum current in the master-oscillator stage. Readjust slightly until the oscillator setting is estimated to be in the middle of the "dead space". Any subsequent movement of the coupling or grid tuning will alter the frequency and render a readjustment of the master-oscillator tuning necessary. Should it be necessary to provide a greater degree of coupling between the monitor and the transmitter to overcome aeroplane noise background, this may be done by inserting the end of the monitor aerial in the master-oscillator valve chamber. This should be removed when the final transmitter adjustment is being made.

43. Tune the amplifier circuit of the transmitter to the master-oscillator frequency by observation of the thermo-ammeter, and neutralize in the normal manner. Set the bias switch and neutralizing unit of the transmitter to TRANSMIT. Press the key and readjust both the master-oscillator and the amplifier circuits to the "dead space". Switch off the monitor.

44. The transmitter, type T.1083, may be subject to slight frequency drift with temperature variation. When handling traffic, the monitor should be used, whenever opportunity occurs, in order to detect this drift, slight adjustment being made to the oscillator circuit as the transmitter warms up.

To set up transmitter T.1115

45. Plug the telephone into the monitor. Switch on the transmitter and the monitor. Tune the master-oscillator and the intermediate circuits of the transmitter to the "dead space" of the beat note in the telephones.

46. Complete the setting-up of the transmitter in the normal manner. Finally, when the transmitter is prepared for transmission, trim the master-oscillator intermediate and power amplifier tuning to the "dead space". Switch off the monitor.

47. If the associated receiver is already adjusted to the same frequency and is switched on during the tuning of the transmitter, it will also give rise to a heterodyne beat note in the telephones. This note will be considerably weaker than that caused by the transmitter and should not give rise to any difficulty in tuning.

48. Operational instructions for this crystal monitor, when used in conjunction with transmitter, T.1154 and the receiver, R.1155, will be promulgated in due course.

49. In order to ensure that the crystal monitor, type 2, oscillates at frequencies of 6 Mc/s and over, certain modifications of the circuit, as shown in fig. 2, have been found desirable. The necessary instructions and sequence of operation to effect this change have been issued.

50. The modifications entail the removal of the R.F. by-pass condenser C_3 , type 405, and the interchange of the 10,000 ohm resistance R_3 , type 104, with the 50,000 ohm resistance R_3 , type 231. These components may be identified by reference to the amended annotation of fig. 4.

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information only. When ordering spares for the transmitter, the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Qty.	Ref. in Fig. 2	Remarks
10D/11390	Monitor, crystal, type 2			
	Principal components:—			
10A/11391	Box, battery	1		
10A/11270	Cap, signal lamp	1		
10A/11392	Case	1		
10C/7384	Choke, L.F., type B	1	L ₁	
10C/11393	Choke, H.F., type 44	2	L ₂ , L ₃	
	Condenser,			
10C/8496	Type 188	4	C ₄ , C ₅ , C ₉ , C ₁₀	0.01 μ F
10C/9717	Type 329	1	C ₁	5 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/10394	Type 404	1	C ₂	10 $\mu\mu$ F
10C/11292	Type 436	1	C ₇	0.1 μ F
10C/11394	Type 524	1	C ₃	0.25 μ F
10C/11486	Type 537	1	C ₆	100 $\mu\mu$ F
10H/11706	Holder, valve, type Z	3		
	Knob,			
10A/11838	Type 10	1		
10A/11839	Type 11	1		
10A/11272	Lampholder, M.E.S.	1		
	Mounting,			
10A/11778	Type 24	2		
10A/11779	Type 25	1		
10H/8515	Plug, type 67	2		
	Resistance,			
10C/7954	Type 101	2	R ₇ , R ₈	1,000 ohms,
10C/7957	Type 104	1	R ₃	10,000 ohms,
10C/9134	Type 231	2	R ₂ , R ₄	50,000 ohms.
10H/8241	Socket, type 33	1		
	Switch,			
10F/11397	Type 163	1	S ₁	
10F/6	Type 175	1	S ₂	
10H/7227	Terminal, 4 B.A., type C	2		
10A/7396	Transformer, L.F. type D	1	T ₁	
	Accessories			
5A/1548	Battery, dry 3-volt	1		
10A/11780	Case, transit	1		
10X/as required	Crystal-unit, type A	7		
5A/361	Lamp, filament 3.5-volt	1		
10E/10945	Valves, V.T.50	3	V ₁ , V ₂ , V ₃	

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

Volume I

(Issued January, 1941, with
A.L. No. 27)

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 15

OSCILLATOR UNIT, TYPE 12

[illegible][illegible]

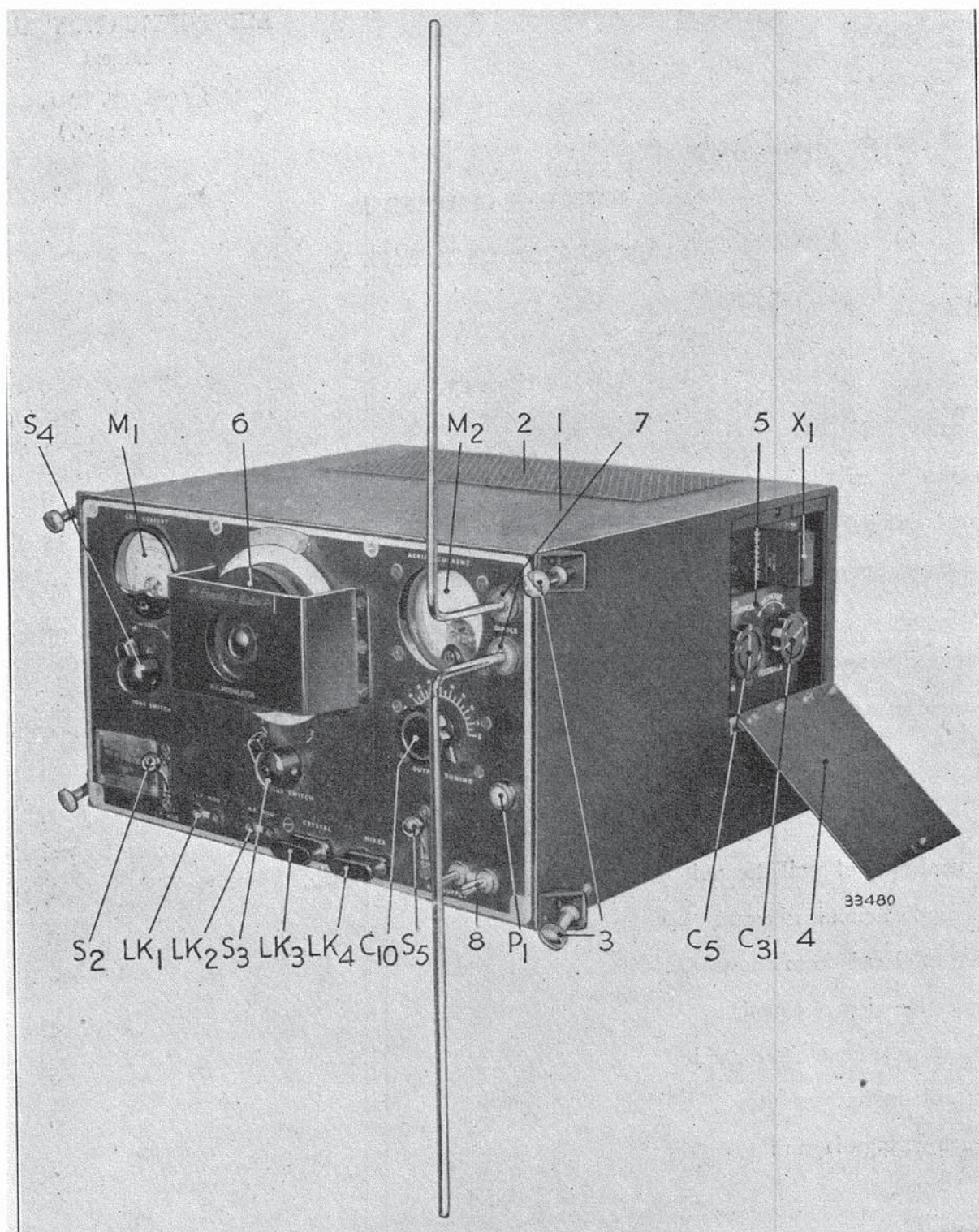


FIG. 1.—GENERAL VIEW OF OSCILLATOR UNIT

OSCILLATOR UNIT, TYPE 12

(Stores Ref. 10V/45)

INTRODUCTION

1. The oscillator unit, type 12, is a miniature, portable, variable frequency signal generator operating over the range 30·5 to 40·5 Mc/s, primarily designed for lining up the receivers, type R. 1124A and R. 1125A, of the blind approach system. The output, which may be modulated at 700, 1,150 or 1,700 c/s by means of a self-contained A/F oscillator controlled by a three position switch, is delivered to a small dipole aerial plugged into sockets on the front panel of the instrument.

2. The frequency band is covered in six steps, employing three interchangeable plug-in crystals of frequencies 33·0 Mc/s, 35·6 Mc/s and 38·05 Mc/s, intervening frequencies being obtained by means of a R/F modulator with a frequency range of from 2·5 to 5·5 Mc/s. The R/F modulator is tuned by a calibrated variable condenser with a vernier scale, the tuning range being extended when required by the addition of a fixed condenser, connected in parallel with the variable condenser by means of a switch. Due to this feature, and to the crystal control, great accuracy is obtained in the selection of the required frequency, the frequency stability being approximately 200 parts in 1,000,000.

3. The oscillator is primarily designed for operation from 50 c/s A.C. mains of any voltage between 200 and 250, a rectifier and mains transformer for H.T. and L.T. supply being incorporated. A portable motor-generator, working off a 12-volt battery, is supplied for use where A.C. mains are not available.

4. Five valves are employed, the R/F circuits consisting of a crystal oscillator valve and an R/F modulator, the combined output of which is rectified by a triode mixer and output valve. A triode oscillator valve acts as A/F modulator, and a full-wave rectifier valve provides the H.T. supply.

5. The size of the instrument is approximately 7½ in. by 13 in. by 11 in. and its weight 37 lb. exclusive of the transit case. The weights of the transit case and of the motor generator are respectively 25 and 35 lb. A general view of the instrument, without the transit case, is given in fig. 1.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

6. Referring to the theoretical circuit diagram, fig. 2, the signal generator consists of the crystal-controlled oscillator valve V_1 , and of the R/F modulator valve V_3 , the combined outputs of which are applied to the grid-cathode circuit of the mixer valve V_2 , which supplies the output. Audio-frequency modulation is also applied to the grid of the valve V_2 by the A/F oscillator valve V_4 . The H.T. supply is obtained from the directly heated full-wave rectifier valve V_5 , in conjunction with the mains transformer T_1 , which also supplies heater current for the rectifier and for the other indirectly heated valves.

7. The crystal oscillator valve V_1 is connected in a tuned grid, tuned anode circuit. The grid-earth circuit consists of the crystal X_1 , shunted by the grid leak resistance R_1 , which supplies part of the necessary grid bias. The high potential terminal of the crystal is connected to the grid through the feedback inductance L_1 , which is magnetically coupled to the anode inductance L_2 . The anode circuit is tuned by the condenser C_5 and damped by the resistance R_{10} which is connected in series with the variable condenser C_{41} . This condenser provides a means of adjusting the damping of the tuned circuit, and thus enables the feedback applied to the crystal to be controlled. Additional grid bias is provided by the cathode resistance R_{11} , by-passed by the condenser C_4 , to protect the valve against possible breakdown due to a fault in the crystal circuit. The H.T. feed to the anode is obtained from the rectifier valve V_5 through the removable link LK_3 , the voltage dropping resistance R_2 , and an R/F filter consisting of the choke CH_1 , by-passed by the condenser C_2 . The output of the valve V_1 is

applied to the grid of the mixer valve V_2 from a tapping on the inductance L_2 , through the coupling condenser C_6 .

8. The R/F modulator valve V_3 is connected in a Hartley oscillator circuit. The inductance L_4 is tuned by the condenser C_{19} , with the condenser C_{20} connected in parallel. The condenser C_{16} is also added in parallel with the others by the operation of the switch S_3 when it is necessary to increase the tuning range. One end of the inductance L_4 is connected to the anode of the valve V_3 , the other is connected to the grid, through the condenser C_{17} and the stopper resistance R_6 , which, in conjunction with the resistance R_5 , forms a grid leak and produces automatic grid bias. One tapping on the inductance L_4 is connected to the H.T. supply through the link LK_2 via the voltage dropping resistance R_{12} and the R/F choke CH_5 , which is by-passed by the condenser C_{18} . A further tapping is connected through the choke CH_2 to the grid of the valve V_2 via the condenser C_{21} .

9. The A/F oscillator valve V_4 is also connected in a Hartley circuit, the A/F choke CH_6 being tuned by pairs of condensers as selected by the switch S_4 , which determines the modulation frequency. The condensers C_{32} and C_{23} are selected to tune the circuit to a frequency of 1,700 c/s, the condensers C_{33} and C_{24} being used for 1,150 c/s. The remaining condensers C_{25} and C_{34} are selected for 700 c/s operation. The grid of the valve V_4 is connected to earth through the grid leak resistance R_9 , which provides grid bias, and to one end of the choke CH_6 through the stopper resistance R_8 and the coupling condenser C_{26} . The H.T. is supplied to the choke CH_6 , at a tapping which is earthed by the condenser C_{27} , through the link LK_1 and the switch S_2 . The anode of the valve V_4 is also connected to the choke CH_6 , and through the resistance R_7 and the coupling condenser C_{22} , to the grid circuit of the mixer valve V_2 .

10. The input to the mixer valve V_2 consists of the output of the three oscillator valves V_1 , V_3 and V_4 . These outputs are all applied in parallel to the grid-earth circuit of the valve. As previously described, the grid is coupled directly to the crystal oscillator valve V_1 , through the condenser C_6 , and also to the R/F modulator through the condenser C_{21} and the R/F choke CH_2 , which prevents interaction between the two oscillators. The grid circuit is continued through the A/F choke CH_4 which separates the outputs of the valves V_3 and V_4 , and is completed to earth via the resistance R_3 , by-passed by the condenser C_{15} , and the grid current meter M_1 .

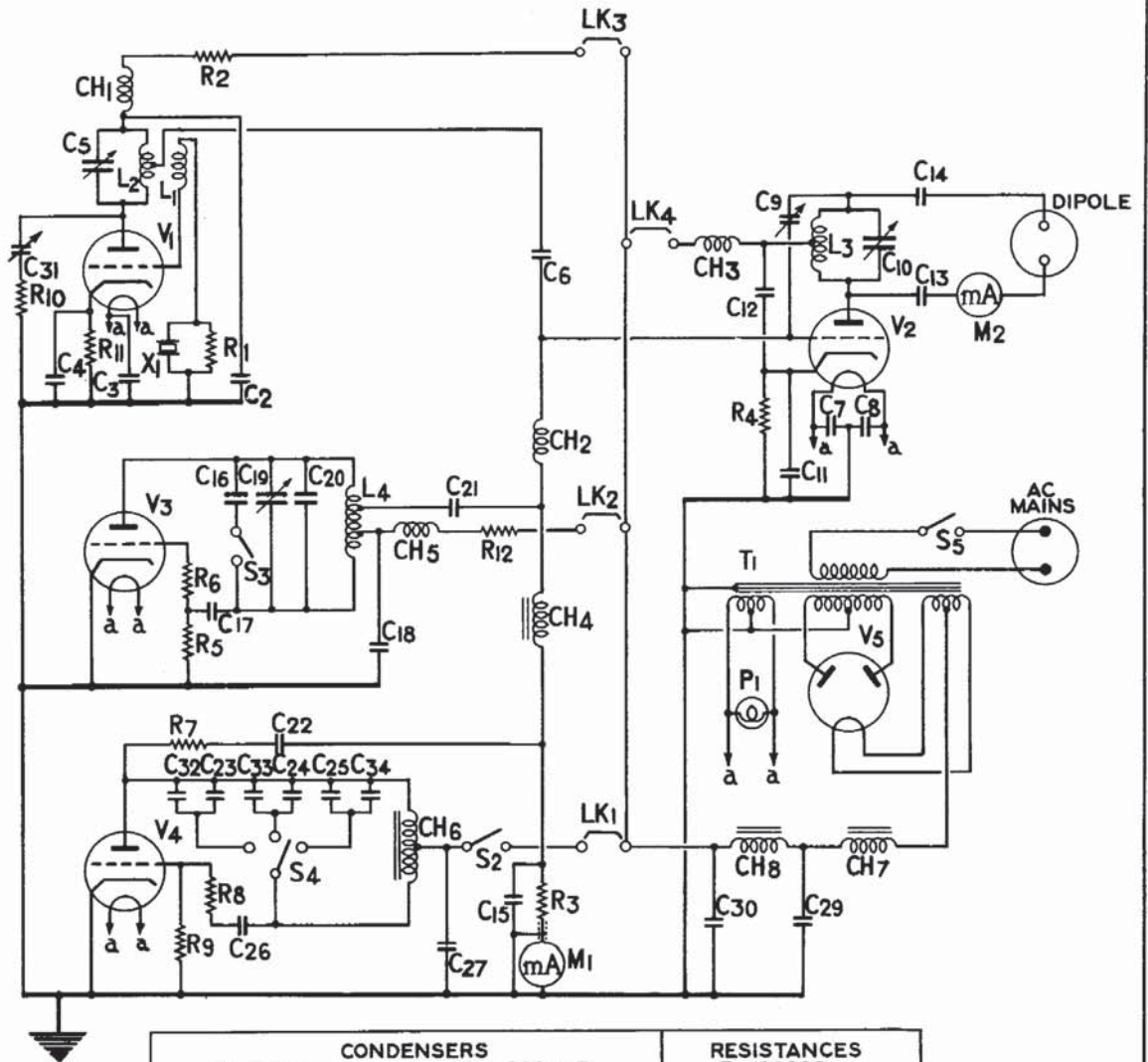
11. Grid bias for the valve V_2 is provided by the cathode resistance R_4 , which is by-passed by the condenser C_{11} . The H.T. supply is furnished via the link LK_4 and the R/F choke CH_3 , which is by-passed to the cathode by the condenser C_{12} , to the centre tapping of the anode tuning inductance L_3 .

12. The anode circuit of the valve V_2 is tuned by the condenser C_{10} to a heterodyne frequency equal to the sum or difference of the output frequencies of the crystal oscillator and R/F modulator stages, and the valve is neutralised by the condenser C_9 . The output contains modulation components due to the A/F modulator valve V_4 , and is connected to the sockets of the dipole aerial through the coupling condensers C_{13} and C_{14} and the thermo-ammeter M_2 .

13. The primary winding of the mains transformer T_1 is connected to the A.C. supply through the switch S_5 . The 6.3-volt secondary winding supplies the heaters of the indirectly heated valves V_1 , V_2 , V_3 and V_4 , and also the pilot lamp P_1 through the leads a. One terminal of the heater of the valve V_1 is earthed through the condenser C_3 ; the heater of the valve V_2 is centre-pointed to earth by the condensers C_7 and C_8 . The centre tapping of the heater winding of the transformer T_1 is also connected to earth.

14. The H.T. secondary winding is connected to the anodes of the full-wave rectifier valve V_5 , the centre tapping being earthed. The filament of this valve is supplied by a separate 4-volt secondary winding of the transformer, whose centre tapping is connected through the smoothing choke CH_7 to a filter consisting of the choke CH_8 and the condensers C_{29} and C_{30} , and thence to the four links LK_1 , LK_2 , LK_3 and LK_4 which supply H.T. to the valves V_4 , V_3 , V_1 and V_2 respectively.

C ₃₁ C ₅ C ₄	C ₁₆ C ₂ C ₁₇ C ₁₉ C ₂₀	C ₂₁ C ₁₈ C ₂₇	C ₁₂ C ₉ C ₁₁ C ₇ C ₈	C ₁₀ C ₁₃ C ₁₄
C ₃ C ₃₂ C ₂₃ C ₂₆ C ₃₃ C ₂₂ C ₂₄ C ₂₅ C ₃₄ C ₁₅ C ₆			C ₃₀ C ₂₉	
R ₁₀ R ₁₁	R ₂ R ₁ R ₅ R ₆ R ₇ R ₉ R ₈	R ₁₂	R ₄	
CH ₁ L ₂ V ₁ L ₁ X ₁ V ₃ V ₄ S ₃ S ₄		CH ₅ CH ₆ S ₂	CH ₂ LK ₃ LK ₄ CH ₃ T ₁ CH ₄ LK ₂ M ₁ LK ₁	L ₃ V ₂ V ₅ S ₅ CH ₇ M ₂



CONDENSERS			
C ₂	0.01 μ F	C ₁₇	200 μ F
C ₃	0.005 μ F	C ₁₈	0.01 μ F
C ₄	0.005 μ F	C ₁₉	VAR.
C ₅	VAR.	C ₂₀	50 μ F
C ₆	50 μ F	C ₂₁	200 μ F
C ₇	0.005 μ F	C ₂₂	0.1 μ F
C ₈	0.005 μ F	C ₂₃	0.0275 μ F
C ₉	VAR.	C ₂₄	0.06 μ F
C ₁₀	40 μ F	C ₂₅	0.165 μ F
C ₁₁	0.01 μ F	C ₂₆	0.04 μ F
C ₁₂	0.01 μ F	C ₂₇	2.0 μ F
C ₁₃	100 μ F	C ₂₉	6.0 μ F
C ₁₄	100 μ F	C ₃₀	4.0 μ F
C ₁₅	0.07 μ F	C ₃₁	10 μ F
C ₁₆	200 μ F	C ₃₂	0.002 μ F

RESISTANCES

R ₁	100,000 Ω
R ₂	2000 Ω
R ₃	25,000 Ω
R ₄	1000 Ω
R ₅	5000 Ω
R ₆	20 Ω
R ₇	7500 Ω
R ₈	20,000 Ω
R ₉	20,000 Ω
R ₁₀	20 Ω
R ₁₁	500 Ω
R ₁₂	10,000 Ω

C₃₃ 0.006 μ F
C₃₄ 0.01 + 0.01 μ F

THEORETICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAM, OSCILLATOR UNIT, TYPE I2

FIG. 2

FIG. 2

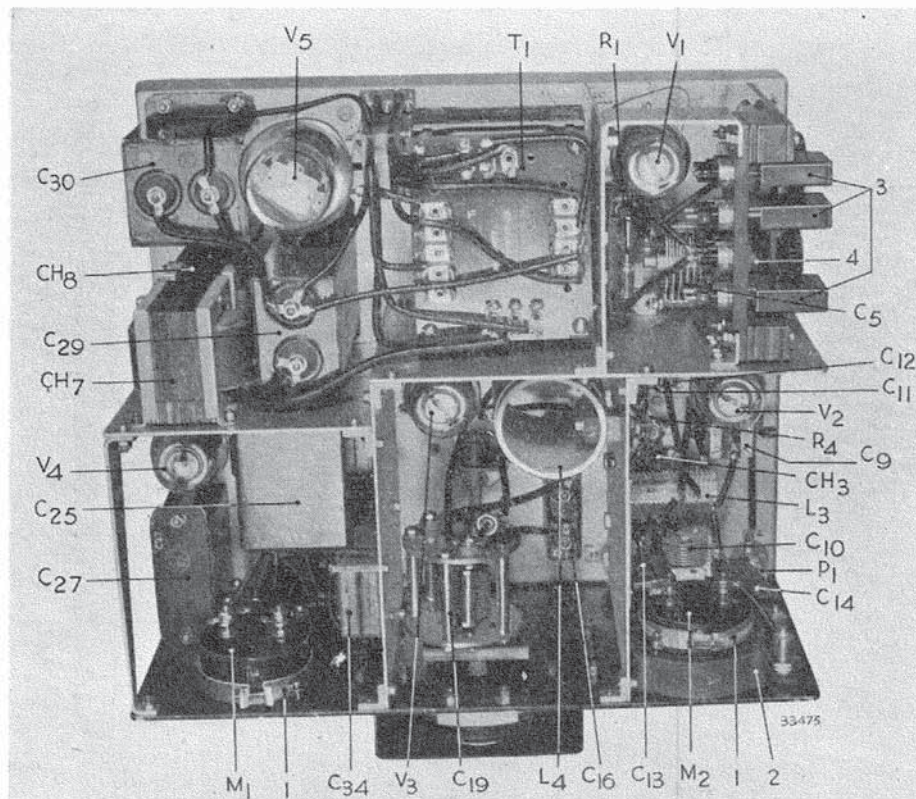


FIG. 3.—VIEW OF CHASSIS FROM ABOVE

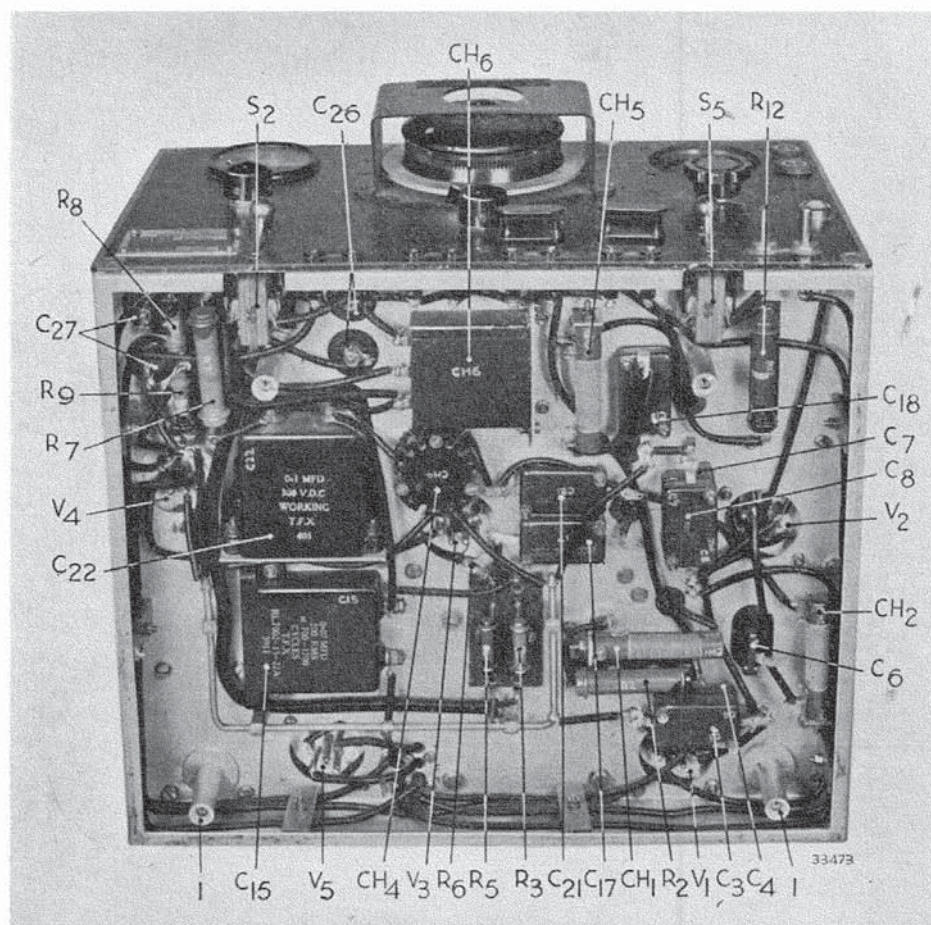


FIG. 4.—UNDERSIDE VIEW OF CHASSIS

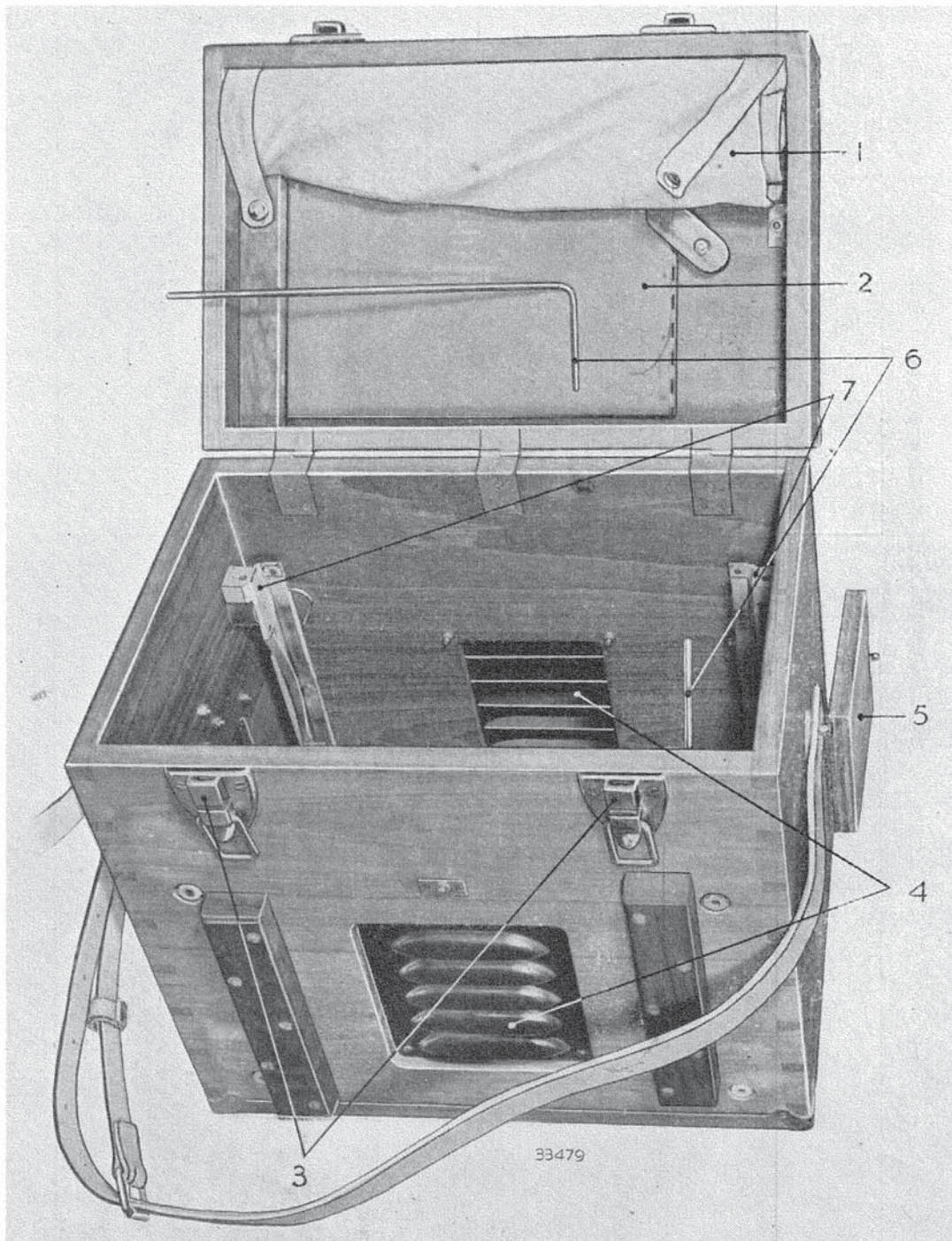


FIG. 5.—TRANSIT CASE FOR OSCILLATOR UNIT

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

15. Referring to fig. 1, the oscillator unit, type 12, is seen to consist of a metal housing (1) which is provided with ventilating grilles (2) at opposite sides. The housing is secured in the transit case by means of four coin-headed captive screws (3) which are attached to brackets. A hinged door (4) provides access to the controls of the crystal oscillator circuit, which are mounted on a side panel (5) which forms part of the chassis of the instrument. Four sets of crystal sockets are provided, three being unconnected, and the fourth is engraved CRYSTAL IN USE and is connected to the valve circuit. The TUNING control operating the condenser C_5 has the three main tuning positions, engraved with the nominal crystal frequencies. The remaining control, the condenser C_{31} is marked FEEDBACK.

16. The meters M_1 and M_2 on the front panel are engraved GRID CURRENT and AERIAL CURRENT respectively. The slow motion control (6) is marked H.F. MODULATOR and

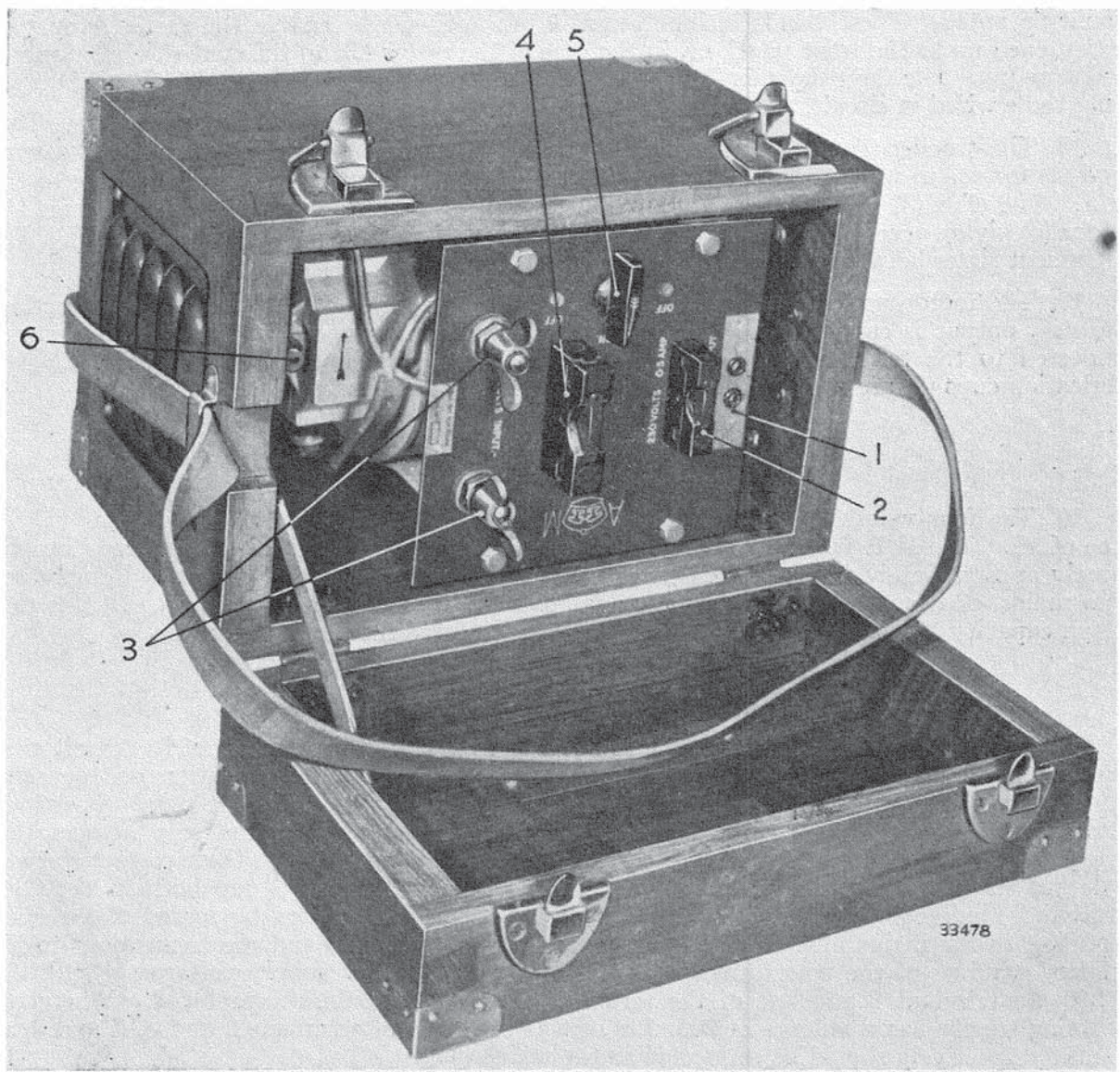


FIG. 6.—PORTABLE MOTOR GENERATOR

operates the variable condenser C_{19} . The scale is engraved in degrees, subdivided into tenths with the aid of a vernier, and is protected from mechanical damage by a bracket. The two rods which constitute the output terminals of the instrument are shown mounted in the DIPOLE sockets (7); the input is connected to the plug (8) which together with the switch S_5 adjoining, is marked A.C. SUPPLY. Two of the four links LK_1 , LK_2 , LK_3 and LK_4 are shown in position, the remaining two being removed to expose the sockets, which are engraved respectively L.F. MOD. H.F. MOD. CRYSTAL, and MIXER. The remaining controls on the panel, namely the switches S_4 , S_1 and S_3 and the condenser C_{10} are respectively the TONE SWITCH, the L.F. MOD. SWITCH, the RANGE SWITCH and the OUTPUT TUNING control.

17. Views of the chassis from above and below are given in figs. 3 and 4, and a bench wiring diagram in fig. 7. The annotations correspond with those of the theoretical circuit diagram, fig. 2. In fig. 4 the tapped pillars (1) accommodate the four screws fixing the chassis to the housing. In fig. 3 the fixing of the meters M_1 and M_2 by means of the metal bands (1) should be noted. These bands include screwed brackets, which enable the meter flanges to be tightened up to the front panel, or, in the case of the meter M_2 , to the synthetic resin meter mounting (2). The three crystals (3) are shown mounted in the dummy sockets, the sockets (4) being those wired in circuit.

18. The wooden transit case is illustrated in fig. 5. The lid, which contains a canvas hood (1) for use in wet weather, and a calibration chart (2) may be removed by sliding to the right. The clips (3) hold the lid closed. The case itself is fitted with ventilating louvres (4), a door (5) giving access to the crystal controls, and clips for retaining the rod aerials (6). The instrument slides between the spring fitted guides (7).

19. The motor-generator, illustrated in fig. 6, is fitted in a case of similar construction. The A.C. output is connected to the socket (1) through the fuse (2), and the 12-volt input, connected to the terminals (3), is controlled by the fuse (4) and by the switch (5). The lubrication cups (6) are provided for the bearings of the machine.

VALVES AND POWER SUPPLY

20. The four valves V_1 , V_2 , V_3 and V_4 of the oscillator unit, type 12, are Brimar valves, type 6C5G. The H.T. rectifier valve V_5 is also a Brimar valve, type R3. The power supply, namely approximately 60 watts at between 200 and 250 volts, 50 c/s A.C. may be obtained from mains, or from the motor-generator available for use with the instrument. In this case a high capacity 12-volt storage battery is necessary to drive the motor generator.

OPERATION

21. The oscillator unit, type 12, may be operated either within or without its transit case. The latter condition is normally most convenient where prolonged operation on the same indoor site is anticipated. The best position for operation is with the front panel uppermost, allowing free air circulation through the ventilation apertures. The first step in operation is to ensure that all of the valves are correctly and tightly inserted in their correct sockets, and that the A.C. SUPPLY switch S_5 and the L.F. MOD. switch S_2 are both in the OFF position. The incoming 50 c/s A.C. supply should then be connected by means of a socket, type 144, to the mains plug on the front panel of the instrument, and the connections to the primary winding of the transformer T_1 should be verified. For supply voltages of 210, 230 or 250, the terminal 1 and one of the terminals 3, 4 or 5 should be employed. Where the incoming supply has a voltage of 200, 220 or 240 the pairs of terminals 2 and 3, 2 and 4, or 2 and 5 respectively should be connected to the mains plug.

22. When A.C. mains are not available, the transformer T_1 should be set for 230-volt operation, and the leads from the socket, type 144, connecting the oscillator to the A.C. supply

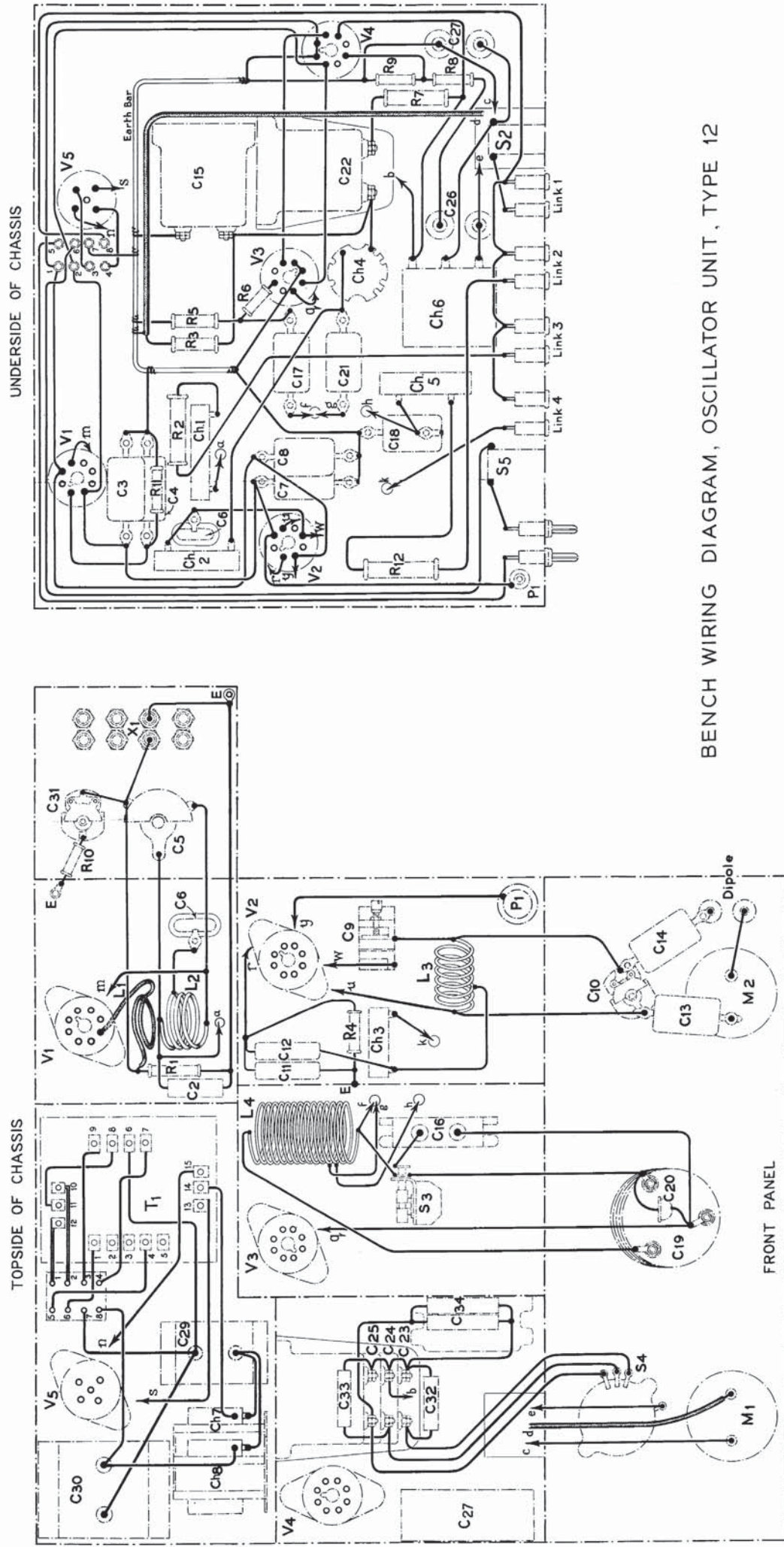


FIG. 7

BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM, OSCILLATOR UNIT, TYPE 12

FIG. 7

lead, should also be connected to the A.C. terminals of the motor-generator. The 12-volt terminals of the motor-generator should be connected by means of the leads supplied, to a 12-volt storage battery of high capacity, great care being taken to make the connections firm, and to obtain a large contact area between the leads and the terminals both of the motor generator and of the battery. To avoid wastage of battery power, it is advisable to leave the L.T. supply to the motor generator switched off until the oscillator is actually ready for operation.

23. The dipole aerial rods should now be fitted into the output sockets, and the instrument set up so that the rods are in line, and are parallel to the aerial of the apparatus under test. Where the latter is fitted with a vertical aerial, it may be necessary to instal the test oscillator with the front panel in a vertical plane, and to support it so as to allow ample clearance between the aerial rods and surrounding objects. When the oscillator is used without its transit case, the shorter ends of these rods should be inserted in the output sockets; but in other circumstances it may be necessary to insert the longer ends into the sockets, which will reduce the radiated field strength.

24. Having determined the required operating frequency of the oscillator, the appropriate crystal should be inserted into the sockets marked CRYSTAL IN USE in the side control panel of the oscillator. Where the operating frequency lies between 30.1 and 33.1 Mc/s, the 35.6 Mc/s crystal should be selected, and the upper sideband of the resulting output frequencies should be employed. For frequencies between 32.55 and 35.55 Mc/s, the 38.05 Mc/s crystal should be put into service, and the lower sideband of the output frequencies selected. By selecting the upper sidebands, and employing the 33 Mc/s or the 35.6 Mc/s crystal, the frequency bands between 35.5 Mc/s and 38.5 Mc/s, or between 38.1 Mc/s and 41.1 Mc/s may be covered. The exact operating frequency of the crystal, which is painted in white at the side of the crystal, should be noted. The crystals, which should normally be kept in the spare sockets adjacent to the sockets marked CRYSTAL IN USE, are identified by the engraved number following the stores class. This number represents the nominal operating frequency in kc/s; for instance a crystal engraved 10K/35,600 will possess a nominal operating frequency of 35,600 kc/s, or 35.6 Mc/s. Great care should be exercised in the handling of the crystal units. They should only be removed one at a time, and they should not be twisted, or unnecessary force exerted in withdrawing them. When inserting them in the sockets, the ends of the pins should be placed carefully over the socket openings, and the crystal units then gently pushed into position, ensuring that the pins are neither entering the socket crookedly, nor distorted by twisting.

25. The links on the front panel, marked L.F. MOD., H.F. MOD., and MIXER, which are represented in the theoretical circuit diagram, fig. 2, by the symbols LK_1 , LK_2 and LK_4 should then be removed, the necessary precautions as to their removal and replacement being the same as for the crystal units. The main ON-OFF switch S_5 should then be set into the ON position, after setting the motor generator in operation if an A.C. main supply is not available. The pilot lamp P_1 should immediately light up. After a lapse of between 20 and 30 seconds, the valves should be sufficiently heated for satisfactory emission to be obtained. The anode circuit of the valve V_1 should then be roughly tuned by rotating the control of the CRYSTAL TUNING condenser C_5 until the white marking on the control knob is in line with the engraving corresponding to the frequency of the crystal in use. The OUTPUT TUNING condenser C_{10} should be set in to the maximum position by clockwise rotation of the control. The tuning should then be finely adjusted until the grid current of the valve V_1 , indicated on the GRID CURRENT meter M_1 , reaches a maximum. The FEED BACK control of the condenser C_{31} should then be adjusted by rotating it until the peak value of the grid current lies within the limits 0.2 and 0.5 mA. This operation may necessitate a slight alteration of the setting of the tuning condenser C_5 . The setting of the feedback control should be such that when the anode circuit of the valve V_1 is off-tune, the value of the grid current is zero, and rises to its peak value very sharply when the anode tuning condenser approaches the setting corresponding to resonance.

26. The neutralising condenser C_9 , of the mixer valve V_2 should only need adjustment when the oscillator is first used, or if the valve V_2 has subsequently been renewed. The neutralisation may be tested, after tuning the crystal stage as previously described, by gradually rotating the OUTPUT TUNING control while examining the reading of the GRID CURRENT meter M_1 . If the setting of the neutralising condenser is correct, no alteration in the grid current of the valve V_1 should be observed at any setting of the OUTPUT TUNING condenser C_{10} . If the neutralisation is incorrect a decrease in the grid current of the valve V_1 will be observed as the condenser C_9 passes through the setting corresponding to resonance of the anode circuit of the mixer valve V_2 . If this is the case, adjustment of the neutralising condenser C_9 is necessary, and to obtain access to the control the chassis of the instrument must be removed from its housing, as described in the ensuing paragraph.

27. To remove the transit case, the four captive screws securing it to the oscillator housing should be unscrewed until they swivel loosely in their retaining brackets. The metal door of the oscillator housing, protecting the crystals, should be closed. Holding the transit case firmly, the oscillator may then be withdrawn by gripping the metal housing between the fingers of both hands, or by pulling the captive screws. On no account should the oscillator be withdrawn by pulling any of the controls or the protective bracket over the H.F. MODULATOR control.

28. Before removing the oscillator chassis from the metal housing, it is necessary to disconnect the mains socket from the front panel of the instrument, and also to remove the three crystals from their sockets to protect them from damage. The four screws on the underside of the metal housing, which secure it to the oscillator chassis, should then be removed. The chassis is extracted from the housing, first by gentle leverage exerted between the front panel and the housing, and then by gripping the edges of the front panel while holding the housing firmly and withdrawing.

29. After reconnecting the mains supply and the selected crystal, the anode circuit of the valve V_1 should be retuned, and the neutralising condenser C_9 should be adjusted until no alteration of the grid current of the valve V_1 is observed when the output tuning condenser passes through its resonance position, or until the alteration observed has the lowest possible value. When this adjustment is completed, the chassis should be reinserted in the housing, and, if desired, in the transit case, by reversing the procedure advocated for removal. The remaining crystals should then be replaced and the oscillator should be switched on. The crystal circuit should then be retuned.

30. On completion of the tuning operation, after neutralisation where this has been necessary, a link should be placed in the sockets marked MIXER on the front panel. The necessary precautions have been described in an earlier paragraph. The OUTPUT TUNING control of the condenser C_{10} should then be adjusted until the anode circuit of the valve V_2 is resonant at the crystal frequency. This is indicated when the reading of the AERIAL CURRENT meter M_2 reaches a maximum. This maximum value should lie between the limits 100 and 150 mA. The setting of the OUTPUT TUNING control, corresponding to resonance, should be noted.

31. The frequency necessary for the setting of the R/F modulator should next be determined. Having ascertained the required output frequency of the oscillator, the difference between this frequency and the correct operating frequency of the selected crystal, should be found. If the necessary output frequency exceeds the crystal frequency, the upper sideband should afterwards be selected. If the reverse condition obtains, the lower sideband will be selected. For example, if the output frequency necessary is exactly 38.0 Mc/s, and the exact operating frequency of the 33.0 Mc/s crystal, as painted on the crystal unit, is 33.053 Mc/s, the difference will be $38.0 - 33.053 = 4.947$ Mc/s, and the *upper* sideband of the output should be selected. Reference to the calibration chart of the R/F modulator should now be made to determine the setting of the H.F. MODULATOR tuning dial, and of the RANGE switch S_3 .

32. Having read from the calibration chart the range and the setting of the R/F modulator controls, the RANGE switch S_3 should be set into the correct position. The setting of the tuning control should be read from the curve to within one-tenth of a degree. The H.F. MODULATOR control should then be adjusted to the setting required with the aid of the vernier control. As a preliminary, the tuning control should be rotated until the marking 0 on the small upper, or vernier scale, corresponds approximately to the required setting of the large lower, or main scale. For instance, if the required setting is 68.3 degrees, the tuning scale should be rotated until the marking 0 on the vernier scale lies between the 68 degrees and 69 degrees markings on the main scale. The final adjustment should be such that the vernier marking corresponding to the decimal registers exactly with the marking on the main scale which exceeds the integral number of degrees by the number of degrees corresponding to the decimal. In the example selected, the final setting of the tuning control should be such that division 3 on the vernier scale exactly corresponds with $68 + 3 = 71$ degrees on the main scale.

33. A link should then be replaced in the sockets LK_2 marked H.F. MOD., on the front panel of the oscillator, with the precautions previously referred to. When the OUTPUT TUNING condenser C_{10} is rotated, it will be found that the AERIAL CURRENT meter M_2 indicates aerial current at only three positions of the tuning control. One of these positions corresponds with resonance at the crystal frequency; another, corresponding to a lower scale reading of the OUTPUT TUNING control, indicates resonance at the lower sideband frequency; the third, corresponding to a higher scale reading of the tuning control, indicates resonance at the upper sideband frequency. The readings of the AERIAL CURRENT meter M_2 in the two latter cases should be approximately 50 mA and 60 mA respectively. In certain conditions, one or the other of the indications of resonance at the sideband frequencies may be absent. The OUTPUT TUNING control should be carefully adjusted to give the maximum output at the required frequency, whether at the upper or at the lower sideband frequency, as previously determined.

34. If a modulated output is required, the link should be replaced in the sockets marked L.F. MOD. on the front panel of the instrument, and the L.F. MOD. switch S_4 should be set into the position engraved with the required modulation frequency, namely 700~ for use with circuits to be aligned for use with outer marker beacons, 1,700~ for use with inner marker beacons, and 1,150~ for use with main beacons, of the blind approach system. After switching on the A/F modulation the grid current of the valve V_1 should increase; the aerial current read on the meter M_2 , may or may not alter. It is inadvisable to use the oscillator unit for alignment purposes unless at least 15 minutes have been allowed for warming up, more especially when accuracy of the A/F modulation frequency is necessary.

35. The use of the oscillator for the alignment of the receivers, types R. 1124A and R. 1125A, and of the blind approach system, has been described in section 3, chapter 7. To check the frequency of the main beacon transmitter, type T. 1122, or the marker beacon transmitters, type T. 1123, the oscillator unit must be used in conjunction with a receiver, or with the test set, type 6. The transmitters should be started up locally, without modulation. In the case of the main beacon transmitter, the MODULATION AND KEYING MACHINE switch should be set in the OFF positions; in the marker beacon transmitters the NORMAL-TUNE switch should be set in the TUNE position. The oscillator unit, type 12, should then be set to the exact frequency at which the transmitter is required to operate, and modulated at any convenient frequency. The test set, type 6, should be tuned to receive the modulated signal. After switching off the modulation of the test oscillator, the frequency of the transmitter should be adjusted by alteration of the tuning of the R/F modulator until a beat note of "zero frequency" is heard. Care is necessary to ensure that the receiver is not overloaded by the transmitter, and it is therefore, advisable that the test should be carried out at a reasonable distance from the transmitter, and that the dipole aerial of the test set be arranged at right angles to that of the transmitter, but parallel to that of the oscillator unit. Reference should be made to chapter 9 of section 1 for further details.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

36. When using the oscillator unit, type 12, care should be taken that the instrument is not jarred, more especially when the transit case has been removed. Any violent impact will damage the metal housing, involving difficulty in extracting the chassis, in addition to damaging the valves and other components mounted on the chassis. Reference has previously been made to the need for care in the handling of the crystals and of the H.T. links.

37. The sockets should periodically be cleaned by means of a matchstick, or splinter of wood moistened with carbon tetrachloride or with another non-inflammable cleaning solvent. The plugs should be cleaned with a cloth moistened with the same liquid, and after cleaning may be lubricated by means of a trace of vaseline or other grease applied with the finger tip. The cloth used should be clean and free from dampness or loose fluff.

38. The front panel of the instrument should be kept free from dust by wiping periodically with a clean dry cloth free from fluff. Cleanliness of the sockets of the H.F. links, of the aerial output sockets, and of the crystal sockets is especially necessary.

39. No dust should be allowed to accumulate within the chassis, and it is therefore necessary periodically to remove the chassis from the housing, and to blow out any dust with clean dry compressed air. Great care should be exercised to avoid touching the vanes of the variable condensers, more especially those of the R/F modulator. Any deformation of the R/F modulator tuning condenser will render valueless the calibration curves of the instrument, and, should any damage be suspected, the oscillator should not be used until it has been recalibrated. Equal care is necessary to ensure that none of the leads or coils are displaced. The rear of the dipole sockets should be wiped carefully, and also the synthetic resin mounting of the output meter M_2 . The switch contacts should also be cleaned with clean cloth or a wooden splinter moistened with carbon tetrachloride.

40. Should it be necessary to renew any of the crystal units, it is essential that the crystal unit used as replacement should be accurately calibrated. The correct operating frequency should be given to within one kilocycle. As previously described, the calibration value should be painted in white on the side of the crystal unit.

41. If the output of the oscillator, as measured by the output current meter, is low, the output voltage of the rectifier should be measured between one of the left-hand sockets of the pairs of link sockets on the front panel, and the chassis. The voltage should be 275, plus or minus 10 per cent. If this voltage is low, the input voltage should be measured by means of an A.C. voltmeter, and the primary connections of the transformer should be checked to ensure that they correspond with the mains voltage.

42. If the motor generator is used, and the output voltage is low, the connections to the battery and to the motor generator should be examined, including the fuse links and contacts, and the commutator and slip rings should be cleaned with fine glass paper. The brushes should also be renewed if they show signs of wear, and care should be taken that they slide freely in their holders, otherwise they should be slightly reduced in size by careful rubbing with glass paper until all danger of sticking is obviated. The battery voltage on load should also be checked, and if this is below 12 volts, the battery should immediately be disconnected for recharge, and a fully charged battery substituted. If no output is obtained from the motor generator, the A.C. fuse link should be examined, by sliding it upwards and withdrawing. If necessary, the fusible unit should be renewed using 36 s.w.g. lead wire. If the motor generator will not start, if the L.T. connections are satisfactory and the switch is in the ON position, the L.T. fuse should be examined, and, if necessary renewed, using 26 s.w.g. copper wire.

43. A low output voltage may also be caused by ageing of the rectifier valves V_5 , and the effect of renewing this valve should be tried. If the output voltage is correct, the fault may lie in one of the other valves. If the output current with the R/F modulator unconnected, and the anode circuit of the valve V_2 tuned to the crystal frequency alone, is considerably less

than 100 mA, the crystal oscillator valve V_1 should be renewed. If this measure is ineffective, the mixer valve V_2 should be renewed. This will probably necessitate altering the setting of the neutralising condenser C_9 . When the sideband output is below its normal value, the fault will probably lie in the R/F modulator valve V_3 which should be renewed. If the measured output is satisfactory, but the modulated signal output appears weak, the renewal of the A/F oscillator valve V_4 may be necessary. Before renewing any valve, it is advisable to ensure that the valve fits tightly in its socket, and also to clean the pins and sockets. If necessary the pins may also be adjusted to ensure a good contact in the socket. Apparent deterioration of all the valves simultaneously may be due to a low L.T. voltage. If the heater voltage measured across the pilot lamp P_1 is considerably less than 6.3 volts, or the voltage measured across the heater sockets of the rectifier valve V_5 is less than 4 volts, the transformer T_1 may be at fault, and the insulation resistance between each of the windings and the core plates should be tested, or the component should be renewed.

44. Failure of the pilot lamp P_1 will be indicated by the absence of indication when the oscillator is switched on, if a satisfactory R/F output is indicated on the meter M_2 . The pilot lamp may have become loose in its socket, in which case it will need to be screwed in, or the component may need renewal. If no output is obtainable, although the L.T., and H.T. supplies are found to be in order, the fault may lie in the crystal oscillator or mixer stages. The anode currents of the valves V_1 and V_2 should be measured by means of a milliammeter plugged into the sockets marked CRYSTAL or MIXER in the front panel of the instrument. The fault may lie in the thermo-ammeter M_2 which may be carefully tested on D.C. by means of a low voltage battery and a resistance of such value as to reduce the current to about 100 mA. The meter should be renewed if it fails to give an indication when thus tested. Complete failure of the R/F modulator or A/F modulator circuits will be indicated respectively by absence of sideband readings in the meter M_2 , or by absence of audible modulated signal on a receiver under test. A check may be made by measurement of the anode circuit of the valves V_3 and V_4 by a method corresponding to that indicated for the valves V_1 and V_2 , and the valves should be renewed if cleaning and adjustment of the valve pins and sockets are ineffective. If the valves in any circuit suspected of being faulty, are found to be in order, a careful check of the wiring should be made with a view to locating a broken lead or a faulty soldered joint, and, if necessary, the components should be tested systematically.

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information only. When ordering spares for this instrument, the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Qty.	Ref. in fig. 3	Remarks
10V/45	Oscillator unit, type 12	1		
	Principal components :—			
	Condenser			
10C/9805	Type 338	1	C_{30}	4.0 μ F
10C/10392	Type 402	2	C_{17}, C_{21}	200 μ F
10C/10393	Type 403	6	C_2, C_{11}, C_{12} C_{18}, C_{34} (2 off)	0.01 μ F
10C/10741	Type 455	1	C_5	7.25 to 45.5 μ F
10C/10742	Type 456	1	C_{16}	200 μ F
10C/10743	Type 457	1	C_{19}	25 to 300 μ F
10C/10748	Type 458	1	C_6	50 μ F
10C/10749	Type 459	2	C_{13}, C_{14}	100 μ F
10C/10875	Type 491	4	C_3, C_4, C_7, C_8	0.005 μ F
10C/10877	Type 493	1	C_{26}	0.04 μ F
10C/10879	Type 495	1	C_{15}	0.07 μ F
10C/10883	Type 496	1	C_{22}	0.1 μ F
10C/10885	Type 498	1	C_{27}	2.0 μ F
10C/10887	Type 500	1	C_{29}	6.0 μ F
10C/241	Type 632	1	C_{23}	0.0275 μ F
10C/242	Type 633	1	C_{24}	0.06 μ F
10C/243	Type 634	1	C_{25}	0.165 μ F
10C/10740	Type	1	C_{10}	40 μ F max.
10C/10738	Type	1	C_9	Neutralising con- denser
10C/102	Type	1	C_{33}	0.006 μ F
10C/10507	Type	1	C_{31}	10 μ F max.
10C/2230	Type	1	C_{20}	50 μ F
10C/10391	Type	1	C_{32}	0.002 μ F
	Inductance			
10C/510	Type 29	1	L_3	Tuning coil
10C/511	Type 30	1	CH_4	A/F choke
10C/10888	Type 40	1	L_1, L_2	Crystal oscillator coil
10C/10890	Type 41	1	L_4	R/F modulator
10C/10891	Type 42	4	CH_1, CH_2, CH_3, CH_5	R/F choke
10C/10805	Type 43	2	CH_7, CH_8	Smoothing chokes
10C/11791	Type 139	1	CH_6	A/F oscillator coil
	Milliammeter			
10A/10905	0.3 Type A	1	M_1	Grid current
10A/12128	0-150 Type D	1	M_2	With built-in thermocouple

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Qty.	Ref. in fig. 3	Remarks
	Oscillator unit, type 12 (<i>contd.</i>)			
	Principal components (<i>contd.</i>)			
	Resistance			
10C/7316	Type 30	1	R_1	100,000 Ω
10C/8021	Type 113	2	R_8, R_9	20,000 Ω
10C/10847	Type 430	1	R_{10}	20 Ω
10C/10896	Type 441	1	R_4	1,000 Ω
10C/10998	Type 443	1	R_5	5,000 Ω
10C/10900	Type 445	1	R_3	25,000 Ω
10C/10895	Type	1	R_{11}	500 Ω
10C/11805	Type	1	R_7	7,500 Ω
10C/10897	Type	1	R_2	2,000 Ω
10C/167	Type	1	R_{12}	10,000 Ω
10C/10894	Type	1	R_6	20 Ω
	Switch			
10F/135	Type 225	2	S_2, S_5	Arrow type
10F/10903	Type 250	1	S_3	Range switch
10F/10904	Type 251	1	S_4	3-way
10K/10893	Transformer, type 148	1	T_1	Mains trans- former
	Accessories			
10K/4	Brush	2	—	For motor generator
	Crystal unit			
10X/33000	Type B	1	X	Exact frequency marked
10X/35600	Type B	1	X	Exact frequency marked
10X/38050	Type B	1	X	Exact frequency marked
5A/2130	Lamp, 8 v. 0.3 A	1	P_1	Pilot lamp
10K/11984	Motor generator, type 39	1	—	
	Valve			
10E/10733	Type 6C5G	4	V_1, V_2, V_3, V_4	Brimar triodes
10E/10734	Type R3	1	V_5	Brimar rectifier

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

AIR PUBLICATION, 1186

Volume I

*(Issued July, 1941 with
A.L. No. 35)*

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 16

TEST SET, TYPE 6

Contents

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
General description	4
Constructional details	7
Valves and power supply	11
Operational	12
Precautions and maintenance	20
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
General view	1
Theoretical circuit diagram	2
Interior view from the left	3
Interior view from the right	4

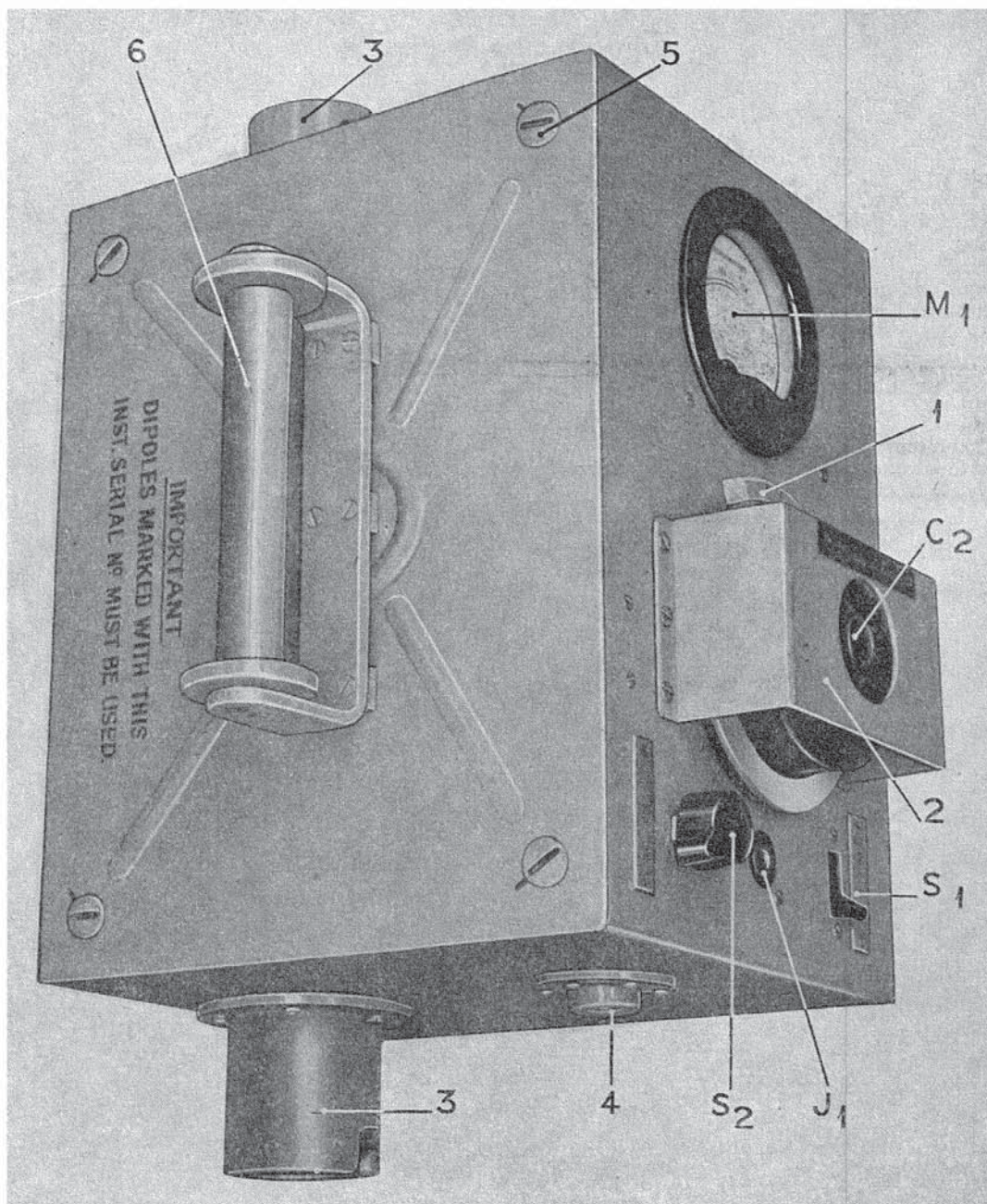


FIG. 1.—General view.

TEST SET, TYPE 6 (Stores Ref. 10S/11859)

INTRODUCTION

1. The test set, type 6, is a portable calibrated single-valve receiver having a frequency range from 30·5 to 40·5 Mc/s, designed for use with the blind approach transmitter equipment, primarily for examination of the radiation field pattern or for roughly checking the frequency of the transmitters. It acts as an absorption wavemeter or as a field strength comparison meter. The use of the instrument for these purposes is described elsewhere in this publication in the chapters dealing with the blind approach transmitter equipment, and in that dealing with the oscillator unit, type 12.

2. The instrument is suitable for the reception of I.C.W., M.C.W. or R/T signals, either by means of telephones or using the meter incorporated in the test set. The receiver, together with the two dry cells which alternatively supply the L.T. for the valve, is housed in a metal case fitted with a carrying handle. Its overall size is 14 in. by 10 in. by 8 in., and its weight approximately 7 lb. The ancillary equipment consists of the two-section dipole aerial 39 in. by 1½ in. diameter, a tripod for mounting the instrument for use with vertically-polarized waves, a calibration chart, and a pair of telephones if required. The combined weight of these items is approximately 9 lb.

3. A general view of the test set is given in fig. 1. Apart from the detachable dipole aerial, which is not shown in the illustration, the instrument consists of a calibrated tuned circuit connected through a full-wave R.F. rectifier valve acting as detector, to a microammeter with three ranges selected by a switch, or to a pair of telephones inserted in a jack.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

4. Referring to the theoretical circuit diagram, fig. 2, the receiver is seen to consist of a double-diode detector valve, V_1 , whose anodes are connected to tapplings on the aerial inductance L_1 symmetrically placed with reference to the centre tapping which is earthed by the condenser C_1 . Two further symmetrical tapplings are connected to the dipole aerial, and the circuit is tuned by means of the variable condenser C_2 , which is connected across the extremities of the inductance L_1 .

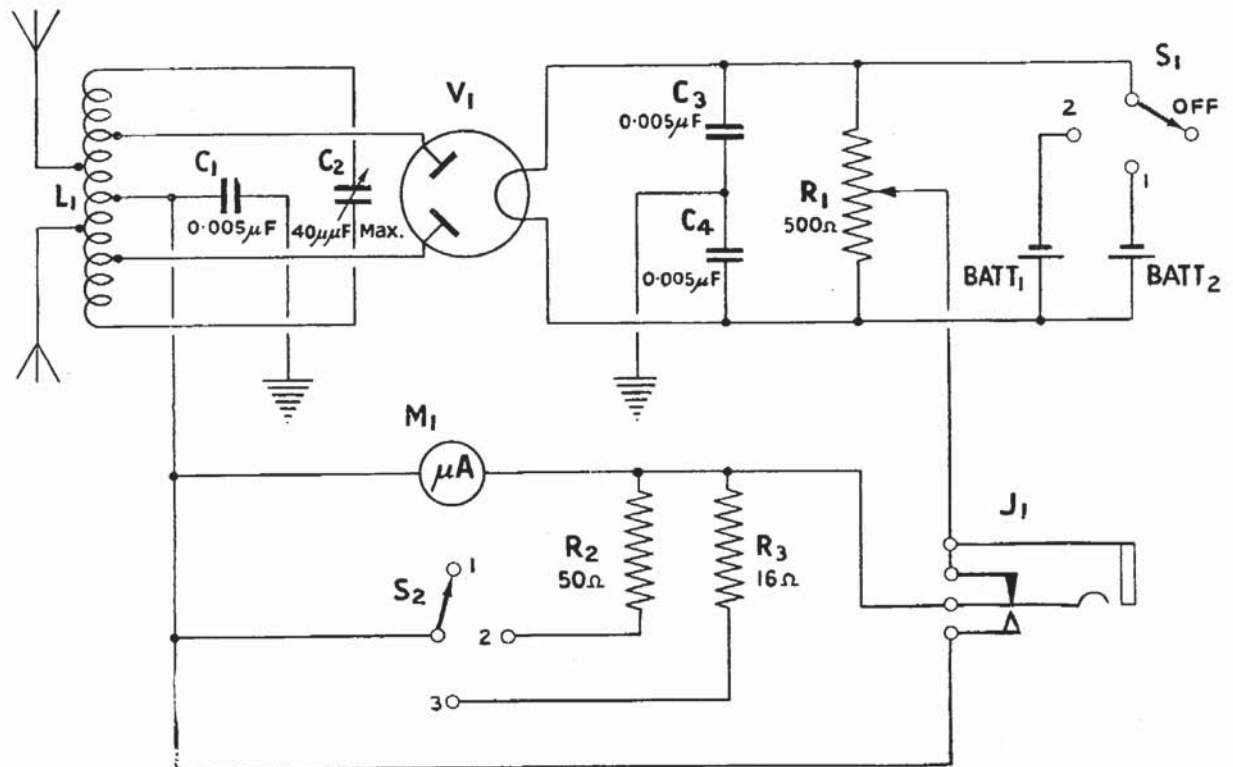


FIG. 2.—Theoretical circuit diagram.

5. The filament of the valve V_1 is heated by one or other of the batteries $BATT_1$ or $BATT_2$, as selected by the switch S_1 , and is centre pointed to earth by means of the condensers C_3 and C_4 and the potentiometer resistance R_1 . The centre points of the aerial inductance L_1 , and of the potentiometer resistance R_1 , are normally connected through the contacts of the jack J_1 , to the microammeter M_1 which measures the anode current of the detector valve V_1 .

6. Three ranges are provided on the meter M_1 by means of the selector switch S_2 , which allows the anode current of the valve to flow through the meter alone, or provides an alternative path across the meter through one of the meter shunt resistances R_2 or R_3 . If a plug ended telephone set is inserted in the jack J_1 , the telephone is connected directly across the centre points of the aerial and of the valve filament circuit, the tip contact of the jack being so connected as to short circuit the meter when a plug is inserted.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

7. Views of the exterior and interior of the instrument are given in figs. 1, 3 and 4 respectively. Referring to fig. 1, the controls on the front panel are seen to consist of the switches S_1 and S_2 , which are engraved BATT. 1, 2, and OFF, and RANGE 1, 2 and 3 respectively, together with the slow motion control of the tuning condenser C_2 which is provided with a scale engraved in degrees used in conjunction with the vernier scale (1). The bracket (2) protects the control knob and scale of the condenser from mechanical damage.

8. The bayonet sockets (3) serve to attach the dipole aerals. The aerals themselves consist of copper tubes which make their electrical connection to small plugs contained within the sockets. The insulating tubes, in which the aerals are mounted, are secured in position by pins engaging in the sets of the bayonet sockets. The screwed bush (4) engages with a screw on the tripod. The dimensions of the dipoles are 39 in. long by $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. diameter.

9. The ribbed sheet metal sides of the test set are each fixed in position by four dzus screws (5), and are each provided on the interior with clamps for securing the batteries. The left-hand side of the instrument, which is seen in the illustration, is provided with a carrying handle (6).

10. The arrangement of components in the interior of the instrument is shown in figs. 3 and 4, the sides having been removed for illustrative purposes. The case is of sheet metal, the components of the A.F. section being mounted behind the front panel and separated from the R.F. components in the rear compartment, by a partition. Referring to fig. 4, the terminal block (1) serves to interconnect the stiff wiring of the R.F. components to the flexible silk covered leads used for wiring the A.F. section, and at (2) is seen the rear connection of the plug engaging with the dipole aerial. This is mounted on a synthetic resin panel forming the end of the bayonet fitting.

VALVES AND POWER SUPPLY

11. Only one valve, Mazda type D.D.207, is used in the test set, type 6. The batteries used for L.T. are 1.5-volt dry cells, only one being in use at a time. No H.T. supply is necessary.

OPERATION

12. When the instrument is to be used for receiving vertically polarized waves, it may be screwed on the boss of the tripod platform. The tripod should then be erected in a suitable position, and the dipoles fixed in their sockets. Care should be taken that the serial number of the dipoles, which is marked on them, corresponds with that of the instrument. A further important point is to ensure that they are mounted in their correct positions; they are clearly marked TOP and BOTTOM. This precaution is necessary because the lower dipole has an appreciably greater capacitance to earth than that of the upper dipole, and its dimensions are adjusted accordingly.

13. To insert the batteries and the valve, it is necessary to remove the sides of the instrument. For this purpose, the four dzus fasteners are loosened by counter-clockwise rotation through a right angle and the sides are then withdrawn. The batteries are inserted in the circular clamps, which are then tightened by means of the screws joining their extremities. The battery leads, which are terminated by annular cord tips, are then fixed on the battery terminals. On the completion of this operation, and after the insertion of the valve the sides may be replaced. To refix the fasteners, they should be turned slowly until they fall into place, then turned through about 90 degrees, when they close up with a snap.

14. The instrument is prepared for operation by setting the switch S_1 either to position 1 or to position 2. The signal to be received should then be tuned in by means of the condenser C_2 , either aurally, with a telephone headset plugged unto the jack J_1 , or visually. For visual tuning indication, no plug must be inserted in the jack, and the switch S_2 should in the first place be set in the position RANGE 3. The other ranges may be used in the order 2 and 1 should the visual indication obtained on the previous range be insufficient for accurate observation.

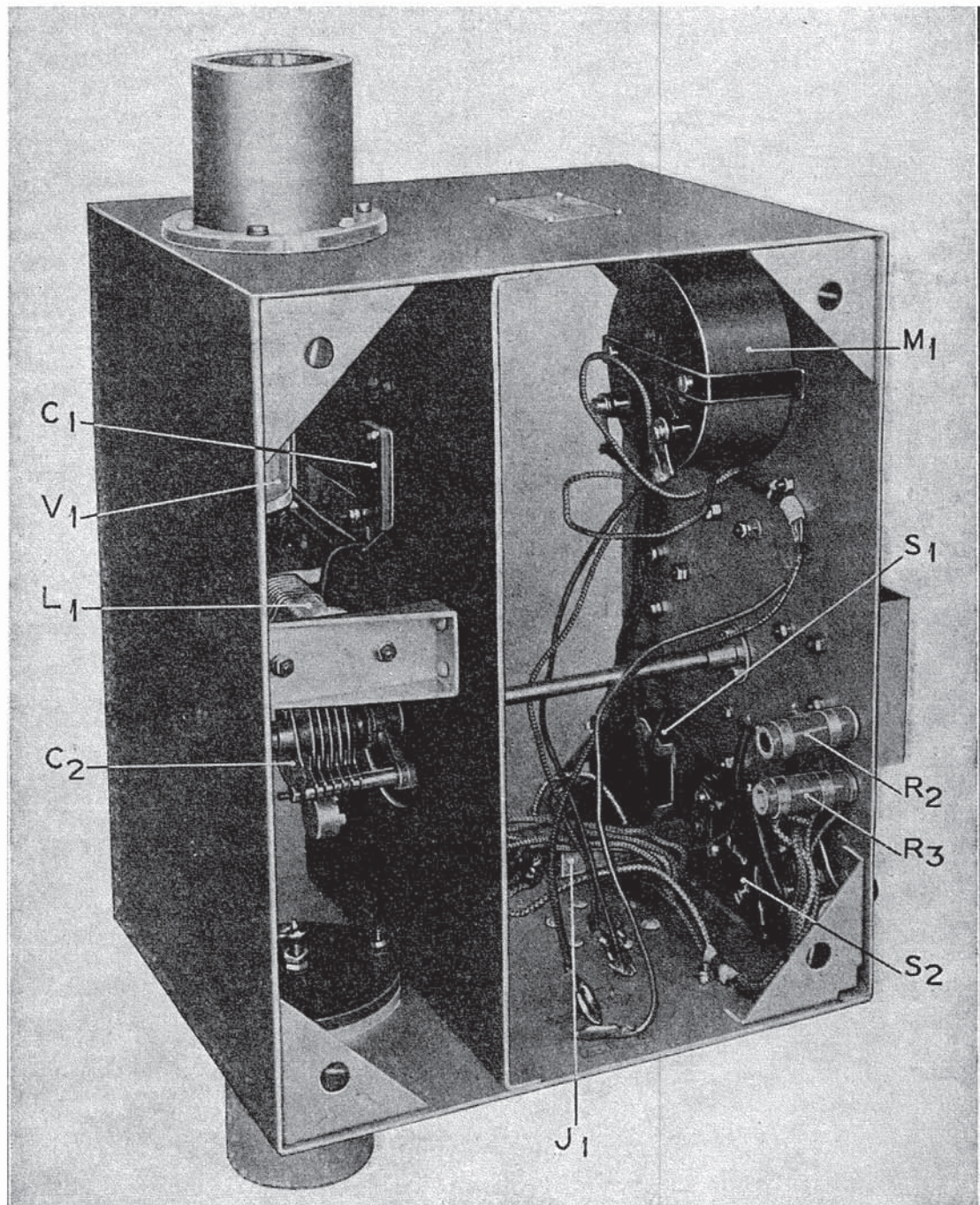


FIG. 3.—Interior view from the left.

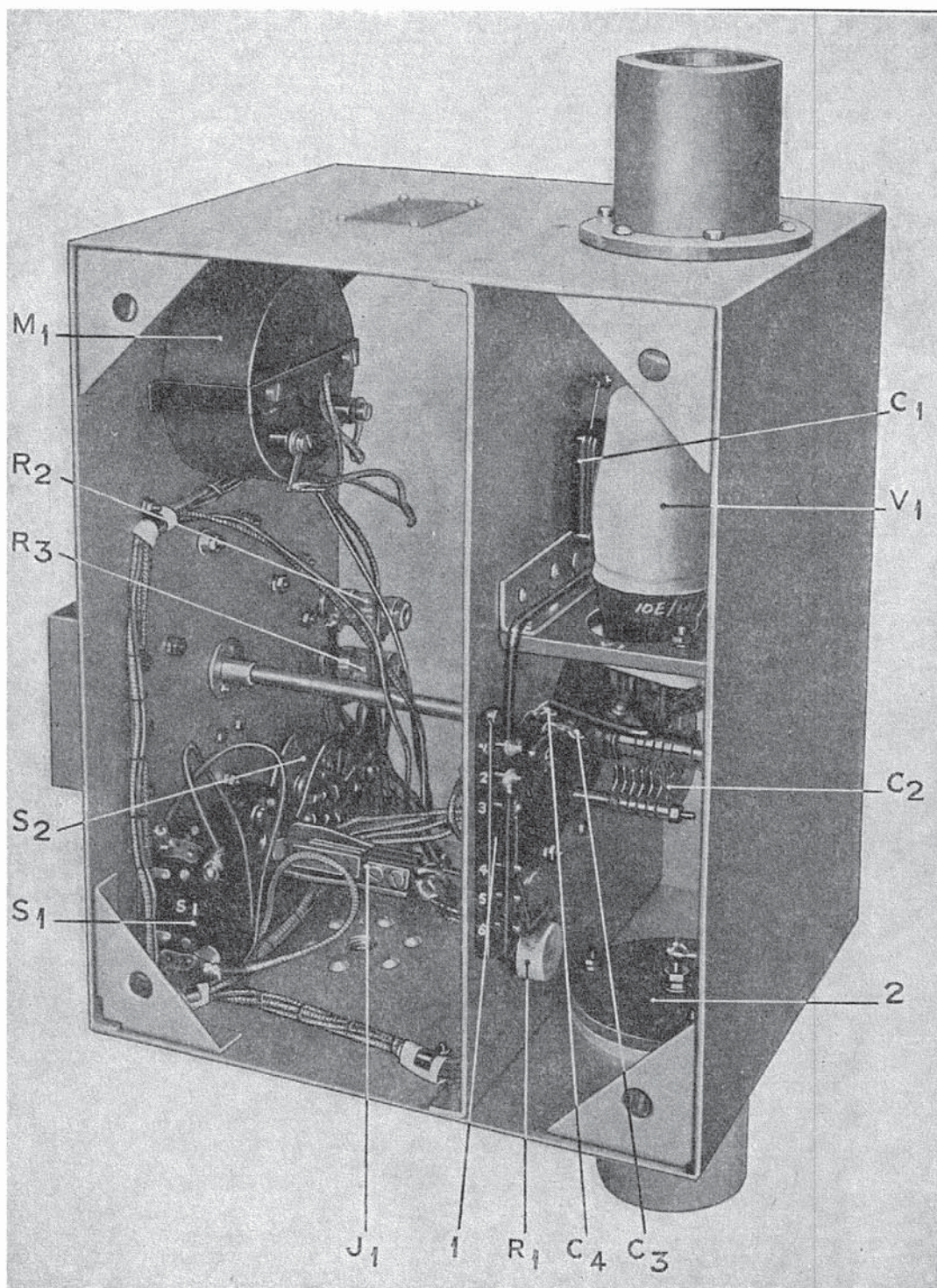


FIG. 4.—Interior view from the right.

15. When reading the scale of the tuning condenser, a preliminary observation of the position of the marking 0 on the upper or vernier scale, should be made. This will in general lie somewhere between two degree markings on the main scale. The lower of these gives the whole number of degrees in the reading. A further observation will show that one of the other markings of the vernier scale registers exactly with a marking on the degree scale below. The number of this marking on the vernier scale gives the decimal number of degrees. For example, if vernier marking 0 falls between 62 and 63 degrees, and vernier marking 7 coincides exactly with a degree marking on the main scale, the exact condenser scale reading is 62.7 degrees. The calibration chart supplied with the instrument, and marked with the same serial number, gives the frequency corresponding to this setting.

16. The test set is not capable of a very high degree of accuracy, and for making accurate frequency measurements, it should be used in conjunction with a precision heterodyne oscillator, such as the oscillator unit, type 12, described in another chapter of this publication. In the event of a discrepancy between results obtained from the calibration of this test set and the oscillator unit mentioned, greater reliance should be placed on the calibrations of the latter instrument.

17. When it is necessary to make a number of successive measurements in different locations, as when plotting field strength curves, the instrument may be carried in the hand instead of being erected on its tripod. In this case it is essential that the plane of the dipole aeriels be maintained the same for all observations which are to be used comparatively, and also that the angle between the dipoles and the line joining their centre to the transmitting aerial remain the same. This condition is best satisfied when the transmitter and test set aeriels are parallel. The highest reading of the field strength meter is also obtained when the dipole is parallel to the transmitting aerial, but it should be noted that this condition is not always desirable when using the instrument for frequency checking in conjunction with a standard oscillator. This matter is dealt with in greater detail in a chapter of this publication which deals with the oscillator unit, type 12.

18. The handle of the instrument is so placed as to be equally suited for use with the dipole horizontal or vertical. The operator should, however, be careful not to screen the dipole with his body during any field strength comparison measurements. In making measurements of this type, an effort should be made to keep the aeriels in the same position relative to the ground, to the transmitter, and to the operator's body, throughout the period of the tests.

19. During prolonged testing, it is advisable to use the same battery. If there is any great discrepancy between the readings of the meter M_1 on changing over batteries, it is advisable to renew the battery giving the lower reading.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

20. The test set, type 6, should be kept in good, clean condition throughout, any dust in the interior being blown out by clean, dry compressed air. The switches should be cleaned periodically with carbon tetrachloride, applied with a clean cloth free from fluff, or with a splinter of wood. This applies also to the pins and sockets of the valve and the dipoles, and to the jack contacts.

21. Care should be taken that the variable condenser and the coil are not subjected to mechanical damage, either during cleaning, or by rough usage. Such damage will invalidate the calibration, as will any deformation of the calibrated condenser dial.

22. Precautions in the use of the instrument have been dealt with in an earlier paragraph, but it is necessary to add that the dipoles should be handled with care, especially when fitted in the instrument, and should not be jarred in any way. The screws retaining the sides of the receiver should be firmly screwed in, especially when the instrument is to be carried, as otherwise the test set might become detached from the side to which the handle is fixed and suffer damage from falling.

23. The battery voltages, on load, should be tested before putting the instrument into service. They should be renewed if the voltage falls below 1.5. The batteries should be kept in a cool, dry place, and, if the test set is to be out of use for a long period they should be removed and put to some other use. The employment of aged batteries, especially where field strength comparison measurement is concerned, is inadvisable.

24. The only faults to which the instrument is liable are battery failure and valve failure. The former should be guarded against by the precautions described in the preceding paragraph. If the readings of the output meter appear low, and the batteries are found to be in order, the valve should be renewed. Jack contact failure is repaired by cleaning and/or adjustment.

25. It is advisable periodically to check the instrument calibration by means of a few "spot" tests performed by receiving the signals of a crystal controlled oscillator or monitor. If any marked discrepancy is observed between the observed results and the calibration chart, the instrument should be returned to a maintenance depot for examination.

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information only. When ordering spares for this instrument, the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Quantity	Ref. in fig. 2	Remarks
10S/11859 ..	Test set, type 6	1		
	Principal components :—			
	Condenser			
10C/10164 ..	Type 385	3	C ₁ , C ₃ , C ₄	0·005 μ F.
10C/351 ..	Type 669	1	C ₂ ..	40 μ F MAX.
10S/12042 ..	Dipole, aerial	2		
10D/12041 ..	Inductance, type 23	1		
10H/1749 ..	Jack, telephone, type A	1	J ₁ ..	
10A/12040 ..	Microammeter, 0 to 250	1	M ₁ ..	
	Resistance			
10C/348 ..	Type 755	1	R ₁ ..	500 Ω potentiometer.
10C/349 ..	Type 756	1	R ₂ ..	50 Ω .
10C/350 ..	Type 757	1	R ₃ ..	16 Ω .
	Switch			
10F/95 ..	Type 210	1	S ₁ ..	2 position and off.
10F/10904 ..	Type 211	1	S ₂ ..	3 position rotary.
	Accessories :—			
5A/1630 ..	Cell, dry, 1·5 v	2	B ₁ , B ₂ ..	Bluebell type.
10E/141 ..	Valve, D.D.207	1	V ₁ ..	Mazda.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume I
(Issued December, 1941
with A.L. No. 42)

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 17

OUTPUT METER, TYPE 4

Contents

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
General description	3
Constructional details	7
Operation	10
Precautions and maintenance	14

List of illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
General view of output meter, type 4	1
Output meter, type 4, theoretical circuit diagram	2
Underside view of instrument panel	3

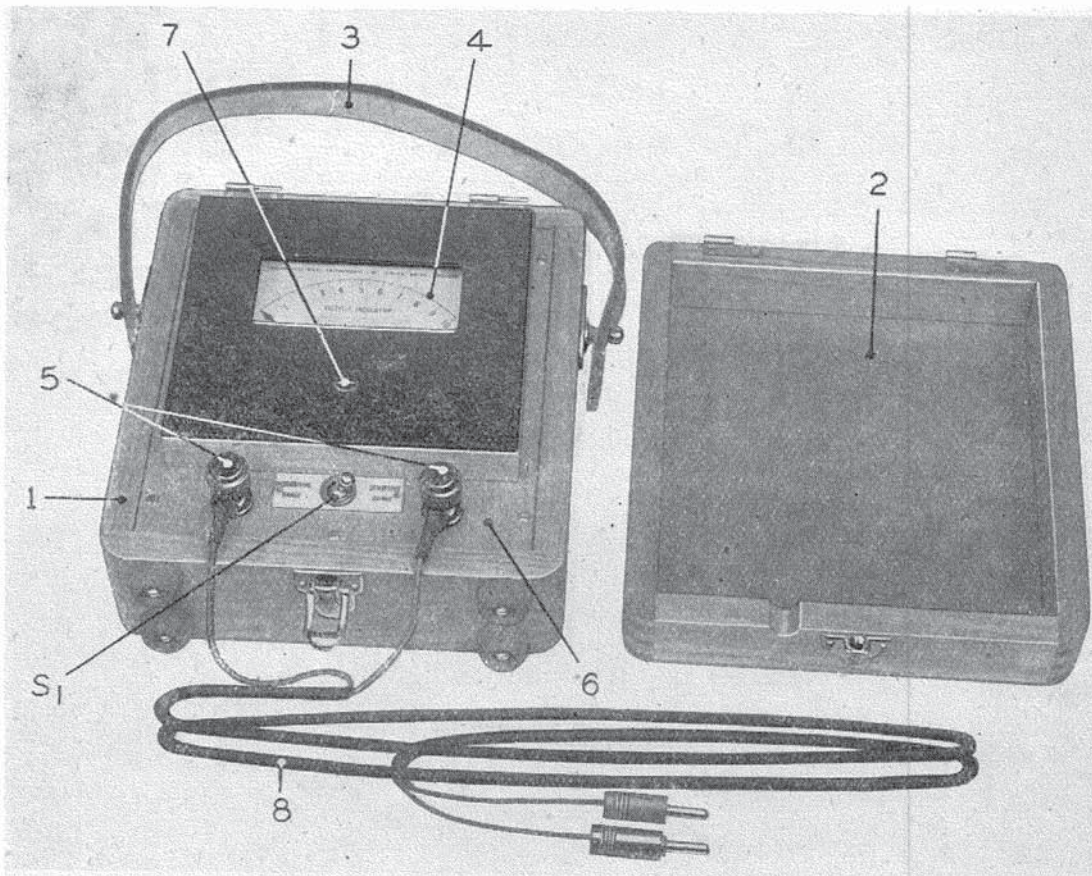
OUTPUT METER, TYPE 4

(Stores Ref. 10S/70)

INTRODUCTION

1. The moving coil output meter, type 4, which is of conventional design, has been provided for the purpose of aiding the alignment of the beam-approach receivers, types R.1124A and R.1125A. Although it has been designed primarily for use with the above-mentioned receivers it may be used to advantage with any other apparatus developing an A.C. output voltage, which does not exceed the full scale deflection of the output indicator.

2. It will be observed by reference to fig. 1 that the output meter is housed in a suitable wooden case having a detachable lid and a removable carrying strap, thus making the instrument readily portable. The length of the cable, which is 30 ft., allows the instrument to be removed a considerable distance from the apparatus when operating conditions make this necessary.



GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. A theoretical circuit diagram of the output meter is shown in fig. 2 and it will be seen that it comprises a $900\ \mu\text{A}$ micro-ammeter which is operated by the D.C. developed by the Westinghouse full-wave rectifier W_1 . The metal rectifier consists of four rectifier elements. During that half-cycle of the output transformer secondary voltage, which makes the terminal B positive, current flows from B through the element 3 and the voltmeter, back to the receiver *via* the resistance R_1 , the element 2, the resistance R_3 and the terminal A. During the next half-cycle, current flows from the point A through the resistance R_3 , the rectifier element 1 and the meter to the point B, *via* the resistance R_1 and the element 4. During this period the elements 3 and 2 are idle.

4. The movement of the output meter is of the orthodox moving-coil type, having a scale calibrated in ten equal divisions. This instrument is not intended to indicate an accurate measure of the output and indications should not be taken as such.

5. The resistance R_3 reduces the A.C. input to the rectifier to within the limits required for the safe working of the microammeter. It will be observed that a fixed shunt resistance R_2 is provided and this is connected across the moving coil instrument by means of the switch S_1 . When the shunt

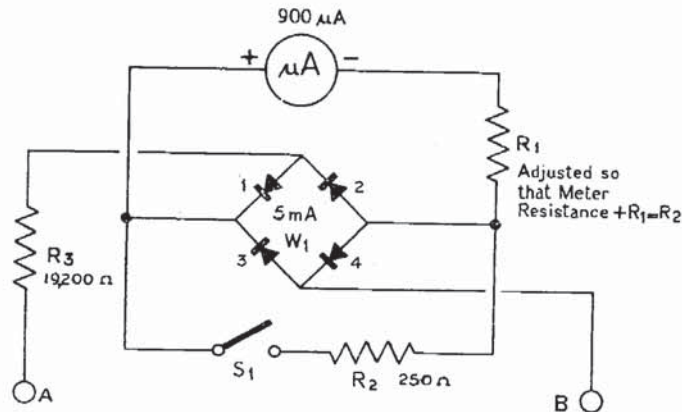


Fig. 2—Output meter, type 4, theoretical circuit diagram

resistance is in use the current indications are half and the power indications a quarter of those indicated when the shunt is not in use. The power input to the meter on the insensitive range must not exceed 80 milliwatts, and when on the sensitive range, the power should not exceed 20 milliwatts.

6. The multiplier resistance R_1 is connected in series with the microammeter and is adjusted during manufacture so that the meter resistance and R_1 together have a value of 250 ohms. It is included to enable the instrument to cover the required OUTPUT range. The output meter has an impedance of approximately 20,000 ohms.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

7. A general view of the output meter is shown in fig. 1 and an underside view of the removable instrument panel, to which the output indicator and all the associated components are mounted, is given in fig. 3. Referring to fig. 1 it will be observed that the output meter comprises a wooden

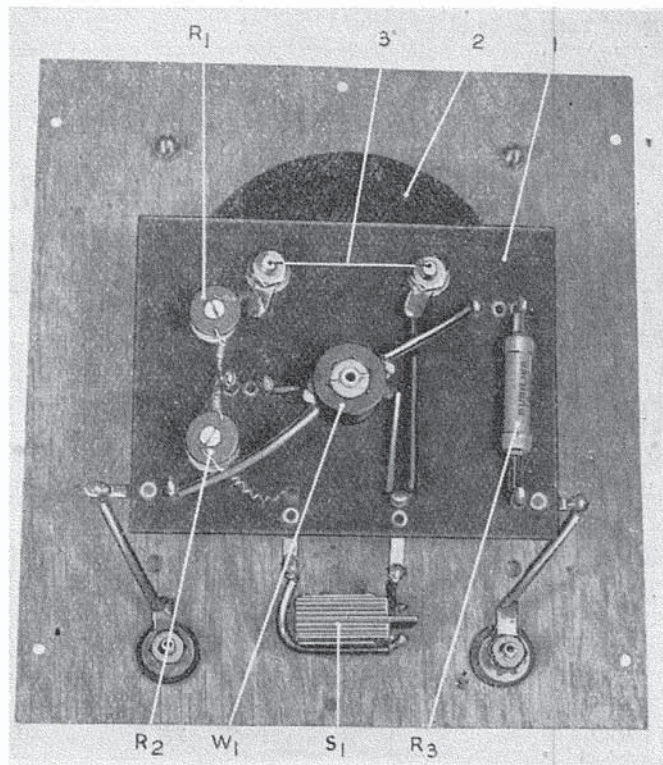


Fig. 3—Underside view of instrument panel

carrying case (1), which is provided with a detachable lid (2) and carrying strap (3). The output indicator (4), together with the sensitivity switch S_1 and connecting terminals (5), are mounted on the detachable wooden panel (6), which is secured with five screws. The scale of the output meter is calibrated in ten equal divisions and engraved 0-10. The pointer is adjusted for zero by means of the slotted screw head (7).

8. A lead (8), 30 ft. long, is supplied for connecting the instrument to the receiver output stage; this lead is provided with spade connections at one end for connecting to the output meter, and plugs at the other for connection to the beam approach control unit or receiver to be tested.

9. The underside view of the panel, which is illustrated in fig. 3, shows the paxolin mounting platform (1). This is fixed to the back of the output indicator (2) and is secured by means of the indicator input terminals (3). On the left-hand side of the platform will be seen the two wire-wound fixed resistances R_1 and R_2 and the Westinghouse metal rectifier W_1 is attached to the centre of the platform. The fixed resistance R_3 , shown on the right-hand side, is soldered to conveniently situated tags. The sensitivity switch S_1 and the terminals for connecting the output indicator to the receiver are shown mounted on the wooden panel.

OPERATION

10. When utilizing this output meter to aid the alignment of the beam approach receivers R.1124A and R.1125A, the spade tags of the lead (8 in fig. 1) must be connected to the input terminals of the meter and the plugs on the opposite ends of the leads must be connected to the telephone sockets on the beam approach receiver control unit.

11. During alignment, the receiver output must not exceed the full scale deflection of the output indicator when the range switch is in the sensitive position and the receiver volume control turned fully clockwise. As a precautionary measure, the meter sensitivity switch should be placed in the insensitive position and final alignment, as described in A.P.1186, Vol. I, Sect. 3, Chap. 7, carried out on the sensitive range.

12. *Purposes other than beam-approach receiver alignment*—If the instrument is to be used in conjunction with any other apparatus, it should normally be connected across the secondary of the output transformer. *Care must be taken to ensure that the instrument is not overloaded.*

13. In use, circuit resonance is normally indicated by the maximum deflection of the pointer in the right-hand direction and if a greater pointer deflection is required for a given input, the sensitivity switch S_1 should be placed in the SENSITIVE RANGE position. Care should be taken (e.g. by reducing the receiver output to a minimum) before moving the switch, that the power input does not overload the instrument. Neglect of this precaution will result in the meter being seriously damaged.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

14. The pointer of the output meter may require adjustment periodically for accurate zero alignment. This is effected by the raised slotted screw (7 in fig. 1); the blade of a small screwdriver is inserted in the slot and a gentle turn to the left or right, will correct for zero error.

15. Care should always be exercised when using this output indicator, that the range switch S_1 is in the appropriate position for the power input being applied to the instrument, and if this precaution is neglected, the meter may sustain serious damage. Repairs to the instrument must not be undertaken by unauthorized persons.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

Volume I

(Issued February, 1942 with
A.L. No. 43)

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 18

TEST SET, TYPE 65

Contents										Para.
Introduction	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
General description	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3
Construction	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	12
Operation	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	13
Overall sensitivity: 2nd channel signal ratios: I.F. break through	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	14
A.V.C. characteristics	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	17
Tests for D/F. reception	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	19
Visual D/F. sense	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	21
Course indicator	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	22
Deflection sensitivity control	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	23
Deflection sensitivity measurements	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	24
Limiter check	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	25
Balance control check	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	26
H.T. interlocking check	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	27
H.F. break through	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	28
Aural sense switch check	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	29
Figure-of-eight sensitivity: visual D/F. sensitivity: symmetry and sense of visual D/F. indicator	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	30
Lining up H.F. circuits	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	32
Nomenclature of parts	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Appendix

List of Illustrations										Fig.
View of test set, type 65	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Test set, type 65 circuit	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2
Back-of-panel view of test set	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3

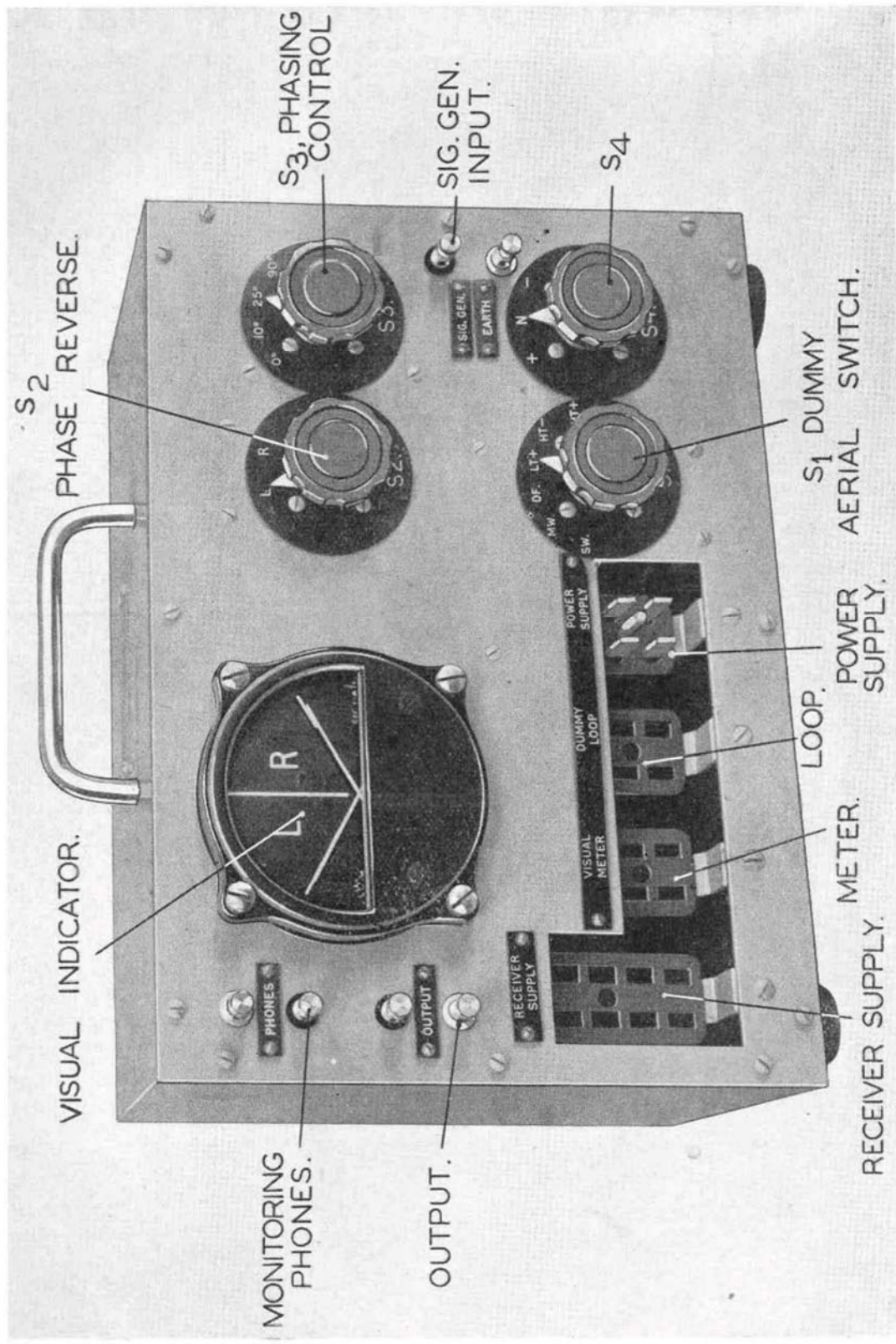


Fig. 1.—View of test set, type 65

TEST SET, TYPE 65

(Stores Ref. 10S/137)

INTRODUCTION

1. The test set, type 65, described in this chapter is intended for testing the communication and direction-finding receiver R.1155. It provides simulation of all the working conditions necessary for checking both communication reception and D/F. reception, any condition being easily selected by means of switches on the front panel of the set.

2. A view of the test set is given in fig. 1 and it will be seen that a meter and all controls and terminals are on the front panel and that they comprise:—

- (i) Visual indicating meter (type 1).
- (ii) Four switches for selecting the test conditions.
- (iii) Four plug connections for connecting the receiver and power supplies to the set.
- (iv) Terminals for connecting a signal generator, output meter and telephones.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. The theoretical circuit of the test set is given in fig. 2. A1 and A2 are dummy aërials consisting of pure capacitances of 140 and 425 micro-microfarads respectively. The total amount of screened lead between these condensers and the receiver plug must present a further capacitance of 100 micro-microfarads to earth. This is provided in the special leads supplied with the instrument.

4. The dummy loop (D.L.) consists of a primary of 5 turns of 36 gauge D.S.C. wire, wound over a secondary of 90 turns of the same gauge on a $\frac{7}{8}$ in. diameter former with a dust iron core. A $100\mu\mu\text{F}$ fixed condenser and a $100\mu\mu\text{F}$ variable condenser are wired in parallel with the secondary. The input coupling coil (I.C.) consists of a 7-turn primary (24 gauge s.w.g.) over which is wound a secondary of 15 turns (36 gauge s.w.g.) also on a dust iron core former. An input correction coil (C.C.) with a $50\mu\mu\text{F}$ condenser in parallel is wired in series with the secondary of the input coupling coil and the primary of the dummy loop. This coil consists of 20 turns of 28 gauge D.S.C. wire with a dust iron core.

5. Switch S_1 has six positions: S.W., M.W., D.F., L.T.+, H.T.—, and H.T.+. In the first three positions, the switch connects the signal generator to the correct dummy aerial for H.F., M.F. and D/F. working respectively. The three remaining positions concern special tests in connection with the manufacture of the receiver and should be disregarded during use of the instrument for ordinary test purposes.

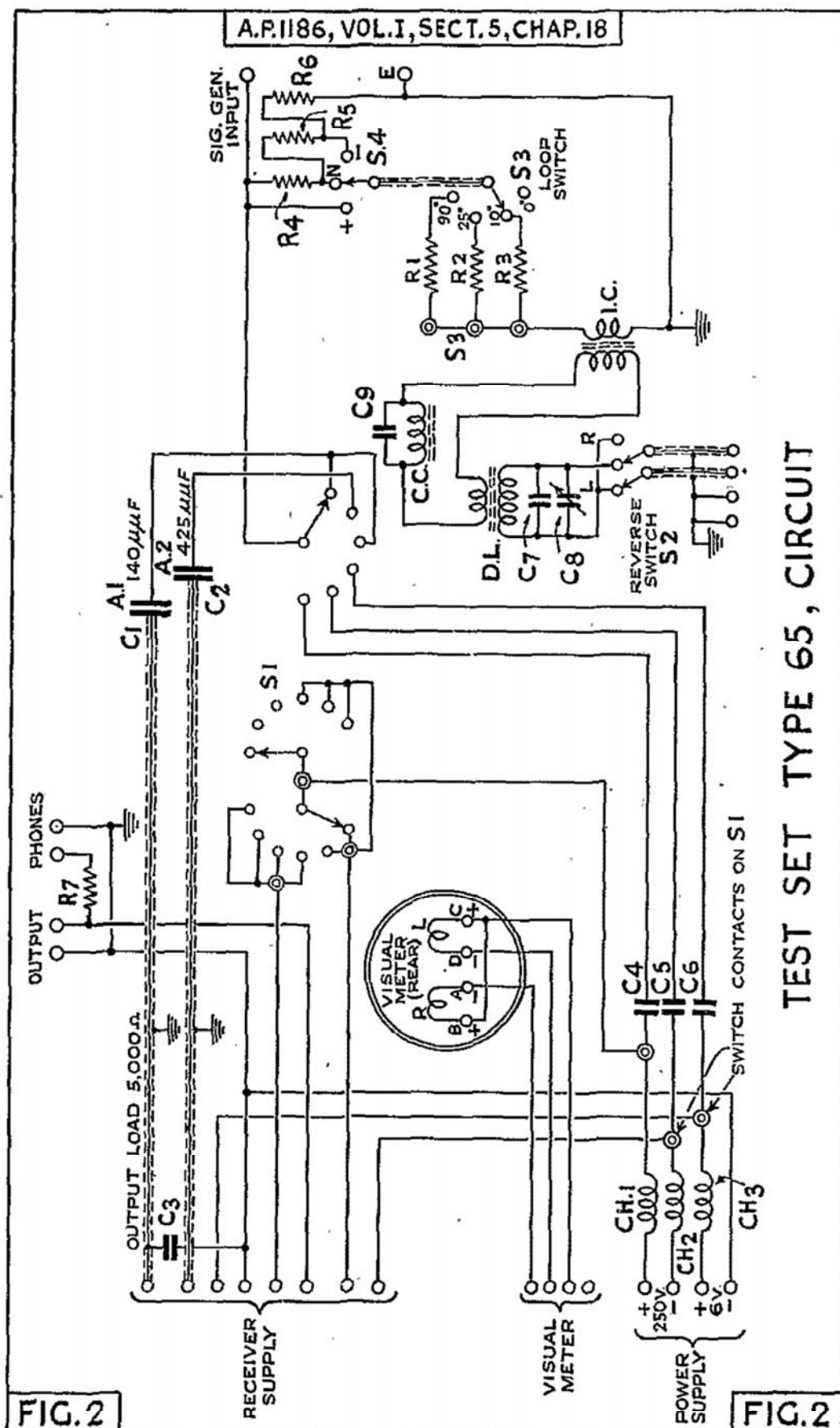
6. In addition to performing the foregoing functions, switch S_1 is arranged so that in the D.F. position, the H.T.+ supply lead is connected to pin No. 5 of the receiver power plug (i.e. the interlocked H.T. connection). In the S.W. and M.W. positions of the switch, the H.T.+ is connected to pin No. 7 of the receiver plug. In the remaining three positions of the switch, the H.T.+ is connected both to pin No. 7 and to pin No. 5.

7. Switch S_2 simply reverses the connections from the dummy loop aerial D.L. to the receiver, thus providing a 180-deg. phase change of the dummy loop voltage.

8. Switch S_3 selects three different phasing resistances R_1 , R_2 , R_3 and it has an open-circuit or infinite resistance position. These resistances, in conjunction with the input coupling coils (I.C.) provide a network for the injection of the signal generator voltage such that the actual reception condition of the D/F. loop relative to the vertical aerial can be accurately simulated. The open-circuit position of the switch corresponds to the "on-course" or zero signal position of the loop and the remaining three positions of the switch correspond to angles of deviation of approximately 10 deg., 25 deg. and 90 deg. from the "on-course" position.

9. Switch S_4 has three positions, marked "N", "+" and "—". It provides a slight variation of the ratio of vertical-to-loop aerial voltage, which variations are set to enable the user to determine that the performance of the receiver under test on visual D/F. is within specification limits.

10. The telephone terminals are provided for monitoring purposes and are fed through a 50,000-ohm resistance so that any load placed across them will have a negligible effect on the reading of the output meter which is connected to the output meter terminals. The output meter load resistance should be 5,000 ohms. The output impedance of the signal generator used should be low and of the order of 10 ohms.



TEST SET TYPE 65, CIRCUIT

11. The power supply required for the receiver is 70 milliamps at 250 volts for the H.T. and 6 volts (4 to 5 amps. D.C. or 50-cycle A.C.) for the heaters. An A.C. power unit can be used for these supplies. It is most important that there is no connection between H.T. and L.T. supplies other than that provided in the receiver. Also, H.T.— must not be earthed.

CONSTRUCTION

12. The test set is contained in a metal case measuring $10\frac{1}{2}$ in. wide, $7\frac{1}{2}$ in. high and 5 in. deep. All the components are supported on a metal panel secured to the case by twelve screws round the edge and by the removal of these, the instrument may be withdrawn intact (*see* fig. 3). On the front of the panel are all the terminals, switches, cable connections and indicator meter necessary for the use of the instrument. These comprise telephones, output and signal generator terminals, visual indicator for direction-finding tests, four switches S_1 , S_2 , S_3 and S_4 and the plug connectors for the following:—receiver supply, visual indicator, loop and power supply. An earth terminal is also fitted. The functions of the switches have already been described in paras. 5 to 9. The connecting cables supplied with each instrument are numbered to correspond with the instrument number and it is important that they should not be interchanged with cables supplied with other instruments of the same type.

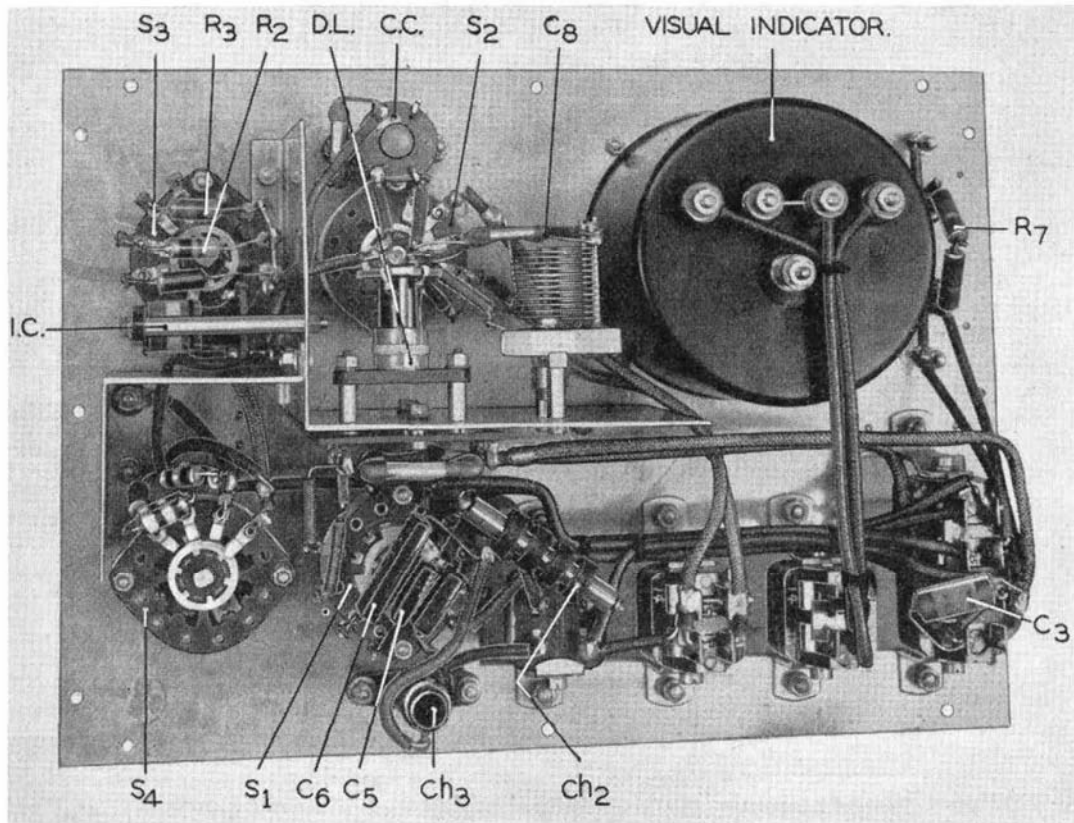


Fig. 3.—Back-of-panel view of test set

OPERATION

13. This unit has been specially designed for carrying out certain tests of the R.1155 receiver. These tests include all conditions of communication and D/F. reception all of which are capable of simulation by means of suitable operation of the instrument. In the following paragraphs details of actual tests and tabulated results are given. Slight variation of the figures may in some cases be expected as they will depend on the signal generator employed. In any case, deviation from these figures should be small and if the difference is considerable, irrespective of the type of signal generator used, it should be assumed that a fault exists. The test set has been lined up in comparison with a standard instrument and unless it has received mechanical damage it is likely to remain

constant over a long period. The frequency bands covered by the R.1155 receiver are in five ranges as given below and the numbers relating to these are used in the descriptions of tests which follow:—

Range 1 (H.F.)	18.5 Mc/s to 7.5 Mc/s.
Range 2 (H.F.)	7.5 Mc/s to 3 Mc/s.
Range 3 (M.F.)	1,500 kc/s to 600 kc/s.
Range 4 (M.F.)	500 kc/s to 200 kc/s.
Range 5 (M.F.)	200 kc/s to 75 kc/s.

Overall sensitivity: 2nd channel signal ratios: I.F. break through:

14. For overall sensitivity, 2nd channel signal ratios and I.F. break through measurements two dummy aerials are required, one to represent the trailing aerial and the other the fixed aerial. Suitable dummy aerials and connecting leads are incorporated in the test set and are selected by means of the switch S_1 .

15. *Conditions of test.*—Receiver switch in the "Omni" position.

L.F. filter "out".

Deflection sensitivity switch in "high" position.

Heterodyne switch "off" except for C.W. working.

H.T. volts 250.

L.T. volts 6.

Output load 5,000 ohms.

Test set switch S_1 in the M.W. position for ranges 3, 4 and 5.

Test set switch S_1 in the S.W. position for ranges 1 and 2.

Test set switch S_3 in the 0-deg. position.

16. The figures in Tables 1 and 2 are representative of those obtained from a number of receivers. Tests should be made at two frequencies in each band.

TABLE 1

Range	Frequency kc/s.	(A) noise output (Milliwatts)	(B) Modulated input (Microvolts)	(C) Tolerance figures (Microvolts)	(D) C.W. input (Microvolts)	Image frequency (kc/s)	(E) Image signal ratio (db.)	(F) I.F. break through (db.)
5	74	7.0	31		14	1194	77	64
	*80	8.0	25	40	11	1200	77	64
	130	10.0	12		5.3	1250	70	54
	*185	40.0	6.5	11	2.9	1305	63	53
	202	45.0	6.0		2.7	1322	55	50
4	198	5.0	5.5		2.4	1318	77	74
	*210	5.0	5.0	10	2.2	1330	75	72
	350	1.0	4.6		2.0	1470	57	46
	450	2.0	2.8		1.2	1570	56	38
	*500	2.0	2.2	5	1.0	1620	54	31
3	600	0.6	8.0		3.5	1720	74	38
	*650	1.0	4.0	8	1.8	1770	74	50
	1000	2.0	1.6		0.7	2120	63	72
	*1430	1.1	2.5	6	1.1	2550	46	71
	1615	1.0	3.0		1.3	2635	44	71

- (A) Noise output with volume control at maximum and carrier off.
 (B) Input required, modulated 30 per cent at 400 cycles to give 50 milliwatts output. Signal/noise ratio equal to or greater than 10 db. (Volume control adjusted so that the noise output with the carrier on and modulation off is equal to 5.0 milliwatts. Where the noise output with volume control at max. carrier on and modulation off is less than 5.0 milliwatts, the volume control should be turned to maximum).
 (C) The figures are the tolerances on the figures in column (B).
 (D) Input required, C.W. (heterodyne switch on, modulation off) to give 5.0 milliwatts output. Volume control adjustment same as for (B).
 (E) Image signal ratio in db. relative to input (B). Volume control adjustment same as for (B).
 (F) I.F. break through in db. relative to input (B). Volume control adjustment same as for (B).
 (*) Frequencies at which ganging adjustments are carried out.

TABLE 2

Range	Frequency Mc/s.	(A) Noise output (Milliwatts)	(B) Modulated input (Microvolts)	(C) Tolerance figures (Microvolts)	(D) C.W. input (Microvolts)	Image frequency (Mc/s.)	(E) Image signal ratio (db.)	(F) I.F. break through (db.)
2	2.95	0.1	3.5		1.6	4.07	50	greater than 100
	*3.3	1.5	4.5	9	2.0	4.42	60	greater than 100
	5.0	0.25	6.5		2.9	6.12	33	greater than 100
	*7.0	1.0	0.6	2	0.3	8.12	39	greater than 100
	7.6	1.0	0.7		0.3	8.72	31	greater than 100
1	7.4	0.1	20.0		9.0	8.52	43	greater than 100
	*8.0	0.2	7.2	14	3.2	9.12	41	greater than 100
	13.0	0.25	6.2		2.8	14.12	31	greater than 100
	*16.0	0.35	3.0	6	1.3	17.12	32	greater than 100
	18.5	0.2	6.6		3.0	19.62	22	greater than 100

(*) Frequencies at which ganging adjustments are carried out.

Test set switch S_1 in the S.W. position (dummy fixed aerial in circuit).

A.V.C. characteristics

17. Signal generator connected *via* the dummy trailing aerial (i.e. test set switch S_1 in the M.W. position and switch S_2 in the 0-degree position.)

Conditions of test.—Receiver switch in the A.V.C. position.

Receiver tuned to 350 kc/s.

L.F. filter switched out.

Deflection sensitivity control in "high" position.

Heterodyne switch "off".

18. The carrier should be modulated 30 per cent at 400 cycles and the signal generator level set to 100 microvolts. Adjust the receiver volume control so that an output of 10 milliwatts is obtained. Increase the input level to 10,000 microvolts. The output should now not be greater than 25 milliwatts.

Tests for D/F. reception

19. The general performance tests for D/F. reception are divided into two groups as under:—
Group 1.—Tests which are all taken at the same frequency.
Group 2.—Tests which are taken at predetermined spot frequencies, on each of the D/F. tuning bands.

20. *Group 1.*—The signal generator is connected to the receiver *via* the test set and the receiver and test set are initially set as follows:—

Conditions of test.—Receiver wavechange switch on range 4.

Signal generator is set to 210 kc/s., carrier modulated 30 per cent at 400 cycles.

Volume control at convenient level for monitoring.

L.F. filter switched "in".

Heterodyne switch "off".

Switching oscillator control in "slow" position.

Test set switch S_1 in "D/F." position.

Test set switch S_4 in "N" position.

21. *Test 1.* Set the vertical aerial trimmer condenser and check the visual D/F. sense.—

Put the receiver switch in the "balance" position.

Set the signal input level at 200 microvolts.

Adjust the meter amplitude control so that the visual indicator meter needles are at a convenient height.

Adjust the balance control until the visual indicator needles intersect on the centre line of the scale.

Turn the receiver switch to the "visual" position.

Then turn the meter amplitude control to the maximum clockwise position.

(a) Put the test set switch S_3 in the 10-deg. position. Turn the deflection sensitivity control to the "low" position. It should now be possible to obtain three-quarters full deflection and quarter full deflection of the visual indicating meter, within the limits of adjustment of the aerial trimmer condenser C_2 . Full deflection of the visual indicator needles is such that the lower needle is over the zero mark on the meter scale and the upper needle is well up near its upper limit.

(b) With the test set switch S_3 still in the 10-deg. position, turn the deflection sensitivity control to the "high" position, put switch S_2 in the "L" position. Adjust receiver aerial trimmer (C_2) to give full scale deflection, which should be to the left. The aerial trimmer is now correctly set. Put S_2 in the "R" position and check that the meter gives full scale deflection to the right within the limits of the switch S_4 .

22. *Test 2.* Check that the visual indicator needle does not rise again at 90 deg. off course.—

With the operational switch in the balance position of the previous test:—

Turn meter amplitude control to "minimum" position.

Check balance.

Input level 200 microvolts.

Move operational switch to "visual" position.

Put test set switch S_3 in 90-deg. position.

The needles should now be fully deflected within the $\pm$ limits of the switch S_4 for both the "L" and "R" positions of the test set switch S_2 . The deflection sensitivity control must be in the "high" position for this test.

23. *Test 3.* Check deflection sensitivity control.—

With the input level still at 200 microvolts:—

Return the receiver operational switch to the "balance" position.

Adjust the meter needle intersection to some convenient height by means of the meter amplitude control.

Check the balance.

Turn the meter amplitude control to maximum.

Turn the receiver operational switch to "visual".

Put the deflection sensitivity control in "low".

Put the test set switch S_3 in the 25-deg. position.

The indicator needles should show full-scale deflection, within the $\pm$ limits of the test set switch S_4 for both positions of the switch S_2 .

24. *Test 4. D/F. sensitivity measurements at slow and fast switching speeds.*—Sensitivity measurements are made in the following manner.

Conditions of test. Volume control turned down to some convenient level for monitoring.

L.F. filter switched "in".

Heterodyne switch "off".

Switch S_1 in the "D/F." position.

Switch S_4 in the "N" position.

Meter amplitude control at maximum.

Receiver operational switch in the "visual" position.

Deflection sensitivity control in the "high" position.

Switch S_3 in the 25-deg. position.

Adjust input level so that the indicator needles intersect at a distance of approximately $\frac{5}{16}$ in. from the centre line.

Put the operational switch in the "balance" position.

Adjust the balance control so that the intersection of the needles occurs on the centre line of the scale.

Return the operational switch to the "visual" position.

Readjust input level so that the intersection of the indicator needles is a distance of $\frac{5}{16}$ in. from the centre line.

The intersection should now be the same distance from the centre line for both positions of S_4 i.e., $\frac{5}{16}$ in. to the left of the centre line for the "L" position of S_4 and $\frac{5}{16}$ in. to the right of the centre line for the "R" position of S_4 . If the deflections are not the same they must be made to agree and be equal to $\frac{5}{16}$ in. by slight adjustments to the balance control and to the input level. The input required to satisfy these conditions is taken as the visual D/F. sensitivity figure.

- (a) Sensitivity at slow switching speed. Put the switching speed control to "slow" and increase the D/F. sensitivity as described above. The input required for $\frac{5}{16}$ in. sideways deflection should be less than 25 microvolts.
- (b) Sensitivity at fast switching speed. Measure the sensitivity with the switching speed control in the "fast" position. The input required for $\frac{5}{16}$ in. sideways deflection should be within ± 50 per cent of the figure obtained for (a).

25. *Test 5. Check limiter.*—Return the switching speed to "slow" and with the operational switch in the "balance" position turn amplitude control to minimum and adjust meter balance control for balance. Put in a signal of 1 volt R.M.S. carrier. The indicator needles should not come higher than the bottom of the L and R markings on the meter scale.

26. *Test 6. Check the balance control.*—

Adjust signal input level to 200 microvolts.

Adjust the meter needle intersection to some convenient height by means of the meter amplitude control.

Move the balance control to the limit in both the clockwise and counter-clockwise directions and note limiting positions of the intersection of the needles. The intersections should not be less than $\frac{1}{4}$ in. from the centre on either side.

27. *Test 7. Check the H.T. interlocking.*—Turn the test set switch S_1 to the M.W. position. It should now not be possible to operate the receiver in the "Balance", "Visual" or "Figure of eight" positions of the receiver operational switch.

28. *Test 8. H.F. break through via the H.T. supply leads.*—This test is for checking condensers C_{108} (H.T.—) and C_{31} (H.T.+).

Conditions of test.

Carrier frequency 210 kc/s.

Carrier modulated 30 per cent at 400 cycles.

Receiver operational switch on "omni".

Volume control at maximum.

Heterodyne switch "off".

L.F. filter "out".

Test set switch S_1 in the M.W. position.

Test set switch S_3 in the 0-deg. position.

Adjust input level to give 50 mW.

Switch modulation off and note the noise level. (This should normally be between 1 and 10 mW.). With the modulation still off, inject 20-volt 50-cycle A.C. by means of a transformer winding connected between the H.T. positive terminal of the power unit and the H.T. terminal of the D/F. test set (i.e. in series with the H.T. feed). The test requirement is that the output should not increase by more than 2 to 3 mW. when the 20 volts A.C. is applied. If the output increases to 30 mW. or more, one or other, or both the condensers C_{108} and C_{31} are faulty. To find which condenser is the faulty one, the following procedure may be adopted:—Clip a $4\mu F$ condenser between receiver chassis and H.T. + on the receiver. If the output drops to about 5 mW. (10 mW. in the case of more noisy receivers) this indicates that C_{31} across H.T. + is faulty. Clip a $4\mu F$ condenser between receiver chassis and H.T. — on the receiver. If the output drops to about 5 mW. (10 mW. in the case of more noisy receivers) this indicates that C_{108} across H.T. — is faulty. If the output falls by only a few db when $4\mu F$ is put across H.T. +, or rises by a few db when $4\mu F$ is put across H.T. —, then both condensers are faulty.

29. *Test 9. Check aural sense switch.*—With the adjustments exactly as in the previous test, put the test set switch S_2 in the "L" position and move the receiver aural sense switch backwards and forwards between the "L" and "R" positions. The signal as heard in the monitoring telephones or as indicated on the output meter should be considerably louder in the "L" position of the handswitch than in the "R" position. Move the test set switch S_2 to the "R" position and repeat the test. The signal should now be lowest in the "R" position of the handswitch.

30 *Group 2. Test 10. Sensitivity for figure-of-eight reception.*

Test 11. Visual D/F. sensitivity.

Test 12. Check for symmetry and sense of the visual D/F. indicator.

Details of these tests are given in Tables 3 and 4. The signal generator is connected to the receiver via the test set.

TABLE 3

	Test 10	Test 11	Test 12
Receiver operational switch	Figure-of-eight	Visual	Visual
Switching oscillator speed		Slow	Slow
Deflection sensitivity	High	High	High
Meter amplitude control		Max.	Max.
L.F. filter switch	Out	In	In
Heterodyne switch	Off	Off	Off
Volume control	At max. if noise less than 0.5 milliwatt with carrier on, modulation off. If noise greater than 0.5 milliwatt, set volume control so that noise is equal to 0.5 milliwatt, i.e. 20 db. below 50 milliwatts	Adjusted to any convenient level for monitoring.	Adjusted to any convenient level for monitoring.
Test set switch S_1	D/F.	D/F.	D/F.
Test set switch S_2	—	L and R	L and R
Test set switch S_3	90 deg.	25 deg.	10 deg.
Test set switch S_4	N.	N.	Between + and — limit positions
Output	50 milliwatts	$\frac{5}{16}$ in. sideways deflection of intersection of needles	Full deflection of visual indicator within $\pm$ limits of S_4 . Deflection should be to the left when S_2 is at L and to the right when S_2 is at R

TABLE 4

Range	Frequency	Test 10 Figure-of-eight sensitivity (microvolts)		Test 11 Visual D/F. sensitivity (microvolts)		Test 12 Check for full deflection and sense		
		A Typical	B Tolerance	C Typical	D Tolerance	Input level (microvolts)	Check with switch S in "L" position	Check with switch S in "R" position
5	74	300		31		300		
	*80	250	300	26	40			
	130	180		17				
	185	160	200	12				
	202	160		13				
4	198	120		14		200		
	*210	110	140	12	25			
	350	100		14				
	450	83		8.5				
	500	86	100	7.0				
3	600	105		24		200		
	*650	90	110	15	25			
	1,000	80		13				
	1,430	70	90	13				
	1,515	70		12				
2	2.95	2,800		2,500		10,000		
	*3.3	1,200	2,000	430	3,000			
	5.0	3,000		1,100				
	7.0	1,000	1,500	400				
	7.6	500		210				

* Frequencies at which Test 12 should be carried out.

31. The figures given in columns A and C of Table 4 are representative of those obtained from tests carried out on a number of receivers. Tests should be made at the frequencies indicated, i.e. two frequencies in each band for Test 10 and one frequency in each band for Test 11. The figures obtained should not be greater than those given in columns B and D. In addition the receiver should pass the check test (12) at the frequencies indicated by the asterisks in Table 4.

Lining up H.F. circuits

32. The signal generator is connected to the appropriate terminals on the test set. As the R.1155 is primarily a D/F. receiver on the M.W. and L.W. ranges (3, 4 and 5) and primarily a communication receiver on the S.W. ranges (1 and 2) it is essential that the receiver be lined up under these actual operating conditions. It must not be lined up with the operational switch in either the "Omni" or "Omni A.V.C." positions on ranges 3, 4 and 5 nor on the short wave ranges (1 and 2) with the switch in any of the D/F. positions. Ganging on the S.W. ranges 1 and 2 follows conventional practice, but on ranges 3, 4 and 5 special methods for injecting the signal which simulate actual D/F. operating conditions must be employed.

33. Two methods can be used, both employing the dummy aerial contained in the test set. The second method given below has the advantage that it is not necessary to hold the D/F. switch over when lining up.

Method 1

- (i) Connect signal generator to the fixed aerial (S_1 at SW).
- (ii) Set receiver operational switch in "figure-of-eight" position.
- (iii) Hold aural sense switch over to either "left" or "right" position.

Method 2

- (i) Inject signal generator voltage into dummy loop circuit.
- (ii) Set receiver operational switch to the "figure-of-eight" position.

34. The following test conditions are necessary:—

- (i) Volume control at maximum so adjusted that the noise level does not exceed 1 milliwatt.
- (ii) L.F. filter switched out.
- (iii) Deflection sensitivity control in the "high" position.

Wave range	Position of receiver operational switch	Position of aural D/F. hand switch	Position of test set switch S_1	Position of test set switch S_3
M.W. and L.W. ranges 3, 4 and 5. Method 1	Figure-of-eight	Held over	D/F.	0 deg.
M.W. and L.W. ranges 3, 4 and 5. Method 2	Figure-of-eight	Normal	D/F.	90 deg.
S.W. ranges 1 and 2	Omni	Normal	S.W.	—

35. The ganging operation follows normal practice. The signal generator carrier is modulated 30 per cent at 400 cycles and the output meter is used as a tuning indicator. The input level should be such that the output meter reading is of the order of 10 milliwatts.

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information only. When ordering spares for this equipment the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Qty.	Ref. in fig. 2	Remarks
10S/137	Test set, type 65			
	Principal components			
	Choke			
	Type	1	Ch.1	1,250 μ H
	Type	1	Ch.2	1,250 μ H
	Type	1	Ch.3	3 μ H
	Coil			
	Type	1	DL	Dummy loop
	Type	1	CC	Correction coil
	Type	1	IC	Input coil
	Condenser			
	Type	1	C ₁	140 μ F
	Type	1	C ₂	425 μ F
	Type	1	C ₃	40 μ F
	Type	1	C ₄	0.0003 μ F
	Type	1	C ₅	0.0003 μ F
	Type	1	C ₆	0.002 μ F
	Type	1	C ₇	100 μ F
	Type	1	C ₈	100 μ F (variable)
	Type	1	C ₉	50 μ F
	Resistance			
	Type	1	R ₁	150 ohms
	Type	1	R ₂	300 ohms
	Type	1	R ₃	820 ohms
	Type	1	R ₄	20 ohms
	Type	1	R ₅	20 ohms
	Type	1	R ₆	100 ohms
	Type	1	R ₇	50,000 ohms
	Switch			
	Type	1	S ₁	6 positions
	Type	1	S ₂	Reverse
	Type	1	S ₃	3 positions
	Type	1	S ₄	3 positions

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 21

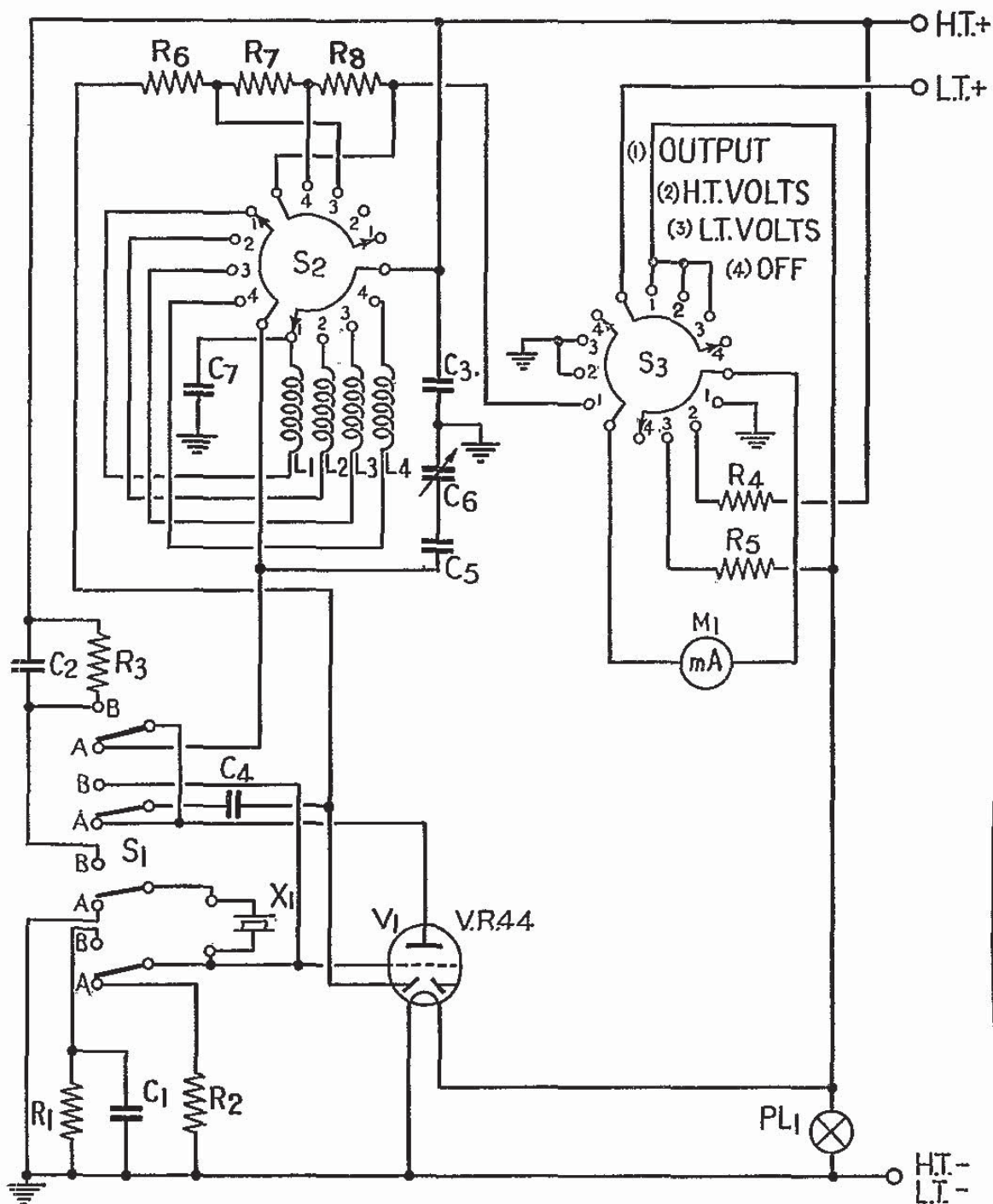
TEST SET, TYPE 7

CONTENTS

Introduction ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Para. 1
General description ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2
Constructional details ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	12
Operation ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	14
Batteries ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	22
Precautions and maintenance ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	23
Nomenclature of parts ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Appendix

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Test set, type 7, circuit diagram ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Fig. 1
View showing panel and instruction card ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2
Lower compartment and underside of panel ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3



C1	10 $\mu\mu\text{F}$	C5	0.01 μF	R1	20 K	R5	2 K
C2	30 $\mu\mu\text{F}$	C6	0.0005 μF	R2	30 K	R6	30 K
C3	0.01 μF	C7	0.1 μF	R3	7 K	R7	20 K
C4	0.0001 μF			R4	0.2 M	R8	50 K

TEST SET TYPE 7, CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

FIG. 1

FIG. 1

TEST SET, TYPE 7**(CRYSTAL TESTING)**

(Stores Ref. 10S/10500)

INTRODUCTION

1. The test set, type 7, is introduced to provide a means whereby standard crystals may be tested for general activity and serviceability. The instrument is portable and measures 14 in. by 6 $\frac{3}{16}$ in. by 3 $\frac{7}{8}$ in. The case contains the H.T. battery and the filament heating accumulator. The general appearance of the instrument is shown in fig. 2.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

2. A theoretical circuit of the test set, type 7, is shown in fig. 1. The valve V_1 (V.R.44) is a double-diode triode, the triode serving as an oscillator controlled by the crystal under test, a single diode being utilised as a rectifier of output current. The rectified current is measured by the D.C. milliammeter.

3. The switch S_1 is a 4-pole 2-way rotary switch with positions, "TEST A" and "TEST B". In position "TEST A" the crystal under test is connected between grid and filament of the valve V_1 , whilst the range switch S_2 and the oscillatory circuit are included in the anode circuit of the triode portion of the valve.

4. The range switch S_2 is a 3-pole, 4-way rotary switch and has four frequency ranges covering 1 to 10 Mc/s. Its function is to select a suitable value of inductance which together with the variable condenser C_6 will constitute an anode load that can be tuned to resonance with the frequency of the crystal under test. This condition will give maximum R.F. voltage applied *via* the coupling condenser C_4 to the diode of valve V_1 , and the rectifying properties of this diode will give a proportionate output of direct current. The value of the diode loading resistance is varied according to the position of the frequency range switch S_2 , R_6 being short-circuited in position 3 and R_7 , R_8 being short-circuited in position 4.

5. In position "TEST B" of the switch S_1 the crystal under test is connected between anode and grid of the valve V_1 , and an aperiodic load consisting of the resistance R_3 and the condenser C_2 is connected in the anode circuit of the triode of the valve V_1 .

6. The milliammeter M_1 can be adapted to measure the rectified diode current, the H.T. battery voltage, or the accumulator voltage. Modification of the milliammeter connections is made by the various switch positions marked "OFF" (4), "L.T. VOLTS" (3), "H.T. VOLTS" (2) and "OUTPUT" (1) respectively. In the first position of the switch the power supplies are disconnected. With the switch in the "L.T. VOLTS" position, the valve filament and the milliammeter are connected across the accumulator, the resistance R_5 being connected in series with the milliammeter to obtain a full scale reading of 2 volts. The accumulator is therefore tested on load in this position of the switch. The valve filament remains connected to the accumulator in the next position of the switch "H.T. VOLTS", and the milliammeter is connected in series with the resistance R_4 across the H.T. battery. Full scale deflection in this position is 200 volts and the H.T. battery is tested on load. The fourth position of the switch "OUTPUT" connects all supplies, and the milliammeter, as such, is in series with the diode load. In this position the meter measures from 0 to 1 milliamperes, and indicates the output of the test set with the selected crystal in position.

7. The position "TEST B" of the switch S_1 is provided so that the crystal may be tested under simulatory conditions of the equipment with which it is used; but the position "TEST A" should normally be employed, and resonance obtained with the use of the range switch S_2 and the variable condenser C_6 . In both tests comparison should be made with a standard crystal.

8. The resistances R_6 , R_7 and R_8 represent the diode load and are selected according to the position of the range switch S_2 . A pilot lamp PL_1 is connected in parallel with the filament and indicates when the test set is switched on.

9. When the crystal is connected between anode and filament of the valve V_1 , grid bias is provided by the resistance R_1 which is by-passed by the condenser C_2 . The resistance R_2 provides the grid bias when the crystal is connected between grid and filament.

10. The triode portion of the valve V_1 is coupled to the active diode by means of the condenser C_4 . The condenser C_7 is an H.F. by-pass condenser provided on the lowest frequency range. The condensers C_3 and C_5 are H.T. blocking condensers provided to enable the spindle of the variable condenser C_6 to be earthed.

11. The H.T. battery and L.T. accumulator are connected to the instrument proper by means of flexible leads, the H.T. leads are fitted with service type plugs, and the L.T. leads with spade terminals. Each lead can be identified by an insulating sleeve which is suitably engraved.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

12. The construction of the instrument will be described with reference to the illustration. Fig. 2 shows the panel of the instrument and the instruction card inside the lid. The case (1) is of steel sheet with welded joints and is finished in black. It consists of two compartments, the lower of which contains the batteries. The instrument panel carries the whole of the electrical components of the instrument proper. On the left of the panel is the milliammeter (2) which is a direct current moving-coil instrument with a scale reading of 0 to 1 milliampere. Below the milliammeter is the

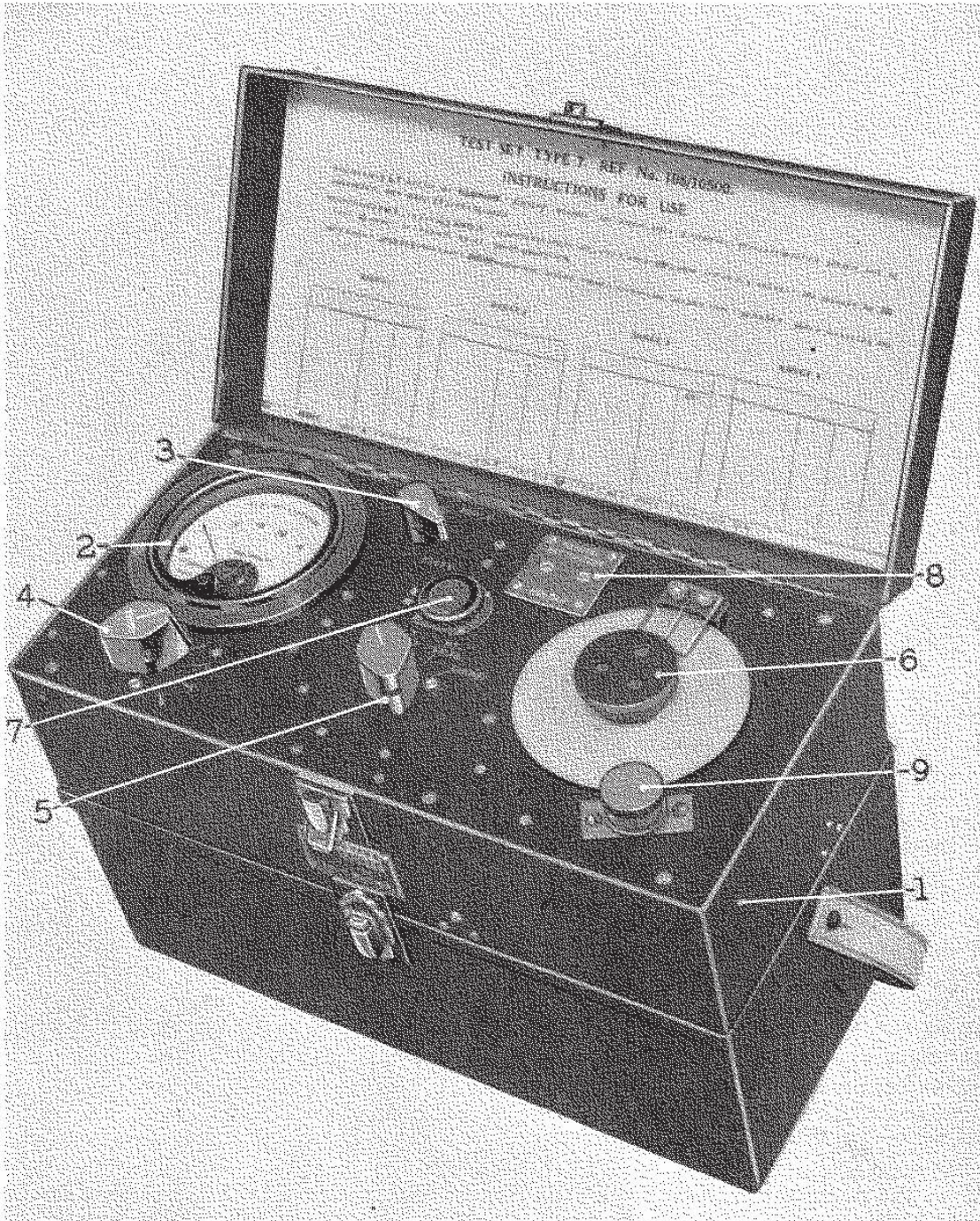


FIG. 2.—VIEW SHOWING PANEL AND INSTRUCTION CARD

range switch (4). To the right of the milliammeter is the test switch (3) marked "TEST A" and "TEST B". The crystal-holder (8) is situated at the top centre of the panel and directly below is the pilot-lamp cap (7). At the bottom centre of the panel is the output switch (5), the remaining feature being the variable-condenser control (6) which is fitted with a slow-motion control (9) and a scale marked 0-100 divisions, this is located on the right-hand side of the panel.

13. Fig. 3 is a view of the instrument with the lower compartment open with the batteries removed. The components on the underside of the panel are shown and reference should be made to fig. 1 for circuit annotations. The smaller components are annotated, and listed on a paper slip pasted on the inside of the case.

OPERATION

14. Test the accumulator on load with the switch S_3 in position "L.T. VOLTS". The full scale deflection is 2 volts and the accumulator should not be allowed to drop below 1.9 volts on load.

15. With the switch in the "H.T. VOLTS" position the full scale deflection is 200 volts and the H.T. voltage should be adjusted as nearly as possible to 100 volts by means of the battery taps.

16. With the switch in the "OUTPUT" position the diode output current is measured by the milliammeter, with a scale reading of 0 to 1 milliampere.

17. Comparison tests should be made as follows:—Place a standard crystal in the crystal holder of the test set, type 7, switch S_1 to "TEST A", select the appropriate frequency range in S_2 and switch S_3 to "OUTPUT". Tune the variable condenser C_8 to resonance i.e. maximum reading in milliammeter. Make a note of the reading obtained and remove the standard crystal. Place the crystal for test in position and carry out the tuning procedure as described above. The reading obtained should not be less than that obtained for the standard crystal. For "TEST B" the switch S_2 should be in position 1.

18. If desired, a useful tabulation of standard readings can be made on the instruction card provided inside the lid of the test set.

19. Due to deterioration of valves and H.T. batteries, incorrect readings may be obtained when testing crystals for output, with consequent possibility of rejection of serviceable crystals. It is therefore necessary to obtain standard measurements from crystals which have given satisfactory results in particular types of equipment.

20. The following procedure should be carried out in order to eliminate any error due to ageing of the test set.

- (i) Several crystals which have been found to give satisfactory results in particular types of equipment are to be measured for output in the test set, type 7, and a standard minimum output limit crystal established for each type of equipment. These standard crystals should be retained and used as follows when testing other crystals.
- (ii) The standard crystal for the particular equipment concerned is to be measured for output in the test set, type 7.
- (iii) The activity figures so obtained are to be used as the minimum output limit for the new crystals intended for use in the same equipment.

21. The standard crystals should be checked from time to time in the apparatus from which they were originally selected to ensure that they still function correctly.

BATTERIES

22. The batteries required for use in the test set, type 7, are as follows:—

- (i) L.T. supply. One accumulator, 2 volt, 7 ampere-hours.
- (ii) H.T. supply. One battery, dry, 120 volt, type B.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

23. The instrument requires very little maintenance in service. After using, ensure that it is switched off before closing the lid. Failure to do this may result in damage to components of the instrument.

24. When not in use, the lid should be closed and the instrument kept in a clean dry place.

25. Care should be taken that the battery plugs make good electrical contact in the battery sockets. When opening the case for inspection or removal of any battery, care must be taken to support the upper portion in such a manner that no strain is imposed on the battery leads and plugs. The valve V.R.44 should be tested periodically for emission, as deterioration of the filament with age may cause inaccurate readings whilst testing crystals.

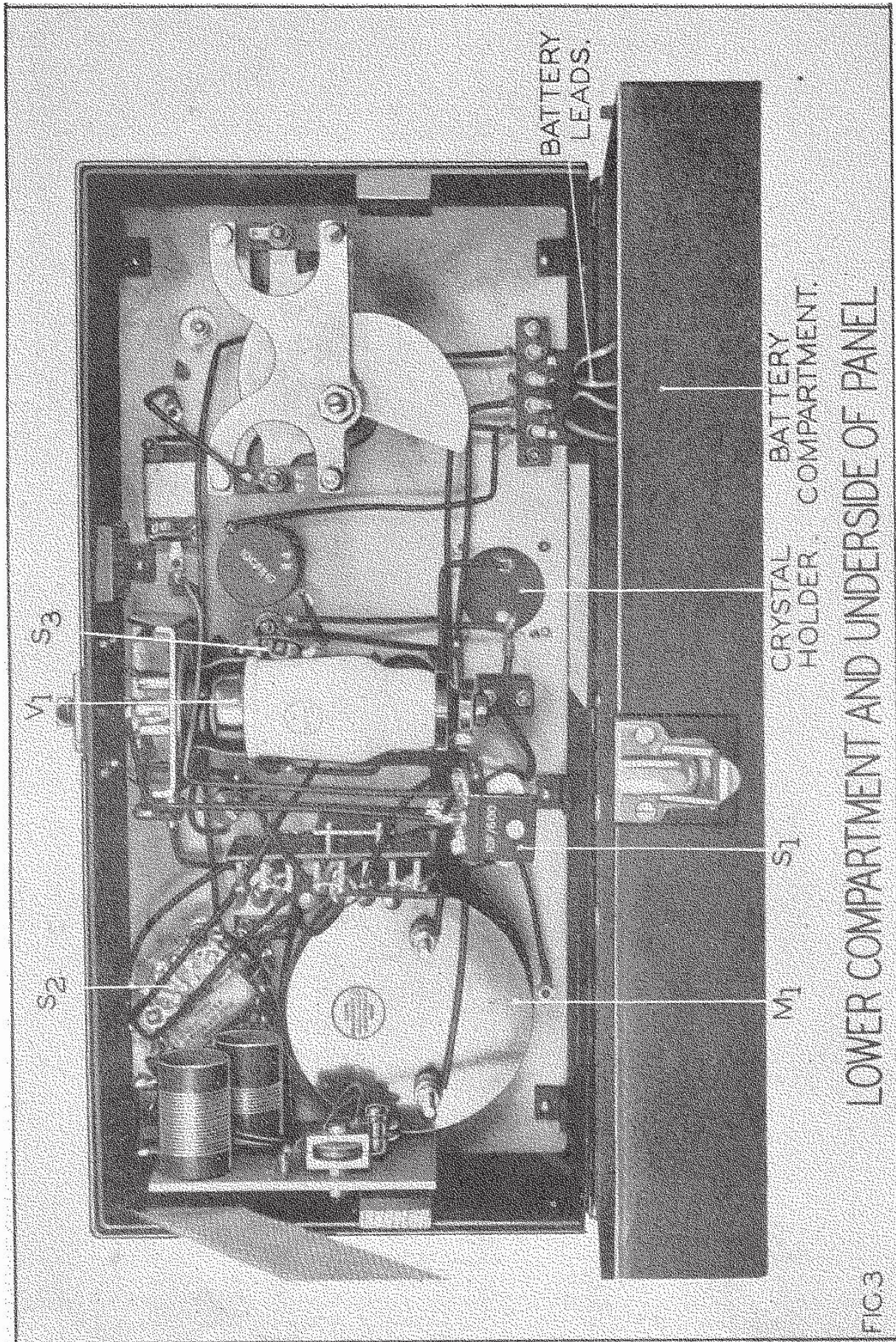


FIG 3

LOWER COMPARTMENT AND UNDERSIDE OF PANEL

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information only. When ordering spares for this equipment, the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Qty.	Ref. in fig. 1	Remarks
10S/10500	Test set, type 7 (Crystal testing)	1		1 to 10 Mc/s.
	<i>Consisting of:—</i>			
10A/9752	Boxes, battery	1		Teak, painted acid-resisting black, 14 in. by 6 $\frac{9}{16}$ in. by 3 $\frac{7}{8}$ in.
	Cap			
10A/11270	Lamp, type 11	1		Signal lamp.
10A/12775	Valve, type 10	1		Steel clip.
10A/11970	Case	1		18 s.w.g. steel sheet.
10S/48	Case, transit	1		For test set and 3 valves.
10S/45	Coil-panel-assemblies	1	L ₁ , L ₂ , L ₃ , L ₄	Fitted with 2 coils, air core; and 2 coils, iron-dust core.
	Condenser			
10C/7906	Type 125	2	C ₃ , C ₅	0.01 μ F.
10C/8804	Type 230	1	C ₆	0.0005 μ F, variable, air dielectric.
10C/10394	Type 404	1	C ₁	10 μ F.
10C/10395	Type 405	1	C ₂	30 μ F.
10C/11034	Type 437	1	C ₄	0.0001 μ F.
10C/10165	Type 386	1	C ₇	0.1 μ F.
10X/	Crystal Holder	As reqd.	K ₁	
10H/1224	Crystal, type 9	1		
10H/9615	Valve, type S	1		5 pin.
	Knob			
10A/11838	Type 10	1		Moulded ebonite.
10A/11839	Type 11	1		Phenolic resin.
10A/11272	Lampholder, type 4	1		Spring-grip.
5L/360	Lamp, filament, 2.5 volts, 0.3 amp.	1	PL ₁	
10A/12777	Milliammeter 0.1 mA, type K	1	M ₁	Moulded phenolic resin.
	Plug			
10H/9112	Type 82	1		Battery, red.
10H/9113	Type 83	1		Battery, black.
	Resistance			
10C/6148	Type 6148	2	R ₂ , R ₆	30,000 ohms.
10C/9762	Type 283	1	R ₁	20,000 ohms.
10C/1708	Type 1708	1	R ₃	50,000 ohms.
		1**	R ₅	2,000 ohms.
		1**	R ₄	200,000 ohms.
10C/1541	Type 1541	1	R ₇	20,000 ohms.
10C/237	Type 689	1	R ₃	7,000 ohms.
	Switch			
10F/600	Type 500	1	S ₁	5-pole, rotary, 2-way.
10F/601	Type 501	2	S ₂ , S ₃	3-pole.
10E/10542	Valve, type V.R.44	1*	V ₁	
	<i>Accessories:—</i>			
5A/1514	Accumulator, 2 volts, 7 Ah.	2		Celluloid case.
5A/1615	Batteries, 120 volts, type B	1		Dry.

* The valve V.R.44 is being replaced by valve 210 DDT, Stores Ref. 10E/337; incorporating valve adaptor, type 30, Stores Ref. 10A/12885 (see A.P.1186/D).

** Adjusted during final test. Test set should be returned to Maintenance Unit when replacements required.

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 22

THE OSCILLOSCOPE, TYPE 7

(Stores Ref. 10SB/102)

LIST OF CONTENTS

	Para.		Para.
Introduction	1	Vertical or Y-axis controls	70
General description	7	Amplifier switch	75
Time base	8	Amplifier gain controls (A1 and A2)	96
Single stroke time base	15	Y2 attenuator	99
Amplifiers	22	Calibration	103
Y2 attenuator	33		
Constructional details	34	Operating conditions	106
Valves and power supplies	41	Rear panel link strip	119
Operation	43	Grid connection	122
Tube controls	48	Time base	124
Horizontal or X-axis controls	49	Single stroke time base	127

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

	Fig.		Fig.
Oscilloscope, type 7	1	Chassis top deck view, C.R.T. removed	5
Circuit, oscilloscope, type 7	2	Chassis under-side view	6
Simplified time base circuit	3	C.R.T. type V.C.R.138	7
Chassis top deck view, cover removed with V.C.R.138	4	Chassis, rear view	8

INTRODUCTION

1. The oscilloscope, type 7, is a portable cathode ray oscillograph using a $3\frac{1}{2}$ in. diameter single beam tube and is intended to give a graphical representation, as a function of time, of any effect which can be made to produce an equivalent electrical effect irrespective of whether the initial effect is of an essentially electrical character or not. It provides qualitative information given by the instantaneous two-dimensional recording facilities of a cathode ray tube. When suitably calibrated, quantitative results may also be obtained.

2. The instrument is fitted with a recurrent linear time base circuit of three valves, operating over a range from 5 to 250,000 c/s, permitting the continuous visual examination of repeating waveforms up to frequencies of the order of 3 to 5 Mc/s. The time base is of the hard valve type designed to give stability and positive synchronization at the highest frequencies without loading the work circuits under test. Provision is also included to enable photographic recording of transient traces by adapting the time base for single stroke operation.

3. Self-contained resistance-capacitance coupled amplifier circuits are included to provide either a single asymmetrical stage or a single stage symmetrical input and output amplifier. Alternately the two valves may be connected in cascade to provide a two stage asymmetrical amplifier to enable measurements to be made of voltages of the order of 10 mV and over. A 10 cm. graticule is provided. Seven valves in all are employed, four pentodes, a triode and two rectifiers.

4. The cathode ray tube has a screen diameter of 88 mm. and the fluorescent screen is of the "D" type with green response. The Y-plate sensitivity is of the order of 1.3-volt D.C. or 0.45-volt R.M.S. per millimeter; the X-plate sensitivity is 2.8-volt D.C. or 1-volt R.M.S. per millimeter approx. Calibration is of the order of 50 volts peak to peak and 17.7 volts R.M.S.

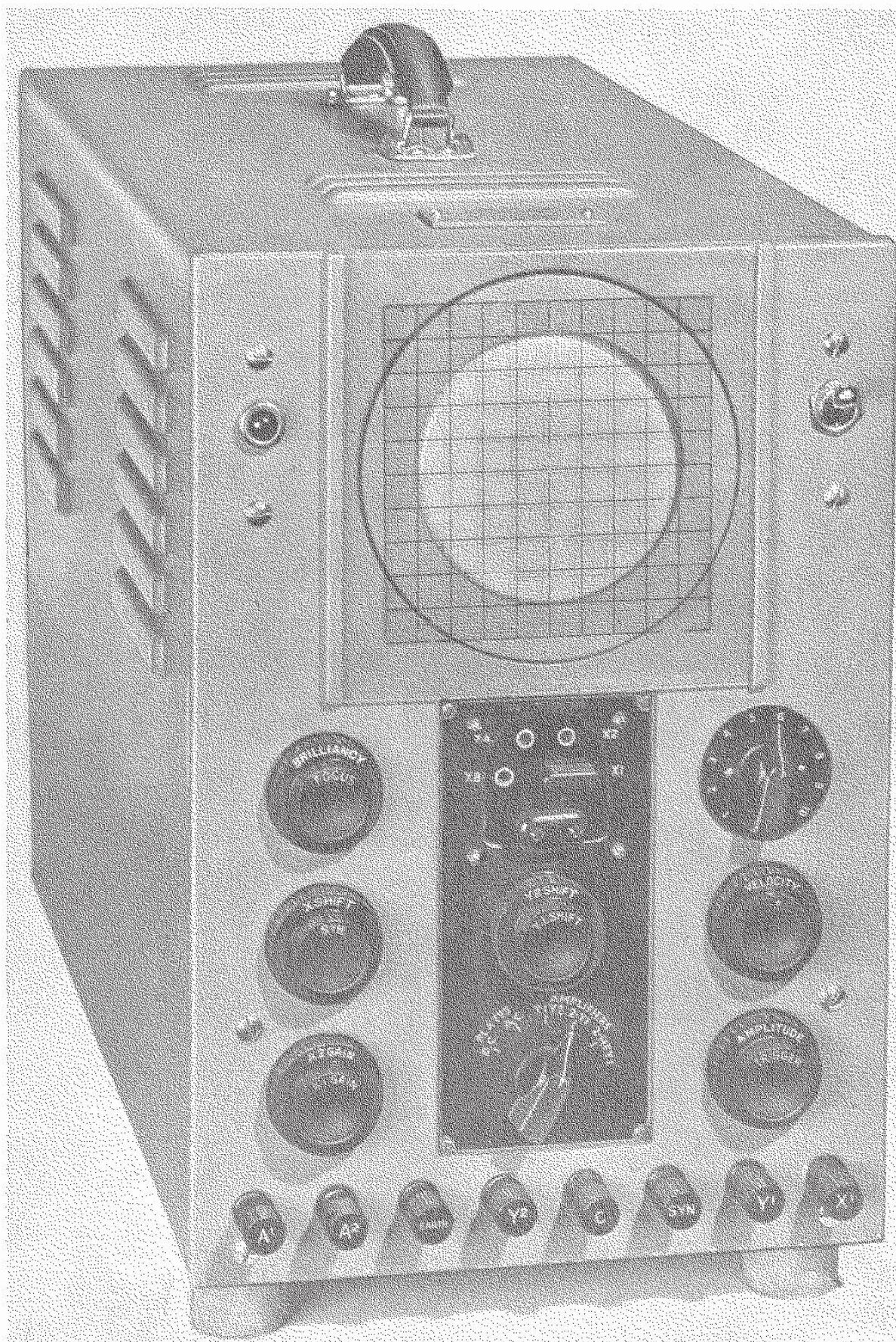


Fig. 1.—Oscilloscope, type 7

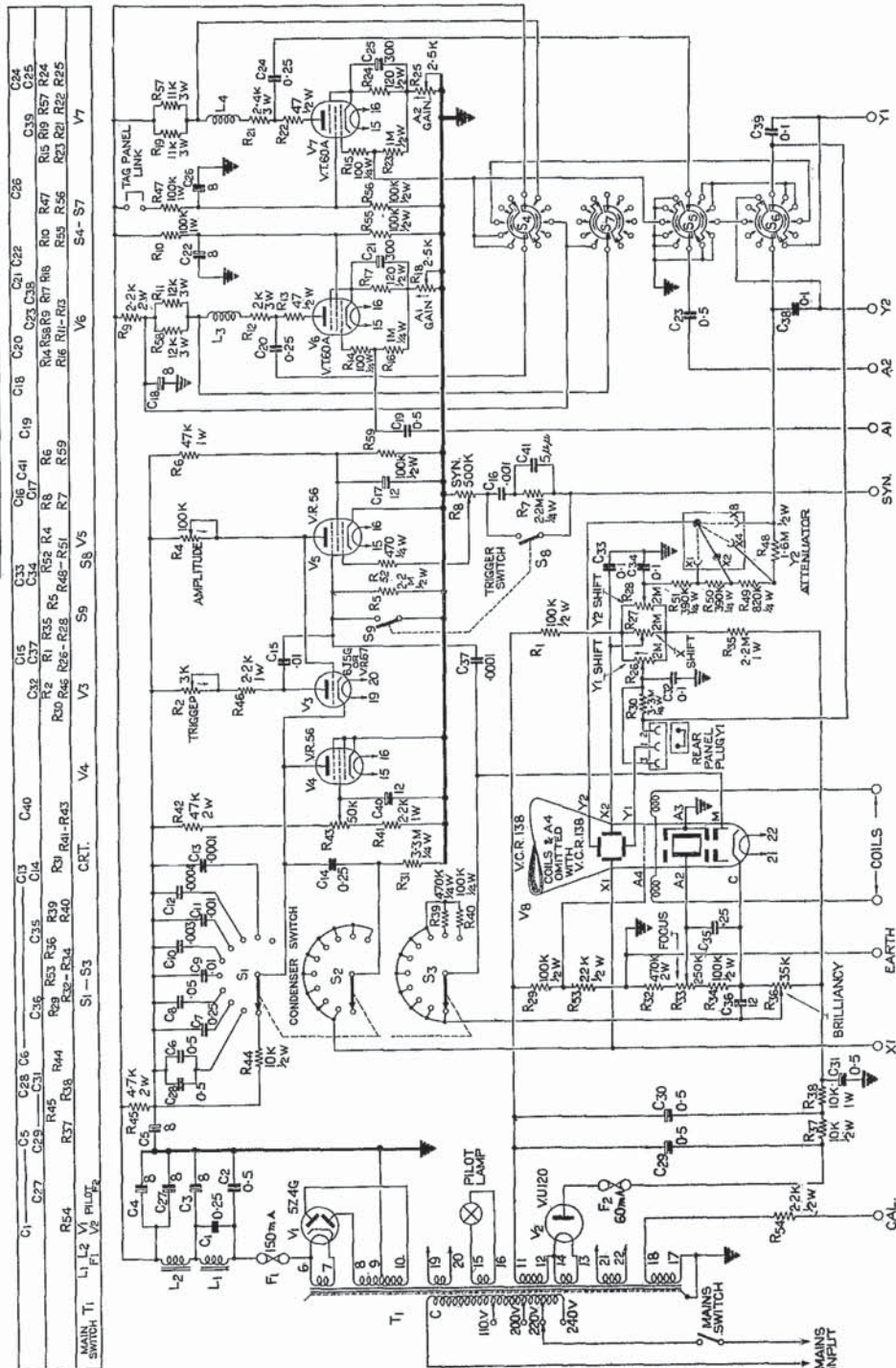


FIG. 2

OSCILLOSCOPE, TYPE 7 CIRCUIT

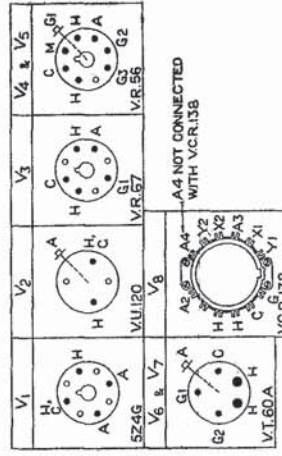
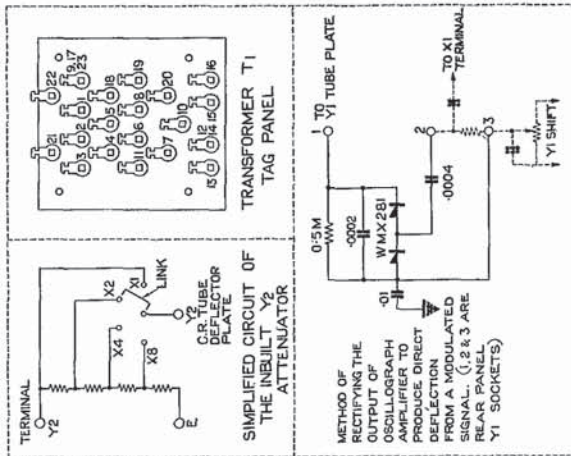


FIG. 2

5. Power supplies for the instrument are obtained from the single phase A.C. mains of 40 to 100 c/s and provision is made for inputs of 110 and 200 to 250 volts. Independent power supplies are provided for the cathode ray tube and the time base and amplifier. The first supplies 1,100 volts D.C., at low current rating, and shift voltages for the tube; the second provides 500 volts D.C. at high current for the two amplifiers and the time base. The power consumption is approximately 120 watts.

6. An illustration of the oscilloscope, showing the panel controls, is given in fig. 1. The overall dimensions are, approximately, $13\frac{1}{4}$ in. (34 cm.) high, $8\frac{1}{2}$ in. (22 cm.) wide and $19\frac{1}{2}$ in. (49 cm.) long. The weight of the complete instrument is 40 lb.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

7. A complete circuit diagram of the oscilloscope, type 7, is shown in fig. 2. It should be noted that the various component parts of the instrument, such as the time base and the amplifier are really independent circuits which are available for application to the cathode ray tube when required. As supplied, the standard instrument has those connections made according to the conventions of general practice, that is, the time base is applied to the horizontal axis for deflection from left to right and the amplifier is applied to each singly or, in cascade, to a single deflector plate of the C.R.O. for vertical deflection.

Time base

8. The time base circuit consists of two indirectly-heated pentode valves V_4 and V_5 with a triode V_3 . In order to apply a time base deflection to an oscillograph it is generally desirable to obtain a linear saw-tooth voltage wave-form. Such voltages are obtained from relaxation oscillators producing saw-tooth wave-forms derived from sequential gradual charging of a condenser through a high resistance and its sudden discharge. The simplified diagram of fig. 3 will help to an understanding of the processes. In this diagram, so far as possible, the annotations of fig. 2 have been preserved but in certain instances these represent "lumped" components.

9. Referring to fig. 3, the time base condenser C will charge linearly through the indirectly-heated pentode V_4 which forms part of a constant current device operating over the flat part of the V_a/V_1 characteristic. This process carries the cathode of an indirectly-heated triode V_3 increasingly negative relative to its anode. The grid of V_3 is, however, appreciably negative relative to the anode due to voltage drop in R_6 produced by the anode current of an indirectly-heated pentode V_5 .

10. As soon as the cathode of the triode V_3 has travelled sufficiently negative to approach the potential present on the grid of that valve it will commence to pass current and a voltage drop will be present across the combined resistance R_2 (variable) and R_{46} . This will swing the suppressor grid of V_5 negative causing the anode of V_5 and, in consequence, the grid of V_3 to travel positive. This action is cumulative and the condenser C therefore discharges rapidly through V_3 until, when it becomes discharged, no further current flows through R_2 - R_{46} and the cycle repeats.

11. The value of R_2 plus R_{46} has a lower limit set by R_{46} and is adjustable by R_2 . This value affects the amplitude of the triggering impulse present in the grid circuit of V_5 . Due to its presence in the discharge path it also modifies the flyback period. This control of R_2 is designated TRIGGER.

12. The voltage developed across the condenser C before each successive discharge through V_3 is dependent upon the extent by which the grid of that valve is maintained negative relative to its anode by the voltage drop across the variable resistance R_2 . Adjustment of the magnitude of this resistance, therefore, provides control of AMPLITUDE.

13. Synchronization of the time base is effected by injecting a fraction of the work voltage into the control grid of V_5 . The rate of charge of the condenser C depends upon the capacitance of C and the current flowing through V_4 . In the circuit diagram of fig. 2 the condenser C is represented by the bank of nine condensers C_6 to C_{13} and C_{28} , selected by the switch S_1 . This selection gives rough control whilst a progressive adjustment is provided in the form of a VELOCITY control potentiometer R_{43} varying the screen volts on the pentode charge valve V_4 .

14. The switch S_1 is part of a control labelled CONDENSER, and it selects the various time base condensers in descending order of capacitance. In the last position only the circuit stray capacitances remain in the circuit. On the fastest two time base speeds, as imposed by the condenser C_{13} and the "strays", a negative signal is injected into the grid of the C.R.T. during the time base flyback in order to suppress the return trace during this period. In the same way, *via* R_{39} and R_{40} through the switch S_3 a positive impulse of an amplitude which increases with frequency is applied to the same circuit so as to increase the brilliance with increase in speed without necessitating manual adjustment of the BRILLIANCE control R_{36} .

Single stroke time base

15. For certain applications, however, it is far more convenient to operate the time base once only at a chosen time. Such conditions apply particularly to the investigation of transients. For this purpose it is essential that the time base sweep should be capable of initiation at the appropriate point in time, and a recurrent sweep would, in any case, introduce confusion of the final trace.

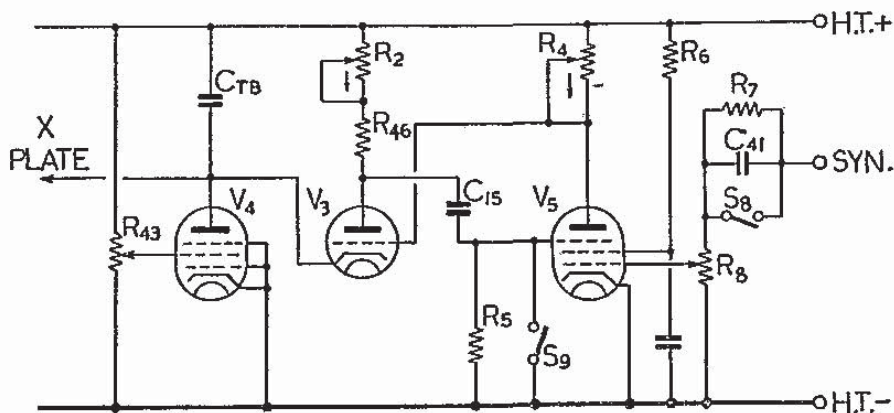


Fig. 3.—Simplified time base circuit

16. Referring to fig. 3, the injection into the grid of V_5 of the voltage drop produced across R_2 – R_{46} when the condenser C becomes charged to a voltage sufficient to cause current to flow through the triode V_3 , allows the time base to become self-running. Thus, if arrangements are made to prevent this voltage from being applied to the pentode V_5 , by short-circuiting the grid of that valve with the switch S_1 , the time base will no longer repeat.

17. After switching ON, the voltage across C will gradually increase until it carries the cathode of V_3 to a value sufficiently near the voltage drop across R_4 for V_3 to pass an anode current equal to that flowing through V_4 . Once this condition has been realized the voltage across C will remain constant at an equilibrium value which corresponds to slightly more than full screen deflection on the cathode ray tube.

18. All that is now needed in order to produce a single stroke sweep is to discharge the condenser C very rapidly and it will then charge up to the equilibrium value again at a speed which depends upon the setting of the VELOCITY control R_{43} and the value of the condenser C . This rapid discharge of the condenser C , prior to the effective time base sweep, can be achieved very simply by injecting a negative pulse to the synchronizing terminal.

19. In order to reduce the required injection voltage to a minimum, a further switch S_2 is included in the circuit. This short-circuits the resistance-capacitance filter which is normally included in the synchronizing circuit. The contacts of the switches S_1 and S_2 are mounted on a single switch wafer and this is, in turn, mounted in such a way that it can be operated automatically when the trigger control is rotated to its limit of travel in an anti-clockwise direction.

20. It will be appreciated that the negative pulse applied to the synchronizing terminal SYN causes anode current in V_5 to cease, thus permitting the grid of V_3 to assume the voltage of the H.T. positive line. This brings about almost complete discharge of the condenser C .

21. For most purposes, however, it is essential that the single stroke sweep should occur as quickly as possible after the application of the control pulse. It will be realized that C cannot commence to charge and, thus, produce the single stroke, until anode current has again been restored in the valve V_5 . The negative pulse applied to the SYN terminal should, therefore, be of only sufficient duration to discharge C fully and the grid of V_5 must then return to earth in order to allow the sweep to occur. A condenser of suitable value is, to allow for this, connected externally between the SYN terminal and the negative supply providing the control pulse.

Amplifiers

22. The amplifier pentode valves V_6 and V_7 are utilized in a conventional resistance-capacitance coupled circuit. Inductance compensation by the coils L_3 and L_4 is introduced for the wide band frequency range. The valves, type V.T.60A, have a large dissipation and high slope and this provides the frequency range and voltage swing required.

23. The amplifier circuits are associated with a single control switch providing five different circuit combinations. The single control governs switch contacts of S_4 , S_5 , S_6 and S_7 . The five positions are labelled "PLATES-D.C.", "PLATES-A.C.", "AMPLIFIERS, Y1, Y2", "AMPLIFIER, 2Y1" and "AMPLIFIER, 2HFY1".

24. When the switch is in the "PLATES-D.C." position the condensers C_{39} and C_{38} , which normally isolate the Y1 and Y2 deflector plates from the terminals Y1 and Y2, are short-circuited. A direct connexion is thus provided which enables measurements to be made in either Y1 or Y2 with both direct voltages and alternating voltages of low periodicity, provided the voltages to be measured are of sufficient amplitude to produce an adequate deflection. It is assumed that the low potential end of the voltage source is applied to the EARTH (E) terminal.

25. In addition to the direct connection to the terminals, each plate is also connected through a resistance R_{30} for Y1 and R_{31} for Y2. These resistances are of a value in the region of 3 megohms and it is important to remember this condition when making quantitative measurements from D.C. sources, more particularly if the source has impedance comparable with that value. These considerations will be dealt with more fully in the operational portion of this chapter.

26. When the switch is at "PLATES-A.C.", a coupling condenser C_{38} or C_{39} is interposed between the terminals Y1 and Y2 and the corresponding plates. Observations on A.C. voltages of the same order as the D.C. voltages available (para. 24-25) may be made and the beam deflection represents peak to peak voltage and not R.M.S.

27. At the position of "AMPLIFIERS-Y1, Y2", the Y1 and Y2 plates are each connected to the output of the single stage amplifier. Input to the Y1 amplifier is then made *via* the terminal A1. Likewise the signal from the Y2 plate is made *via* A2. Work voltage is therefore applied symmetrically across A1 and A2. The gain of the two amplifiers is adjusted independently by means of R_{18} for A1 and R_{35} for A2. The maximum gain from each in this switch position is of the order of 28 times. The time base is synchronized to which ever work voltage may be required by connecting either of the terminals Y1 or Y2 to the SYN terminal.

28. By changing the switch to the position "AMPLIFIER-2Y1", the valve which was previously employed between A2 and Y2 is transferred to the Y1 circuit and connected in cascade with the other amplifying valve to provide a two-stage high gain amplifier between terminal A1 and terminal Y1. The Y2 plate is connected *via* the isolating condenser C_{38} to the terminal Y2 and should be externally joined to the Earth terminal.

29. In this switch position both the GAIN controls R_{18} for V_6 and R_{25} for V_7 are applicable to the same beam and a maximum gain of the order of 900 times is available. To synchronize the time base Y1 is connected to SYN terminal.

30. The general circuit arrangement is basically the same as the foregoing when the switch is in position 5 or "AMPLIFIER, 2HFY1", that is to say, two stages in cascade, apply between terminals A1 and Y1 whilst the Y2 plate may be used without amplification. The anode loads of V_6 and V_7 are, however, modified so that the useful band-width is extended to approximately 2 Mc/s. The gain is reduced to 106 times, but this drop in gain does not preclude the examination of R.F. signals of relatively small amplitude, the sensitivity being still sufficient for this purpose.

31. To synchronize the time base the SYN terminal is connected to either Y1 or Y2. The maximum time base available is above 250 kc/s and it is, accordingly, possible to carry out waveform examinations on signals of frequencies of from 2 to 5 Mc/s.

32. It is possible to use the AMPLIFIER 2HFY1 position of the amplifier as an aperiodic R.F. amplifier in investigations, and when necessary, by re-arranging connections. In this event a rectifier, which may be either of the thermionic or of the barrier-layer type, is inserted in the Y1 sockets provided.

Y2 Attenuator

33. An attenuator device is incorporated in the circuit to be used at mains and audio frequencies to reduce the input in fixed ratios of $\times 2$, $\times 4$ and $\times 8$. This attenuator is associated with the resistance potentiometer of R_{48} , R_{49} , R_{50} and R_{51} . The device is not frequency compensated. The movable arm or link is connected to the Y2 plate and the full resistance end to EARTH through the condenser C_{34} . The attenuator application will be more fully dealt with under the operational notes of this chapter.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

34. The illustration of fig. 1 shows the general arrangement of the oscilloscope with front panel controls and terminals. All the operational controls and terminals are mounted on the front panel of the instrument and, wherever possible, tandem controls have been used. The oscilloscope

consists of two parts, comprising the instrument proper and its outer case. The latter holds the carrying handle and is fitted with ventilating louvres and a detachable rear panel. The instrument slides into the case and is secured thereto by means of two 2 B.A. rear fixing screws, the edge of the front panel locating the open end of the case.

35. A top view of the instrument, as arranged for the VCR138, with cover removed is given in fig. 4. The instrument is built on a chassis with the front panel secured to one end and the C.R.T. supporting bulkhead a short distance from the opposite end. Beyond the bulkhead is located the mains transformer T_1 and rear connection panel. A mu-metal shield is mounted, at one end, on a bracket fixed to the bulkhead and, at the opposite end, to a cylindrical tube locating collar fixed to the front panel. Extra shielding is obtained by means of a mu-metal foil wrapped round the tube neck.

36. The C.R.T. is supported at the rear by a tube holder mounted on a plate fitted with a central spindle. The spindle is located in a bush on a metal adaptor flexibly mounted to the bulkhead by fixing through rubber bushes. The central spindle is fitted with a locking screw which can be loosened to enable the C.R.T. to be rotated and secured in the required position. The C.R.T. is supported in the front by the cylindrical rubber escutcheon which fills the gap existing on the front panel between the sides of the tube locating collar and the tube bulb itself.

37. The 10 cm. graticule fits into a camera guide (see fig. 1) and can be inserted irrespective of whether a viewing hood is used or not. It is only removed when the camera is inserted. The correct axial position of the tube is with the crown of its screen set flush with the surface of the front panel so that the transparent 10 cm. scale rests lightly against the tube bulb when placed in position, the horizontal sweep of the time base being parallel with the horizontal ruling on the graticule.

38. Referring to fig. 4 it will be seen that, on the two sides of the C.R.T. and between the front panel and the bulkhead, are located the valves. An illustration showing the C.R.T. and shield removed is given in fig. 5. Underneath the mu-metal screen are located the various high voltage electrolytic smoothing condensers of the low voltage power supply, whilst the canned paper condensers for the high voltage C.R.T. supply are mounted on the back of the bulkhead above the transformer T_1 which is chassis mounted and has all its connections taken to a panel located on the underside of the chassis as shown (TP) in fig. 6. A diagram showing the numbered tags of this panel is shown as an inset to fig. 2.

39. The majority of the instrument connections are made on the underside of the chassis through the centre of which is located the amplifier switch (S_4 , S_5 , S_6 and S_7) serving to re-arrange the various circuits to the front panel terminals and tube electrodes. Parts of the chassis underside are subdivided for screening purposes.

40. The mains connection is made *via* a lead permanently fixed to the instrument and entering through a rubber grommet on the left-hand side of the chassis close to the front panel. The mains switch and a pilot lamp (PL_1) are fitted on the top corners of the front panel, the switch being to the right and PL_1 to the left (fig. 1). A two-pole switch (S_8 and S_9) is mounted on the TRIGGER control and is used solely for single-stroke facilities of the time base

VALVES AND POWER SUPPLIES

41. The following Table A gives a list of the valves used in this apparatus:—

TABLE A
VALVE SCHEDULE

ANNOT.	A.M. TYPE	STORES REF.	FUNCTION
C.R.T.	V.C.R.138	10E/407	High vacuum oscilloscope
V_1	5Z4G	10E/598	Full-wave rectifier
V_2	V.U.120	10E/121	Half-wave rectifier
V_3	6J5G or	110E/68	I.H. triode discharger (time base)
	V.R.67	10E/11448	
V_4	V.R.56	10E/11402	I.H.H.F. pentode charger
V_5	V.R.56	10E/11402	I.H.H.F. pentode aux. discharge valve
V_6	V.T.60A	110E/8	I.H. pentode amplifier
V_7	V.T.60A	110E/8	I.H. pentode amplifier

The cathode ray tube and valve bases are shown as insets to fig. 2.

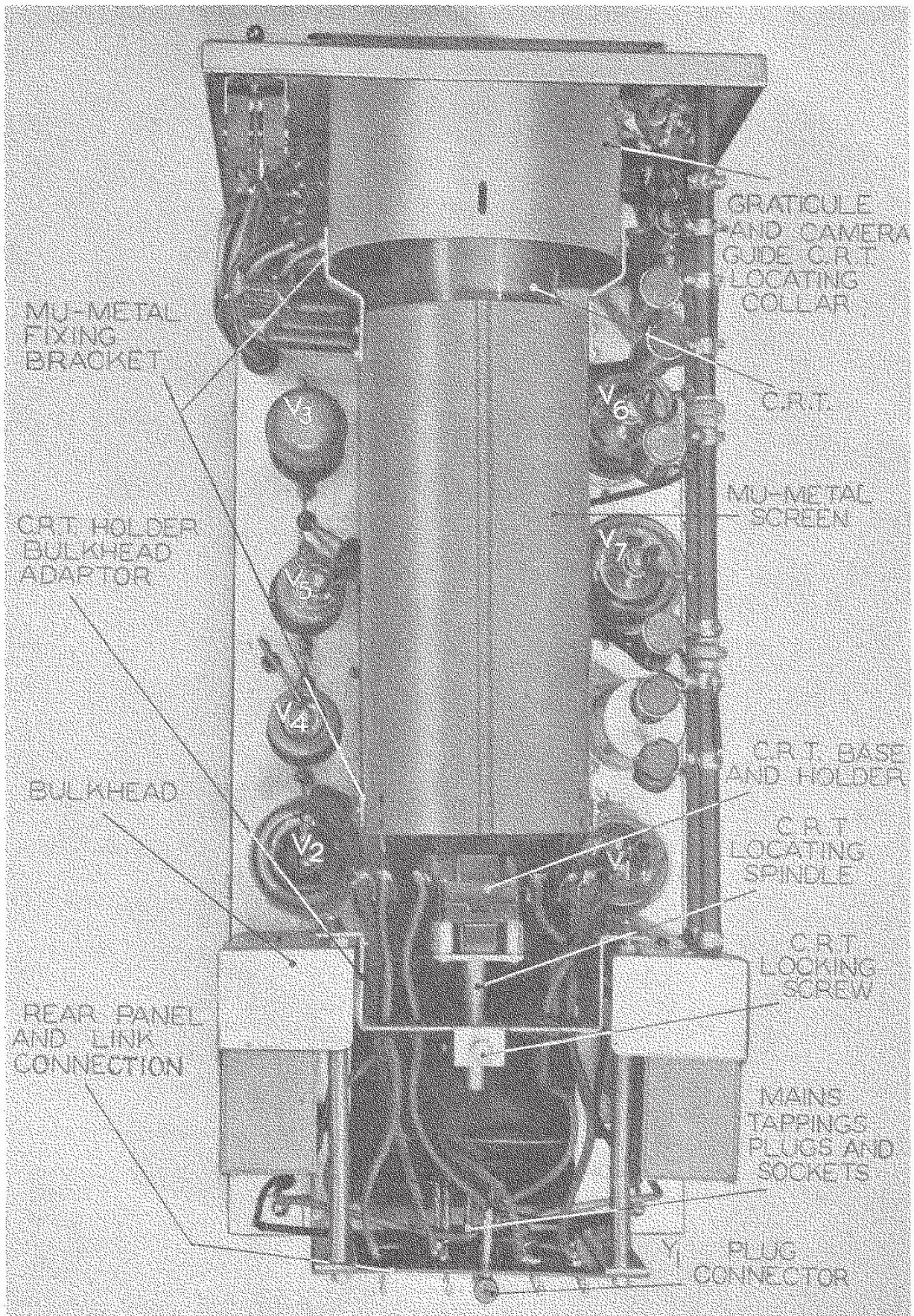


Fig. 4.—Chassis top deck view, cover removed with V.C.R.138

42. The power supplies are derived from the single-phase A.C. mains and transformer input tappings provide for voltages of 110, and 200 to 250 volts at 40 to 100 c/s. The approximate power consumption for the seven valves is 120 watts. The C.R.T. draws 1,100 volts and the V.T.60A valves 500 volts maximum. The C.R.T. type V.C.R.138 is shown in fig. 7. The screen diameter is 88 mm., overall length 332 mm.

OPERATION

43. The operation and general use of the instrument is discussed in the following paragraphs. Because difficulties are only likely to be encountered when endeavouring to apply the instrument to the best advantage to a specific test, it has been thought preferable to cover all the likely connections met in the practical use of the instrument under the heading "General Operation". These instructions are designed to follow the normal operating sequence, and the consideration covering all likely cases are thus discussed as a matter of course as and when they apply to any given control, terminal or connection. When deemed necessary or useful, repetitions have been made.

44. *Rear plate.*—A detachable plate secured by small instrument screws is located towards the top at the rear of the case. Removal of this plate gives access to a bakelite panel on which are mounted (a) the mains voltage selector, (b) the tube connecting links, of which the one corresponding to Y1 is formed by three sockets in a line and the 2-pin shorting plug, and (c) two cylindrical fuse holders containing a fuse for each H.T. supply. The 2-pin shorting plug of (b) is normally connected across the top and central sockets. Refer to illustration of rear chassis shown in fig. 8.

45. *Mains supply.*—Before the instrument is switched on, it is most important that the mains voltage selector be set to the position appropriate to the mains supply available. A mains switch and pilot lamp are located on the front panel.

46. *Mu-metal shield.*—The cylindrical mu-metal shield is provided to surround the tube as a precaution against external magnetic fields and those due to the instrument itself. A further screening is provided by the aid of a length of mu-metal foil wrapped round the lower end of the tube neck. The shield is fixed by means of small brackets to the front panel cylindrical tube guide, and, in the same manner, to the rear bulkhead. The tube can be placed in position without removing this shield. The necessity for its removal should therefore never arise in practice, even when servicing the instrument. Should this be attempted for any reason, or in any other circumstances in which the chassis is being handled, care must be taken to avoid the possibility of a sharp knock on the shield, as this is liable to alter its magnetic characteristics.

47. *Earth.*—The EARTH terminal serves essentially to connect to the oscillograph the return or "earthy" side (low potential end) of the external circuits, or apparatus, with which the instrument is being operated. The oscillograph will generally operate satisfactorily without being connected to a true earth point, although whenever it is convenient, such a connection should be made. This applies particularly when the instrument is operating permanently on a given bench, or when the instrument is installed on a rack. The independent earth connection is particularly advantageous when the instrument is being used in a strong interference field or when the amplifiers are being used at high gain. In general, all effects due to mains pick-up can be avoided or reduced by the use of a good earth.

Tube controls

48. The following controls affect the C.R.T.:—

- (i) Y SHIFT.—Two are provided, one for each Y plate, and these enable the spot independently to be positioned vertically on the tube screen. Should either or both of these beams produce no visible trace, the concentrically-mounted Y SHIFT control knobs should be set to the mid-point of their travel. This will ensure that the beams are not deflected beyond the limits of the screen diameter whilst the other adjustments are being made.
- (ii) X SHIFT.—Provides the means of positioning the spot or trace in the horizontal direction, and should be adjusted in the same manner.
- (iii) BRILLIANCE.—This control should be advanced gradually in a clockwise direction to show up the spot if no trace is visible notwithstanding the central positioning of the SHIFTS. The BRILLIANCE control varies the negative bias applied to the grid of the tube and should be set always at a position that provides just sufficient brightness for the work in hand.
- (iv) FOCUS.—This control may then be adjusted to its optimum value. It operates by varying the voltage on the 2nd anode of the cathode ray tube.

NOTE.—Slight readjustment of both the FOCUS and BRILLIANCE controls may be found desirable when the instrument is actually being used, as at high writing speeds greater beam current, and therefore a more advanced setting of the latter control, is necessary in order to produce sufficient luminosity of the trace.

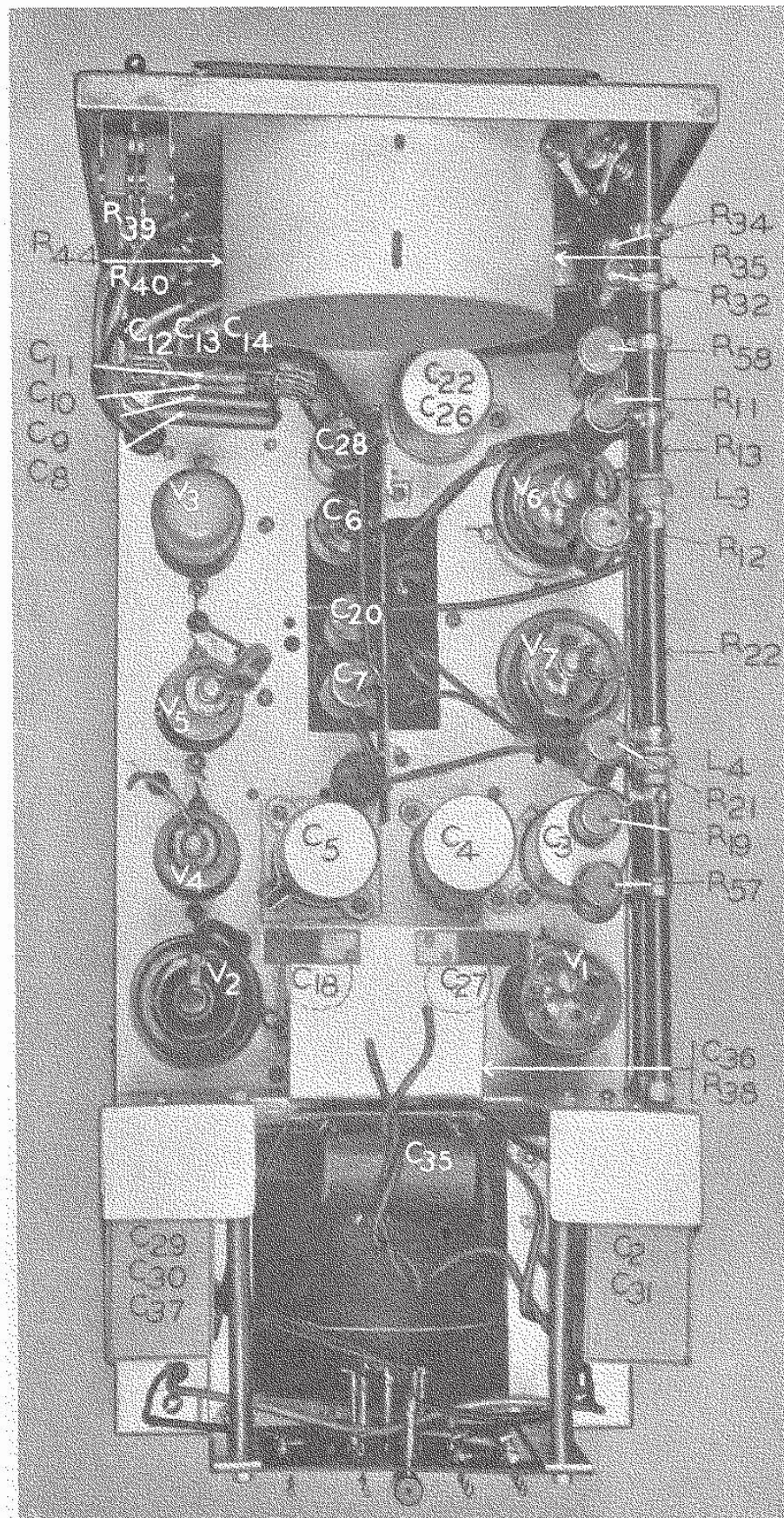


Fig. 5.—Chassis top deck view, C.R.T. removed

Horizontal or X axis controls

49. All the controls and circuit conditions which affect the operation of the cathode ray tube in the *horizontal* direction will be discussed in the following paragraphs 50 to 69.

50. **X SHIFT.**—The X SHIFT control provides the means of placing the trace in any required position on the horizontal axis. The X shift voltage is applied to the X2 deflector plate of the cathode ray tube, whilst the time base (or external X deflection, if applied via the X1 terminal on the front panel) is applied to the X1 deflector plate.

51. The X shift may, therefore, be used irrespective of the nature of the X-axis signal whether it be A.C. or D.C. This arrangement is made possible by the adoption of an electrode construction in the tube which gives correction for trapezium distortion and allows the use of an asymmetric time base which thus frees one of the X plates for shift purposes only.

52. **X1 terminal.**—The X1 plate is available for external use when the condenser switch is rotated fully anti-clockwise and the time base thus rendered inoperative. In this position the X1 plate is entirely disconnected from all the internal circuits but remains applied to the X1 terminal on the front panel. This permits injection of any external X deflection voltage and enables phase shift and other composite X- and Y-axis tests to be conducted. With the condenser switch in any other position, that is, with the time base working, the time base voltage is present at the X1 terminal and may be used externally. An instance of this latter application is the use of the time base for frequency modulation with the R.F. alignment oscillator.

53. The use of this terminal with the time base inoperative is particularly indicated for D.C. voltage measurements, not only because of the high input impedance, but also because the independent shift on the X2 plate enables the spot to be placed at such a position on the screen as to make use of its full diameter when unidirectional (D.C.) voltages are applied. Unidirectional voltages up to 250 may be measured. When accurate quantitative results are required it is advisable to calibrate each axis separately, as the sensitivity in the X-axis is less than that of the Y-axis.

54. As the X1 terminal has no direct connection to earth within the instrument when the time base is switched off, no error is introduced by the use of a relatively high resistance potentiometer should it be desired to increase the range of direct voltage which can be measured. It is essential that an external path for direct current should exist between the X1 and EARTH terminals when an outside signal is being applied, or the trace will not represent the true conditions. Such an external path can be provided by connecting across the X1 and EARTH terminals a high resistance of the order 1–3 megohms maximum. When the time base is inoperative and no voltage is applied to the X1 terminal, as in the case of the photography of slow transients, the EARTH and X1 terminals should be short-circuited.

55. When it is necessary to measure large direct voltages, these can be applied in the X direction, using an external potentiometer to extend the range. This step is not necessary with A.C., as voltages corresponding to more than normal full screen X-axis deflection may be measured or investigated in the Y-axis by use of the Y2 input potentiometer.

56. **Time base controls.**—The time base incorporated in this instrument is of the hard valve type. On this instrument the controls affecting the time base are engraved CONDENSER, VELOCITY, AMPLITUDE, TRIGGER AND SYN. (representing SYNCHRONIZATION).

57. The CONDENSER control takes the form of a switch which, in its fully anti-clockwise position, disconnects the time base from the X1 deflector plate. A spark internal to the instrument may be expected when moving the control to this position. Clockwise rotation of the CONDENSER control selects the various time base condensers in descending order of capacitance, until at the last position only the "strays" are left in circuit. This switch therefore provides a coarse control of time base frequency. Full clockwise rotation produces the highest time base speed, whilst the last position but one in the anti-clockwise direction produces the slowest time base speed.

58. On the fastest two ranges a negative signal is injected into the grid circuit of the cathode ray tube during the time base flyback in order to suppress the return trace during this period. In the same way a positive impulse of an amplitude which increases with frequency is applied to the same circuit so as to increase the brilliance with increase in speed without necessitating manual adjustment of the BRILLIANCE control R36 for this purpose.

59. The VELOCITY control R43 provides the means of obtaining a continuous variation of time base frequency over the entire range. The adjustment is sufficient to ensure frequency overlap between the ranges covered by the adjacent condenser switch position. The VELOCITY control takes the form of a voltage control in the screen circuit of the time base condenser charge valve. Clockwise rotation of the control increases the anode current of the charging valve, and therefore increases the time base speed.

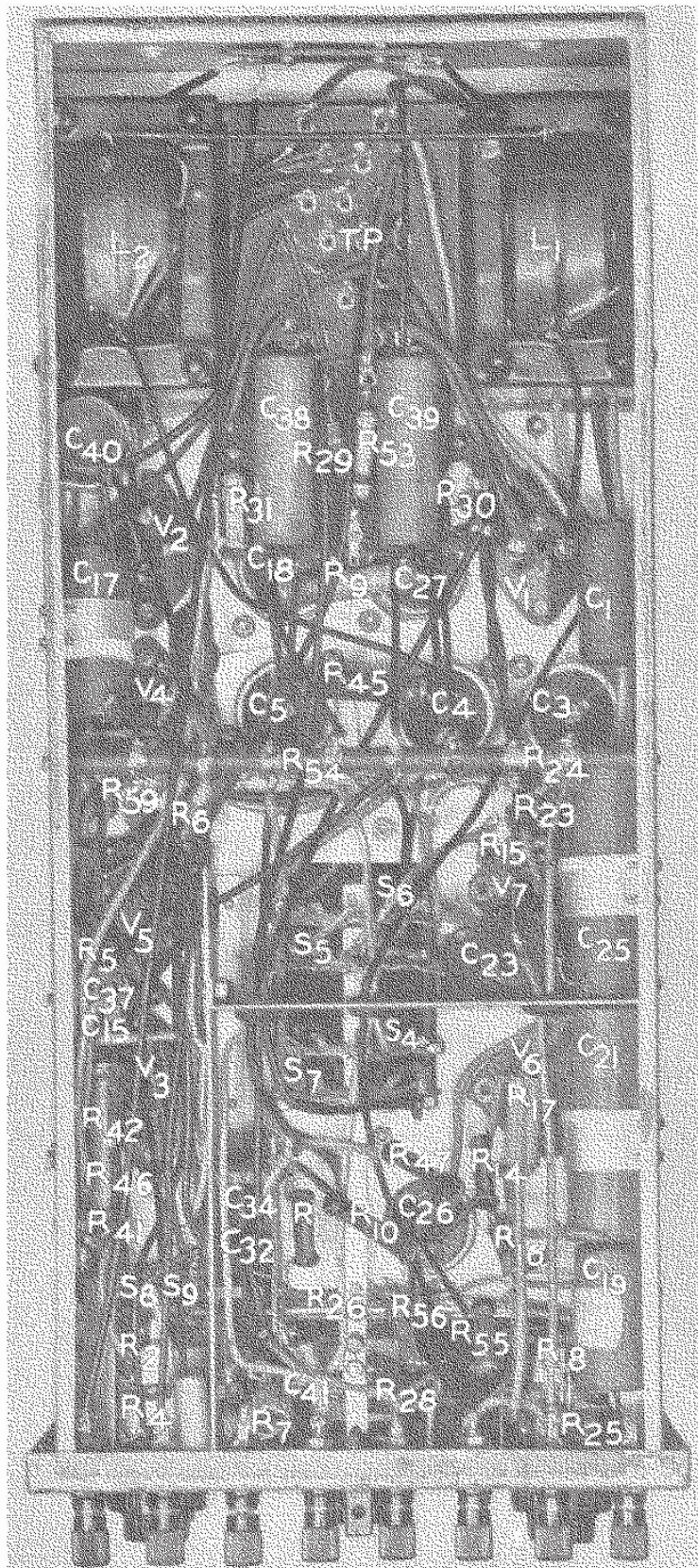


Fig. 6.—Chassis underside view

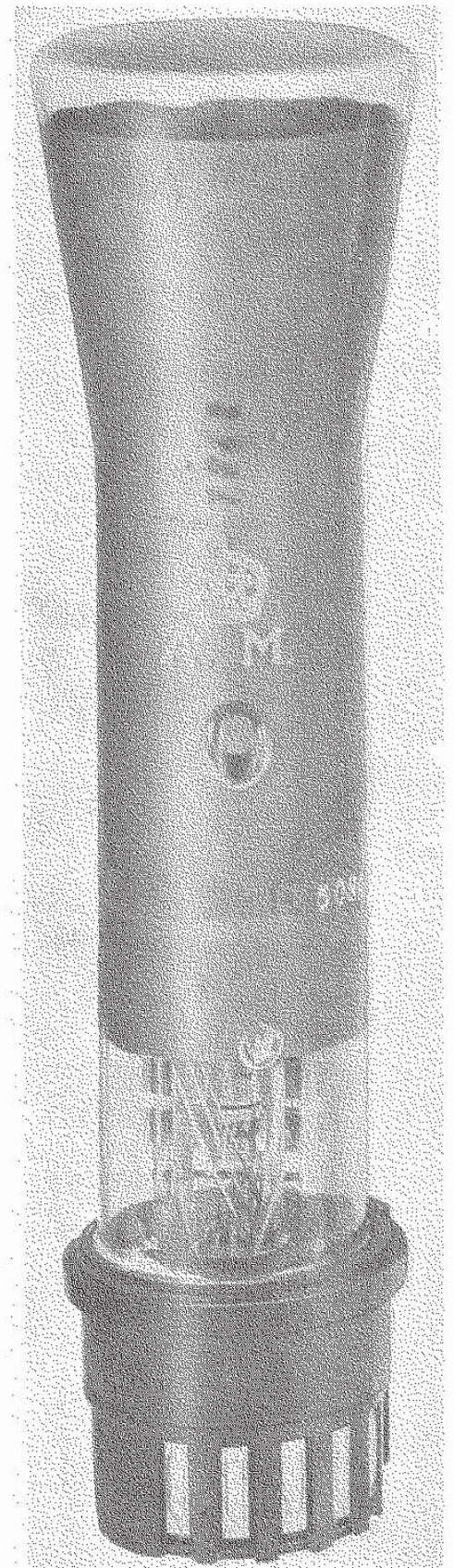


Fig. 7.—C.R.T. type V.C.R.138

60. The AMPLITUDE control R4 provides maximum amplitude when set fully clockwise, and its action will be appreciated when reference is made to the description of the time base circuit. This control enables the length of the X-axis deflection produced by the time base to be adjusted.

61. The TRIGGER CONTROL R2 is mounted concentrically with the AMPLITUDE, and the amount of trigger increases with clockwise rotation. The TRIGGER resistance controls the degree of coupling between the discharge and auxiliary discharge valves in the time base and varies the flyback time. This adjustment is not critical and, in general, the control should be rotated as far anti-clockwise as is consistent with regular operation of the time base. The fact that the TRIGGER control varies the flyback time may be made use of at high sweep frequencies, when it will be found to provide a smooth, fine adjustment of frequency.

62. The minimum trigger control setting is consistent with maximum linearity of time base traverse. In the fully anti-clockwise position this control operates the trigger switch.

63. The TRIGGER SWITCH serves a double purpose. In the off position it prevents recurrence of the time base, a fact which is used for single stroke operation of the time base itself. In the on position, and in conjunction with the consequent operation of the trigger control, it starts off the time base on a recurrent traverse. This item is comprised by a double switch S_8 and S_9 mounted on an extension spindle of the trigger control. In the off position, that is, fully anti-clockwise rotation of the trigger control, switch S_9 serves to short-circuit the fixed resistance R_5 in the grid of the auxiliary discharge valve and the other (S_8) to short-circuit the small series condenser C_{16} in the synchronising input control network.

64. The synchronizing control engraved SYN is mounted concentrically with the X SHIFT, and controls the attenuation between the SYN terminal and that electrode of the time base auxiliary discharge valve by which synchronism is achieved. Connection to the synchronizing circuit at a separate terminal allows of flexibility in operation as the time base may be synchronized with any desired signal, such as the work voltage, mains frequency, or any independent or master frequency. Clockwise rotation increases the applied signal and the control should always be kept as far anti-clockwise as possible in order to avoid introducing distortion of the trace due to velocity modulation of the time base.

65. The procedure which should be adopted is to set the SYN, control in its fully anti-clockwise position and adjust the velocity control until the time base is operating as nearly as possible at the frequency to which synchronism is required. Slight rotation of the SYN, control in a clockwise direction will then suffice to lock the time base.

66. The injection of excessive synchronizing voltage causes the time base traverse to shorten and will also tend to produce non-linear and generally erratic behaviour of the time base. This is particularly the case if for any reason the time base is operated at a frequency higher than that of the work voltage. Consequently, the most satisfactory results are obtained at the lowest SYN, control setting which is consistent with stable synchronism.

67. The synchronism attainable with the time base is of a positive nature, and is characterised by two other features of importance. Firstly, the synchronizing circuit is isolated from the time base by a valve, and in consequence does not inject saw-tooth time base voltages into the work source, whilst secondly, the input impedance of this circuit is high, and remains sensibly constant irrespective of the setting of the SYN, control.

68. Where it is desired to synchronize the time base from the incoming work voltage applied to the A1 or A2 terminals, that is, when an amplifier is being used, the SYN, terminal should always be connected to the output of the appropriate amplifier, and not to the input, that is, the SYN, terminal should be connected to the corresponding Y1 or Y2 terminal. This applies particularly under high gain conditions, as in these circumstances the input may be so small as to be quite incapable of affording satisfactory synchronism.

69. A link is provided, connected to the SYN, terminal, which can be swung on to either the Y1 or CAL, terminals situated at either side for synchronizing either to the work circuit or to the A.C. mains frequency in the manner prescribed. It is understood in the former case that the circuit to which the time base is to be synchronized is applied to the A1 or Y1 terminal.

Vertical or Y-axis controls

70. The controls and circuit conditions which affect the operation of the cathode ray tube in the vertical direction will be discussed in the following paragraphs 70 to 102. It will be found that the Y-axis controls are concentric, in particular the Y1 and Y2 shifts and the A1 and A2 gain.

71. *Y1 and Y2 shifts.*—Two Y shift controls are provided operating respectively on the Y1 and Y2 deflector plates. With the single beam tube fitted to the instrument, the two potentiometers should be manipulated as one. Their relative position is set in a manner to provide a balanced Y shift which reduces astigmatism and also, to some extent, deflection defocussing. To secure this it is sufficient to rotate the controls to the limit of their travel in one direction and the two knobs are interlocked by means of a countersunk screw.

72. Another method of doing this is described in the paragraph 76 on "Position 1—plates D.C." In practice, the positions of the respective controls in relation to the fixing pin have been set to ensure the best condition to avoid the effects mentioned above, and it will be found that these controls are permanently locked in the manner stated. It may be found that, as a result of the setting obtained it may not be possible to adjust the shifts to the same extent as when set independently.

73. *Y1 and Y2 terminals.*—These two terminals are connected directly to their respective deflector plates with the amplifier switch in the first position ("Plates—D.C.") and are connected to the deflector plates through the medium of isolating condensers in every other position of the amplifier switch. In the fourth and fifth positions of this switch the Y1 terminal is also connected to the output of the two amplifier valves in cascade should it be desired to use these externally. In the third position the Y1 and Y2 terminals are connected to the outputs of the A1 and A2 amplifiers respectively.

74. *A1 and A2 terminals.*—In positions 3, 4 and 5 of the amplifier switch, terminal A1 is connected through an isolating condenser to the grid of the amplifier applied to the Y1 deflector plate. In the third position terminal A2 is connected through a condenser to the input of that amplifier connected with the Y2 plate; in the first, second, fourth and fifth positions the A2 terminal is inoperative.

Amplifier switch

75. The amplifier switch has been designed to provide a single control by which the instrument can be set to any required operating condition. The switch provides five different circuit combinations. In the information given below the anti-clockwise limit of rotation of the switch is regarded as position 1, and the limit of clockwise travel as position 5.

76. *Position 1, "plates—D.C."*—With the switch in this position the condensers isolating the Y1 and Y2 deflector plates from the terminals carrying these markings are short-circuited. A direct connection is thus provided which enables measurements to be made on either Y1 or Y2 with both direct voltages and alternating voltages of low periodicity, provided the voltages to be measured are of sufficient amplitude to produce an adequate deflection. It is assumed that the low potential end of the voltage source is applied to the EARTH terminal. In addition to direct connection to the terminals, each plate is also connected through the medium of a 3-megohm resistance to its appropriate shift potentiometer, and it is important to remember this condition when making quantitative measurements from D.C. sources. This applies particularly when the source has an impedance comparable with 3 megohms.

77. When the input D.C. source is of low resistance its effect is, virtually, to short-circuit the shift voltage on the Y1 and/or Y2 deflector plate used. The corresponding SHIFT control is therefore inoperative. However, for D.C. measurements it is in any case advisable to operate the plates with no shift potential. This condition may be arrived at by connecting the Y1 and Y2 terminals to earth and setting the two Y shift potentiometers independently to the positions at which there is no displacement of the beams when the amplifier switch is moved alternately to positions 1 and 2.

78. When applying an asymmetric work voltage in the Y direction it can be connected to either Y1 or Y2. The resulting deflection when applied to one plate is spatially 180° out of phase when applied to the other plate. The plate which is inoperative should be joined to earth by the EARTH terminal of the instrument via a large condenser. The shift voltage which will then be effective is the one operating on this plate.

79. Full screen deflection can be used for testing unidirectional or D.C. voltages if the working Y plate has zero shift, and shift, if required, is applied by means of the other Y plate.

80. For other waves of low periodicity, as would be applied in this position, a maximum equivalent to 40 v. R.M.S. is possible, but in this case the peak to peak deflection covers the whole screen (at 0.45 v. R.M.S. per mm.).

81. *Position 2, "plates—A.C."*—(a) *External signals on Y1 and/or Y2.*—A coupling condenser is between the Y1 and Y2 terminals and the appropriate plates with the switch at this setting. With the instrument set in this way all the usual voltage observations may be made on A.C. over the same

voltage values as specified for D.C. (position 1). The deflection obtained will represent the peak to peak voltage and not its R.M.S. value. In this switch position only alternating voltages down to a frequency of about 20 c/s can be tested; on the other hand the input capacitance of the instrument provides the first factor limiting the highest frequency which can be investigated in this position.

82. The work voltage can be applied either to the Y1 or Y2 terminal. There is a 180° phase shift between the trace obtained on each. In the case of A.C. work voltage, to whichever deflector plate it is applied the other should be joined directly to the EARTH terminal. The isolating condenser in the deflector plate leads inside the instrument will avoid the shift voltage being short-circuited in the A.C. position of the amplifier switch.

83. For A.C. voltages greater than 100 v. R.M.S. the Y2 attenuator should be used. When it is desired to synchronize the time base to either the signal applied to Y1 or that applied to Y2, the terminal marked SYN. should be connected to the corresponding terminal.

84. (b) *External signals on X and Y.*—When it is desired to apply two separate external signals of the same frequency in the X and Y directions, as in the case of phase shift tests, this may be done by stopping the time base and following the instructions given later (para. 88) covering the case of an external voltage applied in the X direction.

85. *Position 3, "amplifier-Y1Y2".*—(a) *Normal setting—amplifiers on Y1 and Y2.*—In this central position of the switch the Y1 and Y2 deflector plates are each connected to the output of the single stage amplifier, the input to the Y1 amplifier being made via terminal A1. Likewise, the signal for the Y2 plate is made via A2. The work voltage is accordingly applied symmetrically across A1 and A2. Although the gains of the two amplifiers may be controlled independently they must be adjusted to give the same deflection for the same input voltage on A1 and A2. The maximum gain from each in this switch position is of the order of 28 times.

86. The maximum deflection obtainable in this position without distortion covers well over the full screen diameter. The time base is synchronized to either work voltage by connecting the SYN. terminal either to Y1 or Y2. This amplifier switch position provides balanced amplified deflection from any signal source which is balanced about earth, a condition which reduces deflection defocussing and residual astigmatism in the tube.

87. Another advantage of this method of operation is in the observation of voltages across two points which are both of a high impedance with reference to earth and cannot therefore be applied without provoking distortions both in amplitude and phase, chiefly of the higher components of the wave, brought about by the different capacitances to earth of the usual input terminals A1 and EARTH used with normal asymmetrical working.

88. (b) *Abnormal setting—amplifiers applied to X and Y.*—It may happen that for some applications it is necessary to apply an external signal to both the X- and Y-axes, and that both these signals have to be amplified, using the amplifiers within the instrument. When two separate external signals of the same frequency are applied in the X and Y direction, as in the case of phase shift tests, it will entail connecting the Y2 amplifier to the X1 plate by rearranging the rear panel connections, as discussed later.

89. The time base, which is not used when an external voltage is applied to the X-axis, is made inoperative by rotating the CONDENSER control to the fully anti-clockwise position. This frees the X1 deflector plate, which remains directly connected to the X1 terminal.

90. To apply the two signals to the X- and Y-axes, the X1 tag is then connected to the lower Y2 tag on the rear panel, the link removed from the Y2 plate and the latter earthed. A one to three megohm resistance must be joined between the X1 and EARTH terminals. Any input signal applied at A2 will then be present amplified at the X1 terminal, and thus produce the X deflection on the tube, the other signal being applied to the A1 terminal.

91. *Position 4, "amplifier-2Y1".*—By changing the switch to this position the valve which was previously employed between A2 and Y2 is transferred to the Y1 circuit and connected, in cascade, with the other amplifying valve to provide a two-stage high gain amplifier between terminal A1 and terminal Y1. The Y2 plate is connected, *via* an isolating condenser, to the terminal of the same designation, and should be joined to the EARTH terminal.

92. With this switch position both the amplifier gain controls are, of course, applicable to the same beam, and a maximum gain of the order of 900 times is available. Also the maximum deflection obtainable in this position without distortion covers well over the full screen diameter. It must be appreciated that, with gains of the order mentioned, the greatest care is necessary in connection with the input wiring in order to avoid excessive hum pick-up. To synchronize the time base, as usual, connect SYN to Y1. The procedure with separate external signals on the X- and Y-axes has already been given.

93. *Position 5, "Amplifier-2H FY1".*—The general circuit arrangement is fundamentally the same with this switch position as in position 4. That is to say, two stages, in cascade, apply between A1 and Y1, whilst the Y2 plate may be employed without amplification. The anode loads of the amplifiers are, however, modified so that the useful band-width is extended to approximately 2 megacycles. The gain obtainable is 106. This results in a corresponding drop in gain, but the sensitivity is still sufficiently great to enable radio frequency signals of relatively small amplitude to be investigated.

94. On account of the high maximum time base speed available (above 250 kc/s.), it is possible to carry out wave-form examination on signals having frequencies of 2 to 5 Mc/s. To synchronize the time base, connect SYN to either Y1 or Y2. The maximum deflection obtainable, without overload, with the amplifiers in this position is almost full scale. The procedure with separate external signals on the X- and Y-axes has already been given.

95. It is possible to use the 2H FY1 position of the amplifier as an aperiodic H.F. amplifier in high frequency investigations and when necessary, by re-arranging the rear panel connections, to interpose a rectifier for detecting the low frequency envelope or modulation, before application to the tube deflector plates. The detector can be of the thermionic or barrier-layer type, inserted in the Y1 sockets provided.

Amplifier gain controls (A1 and A2)

96. These two concentrically mounted controls affect the gain of the two amplifier valves independently. With the amplifier switch in the third position the foremost knob is that controlling the amplifier feeding the Y1 deflector plate. In the case of the fourth and fifth positions, both knobs affect the gain to the Y1 deflector plate.

97. Any signal of such an amplitude as to require a gain of less than two times to prevent over-sweeping of the screen of the cathode ray tube is, necessarily, sufficiently large to give a serviceable image with no amplifiers at all (position 2), and by taking advantage of the fact it has been possible to adopt a form of gain control having no undesirable effect upon the frequency response of the amplifiers. As a result of this, not only is there the usual higher limit to the voltage amplitude than can be applied to the amplifier input without overload, but the GAIN control is not designed to reduce the output deflection to zero or thereabouts with input signals of sufficient amplitude to provide half-screen deflection without amplification.

98. The gain controls are always effective independently for each amplifier valve, irrespective of the position of the amplifier switch, and care should be taken in their adjustment to avoid overloading of either stage in the cascaded positions 2Y1 and ZH FY1. The maximum gain control setting which can be applied, in any given case, without causing overload, is readily determined by trial, the setting chosen being, preferably, as much as possible below the point at which distortion appears on the trace. It is better to operate the first amplifier at near its maximum gain without overloading the second amplifier, which is adjusted to the required level.

Y2 attenuator

99. This device is located on the small multi-socket panel at the top of the front panel escutcheon. The two lower sockets, into which is fitted a special plug, are intended solely for the deflector coils; the spacing of the sockets is such as to make it impossible to interconnect these with the attenuator sockets. These latter are situated above, and the central socket is connected directly to the Y2 deflector plate of the cathode ray tube, while the X1 socket is connected to the Y2 terminal on the front panel of the instrument. An inset to fig. 2 shows the details of this circuit. The short-circuiting or link plug would, normally, be connected between the centre socket and the X1 socket, so that the voltage applied to the Y2 terminal goes direct to the corresponding deflector plate of the tube (as is always the case with the Y1 terminal).

100. When the input voltage has to be reduced the link plug is withdrawn and inserted between the centre socket and one of the remaining three surrounding sockets, providing the required reduction ratio. The factor for each position is engraved on the escutcheon itself. Because the cathode ray tube cannot be damaged by an overload of the order involved, a mistaken connection will not produce ill effects.

101. The Y2 terminal is used because it is free from the amplifier at all positions of the amplifier switch except position 3, giving a Y1Y2 condition of operation. After using the attenuator it is important to return the link plug to the X1 setting whenever position 3 of the amplifier switch is in use. Unless this is done the full output and gain of the Y2 amplifier will not be utilised.

102. With shifts applied to each Y plate, the shift circuit resistances, and therefore also the position of the shift control, materially affect the reduction ratio of the attenuator, more especially on the high reduction ratio steps, and whilst the attenuator itself can be used to reduce the amplitudes of very low frequencies, it cannot serve for quantitative measurements on these same low frequencies or D.C. The attenuator is not frequency compensated, and cannot be used at frequencies much higher than the audio frequency range.

Calibration

103. In order to provide an approximate means of calibrating the deflector plates for quantitative work a calibration winding (17-18, fig. 2) is included in the instrument. This winding has an output of 50 volts peak to peak, and one side (17) is connected internally to the chassis of the instrument, the live end (18) being terminated at the "C" terminal. It will be appreciated that as this voltage is derived from the mains transformer, measurements based upon it are subject to errors due to mains voltage variations. In the majority of cases, however, an accuracy within 10% may be expected. For accurate work the calibration voltage can be determined for a given mains voltage by means of an accurate voltmeter, and by using the 10 cm. scale graticule as shown in the illustration of fig. 1.

104. A protecting resistance R_{34} is connected in series with the calibration winding to avoid the risk of damage to the mains transformer T_1 should the lead from the "C" terminal accidentally touch the chassis or other earth point.

105. It will be noted that the trace of the voltage obtained from the calibration terminal shows small kinks not present on the A.C. mains voltage when applied directly (attenuated if required) to the Y2 terminal. These kinks are due to the current changes resulting from the action of the instrument's rectifiers, which operate from the same mains transformer. This effect is of no practical consequence.

OPERATING CONDITIONS

106. This section is devoted to a discussion of the less obvious points connected with the operation and conditions of use of the oscillograph, points which are certain to arise in practice, and where difficulties are likely to be encountered, particularly with users who have not considerable experience with the use of oscillographs.

107. *Amplifiers.*—One factor which should be remembered in connection with the amplifiers used in this instrument is that they impose a virtually constant load on the input source irrespective of the gain control setting. In addition, any phase distortion introduced in the amplifiers is minimised by reduction of the gain, and where very low frequency phenomena are being observed it is frequently advantageous to tolerate a slightly smaller picture and reduce the gain setting on account of the improvement in amplifier performance thus produced, at both low and high frequency ends of the characteristic.

108. *Use as a high frequency amplifier.*—The inevitable limitations of the amplifier performance at very low frequency and at D.C. can be circumvented in all those cases where the effect investigated is made to modulate an R.F. carrier, such as on radio circuits (for oscillator tracking and modulation tests) or on R.F. polarized pressure indicating devices and bridge circuit measurements. The necessary amplification can be done by the instrument at R.F. and a rectifier added to operate directly at the deflector plates.

109. A circuit inset to fig. 2 shows an arrangement using two type WMX281 rectifiers as voltage doubler replacing the rear panel Y1 link. The addition of a low capacity 2.P.D.T. switch would allow the device to be used as a permanent fitting. The dotted wiring in the diagram indicates existing instrument circuits. For carrier waves using a supersonic frequency up to 100 kc/s., customary in mechanical investigations, the Y1Y2 or 2Y1 position of the amplifier can be used. When higher carrier frequencies are used, such as are common in radio practice, the 2HFY1 position of the amplifier is necessary.

110. To simplify the connections and procedure in this important case, instead of a soldered link being used for the Y1 connections three sockets in line and a 2-pin shorting plug are provided on the rear panel. This latter is withdrawn from its normal position across sockets 1 and 2 from the top and the circuit is connected as shown.

111. A cathode ray tube probably disturbs the conditions of electrical circuits less than any other measuring instrument. Nevertheless, for accurate work, particularly at radio frequencies, due allowance should always be made for such circuit disturbances as are produced.

112. In those cases where the impedance of the test circuit is high and the one megohm input resistance of the instrument is still liable to affect the result, a series resistance of from one to five megohms can be added to the lead. This expedient should also be adopted when, as in the case of alignment of intermediate frequency circuits, a low frequency signal comprised by the rectified

modulation envelope of the R.F. carrier is obtained from the R.F. circuit. In this case the series resistance serves to remove the input capacitance, due to the instrument and leads, from affecting the test circuit. The series resistance should then be applied at the free end of the screened input lead of the oscillograph.

113. When applying signals to either the Y1 or Y2 terminals the resistive component of the input impedance is sufficiently high (three megohms) to be disregarded for most work.

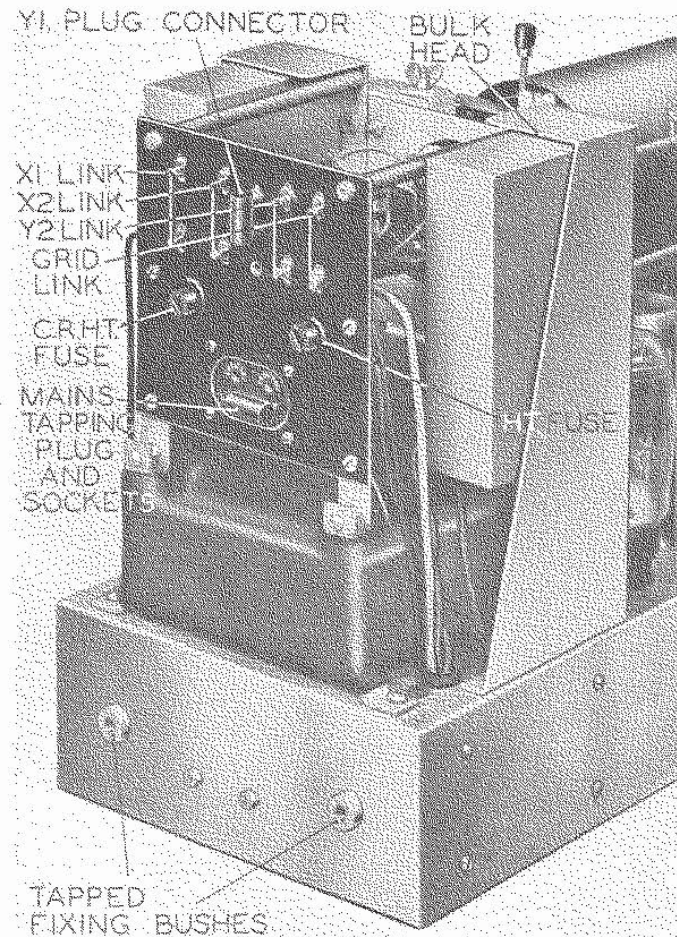


Fig. 8.—Chassis, rear view

114. Although the capacitance imposed, in shunt, across the external circuit may be disregarded for most work at power and audio frequencies, its effect on radio frequency circuits, and more especially on those of a resonant nature, may be considerable. This condition frequently arises in connection with the same alignment tests mentioned above when it is desired to inspect the selectivity of radio frequency and intermediate frequency transformers by examining the modulated radio frequency envelope present across the windings.

115. In such cases the fifth position of the amplifier switch may be used ("2H FY1"), when it will be found that the gain is sufficient to allow the connection from the oscillograph lead to the actual test point to be made with a very small condenser of 1 or 2 $\mu\mu\text{F}$. It will be appreciated that when this is done the change in the resonant frequency of the tuned circuit will be very slight, particularly in the case of intermediate frequency transformers, as such circuits usually employ tuning capacities which are very large by comparison with 1 $\mu\mu\text{F}$.

116. It must be remembered that the effect of this latter is to reduce the effective signal input to the oscillograph in proportion to the ratio between the equivalent impedance of this small series capacitance (at the required frequency) and the impedance corresponding to the sum of the capacitance of the instrument input and connecting leads.

117. When the amplifiers are being used and the time base is being synchronised with the work voltage, the synchronising circuit loading does not appear across the work circuit, as the SYN. terminal is connected to the output of the amplifier. On the other hand, when the signal is being applied straight to the plates without the intermediate use of an amplifier, any synchronism with the incoming signal necessitates the presentation of the synchronising circuit impedance across the source.

118. In this instrument not only is this loading very slight but in a number of cases it will be found possible to obtain perfectly satisfactory synchronism with a high value of resistance as the connection between the SYN. terminal and the work voltage. As much as 5 megohms may frequently be employed and the effect of a load of this order is completely negligible on most circuits.

Rear panel link strip

119. For certain work it will be found convenient to make use of the link panel at the rear of the instrument (*see* fig. 8). The links carried by this panel serve to connect the four deflector plates and grid of the cathode ray tube to those parts of the oscillograph circuit with which they are normally associated. These links may be disconnected by unsoldering when it is desired to have direct access to these tube electrodes. The top tags go to the cathode ray tube socket and lower tags to the instrument circuits and terminals.

120. The flexibility allowed by this arrangement permits a number of practical applications with the oscillograph, and such applications generally fall under one of the following headings:—

- (i) Measurements for which it is essential to present a minimum of capacitive loading across the external circuit.
- (ii) Applications, chiefly on symmetrical work circuits, where the instrument is used simply as a cathode ray tube unit and none of the internal circuits are required.
- (iii) Applications which call for rearrangement of the instrument circuits.

121. Examples of the first class of application are the taking of measurements at high radio frequencies (and with intermediate frequency and video amplifiers), or the use of the grid connection for beam triggering, for time marking purposes on transients and for general photographic investigations. The most usual case of the second class is when the work circuits provide large voltages, usually of the push-pull type, which can be applied directly to the tube. A further important case is the study of the relative timing of events using the circular time base.

Grid connection

122. Reference should be made to the use of the grid connection because this is often required in practice—chiefly for beam switching and for timing purposes, usually in connection with photographic recording. In such cases use should be made of the rear panel link strip. In all the applications the resultant action involves a change of intensity in the cathode ray tube beam, that is, both timing and beam switching are obtained by intensity modulation. This may be achieved by removing the grid link and replacing it by a resistance. As in the case of plate return resistances, the value must be chosen with regard to the work on hand, but, in general, a 100,000-ohm resistance may be used.

123. The intensity modulation voltage should be applied to the upper of the two grid tags through a condenser capable of withstanding the full tube voltage of 1,100 volts. Caution should be observed when making any adjustments to these links, as, even after the instrument has been switched off for some seconds, an unpleasant shock may still be obtained from certain parts of the circuit due to the retention of charge by various smoothing condensers. This general precaution applies particularly in the case of alterations in the grid circuit of the cathode ray tube, as this point is 1,100 volts negative with regard to earth, and almost 2,000 volts negative relative to the time base and amplifier anode supply.

Time base

124. Practical application of the time base occurs on frequency comparison tests. The procedure and adjustments remain the same, irrespective of the size and shape of the recurrent trace and whether one or more waves are to be inspected at the same time, and whether their frequency is 50 c/s or 5,000,000 c/s. The only slight difference is at the higher frequencies, where recourse can be made to the trigger rather than the velocity control for adjusting to exact synchronism, because of the finer means of adjustment it provides.

125. It should be remembered that the fundamental relation of all time base circuits makes the capacitance, charging resistance, voltage amplitude and frequency directly dependent on one another. This means that interdependence of the time base controls is unavoidable, and that from the practical point of view the change in amplitude will affect frequency, and vice versa. This latter fact is useful on investigations at very high frequencies, because it makes possible the examination of a single wave by reduction of the sweep amplitude, which provides a higher sweep frequency.

126. By reduction of the amplitude control to zero or thereabouts and using the Y2 amplifier by rearranging the rear panel links, it is possible to use the time base of the instrument in the third position of the amplifier switch Y1Y2 as an amplified time base in those applications which require the possibility of changing the amplitude without change of frequency and thus readjustment of the other time base controls.

Single stroke time base

127. The switching arrangements included in the instrument in order to enable the operator to use the time base circuit for producing a single stroke traverse have already been described in principle. There are, however, a number of points which must be remembered when making use of this facility. The necessity to provide a negative pulse of the correct duration has already been mentioned and the following suggestions may be followed. In the ordinary way, a 16-volt negative supply will be adequate and may be provided conveniently by two 9-volt grid bias batteries in series. This voltage may then be applied between the SYN. terminal of the instrument and EARTH, through a series condenser, the capacitance of which should be varied to suit the sweep speed required.

128. It has already been mentioned that it is not necessary to provide a different capacitance condenser for each of the time base COND. switch positions, and a $0.005 \mu\text{F}$ condenser will be found suitable for the slowest three condenser speeds on the time base, whilst a $0.0002 \mu\text{F}$ condenser will cover the next three faster speeds. Above the sixth condenser stud, the discharge of the time base condenser prior to the single sweep becomes rather long compared with the sweep speed, and single stroke operation on the fastest three time base condenser switch positions is not normally to be recommended. A 5-megohm resistance should be connected in parallel with the injection condenser so that this condenser may discharge automatically between successive sweeps.

129. In order to use this single stroke facility the TRIGGER control should first be rotated to its limit of travel in an anti-clockwise direction. This will cause the time base to cease recurring. The X SHIFT control should then be rotated in a clockwise direction until the beam is deflected just beyond the right-hand limit of the screen diameter.

130. The time base speeds obtained under single stroke working will be similar to the speeds obtained at the corresponding CONDENSER and VELOCITY settings when the time base is operating under recurrent conditions, and from a consideration of the work in hand, a decision can be made as to which condenser switch position should be used.

131. Having decided this point the appropriate injection condenser value suggested above may be adopted, and the application of the negative voltage through such a condenser will produce rapid discharge of the time base, causing the spot to travel from right to left across the screen, followed by the actual single stroke from left to right.

132. The behaviour of the time base will, however, depend somewhat critically on the setting of the SYN. control. This should first be rotated to its fully anti-clockwise position, at which setting the time base will not operate at all. This control should then be rotated slowly in a clockwise direction whilst negative pulses are applied at frequent intervals.

133. As the SYN. control is advanced it will be seen that successive applications of a negative pulse produce an increasing length of sweep until eventually a setting of the SYN. control will be found at which the spot just traverses a complete screen width. This is the correct setting of the SYN. control for the particular velocity conditions, and the same adjustment technique may be adopted whenever the CONDENSER or VELOCITY controls on the time base are adjusted. The AMPLITUDE control should be kept at maximum (i.e., fully clockwise) whenever the single stroke facility is being employed.

134. The applications for which this type of time base is most suitable are the visual investigation of slow transients and for photographing relatively fast transients, such as those associated with the make and break of circuits during short circuit tests. A long afterglow tube, if available, should be used in the former case.

135. For convenience in reference the following average specification figures are summarized. They are, of course, approximate and the normal production tolerances may be expected:—

(i) Input impedance:—

			Capacity μF .	Resistance megohms
To input terminals	...	...	70	3.0
Direct to tube panel	...	...	20	As required
Through amplifier	...	...	40	1.0
Synchronisation (added)	...	...	20	2.0

(ii) *Calibration:—*

50 volts peak
to peak
17.7 volts R.M.S.

(iii) *Y2 attenuator:—*

Maximum voltage range ... 400 v. A.C. R.M.S.
Frequency range for A/C only ... From 30 c/s to 15,000
c/s. Not frequency
compensated
Reduction ratios ... $\times 1, \times 2, \times 4, \times 8$

(iv) *Time base:—*

TABLE B

Sweep Frequency Ranges

Frequency range

Condenser Switch Position	Velocity control	
1	Time Base Min.	Inoperative Max.
2	6	15
3	11	60
4	50	270
5	250	1,000
6	850	3,500
7	3,000	13,000
8	10,000	30,000
9	20,000	70,000
10	50,000	250,000 and above

(v) *Amplifier:—*

	Gain (approx.)	Frequency Band in c/s ± 3 db.	Sensitivity in mV R.M.S./mm. VCR.138 tube
1 stage	30	10-100,000	15
2 stage:—			
High gain position ...	900	10-100,000	0.5
Wide band position ...	106	10 to above 2,000,000	4.25

SECTION 6

W/T AND R/T ANCILLARY EQUIPMENT

SECTION 6

W/T AND R/T ANCILLARY EQUIPMENT

CONTENTS

- Chapter 1.— Rectifier, type B.
- Chapter 2.---Valve type buzzer.
- Chapter 3.—Valve buzzer, type 2.
- Chapter 4.---Aerial Winch, Type 5.
- Chapter 5.---Aerial, Screened Loop, Type 1.
- Chapter 6.---Ground Station remote Controls.
- Chapter 7.---Misc. equipment in aircraft.
- Chapter 8.---General Purpose wireless vehicle.
- Chapter 9.---Site testing equipment (D/F).
- Chapter 10.---Aerial, Screened Loop, Type3.
- Chapter 11.---HT Eliminators, Type A, B, & C.
- Chapter 12.---
- Chapter 13.---Microphones Type 21 & 26.
- Chapter 14.---Control Unit Type 88.
- Chapter 15.---Aerial System Type 18.
- Chapter 16.---
- Chapter 17.---
- Chapter 18.---
- Chapter 19.---
- Chapter 20.---
- Chapter 21.---
- Chapter 22.---
- Chapter 23.---
- Chapter 24.--- Power Unit, Type 301.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

*Issued February, 1935, with
A.L. No. 38
to
A.P. 1186*

**Chapter XV, Section V
of
AIR PUBLICATION 1186**

RECTIFIER TYPE B

AIR MINISTRY

This Chapter is to be inserted in the binder cover of AIR PUBLICATION 1186, Vol. I.B (R.A.F. SIGNAL MANUAL, PART IV).

CONTENTS

	Para.
Introduction	1
General description	3
Constructional details	19
Rectifying panel, Type A	21
Smoothing unit	31
Operations	36
Nomenclature	Appendix

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Fig.

1. Rectifier, type B, front view.
2. Rectifier, type B, front view, panel removed.
3. Theoretical circuit diagram, rectifier, type B (early issue).
4. Theoretical circuit diagram, rectifier, type B.
5. Rectifier, type B, back view.
6. Rectifying panel, type A, removed from cubicle.
7. Bench wiring diagram of rectifying panel, type A (top view).
8. Rectifying panel, type A, removed from cubicle (back view).
9. Smoothing unit viewed from above.
10. Bench wiring diagram of smoothing unit.
11. Relay panel of rectifier.
12. Bench wiring diagram of relay panel.

RECTIFIER TYPE B

INTRODUCTION

1. Rectifier type B has been designed primarily to provide H.T. and L.T. supplies for ground station transmitters such as type T.70. It is composed of two units, a rectifying panel (known as rectifying panel type A) and a smoothing unit, and when connected to a standard A.C. supply system provides a rectified and smoothed H.T. supply at 3,000 volts, 0.5 amps, and an A.C. filament supply at 20 volts, 20 amps.

2. The apparatus has been arranged for remote control from the Signal Office or alternatively local control at the W/T station. Some modifications have been made in this respect to later issues of the apparatus. These consist of the addition of two terminals to the rectifier output panel and four terminals to the smoothing unit input panel. Modifications have also been made to the engravings on the input panel of the rectifier, and a relay has been added to the smoothing panel. One of the effects of these modifications is that the transmitter filament supply can be made and broken independently from the remote position.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. In fig. 3 is given a theoretical circuit diagram of the complete rectifier (early issue). The portion below the dotted line is "Panel, Rectifying, type A" and the portion above the dotted line is the smoothing unit, the two being connected together by means of links to form rectifier type B.

4. Two valves V_1 and V_2 are employed for rectification. The filaments of the valves are heated by means of a transformer T having two secondary windings, one for each filament. The H.T. A.C. supply to the rectifying valves is by means of the auto-transformer T_2 and a step-up transformer T_1 . A fourth transformer T_3 is incorporated to provide a transmitter filament supply, the secondary being tapped for 14 and 20 volts. The 20-volt tapping also supplies the metal rectifiers W , W_1 and W_2 . The rectifier W , which has a resistance inserted in the A.C. side, is for the purpose of providing D.C. at 12 volts for the operation of the group of relays shown immediately below. These relays ensure a delayed action of the H.T. switch S_2 , the transformers T_2 and T_1 being energised some 20 seconds after the filaments of the rectifying valves V_1 and V_2 have been heated.

5. The rectifying valves used are of the gas-filled type which, on account of their low resistance, give improved regulation. The liability of these valves to flash over on high reverse voltage, however, imposes limitations and they are therefore connected as a voltage doubling arrangement.

6. The filaments of the valves are coated and precautions must be observed in operation to safeguard these from "stripping". One of the precautions is the employment of the delayed action H.T. switch mentioned above, the H.T. being applied to the valves twenty seconds after the filaments have been connected.

7. The main A.C. line switch S_8 is actuated by a magnetic relay when the switch S , which is designated "Filament switch", is closed. The switch S_3 , which is designated "H.T. switch", is in series with the actuating coil of the magnetic relay $L_2 S_2$. Also in series with this coil is the gate switch S_4 , the purpose of which is to prevent the H.T. circuit being closed when the door of the rectifier cabinet is open.

8. Referring to the smoothing unit circuit (above the dotted line) C_3 , C_4 , C_5 and C_6 are banks of condensers, L_5 is the smoothing choke and R_3 , R_4 , R_5 and R_6 are resistances across the condenser banks.

9. The terminal board at the lower portion of the diagram is arranged for convenient connection to a remote control system. The pair of terminals on the extreme left are connected to the standard A.C. 230 volts 50 cycle supply. The terminals marked "fil. switch" are connected by cable to the remote position thus giving control at the remote office of the main A.C. switch S_8 (local filament switch S being closed). The terminals marked "H.T. switch" are similarly connected to the remote position thus giving the remote office control (local switches S_3 and S_4 being closed) of the magnetic relay $L_2 S_2$. Of the two right-hand terminals (key) one is connected to the metal rectifiers W_1 and W_2 , the other is taken to a terminal on the output terminal bar. When the key terminals are connected by cable to the remote office, a 12-volt D.C. supply is provided which can be keyed to operate a local signalling relay connected to the appropriate terminals (sixth and ninth from the left) on the output terminal bar.

10. Tracing the general circuit it will be seen that when the A.C. is connected the lamp G will light up. When the circuit through the magnetic relay coil L_1 is completed the primaries of the transformers T and T_3 are energised, the filaments of the valves V_1 and V_2 are lit and the 20-volt A.C. supply to the transmitter valve filaments is established.

11. Before the auto-transformer T_2 and the step-up transformer T_1 can be energised to supply H.T. to the rectifying valves, the switch S_2 must be closed. This switch is operated by the coil L_2 from a 12-volt D.C. supply obtained from one of the metal rectifiers (W). The circuit of the coil is

normally opened at the points S_3 and S_7 . The switch S_3 may be closed by hand. The switch S_7 is closed automatically but only after the lapse of 20 seconds. The action may be explained in the following way.

12. The metal rectifier W is permanently connected across the secondary of the transformer T_3 , and the transformer becomes energised immediately the main A.C. switch is closed. A rectified current therefore flows in the circuit which can be traced from the right-hand D.C. terminal of the metal rectifier W through the heating element R_1 , through the closed contacts of S_6 and back to the left-hand side of the rectifier. The heating element R_1 is wound on a bi-metal strip one end of which is anchored while the other end lies between two contacts. The heating of the strip causes it to break contact with the top contact of S_5 and make contact with the bottom contact of S_5 . After the circuit through R_1 has been completed for some seconds, therefore, the lower contacts of S_5 are closed and a circuit is completed from the right-hand side of W through the relay coil L_3 and through the metal strip back to the left-hand side of W . The relay L_3 now being energised both moving contacts of S_6 are operated. Movement of the right-hand one immediately breaks the connection to the heater winding and then makes a connection which joins the coil L_3 directly across the metal rectifier thus locking the relay.

13. It will be observed that although the left-hand contact of S_6 is closed the top contact of S_5 is now open and since this is in series with the winding L_4 this remains unenergised. After the lapse of a further few seconds, however, the heater coil R_1 cools (as its circuit has been broken) and the strip resumes its original position. The upper contact of S_5 now closes, completing the circuit through S_6 and the winding L_4 across the metal rectifier, and both contacts of S_7 are thereby closed. The right-hand contact connects the winding L_4 directly across the metal rectifier thus locking the relay. The left-hand contact of S_7 completes a circuit which can be traced from the left-hand D.C. terminal of the metal rectifier W through the coil L_2 , through the switches S_3 and S_4 and the remote H.T. switch back to the right-hand terminal of the metal rectifier. The energising of L_2 causes the contacts S_2 to close. The lower contacts complete the circuit of the auto-transformer. The upper contacts short-circuit the resistance R in series with the secondary winding of the transformer T_1 , and the H.T. is thus applied to the rectifying valves V_1 and V_2 approximately 20 seconds after the valve filaments are connected.

14. The anode of the valve V_1 is connected to the filament of the valve V_2 , and from this point a connection is taken to one side of the secondary of the transformer T_1 . The other

side of the secondary winding is taken via the resistance and fuse to the junction of two condenser banks C_3 and C_4 , which are connected in series between the filament of the valve V_1 and the anode of the valve V_2 . The rectified H.T. supply is taken from across the condenser banks. Across these condenser banks are two large resistance units R_3 and R_4 each of which has a value of 50,000 ohms, and in series with the H.T. positive line is connected a smoothing choke L_5 . Beyond this are two banks of smoothing condensers C_5 and C_6 in series across the supply, each bank being shunted by a 5-megohm resistance.

15. Fuses F and F_1 are included in the anode circuit of the rectifying valves, and fuses F_2 and F_3 are included in the A.C. H.T. line and the 20-volt input circuit of the metal rectifiers respectively. All four fuses are conveniently grouped on a fuse board located behind a glass door on the front of the rectifier. The condensers C , C_1 and C_2 , which shunt the windings L_2 , L_3 and L_4 , are all of similar capacity (1 mfd.) and are carried behind the relay panel.

16. In later issues of the rectifier certain modifications have been made both in the rectifying panel and in the smoothing unit. The modified diagram (fig. 4) shows the circuit changes. The number of terminals on the output terminal board of the rectifier panel (lower side of the dotted line) has been increased from 9 to 11 and the number of terminals on the input terminal board (upper side of dotted line) has been increased from 5 to 9. The input terminal board on the rectifying panel (lower portion of the diagram) still carries the same number of terminals but some of the connections are re-arranged and the engraving has been altered to correspond.

17. The primary object of the modification is to place in the hands of the operator a means of breaking the transmitter A.C. filament supply without breaking the rectifier H.T. circuits. In the early issues (as will be seen from fig. 3) the only means of switching off the transmitter filament supply is to open the filament switch on the rectifier, with a consequent tripping of the delay relays. With some transmitters this is not always desirable as it involves a 20 seconds' delay before transmission can be resumed.

18. In the circuit diagram of the later model (fig. 4) the exterior connections to the terminal board have been shown dotted to make clear the changed method of operation. It will be seen that the only switch on the main A.C. supply is the local switch S . The remote filament switch which previously operated in this circuit is now connected (shown dotted) across the third and fifth terminals from the left. Tracing this circuit inside the rectifier it will be seen that when the switch is closed the relay winding L_6 is placed

across the D.C. terminals of the metal rectifiers W_1 and W_2 . The contacts S_9 operated by this relay are in the A.C. filament supply line. The rectifier H.T. circuit may still be remotely controlled as before by means of the switch shown dotted across the fourth and fifth terminals, the only difference being that the D.C. operating circuit passes through the output terminal panel, the sixth and tenth terminal from the left being connected together by means of a jumper connection. The remote key connections remain unchanged, and when a local signalling relay is connected across the appropriate terminals (eighth and eleventh from the left) on the output terminal board of the rectifying panel the relay is operated by the remote key.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

19. A front view of the complete rectifier in its cubicle is given in fig. 1. The cubicle consists of a duralumin frame closed on all sides by bolted-on duralumin panels and has an overall height of approximately 2 ft. 10 in. The rectifying portion is housed in the lower part of the cubicle and the

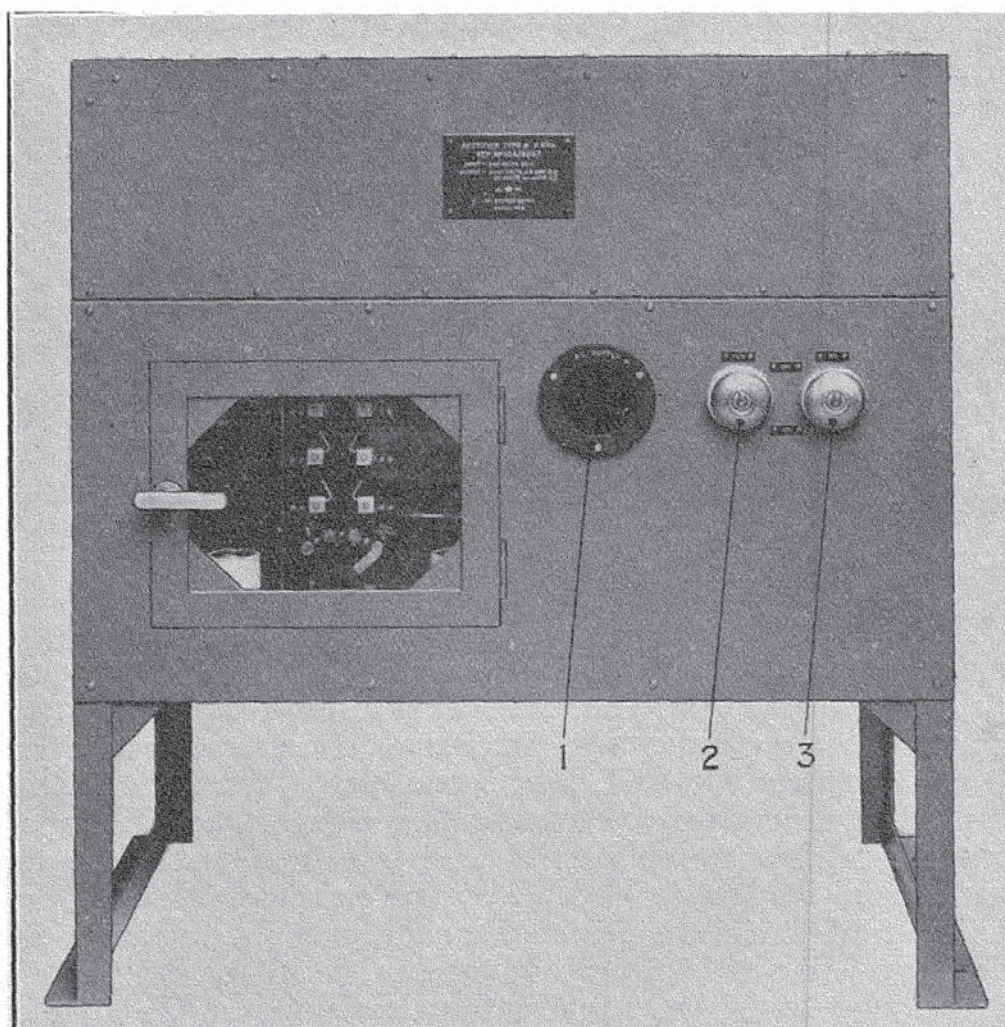


FIG. 1.—Rectifier, type B, front view.

smoothing unit in the upper part. Access to the cubicle is obtained through a glass door on the front panel, the fuse-board and voltage tapping switch being located immediately behind it.

20. To the right of the door is a circular window fitted with red glass behind which is mounted the pilot lamp, to give visible warning that the main A.C. supply switch is closed. The two tumbler switches on the right of this are the filament and H.T. switches respectively. Incorporated in the door is a safety switch (shown at S_4 in fig. 4) which ensures that the H.T. circuit is broken when the door is open. In fig. 2 is given a view of the rectifier with the front panels removed.

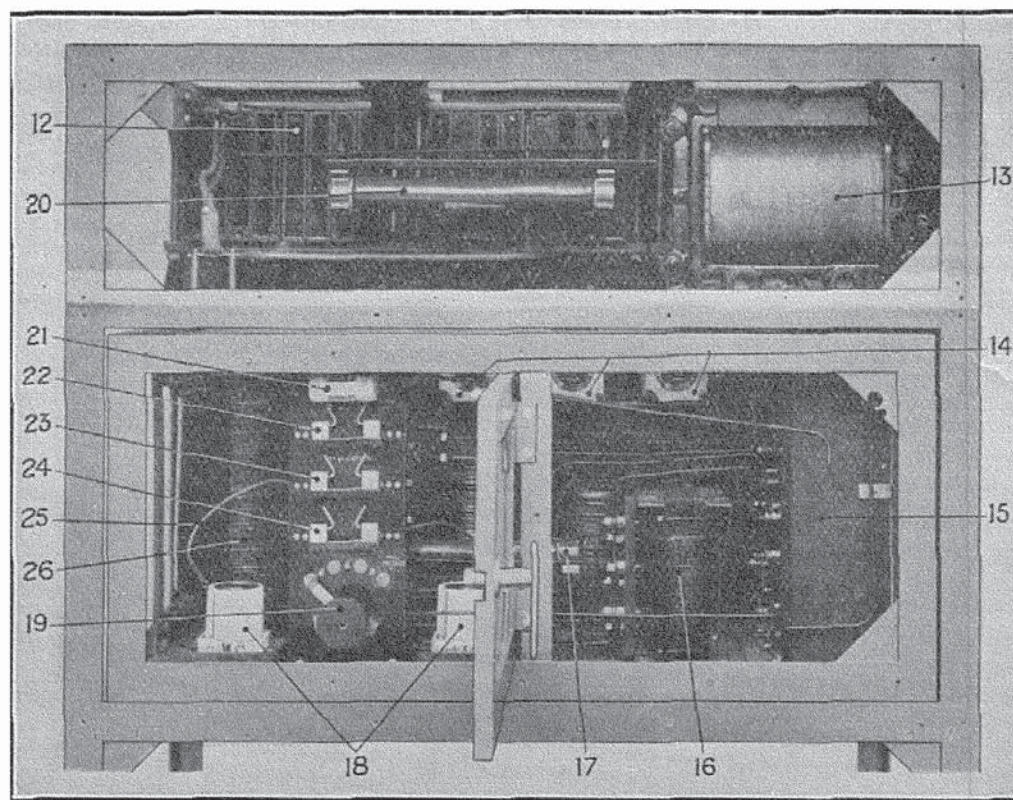


FIG. 2.—Rectifier, type B, front view, panel removed.

Rectifying panel, Type A

21. The valve holders (18) can be seen to the right and left of the fuse panel. The fuse (21) is of the porcelain carrier type and is in the common A.C. lead between the secondary of the 20-volt transformer and the three metal rectifiers. The fuse (22) is in series with the secondary side of the H.T. transformer, and the two fuses (23) and (24) immediately below this are in the anode circuits of the rectifier valves. The flexible lead (25) is the detachable connection to the anode of the valve. Below the fuses can be seen the tapping switch (19) of the auto-transformer. The four positions of the switch correspond to transformer input voltages of 110, 150, 190 and 230. On the left of the fuseboard can be seen the H.T.

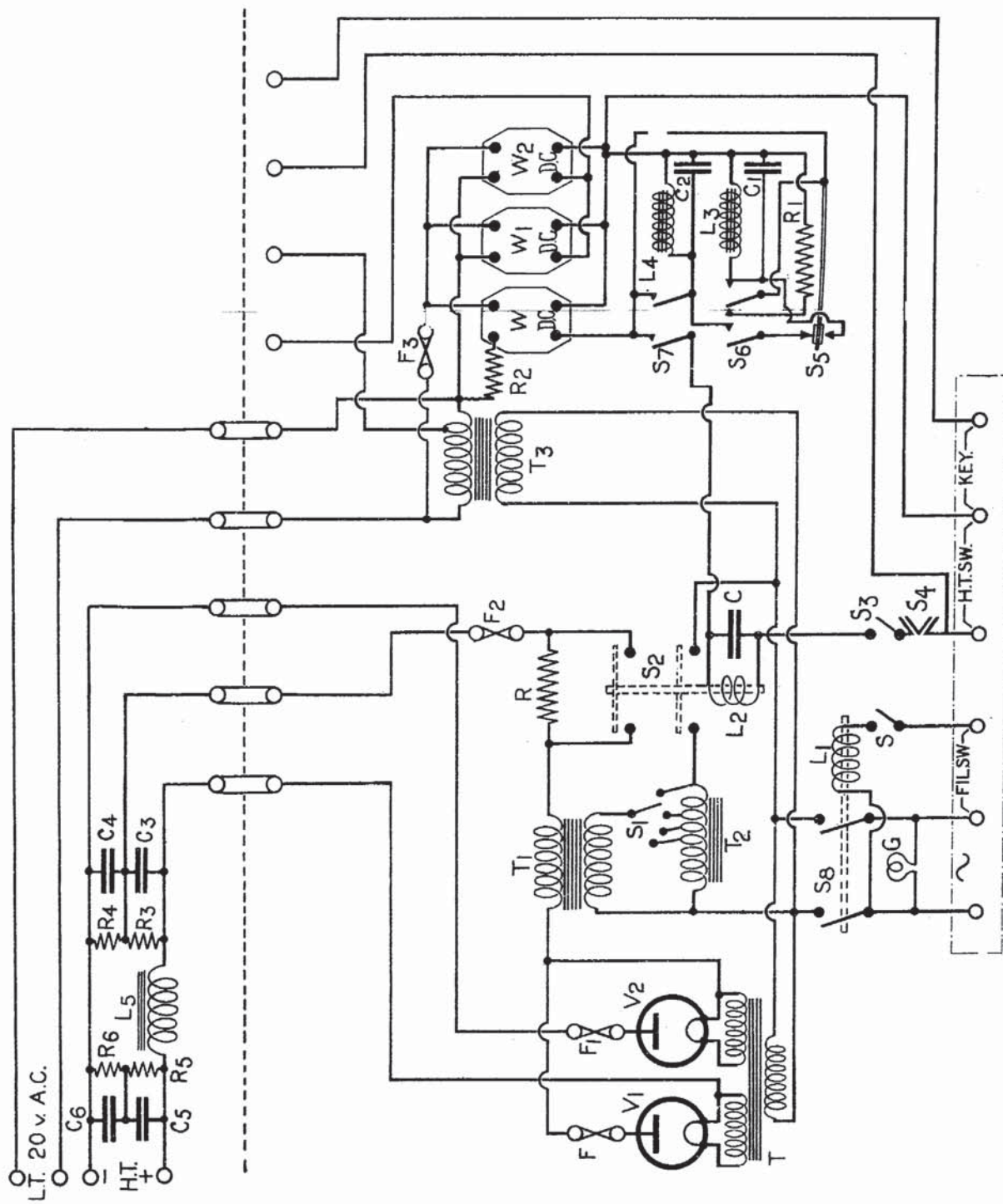


Fig. 3. Theoretical Circuit Diagram, Rectifier Type B (Early Issue)

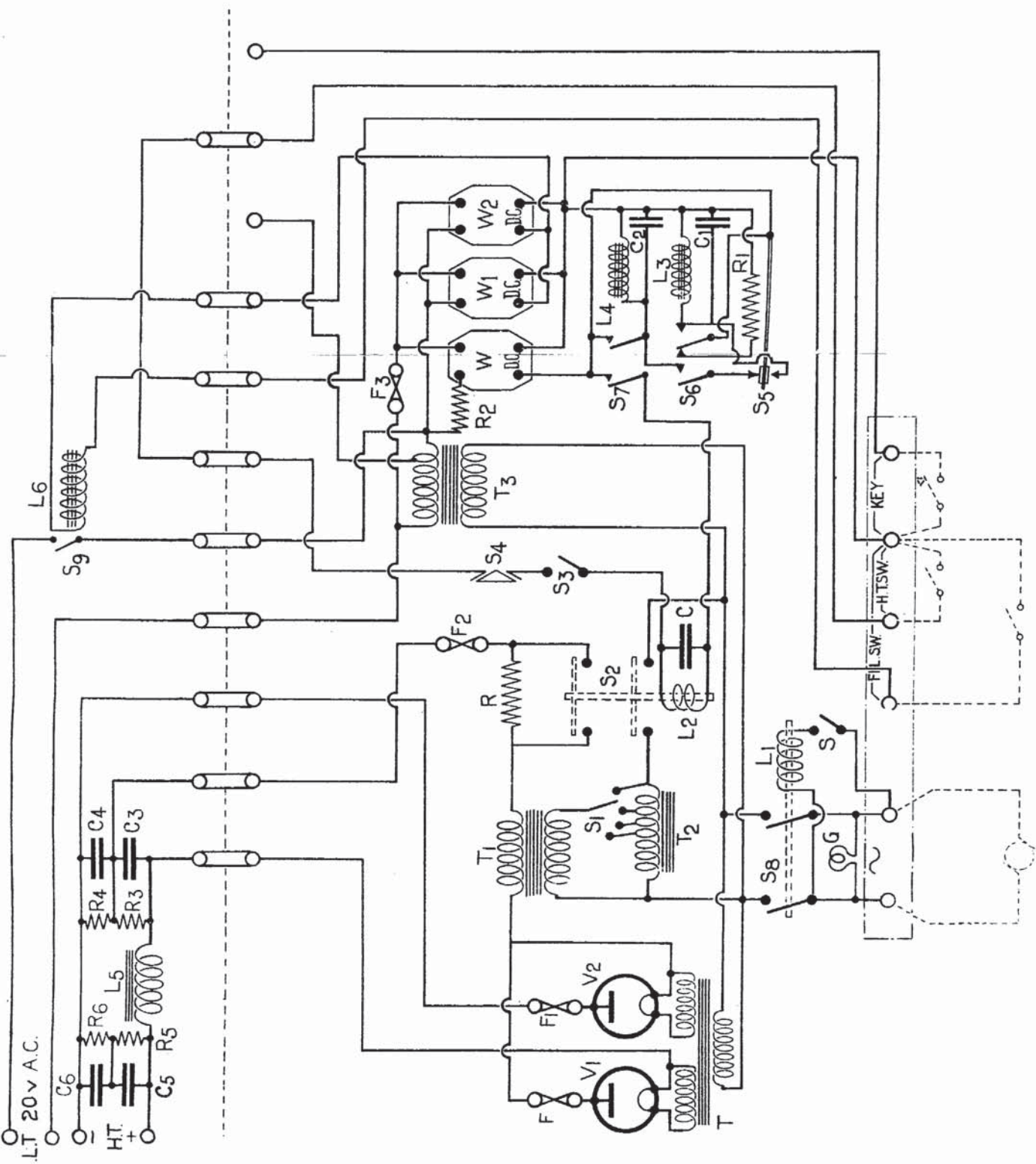


Fig 4. Theoretical Circuit Diagram, Rectifier Type B

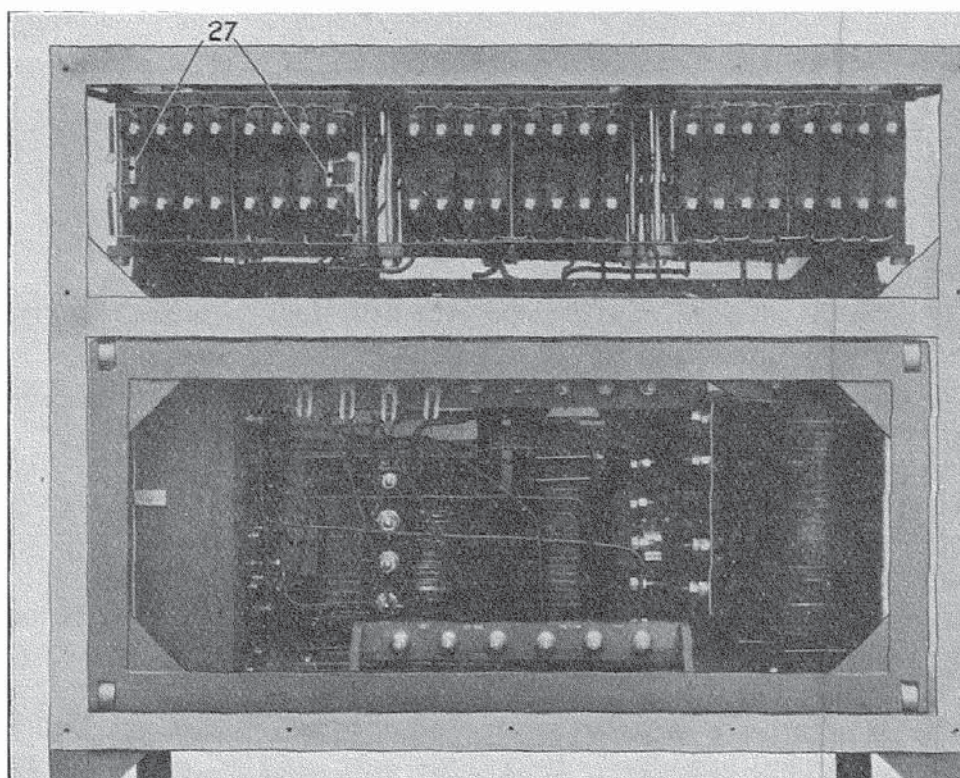


FIG. 5.—Rectifier, type B, back view.

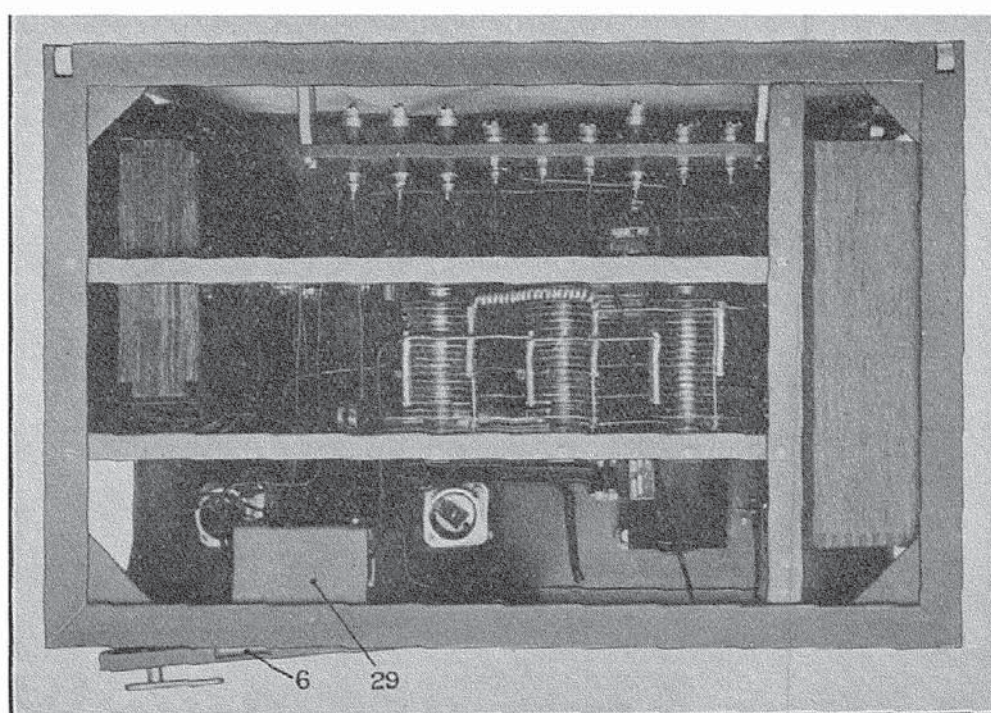


FIG. 6.—Rectifying panel, type A, removed from cubicle.

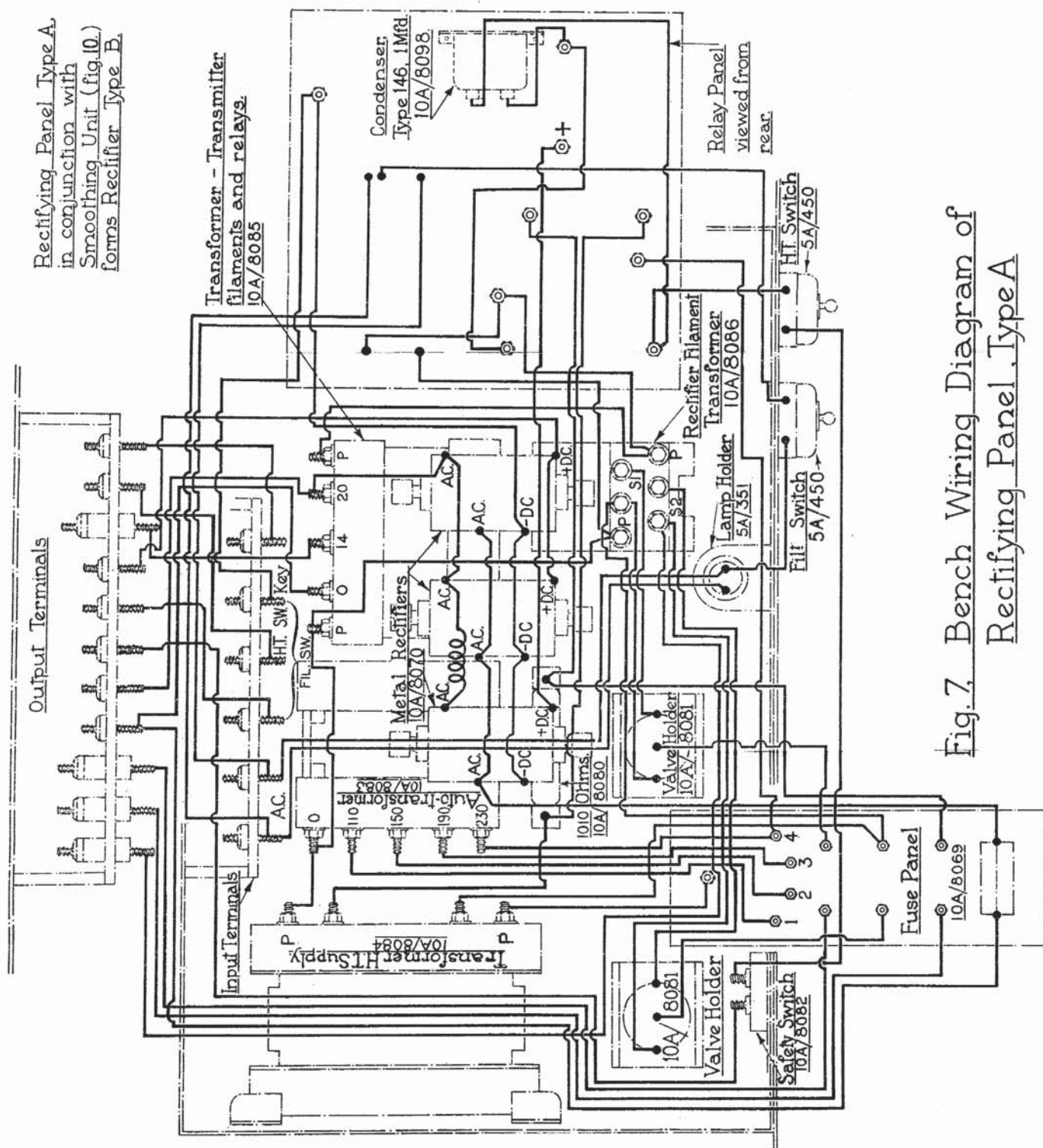


Fig.7. Bench Wiring Diagram of
Rectifying Panel Type A

transformer (26) and at the top and to the rear of the compartment are the three metal rectifiers (14). The resistance (17) is in series in the secondary circuit of the H.T. transformer. To the right of this can be seen the transformer (16) which supplies the heating current for the rectifier filaments. The relay panel (15), which consists of a rectangular hardwood box with an ebonite back and a glass front, is shown in greater detail in fig. 11.

22. In fig. 6 is given a view of the rectifier with the top panel (and smoothing unit) removed, the door being partly open. The contact piece (6) on the door engages with two contacts located under the metal plate (29) making and breaking the operating winding of the H.T. switch with the closing and opening of the door. This safety switch is shown in the theoretical diagram, fig. 4, at S_4 . In fig. 8 the rectifier panel is shown removed bodily from the cubicle and viewed from the rear. On account of the weight of the rectifier, rollers (28) are provided to facilitate assembly and removal at repair depôts. The engravings on the rear terminal board (4) can be clearly seen. The upper terminal board with its slotted jumper connections can also be clearly seen in this illustration. These latter terminals are not engraved but the connections can be seen from an examination of fig. 4. It should be noted when comparing these, that in fig. 8 the panel is viewed from the rear whereas in the theoretical diagram of fig. 4 the panel is assumed to be viewed from the front. It should also be noted that it is the early issue of the rectifier which is illustrated in fig. 8. The modifications to the terminal boards and connections can be seen from an examination of the bench wiring diagram of fig. 7 and the theoretical diagram of fig. 4, both of which represent later practice.

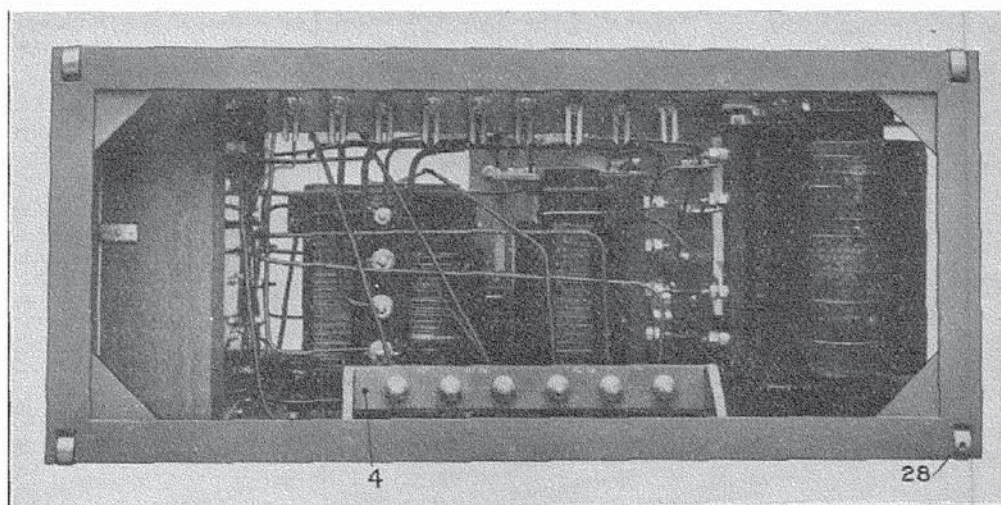


FIG. 8.—Rectifying panel, type A, removed from cubicle, back view.

23. The transmitter filament transformer, auto-transformer, and H.T. transformer, can be clearly seen (in order from left to right) in fig. 8. The five terminals on the transmitter filament transformer are provided with engravings to indicate the connections. The outer two are marked "P" indicating primary, and the three between these are the secondary tapplings marked "O", "14" and "20". The metal rectifiers are connected across the 20-volt section, and the 14-volt tapping is connected up to one of the terminals on the output terminal board of the rectifier. The terminals on the auto-transformer can also be seen in this illustration. Four of these are taken to the tapping switch at the front of the panel, the fourth tapping (engraved "230") is also taken through the magnetically operated H.T. switch to the A.C. mains switch. The fifth terminal on the transformer (engraved "O") is taken to the primary of the H.T. transformer and to the other side of the A.C. mains switch.

24. Of the four terminals on the H.T. transformer the outer two are the primary terminals (marked "P") and the inner two are the secondary terminals.

25. Referring to fig. 11 which shows the relay panel, the relay type K (7) consists of an electromagnet which operates a spring-loaded plunger mounted vertically. This plunger carries two laminated contact bars. When the circuit of the electromagnetic winding is completed through the H.T. switch the electromagnet is energised by the direct current from the metal rectifiers and the plunger is drawn downwards. The lower contact bar which is anchored at the left-hand side immediately makes contact at the right-hand side with an adjustable contact and closes the circuit of the auto-transformer across the main A.C. supply. A fraction of a second later the upper contact bar bridges the two contacts immediately beneath it, short-circuiting a resistance in the circuit of the secondary of the H.T. transformer. The effect of this delay in short-circuiting the secondary resistance is to limit the charging of the condensers and prevent damage to the coating of the rectifier valve filaments.

26. The magnetic relay (11) is of the A.C. contactor type. There are five connections to it, three at the top and two at the bottom. The two bottom connections are taken direct to the primaries of the rectifier filament transformer and the transmitter filament transformer. The outside two of the upper three are taken direct to the main A.C. terminals, and between the left-hand connection and the intermediate connection is wired the filament switch (2, fig. 1).

27. The actuating coil of the relay is internally connected across the intermediate connection and the right-hand connection. When the filament switch (2, fig. 1) is closed,

therefore, the actuating coil is connected across the A.C. mains and the spring-loaded arm is attracted, making contact between the upper left-hand connection and the lower left-hand connection, and between the upper right-hand connection and the lower right-hand connection, energising both rectifier filament transformer and transmitter filament transformer.

28. The telephone type relay (8) is wound for 12 volts. It has six connections, two for the actuating winding and four for the contacts. The connections are shown in fig. 12 and the action is explained elsewhere. The relay makes two contacts, and the direct current for operating it is obtained from the metal rectifiers.

29. The telephone type relay (9) is also wound for 12 volts, and the direct current for operating it is also obtained from the metal rectifiers. The relay has eight connections, two for the actuating winding and six for the contacts. The relay makes two contacts and breaks one. The actual connections are shown in fig. 12.

30. The 12-volt thermo-static relay (10) has five connections, two for the heating winding and three for the contacts. The heating winding is wound around the centre contact and normally the centre and left-hand contacts are closed. The connecting into circuit of the heating winding, however, causes the centre contact to break (after the lapse of some seconds) its connection with the left-hand contact and make contact with the right-hand one. Actually it remains in this position only for a few seconds because the current through the heater winding is immediately broken and the contact cools and resumes its original position. It is adjusted so that 20 seconds elapse between moving over and returning.

Smoothing unit

31. The smoothing unit is housed in the upper portion of the cubicle. Referring to fig. 2 the output choke (13) is connected in the H.T. + output line. In front of the banks of smoothing condensers (12) are two clip-in holders each of which carries a large 5,000-ohm vitreous-embedded resistance rod. These are connected across the condenser banks as shown at R_3 and R_4 in the theoretical diagram, fig. 4. Two small five-megohm rod-type resistances are joined across this other condenser bank and are situated at the rear (27, fig. 5). These resistances correspond with R_5 and R_6 in fig. 4.

32. In fig. 9 is given a view of the top of the cubicle (rectifying panel removed). The terminal board (5) at the left is the output terminal board. Of the four terminals two are H.T. terminals and two are L.T. terminals and the board is engraved with the symbols + and - adjacent to the terminals.

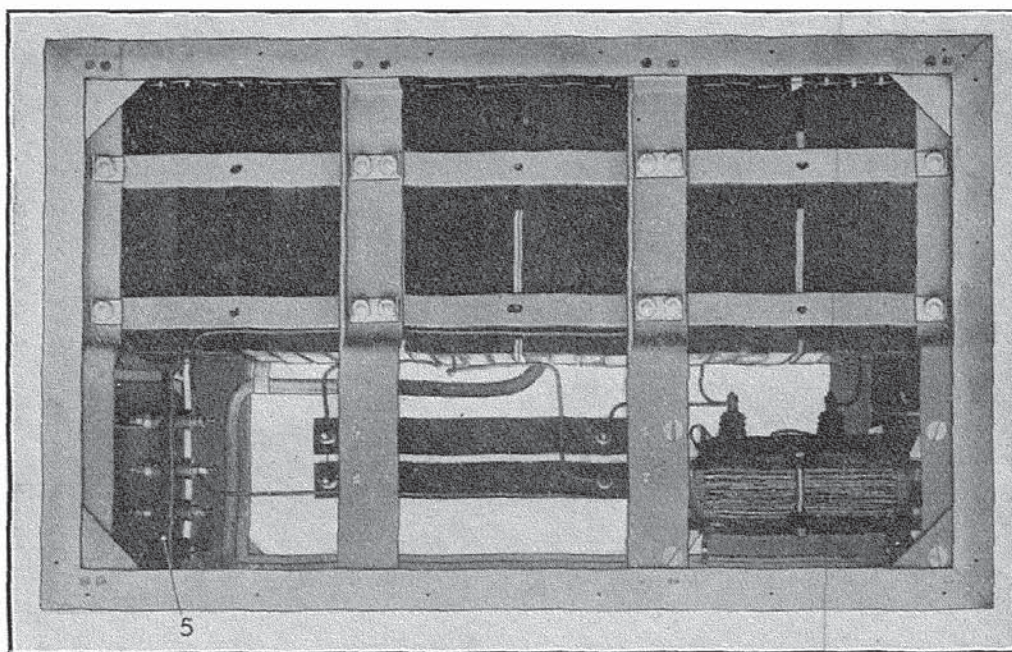


FIG. 9.—Smoothing unit viewed from above.

33. The engravings at the L.T. terminals do not of course indicate polarity, as the supply is 20 volts A.C. They are provided for convenience when using the panel with D.C., a dummy panel being used in conjunction with the smoothing unit in these circumstances.

34. In later issues of the smoothing panel a relay (not shown in fig. 5) is fitted near the output terminal panel. It is described as "Relay Magnetic Type M" and is shown on the theoretical diagram, fig 4. It is essentially a magnetically-operated single pole switch. The electromagnet is operated from the 12-volt D.C. supply obtained from the metal rectifier. Of the four terminals on the relay, two are the connections to the operating coil and two are the contact connections. Of the two former one is joined directly to the metal rectifier and the other is taken through the filaments switch to the other side of the metal rectifier. The contact connections are connected in series with the secondary of the transmitter filament transformer.

35. The connections of the relay (L_6) and the modifications to the terminal board are shown in fig. 4. It will be seen that with these modifications it is possible to break the circuit of the transmitter filaments without interfering with the rectifier circuits.

OPERATIONS

36. When used with a transmitter such as type T.70 the rectifier is usually installed alongside the transmitter, and the sounder relays and apparatus for remote signalling are

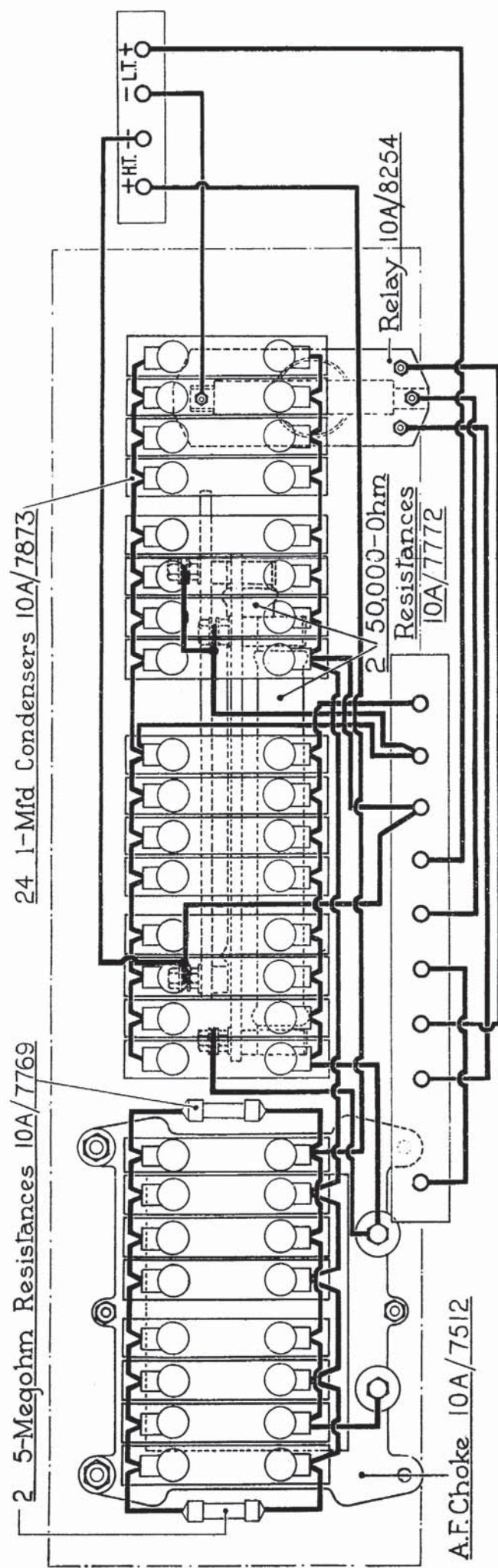


Fig. 10. Bench Wiring Diagram, Smoothing Unit

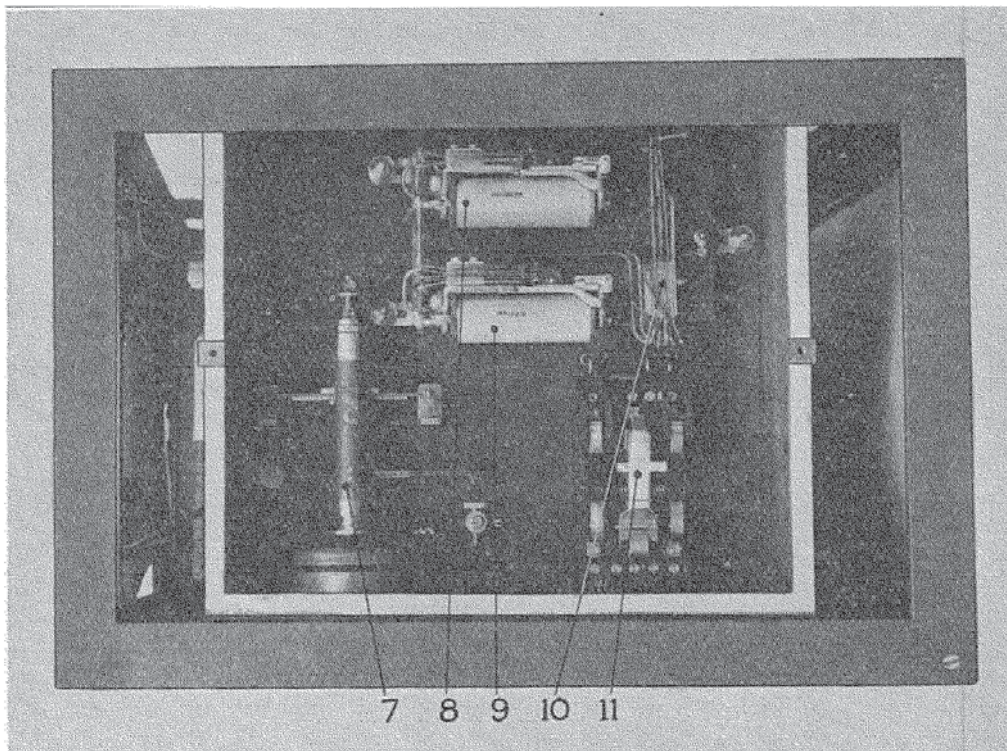


FIG. 11.—Relay panel of Rectifier.

mounted on top of the rectifier cubicle. The electromagnetic switches and relays on the rectifier are of robust construction and should require little or no attention after initial adjustments have been made. The relay type K (10, fig. 11) is correctly adjusted when a delay of 20 seconds occurs between the closing of the filament switch and the application of the H.T. to the rectifying valves.

37. After seeing that the valves and fuses are in position and that the door of the cubicle is shut and the tapping switch in its correct position, the A.C. supply to the rectifier may be switched on. The pilot lamp behind the red glass window on the rectifier should immediately light up.

38. If remote control is being employed the local filament and H.T. switches should be closed as they are in series with the remote switches. If, on the other hand, local operation is required it will be necessary to ensure that the remote switches are closed to make the local ones operative.

39. It is important to note the difference in this respect between the earlier and later issues of the apparatus. In later issues of the apparatus the filament switch is not in series with a remote switch, and the rectifier filaments are therefore switched on and off at the local filament switch and (unless special provision is made) no control of the rectifier filament is possible at the remote office.

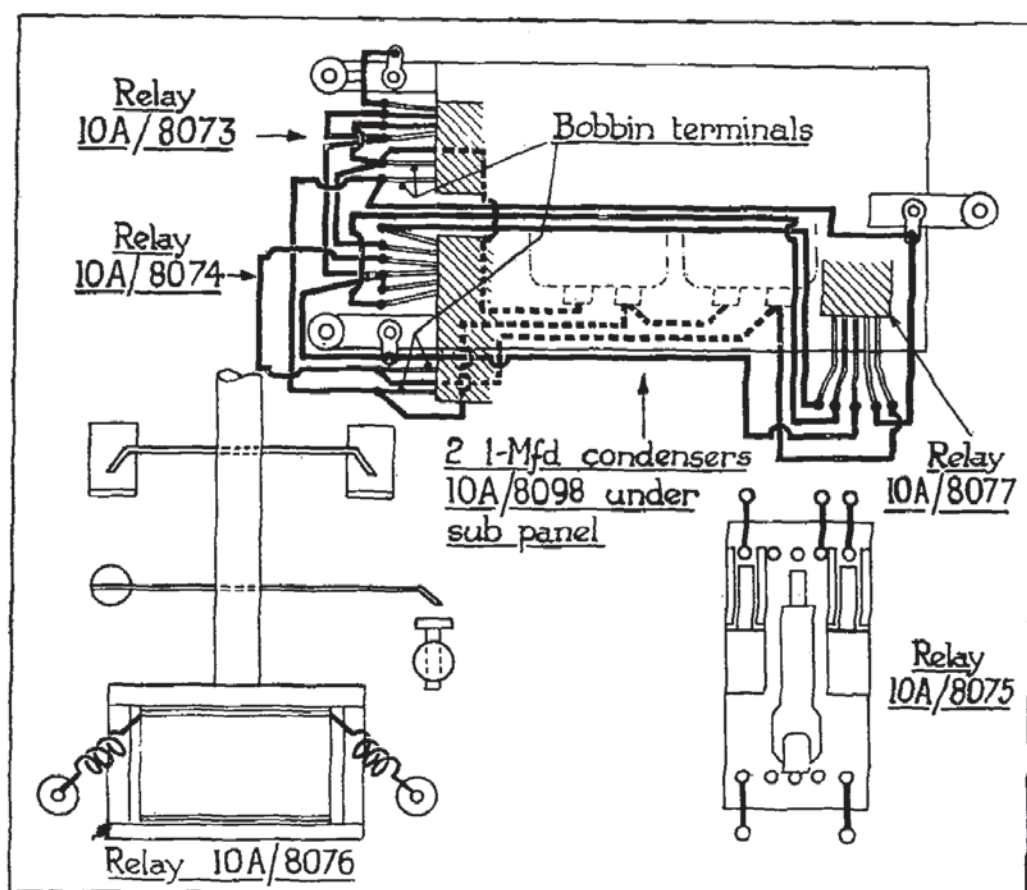


FIG. 12.—Relay Panel.

40. Instead of a rectifier filament control the remote office is now provided with a switch which controls (through a relay) the transmitter filament circuit. No change is, however, made in the wiring of the remote H.T. switch which is still wired in series with the local H.T. switch and as before the local switch must always be closed for local operation.

41. It will be seen that for local operation it will be necessary after switching on the A.C. supply to the rectifier to close the filament switch, close the H.T. switch and close the circuit of the additional relay.

42. The tapping switch located behind the glass door is for the purpose of varying the H.T. output for the different requirements of the transmitter. The switch has four positions, the voltages applied to the primary of the H.T. transformer being respectively 110, 150, 190 and 230. The ratio of the transformer is approximately 6.5 to 1 and the secondary voltages for the four positions are therefore approximately 720, 980, 1,240, 1,500 volts. Owing to the voltage doubling connections of the rectifying valve the voltage available at the output terminals of the rectifier is approximately 1,440, 1,960, 2,480 and 3,000. The switch should always be placed in the low voltage position when frequency adjustments are being made to the transmitter.

43. In the event of the failure of a rectifying valve the faulty valve can easily be unscrewed from the "Goliath" screw valve-holder. The type of valve used, however, requires a "conditioning" period of approximately 30 minutes before being put into operation. In order that the delay occasioned by such a failure shall be reduced to a minimum it is desirable that a spare valve which has previously been "conditioned" should be kept ready.

44. Rectifier valves of this type may be considerably damaged if H.T. is applied while mercury is in contact with the filament. If at any time, therefore, a valve is shifted or the panel is shifted in a way likely to cause mercury to reach the filament, the filament current should be switched on for ten minutes before the H.T. is switched on.

45. Of the four fuse-holders situated behind the glass door of the rectifier, the top one carries a 5-ampere fuse, and the second, third and fourth carry 2-ampere fuses.

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information purposes only. In ordering spares for this rectifier, the appropriate section of A.P. 1086 (Priced Vocabulary of R.A.F. Equipment) must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
10A/8067	Rectifier, type B		Complete.
	Principal components :—		
10A/7512	Chokes, L.F., type C ..	1	
10A/7873	Condensers, type 115 ..	24	Smoothing.
10A/8068	Panels, rectifying, type A ..	1	See below for components.
10A/7769	Resistances, type 85 ..	2	Across smoothing condensers.
10A/7772	Resistances, type 88 ..	2	Across smoothing condensers.
10A/8254	Relay, magnetic, type M ..	1	Makes one contact.
	Panel, rectifying, type A		
	Principal components :—		
10A/8098	Condensers, type 146 ..	3	On relay panel.
10A/8081	Holders, valve, type F ..	2	Goliath screw.
5A/351	Lampholders, bayonet, batten.	1	
10A/8069	Panels, fuse and switch ..	1	
10A/8070	Rectifiers, metal	3	A.C. input, 22 volts. D.C. output, 12 volts, 1 amp.
10A/8073	Relay, magnetic, type G ..	1	Telephone type. Makes two contacts.
10A/8074	Relay, magnetic, type H ..	1	Telephone type. Makes two contacts and breaks one.
10A/8075	Relay, magnetic, type J ..	1	With D.P. contacts. 230 volts, 50 cycle.
10A/8076	Relay, magnetic, type K ..	1	With 3 contacts. For H.T. switching with delay action device.
10A/8077	Relay, thermostatic, type A	1	Differential type.
10A/8080	Resistance, type 122 ..	1	1,010 ohms. In H.T. transformer secondary circuit.
5A/450	Switch, tumbler	2	S.P., 5 amps, 1 way.
10A/8082	Switch, type 75	1	Safety switch.
10A/8083	Transformer, auto ..	1	1.6 K.V.A. auto transformer.
10A/8084	Transformer, H.T., type C	1	1.6 K.V.A.
10A/8085	Transformer, L.T., type A	1	.4 K.V.A.
10A/8086	Transformer, L.T., type B	1	.072 K.V.A.
	Accessories :—		
5A/1218	Lamps, filament	1	230 volts, 8 c.p.
10A/8087	Valves, E.S.U., 150 ..	2	Gas-filled type.

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume I

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 1

RECTIFIER, TYPE B

Contents

	<i>Paya.</i>
Introduction	1
General description	3
Constructional details	17
Rectifying panel, type A	19
Smoothing unit	29
Operation	34
Precautions and maintenance	40
Panel, rectifying, type B	44
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
Rectifier, type B, front view	1
Theoretical circuit diagram, Rectifier, type B	2
Rectifier, type B, front view, panel removed	3
Rectifier, type B, back view	4
Rectifying panel, type A, removed from cubicle	5
Bench wiring diagram of rectifying panel, type A	6
Rectifying panel, type A, removed from cubicle, back view	7
Smoothing unit viewed from above	8
Bench wiring diagram, smoothing unit	9
Relay panel of rectifier	10
Bench wiring diagram of relay panel	11
Theoretical circuit diagram panel, rectifying, type B	12
Bench wiring diagram panel, rectifying, type B	13

RECTIFIER, TYPE B

(Stores Ref. 10A/8067)

INTRODUCTION

1. The rectifier, type B, has been designed primarily to provide H.T. and L.T. supplies for ground station transmitters such as transmitter, type T.70. It is composed of two units, a smoothing unit and a rectifying panel. The rectifying panel may be either, panel, rectifying, type A (Stores Ref. 10A/8068) or panel, rectifying, type B (Stores Ref. 10A/11156). When the apparatus is connected to a standard A.C. supply system, it provides a rectified and smoothed H.T. supply at 3,000 volts, .5 amps. and an A.C. filament supply of 20 volts, 20 amps. In addition a 14-volt A.C. supply is available.

2. The apparatus has been so adapted that it may be controlled from some remote operating station or, alternatively, it may be locally controlled at the W/T station. Provision has been made whereby the filament supply may be switched on to the transmitter independent of the H.T. supply. Two 14-volt terminals have been added to provide a convenient source of supply for A.C. keying, or any other suitable purpose.

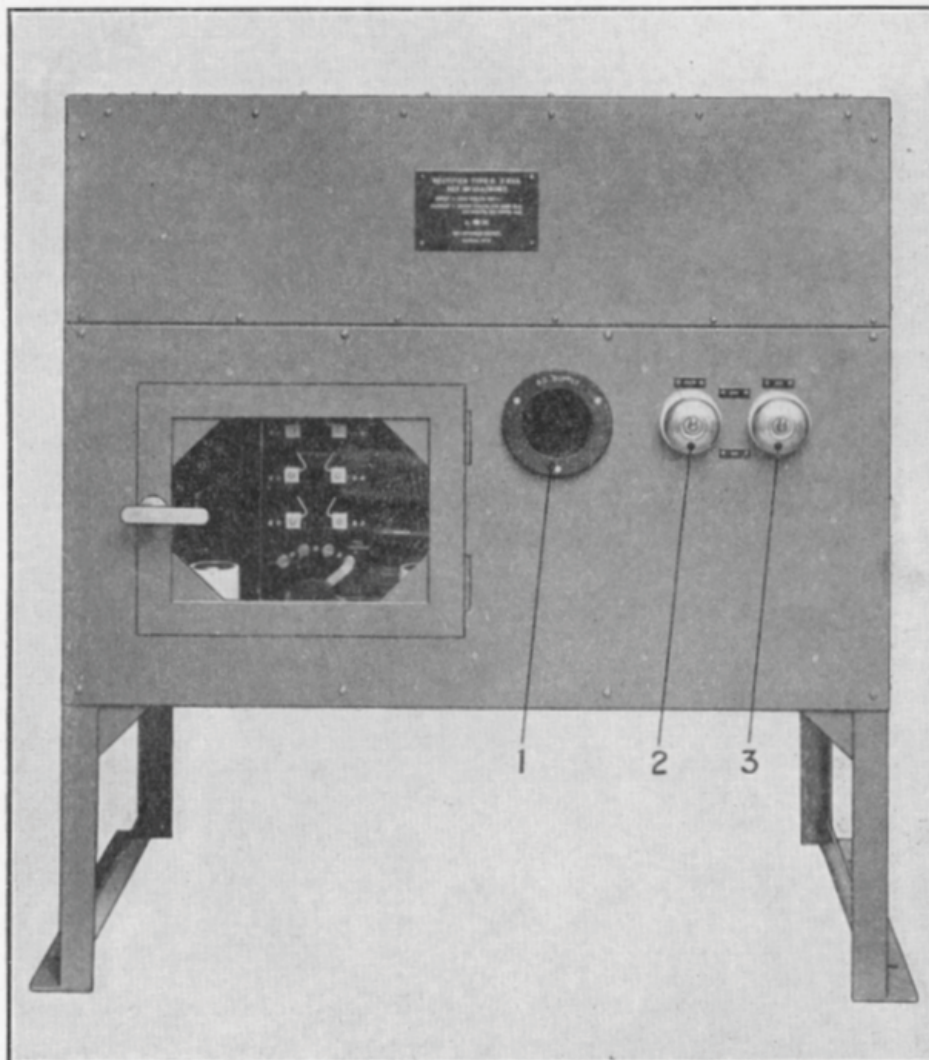


FIG. 1. Rectifier, type B, front view.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 1

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. In fig. 2 is given a theoretical circuit diagram of the complete rectifier. The portion below the dotted line is "Panel, Rectifying, type A" and the portion above the dotted line is the smoothing unit, the two being connected together by means of links to form rectifier, type B.

4. Two valves V_1 and V_2 are employed for rectification. The filaments of the valves are heated by means of a transformer T having two secondary windings, one for each filament. The H.T. A.C. supply to the rectifying valves is provided by the auto-transformer T_2 and a step-up transformer T_1 . A fourth transformer T_3 is incorporated to provide a transmitter filament supply, the secondary being tapped for 14 and 20 volts. The 20-volt tapping also supplies the metal rectifiers W , W_1 and W_2 . The rectifier W , which has a resistance inserted in the A.C. side, is for the purpose of providing D.C. at 12 volts for the operation of the group of relays shown immediately below. These relays ensure a delayed action of the H.T. switch S_2 , the transformers T_2 and T_1 being energized some 30 seconds after the filaments of the rectifying valves V_1 and V_2 have been heated.

5. The rectifying valves used are of the gas-filled type which, on account of their low resistance, give improved regulation. The liability of these valves to flash over on high reverse voltage, however, imposes limitations and they are therefore connected as a voltage doubling arrangement.

6. The filaments of the valves are coated and precautions must be observed during operation to safeguard these from "stripping". One of the precautions is the employment of the delayed action H.T. switch mentioned in para. 2, the H.T. being applied to the valves 30 seconds after the filaments have been connected.

7. The main A.C. line switch S_3 is actuated by a magnetic relay when the switch S , which is designated "Filament switch", is closed. The switch S_3 , which is designated "H.T. switch", is in series with the actuating coil of the magnetic relay L_2-S_2 . Also in series with this coil is the gate switch S_4 , the purpose of which is to prevent the H.T. circuit being closed when the door of the rectifier cabinet is open.

8. Referring to the smoothing unit circuit (above the dotted line) C_3 , C_4 , C_5 and C_6 are banks of condensers; L_5 is the smoothing choke and R_3 and R_4 are resistances across the condenser banks C_5 and C_6 .

9. The terminal board at the lower portion of the diagram is arranged for convenient connection to a remote control system. The pair of terminals on the extreme left are connected to the standard A.C. 230 volts 50 cycle supply. The terminals marked FIL. SW. are connected by cable to the remote position thus giving control at the operating office of the main A.C. switch S_3 (local filament switch S being closed). The terminals marked H.T. SW. are similarly connected to the remote position thus giving the operating office control of the magnetic relay L_2-S_2 , local switches S_3 and S_4 being closed. Of the two key terminals one is connected to the metal rectifiers W_1 and W_2 , the other is taken to a terminal on the output terminal bar. When the key terminals are connected by cable to the remote operating office, a 12-volt D.C. supply is provided which can be keyed to operate a local signalling relay connected to the appropriate terminals (sixth and ninth from the left) on the output terminal bar. The two right-hand terminals are engraved 14 VOLTS A.C.

10. Tracing the general circuit it will be seen that when the A.C. is connected the lamp G will light up. When the circuit through the magnetic relay coil L_1 is completed the primaries of the transformers T and T_3 are energized, the filaments of the valves V_1 and V_2 are switched on and the 20-volt A.C. supply to the transmitter valve filaments is established.

11. Before the auto-transformer T_2 and the step-up transformer T_1 can be energized to supply H.T. to the rectifying valves, the switch S_2 must be closed. The switch is operated by the coil L_2 from a 12-volt D.C. supply obtained from one of the metal rectifiers W. The circuit

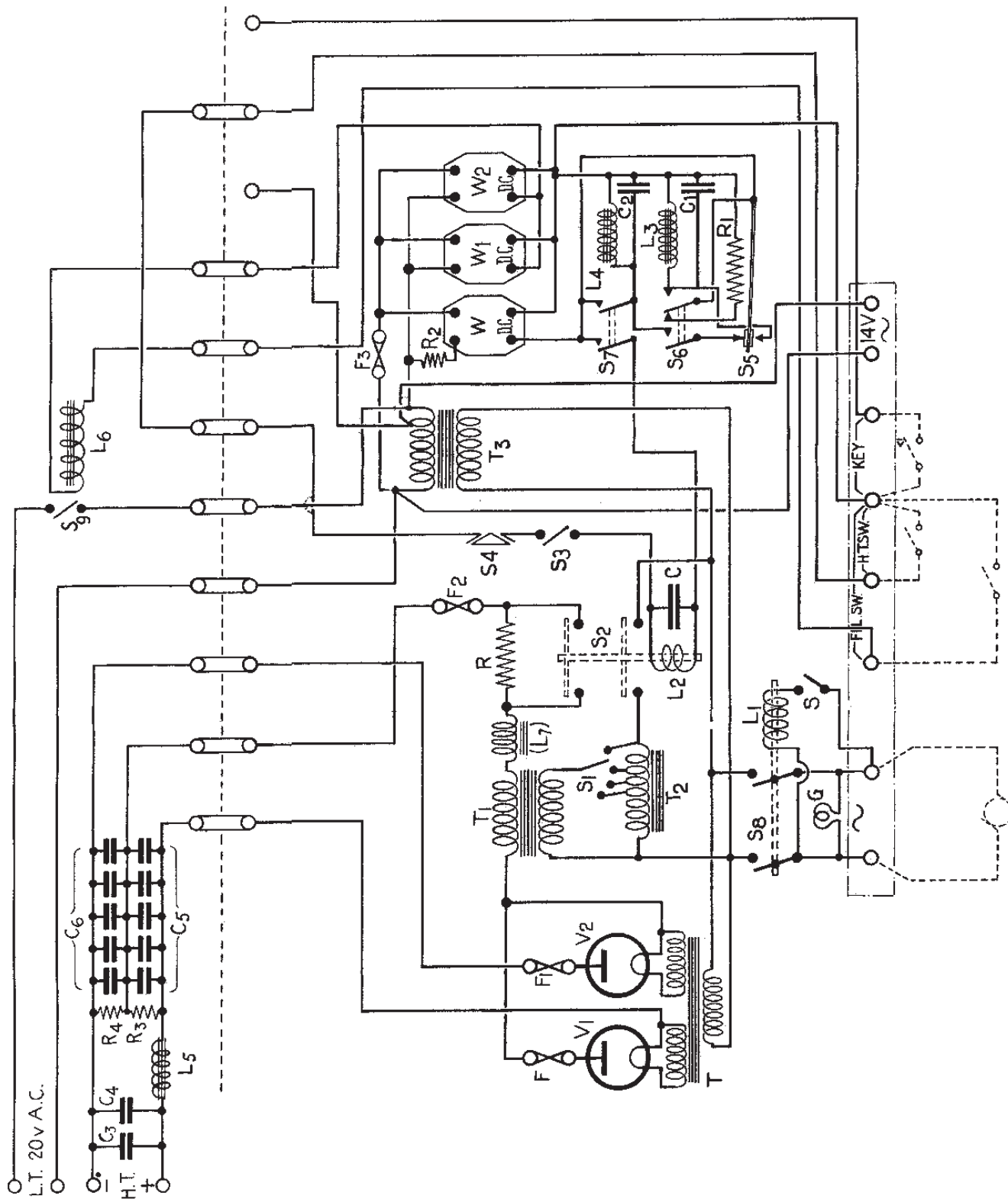


FIG. 2 THEORETICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAM, RECTIFIER TYPE B

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 1

of the coil is normally opened at the points S_3 and S_7 . The switch S_3 may be closed by hand. The switch S_7 is closed automatically but only after the lapse of 30 seconds. The action may be explained in the following way.

12. The metal rectifier W is permanently connected across the secondary of the transformer T_3 , and the transformer becomes energized immediately the main A.C. switch is closed. A rectified current therefore flows in the circuit which can be traced from the right-hand D.C. terminal of the metal rectifier W through the heating element R_1 , through the closed contacts of S_6 and back to the left-hand side of the rectifier. The heating element R_1 is wound on a bi-metal strip one end of which is anchored while the other end lies between two contacts. The heating of the strip causes it to break with the top contact of S_5 and make with the bottom contact of S_5 . After the circuit through R_1 has been completed for some seconds, therefore, the lower contacts of S_5 are closed and a circuit is completed from the right-hand side of W through the relay coil L_3 and through the metal strip back to the left-hand side of W . The relay L_3 now being energized, both moving contacts of S_6 are operated. Movement of the right-hand contact immediately breaks the connection to the heater winding and then makes a connection which joins the coil L_3 directly across the metal rectifier thus locking the relay.

13. It will be observed that, although the left-hand contact of S_6 is closed, the top contact of S_5 is still open and since this is in series with the winding L_4 this remains un-energized. After the lapse of a few seconds, however, the heater coil R_1 cools (as its circuit has been broken) and the strip resumes its original position. The upper contact of S_5 now closes, completing the circuit through S_6 and the winding L_4 across the metal rectifier, and both contacts of S_7 are thereby closed. The right-hand contact connects the winding L_4 directly across the metal rectifier thus locking the relay. The left-hand contact of S_7 completes a circuit which can be traced from the left-hand D.C. terminal of the metal rectifier W , through S_7 , through the coil L_2 , through the switches S_3 and S_4 and the remote H.T. switch, back to the right-hand terminal of the metal rectifier. The energizing of L_2 causes the contacts S_2 to close. The lower contacts complete the circuit of the auto-transformer. The upper contacts short-circuit the resistance R in series with the secondary winding of the transformer T_1 , and the H.T. is thus applied to the rectifying valves V_1 and V_2 approximately 30 seconds after the valve filaments are connected.

14. The anode of the valve V_1 is connected to the filament of the valve V_2 , and from this point a connection is taken to one side of the secondary of the transformer T_1 . The other side of the secondary winding is taken *via* the resistance R and fuse F_2 to the junction point of two condenser banks C_5 and C_6 , which are connected in series between the filament of the valve V_1 and the anode of the valve V_2 . The rectified H.T. supply is taken from across the condenser banks. Across these condenser banks are two large resistance units R_3 and R_4 each of which has a value of 50,000 ohms, and in series with the H.T. positive line is connected a smoothing choke L_5 . Beyond this are two smoothing condensers C_3 and C_4 in parallel across the supply.

15. Fuses F and F_1 are included in the anode circuits of the rectifying valves, and fuses F_2 and F_3 are included in the A.C. H.T. line and the 20-volt input circuit of the metal rectifiers respectively. All four fuses are conveniently grouped on a fuse board located behind a glass door on the front of the rectifier. The condensers C , C_1 and C_2 , which shunt the windings L_2 , L_3 and L_4 , respectively, are all of similar capacitance and are carried behind the relay panel.

16. In the circuit diagram, fig. 2, the exterior connections to the terminal board have been shown dotted to make clear the method of operation. It will be seen that the only switch on the main A.C. supply is the local switch S . The remote filament switch in this circuit is connected (shown dotted) across the third and fifth terminals from the left. Tracing this circuit inside the rectifier it will be seen that when the switch is closed the relay winding L_3 is placed across the D.C. terminals of the rectifiers W_1 and W_2 . The contacts S_6 operated by this relay are in the A.C. filament supply line. The rectified H.T. circuit may still be remotely controlled as before by means of the switch shown dotted across the fourth and fifth terminals, the only difference being that the D.C. operating circuit passes through the output terminal panel, the sixth and

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 1

tenth terminal from the left being connected together by means of a jumper connection. The remote key connections remain unchanged, and when a local signalling key is connected across the appropriate terminals (eighth and eleventh from the left) on the output terminal board of the rectifying panel, the relay is operated by the remote key.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

17. A front view of the complete rectifier in its cubicle is given in fig. 1. The cubicle consists of a duralumin frame closed on all sides by bolted-on duralumin panels. The overall dimensions are approximately 2 ft. 10 in. by 1 ft. 8 in. by 2 ft. 6 in., and the weight is roughly $2\frac{1}{2}$ cwt. The rectifier is housed in the lower and the smoothing unit in the upper part of the cubicle. Access to the cubicle is obtained through a glass door on the front panel, the fuse board and voltage tapping switch being located immediately behind it.

18. To the right of the door is a circular window fitted with red glass behind which is mounted the pilot lamp, to give visible warning that the main A.C. supply switch is closed. The two tumbler switches on the right of this are the filament and H.T. switches respectively. Incorporated in the door is a safety switch (shown at S_4 in fig. 2) which ensures that the H.T. circuit is broken when the door is open.

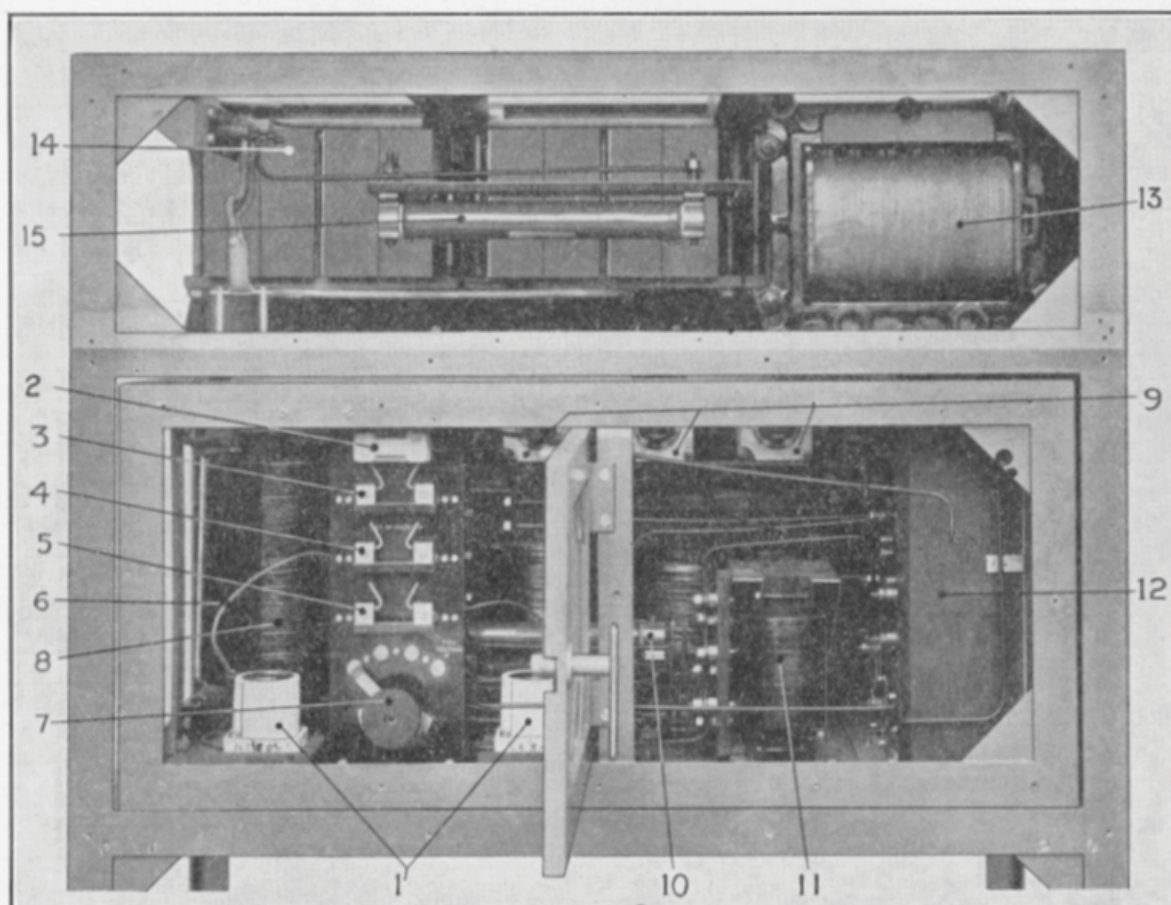


FIG. 3. Rectifier, type B, front view, panel removed.

Rectifying panel, type A

19. Referring to fig. 3, the valve-holders (1) can be seen to the right and left of the fuse panel. The fuse (2) is of the porcelain carrier type and is in the common A.C. lead between the secondary of the 20-volt transformer and the three metal rectifiers. The fuse (3) is in series with the secondary side of the H.T. transformer, and the two fuses (4) and (5) immediately below this are in the anode circuits of the rectifier valves. The flexible lead (6) is the detachable connection to the anode of the valve. Below the fuses can be seen the tapping switch (7) of the auto-transformer. The four positions of the switch correspond to transformer input voltages of 110, 150, 190 and 230. On the left of the fuse board can be seen the H.T. transformer (8) and at the top and to the rear of the compartment are the three metal rectifiers (9). The resistance (10) is in series in the secondary circuit of the H.T. transformer. To the right of this can be seen the transformer (11) which supplies the heating current for the rectifier filaments. The relay panel (12), which consists of a rectangular hardwood box with an ebonite back and a glass front, is shown in greater detail in fig. 10.

20. In fig. 5 is given a view of the rectifier with the top panel (and smoothing unit) removed, the door being partly open. The contact piece (1) on the door engages with two contacts located under the metal plate (2) making and breaking the operating winding of the H.T. switch with the closing and opening of the door. This safety switch is shown in the theoretical diagram, fig. 2, at S_4 . In fig. 7 the rectifier panel is shown removed bodily from the cubicle and viewed from the rear. Owing to the weight of the rectifier, rollers (1) are provided to facilitate assembly and removal at repair depôts. The engravings on the rear terminal board (2) can be clearly seen. The upper terminal board with its slotted jumper connections can also be seen in this

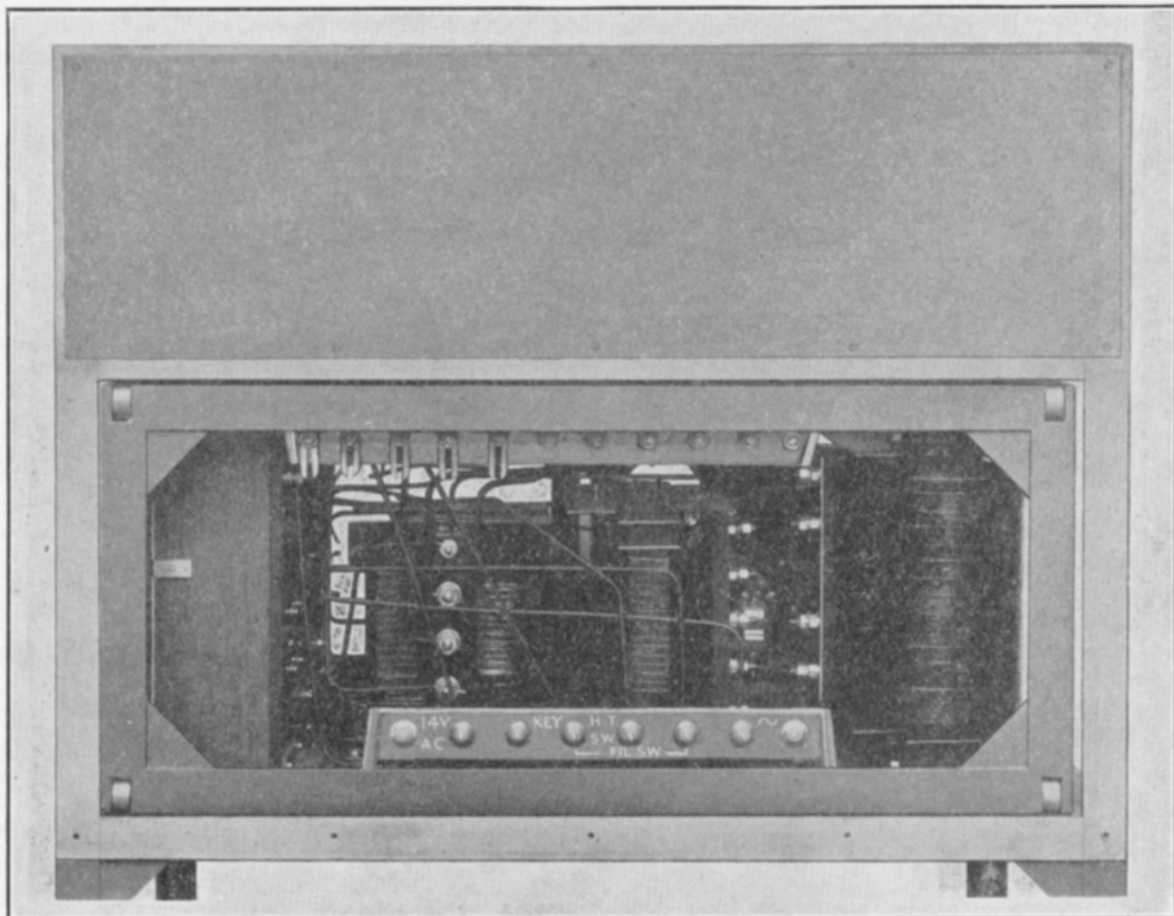


FIG. 4. Rectifier, type B, back view.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 1

illustration. These latter terminals are not engraved but the connections may be seen from an examination of fig. 2. It should be noted when comparing these, that in fig. 7 the panel is viewed from the rear, whereas in the theoretical circuit diagram, fig. 2, the panel is assumed to be viewed from the front. The terminal boards and connections can be seen from an examination of the bench wiring diagram, fig. 6, and the theoretical diagram, fig. 2.

21. The transmitter filament transformer (3), auto-transformer (4), and H.T. transformer (5), can be clearly seen (in order from left to right) in fig. 7. The five terminals on the transmitter filament transformer are provided with engravings to indicate the connections. The outer two are marked P indicating primary, and the three between these are the secondary windings marked 0, 14 and 20. The metal rectifiers are connected across the 20-volt section, and the 14-volt tapping is connected up to two of the terminals on the output terminal board of the rectifier. The terminals on the auto-transformer can also be seen in this illustration. Four of these are taken to the tapping switch at the front of the panel, the fourth tapping (engraved 230) is also taken through the magnetically-operated H.T. switch to the A.C. mains switch. The fifth terminal on the transformer (engraved 0) is taken to the primary of the H.T. transformer and to the other side of the A.C. mains switch.

22. Of the four terminals on the H.T. transformer the outer two are the primary terminals (marked P) and the inner two are the secondary terminals.

23. Referring to fig. 10, which shows the relay panel, the relay, type K, (1) consists of an electro-magnet which operates a spring-loaded plunger mounted vertically. This plunger carries two laminated contact bars. When the circuit of the electro-magnetic winding is completed through the H.T. switch, the electro-magnet is energized by the direct current from the metal rectifiers and the plunger is drawn downwards. The lower contact bar which is anchored at the

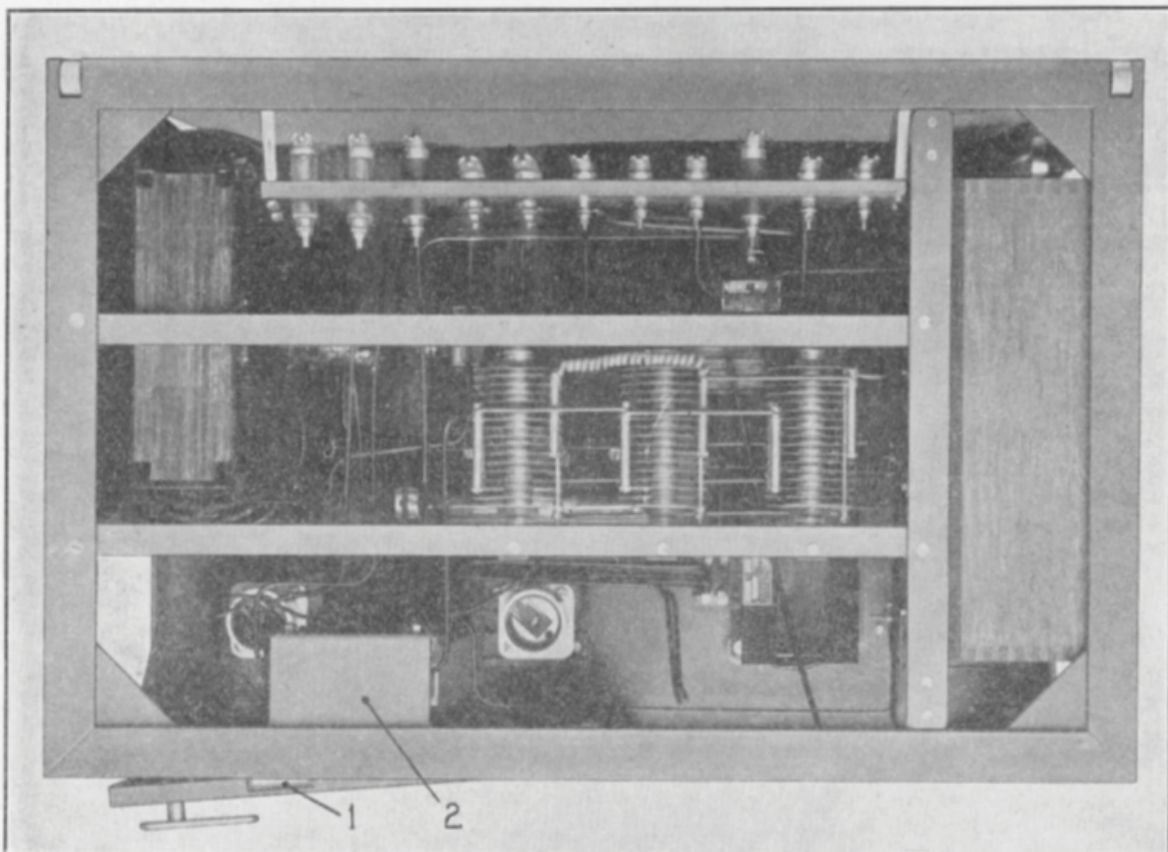


FIG. 5. Rectifying panel, type A, removed from cubicle.

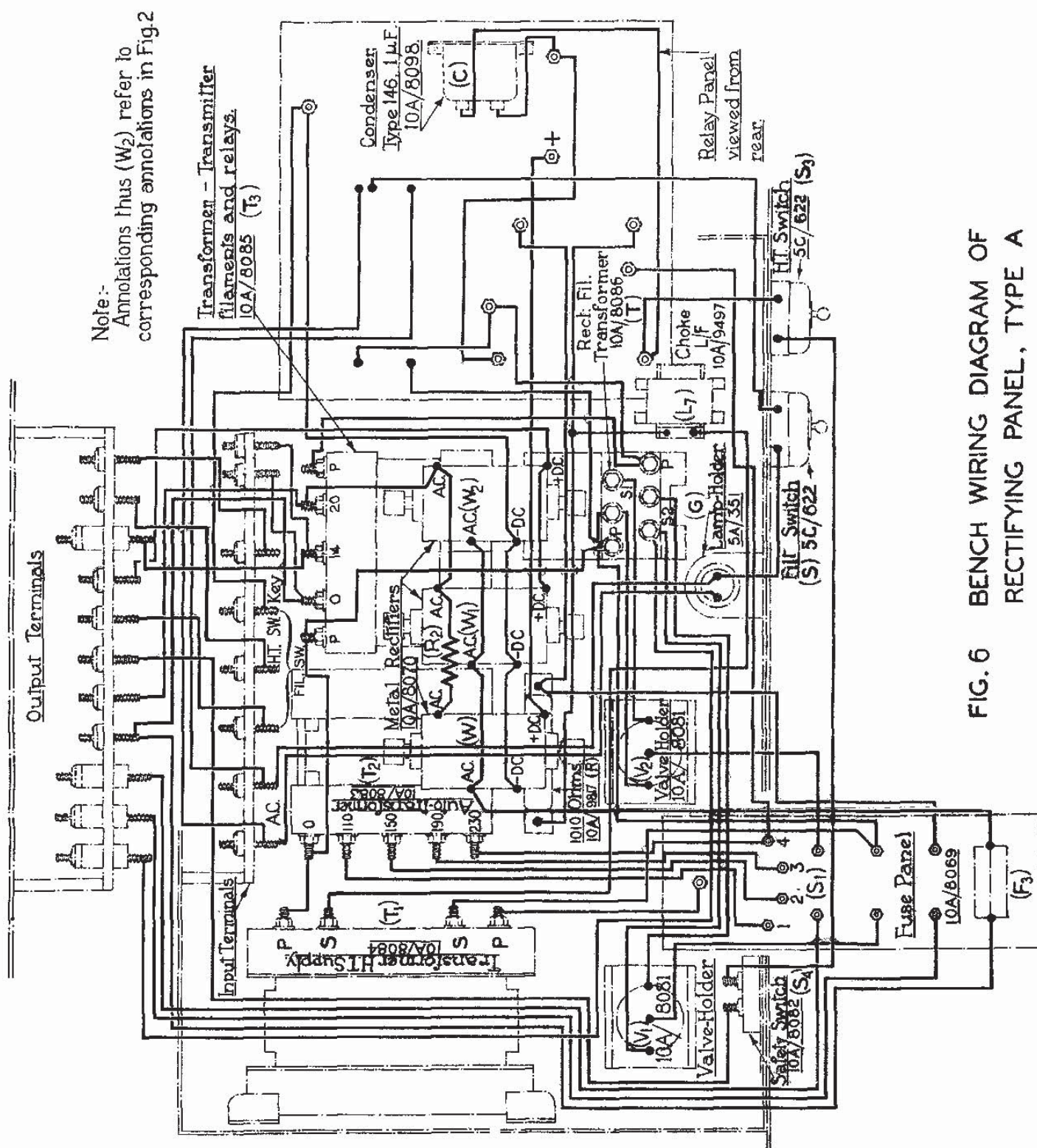


FIG. 6 BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM OF RECTIFYING PANEL, TYPE A

left-hand side immediately makes contact at the right-hand side with an adjustable contact and closes the circuit of the auto-transformer across the main A.C. supply. A fraction of a second later the upper contact bar bridges the two contacts immediately beneath it, short-circuiting a resistance in the circuit of the secondary of the H.T. transformer. The effect of this delay in short-circuiting the secondary resistance is to limit the charging of the condensers and prevent damage to the coating of the rectifier valve filaments.

24. The magnetic relay (2) is of the A.C. contactor type. There are five connections to it, three at the top and two at the bottom. The two bottom connections are taken direct to the primaries of the rectifier filament transformer and the transmitter filament transformer. The outer two of the upper three are taken direct to the main A.C. terminals, and between the left-hand connection and the intermediate connection is wired the filament switch (2, fig. 1).

25. The actuating coil of the relay is internally connected across the intermediate connection and the right-hand connection. When the filament switch (2, fig. 1) is closed, therefore, the actuating coil is connected across the A.C. mains and the spring-loaded arm is attracted, making contact between the upper left-hand connection and the lower left-hand connection, and between the upper right-hand connection and the lower right-hand connection, energizing both rectifier filament transformer and transmitter filament transformer.

26. The telephone-type relay (3) is wound for 12 volts. It has six connections, two for the actuating winding and four for the contacts. The connections are shown in fig. 11 and the action is explained elsewhere. The relay makes two contacts, and the direct current for operating it is obtained from the metal rectifiers.

27. The telephone-type relay (4) is also wound for 12 volts, and the direct current for operating it is also obtained from the metal rectifiers. The relay has eight connections, two for the actuating winding and six for the contacts. The relay makes two contacts and breaks one. The actual connections are shown in fig. 11.

28. The 12-volt thermostatic relay (5) has five connections, two for the heating winding and three for the contacts. The heating winding is wound around the centre contact and normally the centre and left-hand contacts are closed. The connecting of the heating winding into circuit, however, causes the centre contact to break (after the lapse of some seconds) its connection with the left-hand contact and make contact with that of the right-hand. Actually it remains in this position only for a few seconds because the current through the heater winding is immediately broken and the contact cools and resumes its original position. It is adjusted so that 30 seconds elapse between moving over and returning.

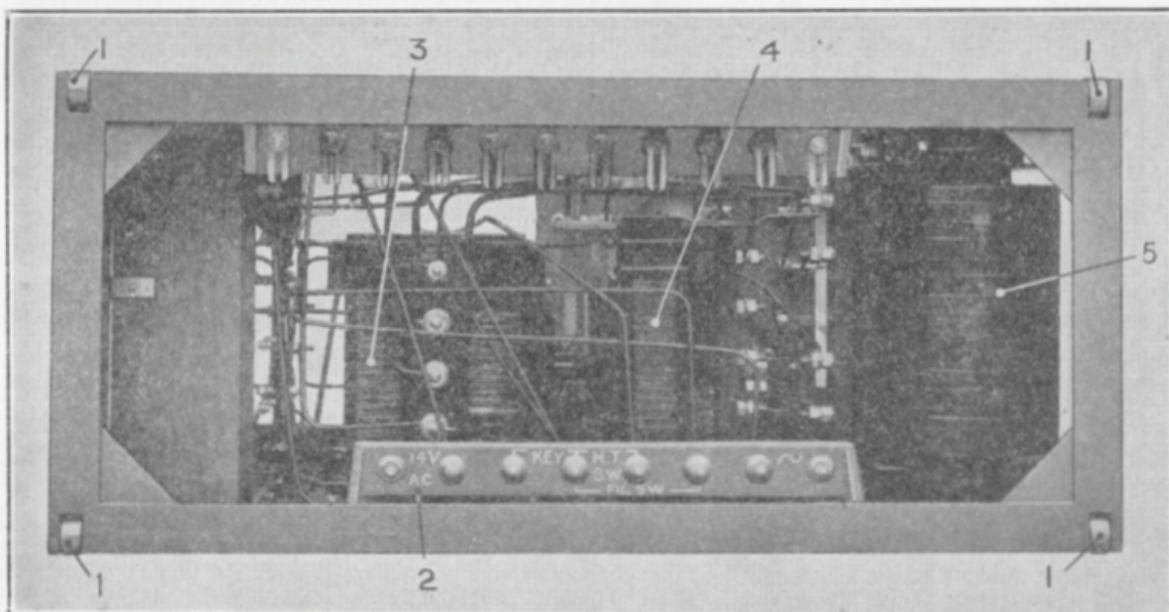


FIG. 7. Rectifying panel, type A, removed from cubicle, back view.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 1

Smoothing unit

29. The smoothing unit is housed in the upper portion of the cubicle. Referring to fig. 3, the output choke (13) is connected in the H.T. + output line. In front of the banks of smoothing condensers (14) are two clip-in holders each of which carries a large 5,000-ohm vitreous-embedded resistance. These are connected across the condenser banks as shown at R_3 and R_4 in the theoretical diagram, fig. 2.

30. A view of the top of the cubicle (rectifying panel removed) is given in fig. 8. The terminal board (1) at the left is the output terminal board. Of the four terminals, two are H.T. terminals and two are L.T. terminals and the board is engraved with the symbols + and - adjacent to the terminals.

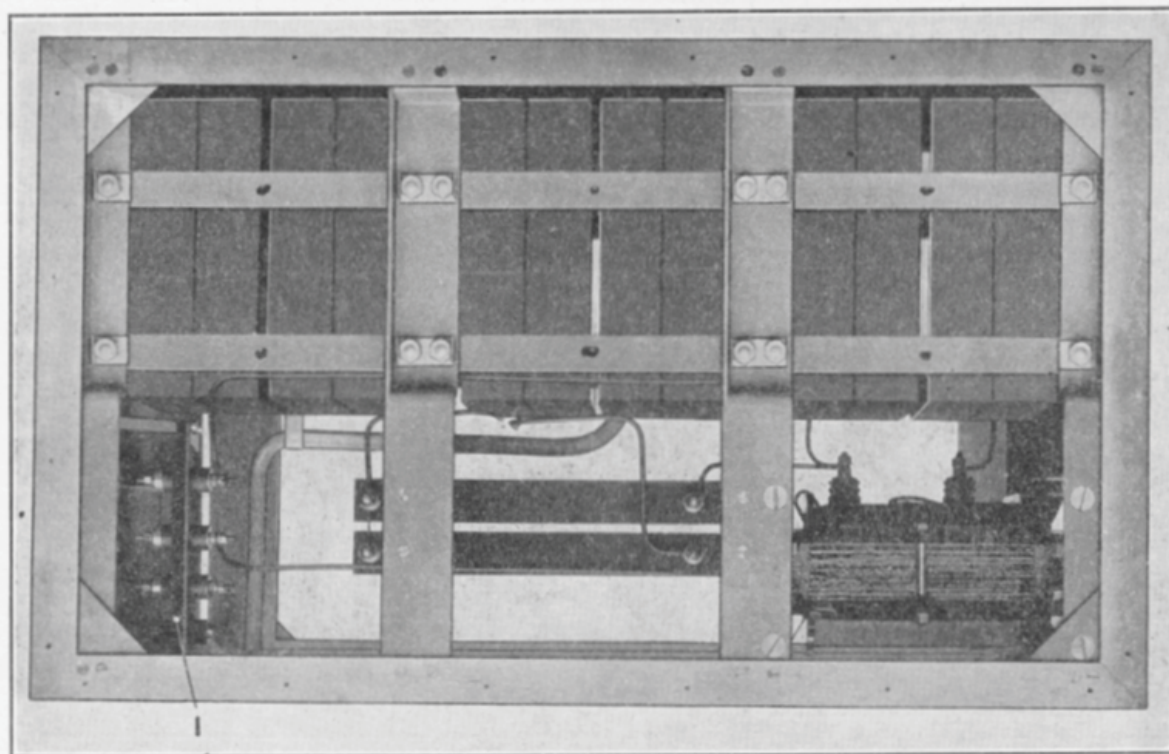


FIG. 8. Smoothing unit viewed from above.

31. The engravings at the L.T. terminals do not of course indicate polarity, as the supply is 20 volts A.C. They are provided for convenience when using the panel with D.C., a dummy panel being used in conjunction with the smoothing unit in these circumstances.

32. A relay (not shown in fig. 4) is fitted near the output terminal panel, it is described as "Relay Magnetic Type M" and is shown on the theoretical diagram, fig. 2. It is essentially a magnetically-operated single-pole switch. The electro-magnet is operated from the 12-volt D.C. supply obtained from the metal rectifier. Of the four terminals on the relay, two are the connections to the operating coil and two are the contact connections. Of the two former, one is joined directly to the metal rectifier and the other is taken through the filament switch to the other side of the metal rectifier. The contact connections are connected in series with the secondary of the transmitter filament transformer.

33. The connections of the relay and the terminal board are shown in fig. 2, from which it will be seen that it is possible to break the circuit of the transmitter filaments without interfering with the rectifier circuits.

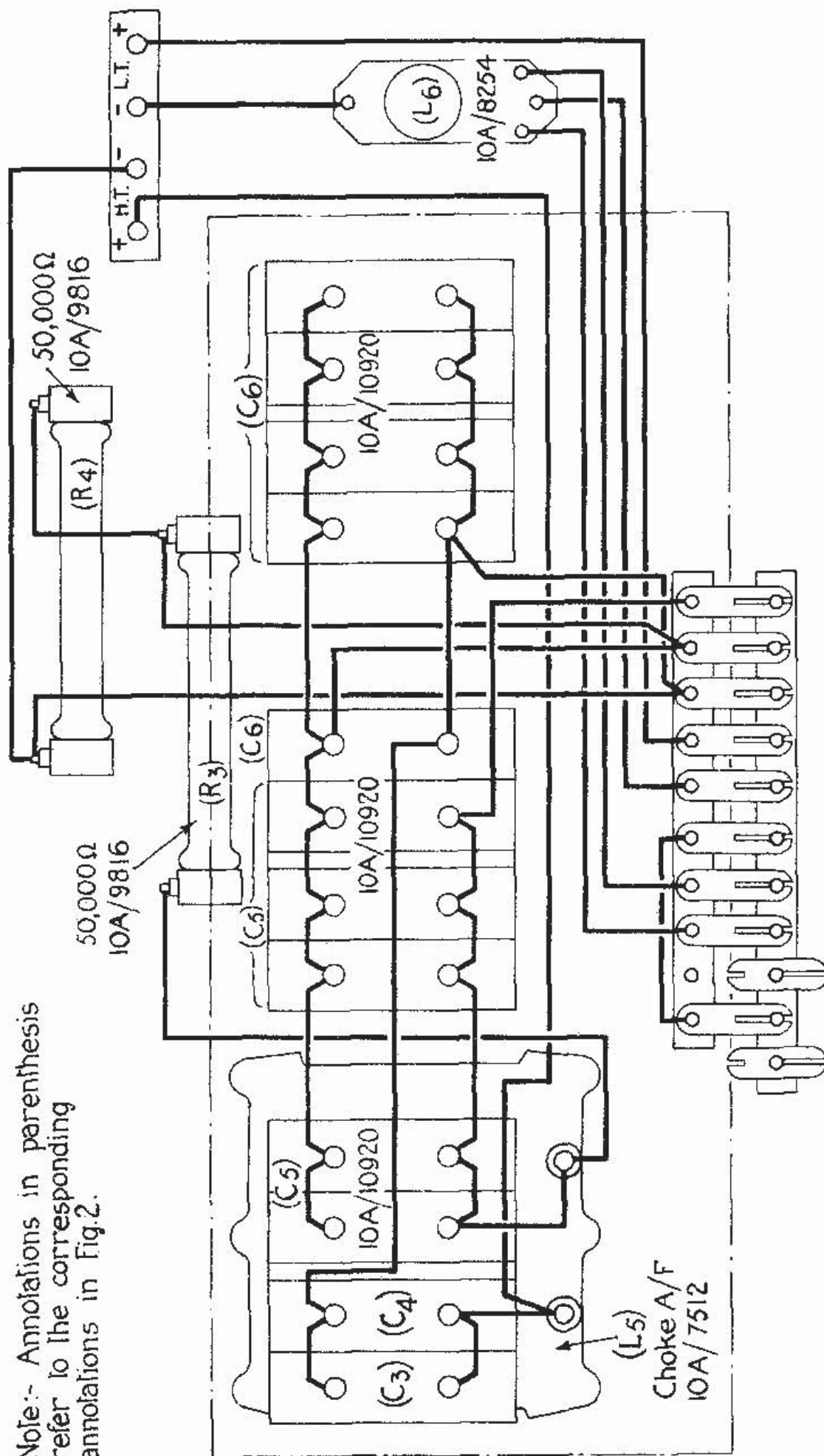


FIG.9, BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM, SMOOTHING UNIT

OPERATION

34. When used with a transmitter such as type T.70 the rectifier is usually installed alongside the transmitter, and the sounder relays and apparatus for remote signalling are mounted on top of the rectifier cubicle. The electro-magnetic switches and relays on the rectifier are of robust construction and should require little or no attention after initial adjustments have been made. The relay, type K (5, fig. 10), is correctly adjusted when a delay of 30 seconds occurs between the closing of the filament switch and the application of the H.T. to the rectifying valves.

35. After seeing that the valves and fuses are in position, that the door of the cubicle is shut and the tapping switch in its correct position, the A.C. supply to the rectifier may be switched on. The pilot lamp behind the red glass window on the rectifier should immediately light up.

36. If remote control is being employed the local filament and H.T. switches should be closed as they are in series with the remote switches. If, on the other hand, local operation is required it will be necessary to ensure that the remote switches are closed to make the local ones operative.

37. It is important to note that the rectifier filament switch is not in series with a remote switch, and the rectifier filaments are therefore switched on and off at the local filament switch and that (unless special provision is made) control of the rectifier filament is not possible at the remote office.

38. Instead of a rectifier filament control, the operating office is now provided with a switch which controls (through a relay) the transmitter filament circuit. No change is, however, made in the wiring of the remote H.T. switch which is still wired in series with the local H.T. switch and, as before, the local switch must always be closed for local operation.

39. It will be seen that for local operation it will be necessary after switching on the A.C. supply to the rectifier to close the filament switch, close the H.T. switch and close the circuit of the additional relay.

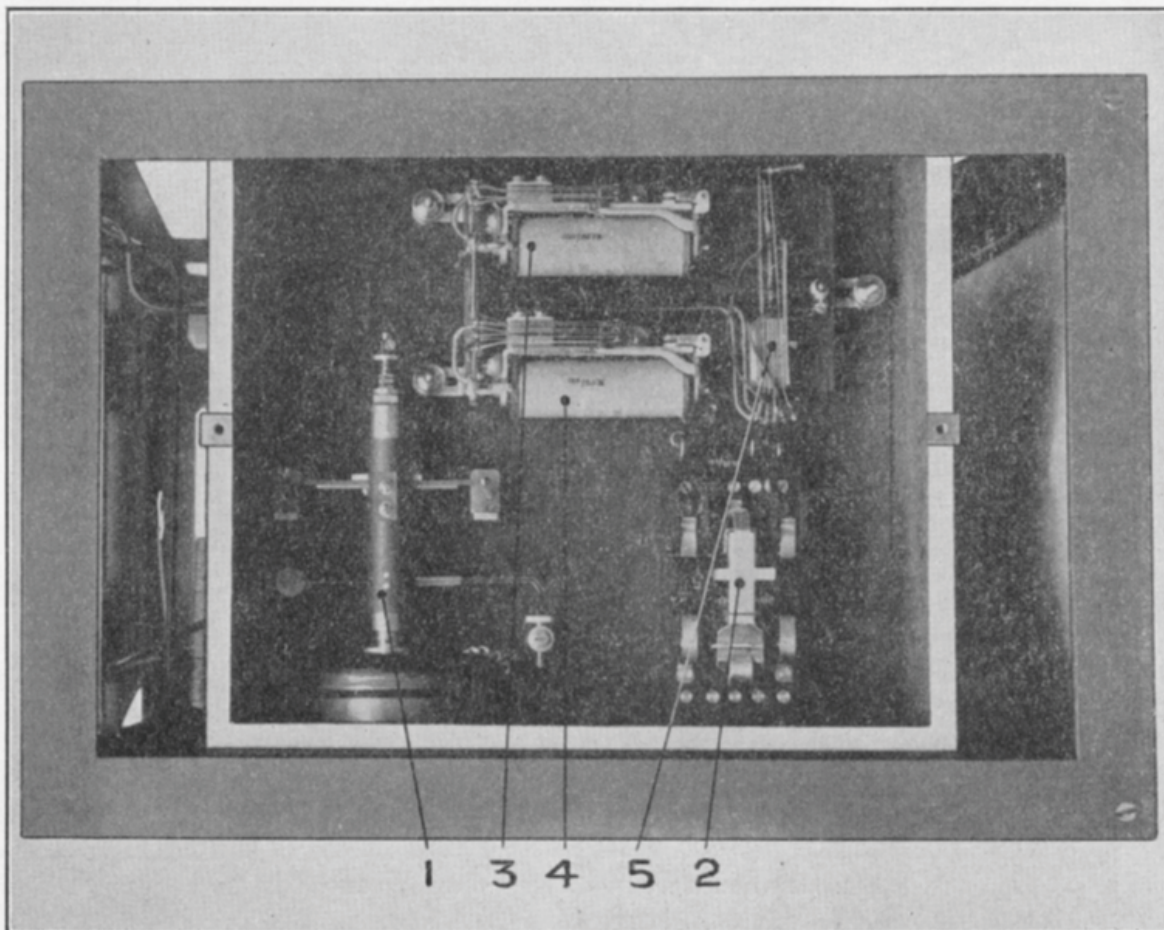


FIG. 10. Relay panel of Rectifier.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 1

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

40. The tapping switch located behind the glass door is for the purpose of varying the H.T. output for the different requirements of the transmitter. The switch has four positions, the voltages applied to the primary of the H.T. transformer being respectively 110, 150, 190 and 230. The ratio of the transformer is approximately 6.5 to 1 and the secondary voltages for the four positions are therefore approximately 720, 980, 1,240, 1,500 volts. Owing to the voltage doubling connections of the rectifying valve the voltage available at the output terminals of the rectifier is approximately 1,440, 1,960, 2,480 and 3,000. The switch should always be placed in the low voltage position when frequency adjustments are being made to the transmitter.

41. In the event of the failure of a rectifying valve the faulty valve can easily be unscrewed from the "Goliath" screw valve-holder. The type of valve used, however, requires a "conditioning" period of approximately 30 minutes before being put into operation. In order that the delay occasioned by such a failure shall be reduced to a minimum it is desirable that a spare valve which has previously been "conditioned" should be kept ready.

Note :-

Annotations in parenthesis refer to the corresponding annotations in Fig.2

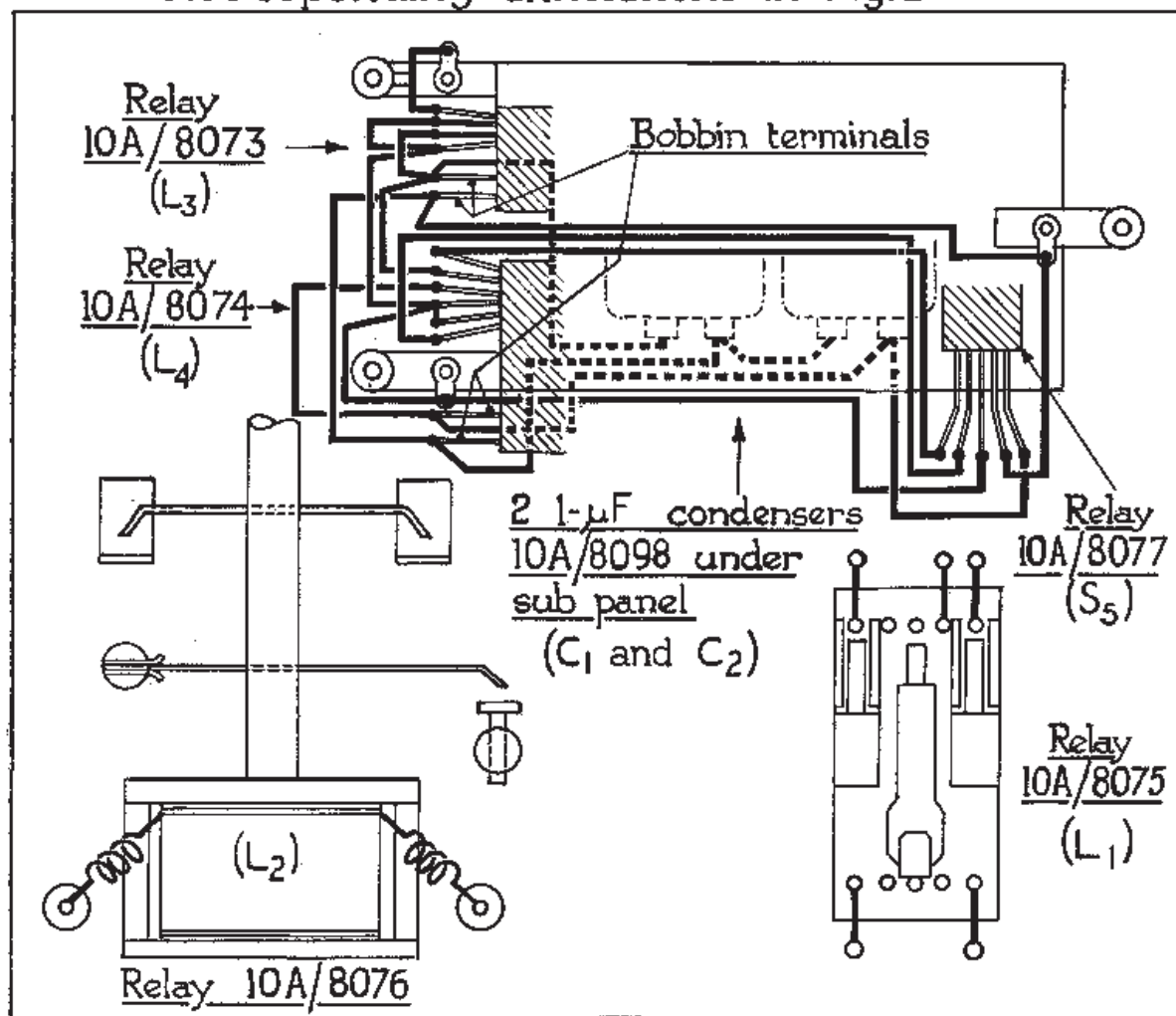


FIG. 11. Bench wiring diagram of relay panel.

SECTION 8, CHAPTER 1

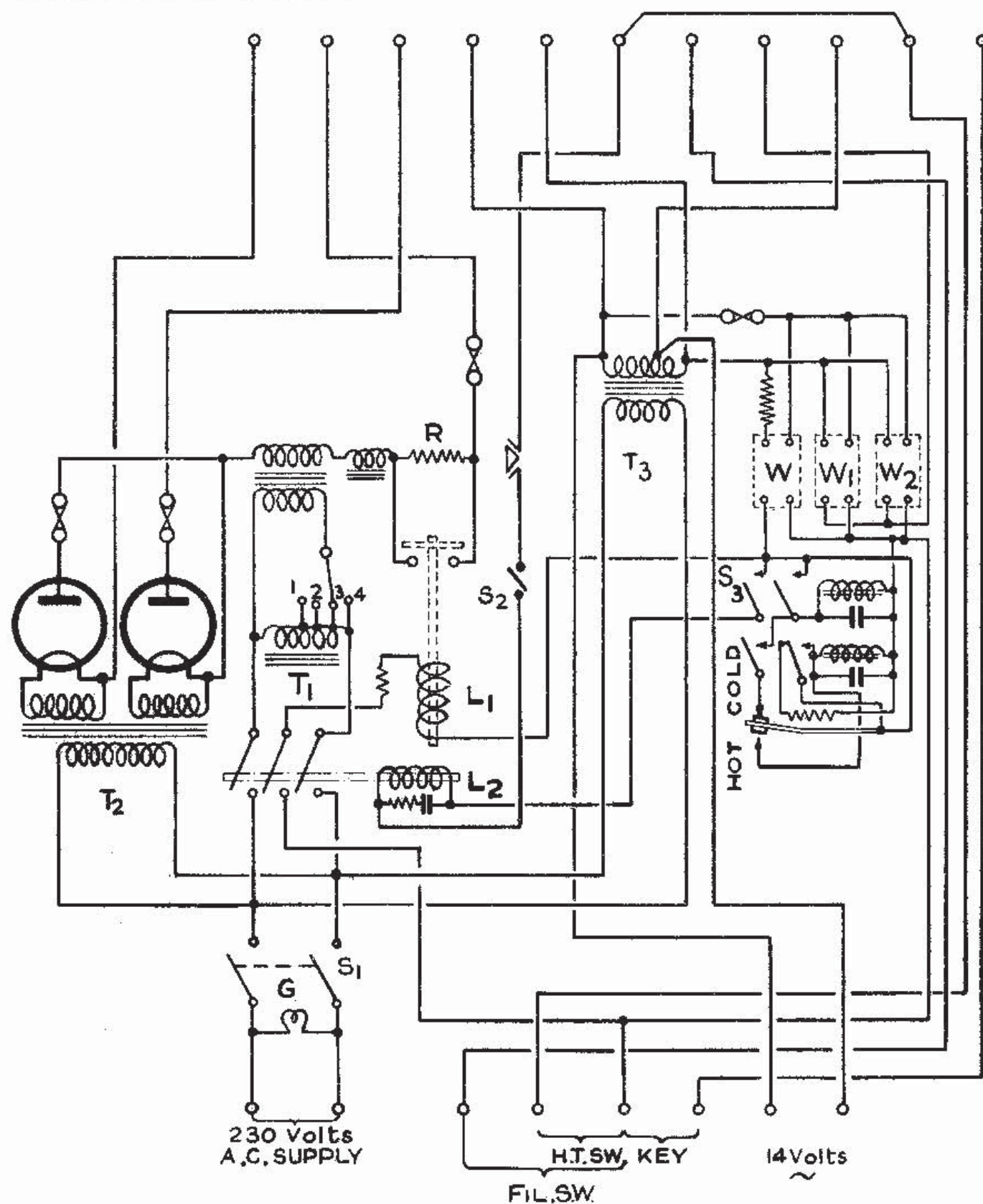


FIG. 12. THEORETICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAM
PANEL RECTIFYING, TYPE B.

FIG. 13. BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM
PANEL RECTIFYING, TYPE B.

42. Rectifier valves of this type may be considerably damaged if H.T. is applied while mercury is in contact with the filament. If at any time, therefore, a valve or the panel is shifted in a way likely to cause mercury to reach the filament, the filament current should be switched on for 10 minutes before the H.T. is switched on.

43. Care should be exercised that the correct fuses are fitted. There are four of these and each one carries two strands of 33 s.w.g. tin wire.

PANEL, RECTIFYING, TYPE B

(Stores Ref. 10A/11156)

44. This unit is a modified form of panel, rectifying, type A. Some of the components have been altered in order that the operation shall be more satisfactory and free from trouble. In outward appearance, panel, type B, is very similar to panel, type A. The dimensions are identical and the only apparent difference is that the panel, type B, has two coupled tumbler switches in place of the switch (2, fig. 1). A bench wiring diagram of panel, type B, is given in fig. 13, and a theoretical circuit diagram in fig. 12.

45. Referring to fig. 12, it will be seen that the difference in the two panels is mainly in the secondary circuit of the H.T. transformer, and also in the manner in which the main A.C. supply is switched on. The double-pole relay (L_2 , fig. 2) is now replaced by a single-pole relay L_1 . The primary of the auto-transformer T_1 is controlled by a relay L_2 , and the main A.C. supply is now switched on manually instead of by the relay (L_1 , fig. 2).

46. The sequence of operations is now as follows. The main A.C. supply is connected to the terminals engraved 230 VOLTS, and the lamp G lights up. When the switch S_1 is closed, both the filament transformer T_2 and the output transformer T_3 are energized simultaneously. The rectifiers W , W_1 and W_2 become energized and a 14-volt A.C. supply becomes available at the terminals engraved accordingly.

47. The transmitter filaments are switched on as before by closing the switch (S_4 , fig. 2). The operation of the H.T. relay is now somewhat different. As soon as the switch S_1 is closed, the rectifier W is energized and the sequence of operations connected with the thermal delay relays begins. After a period of 30 seconds the switch S_3 closes. It is only after S_3 has closed that the H.T. supply to the rectifier valve can be switched on. Assuming that the remote H.T. switch is closed, a circuit can be traced from the positive terminal of the rectifier W , through S_3 , through the relay L_2 , switch S_2 , and back via the remote H.T. switch to the negative side of W .

48. When the three-pole relay L_2 becomes energized, the auto-transformer T_1 is connected across the main A.C. supply. The circuit for the relay L_1 is also completed at this stage. It should be borne in mind, however, that the two outer contacts of L_1 close a fraction of a second before the circuit for L_1 is made. This is arranged in order that the H.T. supply is switched on before the resistance R is short-circuited.

49. The smoothing unit is identical with that in panel, type A, so that the same values of H.T. and L.T. supply are available. To switch off the H.T. it is only necessary to break S_2 or the remote H.T. switch. The transmitter filaments may be switched off by opening the remote filament switch. It is obvious, however, that if the switch S_1 is opened, both H.T. and L.T. are switched off. It should be noted in this connection, that once S_1 is opened, the H.T. cannot be switched on again until the thermal delay sequence is finished, i.e. after a delay period of 30 seconds. The transmitter filaments, however, can be switched on as soon as S_1 is closed.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 1

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information. In ordering spares for this rectifier, the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
10A/8067 ..	Rectifier, type B		
	Principal components		
10A/7512 ..	Choke, L/F, type C	1	1.5 μ F. } For components <i>see</i> below.
10A/10920 ..	Condenser, type 428	12	
10A/8068 ..	Panel, rectifying, type A or	1	
10A/11156 ..	Panel, rectifying, type B	1	
10A/9816 ..	Resistance, type 302	2	50,000 Ω .
10A/8254 ..	Relay, magnetic, type M	1	15 amp., single-pole.
	Panel, rectifying, type A		
	Principal components		
10A/9497 ..	Choke, L/F, type N	1	1.0 μ F., on relay panel. Goliath screw. For pilot lamp.
10A/8098 ..	Condenser, type 146	3	
10A/8081 ..	Holder, valve, type F	2	
5A/351 ..	Lampholder, bayonet, batten	1	
10A/8069 ..	Panel, fuse and switch	1	22 volts A.C., 12 volts D.C.
10A/8070 ..	Rectifier, metal	3	
	Relay, magnetic		
10A/8073 ..	Type G	1	Two-contact, 12 V. D.C. operated
10A/8074 ..	Type H	1	Makes two contacts, breaks onc.
10A/8075 ..	Type J	1	230 V. A.C. operated.
10A/8076 ..	Type K	1	Three-contact, 12 V. D.C. operated.
10A/8077 ..	Relay, thermostatic, type A	1	
10A/9817 ..	Resistance, type 303	1	1,010 ohms.
5C/622 ..	Switch, tumbler	2	
10A/8082 ..	Switch, type 75	1	Safety switch.
10A/8083 ..	Transformer, auto, type A	1	1.6 kVA.
10A/8084 ..	Transformer, H.T., type C	1	1.6 kVA.
10A/8085 ..	Transformer, L.T., type A	1	.4 kVA.
10A/8086 ..	Transformer, L.T., type B	1	.072 kVA.
	Accessories		
5A/1219 ..	Lamp, filament	1	230 volts, 16 c.p.
10A/8087 ..	Valve, type V.U.29	2	Gas-filled type.
	Panel, rectifying, type B		
	Principal components		
10A/9497 ..	Choke, L/F, type N	1	1.0 μ F., on relay panel. Goliath screw. For pilot lamp.
10A/8098 ..	Condenser, type 146	3	
10A/8081 ..	Holder, valve, type F	2	
5A/351 ..	Lampholder, bayonet, batten	1	
10A/8069 ..	Panel, fuse and switch	1	22 volts A.C., 12 volts D.C.
10A/8070 ..	Rectifier, metal	3	
	Relay, magnetic		
10A/8073 ..	Type G	1	
10A/8074 ..	Type H	1	
10A/11157 ..	Type 45	1	12 volts D.C. operated for A.C. supply.
10A/11158 ..	Type 46	1	12 volts D.C. operated for H.T. switching.
10A/8077 ..	Relay, thermostatic, type A	1	

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 1

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
	Panel, rectifying, type B— <i>contd.</i>		
	Principal components— <i>contd.</i>		
	Resistance		
10A/7766 ..	Type 82	5	Five 40- Ω resistances in parallel.
10A/9099 ..	Type 263	1	100 ohms.
10A/9817 ..	Type 303	1	1,010 ohms.
5C/622 ..	Switch, tumbler	1	5 amp., S.P.
5A/833 ..	Switch, tumbler	1	10 amp., D.P.
10A/8082 ..	Switch, type 75	1	Safety switch.
10A/8083 ..	Transformer, auto, type A	1	1.6 kVA.
10A/8084 ..	Transformer, H.T., type C	1	1.6 kVA.
10A/8085 ..	Transformer, L.T., type A	1	.4 kVA.
10A/8086 ..	Transformer, L.T., type B	1	.072 kVA.
	Accessories		
5A/1219 ..	Lamp, filament	1	230 volts, 16 c.p.
10A/8087 ..	Valve, type V.U.29	2	Gas-filled type.

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume I

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 2

VALVE TYPE BUZZER

Contents

General description	Para. 1
Constructional details	6
Operation	10
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

Front view of Instrument	Fig. 1
Theoretical diagram	2
Bench wiring diagram	3
Interior of Instrument	4
Rear view of Instrument	5

VALVE TYPE BUZZER

(Stores Ref. 10A/7292)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

1. The valve type buzzer is intended to be used for instructional purposes in Morse signalling. It is so arranged that when a key or automatic sender is connected to the appropriate terminals, and the line feeding the various telephones is connected to the output, Morse signals of pure tone are heard. The instrument is capable of giving signals of sufficient strength in approximately 20 pairs of telephones. Any one of six different signal notes may be selected by means of a six-position switch, and a volume control is also incorporated to enable the requisite signal strength to be obtained.

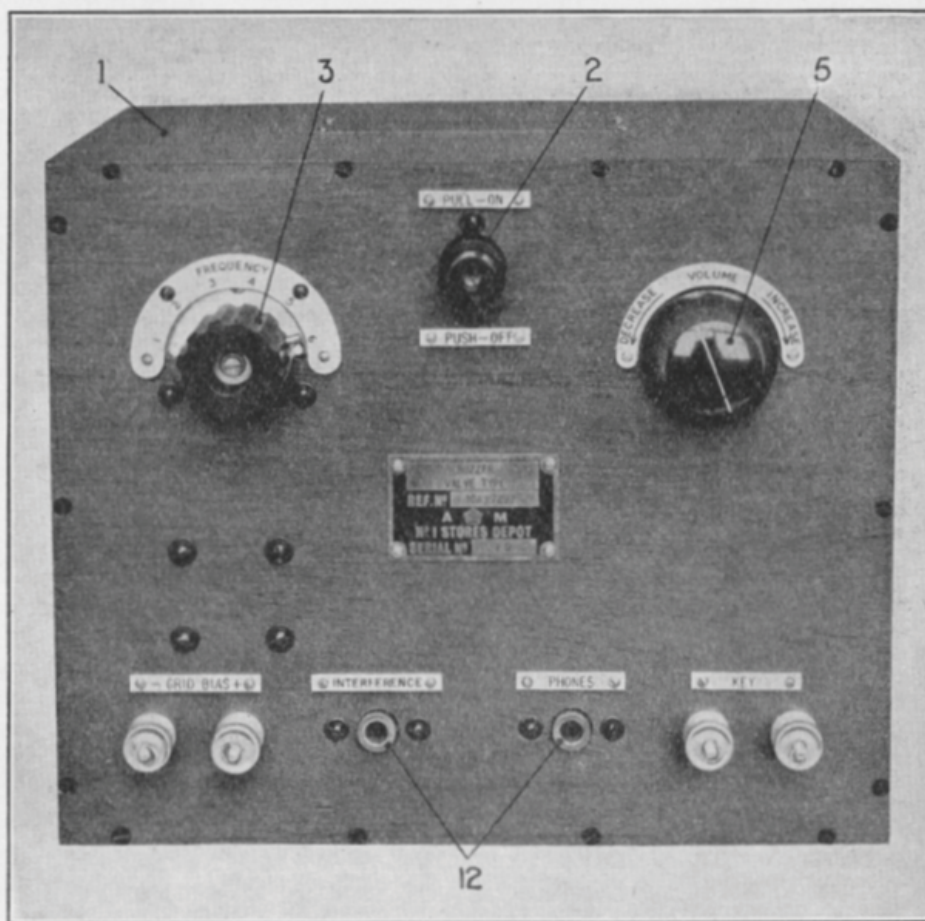


FIG. 1. Front view of Instrument.

2. The instrument employs two valves, one of which acts as a low-frequency oscillator and the other as an amplifier, the telephone circuit being connected into the anode circuit of the latter. The operation of the key makes and breaks the anode circuit of the oscillator valve.

3. In fig. 2 is given a diagram of the circuit arrangement, from which it will be seen that the oscillator valve V_1 has its anode and grid circuit coupled by means of the primary and secondary windings of a special transformer T, and this results in the generation, when the key is closed.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 2

of oscillations of audio frequency. A third winding (I.C. O.C.) on the transformer is coupled to the grid-filament circuit of the amplifier valve V_2 and the audio-frequency voltages are thus amplified and appear as audio pulses in the anode circuit of the amplifier valve, giving rise to a pure musical note in the telephones. Across the winding (I.C. O.C.) is connected a resistance R of 500,000 ohms, over which the sliding contact P moves. The slider is connected directly to the grid of the amplifying valve, and thus, by moving the sliding contact, smooth control of volume is obtained, varying from a maximum when in a position at the higher end to a minimum when at the lower end of the resistance.

4. The six-position switch S_2 brings into circuit condensers in parallel with the secondary winding (I.S. O.S.) of the transformer, thus varying the frequency of oscillation of the valve V_1 . A high-pitched note is produced when the switch is in position "1", and no condenser is connected, but the note drops progressively as the switch is moved over the stops. At position "2" a condenser of the value of $\cdot 004 \mu F$. is brought into circuit. At position "3" a second condenser of the value of $\cdot 002 \mu F$. is added in parallel, and so on through positions "4" and "5" where values of $\cdot 002$ and $\cdot 001$ respectively are added until at position "6" a further $\cdot 001$ is added and the maximum capacitance is in circuit.

5. The grids of both valves are connected through the respective transformer windings to a common negative grid bias terminal. Normally, the grid bias terminals are short-circuited but an improvement in the purity of tone may be effected by connecting a single dry cell to these terminals. Two jacks (J_1 and J_2) are included in the anode circuit of the amplifying valve, one of which is for the purpose of plugging into circuit the telephone line, and the other is provided in order that an interfering signal of suitable intensity from a second valve buzzer or other source may be made to occur simultaneously in the telephones worn by the personnel under instruction. The switch S_1 is of the push-pull type and is connected in the positive side of the filament circuit. No L.T. rheostat is provided, the necessary filament current supply being obtained from a 2-volt accumulator (B_1). The H.T. supply (B_2) to the anodes is obtained from a 15-volt dry battery. Both of these batteries are housed within the case of the instrument.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS.

6. Three views of the instrument are given in figs. 1, 4, and 5, and a bench wiring diagram in fig. 3. Fig. 1 shows the instrument viewed from the front, and figs. 4 and 5 show the interior.

7. The case (1) is constructed entirely of mahogany, finished inside and out with varnish. The back of the case (10) is held in position by means of four spring clips (6), and a chain (11) anchors the back to the case. Mounted on the front panel are the frequency control unit (3), the volume control (5), the push-pull switch (2), and the jacks (12).

8. It will be observed from fig. 1 that there are only four terminals on the front of the instrument, *viz.*, the grid bias terminals and the key terminals. The connections for the H.T. and L.T. batteries are brought out to short flexible leads which can be seen in the illustration, fig. 4. The L.T. flexible leads terminate in spade lugs, and the H.T. flexible leads terminate in claw-type terminals with 6 B.A. clearance holes. The flexible leads are provided with sleeves clearly marked H.T. + and —, and L.T. + and —, respectively. The frequency control unit (3) is composed of five condensers and a six-position switch built up as one unit, the knob of the switch projecting through the panel and indicating on a scale marked FREQUENCY. This unit may be seen in fig. 4, the condensers being of circular form and assembled on a brass rod. In this illustration can be seen also the volume control (5) and the transformer (7).

9. The transformer consists of three windings on a laminated core. The primary and secondary windings each consist of 3,000 turns of 42 s.w.g. D.S.C. and the third or coupling

SECTION 2, CHAPTER 2

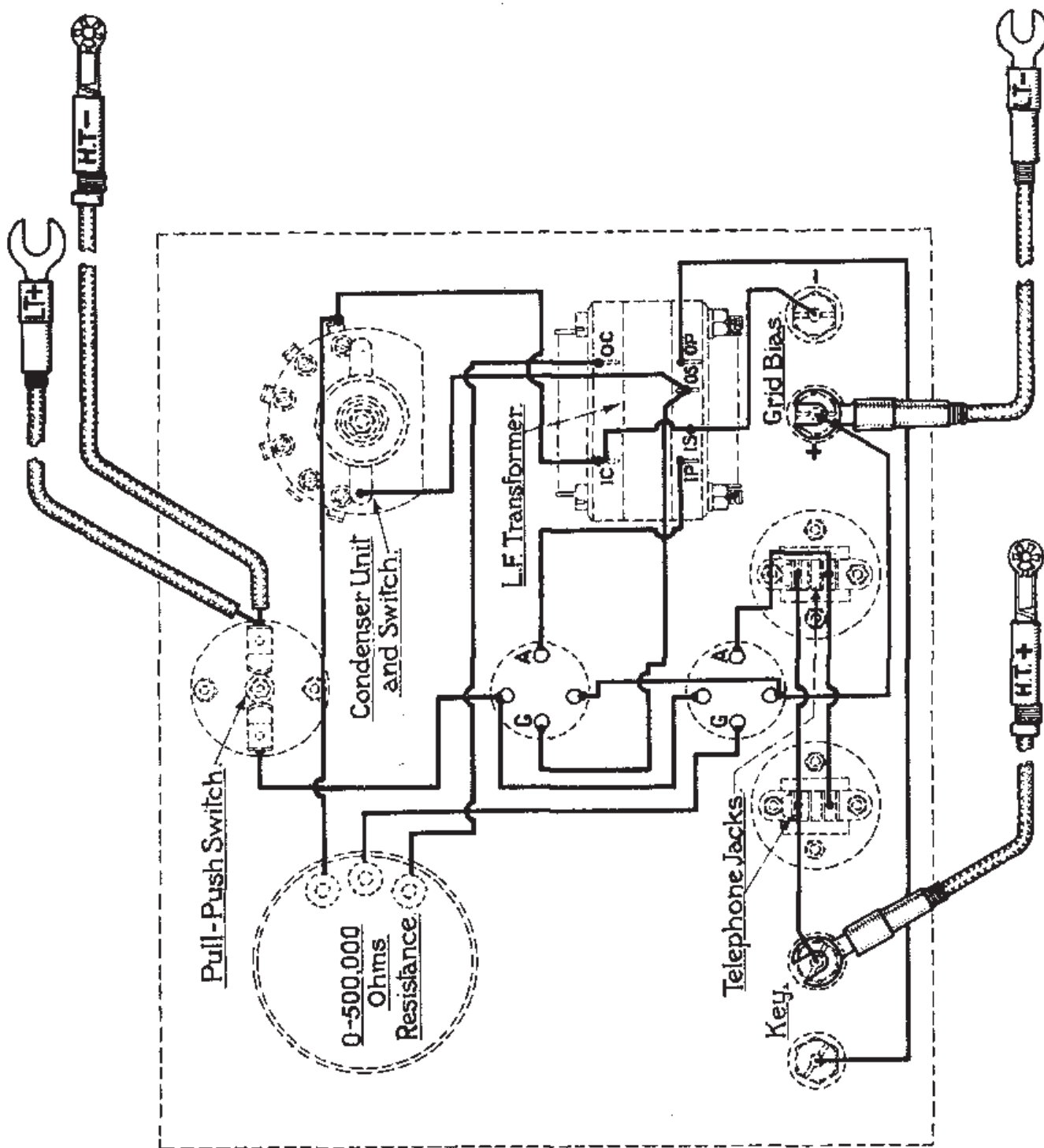


Fig 3. Bench Wiring Diagram.

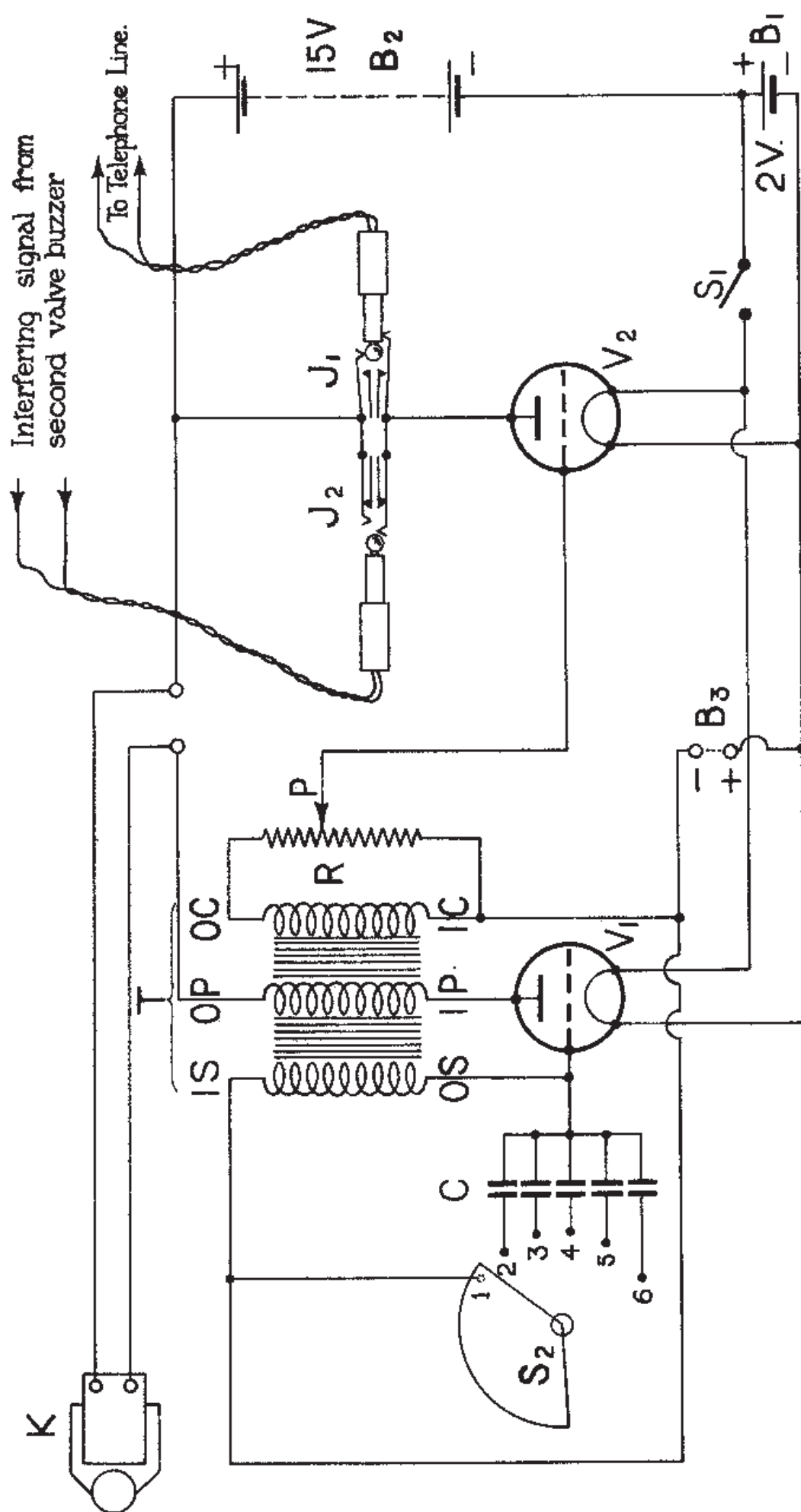


FIG.2. THEORETICAL DIAGRAM.

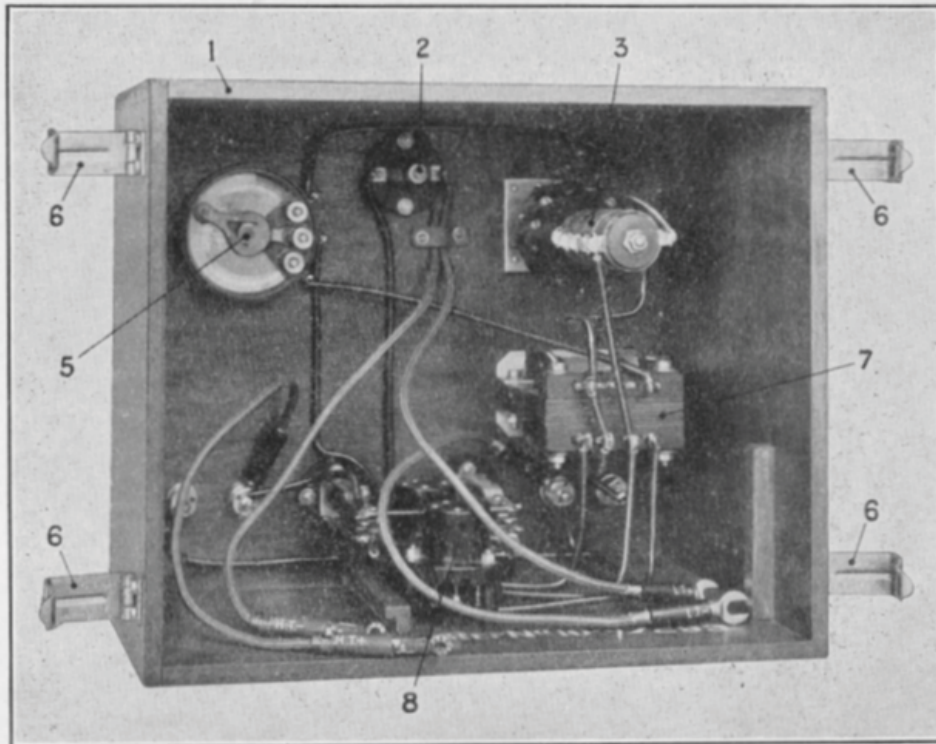


FIG. 4. Interior of Instrument.

winding consists of 1,000 turns of 42 s.w.g. D.S.C. wire. The valve-holders (8) are of the standard type, as also are the jacks (12). The inner contacts of the jacks, as will be seen from the illustration in fig. 2, are not in circuit. The accumulator container (4) is constructed of mahogany and is held in position by a grooved piece of wood mounted in the base of the case, so that it can be easily slid into position. The H.T. battery occupies a position across the back of the instrument as shown in fig. 5, and is prevented from moving, when the back is in position, by the wooden stop (9) and the felted wooden strips on the back.

OPERATION

10. Place V.R.12F. valves in the valve-holders; if such valves are not available, a V.R.21 valve should be placed in the "oscillator" position, and a V.R.22 valve in the "amplifier" position. After placing a 2-volt accumulator (Stores Ref. 5A/2) in the accumulator crate, connect up the respective L.T. terminals. Place a 15-volt battery (Stores Ref. 5A/50) in position in the back of the case and connect up the H.T. leads. Care should be exercised during this operation that the L.T. leads are not allowed to fall on to, or come in contact with, the H.T. connections. The push-pull switch should be "off", i.e. pushed in, while making connections. Replace the back of the case and secure by means of the four clips.

11. Normally the grid bias connections may be short-circuited by means of a short piece of wire. A key or automatic sender should be connected to the terminals marked KEY and the plug from the telephone line should be plugged into the jack marked PHONES. Where a number of high-resistance telephones are in use, they should be connected in parallel or series-parallel. If low-resistance telephones are used they should be connected in series. When it is

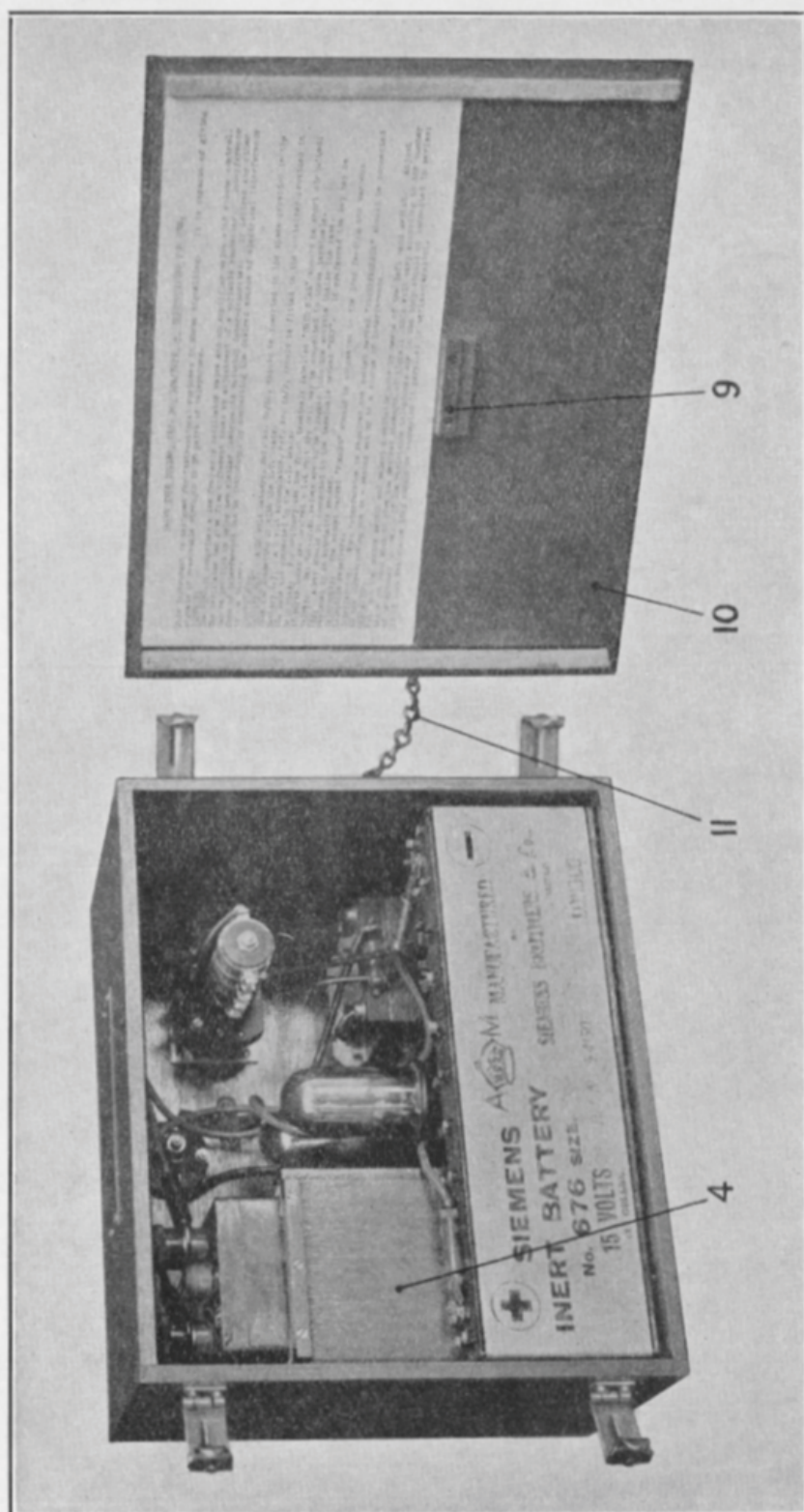


FIG. 5. Rear view of Instrument.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 2

required to transmit signals, the push-pull switch should be pulled out, and a suitable note selected by means of the "frequency" control. The signal strength may now be adjusted, by means of the volume control, to suit the number of telephones in circuit.

12. For the purpose of producing artificial interference a second valve buzzer may be connected up in a similar manner, the "phones" jack of the second buzzer being connected up to the "interference" jack of the first buzzer by means of a short length of twin flex terminating at each end in a standard plug.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 2

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information. In ordering spares for this valve type buzzer, the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
10A/7292 ..	Buzzer, valve type, consisting of :—	1	Complete.
10A/7293 ..	Case	1	
10A/7294 ..	Container, accumulator	1	
10A/2123 ..	Valve-holder	2	
10A/1739 ..	Jacks, telephone, standard	2	
19A/7295 ..	Resistance	1	0-500,000 ohms.
10A/7296 ..	Switch	1	Push-pull type.
10A/7167 ..	Transformer, L.F.	1	Type C.
10A/7297 ..	Condenser unit and switch	1	Including 2-·002 μ F., 2-·001 μ F., 1-·004 μ F. condensers.
	Accessories :—		
5A/2 ..	Accumulators, 2-volt	1	
5A/50 ..	Batteries, inert, 15-volt	1	
10A/7228 ..	Valves, V.R.12F.	2	V.R.12F. valves on becoming unserviceable are to be replaced by 10A/7738 V.R.21 (oscillator) and 10A/7958 V.R.22 (amplifier).

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume I

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 3

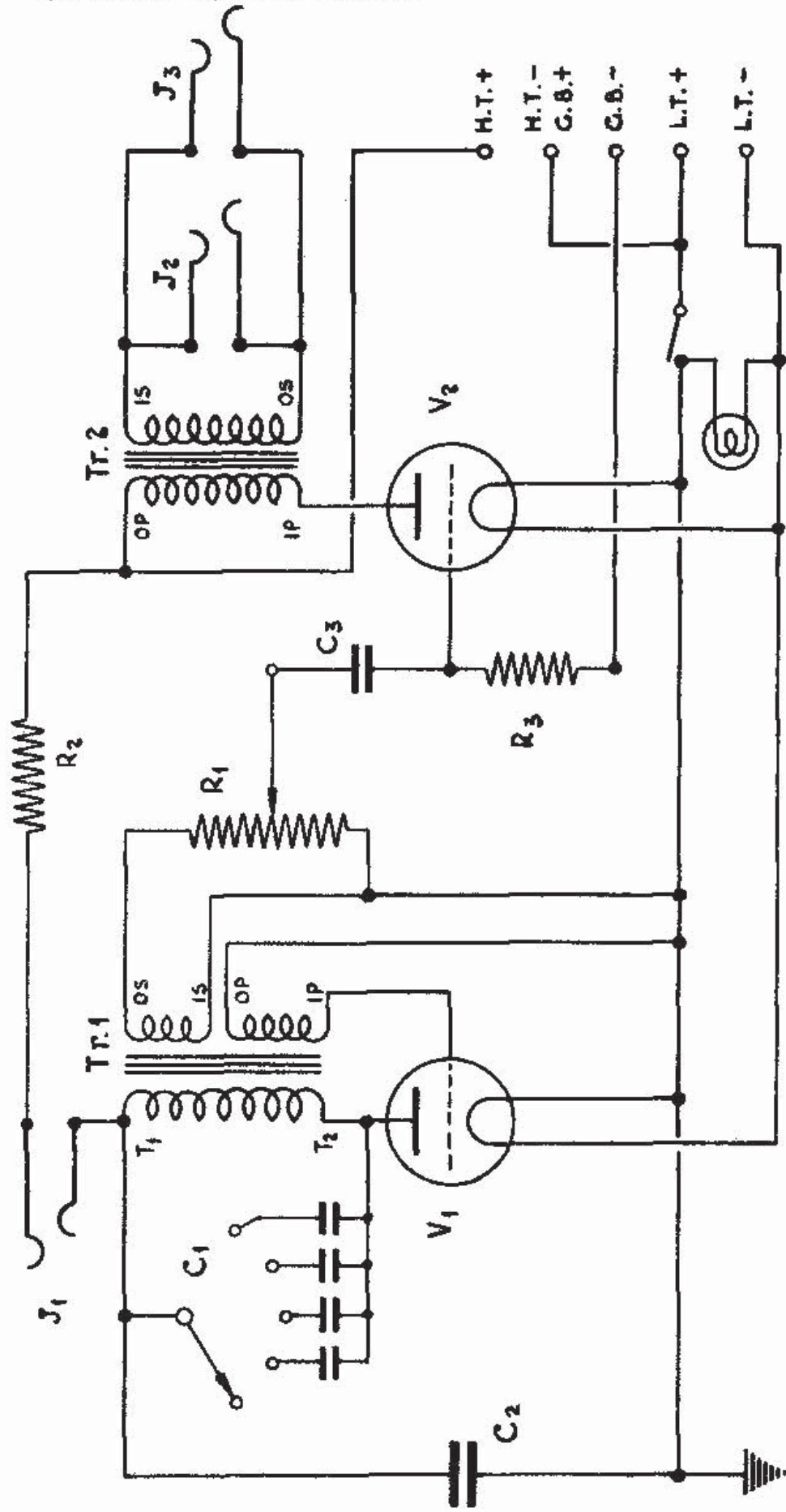
BUZZER, VALVE, TYPE 2

Contents

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
General description	2
Constructional details	4
Valves and batteries	10
Operation	11
Maintenance and precautions	13
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
Theoretical circuit diagram	1
External view	2
Panel, rear view	3
Shelf, underside	4
Bench wiring diagram	5



RESISTANCES (OHMS)		CONDENSERS (μ F)	
R ₁	50,000	C ₁	.001, .005, .01, .02.
R ₂	80,000	C ₂	0.1
R ₃	100,000	C ₃	.01

FIG.1, THEORETICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

Facing paras.1-4

BUZZER, VALVE, TYPE 2

(Stores Ref. 10A/10158)

INTRODUCTION

1. The buzzer, valve, type 2, is intended to be used for instructional purposes in Morse signalling. It is so arranged that when a Morse key is connected by means of a standard type of telephone plug, and a line feeding a number of pairs of telephones is plugged into the output jack, Morse signals of pure tone may be transmitted and received. The instrument is capable of giving signals of adequate strength in twenty pairs of telephones. Means are provided for varying the pitch of the note, and a volume control is incorporated to enable the signal strength to be adjusted as required. Arrangements are made by which two or more instruments may be coupled together so that interfering signals may be obtained, giving practise in "over-reading". The weight of the instrument, without batteries, is approximately 7 lb., and with batteries approximately 15½ lb. It measures 9¾ in. by 8¾ in. by 8 in. The transit case measures 11¾ in. by 11¼ in. by 10 in. and weighs 7 lb.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

2. The instrument employs two valves, one of which acts as an audio-frequency oscillator and the other as an amplifier, the telephone circuit being coupled to the anode circuit of the latter by a suitable transformer. The operation of the Morse key makes and breaks the anode circuit of the oscillator valve. The theoretical circuit diagram is given in fig. 1. Associated with the oscillator valve V_1 , is the three-winding transformer Tr_1 . The first winding is connected between grid and filament of the valve, the second is in series with the anode of the valve, and the third is connected between the grid and filament of the amplifier valve V_2 , a suitable condenser C_3 , being inserted in series with the grid. These windings may be referred to as the grid, anode and output windings respectively. When the filaments are heated by completing the L.T. circuit, and the H.T. circuit is completed by means of a Morse key plugged into the jack J_1 , the anode circuit of the oscillator valve is set in oscillation at a frequency which is mainly determined by the oscillation constant (L C value) of the anode circuit. The L C value may be varied between certain limits by means of the capacitance C_1 , which is adjustable in five steps, inclusive of a position in which only the distributed capacitance is operative. The inductance and distributed capacitance is such that the highest obtainable frequency is well within the limits of audibility, and an increase of capacitance causes a reduction of frequency.

3. Since the output winding is coupled to the anode winding, audio-frequency voltages are applied between the grid and filament of the amplifier valve V_2 . The magnitude of this grid swing is controlled by means of a potentiometer R_1 , across the output winding. The primary winding of the output transformer Tr_2 , is in series with the anode of the amplifier valve, and two jacks J_2 , J_3 , are connected across the secondary winding. The instructional telephone line is plugged into one of these, and the other is available to plug an interference buzzer into the line. A 4½-volt grid bias battery is provided in order to adjust the mean grid potential of the amplifier valve for best operating conditions. With a fully charged H.T. battery, the correct bias is -3 volts.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

4. Three views of the instrument are given in figs. 2, 3 and 4, and a bench wiring diagram in fig. 5. Fig. 2 is an exterior view showing the front panel. The case (1) is of mahogany, and is

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 3

fitted with a carrying strap of tanned hide. The outside of the case is covered with linen fabric. Both the inside and the outside are painted in standard Air Ministry grey colour and then varnished, with the exception of the battery compartment, which is painted with two coats of acid-resisting black paint. The whole of the electrical components are assembled upon a mild steel chassis which is zinc sprayed all over, the face and edges of the front panel (2) being finished in standard grey stove enamel or cellulose paint. The panel carries the filament switch (3) (Switch, type 70, Stores Ref. 10A/8064). This is a single-pole rotary, cam-operated switch, consisting of two contact arms fitted with gold-silver contacts. Above this switch is a ruby

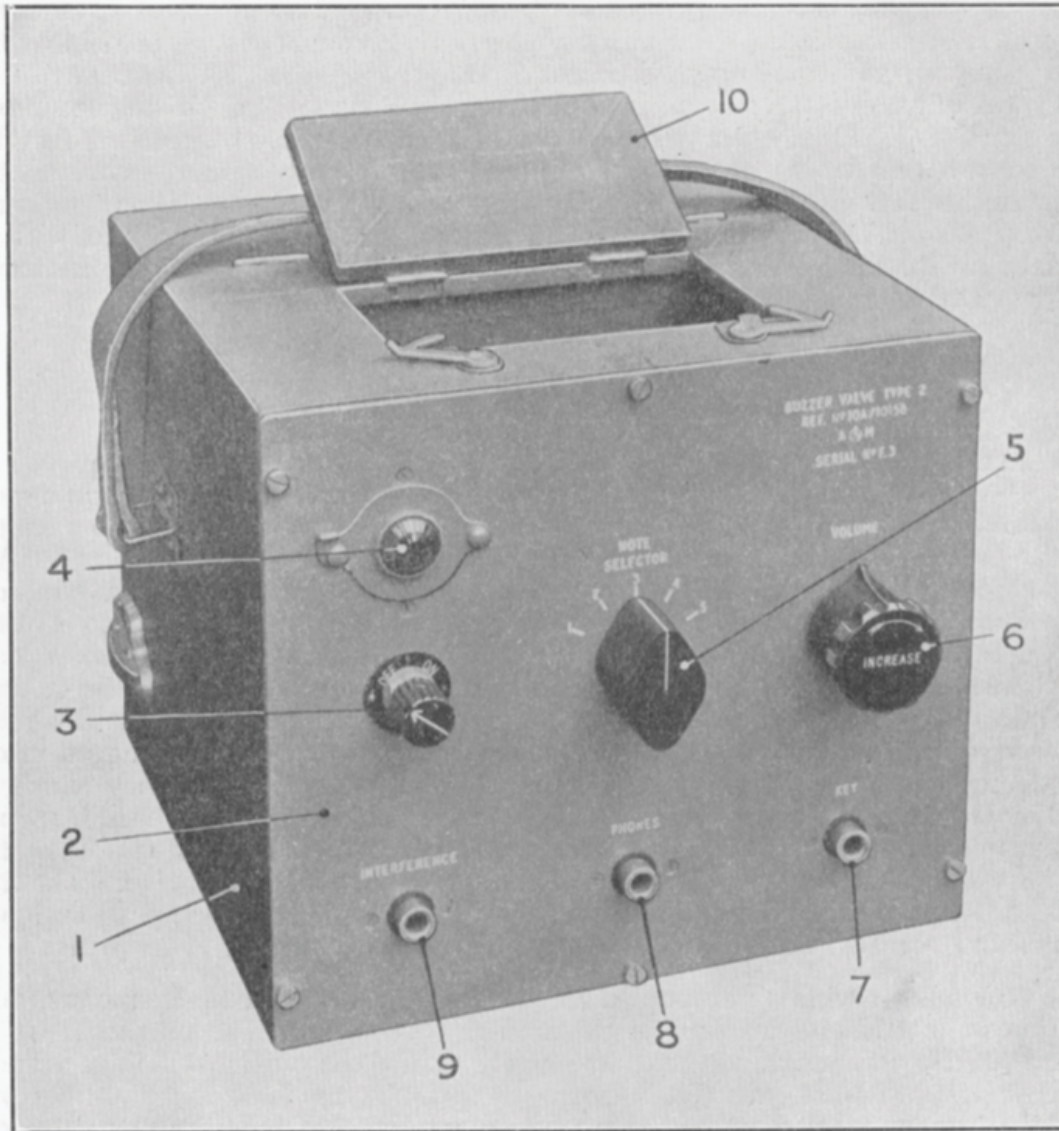


FIG. 2. External view.

lens (4), through which a pilot lamp indicates when the instrument is switched on. The lens is mounted in a pivoted cover which allows access to the pilot lamp. The knob (5) of the note selector switch occupies the centre of the panel. On the right of this is the knob (6) of the volume control potentiometer, while the outer portions of the jacks (7), (8), (9) can be seen near the bottom of the panel. A small hinged door (10) allows access to the interior for the insertion of valves.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 3

5. Fig. 3 shows the components above the shelf of the chassis. The terminal block (1) (Stores Ref. 5C/432) carries the H.T.—, G.B.—, H.T.— and G.B.— terminals, to which are connected a set of flexible leads (uniflex red 4) fitted with appropriately engraved battery plugs. Behind this terminal block is the oscillator transformer (2). The core of this transformer is of radio-metal, and has a small air gap. Behind the oscillator transformer is the volume control potentiometer (3). This is a resistance, type 75 (Stores Ref. 10A/7605), of 50,000 ohms, the whole of which is in parallel with the output winding. The centre one of the three terminal lugs is connected internally to the rotary contact arm, and externally, *via* the grid condenser, to the grid socket of the amplifier valve-holder.

6. The two valve-holders (4) and (5), are marked V.R. 21 and V.R. 22 respectively; the former is for the oscillator and the latter for the amplifier valve. On the right of the shelf can be seen a terminal block (6) (Stores Ref. 5C/430) carrying the L.T.— and L.T.— terminals. Flexible leads (uniflex red 4) terminating in spade terminal lugs are provided for connecting the L.T. accumulator.

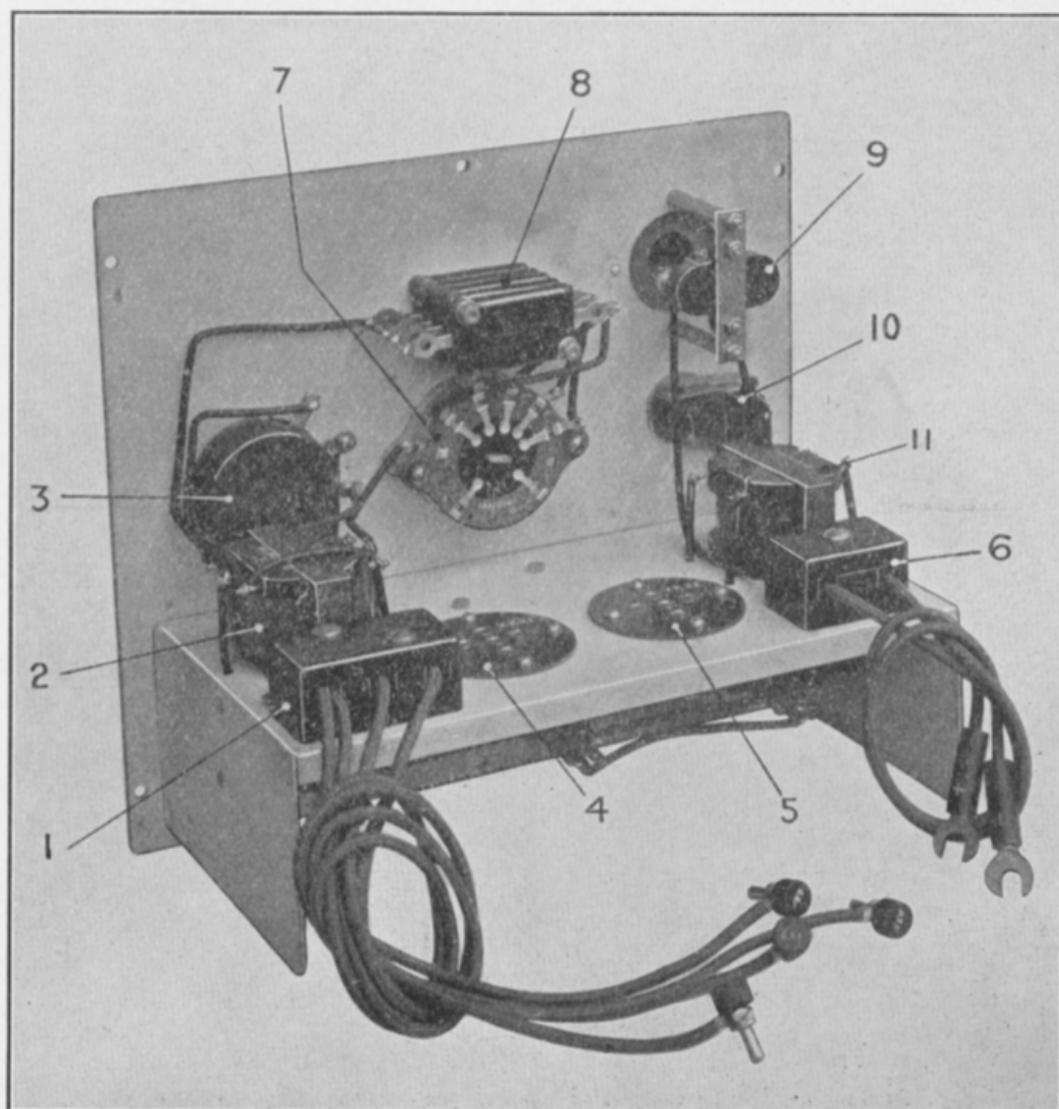


FIG. 3. Panel, rear view.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 3

7. In the middle of the panel is seen the note selector switch (7). This is a single-pole, five-way switch, type 141 (Stores Ref. 10A/10161) and consists of a metal base plate carrying two short metal pillars. These pillars carry a ring of composite insulating material which is fitted with seven radial contacts of silver-gold alloy; of these, only the five upper ones are fitted with terminal lugs. The centre of the ring is filled by a disc of insulating material. This disc carries the moving contact, and may be rotated within certain limits by means of a flat bar which is fitted to the knob of the switch and moves with it. Positive contact is assured by means of a locking device, consisting of a pair of radial arms carrying small rollers. These arms are mounted on the rotating shaft carrying the flat bar. The rollers engage in recesses in the base plate and so lock the switch in any desired position.

8. The four right-hand upper contacts of the selector switch are connected to various members of the bank of fixed condensers (8). There are five separate condensers in this bank. The outer one is a condenser type 384, $\cdot 001 \mu\text{F}$. (Stores Ref. 10A/10167). Next to it is a condenser type 385, $\cdot 005 \mu\text{F}$. (Stores Ref. 10A/10164), and the three inner ones are condensers type 286, $\cdot 01 \mu\text{F}$. (Stores Ref. 10A/9185). The two inner ones are connected in parallel to form

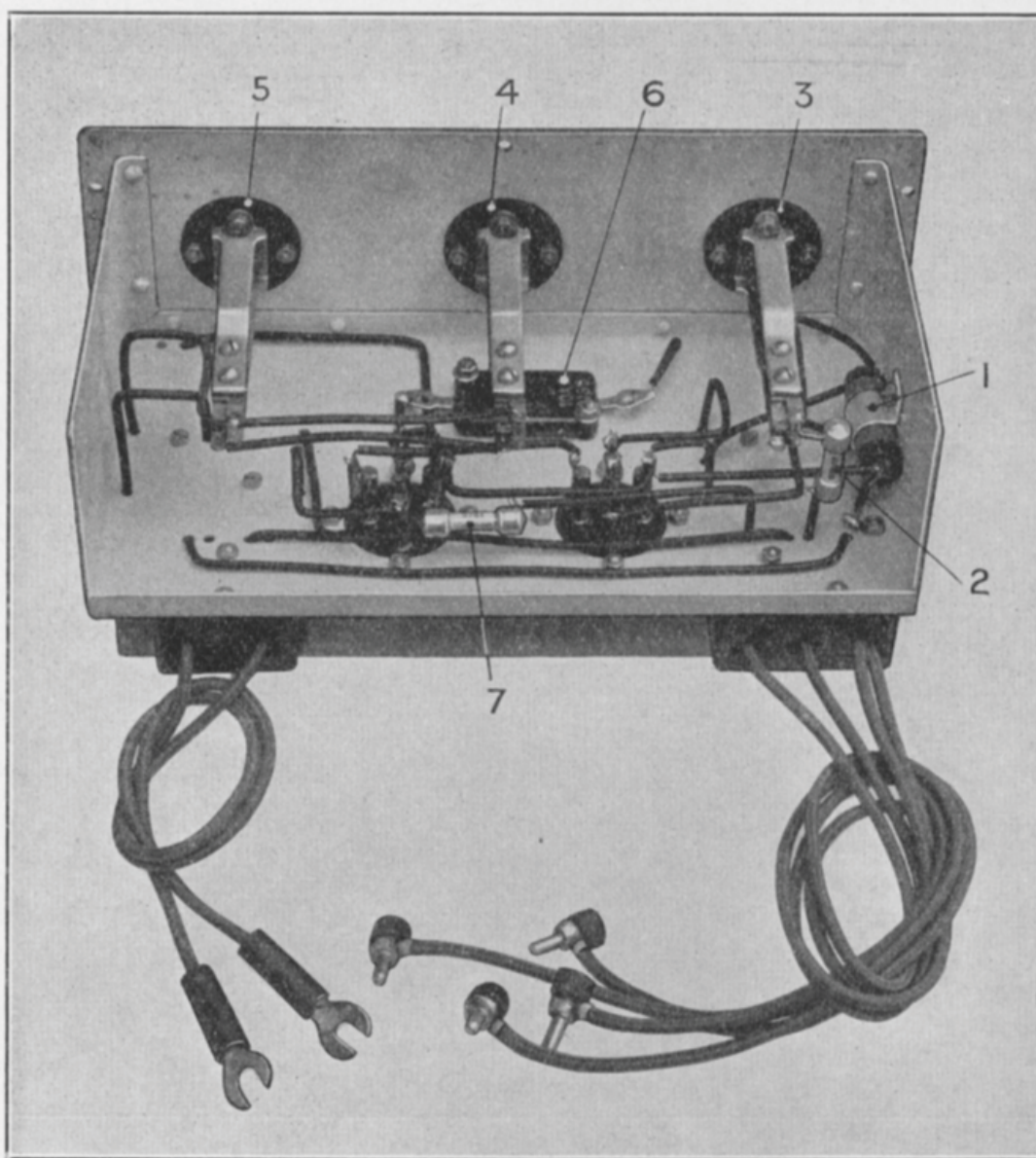


FIG. 4. Shelf, underside.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 3.

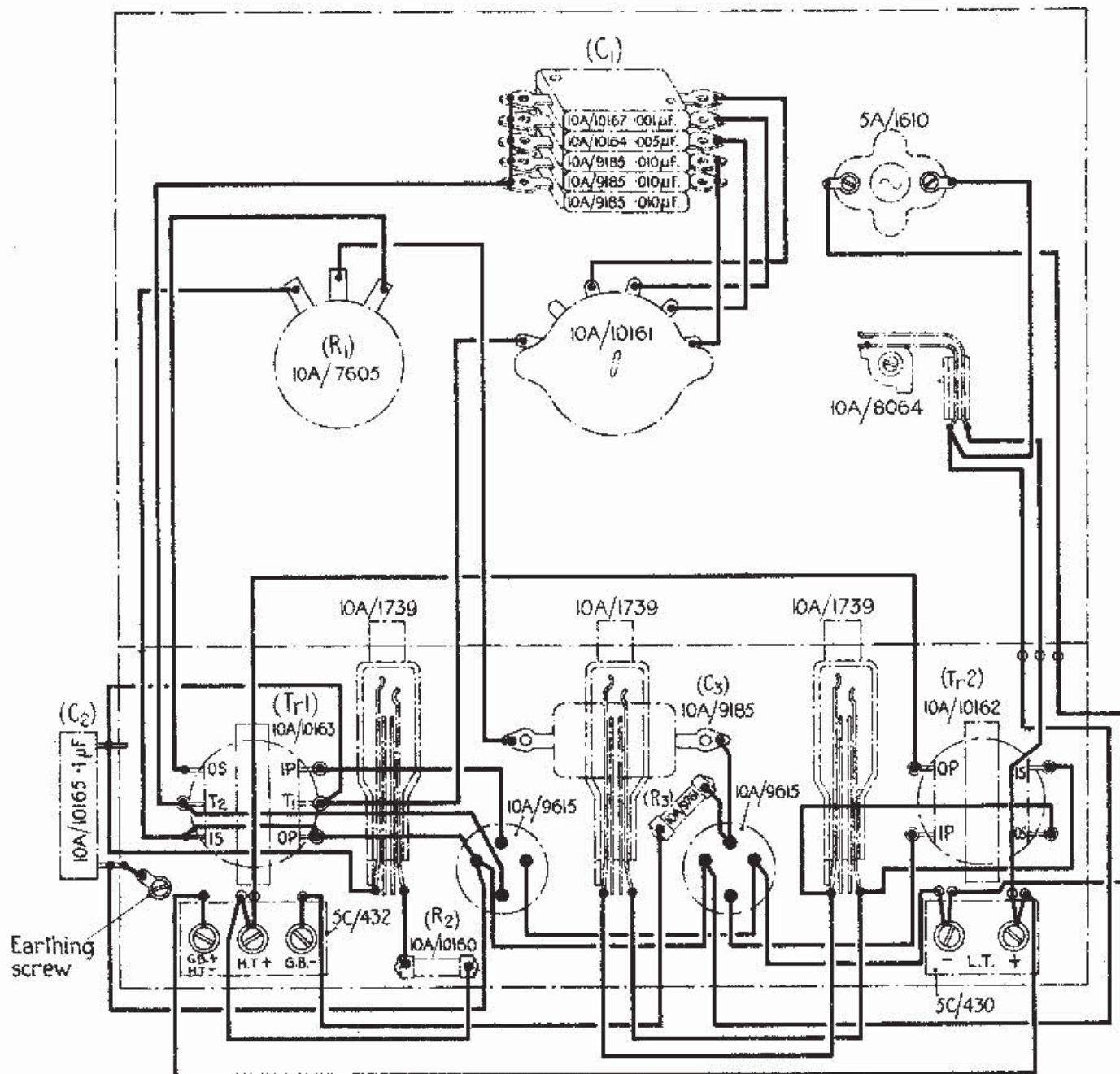


FIG.5, BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM

Facing paras. 7 & 8

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 3

a single capacitance of $.02 \mu\text{F}$. The miniature Edison screw-holder (9) for the pilot lamp is mounted on a metal bracket. The pilot lamp is rated at 3.5 volts and therefore glows with somewhat less than half its normal brilliancy when the L.T. circuit is closed by means of the L.T. switch (10). On the right of the shelf is the output transformer (11) which has a closed core of low hysteresis steel.

9. Fig. 4 shows the components under the shelf. The mains condenser (1) is a condenser type 386, $.01 \mu\text{F}$., paper dielectric (Stores Ref. 10A/10165). Adjacent thereto is a $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt rod resistance (2) (type 372, 80,000 ohms, Stores Ref. 10A/10160) which is in series with the anode of the oscillator valve, reducing the mean anode-filament P.D. to about 40 volts. The jack (3) is the one provided for the insertion of the Morse key into the anode circuit. The two remaining jacks (4) and (5), are connected in parallel across the secondary winding of the output transformer. All three jacks are of the standard service type (Stores Ref. 10A/1739). The grid condenser (6), which is mounted on the underside of the shelf, is a condenser type 286, $.01 \mu\text{F}$. The $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt rod resistance (7) (type 282, 100,000 ohms, Stores Ref. 10A/9761) is the grid leak for the amplifier valve.

VALVES AND BATTERIES

10. The L.T. supply is derived from a single 2-volt lead-acid accumulator (Stores Ref. 5A/1514), the H.T. supply from a 60-volt dry battery (Stores Ref. 5A/1334), and the grid bias voltage from a $4\frac{1}{2}$ -volt dry battery (Stores Ref. 5A/1383). The oscillator valve is a valve, receiving, V.R.21 (Stores Ref. 10A/7738) and the amplifier valve is a valve, receiving, V.R.22 (Stores Ref. 10A/7958).

OPERATION

11. To bring the instrument into use, first see that the filament switch is in the "off" position. Insert the pilot lamp into its holder through the aperture normally covered by the ruby lens, place a suitable 2-volt accumulator in the battery compartment, and connect up the L.T.+ and L.T.— leads. On moving the L.T. switch to the "on" position the pilot lamp should glow. Switch off the L.T. switch, place the authorized types of 60-volt H.T. and $4\frac{1}{2}$ -volt grid bias batteries in the battery compartment, connecting these in circuit by means of the flexible leads. The grid bias should normally be -3 volts. Close the cover of the battery compartment and secure it by means of the catches.

12. Plug a pair of service high-resistance telephones into the telephone jack and a Morse key into the key jack. With the L.T. switch in the "off" position insert a valve V.R.21 into the right-hand valve-holder and a valve V.R.22 into the holder on the left. Close the L.T. switch and press the Morse key. A clear musical note should be heard in the telephones. The pitch and intensity of this note should be variable by manipulating the note selector switch and volume control respectively.

MAINTENANCE AND PRECAUTIONS

13. The instrument requires very little attention. When not in use it should be stored in a clean dry place. The L.T. battery must be periodically recharged in accordance with the routine in force at the particular station. Unless the instrument is in regular use it is advisable to remove the L.T. battery when Morse practice is completed.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 3

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information. When ordering spares for this valve buzzer, the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
10A/10158 ..	Buzzer, valve, type 2		
	Consisting of :—		
5C/430 ..	Block, terminal, type B, 2-way No. 1..	1	
5C/432 ..	Block, terminal, type B, 3-way No. 1 ..	1	
10A/10159 ..	Case	1	
10A/10165 ..	Condenser, type 386	1	.1 μ F., paper dielectric, cylindrical.
10A/10167 ..	Condenser, type 384	1	.001 μ F. $\pm$ 5 per cent. mica, moulded.
10A/9185 ..	Condenser, type 286	4	.01 μ F.
10A/10164 ..	Condenser, type 385	1	.005 μ F., mica, moulded.
10A/9615 ..	Holder, valve, type S	2	
10A/1739 ..	Jack, telephone, type A	3	
5A/1610 ..	Lampholder, miniature Edison screw, batton.	1	
10A/9689 ..	Plug, type 89	1	Engraved H.T. +.
10A/9690 ..	Plug, type 90	1	Engraved H.T. —
10A/9691 ..	Plug, type 91	1	Engraved G.B. +.
10A/9692 ..	Plug, type 92	1	Engraved G.B. —
10A/7605 ..	Resistance, type 75	1	50,000 ohms, potentiometer.
10A/9761 ..	Resistance, type 282	1	100,000 ohms, $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt rod.
10A/10160 ..	Resistance, type 372	1	80,000 ohms, $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt rod.
10A/8064 ..	Switch, type 70	1	Cam-operated, L.T.
10A/10161 ..	Switch, type 141	1	5-position selector switch.
10A/10162 ..	Transformer, L/F., type H	1	
10A/10163 ..	Transformer, L/F., type J	1	
	Accessories :—		
5A/1514 ..	Accumulator, lead-acid, 2 V., 7 Ah. ..	1	
5A/1383 ..	Battery, dry, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ V.	1	
5A/1334 ..	Battery, dry, 60 V.	1	
10A/10298 ..	Case, transit	1	
5A/361 ..	Lamp, filament, 3.5 V.	1	
10A/7738 ..	Valve, V.R.21	1	Oscillator.
10A/7958 ..	Valve, V.R.22	1	Amplifier.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

AIR MINISTRY

Amendment List No. 5
to
AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume I (December, 1938)
June, 1939

ROYAL AIR FORCE SIGNAL MANUAL, PART IV
TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION OF APPARATUS

SECTION 6

- (8) On CONTENTS page *add* " Chapter 4, Aerial Winch, type 5 ".
- (9) *Insert* the attached Chapter 4—Aerial Winch, type 5—in Section 6.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

Volume I

December, 1938

Issued June, 1939, with A.L. No. 5

SECTION 8, CHAPTER 4

AERIAL WINCH, TYPE 5

Contents

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
General description	5
Precautions and maintenance	12
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
Aerial winch, type 5, and reel, type B	1
Reel, type B, assembled on winch	2

AERIAL WINCH, TYPE 5

(Stores Ref. 10A/9005)

INTRODUCTION

1. The aerial winch, type 5, is fitted in aeroplanes for the purpose of manipulating the trailing aerial. It is mounted in the fuselage in a position convenient for handling by the radio operator. The winch carries an easily removable reel for the accommodation of the aerial wire. Provision is made for this reel to be in any one of three states, viz., (i) free to rotate in either direction on its spindle, (ii) free as in (i) but under the control of a hand brake, and (iii) under the control of a pawl and ratchet for winding in.

2. The winch also provides for clamping the wire in sound electrical contact with the aerial lead to the wireless installation, and for earthing the aerial before disconnecting this lead (*see* para. 10).

3. The space occupied by the winch (with reel of aerial wire in position) is approximately 18 in. by 9 in. by 4 in. The weight, including reel, but not the aerial wire itself, is 4 lb. 5½ oz.

4. The winch is adapted for carrying either of two types of reel, viz., reel, type A, for use with a trailing aerial of aerial wire R4, or reel, type B, for use with stainless steel aerial wire. The latter wire is much less bulky than the former, and the winding space on the type B reel is reduced accordingly, thus allowing a corresponding increase in the length of the insulating path between any wire on the reel and the metal work of the winch.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. The details of the winch will be explained with reference to figs. 1 and 2. Fig. 1 shows the winch itself and also an aerial reel, type B, as viewed from the rear, while fig. 2 shows the winch with an aerial reel, type B, mounted thereon. Referring to fig. 1, the winch consists of an aluminium alloy plate (1) carrying a hub (2) upon which the reel rotates. The state of the winch, i.e. free, free but braked, or ratchet-controlled, is governed by the pawl (3) which is loaded by a spiral spring (4). The pawl is also controlled by the lever (5) which pivots about the hub (2) and may be locked in either the "free" or "ratchet-controlled" state by means of the spring-loaded plunger (6). When this plunger is depressed, the lever (5) tends to move to the "braked" position under the control of the spiral spring (7). The lever carries a pin (8) upon which the pawl abuts. When the lever is in the "ratchet" position, the pin allows the pawl to fall under the control of the spiral spring (4), and to engage with the ratchet on the reel. In the "brake" position the pin lifts the pawl clear of the ratchet and forces its upper end into contact with the brake drum. When the lever is in the "free" position the pin holds the pawl in such a position that it is clear of both the ratchet and the brake drum.

6. The hub is not of uniform diameter over all its length, but has an inner (13) and outer (14) bearing surface. Between these surfaces, the hub is turned down about 0.01 in., forming a grease trap by which efficient lubrication is maintained.

7. The reel, type B (Stores Ref. 10A/9123), (9) is of ebonite, machined from the solid. In order to reduce the weight, material has been removed from the central portion. The reel has a steel bush and carries on the rear side a steel brake drum (10) and ratchet (11). The reel is held in position on the winch by means of two spring clips (12), over which it is easily slipped. To remove the reel, the clips must be pressed together by finger and thumb.

8. The winch embodies a clamp for the aerial wire. Referring to fig. 2, this consists of a heavy ebonite block (1) carrying a stainless steel anvil, to which is attached a plug. The aerial lead (2) of the transmitter may be connected to this plug by means of a socket, type 40. The aerial wire passes through a rectangular orifice in the ebonite block and is pressed against the anvil by a stainless steel roller. This roller is mounted in a sliding frame which is carried by a spring-loaded plunger. This plunger is enclosed in a steel sleeve, in which it has a travel of

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 4

about $\frac{3}{32}$ in., against the action of the spring. In order to allow the plunger to be withdrawn sufficiently to allow a bead weight, type 1, to pass between roller and anvil, the outer end of the sleeve carries an external screw-thread (3) and the ebonite block is fitted with a fixed metal plate carrying a female thread. The sleeve may be rotated by a knurled ebonite knob (4). When the above-mentioned screw threads are engaged, the roller is moved forward towards the anvil by rotating this knob in the clockwise direction. To pass the bead weight, type 1, through the orifice, the knob is rotated in the counter-clockwise direction until the threads disengage, when the roller may be still further withdrawn by sliding the unthreaded portion of the sleeve through the fixed plate.

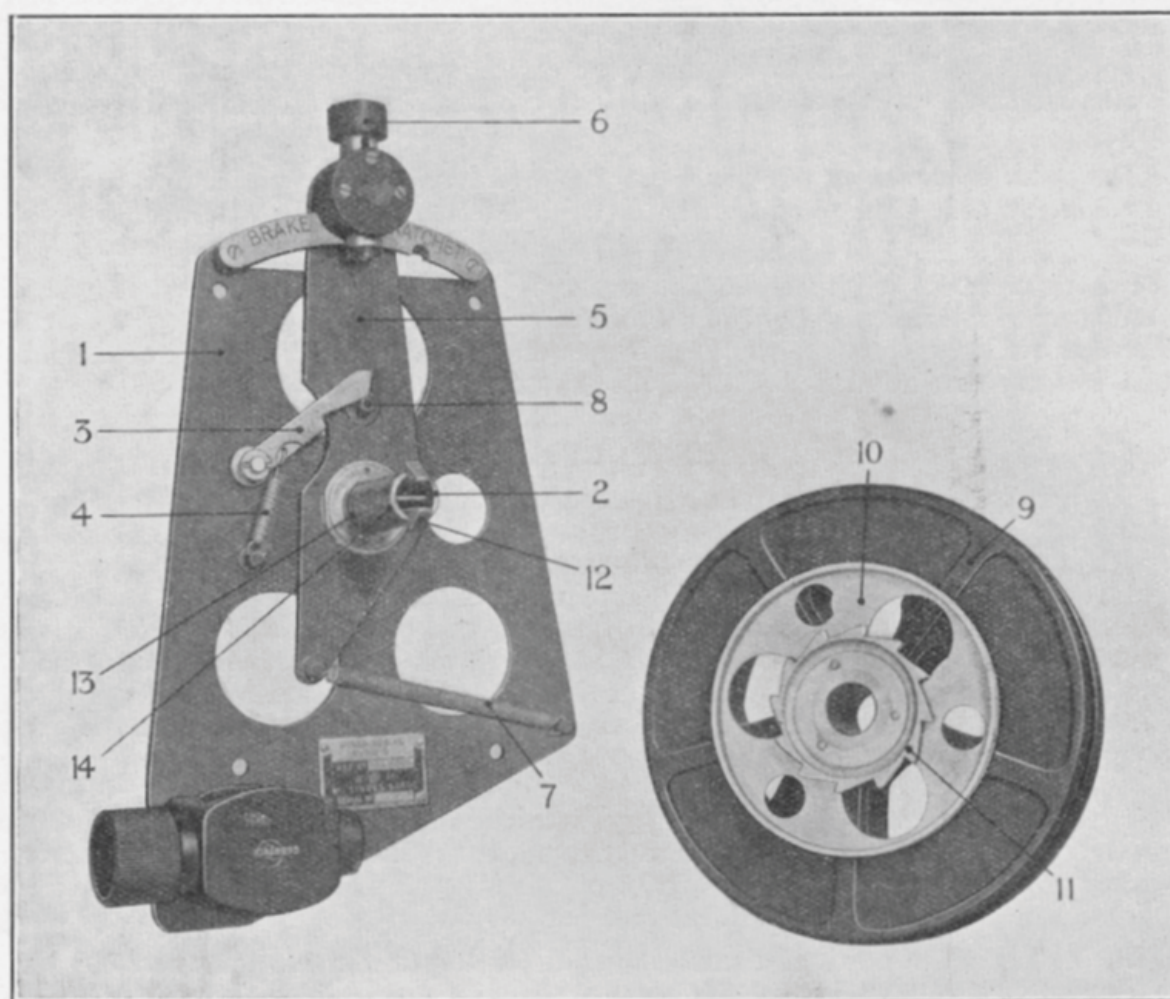


FIG. 1.—Aerial winch, type 5, and reel' type B.

9. The aerial wire is not attached directly to the reel, but in the following manner. A length of kite cord about 42 in. long, fitted with an eye splice at one end, and having a small metal thimble spliced into the other, is clove-hitched round the winch. The standing part of the kite cord is then held by passing a metal screw through the eye splice, a metal washer being interposed to prevent the eye from riding over the head of the screw. The screw engages with a metal nut which is located in the body of the reel. The aerial wire is attached to the kite cord by clove-hitching it tightly round the metal thimble, as shown in fig. 2, taking the end of the wire about twelve turns round the standing part, and nipping the end tightly round the wire in order to avoid "brushing" from the sharp ends. A west-country whipping of waxed twine is then placed on the wire, over a length of $\frac{1}{4}$ in. above and below the end of the twisted portion.

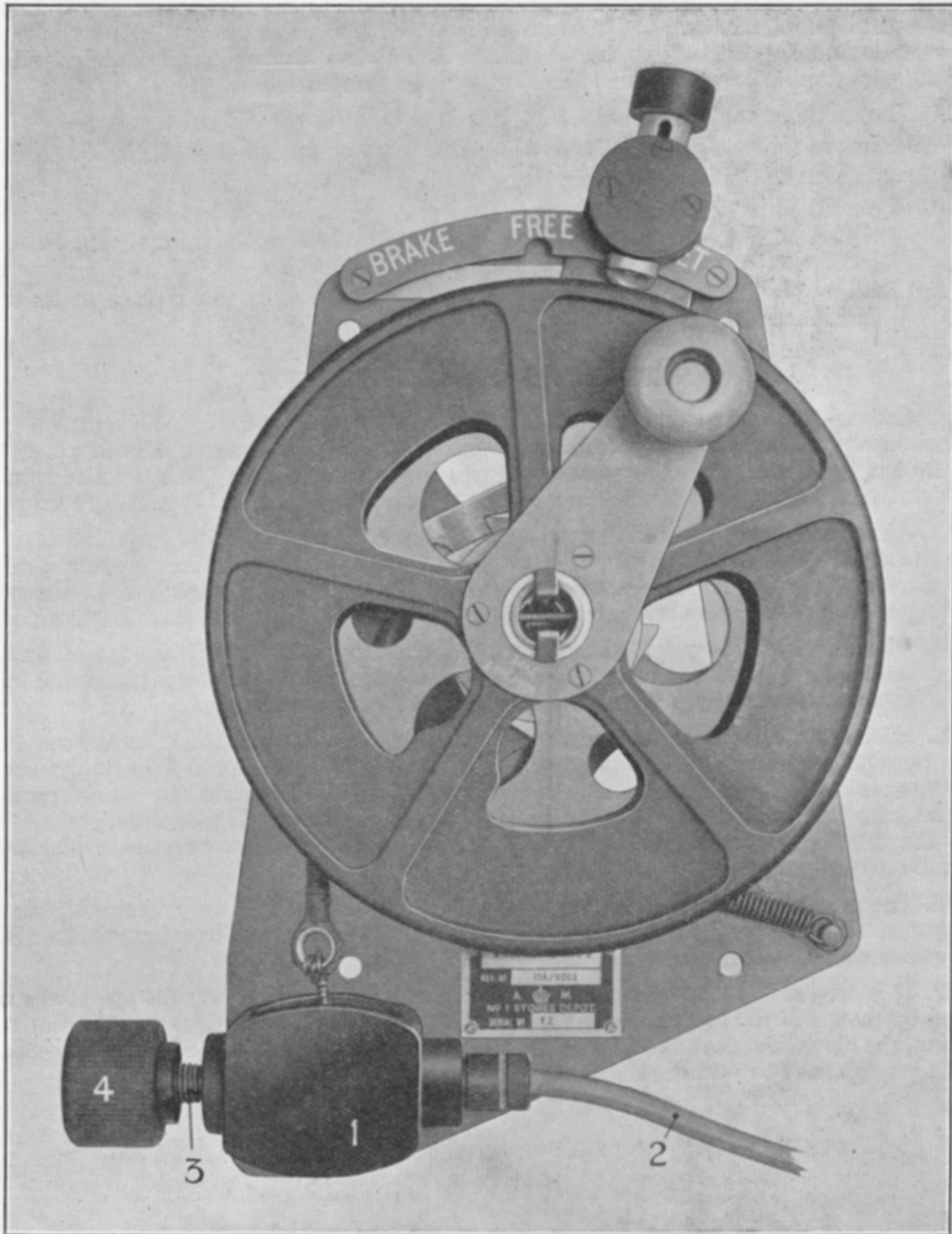


FIG. 2.—Reel, type B, assembled on winch.

10. The knurled head (4, fig. 2) is hollow, and contains a spill similar to the plug by which the aerial lead of the transmitter is connected to the aerial wire. The aerial may be earthed by means of this spill, and a short earthing lead, fitted with a socket, type 2, is supplied with the winch for this purpose. The earthing spill was not incorporated in the original design, but has

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 4

been added in order that the aerial may be earthed without previously disconnecting the transmitter, and so completely isolating the aerial from earth for a short period. If a winch drawn from store is found to be without the earthing spill, it should be modified as described in the following paragraph before being installed, or at the first opportunity.

11. The earthing spill (Stores Ref. 10A/10358) is fitted in the following way :—
 - (i) Remove the coin-slotted disc on the end of the knurled knob (4, fig. 2).
 - (ii) Remove the three screws at the bottom of the cavity thus revealed.
 - (iii) Insert the earthing spill, and secure it in position by three brass screws (countersunk, S.B.A. $\times \frac{3}{16}$ in. (Stores Ref. 28/2123). The heads of the screws should be touched with shellac varnish to prevent subsequent movement.
 - (iv) Drill a $\frac{9}{16}$ in. hole in the centre of the coin-slotted disc, and replace in its original position.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

12. Care must be taken that the winch is very well bonded to earth. When a reel, type B, is in use on a type 5 winch, it is permissible to leave turns of aerial wire upon the winch, where the total length of wire, and the operational frequency so necessitate. This practice is not permissible with earlier types of winch, nor with the winch, type 5, if a reel type A is fitted.

13. After reeling out the aerial, care must be taken that the plunger grips the aerial wire below the short whipping on the joint at the thimble of the kite cord. The whipping itself must on no account be gripped. Except when the winch is actually being operated, for the purpose of reeling in or out, the brake lever should always be maintained in the "ratchet" position.

14. When the aerial is weighted by means of an aerial weight, type 1, the aerial, on reeling in, is to be drawn up until the first two or three beads are above the plunger, and the latter is then to be closed, so as to grip the tail upon which the beads are threaded.

15. Each reel should be tested occasionally for freedom of movement. The reel should have a just perceptible amount of end play on the spindle. The reel should spin freely when the brake lever is in the "free" position. Any stiffness should be eliminated by careful removal of material from the reel, but not from the spindle. In the unlikely event of either end of the pin across the outer bearing being slightly proud of the bearing surface, however, the surplus material should be carefully removed.

16. The grease trap on the centre portion of the spindle should be examined periodically for dryness. If necessary it should be cleaned and smeared with anti-freezing grease. Surplus dirty grease should not be allowed to accumulate.

17. It is advisable to clove-hitch the kite cord round the reel before the eye of the cord is secured by means of the washer and screw, taking particular care that, in the event of the eye breaking, the clove-hitch will hold the aerial. If the clove-hitch is made with the eye secured in place it is quite easy to pass the cord wrongly so that a true clove-hitch is not made.

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information. In ordering spares, the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Qty.	Remarks.
10A/9005	Winch Aerial, type 5	1	With earthing lead fitted with socket, type 2.
	Components :—		
10A/8995	Blocks, contact	1	
10A/10358	Spill, earthing	1	
	Accessories :—		
10A/7183	Reel, type A	1	
10A/9123	Reel, type B	1	

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Amendment List No. 13
to
AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume I (December, 1938)
December, 1939

AIR MINISTRY

ROYAL AIR FORCE SIGNAL MANUAL, PART IV
TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION OF APPARATUS

SECTION 5

(22) *Add* to CONTENTS sheet :—

“ Chapter 18—Aerial, Screened Loop, Type 1 ” and *insert* the attached Chapter 18.

ADDENDUM

A.L. No. 13 to A.P. 1186, Vol. I
AERIAL, SCREENED LOOP, TYPE 1

The section and chapter headings on this amendment list appear incorrectly as Section 5, Chapter 18. They should be amended to read Section 6, Chapter 5.

(50999) Wt. 48936/4536 4,000 2/40 Hw. G.371

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

December, 1938.

Volume 1

Issued December, 1939 with A.L.13

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 18

AERIAL, SCREENED LOOP, TYPE 1

Contents

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
Constructional details	
Aerial loop	5
Controller	13
Indicator	14
Installation	15
Remote operation	16
Connecting up controller and loop	18
Connecting up indicator and loop	19
Adjustment of main stops	20
Fixing of anti-torsional unit	21
Operation	23
Bearing	32
Determination of sense	33
Calibration	36
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
Aerial, screened loop, type 1	1
Gearbox end of loop	2
Cover removed to show slip rings	3
Underside of gear box	4
Indicator and controller	5
Installation diagram	6
Sense unit	7
Curve of errors	8

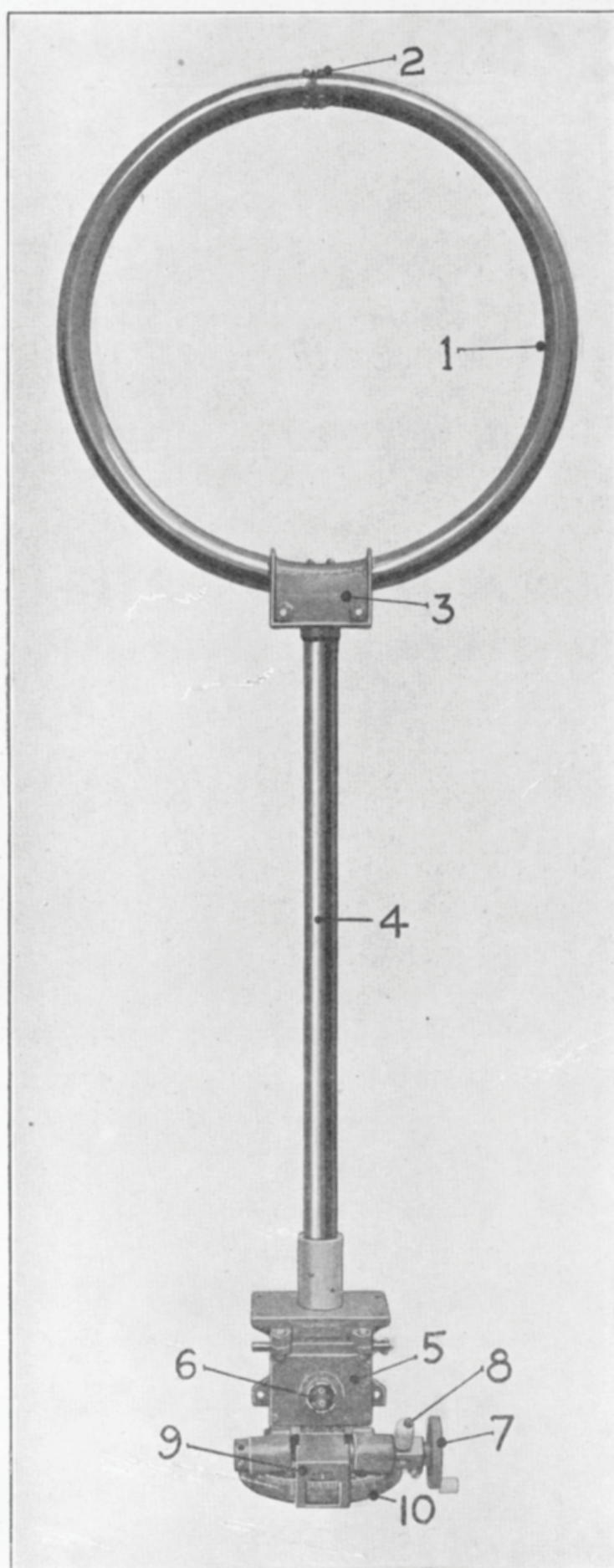


FIG. 1. AERIAL, SCREENED LOOP, TYPE 1.

AERIAL, SCREENED LOOP, TYPE 1

(Stores Ref. 10A/8478)

INTRODUCTION

1. The screened loop aerial type 1 is designed for installation in aeroplanes. It is used in conjunction with a suitable radio receiver for the purpose of obtaining D/F bearings.

2. The apparatus consists of a tube of non-magnetic material bent into a circular form. Within this tube is mounted an insulated winding forming the loop aerial. The tube is mounted on a hollow shaft which projects through the fuselage. The ends of the loop aerial are carried through this shaft and are connected to the receiver *via* suitable wire contacts.

3. The loop may be rotated from within the aeroplane, either through a geared handle operating upon the end of the shaft, or by means of a remote control device. Where such remote control apparatus is fitted, a bearing indicator is provided at the control position, so that the orientation of the loop at any particular moment is known to the operator.

4. When the loop aerial is connected to the radio receiver, the operator is able to rotate the loop while listening to the signals emanating from a distant radio transmitter. The orientation of the loop giving minimum signal strength is noted. The bearing indicator then gives the apparent relative bearing of the transmitter, with an ambiguity of 180° . After certain corrections have been applied, the bearing of the radio transmitter may be laid off on a chart or map.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

Aerial loop, type 1

5. A view of the screened loop aerial is given in fig. 1. The coil portion is circular in shape, having a mean diameter of 18 in., and comprises 12 turns of 24 s.w.g. enamelled copper wire wound within a tungum tube (1) of $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. diameter. The tube forms an electrostatic screen. In order to prevent short-circuit currents around the tube, the continuity of the tube is broken by a $\frac{1}{8}$ in. gap at the top. This gap is filled in with insulating material (2) and the joint made watertight. The weight of the loop including plugs, leads and bolts is about 11 lb.

6. The tube (1) is mounted in a cradle (3) which is supported by the tube (4), extending through a casing (5) and mounted on ball bearings at the top and bottom of this casing. The two ends of the coil winding are brought out through two slip rings mounted on the rotatable tube (4), and brushes bearing on these slip rings are connected to the socket (6). It is thus possible to connect the coil to a suitable receiver by inserting a plug in the socket. A slot is cut in the side of the socket in which a projection in the plug engages. This is provided in order that the coil will be connected to the receiver input in the correct sense.

7. The casing (5) is rigidly mounted on the aircraft and the loop may be rotated in the casing by means of the handle (7). A system of worm gearing is employed, and the worm may be brought into or out of mesh with the wormwheel by means of the knob (8). A fixed datum line on a pointer (9) shows the amount of movement of the scale (10), which is engraved in degrees from 0 to 360 and which is secured to the rotatable tube (4). Two scales are provided, one for D/F and one for sense, coloured white and red respectively. Provision is also made whereby the loop may be operated from some remote position. A remote indicator is also provided for this purpose.

8. Two enlarged views of the casing are given in figs. 2 and 3. Referring to fig. 2, the rotatable portion of the loop (1) may be seen above the casing (2) which is secured to the aircraft and carries the socket (3) and guide tube (4) for the remote operating shaft. When it is desired

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 18

to operate the loop by means of the gear wheel, the spring-loaded knob (5) is pulled up and pushed towards the rear of the casing. Two holes are provided in the bracket (6) and when the knob enters the rear hole, the worm is engaged with the wormwheel. Rotation of the handwheel (7) now results in the loop being rotated and the amount of movement is apparent on the scale engraved on the indicating drum (8).

9. In fig. 3, which is a view of the worm gear, the pointer has been removed in order to show the manner in which the worm gearing rotates the loop when it is operated by the handle (1). The worm (2) is in mesh with the wormwheel (3), beneath which can be seen the wheel (4) which drives the shaft for the remote indicator. The cover of the gear casing has been removed in order to show the two slip rings (5) and the two connections (6) from the ends of the coil. Above the slip rings may be seen the wheel (7) with which the shafting from the remote controller is engaged. The guide tube (8) is provided with two bolts (9) to facilitate alignment of the shafting. An earth terminal (10) is also provided on the side of the casing.

10. To the left of the casing may be seen the brush gear. The brush holders (11) are mounted on an insulating block (12). The brushes (13) consist of two pieces of phosphor-bronze wire bent in such a manner that when the cover (14) is placed on the casing, the brushes will bear against the slip rings (5). Since it is important that the socket is connected to the coil in the correct sense, two dowel pins (15) are provided on the cover. These pins engage the holes (16) in the casing when the brush gear is assembled. The brushes may be renewed by releasing the two screws (17) and removing the plate (18), a piece of 16 s.w.g. phosphor-bronze silver-plated wire is bent to the shape desired and the plate re-assembled.

11. An underside view of the casing is given in fig. 4. The handle (1) and worm (2) are on a common spindle which is mounted in an eccentric sleeve (3) carried in the bearing (4). The knob (5) is secured to the eccentric sleeve by means of the bracket (6). By releasing the screw (7), which fits into a slot in the eccentric sleeve, the latter may be withdrawn from the bracket (6) and inserted into the bracket (8). The screw (7) is then inserted into the hole (9). The alternative driving position is provided in order to facilitate mounting. The wheel (10) for driving the remote indicator shafting may be seen in this view, also the guide tube (11) in which the shafting runs. The guide tube (12) for the controller shafting is at the other side of the casing. The machined surface (13) provides an alternative mounting position for the pointer. The casing is secured rigidly to the aircraft structure by bolts passed through the holes (14).

12. As shown in fig. 2, two sets of scales are provided on the drum (8), one set on the periphery and one on the face. The scale on the periphery is used when the loop is mounted above, and that on the face when the loop is mounted below the structure. It should be noted that the two scale readings increase in opposite directions. In some instances when remote control is not in use, the indicating drum may be used as a handwheel for rapid rotation of the loop, but before this can be accomplished the worm and wormwheel must be disengaged as described in para. 15.

Controller

13. The controller, which is illustrated in fig. 5, is used when it is desired to operate the loop remotely, and is mounted in a convenient position in the aircraft. The handle (1) is secured to a pinion which is geared to a spur wheel. On the spur wheel is mounted the toothed wheel which is adapted to operate the flexible shaft for driving the loop. An adjustable guide tube (2) is fitted at the top of the controller to facilitate the engagement of the shafting with the toothed wheel. In view of the fact that the gear ratio of the controller is of the order of 4 : 1, great care must be taken to ensure that the controller handle is not turned beyond the limit of the stops, otherwise the cable and associated parts will be damaged.

Indicator

14. The indicator, which is also illustrated in fig. 5, is used in conjunction with the controller for remote operation of the loop. The circular dial is divided into degrees. The pointer (3) is used for the bearing and the pointer (4) for sense indications. The guide tube (5) may be

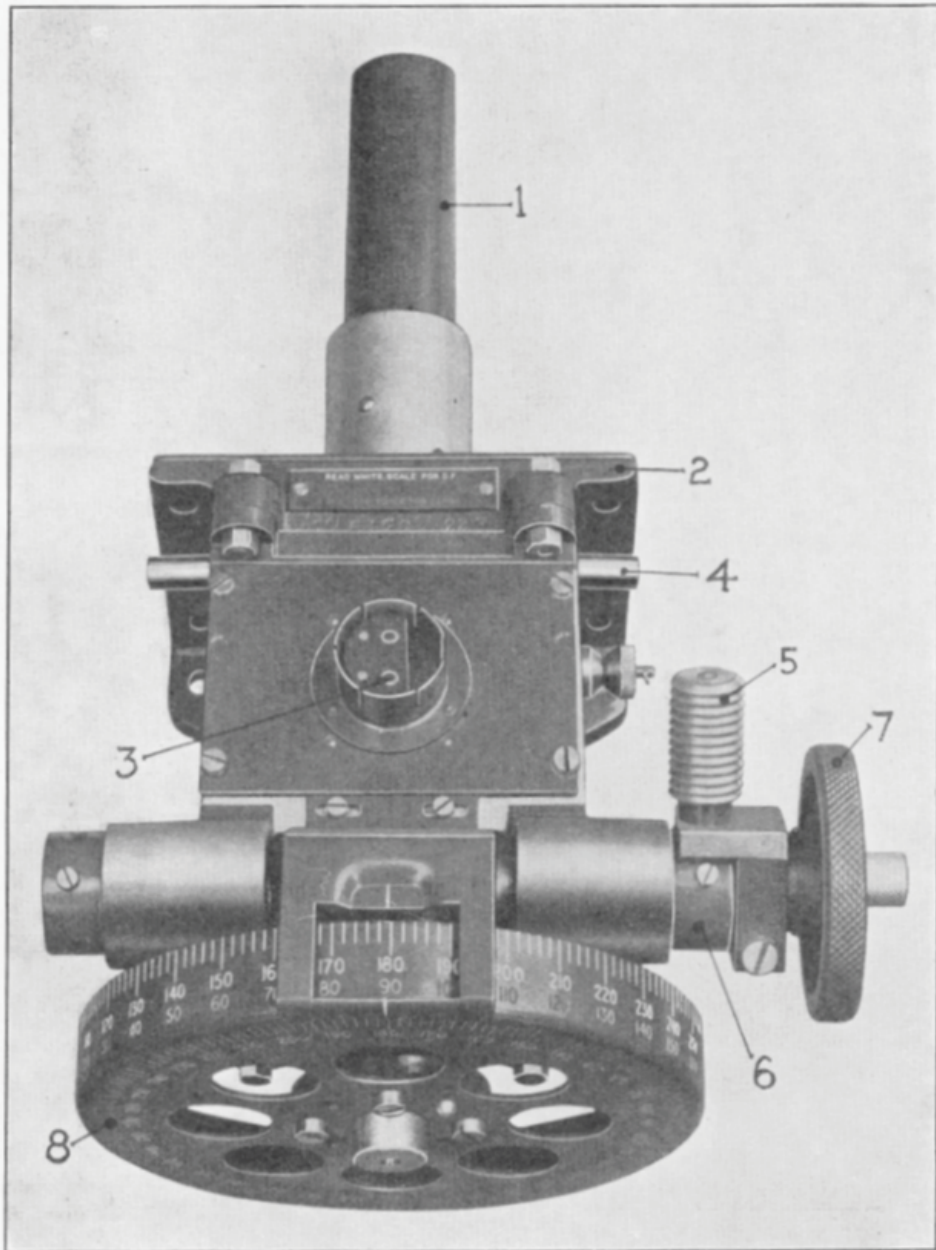


FIG. 2. GEAR BOX END OF LOOP.

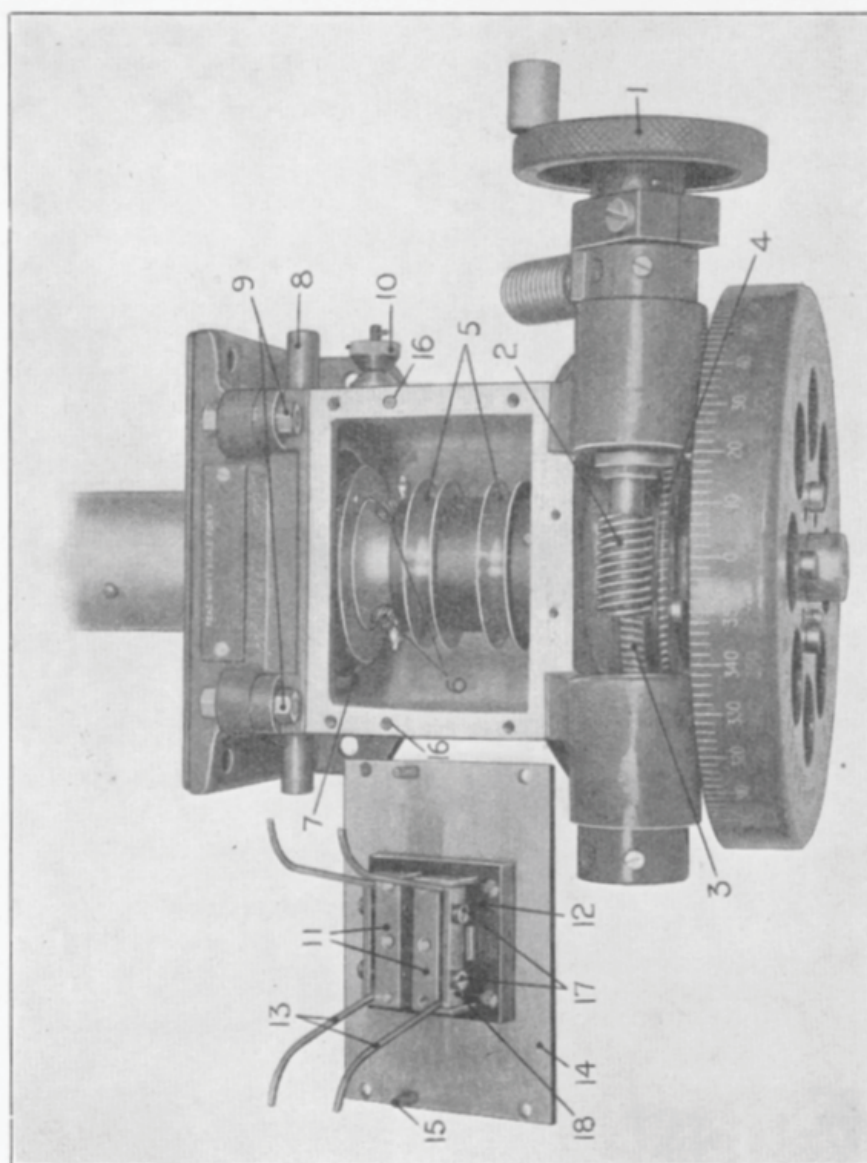


FIG. 3. COVER REMOVED TO SHOW SLIP RINGS.

removed by releasing the two screws (6) to facilitate the engagement of the shaft with the loop. Two lines are engraved on the face of the dial, the left-hand one is red and the right-hand one green. They refer to the position of the stops and are dealt with under the particulars of installation. The adjustment (7) is for the final alignment of the indicator dial with that of the loop. Inside the indicator is a coiled spring which is in tension, and serves to take up any backlash or lost motion of the operating cable. The indicator is secured to the aircraft structure at any convenient position, by means of bolts passed through the lugs (8).

INSTALLATION

15. The D/F. loop will normally be installed in the aeroplane by the contractor. The following information is given as a guide in the event of subsequent adjustments being required. It is extremely important that the instructions be followed carefully, and a check made by taking an actual bearing and ensuring that this is correct, paying particular attention to the sense indication.

Remote operation

16. After deciding the position of the controller and the indicator, the run of casing should be installed. Care must be taken that there are as few bends as possible, and, where bends are essential, that they are of a large radius. Always bend the casing with the shafting in position, using the appropriate tools. Before making any connection to the remote apparatus make sure that the handle (1, fig. 3) is free. If it is not free, then lift the knob (5, fig. 2) and move it towards the operator till the spring plunger engages the appropriate hole. The diagrammatic arrangement shown in fig. 6 is for an installation where the loop is mounted above the aircraft. If the loop is mounted below the aircraft, the casings between the controller and indicator must be assembled at the opposite end of the loop guide tube to that shown in the figure.

17. The casing must be bonded at the end and at as many intermediate points as possible. Determine the length of shafting necessary from the table in fig. 6, cut off the desired length and grind the end to the shape of a cone. Push the shafting through the casing, taking care that no dirt or grit is picked up.

Connecting up controller and loop

18. First see that all four guide tubes (i.e. two guide tubes on the loop, one on the controller, and one on the indicator) are free. See that the indicator dial adjusting screw is fixed centrally in its slot, rotate the loop by means of the scale (8, fig. 2) until the loop reads the same as the indicator (about 45°), then screw down the guide tube on the controller at the top of the loop gear box.

Connecting up indicator and loop

19. With the loop still adjusted to read the same as the controller, see that a length of 12.67 in. of shafting projects from the indicator guide tube (or from the bend attached to it, if one is used) and then screw down the lower guide tube on the loop only. Move the controller handle slightly; determine and note in which direction the handle must be moved, in order that the shafting which projects from the indicator guide tube will move towards the indicator. Re-adjust the loop by means of the controller handle so that the reading on the loop is the same as that on the indicator, and then screw down the indicator guide tube.

Adjustment of main stops

20. Fix extension tubes over the projecting ends of the shafting, taking care to move the controller handle in the direction previously determined. Rotate the loop to approximately 40°, so that the red line on the indicator face coincides with the line on the indicator stop. In this position, push the stop-rod (1, fig. 6) into the loop extension tube until the end of the shafting is reached. Drill a hole through the tube and stop-rod and secure in position with a rivet.

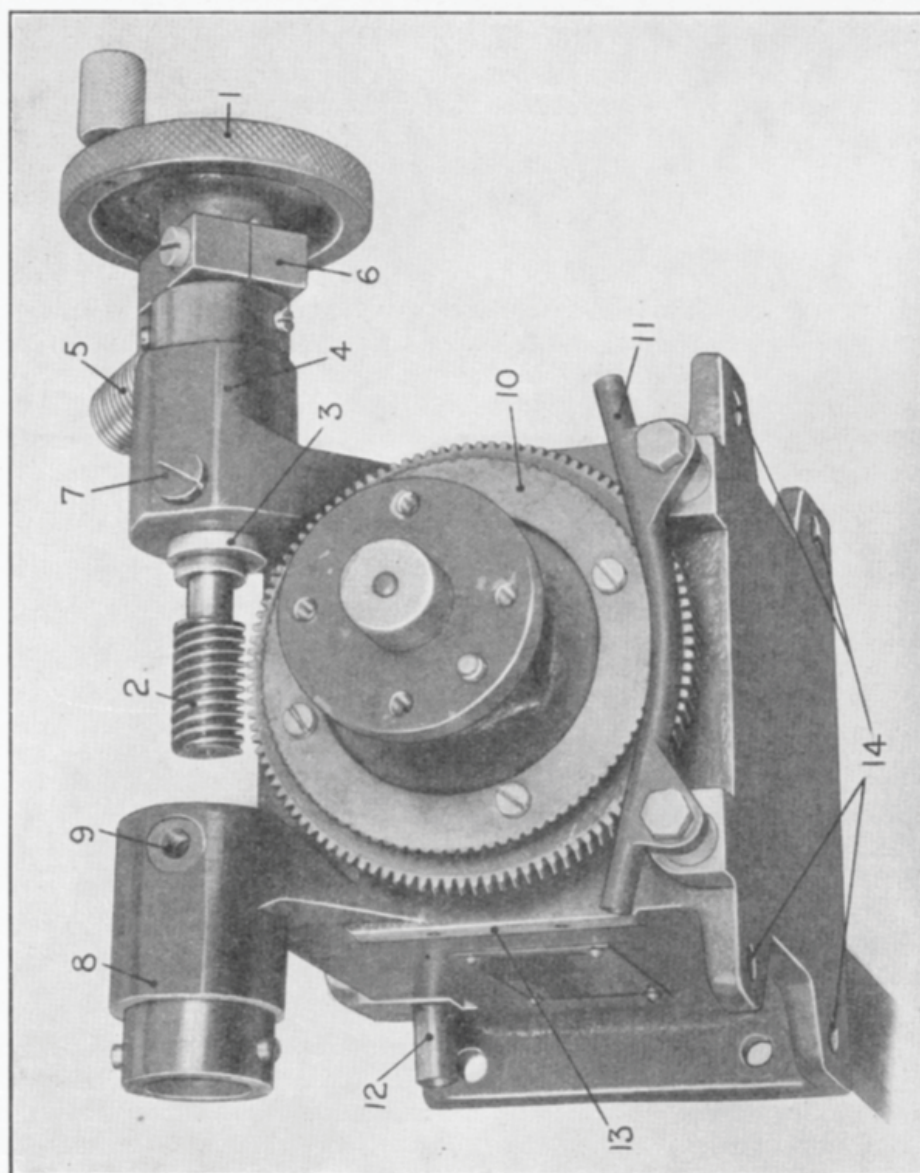


FIG. 4. UNDERSIDE OF GEAR BOX.

Continue to rotate the controller handle in the same direction until the green line on the indicator face is coincident with the line on the indicator stop. Push the stop-rod (2) into the extension tube at the controlling end until the end of the shafting is reached, and rivet the stop-rod in this position. Care should be exercised during assembly that no strain is put on the indicator stops by moving the controller handle in the wrong direction. Using the controller, move the loop to zero, and if necessary, adjust the indicator dial by means of the screw (7, fig. 5) to give the same zero reading. After the adjustment has been made, see that the locking washer is lipped up against the edge of the hexagon screw head.

Fixing of anti-torsional unit

21. In order to prevent any tendency on the part of the indicator shafting to twist in operation, anti-torsional units are fitted at the ends of the indicator casing. They consist of extension tubes at each end having elliptical instead of circular bores. A metal bead secured to the shafting which runs in this extension tube also has an elliptical cross section and slides smoothly in the elliptical bore of the casing. Any tendency of the shafting to twist is thus prevented.

22. To fix the anti-torsional unit proceed as follows. Rotate the controller to the end of its movement and fix the clamp on the end of the casing by tightening the screw (3). Starting with the end of the shafting which has the minimum projection, slide the special bead on to the shafting. The bead is provided with a small screw which, when withdrawn, allows the split bead to grip the shafting. This screw should be removed after pushing the bead up the shafting until it is approximately $\frac{1}{8}$ in. from the clamp. Now push the end tube over the bead, engage it in the clamp, and tighten the second clamp nut (4). Rotate the controller to the other end of its travel and repeat the above procedure at the other end of the shafting.

OPERATION

23. The loop is connected up by means of a plug and socket. When used with receiver R.1082 the plug from the loop is inserted in a socket on the sense unit of the receiver. The *fixed* aerial is also connected up to the sense unit by means of a plug and socket, for sense-finding purposes. The trailing aerial is not to be used for sense-finding.

24. The sense unit (see fig. 7) is provided with two switches and a variable resistance. One switch has three positions and is engraved D/F, SENSE and TRAFFIC. The other is a two-position switch engraved BEARING and RECIPROCAL. The three-position switch when placed in the D/F position disconnects the fixed aerial enabling the loop to be used alone. When placed in the SENSE position the fixed aerial is connected to the receiver through the variable resistance. When placed in the TRAFFIC position the fixed aerial is connected directly to the receiver. The two-position switch enables the connections of the loop to be reversed.

25. The detailed operations for obtaining D/F bearings with any given receiver will be found in the chapter appropriate to that receiver, but the method of using aerial, screened loop, type 1 as given below is applicable generally.

26. The loop may be used directly or through remote control. In the event of its being used directly, the position of the receiver will be sufficiently close to enable the operator to make simultaneous adjustments of both receiver and loop. Referring to fig. 2 and assuming the loop to be so mounted as to project vertically upwards, i.e. with the loop itself above the aircraft, the operator will read the scale on the periphery of the drum (8) whilst turning the handle (7). In the event of the loop being mounted so as to project downwards, i.e. with the loop itself below the aircraft, the scale on the face of the drum will be used.

27. When used with remote control the controller and indicator shown in fig. 5 will be installed near the receiver and the operator will rotate the loop by means of the controller and observe the indicator readings.

28. The operation of taking an ordinary D/F bearing resolves itself into the simple process of identifying and tuning in a suitable transmitter and, with the loop connected to the receiver,

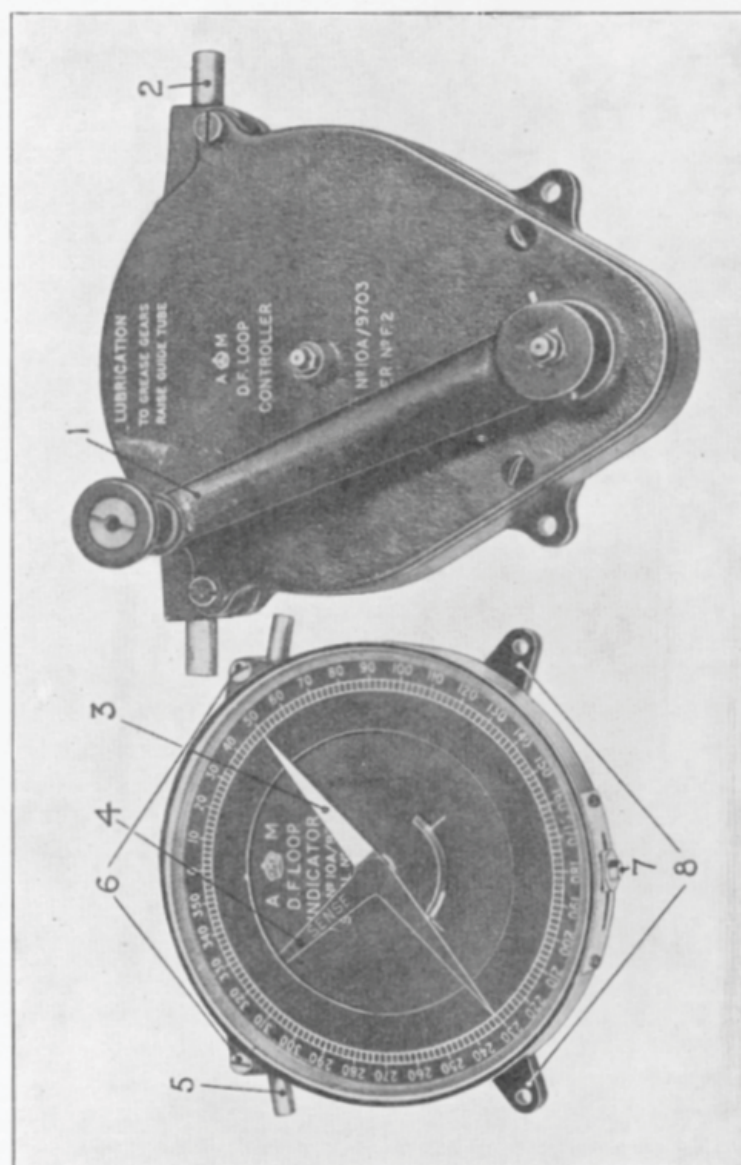


FIG. 5. INDICATOR AND CONTROLLER.

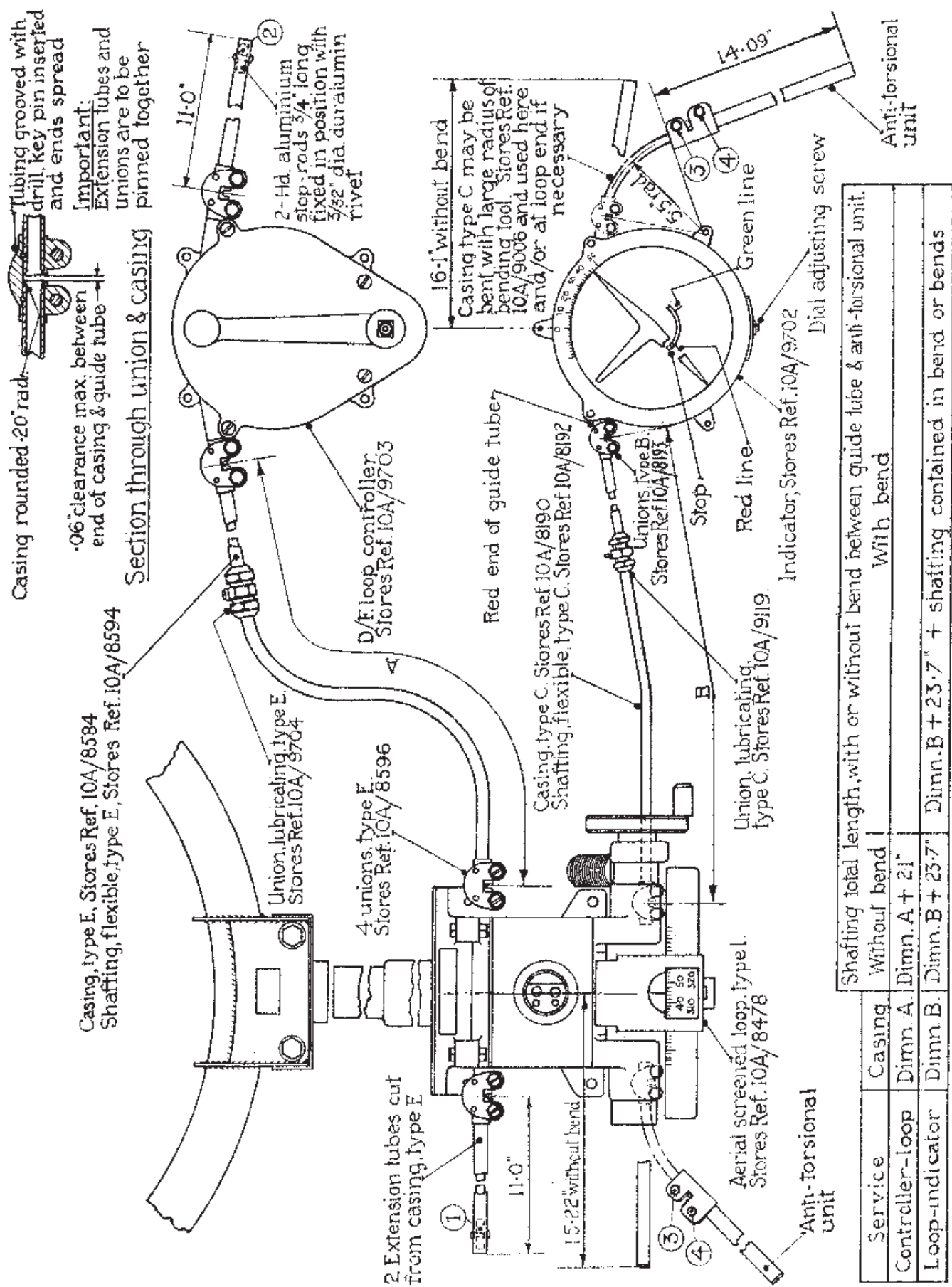


FIG. 6. INSTALLATION DIAGRAM

Service	Casing	Shafting total length, with or without bend between guide tube & anti-torsional unit.	
		Without bend	With bend
Controller-loop	Dimn. A	Dimn. A + 21"	
Loop-indicator	Dimn. B	Dimn. B + 23.7"	Dimn. B + 23.7" + shaffing contained in bend or bends

rotating the loop whilst listening-in simultaneously. The strength of the signal heard in the telephones will vary as the loop is rotated and at two points in each revolution of the loop the signal will fall to a minimum. If the scale on the indicator is observed it will be found that the two readings at which these minima occur are separated by 183° . One of these is the bearing and the other the reciprocal of the bearing.

29. The ambiguity of 180° can be resolved by dead reckoning. It may also be resolved by obtaining a second bearing of the same transmitter a few minutes later or by obtaining a bearing of another transmitter. In order to resolve this ambiguity at the same time as the bearing is taken however, sense-finding arrangements are provided.

30. The method of determining sense may be described in the following way. Having obtained two minima as described in para. 27, the sense aerial is connected up through an adjustable resistance to the receiver whilst retaining the loop aerial connection. This has the effect of altering the polar diagram from figure-of-eight form (two minima and two maxima) to a cardioid form (single minimum). This sense minimum, however, is not located with sufficient accuracy to be employed for an actual bearing, but it does enable the ambiguity between the bearing and its reciprocal to be resolved, because it always has a relation of $\pm 90^\circ$ to the bearing. The sign of this depends upon such factors as the connection of the loop and the relation of the loop to the sense aerial. For example the loop may be above or below the aircraft and the sense aerial may be above or below the aircraft. It will be seen that for a given installation the sign may be predetermined and provided no changes are made, this sign will remain constant. Thus, if the sign were positive, no doubt would exist as to which of the two minima obtained above was the bearing. It would be that one which was 90° less than the sense figure. Having thus discriminated between the two figures it is now only necessary to read the bearing figure accurately with the loop alone in use.

31. In practice, however, sense determination is facilitated in the following manner. It will be seen that the indicator illustrated in fig. 5 has, mounted at an angle of 90° to the main pointer, a short pointer engraved SENSE. Similarly the drum (8, fig. 2) has a lower scale (coloured red to distinguish it from the upper scale which is white) displaced by 90° . The practical application is then as follows.

Bearing

32. Identify and tune in a suitable transmitting station with the switch in the TRAFFIC position. Disconnect the fixed aerial at the receiver. Listen to the station with only the loop connected. Swing the loop through 360° , observing on the indicator the readings of the two minima. When using the remote indicator always read from the yellow pointer. Very broad minima should not be used if another suitably located transmitter can be selected which will give better minima. It should be borne in mind that the broader the minima the less will be the accuracy. Having obtained satisfactory minima note carefully the mid-point of one. This may be either the bearing or its reciprocal.

Determination of sense

33. Proceed as above and after noting the reading obtained, swing the loop so as to bring the sense pointer into the position previously occupied by the yellow pointer (or when using the loop without remote control, until the red engraving on the loop reads the figure obtained from the white scale). Re-connect the fixed aerial and turn the switch to SENSE. Now reverse the connection of the loop by means of the switch provided on the sense unit, repeatedly changing over and observing the change in signal strength from one position to the other. The variable resistance incorporated in the sense unit and connected in series with the fixed aerial may require adjustment to produce the maximum change.

34. The reversing switch is engraved in white characters, at one position BEARING, and at the other RECIPROCAL. If the minimum occurs at BEARING then the figure noted (see para. 33 above) is the bearing. If minimum occurs at RECIPROCAL then the figure is the reciprocal.

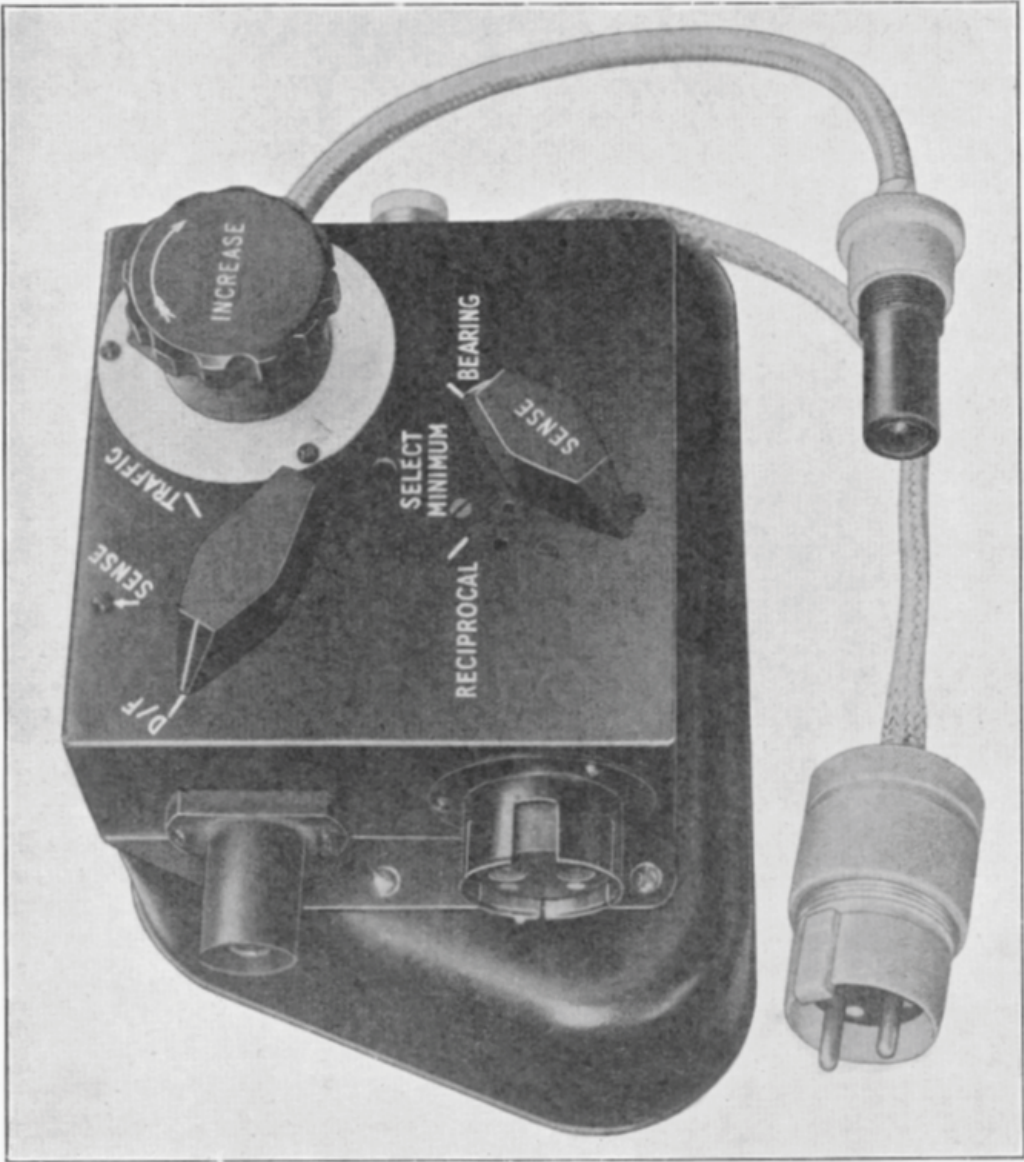


FIG. 7. SENSE UNIT.

35. It is opportune here to emphasize what has already been said in an earlier paragraph regarding the assumed constant installation conditions. It is essential to remove any doubts about a new or modified installation by making a check as early as possible on a station whose bearing is known.

Calibration

36. After installation, and at certain subsequent periods (*see* para. 42) the D/F. equipment must be calibrated in order to ascertain the magnitude and distribution of the errors due to distortion of the electro-magnetic field of a received wave by the metallic structure of the aircraft. These errors vary in magnitude, reaching a maximum value in each quadrant of relative bearing, and are therefore usually referred to as quadrantal errors. The maximum errors rarely occur exactly at the quadrantal points.

37. The calibration must be performed by competent personnel with a knowledge of navigation. The first requirement is a suitable site, and the second, suitable sources of radio signals. With regard to the former the apparatus required and the method of choosing a suitable site are dealt with in Chapter 9, Section 6, of this Air Publication. As signal sources, broadcasting stations are usually satisfactory. If possible, stations within 150 miles, but not in the immediate vicinity, should be selected. The sources chosen, with their frequencies, should be noted for future use.

38. A complete calibration (*i.e.* on more than 24 points) must be performed on either (a) the 150-500 kc/s band, or (b) the 500-1,200 kc/s band. If the complete calibration is made on (a), it must be carefully checked, on not less than 8 points on (b), and *vice versa*.

39. Having chosen the signal source or sources to be employed, measure accurately by means of a suitable map and protractor the *true* bearing at the position where calibration is to take place. The true bearing, thus found, must be converted into the *magnetic* bearing by applying the magnetic variation, the value of which is usually given on the map from which the bearings are taken. The magnetic bearing must be used for the purpose of calibration.

40. Immediately before the calibration, the aircraft compass must be swung on 16 points and a deviation card compiled. The following preliminary tests of the D/F. equipment must also be made.

- (i) Ensure that the D/F. loop rotates easily on its bearings without play.
- (ii) The scale and index should be examined for security, and to verify that they are easily read without parallax error. Where a remote indicator is also fitted, see that the two readings agree substantially at several points on the scales.
- (iii) See that the D/F. loop is properly connected to the receiver, and that the latter is working normally. In particular, pay close attention to the following:—
 - (a) The connections and cleanliness of the plugs and sockets at loop and receiver.
 - (b) The electrical contact between the metal earthing flange on both loop and receiver, and the metal screening of the cable connecting the two.
 - (c) The earthing of the D/F. loop at its point of attachment to the structure.
 - (d) The necessity for a good bearing surface, free from the possibility of intermittent connection, at the slip-rings of the D/F. loop, if such slip-rings are fitted.
 - (e) Continuity in both leads of the cable connecting loop and receiver.
- (iv) With the aircraft clear of hangars, etc., and the tail plane at flying level, tune in one of the signal sources and test the quality of the minima on both true and reciprocal readings. For this test the aircraft should be heading approximately toward the signal source. The minima should be sharp enough to read to an accuracy of $\pm \frac{1}{2}^\circ$ and the reciprocal bearing should be 180° from that of the true, to an accuracy of the same order. If these conditions are not satisfied, take an

SECTION 5, CHAPTER 18

observation on another signal source and if this also proves unsatisfactory examine the installation for the following possible defects:—

- (a) The loop not properly earthed to the structure.
- (b) A higher resistance (due to faulty connection, etc.) in one side of the loop circuit than in the other.
- (c) The electrical centre of the loop (if the loop is of the type in which the mid-point is earthed) incorrectly determined.
- (v) Where a fixed aerial is also carried make the above tests with the fixed-trailing aerial switch open and closed, and if there is debasing of the minima and/or shift of bearing with the latter condition, arrange to calibrate and use the D/F. loop with this switch *open*.

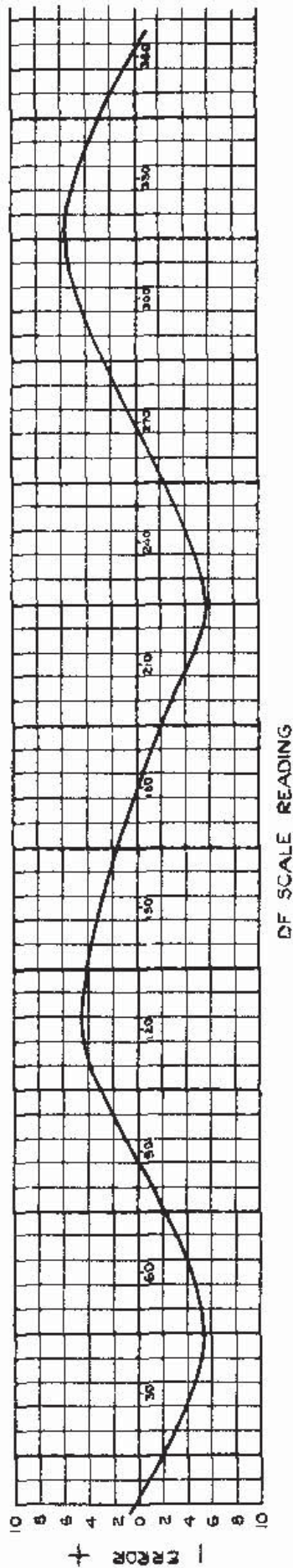
41. Having ascertained that the complete installation is satisfactory, calibration may be commenced.

- (i) Calibration *must* be undertaken during the period two hours after sunrise to two hours before sunset.
- (ii) The aircraft to be calibrated must be equipped with its full military load.
- (iii) The aircraft with the tail flying level, should be wheeled to a level spot on the aerodrome, well clear of metal hangars or other high metallic objects (the compass swinging base will be suitable only if it satisfies such conditions).
- (iv) The aircraft should be lined up, by its compass, on the measured bearing of the source, the deviation being taken into account and the D/F. reading observed. The accuracy to be desired is 0° to $\pm\frac{1}{2}^\circ$; if it differs by more than 1° from zero the discrepancy may be due to the following:—
 - (a) Site error.
 - (b) Index incorrectly set.
 - (c) The D/F. loop being fitted asymmetrically with respect to the framework of the aircraft.
- (v) Where the site is well chosen, accept the measured as the reference bearing and set the index accordingly.
- (vi) The aircraft is then swung through an angle of 360° in steps of 12° to 15° , the compass and D/F. scale readings being noted and recorded at each point. The true reading of the D/F. scale should always be taken, *not* the reciprocal.
- (vii) If the compass readings are taken from the pilot's compass, make certain that the control (steering) column is in the normal flying position, and lightly tap the compass bowl before taking a reading in case the pivot is sticky. Also, avoid bringing any loose metal objects, e.g. keys, screwdrivers, pairs of telephones and so forth within three feet of the compass when taking readings.
- (viii) The readings thus obtained may now be tabulated according to the example given in the table below. It should be noted that the compass reading corrected for deviation is added to the *D/F. scale reading* to produce the *W/T observed bearing*, (*Magnetic*). Where the result of this addition produces a figure of more than 360° subtract 360 to determine the correct figure.

Aircraft :		No :	Where swung :		Stn. on which calibrated :		
			Frequency :		Date :		
Compass Reading	Deviation	Aircraft Head (Magnetic)	D/F Scale Reading	W/T Bearing (Magnetic) Observed	W/T Bearing (Magnetic) Measured	Error	Remarks
12°	$+1^\circ$	13°	47°	60°	62°	-2°	Sharp
34°	$+1\frac{1}{2}^\circ$	$35\frac{1}{2}^\circ$	24°	$59\frac{1}{2}^\circ$	62°	$-2\frac{1}{2}^\circ$	—

A separate table should be completed for observations on the other frequency band (*see* para. 36).

- (ix) From the table a curve of errors (*see* fig. 8) should be drawn on squared paper, the error being plotted against the D/F. scale reading. In cases where some of the points (errors) do not lie on a smooth curve it is advisable to check these points, paying particular attention to the compass readings. Observations taken on the other frequency band must then be checked against the curve to confirm that they agree substantially. In most cases it is advisable to plot a curve of the compass deviation as errors may arise in interpolation.
 - (x) From the completed curve the corrections to be applied when using the loop may be tabulated against the scale readings on the card (Form 2026) supplied for the purpose. Remember that the *Correction* is the inverse of the *Error*: e.g. if the error is $+3^\circ$, the correction to appear on Form 2026 will be -3° . Also, remember to fill in Form 2026 completely: i.e. on both sides.
42. (i) The calibration so obtained must be checked in flight on several points.
- (ii) A re-calibration must be carried out.
- (a) If a serious discrepancy is revealed between the ground calibration and the results obtained in the air.
 - (b) When any major modification is made to the aircraft structure, for example, a change of engine or fuel tank within the fuselage, the addition or removal of a fixed W/T aerial or aerial mast, etc.
 - (c) When a compass has been re-swung (in accordance with K.R., & A.C.I. 762).
 - (d) In the case of an aircraft of wooden or composite construction, when any modification or repair is made to the aircraft bonding system.
 - (e) Every three months.



AIRCRAFT _____ N° _____ FREQUENCY _____ Kcs. STATION _____ DATE _____

FIG. 8. CURVE OF ERRORS

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information. In ordering spares for this apparatus, the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Qty.	Remarks
10A/8478	Aerial, screened loop, Type 1		Non-retractable 18 in. Tungum
	Principal components		
10A/9740	Carrier, brush	1	With connector socket
10A/8747	Gear box	1	
10A/8749	Loop	1	With vertical connecting tube
	Accessories,		
5A/1854	Cable, Dulocapmet, 2·5	10 ft.	
10A/11008	Cover	1	For R.A.F. Form 2058
10A/9872	Plug, type 101	2	2-pole screened, polarized
	Controls, remote, type C.		
	Comprising,		
10A/8190	Casing rigid		As required
10A/8585	Cleat		For 10A/8190 as required
10A/1107	Fitting, anti-torsional, No. 1	2	
10A/9702	Indicator, type C.1	1	For use with D/F loop
10A/8192	Shafting		As required
10A/8193	Union, casing	3	
10A/9119	Union, lubricating	1	
	Controls, remote, type E		
	Comprising,		
10A/8584	Casing, rigid		As required
10A/8577	Cleat		For 10A/8584 as required
10A/9703	Controller	1	For use with D/F loop
10A/8591	End-piece, casing	2	
10A/8594	Shafting		As required
10A/8596	Union, casing	3	
10A/9704	Union, lubricating	1	
10A/11120	Sense unit, type I	1	

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

December, 1938

**AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume I**

Issued December, 1939, with A.L. No 12.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 6

GROUND STATION REMOTE CONTROLS

Contents

	<i>Para</i>
Introduction	1
General description :—	
Type 2	9
Type 3	10
Type 4	31
Type 5	33
Types 6 and 7	35
Constructional details :—	
Type 2	41
Type 3	43
Type 4	57
Type 5	61
Type 6	62
Type 7	63
Precautions and maintenance :—	
Type 2	66
Type 3	72
Type 4	79
Type 5	80
Type 6	81
Type 7	82
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 6

List of Illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
Bench wiring diagram of apparatus at signals office end for operating remote controls, types 2, 3, 4 and 5	1
Simplified diagrams of remote controls	2
Schematic diagram of remote controls, type 3	3
Theoretical circuit diagram, A.1104	4
Schematic diagram of remote controls, types 6 and 7	5
Remote controls, type 2	6
Bench wiring diagram—remote controls, type 2	7
Remote controls, type 3	8
Bench wiring diagram, amplifier A.1104	9
Rear view of amplifier A.1104	10
Rear view of remote control panel	11
Remote control panel (wiring diagram)	12
Rear view of remote controls, type 3	13
Remote controls, type 4	14
Rear view of remote controls, type 4	15
Remote controls, type 5	16
Bench wiring diagram—remote controls, type 5	17
Remote controls, type 6	18
Bench wiring diagram—remote controls, type 6	19
Remote controls, type 7	20
Rear view of remote controls, type 7	21
Bench wiring diagram, remote control panel, type 7	22
Distribution boxes with test arrangements	23

SECTION 6.CHAPTER 6.

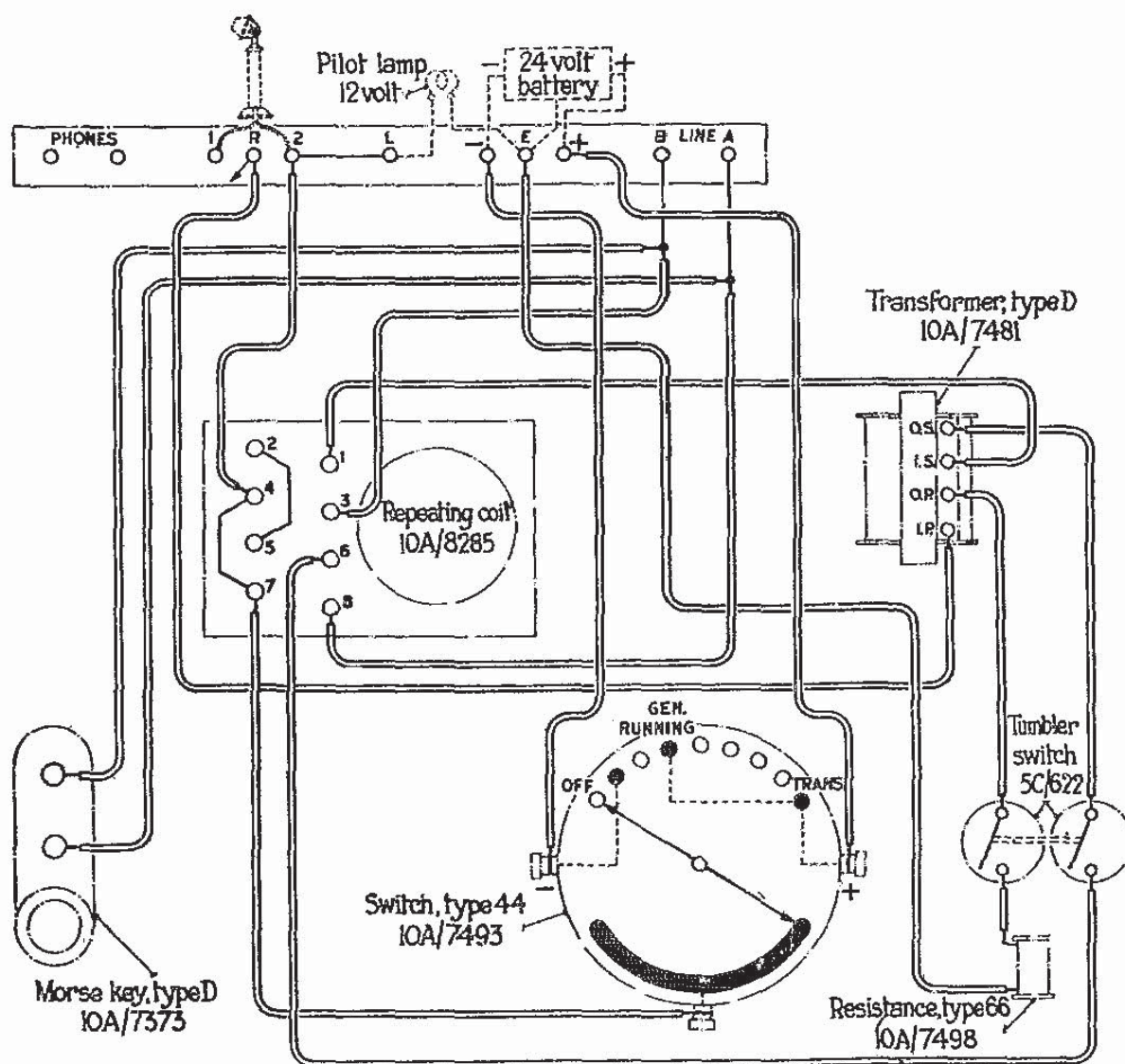


FIG. 1, BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM OF APPARATUS AT SIGNALS OFFICE END FOR OPERATING REMOTE CONTROLS, TYPES 2,3,4 AND 5

GROUND STATION REMOTE CONTROLS

INTRODUCTION

1. When a considerable volume of traffic is to be handled on several channels it is often necessary for the transmitting and receiving stations to be situated some distance apart. The usual arrangement is for the receivers to be located in the signals office, which may be at headquarters. Between the signals office and the transmitting station land lines are provided so that all the operations can be performed at the signals office, thus making it possible for transmission and reception to be carried on simultaneously from the same signals office.

2. In the simplest form of remote control, two relays are connected in parallel across the lines. One controls the transmitter keying relay and the other a switch. Modern remote controls, however, require more elaborate apparatus, since provision must be made for keying the transmitter and for switching the filament and H.T. circuits. Provision must also be made for speech input, in order to transmit radio telephony.

3. One of the most noteworthy improvements in the remote controls described in this chapter is the reduction of interference which was previously caused to neighbouring receivers by the remote keying of the transmitter. The earlier systems required the charge and discharge of an $8\mu\text{F}$ condenser at keying speed. Corresponding impulses were passed to the line and used to operate a relay at the transmitting station. The transient nature of these impulses caused interference. In the more recent methods alternating current is employed for keying. The alternating current supply is located at the transmitting station end of the controls. The keying is effected by short-circuiting the lines at the signals office end, causing the impedance of the rectifier circuit at the transmitter end to vary. This varies the current through the keying relay. The depression of the key therefore causes the relay to move over to "mark" and the release of the key causes it to move over to "space."

4. A further advantage of the new system is that the adjustment of the keying relay is not critical, as it sometimes was with the old system. During a morse element the tongue was held over to "mark" only by the permanent magnetism of the relay. With the new arrangement the relay is continuously energized from the rectifier during a morse element and greater latitude is therefore permissible in the adjustment of the gaps and of the spring tension.

5. Controls, remote, ground station, types 2, 3, 4 and 5, are all of the "controlled end" class, that is to say they are installed at the transmitter, and are designed to carry out certain functions at the transmitter, when operated by lines from the remote signals office. The apparatus which is used at the signals office end for remotely operating any of these controls is grouped on a table, a bench wiring diagram of which is given in fig. 1. A simplified diagram showing the method of linking this apparatus with remote controls, types 2, 3, 4 or 5, is given in fig. 2. Controls, remote, ground station, type 7, is also for installation at the transmitter end, but the apparatus at the remote signals office for operating it is known as controls, remote, ground station, type 6. The simplified diagrams of all five types of controls may be seen in the same illustration in fig. 2.

6. At both the signals office end and at the transmitter end a distribution box is provided. This box consists of a wooden frame carrying a panel of insulating material on which are mounted three rows of jacks. Referring to fig. 23, and considering the box installed at the signals office end, the jacks in the row marked "control" are connected to the various control desks in the signals office. The jacks in the middle row are connected to the outgoing lines from the signals office, and connection may be made between any lines and any desk by means of a flexible lead terminating at each end in a telephone plug. The row of test jacks are wired in parallel with the line jacks, so that the circuits may be "tapped." The distribution box at the transmitting station end is similar, the row of jacks marked "control" being connected to the various transmitters, and the middle row to the ends of the incoming lines. Test jacks are again available

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 6

for "tapping" at this end. The type of box illustrated is the 10-pair box (Stores Ref. 10A/7407). A 16-pair box (Stores Ref. 10A/7519) is also available. This has 16 line jacks, 16 test jacks and 10 control jacks.

7. The cables which connect the signals office and the transmitter are laid in earthenware pipes. These cables are terminated at each end at a junction box which is in turn connected up to the distribution box. Each jack on the distribution box is provided with a long spring and a short spring. Line A is always connected to the long spring and line B to the short spring. The long spring at the transmitting station is connected to the long-spring at the receiving station and the short to the short.

8. In order to provide telephone communication between signals office and transmitter, a portable telephone set (Stores Ref. 5B/68) is provided. This consists of a wooden box in which is housed a hand microphone set, a magneto ringer, a bell, a battery and a transformer. A flexible lead terminating in a telephone plug makes the necessary connection to the line. The plug is inserted in the jack of one of the spare lines. At the transmitter end a similar telephone set is plugged into the corresponding jack on the distribution box at that end. A call is made by turning the handle of the magneto ringer which causes the bell, in the telephone box at the other end, to ring.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Type 2

9. Type 2 or type 4 controls are generally used for the purpose of controlling a transmitter employed for C.W. telegraphy. No provision is made for R/T or I.C.W. (or M.C.W.) in the controls. Type 2 controls are obsolescent and will, as opportunity arises, be replaced by type 4. Both types have the same basic features, but type 4 controls are arranged in a more convenient form, that is, mounted on a vertical rack. A simplified diagram of the system is given at A in fig. 2.

Type 3

10. Type 3 controls are more elaborate than type 2, and enable remote operation of the transmitter to be carried out for either R/T or W/T. They do not, however, provide for remote change over from W/T to R/T or vice versa (*see* paras. 35 to 40 on controls, type 7). A schematic diagram of the type 3 controls is given in fig. 3, and a simplified diagram at B in fig. 2. The apparatus at the signals office end is also included.

11. For W/T the controls operate in the following way. The switch S (fig. 3) at the signals office is opened and the switch S_1 at the transmitter end is placed in the position shown in full. The battery switch S_2 at the signals office may now be operated. When the switch is moved from OFF to GEN. RUNNING, it passes over two live studs connected to opposite sides of the 24-volt battery, before coming to rest upon an insulated stud. As it passes over the first live stud an impulse is sent round the line-earth circuit, and as it passes over the second live stud, an impulse is sent in the opposite direction. The first impulse is in the direction which moves both switch relays R, R_1 to "space." Since neither relay has any connection on the "space" contact no circuits are completed at the transmitter. The second impulse, of opposite sign, however, moves both relays to "mark." Since the L.T. relay R has neutral bias, it remains at "mark" and closes the L.T. filament circuits of the transmitter. The H.T. relay, being biased to "space," remains at "mark" only for the duration of the impulse, returning to "space" immediately, and the transmitter H.T. switch will therefore be open. This condition at the transmitter (filament burning but no H.T.) is one which is frequently required, for example, when reception is taking place during a pause in transmission.

12. It will be seen that when transmission has to be resumed there is no delay period required for warming up the transmitter filaments. To switch on H.T. for transmission the switch S_2 is moved to TRANS. and both relays R, R_1 are energized and remain so while the switch S_2 is in this position. The tongue on the H.T. relay is held in the "mark" position,

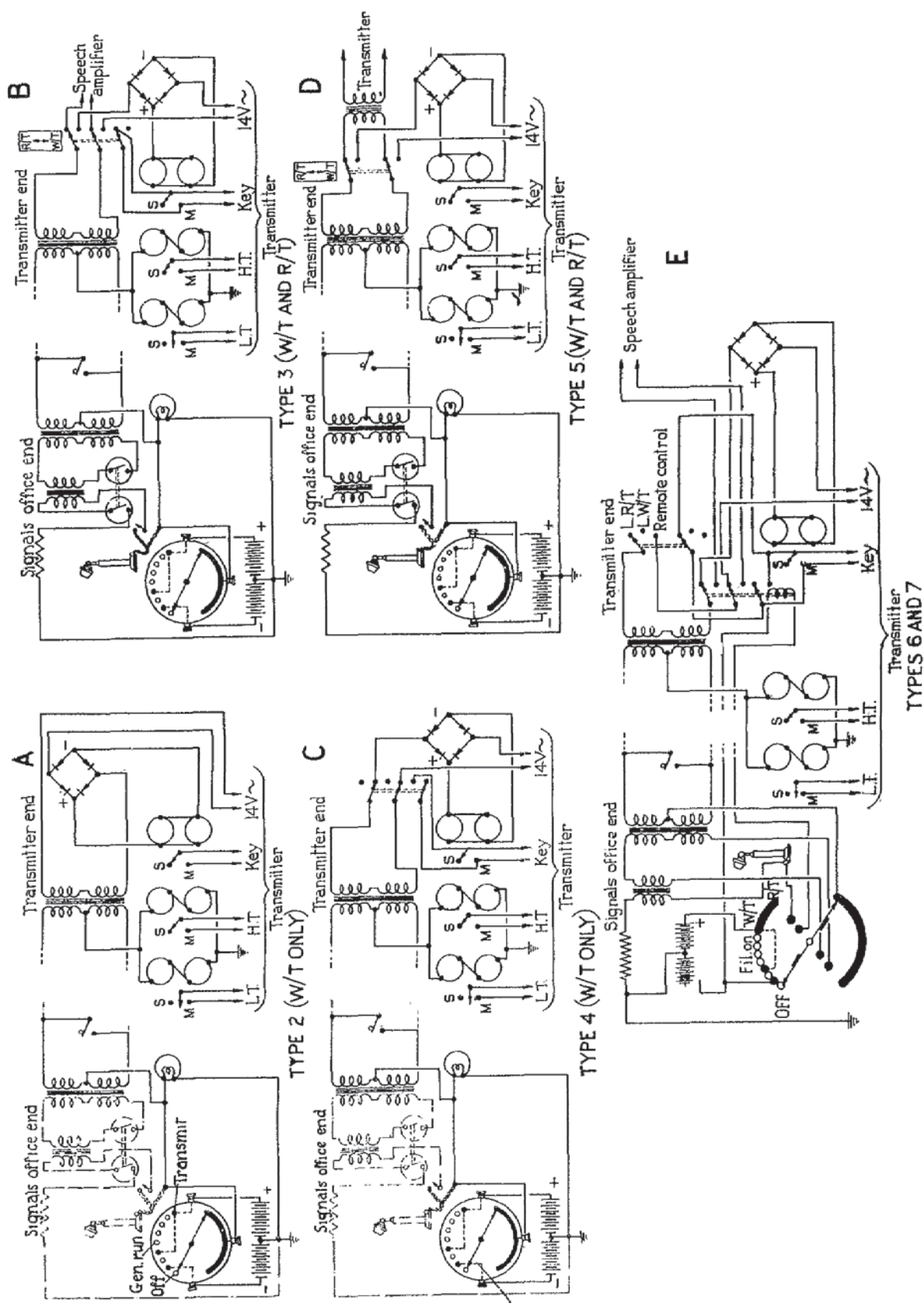


FIG. 2, SIMPLIFIED DIAGRAMS OF REMOTE CONTROLS

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 6

causing the H.T. relay switch on the transmitter to close. The former condition (filaments burning but no H.T.) can be resumed by turning the switch to GEN. RUNNING. When it is required to shut down the transmitter, the switch S_2 is turned to OFF and passes over the two live studs, and two impulses are sent round the line-earth circuit. The first impulse is in a direction to move both relays R, R_1 , to "mark," but the second impulse is in the opposite direction and moves the relays to "space," and the filament circuits of the transmitter are opened.

13. It will be observed that the switching of the transmitter is carried out through a line and earth circuit. Keying of the transmitter, however, is carried out entirely on the lines. Actually the key K is connected across the lines and a short-circuit occurs when the key is depressed. Referring to the diagram, alternating current is applied to a rectifier W in series with the primary winding P_1 of the repeating coil T_1 . The output of the rectifier is connected to the keying relay R_2 which is biased to "space." When the secondary winding of the coil T_1 is closed through a high impedance, such as the secondary winding of the repeating coil at the signals office end, the winding P_1 offers a high impedance (about 5,000 ohms) to A.C., and the output of the rectifier is too small to operate the keying relay.

14. By short-circuiting the secondary winding the output of the rectifier is raised to a value sufficient to operate the relay. The short-circuit is actually made by the key K which is connected across the secondary winding of the repeating coil at the signals office end. When the key is depressed the effective impedance of P_1 falls to about 150 ohms and the relay is operated. The winding P_2 of the repeating coil T_2 is always on open circuit for W/T. Energy fed from the rectifier to the relay is in the form of unidirectional pulses at 100 cycles per second, and to prevent any possibility of the relay tongue following these, the keying relay is slugged by adding copper sleeves to the bobbins.

15. For R/T the controls operate in the following way. The switch S at the signals office end is closed and the switch S_1 at the transmitter end is moved into the position shown dotted. The switch S_3 at the transmitter end is moved to "600-ohm input" position and the plug (6, fig. 13) is inserted in the transmitter. It will be seen that when the transmitter is started up (switch S_2 in TRANS. position) the microphone circuit, including the primary P_3 of the transformer T_3 , is closed across one side of the battery and earth. Speech currents are transmitted through the repeating coil T_2 , lines A and B, repeating coil T_1 , transformer T_4 , connector J and variable input attenuator, to the grid-filament circuit of the first valve of the amplifier. This is transformer-coupled to two valves in push-pull, the output from which is taken *via* a connector to the transmitter, which is thus modulated in accordance with the speech transmitted from the microphone at the signals office. The transmitter may be started up and shut down in the usual way by means of the switch S_2 .

16. The transmitter may be modulated with a 1,000-cycle note and keyed for M.C.W. transmission. This is accomplished by plugging in the amplifier connector (6, fig. 13) as before, and placing the switch S_3 in the oscillator position which brings into circuit the oscillator valve V_2 across the input of the amplifier. The switch S is opened, and the switch S_1 placed in the position as illustrated. Operation of the key now causes M.C.W. to be radiated.

17. There are two positions of the switch S_3 which have not been referred to above. They are marked LOCAL MICROPHONE and DIRECT GRID. The former position, as will be seen from the diagram, places the secondary winding of the transformer T_5 across the input of the amplifier. The primary of this transformer is connected to a microphone installed at the transmitter end. The necessary supply for this microphone is obtained from a local rectifier and smoothing circuit. This arrangement provides for modulating the transmitter locally for R/T test purposes.

18. When the switch S_3 is in the DIRECT GRID position the transmitter may be connected to a Post Office line for R/T modulation from some position other than the signals office. It will be seen that with the switch in this position the input of the amplifier is connected directly to two terminals engraved 50,000 OHMS DIRECT GRID.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 6

19. A theoretical circuit diagram of the amplifier A.1104 is given in fig. 4. It actually consists of three units:—An amplifier, a rectifier, and a local control panel. The two former units together are known as the Panel, amplifier (Stores Ref. 10A/9589) and the latter unit is known as Panel, local control (Stores Ref. 10A/9590). All three units have been grouped together in the illustration, but a reference to fig. 8 will show their relative positions.

20. Five valves are employed altogether in amplifier A.1104. The valve V_1 is the input valve. It is transformer-coupled to two valves V_2 in push-pull, the output from which is fed to the transmitter. The amplification is sensibly level over a range of 0-10,000 cycles. Ten watts output in a load of 12,000 ohms is obtained with a 0.5-volt input into 50,000 ohms. The valve V is the rectifier valve which rectifies the A.C. supply and provides an H.T. supply for the amplifier. V_3 is an oscillator valve which can be switched into circuit so as to produce a 1,000-cycle note for modulating when M.C.W. transmission is required, this particular note being chosen to give the best response in the filter circuits and telephones of service receivers.

21. Referring to the rectifier circuit in fig. 4, the mains transformer T has five secondary windings. The primary winding is connected to the A.C. mains by means of a plug and socket, a pair of fuses F and a switch S being included in the circuit. Of the five secondary windings on the mains transformer, one is a 10-volt winding which supplies the rectifier W in the local control panel. One is a 4-volt winding which supplies the filament circuit of the rectifier valve V . Across this winding is connected a thermal delay switch R.L. which delays the operation of the valve until the filaments have been switched on for a predetermined time. A 1,000-volt centre-tapped winding supplies the H.T. for the rectifier valve V .

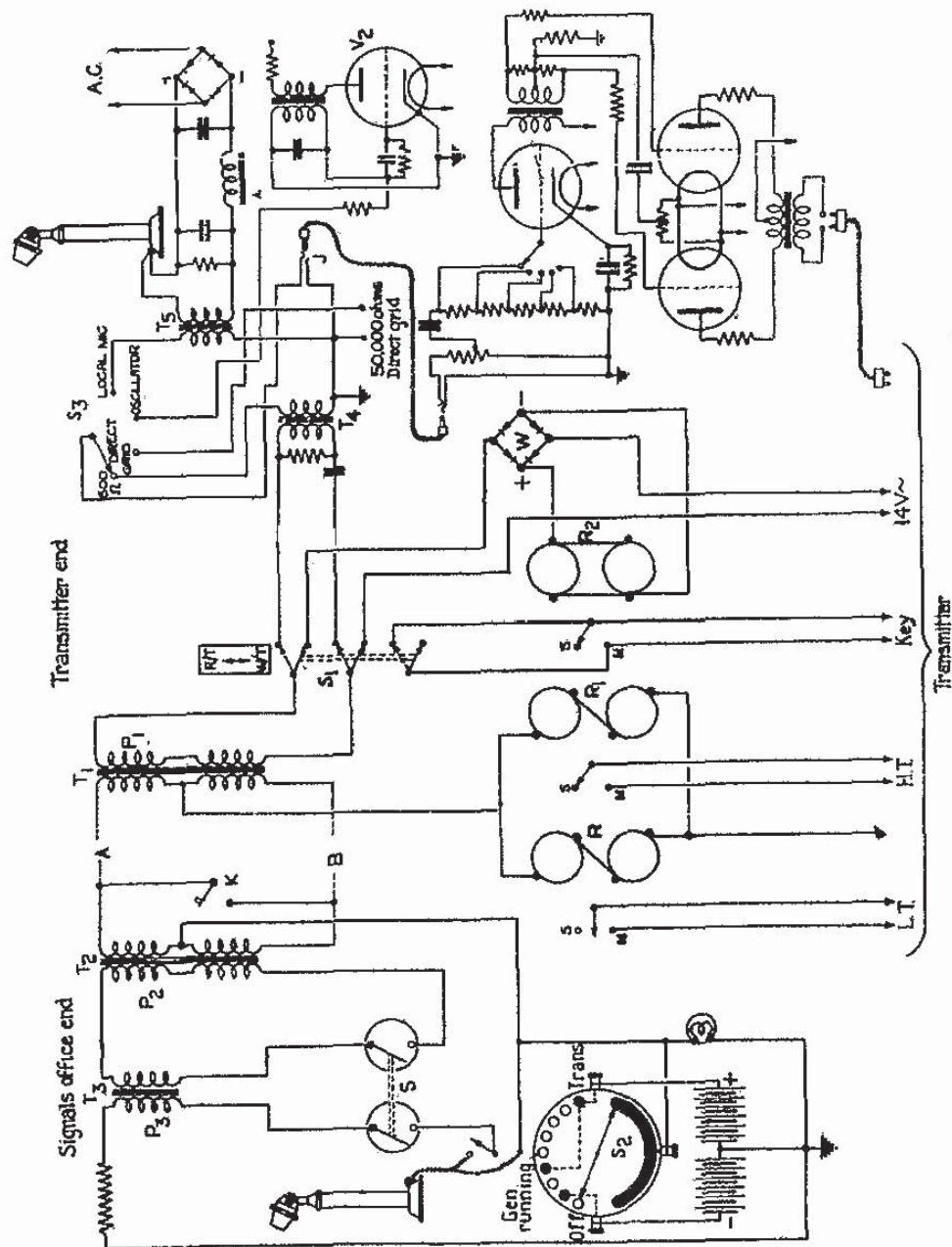
22. Two further 4-volt windings are provided. One supplies the filament circuits of the indirectly heated valves V_1 and V_3 , and the other supplies the filament circuits of the "push-pull" output valves V_2 . The centre-point of this latter winding is connected to earth through the resistance R and the variable resistance R_{16} in series. The centre-point of the other 4-volt winding is also earthed, and a pilot lamp P.L. is connected across one side of the winding and earth.

23. The condensers C_1 and C_2 in conjunction with the choke L and dropping resistance R_1 , form the smoothing circuit for the H.T.2 line. The two condensers C_3 and C_4 , along with the choke L_1 and dropping resistance R_2 , form the smoothing circuit for the H.T. 1 line. A tapping is taken from the H.T. 1 line and fed through a plug and socket connection and through the switch S_1 on the local control panel to the anode of the oscillator valve V_3 .

24. The two H.T. lines, in addition to the two L.T. circuits from both 4-volt secondary windings on the transformer T , are taken through a 6-point plug and socket connection to the amplifier unit. The H.T.1 line is fed through the primary winding of the coupling transformer T_1 to the anode of the input valve V_1 . The grid-filament circuit includes the attenuator unit, comprising tapped resistances R_{17} and a condenser C_{12} , and the potentiometer R_3 , while a telephone jack J is connected across the potentiometer, one side of which is connected to earth. The heating element of the valve V_1 is supplied with A.C. of the appropriate voltage from the transformer T . A resistance R_4 , shunted by the condenser C_5 , is connected between the cathode and earth.

25. The two resistances R_5 and R_6 are connected in series across the secondary winding of T_1 , and the centre-point of the winding and the junction of the two resistances are connected to earth through the resistance R_{18} . The junction of the two resistances R_{19} and R_{20} is connected through the condenser C to the resistance R_{13} . The free ends of the two resistances R_{19} and R_{20} are connected across the filament supply to the push-pull valves V_2 , the filaments of which are connected in parallel and fed from the transformer T . The two ends of the secondary winding of the transformer T_1 are connected through two non-parasitic resistances R_7 and R_8 to the grids of the push-pull valves. The H.T. for the output valves is fed from the line H.T.2 through the milliammeter M to the centre-point of the primary winding of the output transformer T_2 . The two ends of the primary winding are connected through the two non-parasitic resistances R_9 and R_{10} to the anodes of the valves. The two ends of the secondary winding

AP.1186.VOL I. SECTION 6.CHAPTER 6.



- FIG. 3. SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM OF REMOTE CONTROLS. TYPE 3

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 6

are connected to a two-pin socket on the side of the panel. Another two-pin socket is mounted on the other side of the panel and is connected in parallel with the first socket by means of a screened cable. The output from the amplifier may be taken from either of these sockets and fed to the transmitter.

26. Referring to the circuit for the local control panel, a six-pole plug-and-socket connection is made between this unit and the rectifier unit. The H.T.1 line is taken to the switch S_1 . The 10-volt supply from the transformer T is taken *via* a pair of fuses, F_1 , and a D.P. switch S_2 to the metal rectifier W. The output side of the rectifier is fed into the smoothing circuit, consisting of the condensers C_6 and C_7 and the choke L_2 . The discharge resistance R_{11} is connected across the condenser C_7 .

27. The local microphone is connected by means of a jack J_1 to one side of the primary winding of the microphone transformer T_3 . The other side of the primary winding is connected to the rectified supply. The secondary winding of T_3 is connected between the stud engraved LOCAL MICROPHONE on the switch S_1 , and the earthed side of the jack J_2 . A flexible lead terminating at each end in a telephone plug can thus connect the output of the microphone transformer T_3 to the input side of the amplifier unit. The other side of the telephone jack J_2 , is connected to the moving arm of the switch S_1 . It should be noted that the two switches S_1 and S_2 are mechanically coupled and that S_2 is closed only when S_1 is in the LOCAL MICROPHONE position.

28. To provide for M.C.W. a special circuit, capable of generating a 1,000 cycle per second oscillation, is incorporated in the local control panel. The H.T. for the oscillator valve V_3 is fed *via* the selector switch S_1 through the anode resistance R_{12} in series with the primary winding of the coupling transformer T_4 to the anode of the oscillator valve V_3 . The secondary of the transformer T_4 , shunted by the condenser C_8 , is connected in series with the resistance R_{13} , shunted by the condenser C_9 , in the grid circuit of the valve, to enable the necessary audio-frequency oscillations to be generated. The heating element of the valve is fed from the transformer T. The condenser C_{10} with the resistance R_{12} forms the usual anode de-coupling circuit.

29. The selector switch S_1 has four positions, engraved LOCAL MICROPHONE, OSCILLATOR, DIRECT GRID and 600 OHM INPUT. When the switch S_1 is in the position engraved OSCILLATOR, the grid of the valve V_3 is connected through the resistances R_{13} and R_{14} to the telephone jack J_2 , and from there to the input of the amplifier.

30. When the switch S_1 is in the position engraved DIRECT GRID, the terminals engraved 50,000 OHMS DIRECT GRID are connected to the input side of the amplifier. In the 600 OHM INPUT position, the switch S_1 connects the secondary winding of a matching transformer T_5 to the input of the amplifier. The primary of the transformer T_5 , shunted by the resistance R_{15} is connected in series with a condenser C_{11} across a pair of terminals engraved 600 OHM INPUT. A further pair of terminals engraved A.C. MAINS, have the lead for the primary winding of the transformer T connected to them. The A.C. mains supply is also connected across this pair of terminals.

Type 4

31. A simplified diagram of remote controls, type 4, is given at C in fig. 2. The apparatus at the signals office end is also included. As previously mentioned, remote controls, type 4, are employed only when C.W. is required. Actually the unit consists of the remote control panel of controls, type 3, mounted by itself on a rack. The coupled switches on the front of the panel marked W/T-R/T are inoperative in the R/T position.

32. Referring to diagram C in fig. 2, it will be seen that with the switch in the W/T position the controls function in the same way as type 3 when used for W/T. The microphone, microphone transformer and R/T switch are included as part of the standard equipment on the bench at the signals office end, but these circuits are shown dotted since they are not brought into use. Switching of H.T. and L.T. on the transmitter and keying of the transmitter are performed in the same way as for type 3 controls.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 6

Type 5

33. A simplified diagram of type 5 controls, including the apparatus at the signals office end, is given at D in fig. 2. Type 5 controls are used both for W/T and R/T. In appearance type 5 controls are similar to type 2, the sounder relays, repeating coils, metal rectifier, etc., being arranged on a horizontal wooden board. As will be seen from the diagram, the system resembles that used for type 3, except that a two-pole two-way switch is provided for the R/T-W/T change-over. In the W/T position the primary of the repeating coil at the transmitter end is connected, as in the controls previously described, to a metal rectifier and A.C. supply for keying purposes. In the R/T position, however, the repeating coil is connected to a special transformer, the secondary winding of which is connected to the modulating circuits of the transmitter. For example, when used with transmitter T.70, the secondary winding is connected direct to two terminals on the transmitter marked LINE, which are in turn connected through a switch and potentiometer to the sub-modulator valve. If this switch (engraved LOCAL LINE) has previously been placed in the LINE position, the signals office microphone modulates the transmitter for R/T.

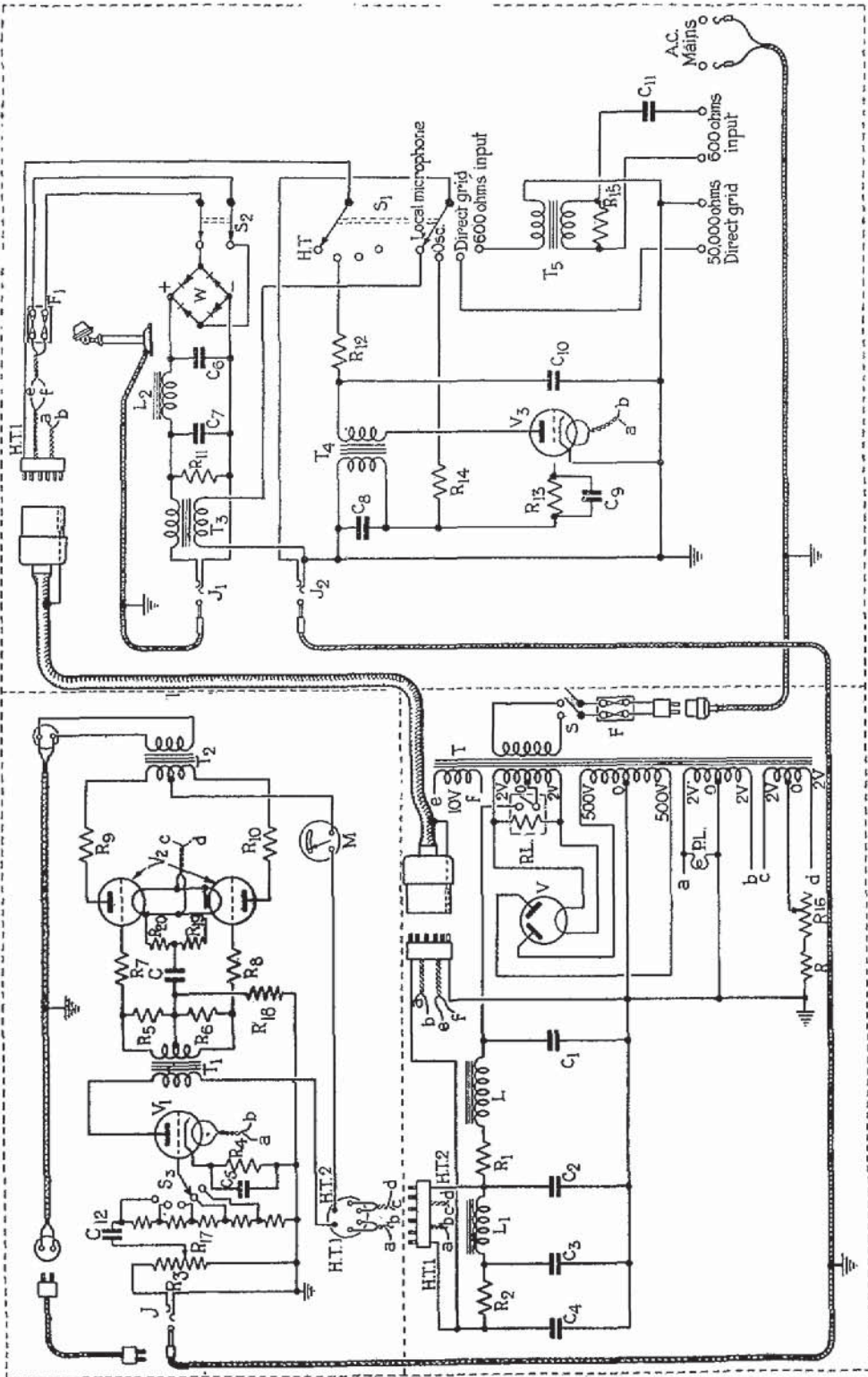
34. When this system of controls is in use with transmitter T.70, it is necessary for the selector switch on the transmitter to be moved to the appropriate position, viz., R/T, C.W., or I.C.W. In the first position the key at the transmitter is short-circuited and therefore no provision is made for doing this on the remote control unit. In the C.W. position of the transmitter selector switch, the short-circuit is removed and the key at the signals office keys the transmitter for C.W. In the I.C.W. position of the switch a rotary interrupter situated in the transmitter is brought into circuit, and the key at the signals office keys the transmitter for I.C.W.

Types 6 and 7

35. As has been previously mentioned, controls, types 6 and 7, are at the signals office end and the transmitting station end respectively, of a system of remote controls, which are intended for carrying out switching, keying, and change-over from R/T to W/T. Referring to the schematic diagram, fig. 5, it will be seen that two line circuits A and B, and C and D are employed between the signals office and the transmitter. Switching of the transmitter is performed as before between A and B lines and earth; keying is carried out on A and B lines, and change over from W/T to R/T on the C and D lines. It will be seen that the A and B lines terminate at a repeating coil at each end as in the controls previously described. When the switch S_2 is in the REMOTE CONTROL position, alternating current is applied to the winding P_2 of the repeating coil T_2 in series with the rectifier W. The output of the rectifier is connected to the keying relay R_2 which is biased to "space."

36. The short-circuit of the lines by the key K, keys the transmitter. Switching is performed as before by altering the direction of the current in the line-earth circuit, a switch S, similar in appearance to switch, type 44, being used, but having four positions engraved OFF, FIL. ON, W/T and R/T. When the switch is moved from OFF to FIL. ON it passes over two "live" studs before coming to rest upon an insulated one. As it passes over the first live stud an impulse is sent around the line-earth circuit, and as it passes over the second live stud an impulse is sent in the opposite direction.

37. The first impulse is in the direction which moves both switching relays R and R_1 to "space." Since neither relay has any connection on the "space" contact, no circuits are completed at the transmitter. The second impulse, however (opposite sign) moves both relays to "mark." The L.T. relay R moves to "mark," and since it has neutral bias, remains there and closes the L.T. filament circuits of the transmitter. The H.T. relay being biased to "space," remains at "mark" only for the duration of the impulse, returning to "space" immediately. When the switch is moved over the next set of contacts and comes to rest in the W/T position, the H.T. relay R is held over to "mark" and so the transmitter H.T. is switched on. In this position keying of the transmitter may be carried out.



Resistances	Ohms	Resistances	Ohms	Resistances	Ohms
R	250	R7	2,000	R14	250,000
R1	500	R8	2,000	R15	1,000
R2	30,000	R9	100	R16	500
R3	50,000	R10	100	R17	Various
R4	1,000	R11	8	R18	40,000
R5	250,000	R12	50,000	R19	50
R6	250,000	R13	5,000	R20	50

Condensers	μ F	Condensers	μ F
C	2	C7	1,000
C1	4	C8	.2
C2	2	C9	.002
C3	2	C10	2
C4	2	C11	2
C5	50	C12	.0003
C6	1,000		

FIG.4. THEORETICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAM, A.1104

38. A further movement of the switch to the R/T position short-circuits a pair of contacts C which connects the secondary winding of the microphone transformer T in series with the primary winding of the repeating coil T_1 . Another pair of contacts C_1 is also bridged in this position. The microphone is thus connected in series with the primary winding of T and a resistance across the positive side of the battery and earth. At the same time the 24-volt battery is connected across the lines C and D, the effect of which is to operate the relay K_3 at the transmitter end, and change over the three-pole two-way switch S_1 . It will be seen that the primary P_2 of the repeating coil T_2 is now connected to the speech amplifier instead of to the rectifier circuit, and the tongue and mark terminals of the keying relay are short-circuited. It will be seen that, provided the switch on the amplifier at the transmitter is at the 600 OHMS INPUT position, speaking into the microphone at the signals office will result in R/T radiation.

39. When returning the switch S to the OFF position it passes through the W/T position and the FIL. ON position. As it leaves the R/T position the microphone circuit is broken and also the magnetic relay circuit, causing the primary winding P_2 of the repeating coil T_2 to be disconnected from the speech amplifier circuit and connected to the metal rectifier circuit. When the switch arm leaves the W/T position the line-relay-earth-battery circuit is broken and the H.T. relay R_1 is opened. Just before the switch arm reaches the OFF position the battery is momentarily connected but in the opposite direction. This trips the L.T. filament relay R and the filament circuits of the transmitter are broken.

40. A two-pole 3-position switch S_2 is provided at the transmitter end engraved at its three positions LOCAL R/T, LOCAL W/T, REMOTE CONTROL. In the first position, the tongue and marked terminals of the keying relay R_2 are short-circuited so as to keep the transmitter in the radiating condition for modulation by the local microphone. In the second position, this short-circuit is removed in order that the transmitter may be keyed locally. In the third position, the primary P_2 of the repeating coil T_2 is connected to the centre arm of the switch S_1 , so that by energizing the relay R_3 from the signals office end, P_2 may be switched into either the speech amplifier circuit, or the A.C. side of the metal rectifier circuit. The local switching on the speech amplifier is exactly the same as described for type 3.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

Type 2 (Stores Ref. 10A/9009)

41. A plan view of remote controls, type 2, is given in fig. 6, and a bench wiring diagram in fig. 7. As will be seen from the illustration the apparatus consists of a number of components mounted on a dished metal base (6), 2 ft. 3½ in. × 1 ft. 6 in. × 8 in. The whole unit weighs approximately 30 lb. The filament relay (1) is at the top, the H.T. relay (2) is near it and the keying-relay (3) is in the foreground. The tumbler switches (4) and (5) in front of the relays are connected across the tongue and mark terminals of the filament and H.T. relays respectively. A push button (7) is connected in a similar manner to the tongue and mark terminals of the keying relay and is used for testing. A metal rectifier (8) can be seen behind the L.T. relay and below it is a repeating coil (9).

42. To the left of the board is a terminal strip (10) with eight terminals engraved from the bottom A, B, EARTH, H.T. SW., FIL. SW., two terminals engraved COMMON, and KEY. Another terminal strip (11) having two terminals engraved 14 VOLTS A.C. can be seen in the top corner. These two terminals are connected to the 14-volt terminals on the rectifier unit incorporated in the transmitter. The terminals A and B are connected to the incoming lines from the signals office. The "machinery" earth is connected to the terminal engraved EARTH. The terminals engraved H.T.S.W., FIL. SW. and KEY are connected to the corresponding terminals on the transmitter. It should be noted that this type of control is used for controlling transmitters operating on W/T, but not R/T.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 6

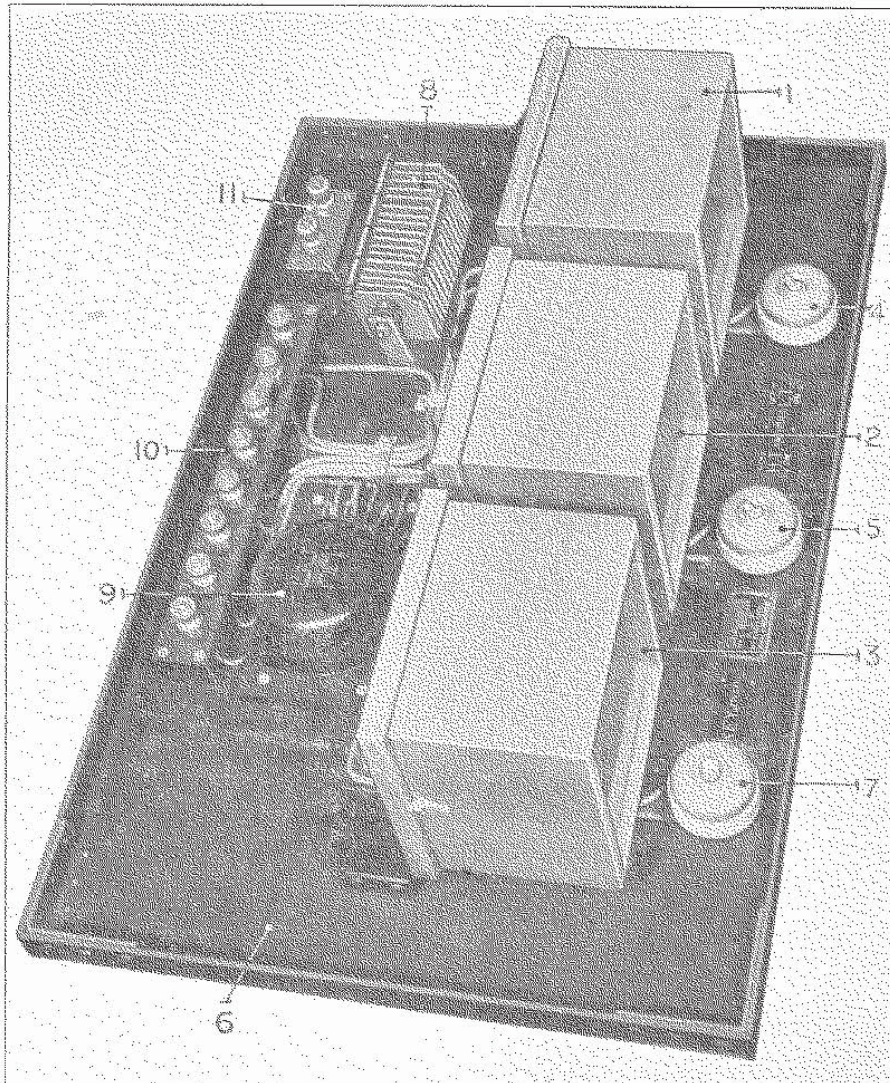


FIG. 6. Remote controls, type 2.

Type 3 (Stores Ref. 10A/9521)

43. A front view of Ground Station remote controls, type 3, is given in fig. 8. The equipment consists of a vertical aluminium alloy rack carrying five panels. The lines from the signals office terminate in a junction box which is connected by a cable to a Box, distribution 10-pair line (Stores Ref. No. 10A/7407) or 16-pair line (Stores Ref. No. 10A/7519), which in turn is connected to one of the panels on this rack. The remote control unit which is installed near the transmitter, is connected to it by means of a flexible cable having a plug and socket connection. The approximate dimensions are 5 ft. 6 in. high, 1 ft. 4½ in. deep, and 1 ft. 8½ in. wide. The weight, including the amplifier unit, is 13 stone 7 lb.

44. The upper panel (1) is the amplifier panel which carries a speech amplifier consisting of an indirectly-heated triode, transformer-coupled to an output stage consisting of two triodes in push-pull. As may be seen in fig. 8, the front of the panel carries a milliammeter (5), a volume control knob (6) and an attenuator control knob (15). The milliammeter reads from

AP.1186.VOL I. SECTION 6.CHAPTER 6.

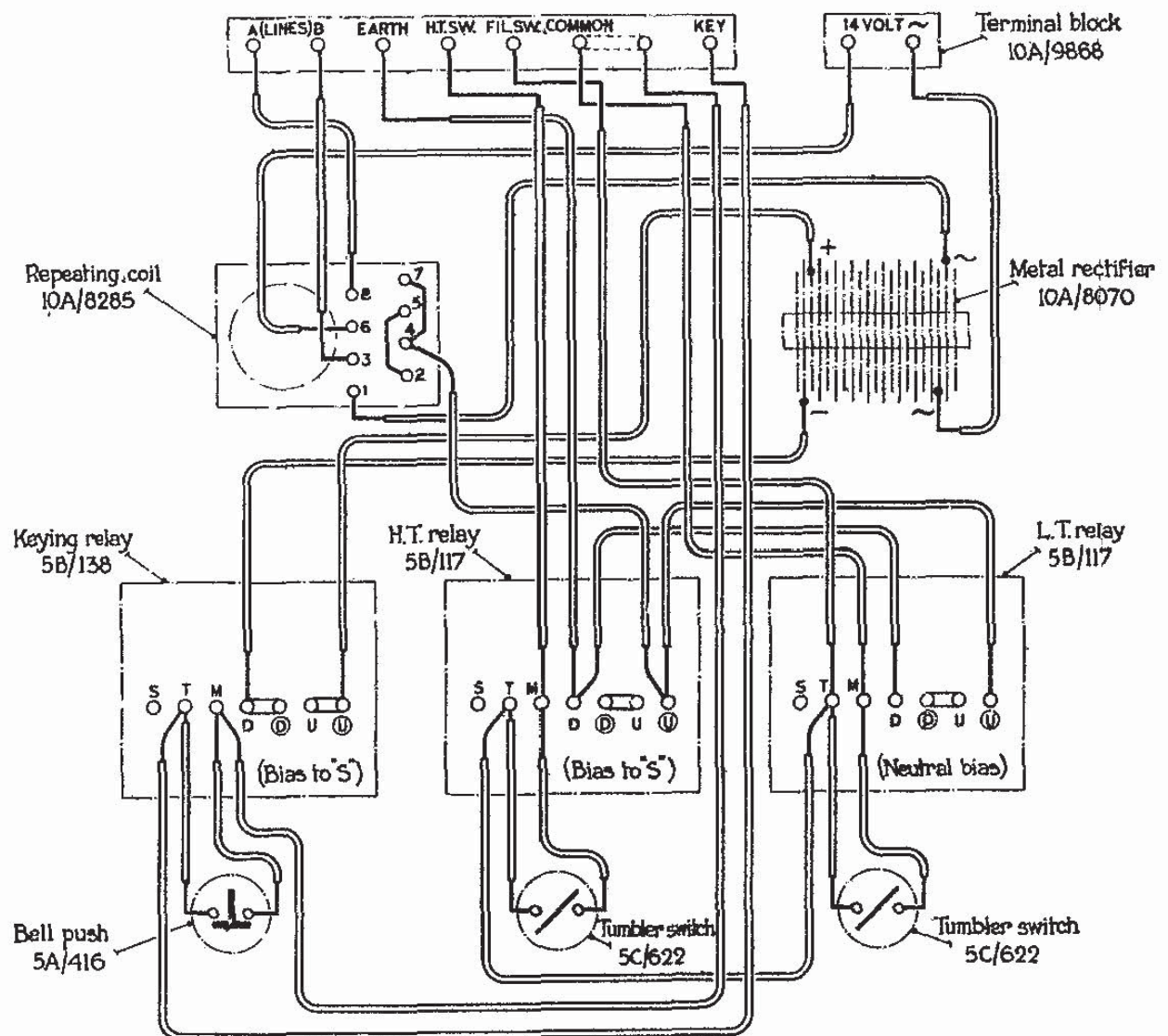


FIG. 7, BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM - REMOTE CONTROLS TYPE 2

0 to 150 mA. and is connected in the H.T. feed to the output stage of the amplifier. The knob (6) controls the input potentiometer, and the attenuator knob (15) controls the switch (S_3 , fig. 4). The grid of the input valve is connected by this switch to the various tappings of the resistance (R_{17} , fig. 4). In the rear view of fig. 10 may be seen the milliammeter (4), the potentiometer (5) and part of the attenuator unit (41). The inter-valve transformer (6), across the secondary of which are connected two 250,000-ohm resistances, is also seen in this illustration. The centre tapping on the transformer secondary and the junction of the two resistances are connected to earth through the 40,000-ohm resistance of the resistance unit (42), and also to the junction of the two 50-ohm resistances of the unit (42) through the $2\mu\text{F}$ condenser (43). The free ends of the two 50-ohm resistances are connected to the filament sockets of the 6-pole socket (11). The ends of the secondary winding of the transformer (6) are connected through two 2,000-ohm resistances, one of which (7) may be seen in front of the transformer, to the grid connections of the valve-holders (8). The other transformer (9) is the output transformer, the ends of the primary winding of which are connected through two 100-ohm resistances, one of which (10) may be seen in front of the transformer, to the anodes of the push-pull output valves. A centre tapping on the primary winding is taken through the milliammeter (4) to one of the pins on the socket (11) from which the H.T. supply is obtained.

45. On the extreme right may be seen the $50\mu\text{F}$ condenser (12) and 1,000-ohm resistance (13) which are in parallel and connected between the cathode of the indirectly heated input valve and earth. The two-pole sockets (14) and (15) are wired in parallel and connected across the secondary winding of the output transformer. The six-pole socket (11) receives the six-pole plug (16) and through this is provided the H.T. and L.T. supply to the valves. The input jack (17) which is connected through the potentiometer to the grid-filament circuit of the first valve is just perceptible behind the input valve holder (18). The manner in which the various components are wired is shown in the bench wiring diagram (fig. 9).

46. The panel (2, fig. 8) is the rectifier panel. The front of the panel carries a switch (7) and a pilot lamp (8). The rear of this panel is shown in fig. 10. The mains transformer (19) has five secondary windings. Of these, three are 4-volt windings, one is a 500-0-500-volt winding and the remaining one is a 10-volt winding. The 500-0-500-volt winding is connected to the anodes of a double-wave rectifying valve, the output of which incorporates a smoothing circuit consisting of two chokes (one of which (20) may be seen next to the mains transformer), the 500-ohm and 30,000-ohm resistances (21), the three $2\mu\text{F}$ condensers (22) and the $4\mu\text{F}$ condenser (23). The resistance unit (44), comprising a 250-ohm and a 500-ohm variable resistance in series, is connected between earth and the centre point of the 4-volt filament supply to the amplifier output valves.

47. In front of the condensers (22) is seen the thermal delay switch (26) which delays the connection of the H.T. output load on the rectifier until the filament circuit has been closed for a predetermined period. The plug (27) is the connection through which the A.C. mains supply is taken into the unit. The plug (28) is for the purpose of leading away from the panel, a 10-volt A.C. supply, a 4-volt A.C. supply, and a rectified and smoothed H.T. supply. The manner in which the various components are wired is shown in the bench wiring diagram (fig. 9).

48. The panel (3, fig. 8) is the local control panel, on the front of which is a telephone jack (9) and a knob (10) controlling a four-way switch. The telephone jack is for plugging in the local microphone, and the switch is engraved 600 OHM INPUT, DIRECT GRID, OSCILLATOR and LOCAL MICROPHONE. Referring to fig. 10 in which the back of the panel may be seen, the plug (29) is connected by a cable and socket to the plug (28) referred to above. The 10-volt A.C. supply, 4-volt A.C. supply and rectified H.T. supply, referred to in the preceding paragraph, are thus led into the local control panel. The 10-volt supply is taken to the metal rectifier (30) and the D.C. output is taken to the smoothing circuit consisting of the choke (31) and the two $1,000\mu\text{F}$ condensers (32).

49. The microphone transformer (33) has one end of its primary winding connected to the telephone jack on the front of the panel and its other end connected to the rectified supply.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 6

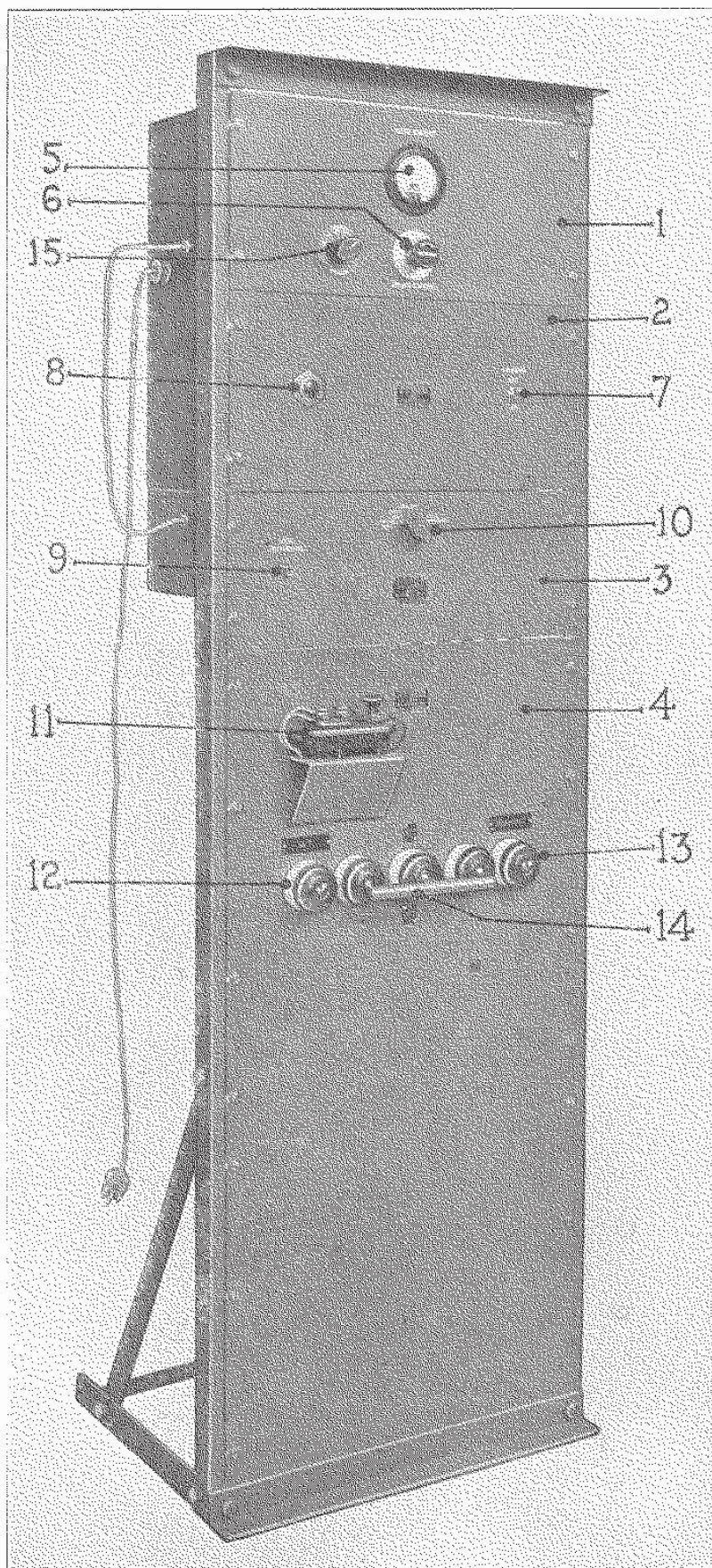
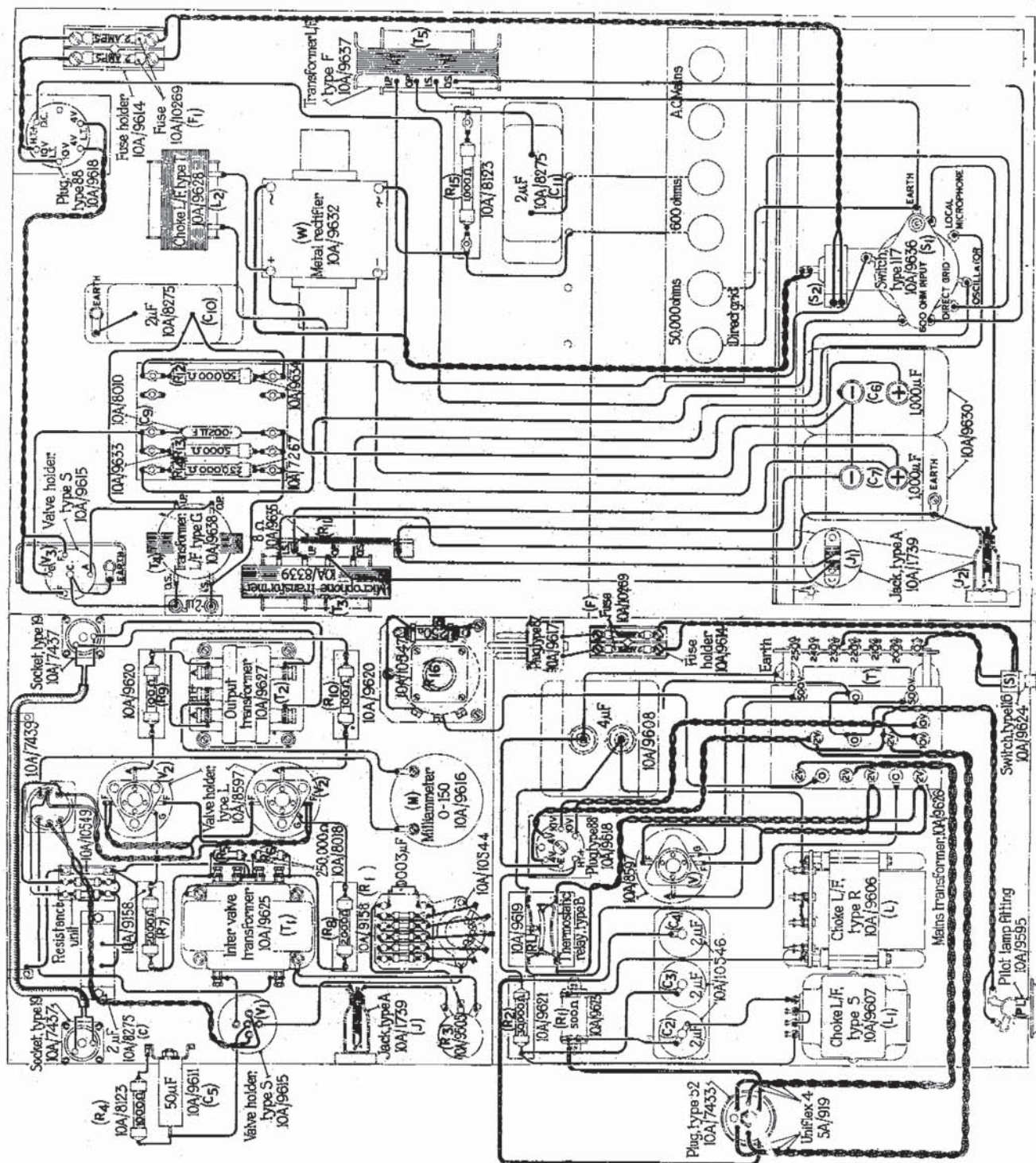


FIG. 8. Remote controls, type 3.



NOTE : Annotations in parenthesis, for example (C7) refer to the corresponding annotations in Fig. 4

FIG. 9. BENCH WIRING DIAGR. M. AMPLIFIER A1104

When the local microphone is plugged in, it is connected in series in this circuit. The secondary of the transformer has one end earthed and also connected to one side of a telephone jack (7, fig. 13) on the side of the panel. The other end of the secondary is taken to the selector switch (10, fig. 8) on the front of the panel, and when this switch is placed in the LOCAL MICROPHONE position, the secondary of the transformer is connected across the telephone jack. The valveholder (34) carries an indirectly heated triode which, with its associated circuit, functions as a 1,000 c/s. oscillator.

50. The grid-anode coupling transformer (35) for this oscillator can be seen near the valveholder. The transformer (36) is the matching transformer for the incoming signals office line. The primary, shunted by a 1,000-ohm resistance (37), is connected through a $2\mu\text{F}$ condenser (38) across two terminals at the base of the unit marked 600 OHM INPUT. The secondary of this transformer has one end earthed. The other end is connected to the selector switch (10, fig. 8) in such a way that when the switch is in the 600 OHM INPUT position, the secondary is connected across the telephone jack (9, fig. 8).

51. On the small panel (39) is a group of three resistances and one condenser. The resistance on the extreme left is a 250,000-ohm resistance connected at one end to the oscillator terminal of the selector switch and at the other end to the adjacent resistance and condenser. These have values of 5,000 ohms and $0.002\mu\text{F}$ respectively, and are connected in parallel in the grid circuit of the oscillator valve. The third resistance of 50,000 ohms is in the H.T. supply lead to the anode of the oscillator valve, while the $2\mu\text{F}$ condenser (40) forms the decoupling unit. The $0.2\mu\text{F}$ condenser (45) is connected across the secondary winding of the oscillator coupling transformer. The manner in which the various components are wired is shown in the bench wiring diagram (fig. 9).

52. The fourth panel (4, fig. 8) is the remote control panel. On the front of this panel is mounted the morse key (11), the H.T. switch (12), the filament switch (13) and the three coupled switches (14). The rear of this panel may be seen in fig. 11, and a bench wiring diagram in fig. 12. The relay (1) is the keying relay which effects the keying of the transmitter. The relay (2) immediately below this is the H.T. relay which switches the H.T. supply to the transmitter. The relay (3) on the left of this is the filament relay which closes the filament circuits of the transmitter. To the left of the relay (1) is seen the repeating coil (4) and metal rectifier (5).

53. The switch (14, fig. 8) is a three-pole two-position switch. Two of the poles change over the connections of the repeating coil secondary from the amplifier input to the 14-volt A.C. supply and rectifier. The former is the R/T position and the latter the W/T position. The third pole merely short-circuits the "tongue" and "mark" terminals of the keying relay in the R/T position.

54. Referring to fig. 11, it will be seen that a row of six terminals is provided at the top of the remote control panel for convenient linking up with a corresponding row at the bottom of the local control panel. The first pair on the left is connected directly to the A.C. supply, and is engraved accordingly. The remaining two pairs are engraved 600 OHMS and 50,000 OHMS respectively.

55. At the bottom of the remote control panel is a row of eleven terminals, engraved from left to right as follows:—First two 14V. A.C., the next one E, the next one FIL. SW., the next one H.T. SW., the next two KEY; the next two are engraved B and A respectively and the last two terminals P.O. LINES. The 14-volt terminals are connected to the 14-volt A.C. terminals on the transmitter rectifier; the terminals A and B are connected to the incoming signals office lines. The terminals P.O. LINES are for use in connection with remote R/T modulation from special lines. The remaining five terminals are connected up to the appropriate terminals on the transmitter.

56. Connections between the various panels are made by means of plugs and sockets and links. Referring to fig. 13, the microphone (1) is connected by a screened lead terminating in a plug (4) which engages with the socket (9, fig. 8). The screened lead (8) effects the connection between the output of the amplifier and the modulating circuit of the transmitter. The screened

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 6

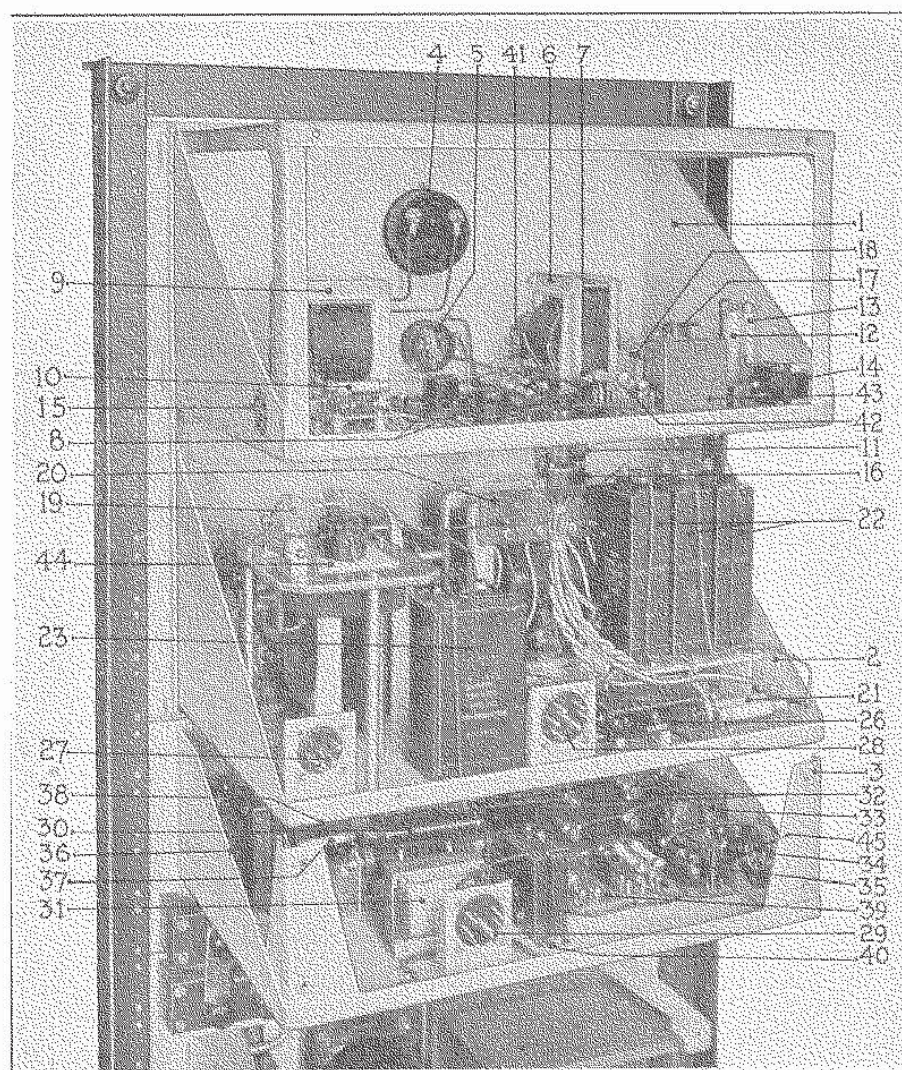


FIG. 10. Rear view of amplifier A.1104.

cable (9) terminates at each end in a six-point socket. These sockets engage with plugs, one of which is situated on the amplifier and the other on the rectifying panel. This cable carries the filament A.C. supply for the oscillator valve, the A.C. supply to the microphone rectifier, and the smoothed H.T. supply for the oscillator anode circuit. The screened cable (10) is connected at one end to the A.C. mains terminals, and terminates at the other end in a two-point socket which engages with a two-point plug connected to the primary winding of the rectifier transformer. The screened cable (3) terminates at each end in a plug. One plug is inserted into a jack (17, fig. 10) on the amplifier and the other is inserted into a jack on the local control panel. This provides the connection between the input of the amplifier and the output of the local control panel. The form of the output may be either speech or a 1,000 c/s modulating frequency for the production of M.C.W.

Type 4 (Stores Ref. 10A/9522)

57. Two views of the type 4 remote controls are given in figs. 14 and 15, and a bench wiring diagram in fig. 12. It should be noted that the bench wiring diagram given for the type 4 controls is the same as that given for the remote control panel used in the type 3 controls. The

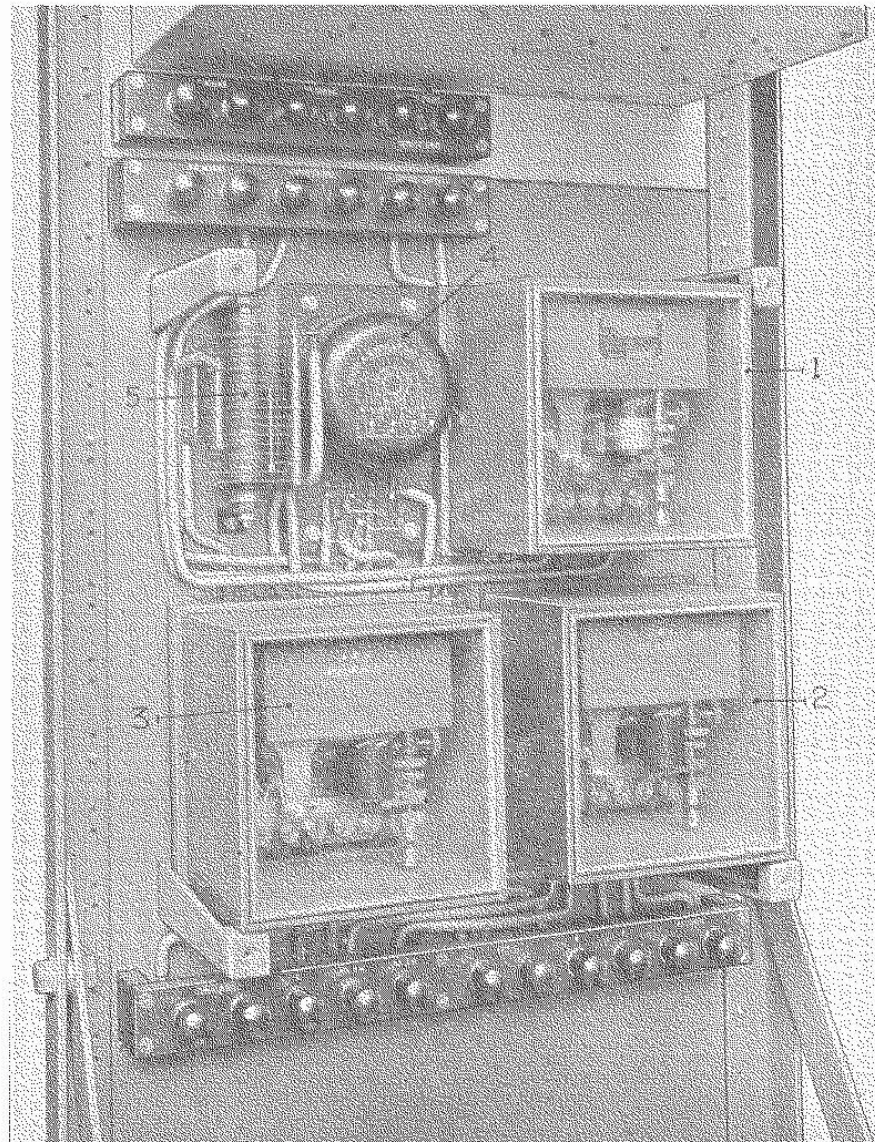


FIG. 11. Rear view of remote control panel.

difference, however, being that for the type 4 controls, the three coupled switches on the front of the panel are inoperative in the R/T position.

58. Referring to fig. 14 which is a front view of the remote controls, type 4, as employed at the transmitter end, a remote control panel (1) (Stores Ref. 10A/9588), and a dummy panel (2) are mounted on a rack (3) (Stores Ref. 10A/9591). The key (4) is mounted above the tumbler switches which can be seen in the centre of the panel. The switch (5) on the left is the H.T. switch, and the switch (6) on the right is the L.T. switch. The three coupled switches (7) in the middle are engraved R/T and W/T in the "up" and "down" positions respectively, but only the W/T position is used. The weight of the complete unit is approximately 7 st. 7 lb., and the dimensions of the panels and rack the same as for type 3.

59. The rear of this panel is seen in fig. 15. The keying relay (1) is in the top right-hand corner and below it is the H.T. relay (2). To the left of the H.T. relay is the L.T. relay (3).

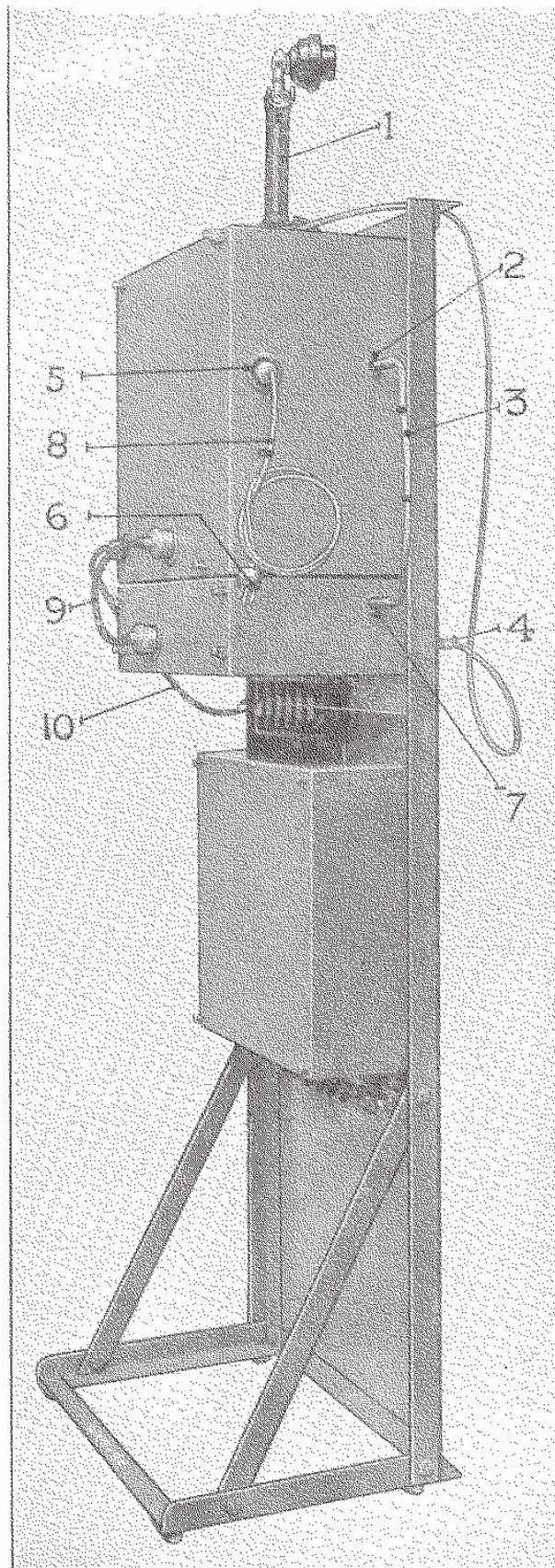


FIG. 13. Rear view of remote controls, type 3.

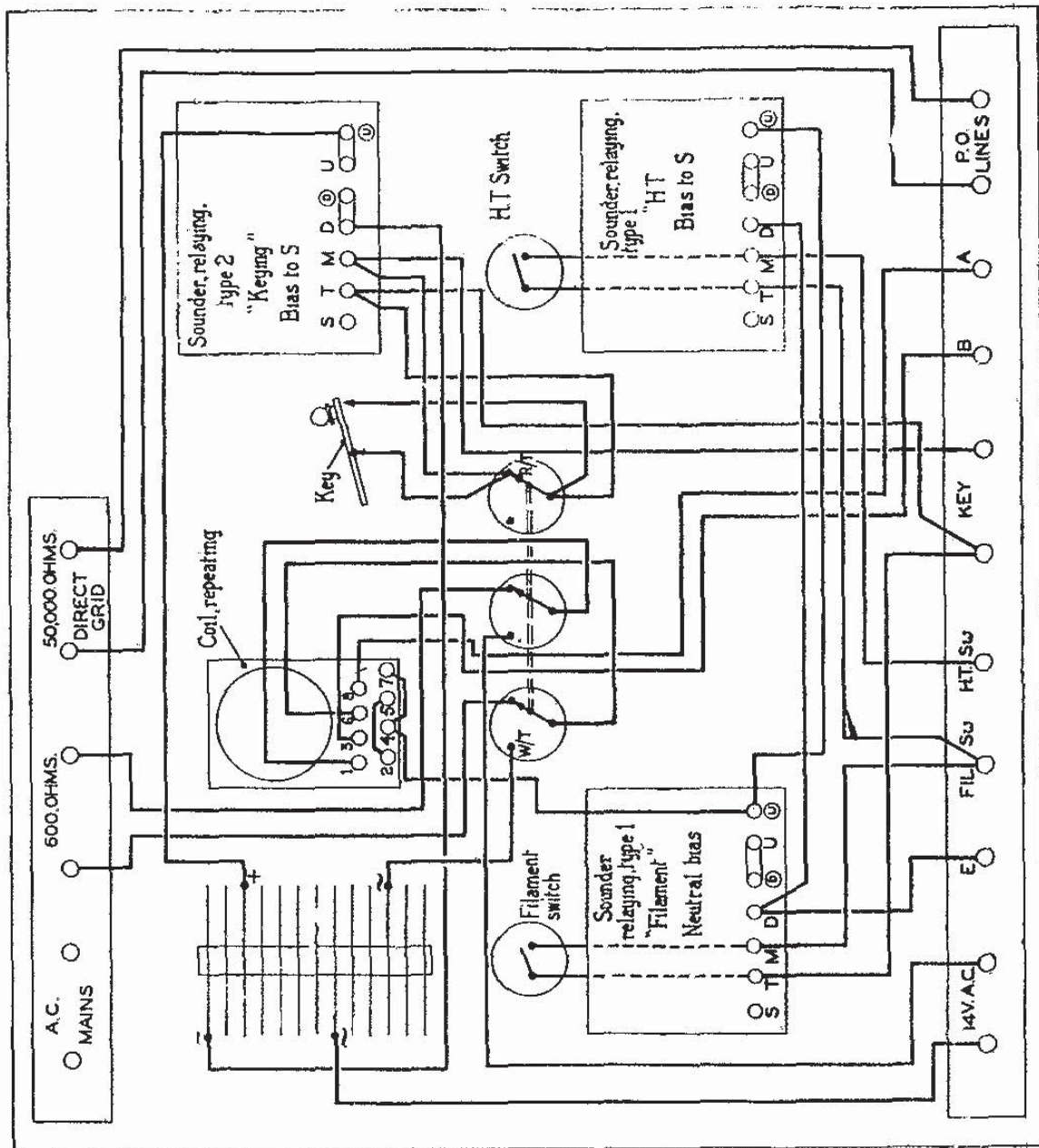
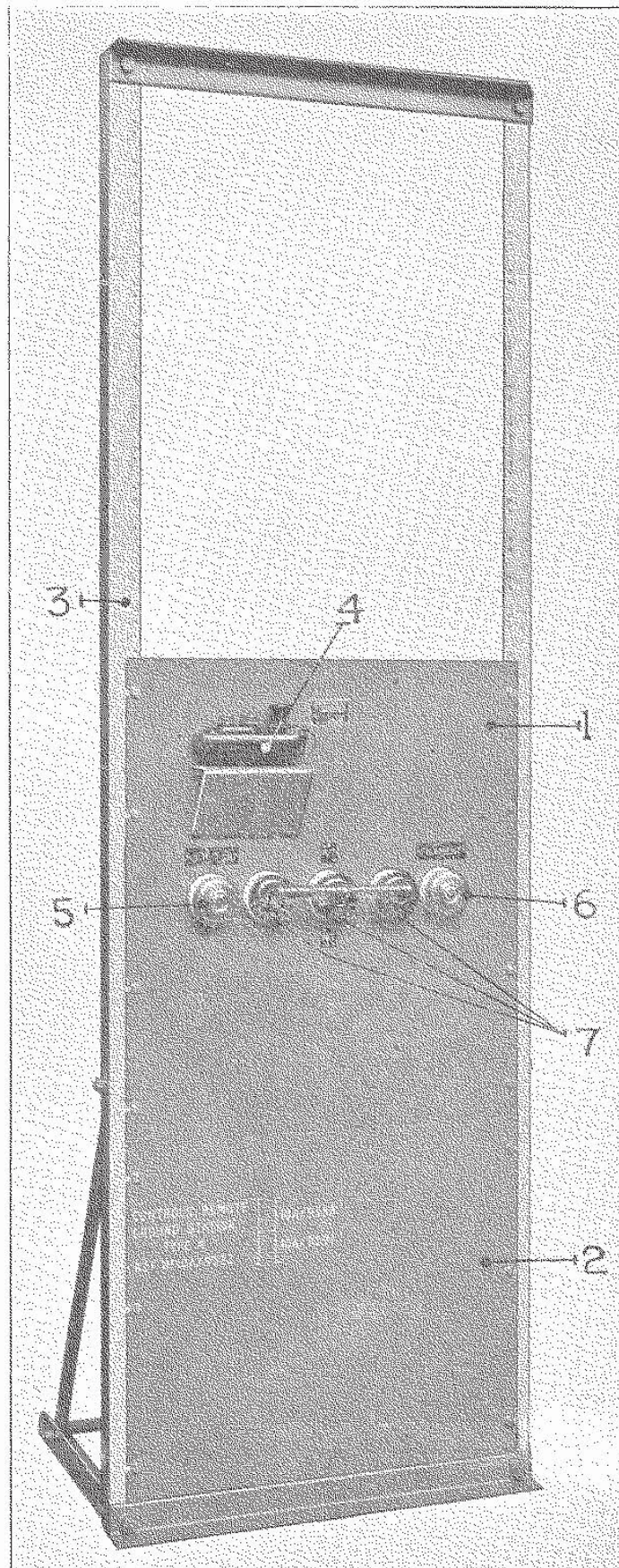


FIG.12 REMOTE CONTROL PANEL (WIRING DIAGRAM)



(60125-C)

FIG. 14. Remote controls, type

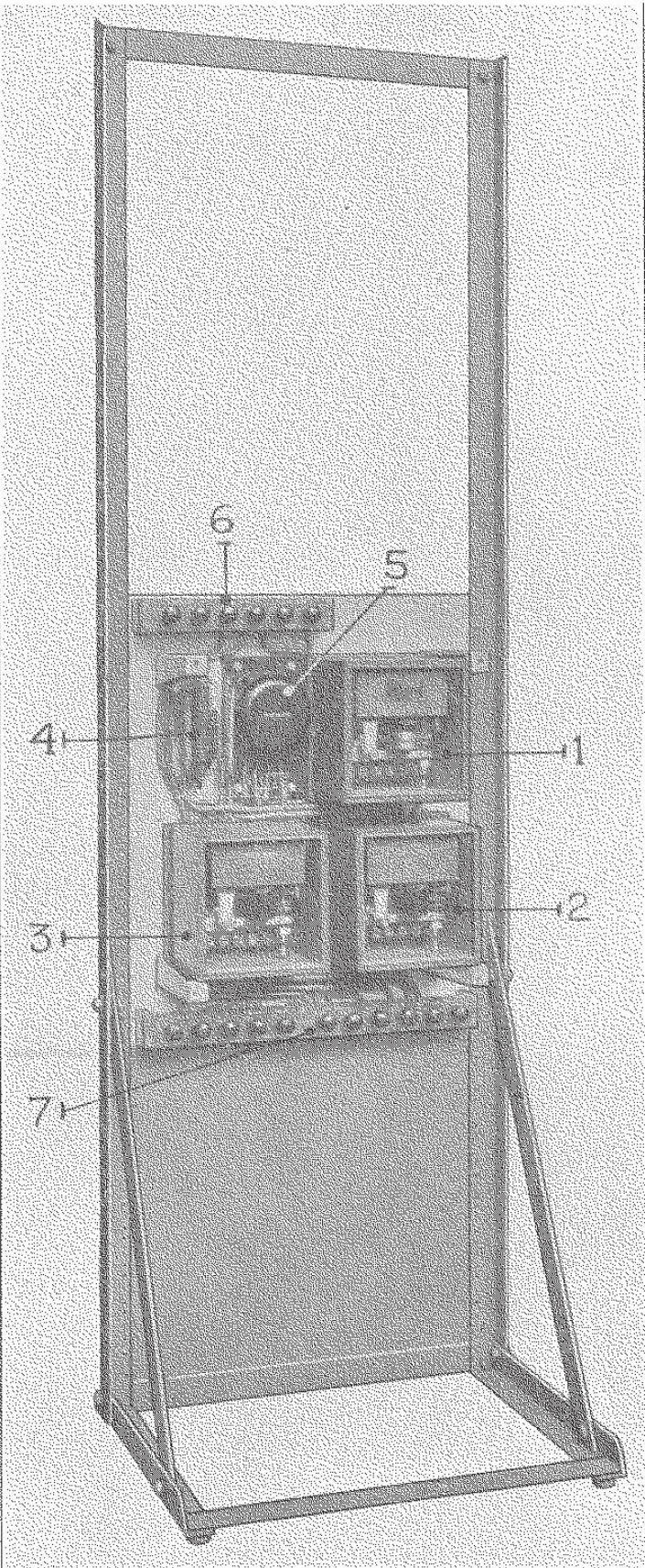


FIG. 15. Rear view of remote controls, type 4

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 6

The metal rectifier (4) is in the top left-hand corner while the repeating coil (5) is to the right of it. The terminal strip (6) carries six terminals engraved as follows :—First two on the left, A.C. MAINS ; next two, 600 OHMS ; and the last two, 50,000 OHMS DIRECT GRID. Another terminal strip (7) having eleven terminals can be seen at the bottom of the panel. The first two terminals on the left are engraved 14V, A.C., the next terminal is engraved E, the next one FIL. SW., the next one H.T. SW., the next pair KEY, the next two B and A respectively, and the last two are engraved P.O. LINES.

60. The 14V. A.C. supply from the transformer incorporated in the rectifier panel of the transmitter is connected to the first pair of terminals. The next pair of terminals is connected to the "machinery earth." The filament switch terminals on the transmitter are connected to the fourth and sixth terminals, while the transmitter H.T. terminals are connected to the fifth and sixth terminals. The winding of the electro-magnetic key on the transmitter is connected across the pair of terminals engraved KEY. The lines from the signals office are connected to the two terminals engraved B and A. The terminals engraved P.O. LINES are for remote modulation on a special pair of lines. They are connected directly to the right-hand pair of terminals in the upper terminal strip (6).

Type 5 (Stores Ref. 10A/9523)

61. A plan view of type 5 remote controls is given in fig. 16 and a bench wiring diagram in fig. 17. Referring to fig. 16, the filament relay (1) may be seen on the right and next to it is the H.T. relay (2). The keying relay (3) is on the left. The tumbler switch (4) on the right is connected across the tongue and mark terminals of the L.T. relay while the tumbler switch

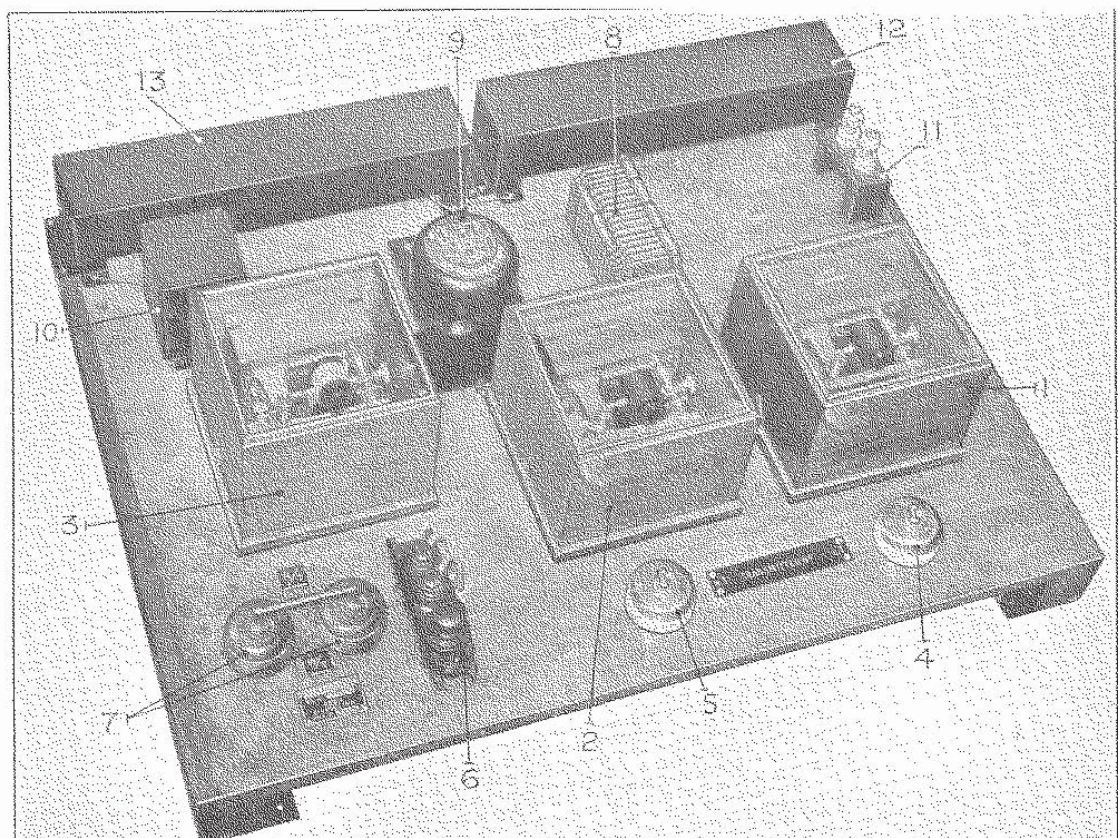


FIG. 16. Remote controls, type 5.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 6

(5) is connected across the "tongue" and "mark" terminals on the H.T. relay. The key (6) is connected across the "tongue" and "mark" terminals of the keying relay. The coupled tumbler switches (7) are for the purpose of changing over from R/T to W/T and are engraved accordingly. The manner in which they are connected up may be seen in fig. 17. The metal rectifier (8) and repeating coil (9) can be seen above the relays. The transformer (10) is used for R/T and its secondary winding is connected to the modulating circuit of the transmitter. The terminal block (11) on the right has two terminals to which a 14-volt A.C. supply is connected. The terminal strip under the cover (12) has six terminals engraved from the right FIL., H.T., and LINES. B.A. The terminal strip under the cover (13) is provided with five terminals which are engraved from the right, E, LINES, and KEY. When remote controls, type 5, are used with transmitter T.70, for example (except for lines A and B), all these terminals are connected to the corresponding terminals on the transmitter. All the apparatus is mounted on a wooden board, 2 ft. 7 in. wide by 2 ft. 0 in. deep, and the weight is approximately 50 lb.

Type 6 (Stores Ref. 10A/9873)

62. Referring to fig. 18 which is a front view of remote controls, type 6, the key terminals may be seen on the left and the microphone terminals on the right. The uppermost terminal has no internal connection (*see* fig. 19). The switch in the centre is engraved OFF, FIL. ON,

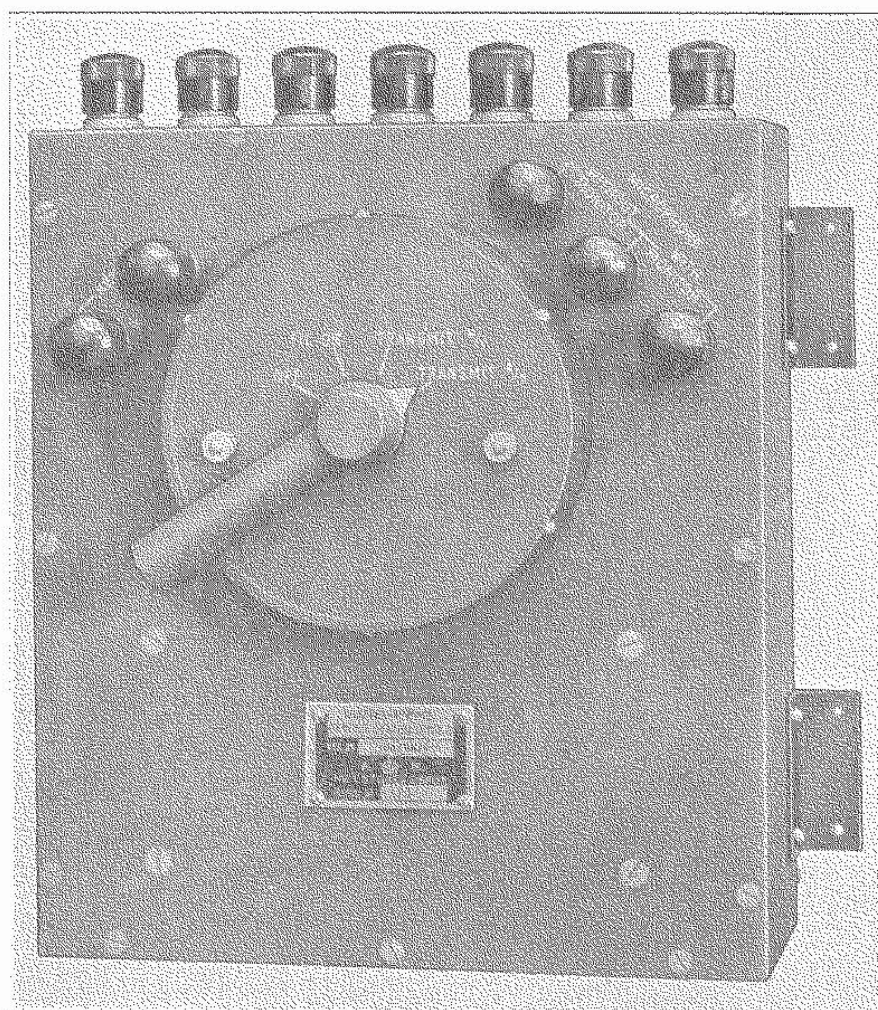


FIG. 18. Remote controls, type 6.

APII86.VOL I SECTION 6. CHAPTER 6.

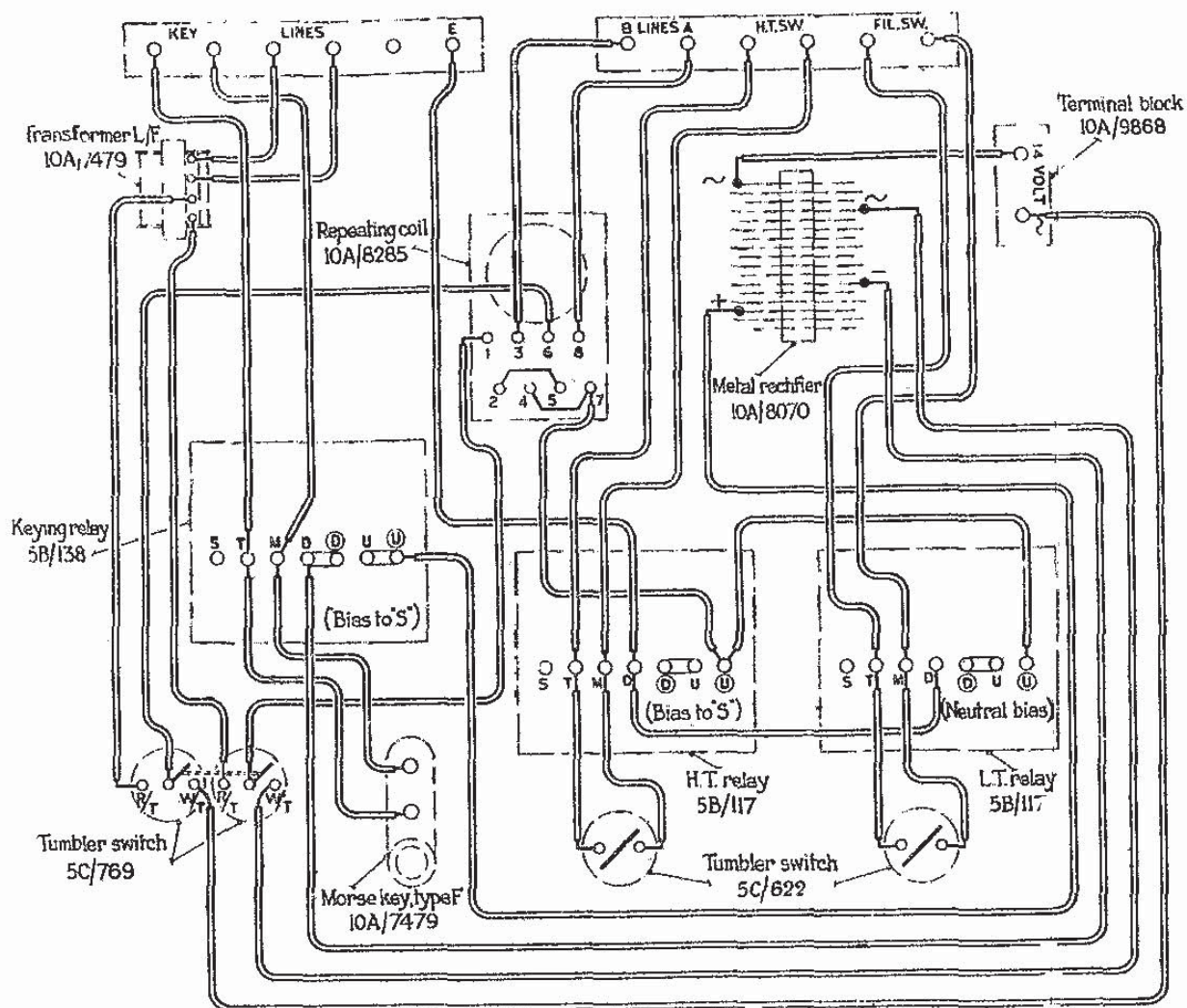


FIG. 17. BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM - REMOTE CONTROLS TYPE 5

SECTION 6.CHAPTER 6.

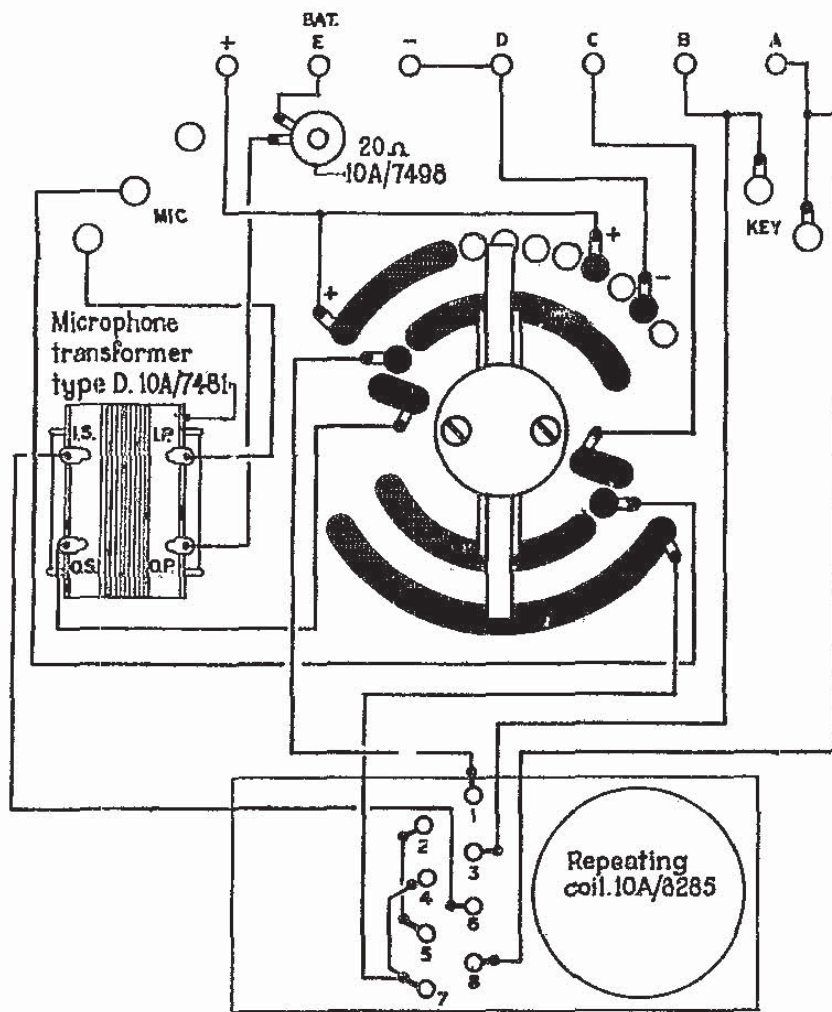


FIG.19. BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM — REMOTE CONTROLS,TYPE 6

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 6

TRANSMIT W/T and TRANSMIT R/T. The seven terminals at the top are engraved from the right $\dagger$, $\frac{\text{BAT}}{\text{E}}$, $-$, D, C, B and A. A battery is connected across the terminals engraved $\dagger$ and $-$ and the terminals engraved C, D, A and B are connected to the remote control lines. The whole unit is built up in a wooden box 11 in. by 9 in. by 5 in. deep, having a synthetic resin top panel on which the switch, key and microphone terminals are mounted. The weight is approximately $8\frac{1}{2}$ lb. A bench wiring diagram is given in fig. 19.

Type 7 (Stores Ref. 10A/9884)

63. Remote controls, type 7, a front view of which is given in fig. 20 and a rear view in fig. 21, is very similar in appearance to type 3, except that the remote control panel (1) has two coupled switches instead of three. The dimensions and weight are roughly the same as type 3. The amplifier portion comprising the panels (2), (3) and (4) are the same as in type 3.

64. The apparatus shown in fig. 21, which is a rear view of remote controls, type 7, with the covers removed, clearly shows, as regards the upper portion, the similarity with type 3. The lower portion is also very similar, except that an additional relay has been added and two terminals on the bottom terminal strip have been relettered. As before, (1) is the keying relay, (2) is the H.T. relay, and (3) the L.T. relay. The repeating coil (4) and rectifier (5) are mounted in the same way as on type 3. The additional relay (6) has been introduced in order to effect the change-over from W/T to R/T and *vice versa*. The terminal strip (7) at the top remains the same, and is linked up with the corresponding terminals in the amplifier panel. The terminal strip (8) at the bottom has the last four terminals on the right engraved C LINES D and B LINES A. The remaining seven terminals are the same as for type 3. The bench wiring diagram (fig. 22) shows the manner in which the various items are connected up.

65. Referring to fig. 20, it will be seen that the coupled switches (5) on the front of the panel (1) form a two-pole three-position switch, and a plate on the front of the panel is suitably engraved to indicate the three positions. In the remote control position the change-over from W/T to R/T or *vice versa* is effected by the relay (6, fig. 21) which is energized from the remote signals office. In the centre position (local W/T), the primary winding of the repeating coil (T_2 , fig. 5) is opened and, as a result, no transmitting operations can be carried out from the remote station. The key (6) on the remote control panel (1, fig. 20) now controls the transmitter. When the coupled switches are in the local R/T position, the tongue and mark terminals on the keying relay are short-circuited, and the primary winding of the repeating coil open-circuited. Here again no R/T can be transmitted from the remote station, but the local microphone may be used. It will be obvious from the above that, if it is desired to control the transmitter entirely from the remote signals office end, the two coupled switches (5) on the front of the panel (1) must be left in the remote control position.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

Type 2

66. Very little maintenance is required on the type 2 controls beyond seeing that the sounder relays are properly adjusted. A properly constructed sounder relay correctly adjusted should retain its adjustment for many months without attention. If constant adjustment of a sounder relay is necessary, first ensure that the adjustments are being carried out in the correct manner. If trouble is still experienced, the instrument should be regarded as defective and replaced by a serviceable one. The process of cleaning and truing of contacts is among those operations which need to be carried out only infrequently, but the proper tools should be employed. Table I gives a list of tools provided in a special kit at the signals office. When adjustments are necessary the appropriate tools from this kit should be used.

67. Each sounder relay has two windings, the ends of which are brought out to terminals arranged in a convenient way so that the windings may be connected either in series or parallel. The terminals are marked D, $\odot$, U, $\odot$. When D and $\odot$ are connected together and U and $\odot$

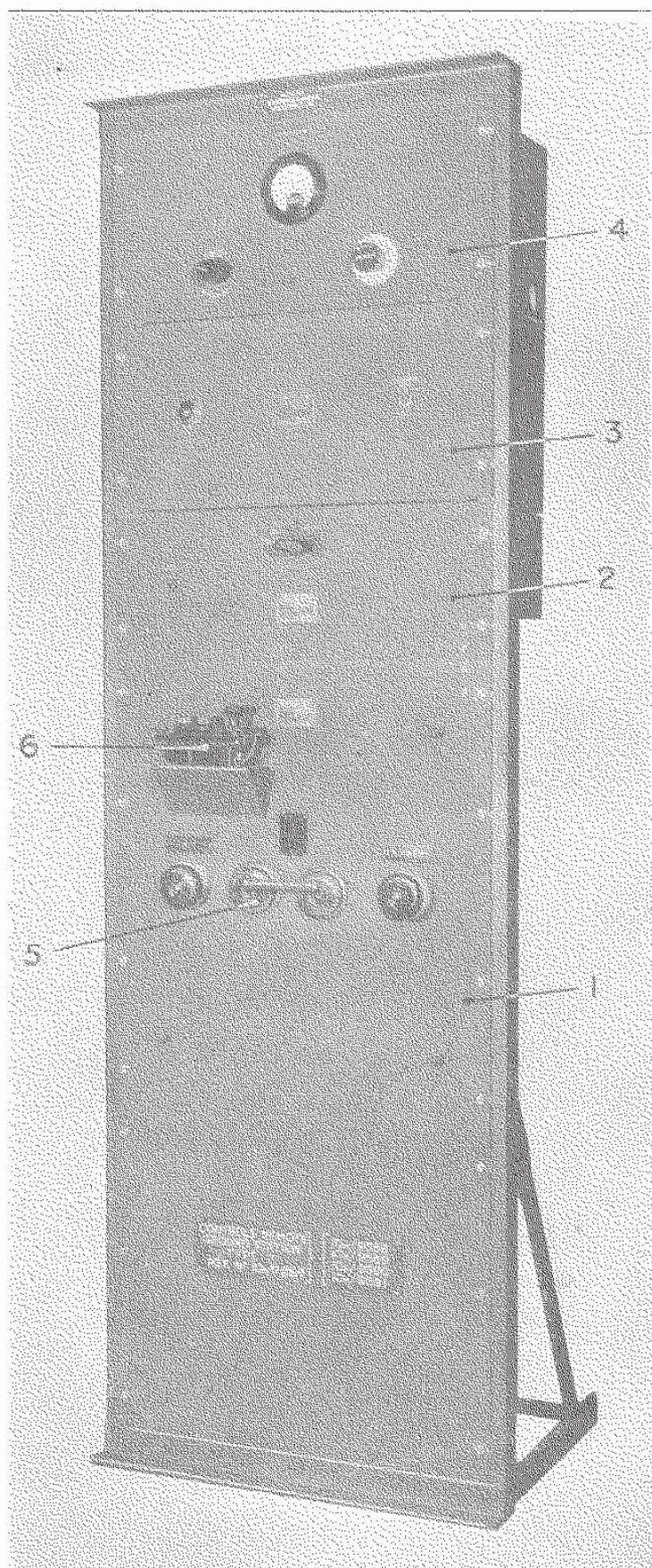


FIG. 20. Remote controls, type 7.

A.P.1186 VOL I SECTION 6. CHAPTER 6.

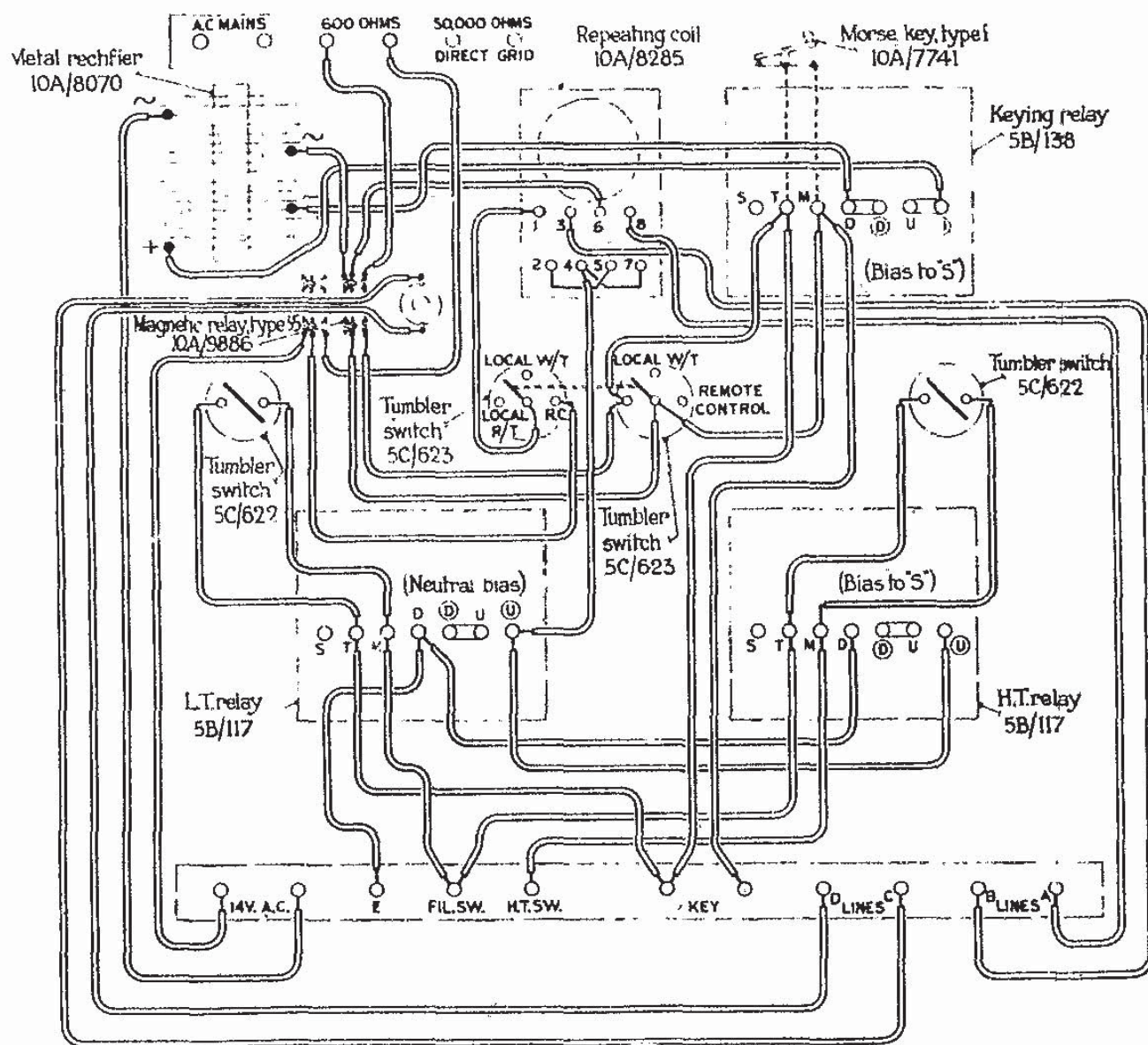


FIG. 22. BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM. - REMOTE CONTROL PANEL; TYPE 7

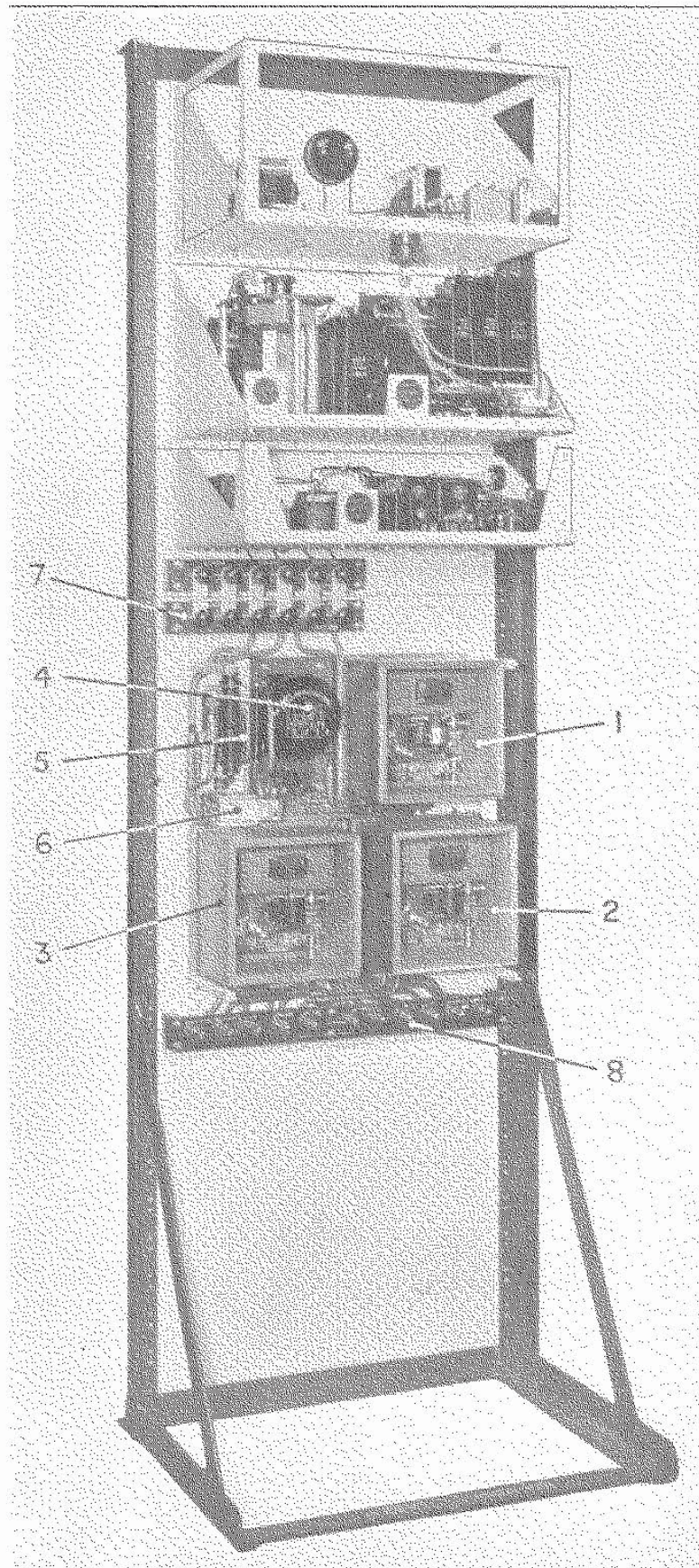


FIG. 21. Rear view of remote controls, type 7.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 6

are connected together the windings are in parallel. When **(D)** and U are connected together a series connection of the windings is obtained. The relay is connected to its appropriate circuit by taking exterior connections to D and **(U)** in both cases.

68. Of the three sounder relays employed on the remote controls two of them, H.T. and L.T. (Stores Ref. 5B/117) have their windings connected in series. The keying relay (Stores Ref. 5B/138) has its windings connected in parallel, since it is in circuit with a rectifier (see fig. 7).

69. Keying and H.T. relay should be adjusted in the following way :—Holding the tongue to "mark," adjust the "mark" contact until a gap of 0.004 in. is obtained between the armature and the pole pieces. Lock the "mark" contact. Again holding the tongue to the "mark" contact, adjust the "space" contact until there is a gap between tongue and "space" contact of 0.005 in. Lock the "space" contact. Adjust the bias spring by means of the knurled knob to give a bias to "space." The relays may now be operated remotely and the spring adjusted, if necessary, to obtain the best operation. The keying relay requires careful adjustment in this respect, and morse should be made on the remote key while carrying out the final adjustments. The procedure for adjusting the contact gaps of the L.T. relay is the same as for the other two relays, except that the spring tension is adjusted by means of the bias screw, so that the tongue will stay positively in either "mark" or "space" position when placed there. A momentary current through the relay winding in one direction should send the tongue to one contact, while a momentary reverse current should send the tongue to the other.

70. The sounder relay contacts carry only low voltage D.C. and they will normally operate for thousands of hours without replacements. In the event of a replacement being required the stores reference numbers are given in the appendix at the end of this chapter. In the earlier types of relays only the "space" and "mark" contacts were replaceable. In later issues the tongue contact is also capable of replacement.

71. When checking the operation of the relays ensure that the sequence is correct. On moving the signals office switch from OFF to the GEN. RUNNING position the H.T. relay is momentarily flicked to "mark," and returns, and the L.T. relay is moved to "mark" and remains there. When the signals office switch is moved further to the TRANSMIT position the H.T. relay should move to "mark" and remain there.

Type 3

72. The remote control portion of the type 3 controls is similar to type 2, and the same general remarks apply regarding the adjustment of the relays. Since, however, a number of valves are employed in the amplifier panel and in the rectifier panel, periodic attention will be required. The valve in the first stage of the amplifier is a V.R.38, and the valves employed in the output stage are both V.R.40. The last stage incorporates a milliammeter and some indication of the condition of these valves will be obtained by checking that this current is normal: a current of 94 to 126 mA may generally be expected. If correct modulation is not being obtained, make sure that the connector between the amplifier and the transmitter is making proper contact.

73. The connector which supplies the H.T. and L.T. to the amplifier unit should also be checked to see that the pins are making proper contact. There are four fuses in the controls each of which are 2 amp. Two of these are situated in the rectifier unit and two in the local control panel. Failure of the fuses in the rectifier unit will be indicated by an absence of glow in the pilot lamp on the front of the panel. The oscillator valve is a V.R.37 and the H.T. supply for this, together with the L.T. supply for the valve and for the microphone, are obtained through a 6-pole plug and socket. These connections should be checked first in the event of failure of this valve to operate. The rectifier employs a V.U.39 valve, and a thermal relay is also provided which gives a delay of a few seconds in the making of the H.T. output connection after switching on the filament current.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 6

74. Bad contact of valve pins in valve sockets are a frequent cause of failure. The metal covers of the apparatus are perforated, and an indication that the heater circuits are normal may be obtained by observing the glow. If a faulty contact at one of the valve pins, other than the filament, is suspected, the cover should be removed and the fit of the pins in their sockets checked. It should be noted that when handling the fuses in the rectifier panel it is not sufficient merely to break the switch on this panel, since the fuses are connected between this switch and the mains. Before touching the fuses switch off at the main A.C. switch.

75. The valves used in the output stage of the amplifier are supplied in matched pairs and care should be exercised that they remain in their pairs when stored. In the event of failure of one of these valves (V.R.40), both should be removed and a new matched pair should be substituted.

76. Referring to fig. 23, certain tests may be carried out by means of a pair of telephones and the 15-0-15 voltmeter provided. It will be seen that with the line plugged in on the distribution box and the circuit working, the test jack is always available for testing purposes. If headphones are plugged into the test jacks, the telephones are connected across the lines, and if the circuit is being keyed, "back morse" will be heard, *i.e.*, a 50-cycle note every time the key is at "space." Irregularity in the keying can therefore be detected.

77. The voltmeter has one side connected to earth and the other side to the tip of the plug. By inserting the plug into the jack either partly or fully home the tip is connected to either one side of the line or the other, and the voltmeter is thus connected between earth and the A line or between earth and the B line. Switching voltages applied by the battery to the lines can therefore be checked for sign and magnitude.

78. The local microphone circuit receives its supply from a rectifier connected to a 10-volt winding on the transformer in the rectifier unit. If it is desired to check this the microphone plug may be withdrawn and the voltage across the jack measured. This should be approximately 4.5 volts. The 15-0-15 voltmeter (Stores Ref. 10A/7990) may be used to make this measurement but, since the voltmeter is wired in such a way as to connect it between earth and tip of plug, it will be necessary to disconnect it and wire it to a spare plug in the normal manner, *i.e.*, one side of the voltmeter to tip of plug and the other to sleeve. On inserting this plug into the local microphone jack and placing the selector switch on the controls in the LOCAL MICROPHONE position, the voltmeter will read the voltage of the microphone supply.

Type 4

79. The same general remarks apply here as for type 2, the only difference being that as the controls are mounted on a rack with a metal cover it will be necessary to remove the latter when adjustments to relays are necessary.

Type 5

80. Similar remarks apply to type 5 as for types 2 and 4. The apparatus is mounted on an open board and is easily accessible for adjustments.

Type 6

81. If it is necessary to inspect the switch contacts the inspection can be carried out by undoing the two knurled nuts on the top, after which the cover complete with the handle may be removed, revealing the contact arm and the contacts. A dog coupling is provided between the handle and the contact arm. The arm consists of two laminated blades which form four brushing contacts. Three of these contacts are on one blade and the fourth contact which moves with the arm, but is entirely insulated from it, acts as a short-circuiting contact (R/T position) on two adjacent contact studs. For efficient operation the contact studs should be smooth and clean and the space between the studs free from metal dust or foreign matter.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 6

Type 7

82. The same remarks as to maintenance apply as for type 3. An additional relay (Relay, magnetic, type 35, Stores Ref. 10A/9886) is provided. This is of the post office type (*see* 6, fig. 21) and should normally require no attention.

83. If any adjustment is required, only the proper tools should be used (*see* Table 1). The armature stop-screw (which limits the travel of the armature when the relay is energized) is a cheese-headed screw with a screwdriver slot and is provided with a locknut. The movement of the armature in the opposite direction is limited by a light metal lug on the body of the relay. No adjustment of this is possible except by bending.

84. The relay is designed to operate satisfactorily with a current of the order of 10 milliamps and since it has a resistance of 200 ohms, and 24 volts is applied to the line, there is ample margin to ensure satisfactory operation of the relay without critical adjustment. Before any attempt is made to readjust the relay therefore, an investigation should be made to ensure that the reason for faulty operation is not an unduly low current through the relay winding due to a high resistance fault. In the event of a relay being burnt out, a spare relay can be substituted by unsoldering the connections and removing the relay which is held to the panel by a bracket.

85. It should be remembered that although the controls are designed to change over from R/T to W/T it will not be possible, without some further adjustment, to obtain the highest efficiency. For example, if the bias on the transmitter is adjusted correctly for C.W. and a change-over of the switch to R/T is made at the signals office end, the adjustment will be incorrect for R/T. In practice, if advantage is to be obtained from the change-over device the transmitter will be biased to give efficient R/T and when the change over is made to C.W. this transmission will be at something less than full efficiency. To obtain greater efficiency it will be necessary to give supplementary instructions by telephone to the transmitter attendant to make the necessary readjustments.

TABLE 1

Tools

G.P.O. No. 81	.. Pliers, taper nose, 5½ in.
G.P.O. No. 225	.. Screwdriver, offset.
G.P.O. No. 119	.. Mirror, inspection.
G.P.O. No. 108A	.. Spanner, box, ½ in. × ⅜ in.
G.P.O. No. 108B	.. Spanner, box, ⅝ in. × ⅜ in.
G.P.O. No. 108C	.. Spanner, box, ⅝ in. × ⅜ in.
G.P.O. No. 108D	.. Spanner, box, ⅝ in. × ⅜ in.
G.P.O. No. 106A	.. Spanner, double ended, ⅝ in. × ⅜ in.
G.P.O. No. 106B	.. Spanner, double ended, ⅝ in. × ⅜ in.
G.P.O. No. 106C	.. Spanner, double ended, ⅝ in. × ⅜ in.
G.P.O. No. 106D	.. Spanner, double ended, ⅝ in. × ⅜ in.
G.P.O. No. 106E	.. Spanner, double ended, ⅝ in. × ⅜ in.
G.P.O. No. 98	.. Adjuster No. 14.
G.P.O. No. 136	.. Adjuster, back-stop, No. 1.
G.P.O. No. 137	.. Adjuster No. 4.
G.P.O. No. 224	.. Gauges, feeler No. 1 (Stores Ref. 10A/9541).
G.P.O. No. 155	.. Cleaner, contact No. 1 (burnisher).
G.P.O. No. 234	.. Cleaner, contact No. 24.
G.P.O. No. 6	.. Screwdriver, offset.
G.P.O. No. 91	.. Screwdriver, instrument No. 1.
G.P.O. No. 92	.. Screwdriver, instrument No. 2.
G.P.O. No. 93	.. Screwdriver, instrument No. 3.
G.P.O. No. 94	.. Screwdriver, instrument No. 4.
G.P.O. No. 95	.. Screwdriver, instrument No. 5.
G.P.O. No. 85	.. Pliers, duck-bill, 5½ in.
G.P.O. No. 90	.. Pliers, duck-bill, bent, 5½ in.
	.. Pins, adjusting, 4 in. (Stores Ref. 1B/3591).

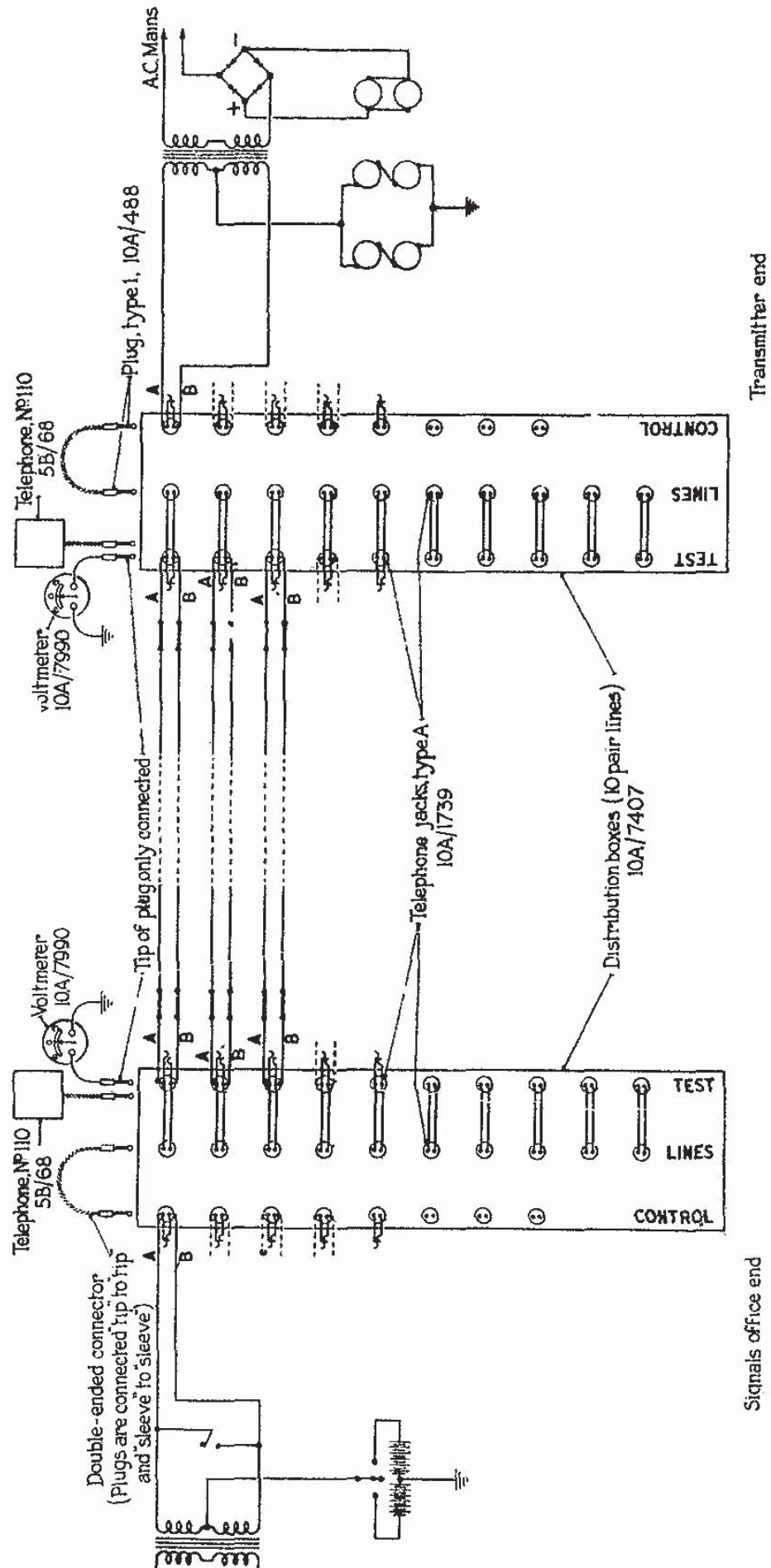


FIG. 23. DISTRIBUTION BOXES WITH TEST ARRANGEMENTS

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 6

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information only. In ordering spares, the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.		Remarks.
10A/9009	Controls, remote, ground station, type 2.	—	—	At transmitter end.
	Principal components :—			
10A/9868	Block, terminal	1	—	Complete with two terminals, 2 B.A.
10A/8285	Coil, repeating	1	—	
5A/416	Push, bell, circular	1	—	For testing.
10A/8070	Rectifier, metal	1	—	
5B/117	Sounder, relaying, type A	2	—	H.T. and L.T.
5B/138	Sounder, relaying, type B	1	—	Keying (complete with slugs).
5C/622	Switch, tumbler, 5 amp., S.P.	2	—	
5A/471	Terminal, instrument, single, 2 B.A.	8	—	
10A/9521	Controls, remote, ground station, type 3.	—	—	
	Consisting of :—			
10A/9520	Amplifier, type A.1104	1	Ref. in Fig. 4	Comprising 10D/9589, 10D/9590 and 10A/9591. For details see below.
10A/9588	Panel, type 5	1	—	For details see below.
10A/9589	Panel, type 6	—	—	
	Principal components :—			
10A/10544	Attenuator-unit	1	—	Fitted with C ₁₃ and R ₁₇ .
	Choke, L/F :—			
10A/9606	Type R	1	L	Iron cored.
10A/9607	Type S	1	L ₁	Iron cored, metal case.
10A/8275	Condenser : Type 164	1	C	2 μ F.
10A/9608	Type 320	1	C ₁	4 μ F.
10A/9611	Type 323	1	C ₅	50 μ F.
10A/10545	Condenser unit, type 4	1	—	Fitted with C ₂ , C ₃ , C ₄ .
10A/9612	Cover	1	—	
10A/10269	Fuse, type 13	2	F	2 amp.
10A/9614	Holder, fuse D.P., type A	1	—	
10A/8597	Holder, valve, type L	3	—	4-pin.
10A/9615	Holder, valve, type S	1	—	5-pin.
10A/1739	Jack, telephone, type A	1	J	
10A/9595	Lamp-fitting, signal	1	—	
10A/9616	Milliammeter, type C (0-150)	1	M	
	Plug :—			
10A/7433	Type 52	1	—	6 - pole. To engage with 10H/7439.
10A/9617	Type 87	1	—	2-pole. For panel mounting.
10A/9618	Type 88	1	—	6-pole. For panel mounting.
10A/9619	Relay, thermostatic, type B	1	R.L.	
	Resistance :—			
10A/8018	Type 110	2	R ₅ , R ₆	0.25 M Ω , $\frac{1}{2}$ watt, rod type
10A/8123	Type 124	1	R ₄	1,000 ohms 1-watt, rod type.
10A/9158	Type 234	2	R ₅ , R ₆	2,000 ohms 1-watt, rod type.
10A/7605	Type 75	1	R ₃	50,000 ohms variable potentiometer.
10A/9505	or Type 253	1		

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 6

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.		Remarks.
	Controls, remote, ground station, type 3— <i>contd.</i> Panel, type 6— <i>contd.</i> Principal components— <i>contd.</i> Resistance— <i>contd.</i>		Ref. in fig. 4	
10A/9620	Type 267	2	R_9, R_{10}	100 ohms, 1-watt, rod type.
10A/9621	Type 268	1	R_2	30,000 ohms 2 watt, rod type.
10A/9623	Type 270	—	R_1	500 ohms, 20-watt.
	Resistance unit :—			
10A/10547	Type 1	1	—	Fitted with R and R_{16} .
10A/10549	Type 5	1	—	Fitted with R_{13}, R_{19}, R_{20} .
	Socket :—			
10A/7437	Type 19	2	—	2-pole.
10A/7439	Type 20	1	—	6-pole.
	Switch :—			
10A/9624	Type 116	1	S	Double - pole, " On - Off," quick break.
	Transformer :—			
10A/9626	Type 43	1	T	Mains.
10A/9625	Type 56	1	T_1	Input. Push - Pull. Ratio 2.5-1.
10A/9627	Type 58	1	T_2	Output. Push - Pull. Ratio 1-1.5.
10A/9590	Panel, type 7	—	—	
	Principal components :—			
10A/9628	Choke, L.F., type T.	1	L_2	
	Condenser :—			
10A/8010	Type 133	1	C_9	0.002 μ F.
10A/8275	Type 164	2	C_{10}, C_{11}	2 μ F.
10A/9630	Type 325	2	C_6, C_7	1,000 μ F.
10A/10297	Type 389	1	C_8	0.2 μ F.
10A/9631	Cover	1	—	
10A/10269	Fuse, type 13	2	F_1	2 amp.
	Holder :—			
10A/9614	Fuse, D.P.	1	—	
10A/9615	Valve, type S	1	—	5-pin.
10A/1739	Jack, telephone, type A	2	J_1, J_2	
10A/9618	Plug, type 88	1	—	6-pole, for panel mounting.
10A/9632	Rectifier, metal, type 6	1	W	6-volt, 1-amp., D.C. 11-volt, A.C.
	Resistance :—			
10A/7267	Type 29	1	R_{14}	250,000 ohms 1-watt, rod type.
10A/8123	Type 124	1	R_{15}	1,000 ohms 1-watt, rod type.
10A/9633	Type 271	1	R_{13}	5,000 ohms 1-watt, rod type.
10A/9634	Type 272	1	R_{12}	50,000 ohms 1-watt, rod type.
10A/9635	Type 273	1	R_{11}	8 ohms, former wound,
10A/9636	Switch, type 117	1	S_1	Multiple contact selector switch.
10A/7325	Terminal, 2 B.A., type C	6	—	On terminal strip.
	Transformer :—			
10A/9637	Type 10	1	T_5	L/F.
10A/9638	Type 11	1	T_1	L/F.
10A/8539	Type 52	1	T_3	Microphone.
10A/9591	Rack, type 4	1	—	
10A/9588	Panel, type 5	—	Ref. in Fig. 3	Remote control.
	Principal components :—			
10A/8285	Coil, repeating	1	—	
10A/7741	Key, morse, type F	1	—	
10A/8070	Rectifier, metal, type 1	1	W	

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 6

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.		Remarks.
	Controls, remote, ground station, type 3— <i>contd.</i> Consisting of— <i>contd.</i> Panel, type 5— <i>contd.</i> Principal components— <i>contd.</i> Sonder, relaying :—		Ref. in Fig. 2	
5B/117	Type A	2	R, R ₁	H.T. and L.T.
5B/138	Type B	1	R ₂	Keying (complete with slugs).
	Switch, tumbler, S.P., 5 amp. :—			
5C/622	1-way	2	—	H.T. and L.T.
5C/769	2-way	3	S ₁	Coupled R/T and W/T, no "Off" position.
10A/7325	Terminal, 2 B.A., type C ..	17	—	{ 6 on top terminal strip 11 on bottom terminal strip.
	Accessories :—			
	Connector :—			
10A/9592	Type 5	1	—	Input. Fitted with two plugs, type 85.
10A/9593	Type 6	1	—	Local control. Fitted with two-sockets, type 49.
10A/9594	Type 7	1	—	Mains. Fitted with one socket, type 50.
10A/9596	Type 8	1	—	Output. Fitted with two plugs, type 86.
			Ref. in Fig. 4	
5A/361	Lamp, filament, 3.5 volts ..	1	P.L.	
10A/9597	Microphone, desk, type 3 ..	1	—	Complete with connector and plug.
	Valve :—			
10A/9598	V.R.37	1	V ₃	Oscillator.
10A/9599	V.R.38	1	V ₁	Input.
10A/9601	V.R.40	2	V ₂	Output.
10A/9600	V.U.39	1	V	Rectifier.
10A/9522	Controls, remote, ground station, type 4.			
	Consisting of :—			
10A/9588	Panel, type 5	1	—	For details, see 10D/9588, under "Controls, remote, type 3"
10A/9591	Rack, type 4	1	—	
10A/9523	Controls, remote, ground station, type 5.			
	Principal components :—			
10A/9868	Block, terminal, type 2	1	—	Complete with 2 B. A terminals.
10A/8285	Coil, repeating	1	—	
10A/7741	Key, morse, type F	1	—	
10A/8070	Rectifier, metal	1	—	
5B/117	Sonder, relaying, type 1	2	—	H.T. and L.T.
5B/138	Sonder, relaying, type 2	1	—	Keying (complete with slugs).
	Switch, tumbler, S.P., 5 amp. ..	2	—	H.T. and L.T.
5C/622	1-way	—	—	
5C/769	2-way	2	—	Coupled. R/T and W/T, no "Off" position.
10A/7479	Transformer, L/F, type 5	1	—	
10A/9873	Controls, remote, ground station, type 6.	—	—	Signals office end. Suitable for operating remote con- trols, type 7.
	Principal components :—			
10A/8285	Coil, repeating	1	—	

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 6

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.		Remarks.
	Controls, remote, ground station, type 6— <i>contd.</i> Principal components— <i>contd.</i>			
10A/7498	Resistance, type 66	1	—	Wire wound bobbin, 20 ohms.
N.I.V.	Switch, 4 - position, radial stud, lever handle.	1	—	Modified, type 44.
10A/7325	Terminal, 2 B.A., type C	12	—	
10A/7481	Transformer, microphone, type 48 ..	1	—	
10A/9884	Controls, remote, ground station, type 7.	—	—	At transmitter end for W/T and R/T, and remote change-over from W/T to R/T and <i>vice versa</i> .
10A/9520	Consisting of:— Amplifier, type A.1104	1	—	For details, <i>see</i> controls, remote, type 3.
10A/9885	Panel, remote control, type 9 ..	1	—	
	Principal components:—			
10A/8285	Coil, repeating	1	—	
10A/7741	Key, morse, type F	1	—	
10A/9886	Relay, magnetic, type 35	1	—	4-pole, change-over.
10A/8070	Rectifier, metal, type 1	1	—	
	Sounder, relaying:—			
5B/117	Type A	2	—	H.T. and L.T.
5B/138	Type B	1	—	Keying (complete with slugs).
	Switch, tumbler, S.P.:—			
5C/622	5-amp.	2	—	
5C/623	5-amp., 3-position	2	—	Linked.
10A/7325	Terminal, 2 B.A., type C	17	—	
	Accessories (general):—			
	Sounder relay contact:—			
5B/129	Upper	1	—	
5B/128	Lower	1	—	
5B/651	Tongue	1	—	
10A/7407	Box, distribution (10-pair lines) ..	2	—	
N.I.V.	Box, junction.. .. .	2	—	Henley's Cat. No. 3167.
5B/68	Telephone No. 110	2	—	
10A/7990	Voltmeter, 15-0-15 volt	2	—	
10A/488	Plug, telephone, type 1	4	—	

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

Volume I

December, 1938

Issued May, 1939, with A.L. No. 3

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 7

MICROPHONE EQUIPMENT IN AIRCRAFT

Contents													<i>Para.</i>
Introduction—													
Flying masks	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Mask microphones	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4
Carbon microphones													8
Microphone, mask, type E	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	9
Construction	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	10
Mounting	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	16
Electro-magnetic microphones													18
Principle of electro-magnetic microphone	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	21
Interchangeability with carbon microphone	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	24
Microphone, electro-magnetic, type 19	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	28
Construction	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	29
Instrument cords	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	36
Precautions and maintenance—													
Microphones	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	39
Microphone and telephone wiring	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	43
Instrument cords	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	45
Nomenclature of parts	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Appendix

List of Illustrations													<i>Fig.</i>
Microphone mounted in oxygen mask													1
Microphone, mask, type E													2
Unmounted microphone, type C													3
Mask and microphone, showing hinge													4
Mask and microphone, mated													5
Response-frequency curves of telephone receiver and electro-magnetic microphone													6
Construction of electro-magnetic microphone													7
Microphone, type 18													8
Assembly of microphone, type 19													9

MICROPHONE EQUIPMENT IN AIRCRAFT

INTRODUCTION

Flying masks

1. In service types of oxygen breathing apparatus the oxygen is supplied to each member of the crew of an aeroplane by means of a mask which fits over the lower part of the face. Telephonic communication between members of the crew, and operation of an R/T transmitter by certain members, both entail the use of a microphone, and where oxygen supply is required, it becomes necessary to mount the microphone in the mask. It is also found convenient to mount the microphone in a mask even where oxygen supply is not required, because the hands of the wearer are then free for the performance of other duties while actually using the microphone.

2. Flying masks at present in use in the service may be classified as follows :—

- (i) Oxygen masks, which are primarily intended for the supply of oxygen. Provision is generally made for fitting a suitable microphone if required. Certain types of oxygen mask are described in Air Publication 1275 (Instrument Manual).
- (ii) Microphone masks, which are used purely as a convenient means of mounting a microphone.

Microphones which are specially designed for mounting in either form of mask are referred to as mask microphones. It should be particularly noted that for Stores accounting purposes, the nomenclature used is that of Air Publication 1086 (Priced Vocabulary of R.A.F. Equipment), i.e. the noun substantive precedes all qualifying adjectives and is written in the plural. Thus microphone masks are indexed as "masks, microphone, type" and mask microphones as "microphones, mask, type". Fig. 1 shows a typical mask microphone (microphone, mask, type E) mounted in an oxygen mask (mask, oxygen, type D) as described in later paragraphs.

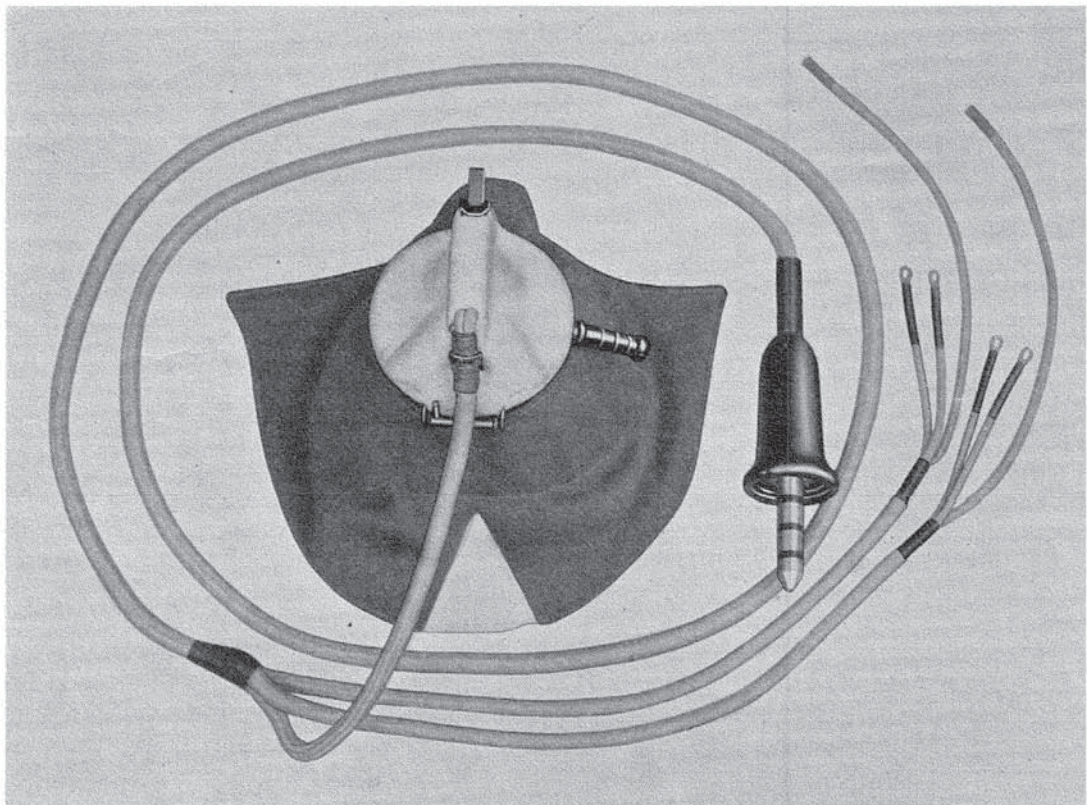


FIG. 1. Microphone mounted on oxygen mask

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 7

3. Various alternatives to the employment of a mask microphone have been subjected to exhaustive trials, but have been found to be unsatisfactory for use in aeroplanes, both from a technical and a physiological aspect. For example, although a specially designed microphone may be worn on the neck in such a manner that it is affected by the vibration of the vocal cords, the speech quality so obtained is far inferior to that obtained with the mask microphone. Physiologically, it is found that since a throat microphone must be strapped very tightly to the neck, the unequal pressures on the two sides of the neck may lead to actual deformation of the larynx, ending possibly in a partial or total loss of voice. It is also found that the wearer of a throat microphone experiences considerable discomfort if it becomes necessary to put the aeroplane into a steep dive.

Mask microphones

4. The requirements of a mask microphone are (i) that it shall be easily fitted to and detached from the mask, (ii) that it will function satisfactorily in any position which the wearer may be required to assume during the performance of his duties, e.g. the bomb aimer may be called upon to use his microphone while lying in a prone position.

5. The first of the two requirements referred to above is met by suitably designing the mask. The mask is made of fabric, either stiffened so as to be self-supporting or fitted with wing-shaped wire supports. In either case the mask may be moulded to fit the wearer's face. A circular orifice is cut in the mask in line with the mouth, and a metal mounting ring about $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter is fitted in the orifice. The mask microphone is mounted on a ring which fits that of the mask, and is therefore readily detachable. Various types of mask differ in the means adopted for securing the mask microphone to the ring of the mask. In the case of oxygen masks, if any particular wearer is not required to use a microphone, the orifice is closed by a cap which fits over the mounting ring.

6. The second requirement is met by suitably designing the microphone. Mask microphones at present in use in the service may be divided into two principal classes, namely :—

- (i) carbon microphones,
- (ii) electro-magnetic microphones.

The manner in which the second requirement is met, in the respective classes, is explained later.

7. In addition to the two requirements which are peculiar to mask microphones, there is a further one to be fulfilled, which is applicable to practically all types of telephonic installation. If only a single microphone is connected to the input winding of a microphone transformer (in series with a suitable battery) there is rarely any necessity to insert a switch in the primary circuit, since the current taken from the battery is usually very small, and is rather beneficial than otherwise to the microphone, tending to warm it sufficiently to prevent moisture from condensing. When two or more microphones are to be used in conjunction with the same transformer, however, a switch must be fitted in series with each. Such microphones must be switched off when not in use. If this practice is not followed, the additional microphones are capable of picking up noise, which will be transmitted, and therefore the noise level at the receiver will be considerably higher than if only one microphone is connected. A further disadvantage is that the microphone in use is working into an incorrect load, e.g. where two microphones are fitted, into the resistance of one microphone in parallel with the transformer load, instead of into the latter alone. The speech output will therefore be less than normal. Since the speech level is reduced and the noise level increased, the signal-noise ratio is very greatly reduced by the inadvertent switching-on of unnecessary microphones.

CARBON MICROPHONES

8. The general principles of the carbon microphone are dealt with in Chapter I, and more fully in Chapter XII, of Air Publication 1093, Signal Manual, Part II. In the carbon types of mask microphone the second of the stated requirements is met by the adoption of a double diaphragm, and by so designing the microphone that the diaphragms are mounted edge on to the mouth of the wearer.

Microphone, mask, type E (Stores Ref. 10A/9003)

9. This instrument is of the carbon type and consists of three principal components, namely, an unmounted microphone, type C (Stores Ref. 10A/9004), a combined microphone-telephone plug, type 58 (Stores Ref. 10A/7836) and an instrument cord, type F (Stores Ref. 10A/7835). The unmounted microphone, type C, is shown in fig. 2 and its constructional details may be seen in fig. 3. In the following description the numerical references are to fig. 2.

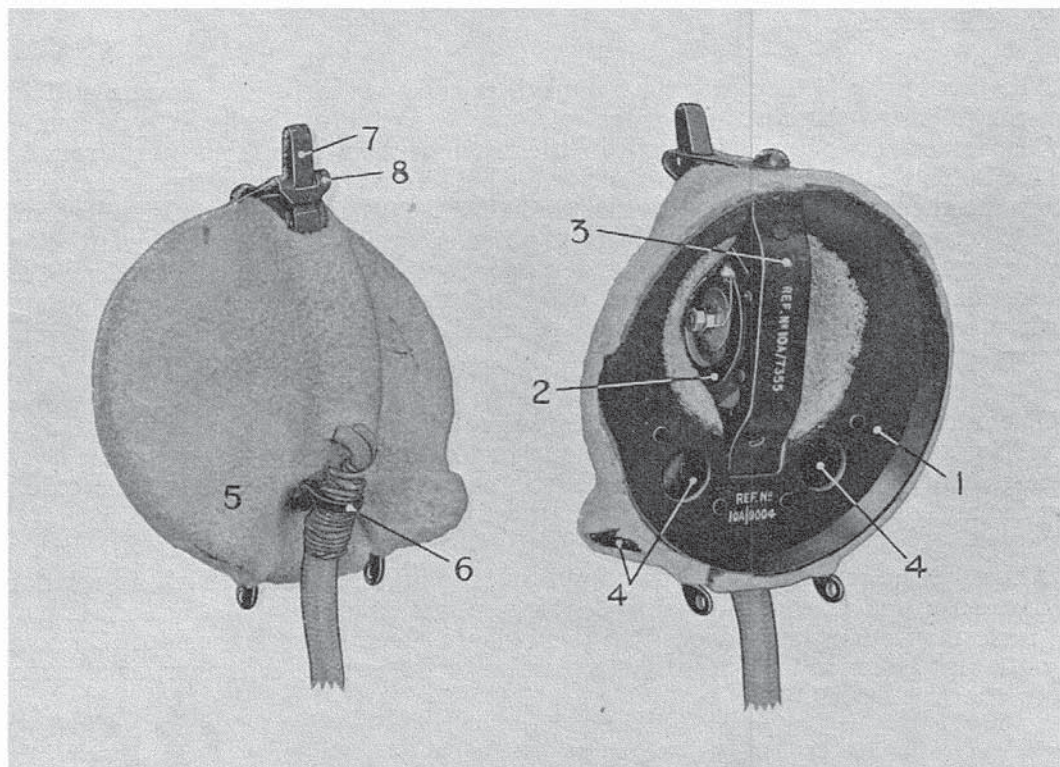


FIG. 2. Microphone, mask, type E.

Construction

10. The microphone consists of an aluminium capsule carrier (1), which is approximately bell-shaped. The capsule container (2) is a plate of insulating material, suitably machined to allow the assembly of the diaphragms and granules. The container is supported by a framework (3) in such a position that in normal use, the diaphragms are approximately vertical and are "edge on" to the mouth of the speaker. The assembly of the microphone capsule is clearly shown in fig. 3C. Each carbon electrode is mounted on a mica diaphragm. A perfectly flat brass washer is placed immediately against the diaphragm and a dished washer of nickel silver over it, the

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 7

assembly being then held in position on the diaphragm by a brass nut. A second nut is provided to act as a terminal for the electrical connection. The space between the electrodes contains a definite quantity of carbon granules.

11. The framework also carries the spring contacts of the microphone switch, which is of the cam-operated type. Its operation is easily appreciated from figs. 3A and 3B. A flat spring is arranged to bear upon machined flats on the switch lever (7), in such a manner that the lever is firmly held in either the "on" or "off" positions, as required. When only a single microphone is connected, the switch may be retained in the "on" position by means of a locking plate (8), as shown in fig. 2 and fig. 3A.

12. Two breathing tubes (4) are fitted in the capsule carrier. A portion (5) of the inner surface and the whole of the outer surface are covered with powdered cork, which acts as a heat insulator, prevents excessive condensation of moisture, and also assists in excluding extraneous noise. The outside of the carrier is covered with a chamois leather jacket (5). The bent plate (6) serves to anchor the instrument cord and prevents any strain being taken by the microphone leads. It is important that the whippings on either side of this plate should be maintained in position for this purpose.

13. The framework (3) carrying the complete capsule container may be removed from the carrier in the following manner. Place the microphone switch in the "off" position. At the anchor plate, remove the outer whipping from the instrument cord, and remove the round-headed screw which holds the anchor plate in position. This screw also secures the framework at one point. Slip the anchor plate down the cord and remove the other whipping. Finally, remove the round-headed screw holding the locking plate in position; this screw also secures the framework at one point, and on its removal, the framework may be withdrawn from the carrier. Care must be taken in this operation. On no account must the capsule be held, the fingers must grip the framework only. The instrument cord must be eased gently through the orifice in the carrier as the capsule container is withdrawn.

14. The microphone is reassembled in the reverse order, care being taken that the switch is in the "off" position. Before attaching the anchor plate, the inner whipping must be replaced on the instrument cord, care being taken that it will prevent any strain on the cord. After attaching the anchor plate, the outer whipping must be replaced.

15. Although the method of construction results in an instrument which, in relation to its sensitive character, must be considered to be fairly robust, it must be appreciated that its good electrical performance is entirely dependent upon highly accurate workmanship. On no account must any attempt be made to dismantle any portion of the capsule container, or to remove the latter from the framework.

Mounting

16. The microphone is mounted in a suitable mask, e.g. the oxygen mask, type D (Stores Ref. 6D/105). The method of mounting is shown in fig. 4. The mask is fitted with a metal orifice ring (1) which is so gauged as to fit snugly inside the outer ring (2) of the capsule carrier of the microphone. The orifice ring is fitted with two hinge pins (3) (4), one of which (3) is capable of a small axial movement, against the action of a spring contained in the barrel (5). This hinge pin can be withdrawn into the barrel by a small metal handle (6). The microphone is fitted with two metal hinges (7) (8). The microphone is fitted to the mask by slipping the hinge (8) over the hinge pin (4). The hinge pin (3) is then drawn into the barrel by means of the handle, allowing the other hinge (7) of the microphone to be placed in position. On releasing the handle (6) the loading spring returns the hinge pin (3) to its normal position and the microphone is held on the lower edge of the orifice ring as shown in fig. 5.

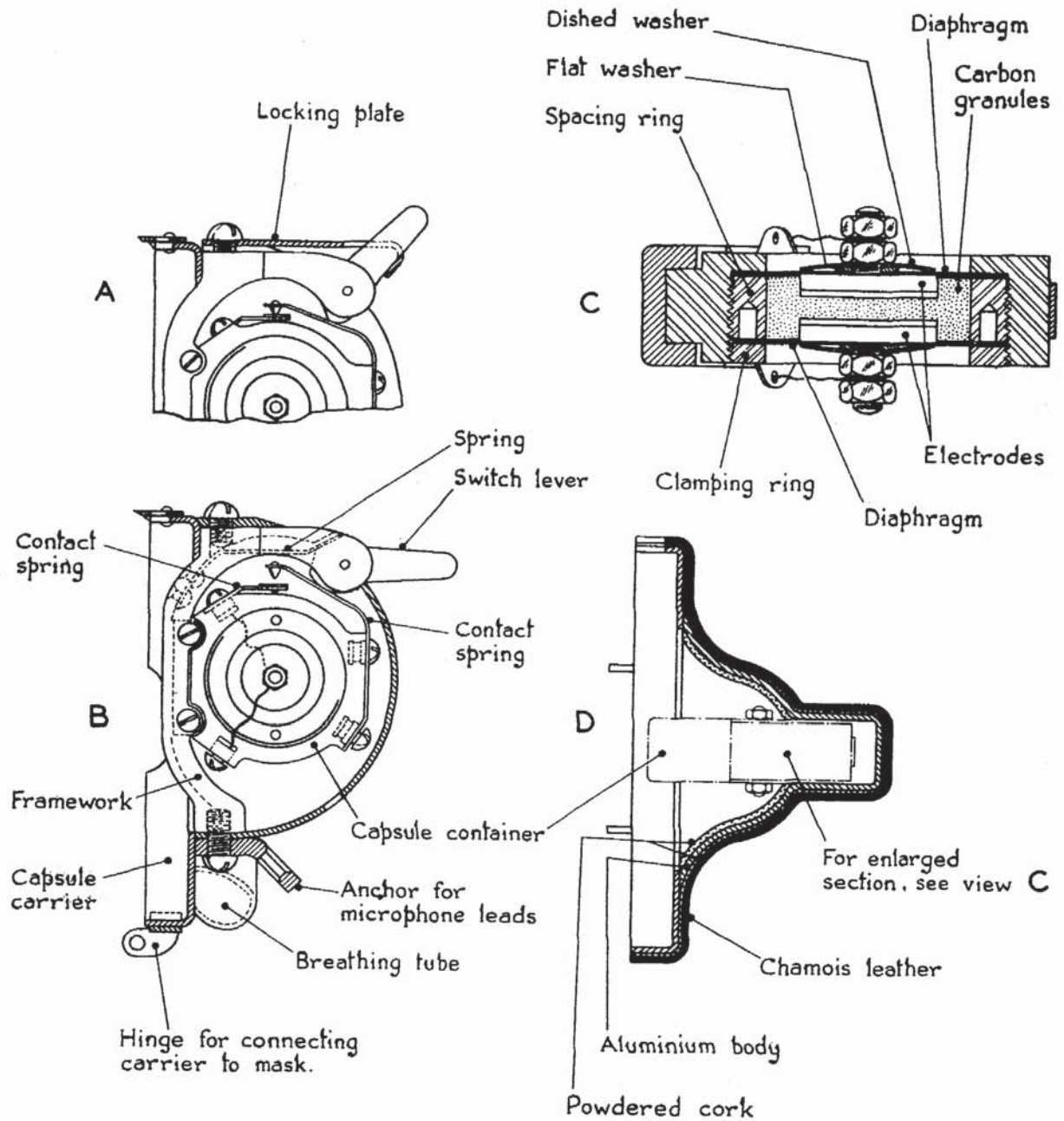


FIG. 3. UNMOUNTED MICROPHONE TYPE C

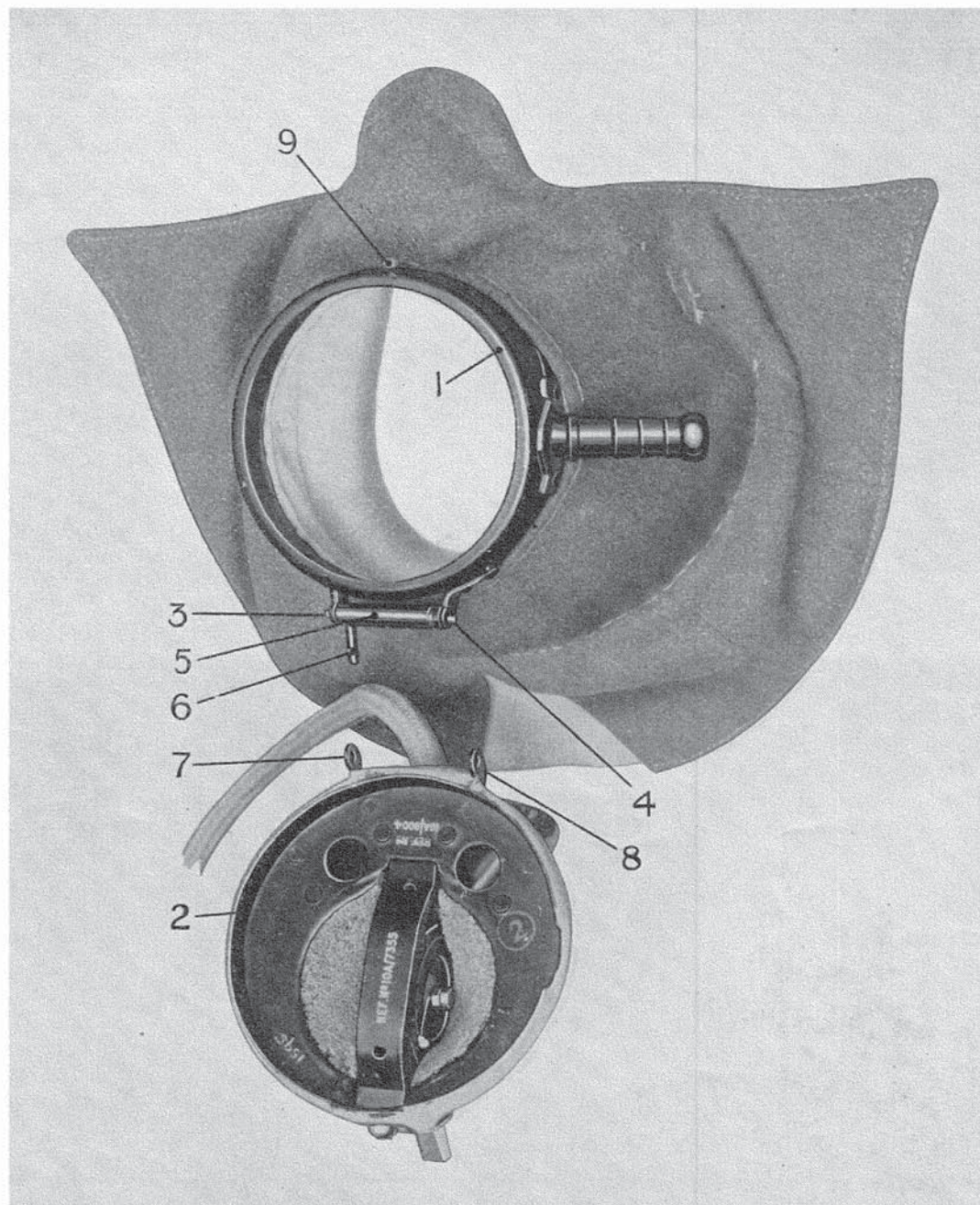


FIG. 4. Mask and microphone, showing hinge.

17. During the above operation the microphone should be held as nearly as possible in its final position, but the ring of the capsule carrier should not be engaged with the orifice ring of the mask. When the lower edges are held by the hinge, the two rings may be engaged and will then be held together at the upper edge by the spring catch (9). The microphone is removed from the mask by performing the above operations in reverse order. This method of mounting

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 7

the microphone allows it to be lowered in such a manner as to expose the mouth to the outer air, by a pull of about $2\frac{1}{2}$ lb. exerted upon the upper rim. This permits conversation on the ground and is a convenience in the case of air sickness.

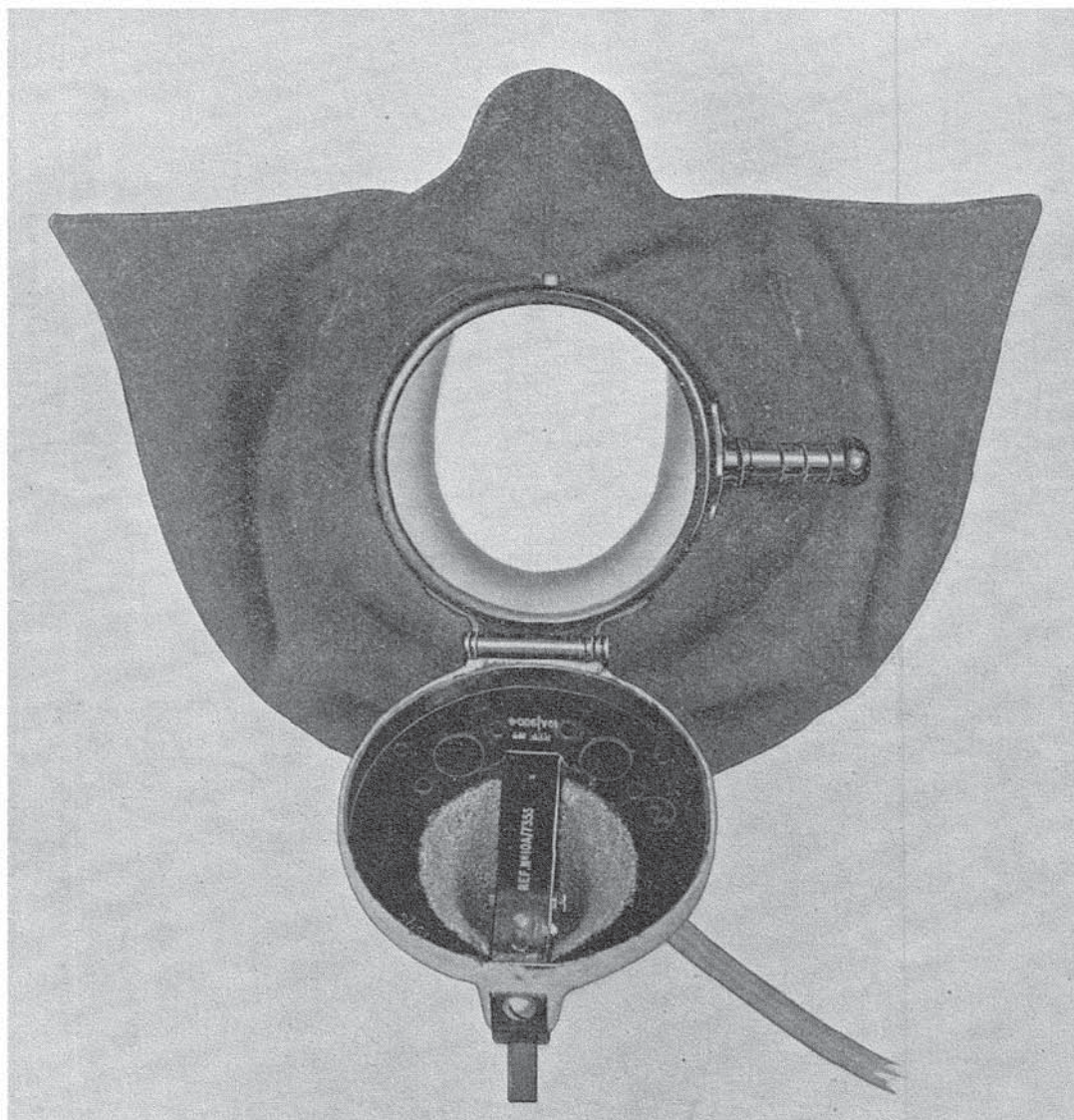


FIG. 5. Mask and microphone mated.

ELECTRO-MAGNETIC MICROPHONES

18. The electro-magnetic microphone was introduced in order to provide an instrument suitable for use in aircraft, but less subject to distortion due to intermodulation (*see* Air Publication 1093, Chapter XII) than is the carbon microphone. This necessitates that the microphone should have a linear relationship between the applied sound pressure and the electrical output. In addition, it is highly desirable that the microphone should possess a level response-frequency characteristic over a certain frequency range.

19. Several forms of microphone, e.g. the moving-coil and condenser types, possess a near approach to the desired linear output-pressure characteristic, but are unsuitable for use in an aeroplane. The moving coil microphone, for example, is extremely bulky, heavy, insensitive, and possesses a powerful external magnetic field which absolutely prohibits its employment in the vicinity of a magnetic compass. Its response-frequency characteristic can be made substantially level over a very wide range, i.e. some 50–8,000 cycles per second. For the transmission of speech of good intelligibility, as distinct from high fidelity, a much more restricted range is sufficient. Experiment shows that for service R/T communication it is sufficient to transmit only the range 800–2,000 cycles per second. The quality of reproduction under these conditions is very different from that of the original sound, but the intelligibility is practically unimpaired.

20. The service electro-magnetic microphone gives a practically level response-frequency curve over the range 500–2,000 cycles, with a sensitivity approximately equal to that of a moving-coil microphone. It has a comparatively weak magnetic field and, as will be obvious from the following paragraphs, the limitations to be placed upon its employment near a magnetic compass are of the same order as those for the service types of telephone receiver. The poor response to frequencies below 500 cycles per second prevents the transmission of noises such as are caused by the airscrews and slip-stream.

Principle of electro-magnetic microphone

21. The electro-magnetic microphone is actually an inversion of the principle of the telephone receiver. It is well known that if an audio-frequency current is applied to the windings of this instrument the changes in magnetic flux cause the diaphragm to be set into vibration at the same frequency. Conversely, if the diaphragm is set into vibration by a sound wave, the resulting changes of magnetic flux cause the induction of an E.M.F. in the windings.

22. The response-frequency characteristic of an ordinary telephone receiver is substantially of the same shape in whichever way it is used. It usually possesses a pronounced resonance at some frequency in the neighbourhood of 1,000 cycles per second, and one or more subsidiary peaks. A characteristic of this shape is unsuitable for an electro-magnetic microphone. It can, however, be considerably improved by a reduction in the internal volume of air subjected to the action of the diaphragm, by adjustment of the dimensions and position of the orifice or orifices by which the sound wave reaches the diaphragm, and by mounting in a mask enclosing a certain volume of air. In fig. 6 the response-frequency characteristic of a typical telephone receiver is

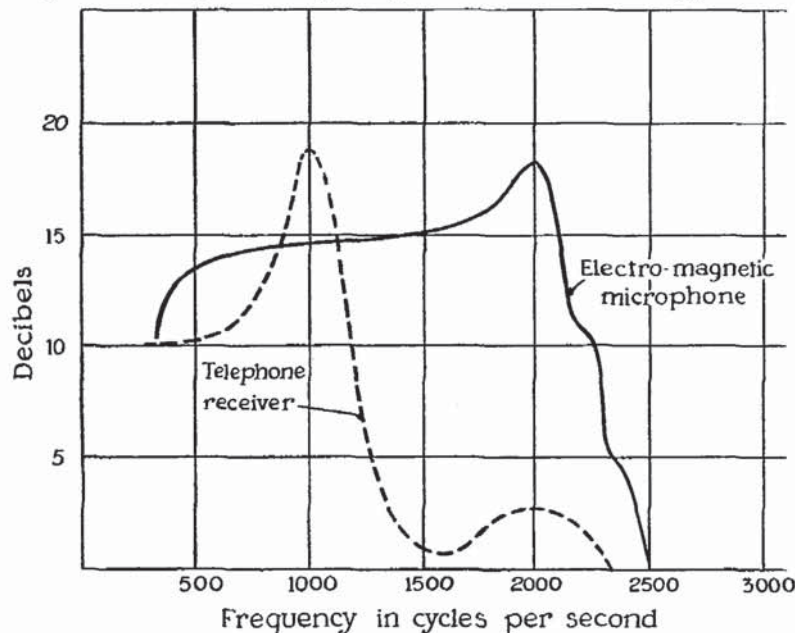


FIG. 6. Response-frequency curves of telephone receiver and E.M. microphone.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 7

shown in dotted line, and the corresponding characteristic of the same instrument, adapted for use as an electro-magnetic microphone in accordance with the above principles, is shown in heavy line.

23. The sensitivity of the electro-magnetic microphone is very much lower than that of a carbon microphone, and it is necessary to amplify the audio-frequency output voltage before sufficiently deep modulation of a transmitter can be effected. Since the microphone is in the grid circuit of the first stage of this amplifier, while the telephone receivers are usually in the output circuit in order to provide side-tone (and also for inter-communication purposes), there is a tendency to set up a continuous audio-frequency oscillation. This possibility is removed by completely screening and earthing the metal case of the microphone, and enclosing the whole of the microphone wiring in a screening cover of flexible metal braiding. The electro-magnetic microphone functions equally well in any position, i.e. the fulfilment of the second requirement is inherent in the design.

Interchangeability with carbon microphone

24. Electro-magnetic and carbon microphones are not inherently interchangeable. It is essential that no such interchange shall be attempted unless suitable provision has been embodied in the design of the transmitter or transmitter-receiver, and then only after ensuring that any necessary circuit alterations have been made. An outline of the nature of the alterations generally required is given in the following paragraphs for information only.

25. A transmitting circuit designed for use with an electro-magnetic microphone invariably includes some form of sub-modulator stage, the normal gain of which is too high to permit of the simple substitution of a carbon microphone. If such a substitution is permissible, means will be provided by which either the sub-modulator stage is entirely removed from the circuit, or its gain drastically reduced.

26. The action of an electro-magnetic microphone does not depend upon the passage of a direct current through its windings. In a transmitter or transmitter-receiver designed primarily for use with an electro-magnetic microphone, the primary circuit of the microphone transformer may not include any battery. It follows, therefore, that a carbon microphone cannot be directly substituted for the electro-magnetic type. If such substitution is permissible suitable arrangements will be made to supply the carbon microphone with a direct current.

27. The circuit alterations for any particular type of transmitter or transmitter-receiver will be found in the appropriate chapter of this Air Publication. If such information is not given, the transmitter or transmitter-receiver is suitable for use with only one type of microphone, and this type must be used exclusively.

Microphone, electro-magnetic, type 19 (Stores Ref. 10A/10989)

28. This instrument consists of an electro-magnetic microphone, type 18, (Stores Ref. 10A/10990), complete with instrument cord, type Q (Stores Ref. 10A/10353), and plug, type 119 (Stores Ref. 10A/10991). The main features of the microphone, type 18, may be seen in figs. 7 and 8, the former being a sectional sketch and the latter a view of the exterior. The general resemblance to a standard type of telephone receiver is obvious.

Construction

29. The constructional details of the microphone, type 18, are most easily appreciated if considered merely as modifications to a standard low-resistance telephone receiver. The chief alterations are in (i) the case, and (ii) the cap. The mounting is also a distinctive feature.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 7

30. *Case.*—The case is of aluminium alloy, completely enclosed in a thin, closely-fitting jacket of soft iron, which forms a magnetic screen. This jacket is coated externally with aluminium by a spraying process. The object of this screen is to prevent disturbance of the magnetic compass when the microphone is worn in proximity. The modification to the case consists chiefly of the insertion of a wax filling, which is introduced in order to raise the resonant frequency of the instrument to about 2,000 cycles per second. The wax insert is in the form of a disc, and is melted into the case by a special process in order to provide the best possible seal between its circumference and the inner wall of the case. This also ensures that a clearance of 0.01 in. between the upper surface of the wax and the under surface of the diaphragm can be uniformly maintained in production.

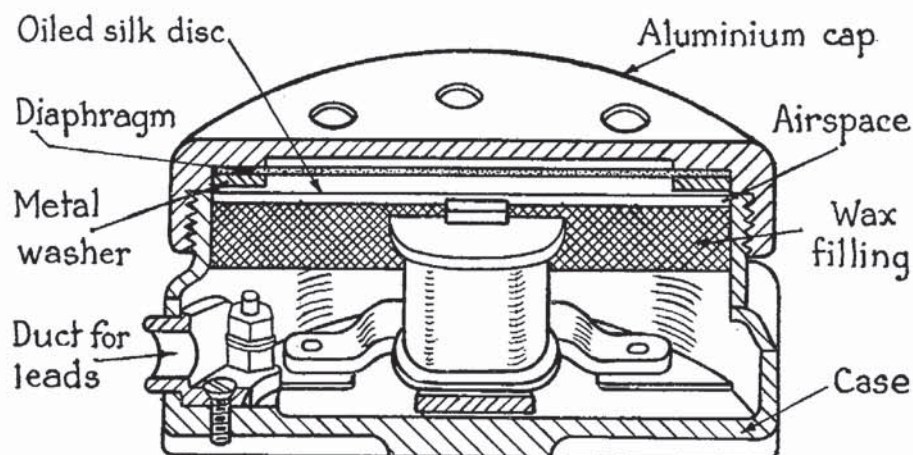


FIG. 7. Construction of electro-magnetic microphone.

31. The insert is composed of a special wax having a melting point above 120°C . The melting point is, however, below the temperature at which the retentivity of the magnetic system is affected. It is of the greatest importance that the microphone should not be treated in any manner which would cause any deformation of the wax surface, since a comparatively small deformation will have a marked effect upon the response-frequency characteristic. The external surfaces of the microphone are covered with powdered cork and the back and edges of the case are enclosed in a chamois leather jacket.

32. *Cap.*—The moulded insulating cap of the telephone receiver is replaced by an aluminium cap screwed to the case. Its face is drilled with eight holes as shown in fig. 8. A loose disc of oiled silk is retained in position inside the cap by a metal washer in order to exclude moisture and dust from the interior. In assembly, the cap is screwed tightly to the case by means of a special tool, and its removal should on no account be attempted by service personnel.

33. *Instrument cord and plug.*—To complete the assembly of the microphone, type 19, the microphone itself must be fitted with an instrument cord, type Q and plug, type 119. This instrument cord consists of a pair of microphone leads and a pair of telephone leads, a short bridle lead being incorporated in order that two telephone receivers may be connected in series, according to the normal practice. The microphone leads are enclosed in a flexible braided metal screening sleeve in a continuous run between the microphone itself and the plug, type 119. The case of the microphone is connected to a small, very flexible, extension of the screening sleeve by means of a small metal screw. The telephone leads, for the greater portion of their length, run parallel to the screened microphone leads. Over this portion, both telephone leads and screening sleeve are enclosed in a woven cover. The cord is water-proofed throughout its length, in order that its insulation resistance shall maintain a high value in a damp atmosphere (see paras. 43 to 45). At the plug, the metal screening sleeve is connected to the NEGATIVE TEL. contact ring. The complete assembly is shown in fig. 9.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 7

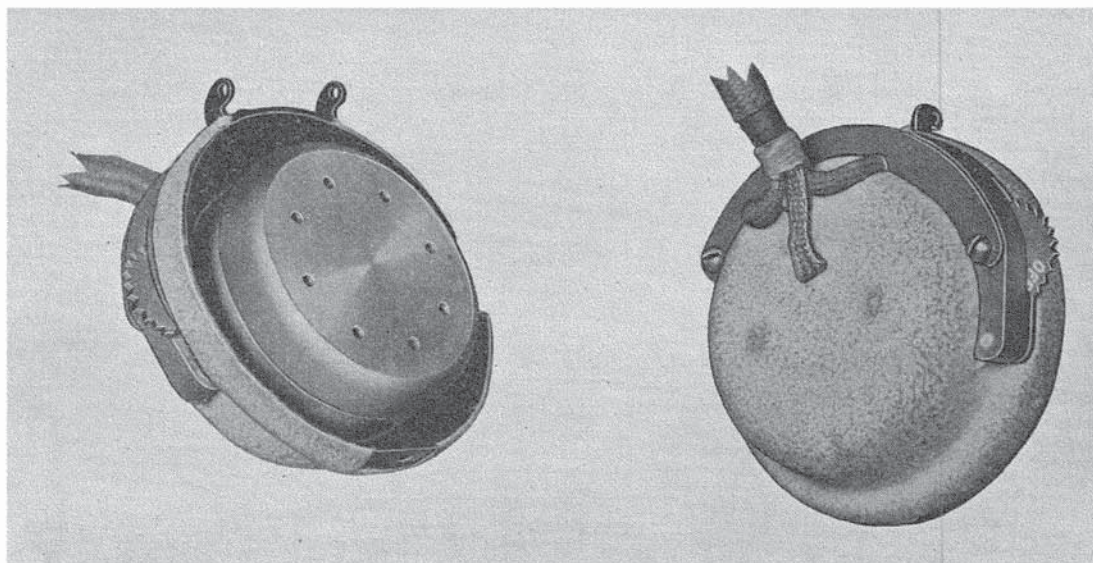


FIG. 8. Microphone, type 18.

34. An "on-off" switch is embodied in the microphone mounting. It consists of a pair of springs fitted with gold-silver contacts, and is of the cam-operated type, but a serrated disc is fitted instead of a control lever. When the microphone is used with certain installations in which the instrument is required to remain permanently in circuit, instructions may be given for this disc to be removed, thus converting the microphone to an unswitched instrument.

35. The microphone is fitted with a pair of metal hinges similar to those of the microphone, mask, type E, and is mounted in an oxygen mask, type D, in the same manner.

INSTRUMENT CORDS

36. The instrument cord, type Q, was introduced especially for use with electro-magnetic microphones, and on no account should an earlier type of cord be fitted to such an instrument. The instrument cord, type Q, may however be used with a carbon microphone in place of the instrument cord, type F, and the latter will eventually become obsolete. When the instrument cord, type Q, is fitted to a carbon microphone, the flexible extension of the screening, which in the electro-magnetic type is connected to the metal case of the instrument, must be bent back and secured to the cord by a whipping. At the plug end, the screening must be connected to the NEGATIVE TEL. terminal of the plug, type 58, or plug, type 119.

37. The plug, type 58, in its original form, is unsuitable for use with the instrument cord, type Q, owing to the greater diameter of the latter compared with the instrument cord, type F. Details of the method of modifying the plug, type 58, in order to accommodate instrument cord, type Q, will be found in Volume II of this Air Publication.

38. The colour code used to indicate the various leads in instrument cords, type F, and type Q, is as follows :—

Telephone +, RED.

Telephone —, BLUE.

Microphone +, YELLOW.

Microphone —, GREEN.

It should be noted that at the telephone receiver, the leads are also marked for polarity, the positive lead carrying a red whipping. In most service apparatus the telephone receivers carry no direct current and will not suffer deterioration if connected up with incorrect polarity.

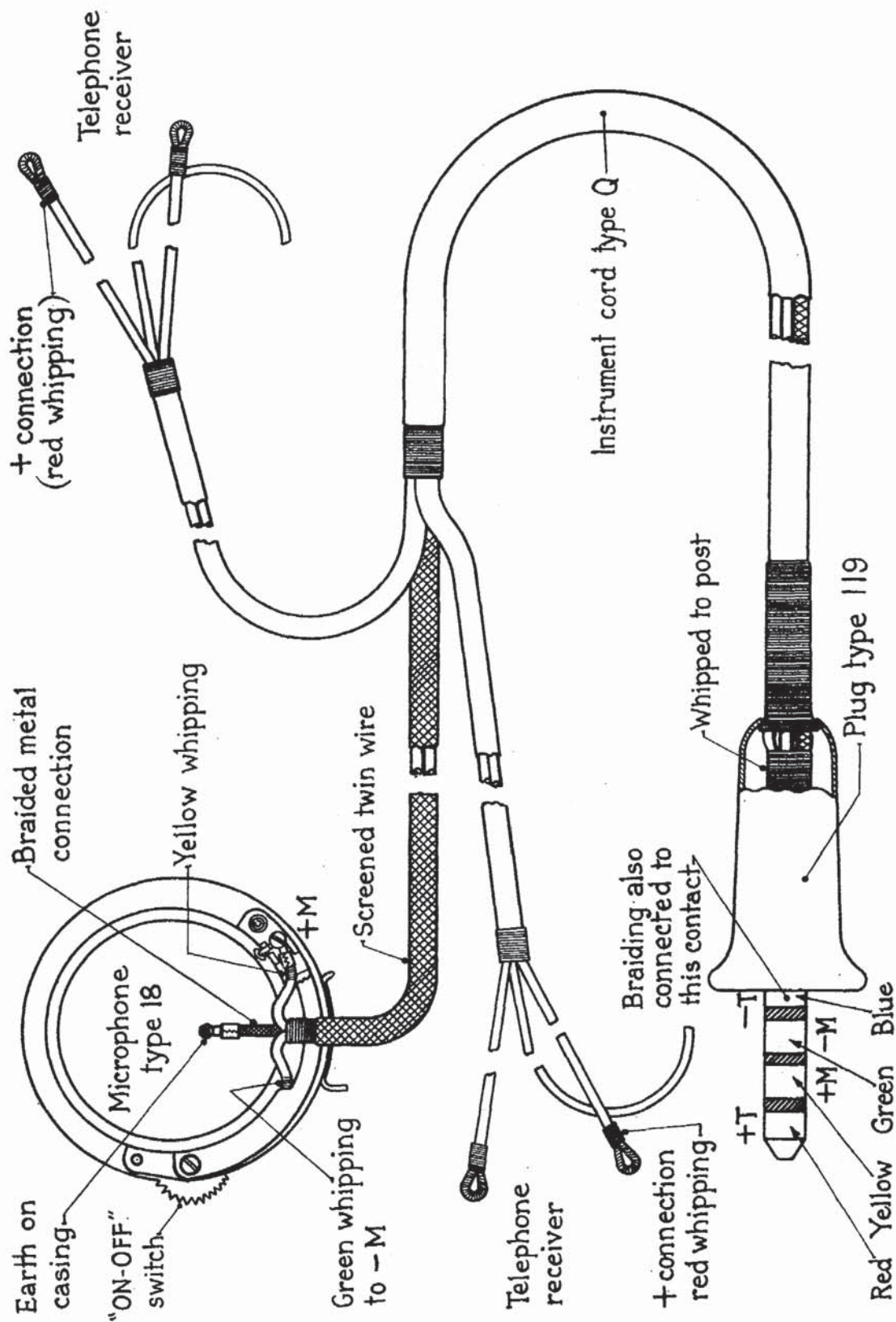


FIG. 9, ASSEMBLY OF MICROPHONE TYPE 19

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 7

Since however there is always a possibility that the telephones may be used in a circuit where they will be called upon to carry D.C., the telephones should always be connected to the instrument cords as marked, i.e. at each earpiece, the lead with red whipping should be connected to the terminal marked “+”.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

Microphones

39. The microphone, type 19, requires no maintenance beyond periodical inspection of the connections of the instrument cord to the microphone and microphone-telephone plug, and replacement of the cord when necessary. Since any deformation of the surface of the wax insert may seriously reduce the efficiency of the instrument, care must be taken to avoid any treatment which would have this effect, such as severe blows or exposure to a temperature greater than 110° C. On no account should any attempt be made to remove the cap or otherwise to obtain access to the interior.

40. If self-oscillation is set up in the audio-frequency circuits to which an electro-magnetic microphone is connected, the screening and earthing of the microphone leads should be suspected. The most likely fault is a disconnection of the flexible earthing lead at the case or of the screening from the NEGATIVE TEL. terminal of the microphone-telephone plug. Alternatively, it may be due to low insulation resistance in the microphone-telephone circuits or instrument cords.

41. Carbon microphones should occasionally be tested for sensitivity and articulation, the microphone tester, type 1 (Stores Ref. 10A/8243), and noise generator (Stores Ref. 10A/10154), being suitable for this purpose.

42. After use, every mask microphone should be wiped dry with a clean soft cloth before being stowed away.

Microphone and telephone wiring

43. It is most important that the insulation resistance of all microphone and telephone circuits is maintained at a high value. One pole of the transmitter filament battery must be at earth potential, the service practice being to earth the negative pole. Since, in installations designed for use with a carbon microphone, this battery also supplies the microphone feed current, an “earth” on the positive side of the microphone circuit will short-circuit the battery. Again, in certain transmitters, e.g. T.1083, R/F chokes are connected in series with the microphone, electrically adjacent to the battery, and on earthing the positive microphone lead the whole of the battery E.M.F. will be applied to the chokes, almost certainly burning them out.

44. The above dangers may or may not be present in a transmitter designed for use with an electro-magnetic microphone, depending in part upon the arrangements made for the alternative employment of a carbon microphone. Nevertheless, it is necessary to maintain the insulation resistance of the microphone and telephone circuits at an even higher standard than is required for carbon microphones. Unless this standard is maintained, the stability of the sub-modulator stage will be seriously affected; in extreme cases a continuous A/F oscillation may be set up, giving rise to a continuous howl in the telephone receivers. The sub-modulator will be unstable, and will give rise to severe distortion, long before the insulation has deteriorated to this extent.

Instrument cords

45. The insulation resistance of all instrument cords should also be checked periodically and the cords replaced before they show signs of excessive wear. The resistance should be measured between either of the two microphone leads and either of the two telephone leads (or the earth screen where fitted), a 500-volt megger set being employed. The cord should be freely flexed throughout its length while the test is being made. It is important that this test is applied to the instruments of all the crew of an aeroplane and not merely to those of the pilot and radio operator.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 7

46. The following standards of insulation resistance should be maintained. Where carbon microphones are fitted, the resistance, measured as detailed in the preceding paragraph, should be not less than 2 megohms. Where electro-magnetic microphones are fitted the insulation resistance should be not less than 10 megohms. These standards apply both to the fixed microphone-telephone wiring and the instrument cords.

47. Care should be exercised when entering or leaving an aeroplane, to avoid subjecting the moulded cap of the micro-telephone plug to heavy blows, or dropping and treading on it.

48. Since the leads in an instrument cord must be very flexible, they cannot be expected to withstand heavy tensional or torsional stresses. The plug should be withdrawn from its socket only by means of the moulded cap, and not by pulling on the cord. The instrument cord must not be twisted, e.g. by idly swinging the plug in the air.

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information. When ordering spares for microphones the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
10A/9003	Microphone, mask, type E	1	Micro-telephone.
	Components :—		
10A/9004	Microphone, unmounted, type C	1	
10A/7836	Plug, type 58	1	
10A/7835	Cord, instrument, type F	1	
	Principal component of microphone, unmounted, type C :—		
10A/7355	Microphone, unmounted, capsule	1	Micro-telephone.
	Component required to adapt plug, type 58, to take cord, instrument, type Q :—		
10A/10992	Guard, spring	1	
10A/10989	Microphone, electro-magnetic, type 19 :—		
	Principal components :—		
10A/10990	Microphone, electro-magnetic, type 18 ..	1	Micro-telephone.
10A/10991	Plug, type 119	1	
10A/10353	Cord, instrument, type Q	1	

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

Volume I

Issued April, 1939, with A.L.1

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

GENERAL PURPOSE WIRELESS VEHICLE

Contents													Para.
Introduction	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1
General description													
Mast	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	8
Winch	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	12
Main aerial	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	13
Auxiliary aerial	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	14
Interior	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	15
Arrangement of circuits	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	34
Receiver supply circuits	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	38
Relay panel	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	40
Remote control cable	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	43
Aerial send-receive switching system	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	47
Manual send-receive switch	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	53
Transmitter H.T. supply	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	54
Generator control system	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	55
Transmitter H.T. supply control	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	60
Transmitter L.T. supply	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	64
Keying	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	67
Interrupters and side tone	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	69
R/T, local and remote control	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	72
R/T, local control, land line operation	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	75
R/T line link unit	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	78
Gain controls	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	80
Operating controls	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	84
Calling devices	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	86
Action of control switches	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	87
Cable laying apparatus	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	95
Portable W/T station	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	98
Field telephones	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	100
Battery charging arrangements													
Petrol-electric set	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	104
Switchboard	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	113
Accessories and stowage	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	119
Batteries	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	132
Precautions and maintenance	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	136
Power cables—risks	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	139
Mast erection	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	140
Charging set	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	142
Tappet adjustment	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	148
Failure to start	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	149
Batteries	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	150
Relay panel	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	153
R/T line link unit	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	154
Rail or sea transport	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	156
Nomenclature of parts	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	Fig
General purpose wireless vehicle	1
Vehicle with mast erected	2
Aerial system	3
Interior of vehicle, fore end	4
General view of interior	5
Interior of vehicle, rear off side	6
Receiver H.T. and L.T. supply control	7
Wiring or relay panel	8
Remote control cable and drum	9
Send-receive switching system (local control)	10
Generator control system	11
Transmitter H.T. supply control and aerial earthing relays	12
Transmitter L.T. supply control, W/T keying, interrupters and side tone control	13
R/T operation, local control, and portable W/T station	14
R/T operation, land line	15
R/T line link unit, circuit diagram	16
R/T line link unit, switching action	17
Cable-laying apparatus	18
Portable W/T station	19
Petrol-electric charging set	20
Battery charging arrangements	21
Petrol-electric compartment, "off" side	22
Bonding of vehicle	23
Wiring diagram	24



FIG.1. General purpose wireless vehicle.

GENERAL PURPOSE WIRELESS VEHICLE

INTRODUCTION

1. The general purpose wireless vehicle is designed to form a self-contained radio station maintaining a single channel of C.W., I.C.W., or R/T communication within the frequency bands of the transmitter and receiver installed in it. The present chapter deals with the general features of the installation as a whole. The following items of the equipment are dealt with elsewhere in this Air Publication, viz., transmitter T.1090 (including grid-bias and side tone units), Section 1, Chapter 6; receiver R.1084, Section 3, Chapter 3; receiver R.1093, Section 2, Chapter 3.

2. Fig. 1 is a general view of the vehicle. The body frame is of teak, and all panels are specially impregnated in order that the body will withstand severe climatic conditions, particularly exposure to a tropical climate. Teak is used for all woodwork incorporated in the various items of radio equipment, for the same reason. The body is mounted upon a standard Albion four-wheeled chassis, the weight, complete with all equipment and crew, being approximately 106 cwt. Stowage is provided for food, water, and the personal equipment of the crew; sleeping accommodation is also arranged, in order that the station may be maintained in isolated service for several days. A first aid box is also included in the equipment, particular provision being made for the immediate treatment of injuries caused by accumulator electrolyte.

3. The aerials are carried by a collapsible mast mounted on the roof. The entire metal-work of the chassis is bonded together and normally forms a counterpoise insulated from the ground, although of course the insulation resistance becomes low when the tyres are wet. Reception may be performed while the vehicle is in motion, and the mast lowered, but neither transmission nor charging should take place unless the vehicle is stationary.

4. A transmitter, type T.1090, is installed in the vehicle, and reception is normally performed by means of a receiver, type R.1084. A portable receiving station is also carried; this station is equipped with a receiver, type R.1094, which is identical with the receiver, type R.1093, except that it is fitted in a special metal case.

5. The receiver R.1094 may be removed from the portable station and installed in the vehicle as a stand-by receiver. The primary function of the portable station, however, is to act as a remote control station when necessary. A 10-core cable about 400 yards in length is provided for the control wiring, communication between the vehicle and the remote control station being maintained by means of field telephones connected to one pair of leads in the 10-core cable. The receiving aerial at the remote control station is supported by a 30-foot telescopic mast.

6. The vehicle may be connected up to any G.P.O. telephone exchange, in order to provide two-way communication *via* the vehicle station, between a distant radio station and any point on the G.P.O. telephone system. A special switchboard called the R/T line link unit is provided for this purpose.

7. The L.T. supply for the operation of the transmitter and receivers in the vehicle is derived from accumulator batteries, and the H.T. supply from motor generators, also driven from accumulator batteries. All accumulators used in the installation are of the alkaline type. It is convenient to refer to "numbered" and "miscellaneous" batteries, the latter being those provided for the operation of ancillary apparatus such as the wavemeters and the modulation indicator. The numbered batteries perform the following functions:—

- (i) No. 1 battery (24 volts, 125 ampere-hours) provides the power supply to drive the 255-watt motor-generator.
 - (ii) No. 2 battery (14.4 volts, 70 ampere-hours) provides (a) the power supply to drive the 80-watt motor-generator and (b) the power for the operating-control system.
 - (iii) No. 3 battery (8.4 volts, 70 ampere-hours) provides the transmitter L.T. supply.
 - (iv) No. 4 battery (8.4 volts, 70 ampere-hours) provides the receiver L.T. supply.
- A petrol electric charging set, type D (Stores ref. 42L/1), is installed for battery charging.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

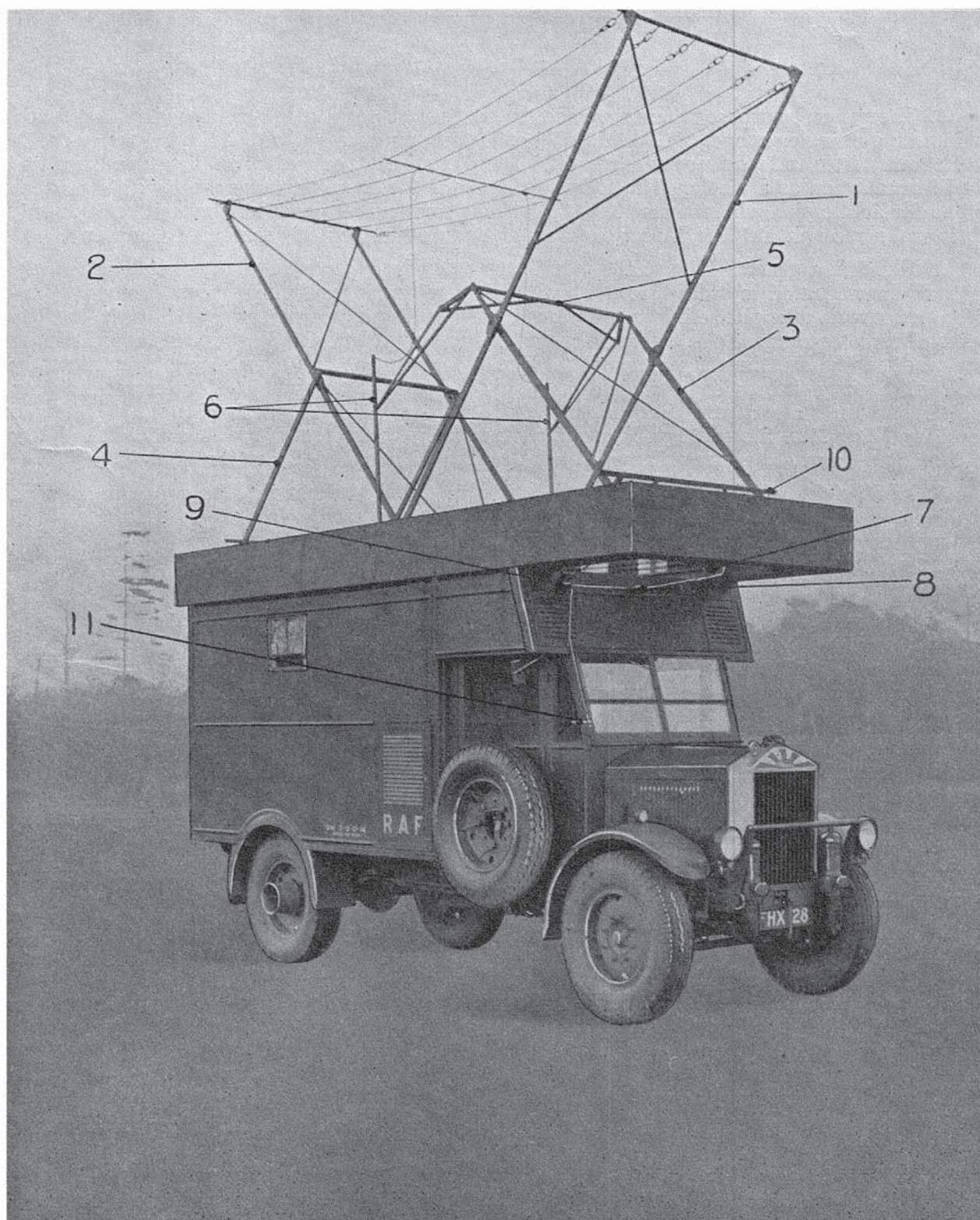


FIG 2. Vehicle with mast erected.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Mast

8. Fig. 2 is a view of the vehicle with the collapsible mast fully erected. The mast is built up on a base frame and consists of two long frames, (1) and (2), two short frames, (3) and (4), and a lead-in frame (5). When collapsed, all these frames lie flat upon the roof, the base of the front frame being to the rear and the base of the rear frame to the front of the roof. Front and rear lifting frames are also attached to the base frame, their purpose being explained later. The front and rear short frames are pivoted on the base frame at the front and rear respectively, so that when the bases of the long frames are drawn together towards the centre of the vehicle, the short frames move about their respective pivots and cause the free ends of the long frames to move upwards, finally reaching the position shown in the photograph. The lead-in frame lifts the two lead-in arms (6) into the vertical position at the same time.

9. The bases of the long frames are drawn together by means of a length of kite cord, one end of which is attached to a bridle on the front lifting frame. From the point of attachment the cord passes round a pulley on the bottom member of the front long frame, round a leading pulley (7) mounted on the front member of the base frame, and then round two leading pulleys (8) (9) mounted on the vehicle itself. The kite cord is spliced to a length of balloon cord which passes through a paxolin tube inside the vehicle, the end being secured to a winch of special design.

10. When the frames are in their initial position and the cord is put in tension by means of the winch, there is a tendency to draw the bases of the two long frames together, but no moment tending to turn the short frames, and therefore no tendency to lift the upper ends of the long frames. An initial lift is therefore provided by means of the lifting frames. The initial tension is wholly applied to the bridle on the front lifting frame, which is pivoted and turns in such a manner as to lift the upper end of the front frame through about 7° . The lifting frame then abuts on a stop and the base of the front long frame is drawn forward, while the front short frame pivots about its base and continues to tilt the upper end of the long frame until it is fully erected. The upper member (10) of the front lifting frame is just visible in the photograph.

11. The rear lifting frame, which is similarly pivoted, is operated simultaneously with the front lifting frame by a length of kite cord which is attached to the front lifting frame, passing round another leading pulley on the front member of the base frame, and being finally attached to a bridle on the rear lifting frame. The upper end of the rear long frame is therefore lifted at the same time, and to the same extent, as the front long frame, when the initial pull is applied by the winch. The bases of the two long frames are interconnected by a length of kite cord which passes round a fixed leading pulley on the rear member of the base frame. Thus, as the base of the front long frame is drawn from the rear towards the middle of the base frame, the base of the rear long frame is also drawn from the front towards the middle, the rear short frame pivoting about its base and causing the rear long frame to be tilted upwards, until the latter is fully erected. An indicator (11) is fitted to inform the driver of the vehicle as to the position of the mast. It consists of a suitably engraved metal arrow which is visible from the driving seat only when the mast is erected, and is concealed by the wind-screen support pillar, when the mast is lowered. A red painted mark on the balloon cord gives a similar indication to the operator erecting the mast.

Winch

12. The force required during the process of erection is not constant, but is greatest when the frames are being lifted by the lifting frames, and gradually decreases as the mast approaches its fully extended position. The winch is so designed that it partially compensates for the variable load and the force required on the handle is almost constant over the whole lift. The side cheeks of the winch are spaced closely and accurately with a separation just sufficient to

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

ensure that the cord winds on to the winch in the form of a flat spiral. Thus the mechanical advantage of the winch and the velocity ratio of winding vary according to the number of turns on the winch. The outer turns of the cord are obviously of greater diameter than the inner turns so that the last few feet of cord come in with much greater rapidity than the first few. As a result, only about six turns of the winch are required to raise the mast from the fully lowered to the fully erected position.

Main aerial

13. The general arrangement of the main aerial is shown in fig. 3. The upper cross-bars of the front and rear long frames are of circular section, and each is notched at six points for the attachment of an insulator, type 9. Each member of the aerial consists of two lengths of aerial wire R4 (Stores Ref. 10A/4589) twisted together, and each group of three wires is connected to a separate lead-in consisting of a length of unispark 7 cable (Stores Ref. 5E/82). A light cane spreader ensures that the six wires maintain their correct spacing. Each lead-in is sufficiently long to ensure that it does not become foul during erection. When it becomes necessary to repair or replace the aerial, each defective portion should be measured, and replaced by new wire of exactly the same length. It is essential that any replacements should be soldered, bound and whipped exactly as shown in the diagram, otherwise the electrical efficiency may be impaired. It is particularly necessary to secure the aerial leads to the lead-in arms at exactly the same points.

Auxiliary aerial

14. The arrangement of the auxiliary aerial is also shown in fig. 3. It consists of a length of unispark 7 cable, whipped to the off side member of the rear short frame. In refitting, it is particularly necessary to ensure that a loop of cable is left at the lower end to allow for the movement of the frame, and that the upper end of the cable is sealed with rubber tape and solution to prevent the admission of water.

Interior

15. The arrangement of the apparatus in the fore end of the interior is shown in fig. 4. It will be seen that a bench extends across the fore end, immediately behind the partition of the driving compartment, and behind this is a shelf or rack for the stowage of certain instruments. The top of this bench forms the roof of a compartment containing the petrol-electric charging set; this compartment is accessible from the interior by the completely removable door (1). The bench is continued round the off side to the extreme rear. No bench is fitted on the near side, but the corresponding space is occupied by two bunks, the upper of which folds down when required, forming the back of a seat. The lower bunk forms the cover for two lockers, one of which contains a battery, while the other is used for stowage (*see* para. 27). Two cupboards are fitted at the rear end, near side, the upper one for W/T spares and loud speaker, the lower one for food. Beneath these cupboards is a compartment containing the remote control cable drum.

16. The transmitter (2) is fitted on an adjustable mounting, the normal or stowage position being such that the panel of the instrument is in the horizontal plane. The mounting may be secured in this position by means of knurled nuts. The transmitter should always be placed in its stowage position when the vehicle is in motion. When tuning or adjusting the transmitter, the adjustable mounting permits it to be tilted towards the operator so that the panel slopes at an angle of about 30°. Lock-nuts are provided to secure the transmitter in this position. The transmitter earthing terminal is situated behind the transmitter.

17. The two main lead-in insulators, type 16, carry the main aerial leads (3) through the roof, and are placed almost directly over the transmitter. These insulators are of glass, and are fitted with baffle discs in order to render them light-tight. An aerial condenser is mounted on the fore side of the support (4) the leads thereto being brought through a hole in the support. The latter also carries on its rear side a relay send-receive switch (5), which is operated electromagnetically by the action of the manually-operated send-receive switch. The latter will subsequently be referred to as the manual send-receive switch.

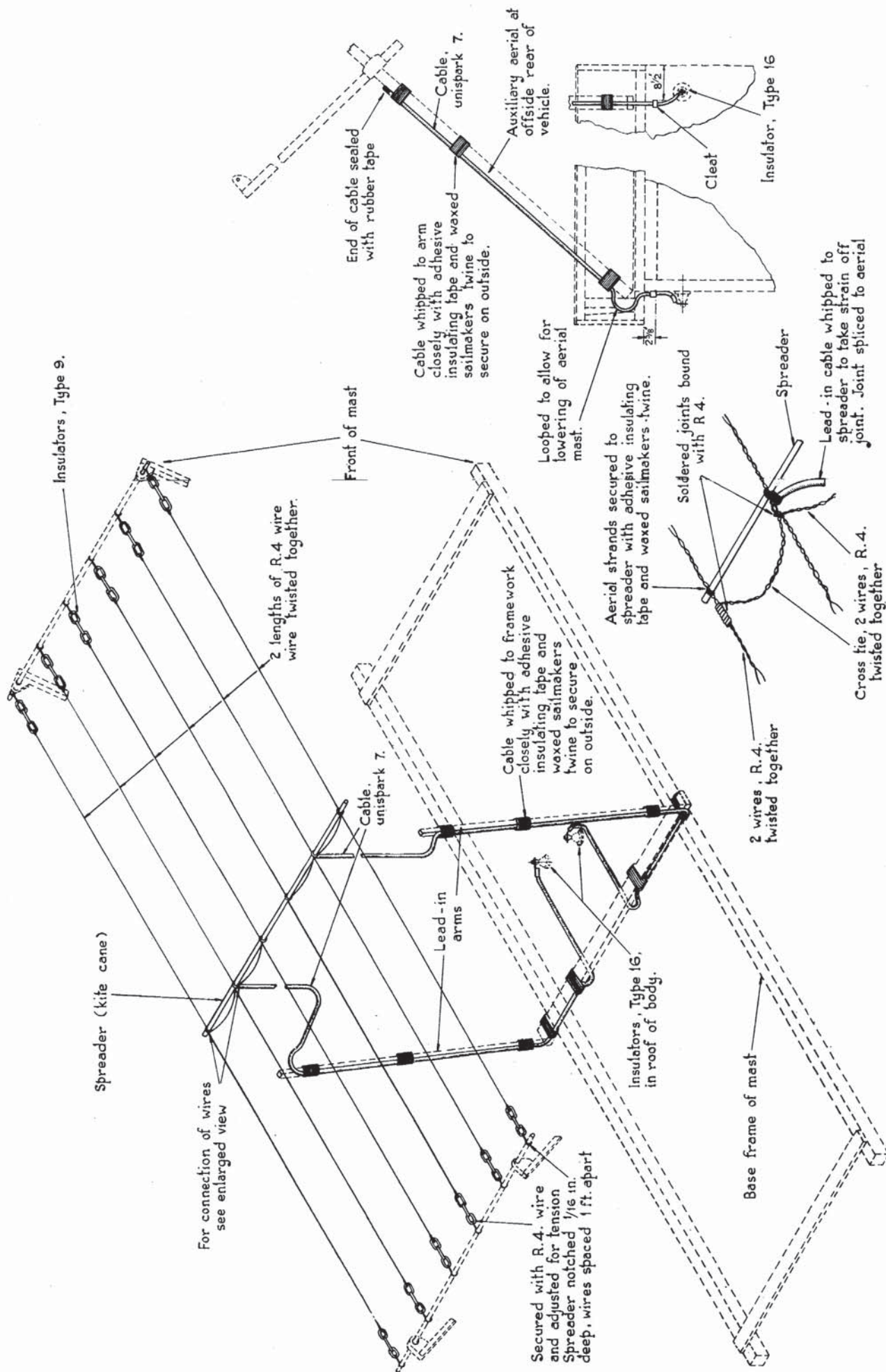


FIG. 3. AERIAL SYSTEM

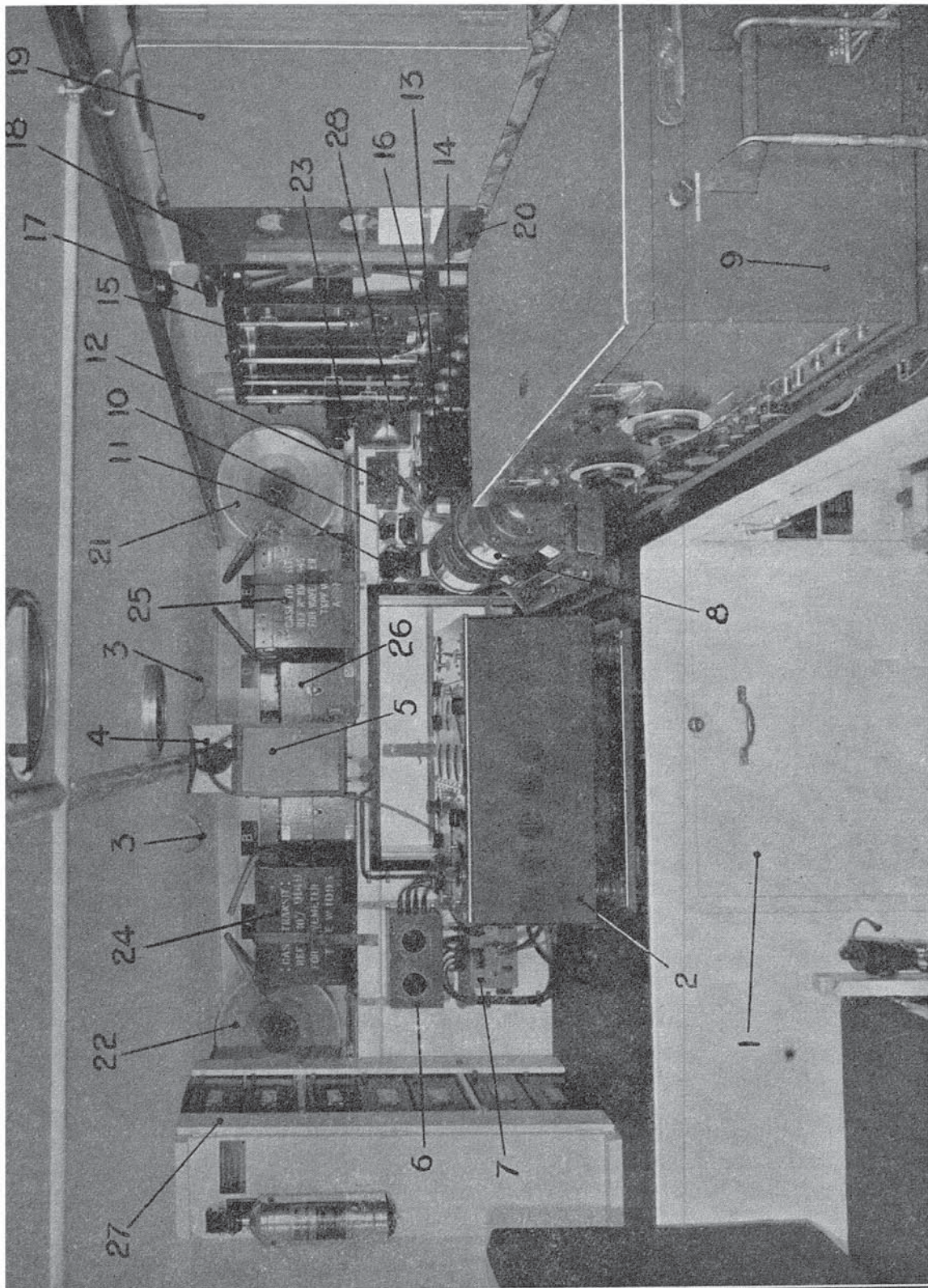


FIG. 4. Interior of vehicle, fore end.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

18. The automatic grid-bias unit (6) and side tone unit, type D (7), are mounted vertically, to the left of the transmitter. In front of these, upon the bench, is space for a grid-bias battery box which may be used instead of the automatic grid-bias unit. Suitable clamps are provided for securing the grid-bias battery box in this position. An impedance matching unit is mounted vertically behind the transmitter and is not visible in the photograph. Its function is explained in para. 77.

19. Two motor-generators are mounted on the bench to the right of the transmitter. Only the larger of these, a 255-watt generator (8), can be seen. The other is to the right of this and is screened from view by the receiver R.1084 (9). Mounted upon the partition at the back of the bench are two fuse boxes, type A (10), and two fuse boxes, type B (11), carrying fuses in the supply leads to the two motor-generators and also a spare fuse in each box. To the right of these is an interrupter switch-box (12). Below the latter are the two automatic starters (13), (14) for the motor-generators. A 1,000 μ F. electrolytic condenser is fitted below the automatic starters.

20. A charging switchboard (15), which operates in conjunction with the petrol-electric charging set, is fitted on the off side wall at the fore end. The bowden control lever (16) is fitted for stopping the engine when necessary, as described in para. 104. The 255-watt generator is fitted with a field regulator (17) for output voltage control. This is mounted between the charging switchboard and the instrument board. The left-hand portion of the instrument board (18) is fitted with two H.T. voltmeters, two H.T. milliammeters and a transmitter filament voltmeter. The right-hand side (19) of the instrument board carries a pair of H.T. selector switches. Since this switchboard carries direct current at a dangerously high voltage, it is fitted with a safety switch, so arranged that neither generator can run while the cover is open.

21. Both portions of the instrument board are fitted with glass panels in order that the instruments may be read, and the position of the H.T. selector switches readily observed, without stopping the generator. In the early vehicle used for illustration, however, the right-hand portion was fitted with a plain paxolin panel. On the off side wall, in rear of the receiver R.1084 is the switch, type 9 (20), which is used to change the aerial from one receiver to the other. It is not very clearly visible in the photograph. The aerial earthing relay for the R.1084 is on the bench between the 80-watt generator and the receiver itself and is not visible in the photograph.

22. The racks for range coils, etc., at the fore end, are occupied as follows. On each side, a certain space is occupied by the light-tight ventilators (21) (22), the ventilating fan itself being started and stopped from the interior of the vehicle by means of a tumbler switch (23). A radio interference suppressor for this fan is fitted near the switch. Five transit cases for transmitter coils are stowed on the main rack, their positions being indicated by the letters A B C D E. In front of these cases, on the left, is the transit case (24) for the wavemeter W.1095, and on the right the transit case (25) for the wavemeter W.69. The transit case (26) contains the range coils for the wavemeter W.39A. The small vertical rack (27) carries seven transit cases containing certain of the range coils for the receiver R.1084. Other coils are stowed elsewhere. Above the automatic starters, on the extreme right, is a fuse box (28) containing fuses for the ventilating fan and interior lighting.

23. Fig. 5 shows some of the components already mentioned, and also some of the items mounted on or near the floor. On the bench will be seen the receiver R.1094 (1) which, however, is normally fitted in the portable W/T station. The aerial earthing relay (2) for this receiver is mounted on the side of a box (3) which contains batteries for the R/T line link unit.

24. The R/T line link unit (4) is also mounted on the wall. On its panel, near the upper left-hand corner, may be seen the gain controls for an amplifier contained in the unit, and below these, a combined micro-telephone plug in a jack. This micro-telephone plug is connected to a breast plate microphone and a single earpiece telephone receiver which are lying on the bench. The automatic calling dial and certain switches are also seen. The meter to the right of the plug is a volume meter or decibelmeter and its function is explained in para. 80.

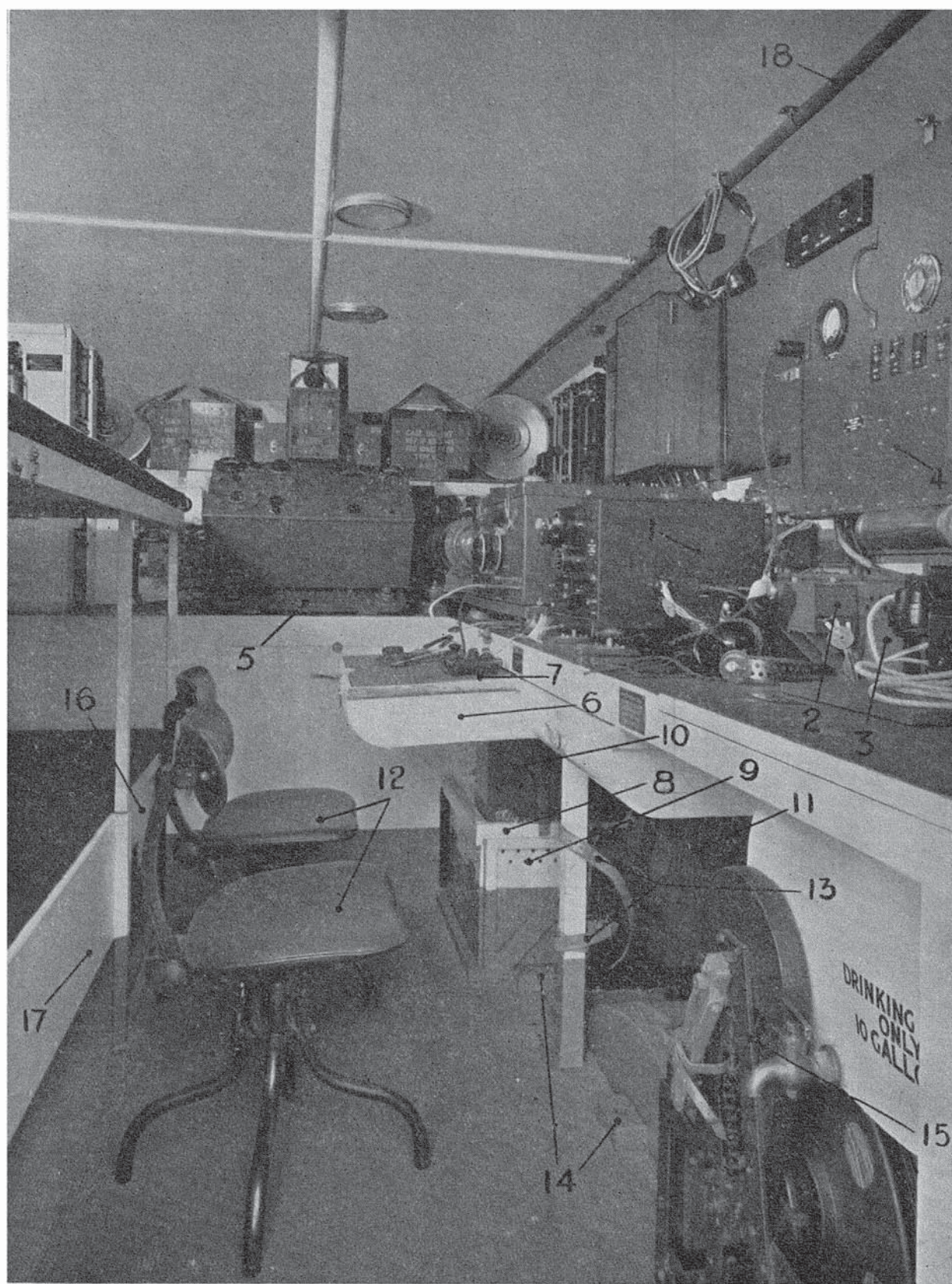


FIG. 5. General view of interior.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

25. In this photograph the transmitter mounting (5) is canted into a position suitable for adjustment, etc. The drawer (6) beneath the receiver R.1084 is pulled out to form an operating table and the morse key (7) is mounted upon the table top in a special catch plate. The drawer beneath the receiver R.1094 can be used in a similar manner when required.

26. The cover (8) of the compartment (9) in which numbers 2, 3 and 4 batteries are fitted, is easily removable, although the modulation indicator and wavemeter W.39A (10) are normally stowed on top of the cover. The smoothing unit (11) is fitted in a wooden case with a removable cover, but on no account must a generator be started up while this cover is off, nor must it be removed while a generator is running, since a shock from the H.T. mains may have fatal results. Adjacent to the smoothing unit, but not clearly visible in the photograph, is a pair of radio-frequency chokes, also enclosed in a wooden cover, to which the same restrictions as to removal also apply. The filament battery for the wavemeter W.39A is fitted in a special wooden case carrying a small series resistance. This case is clamped to the floor near the R/F chokes by a single knurled screw, so that it is easily removable for use, or for charging. The receiver earthing terminal is mounted on the off side wall, beneath the bench.

27. The two adjustable chairs (12) may be secured when travelling over rough ground by means of the straps (13), and wooden chocks (14), one leg of each chair fitting in each chock. The cable-laying apparatus (15), with its drum of D.3 Mark VI telephone cable, is seen in its normal stowage position. The compartment (16) under the fore end of the lower bunk contains No. 1 battery, while the rear compartment (17) is divided into two, the front portion containing tools and the more robust W/T spares, while the rear portion is reserved for the personal equipment of the crew. The tube (18) running the whole length of the roof is of paxolin, and forms a fair-lead for the mast lifting cord.

28. Most of the components above the rear end of the bench are also seen in fig. 6. The hand press microphone, type B (1), is carried in a standard type of spring holder. Near to it is the receiver supply switch-box (2). The anode converter for receiver H.T. supply is fitted in a screening box (3), the input suppressor (4) and output suppressor (5) being mounted on battens very close to it. An impedance matching unit (6) is connected to the R/T line link unit by a length of screened cable which is plainly seen. In front of the bench is a catch plate (7) to hold the morse key when desirable. The manual send-receive switch (8) has an OFF position. When in local control, the transmitter filament supply is controlled by the tumbler switch (9).

29. The receiver R.1094 is shown in this photograph also ; it will be seen to consist of a receiver R.1093 fitted in a skeleton outer case which provides a contact bar, filament ON-OFF switch, telephone jack, and the necessary socket connections for connection to the external circuits. Since the L.T. supply is derived from a 2.4-volt battery, a suitable series resistance is also embodied in this outer case. To the right of this receiver is the battery box (10) for the R/T line link unit (11), and to the right of this is a field telephone (12) for communication with the remote control station.

30. The relay panel (13) is situated under the bench near the smoothing unit. Since certain contacts in this relay are at a very high potential, safety arrangements are incorporated to ensure that no H.T. voltage can be generated unless the cover is fitted and is securely fastened.

31. The lead-in for the auxiliary aerial (14) is mounted on cleats and is brought to the manual send-receive switch. The lead-in insulator, type 16, is fitted with a light baffle similar to those fitted to the main aerial insulators.

32. The aerial erecting winch (15) is mounted on the rear wall, and the closeness of the cheeks, which causes the cord (16) to wind in a flat spiral, should be noted. The winch is fitted with a pawl, which can only be released by means of a catch fitted underneath the bench ; this catch is accessible through a small orifice (17). The catch operates the pawl by a length of flexible wire carried in a metal tube (18). The pawl locks the mast in whatever state of erection

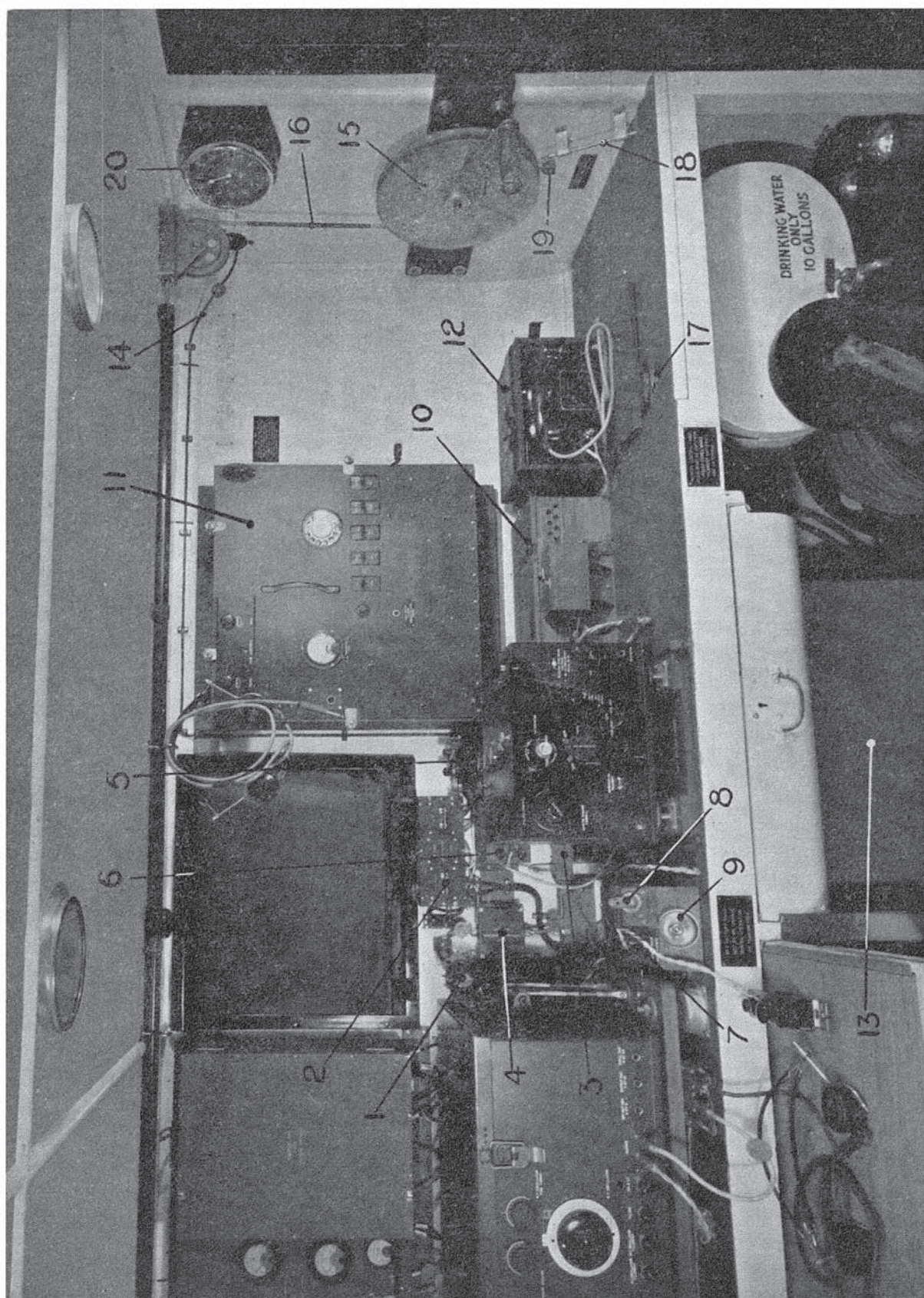


FIG. 6. Interior of vehicle, rear off side.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

it may be, but must be released in order to lower it. The weight should be taken by the winch, operated with the right hand, and the pawl released by operating the catch with the left hand. The mast can then be "walked back" pawl by pawl or as rapidly as desirable, although it must not be allowed to collapse without check. When the mast is fully erected, the pawl must be locked by means of the screw (19).

33. An eight-day clock (20) is mounted on the rear wall. A 10-gallon water tank is fitted beneath the rear end of the bench, which is removable for the purpose of filling the tank.

ARRANGEMENT OF CIRCUITS

34. In order to provide a rapid and simple change-over from local to remote control, and *vice versa*, and also to ensure the maximum degree of safety to operators and freedom from fire risks, the transmitter is operated by means of a number of relays. Certain of these are mounted in convenient positions near the circuits or instruments they control, while the remainder are grouped together in the relay panel. Arrangements are made to prevent the H.T. generator from being started when either the H.T. control switch-board or the relay panel covers are removed. The safety switches are included in the operating circuit of a relay which closes a relay switch in the generator circuit (*see para. 55 et seq.*).

35. The transmitter, type T.1090, incorporates a drum type switch which performs certain internal circuit changes and varies the type of wave emitted, i.e. C.W., I.C.W. or R/T as desired. W/T keying, both in local and remote control, is performed by means of relays which are incorporated in the relay panel (*see para. 67*).

36. The side tone unit, type D, provides side tone for C.W., I.C.W., or R/T transmission as desired. Since the interrupter is employed to give an audible side tone note on C.W., care must be taken to connect the appropriate interrupter—255 watt or 80 watt—to the transmitter by means of the interrupter switch-box, even if C.W. transmission is required.

37. A wiring diagram of the W/T installation proper, but not including the charging circuits, is given in fig. 24. The individual circuits will, however, be explained with reference to simplified circuit diagrams (figs. 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17).

Receiver supply circuits

38. The H.T. and L.T. supply circuits to the receivers R.1084 and R.1094 are shown in fig. 7. The L.T. supply is derived from No. 4 battery (2.4 volts), and the H.T. supply from an anode converter, which is merely a specially designed motor-generator, the particular feature of which is the extremely low level of the commutator ripple voltage. The motor side of this machine is driven from No. 2 battery (14.4 volts), the negative supply lead passing through a pair of contacts on the manual send-receive switch. The generator is automatically started by placing this switch in the RECEIVE position. Radio interference suppressors are fitted in both input and output circuits. The 120-volt output from the suppressor supplies either the R.1084 or the R.1094, the selection being controlled by the receiver supply switchbox. The latter also controls the L.T. supply as shown in the diagram. It will be noted that an external resistance is fitted in the + L.T. supply lead to the receiver R.1084, in order to give the correct P.D. at the L.T. terminals. A corresponding resistance is embodied internally in the receiver R.1094.

39. The anode converter and both suppressors are contained in metal screening boxes and the connections between them are made with screened twin cable. The screening of the cables is bonded to the metal screening boxes by means of special glands. It is most important that the continuity of this screening shall be maintained over the whole system of suppressors and converter, otherwise the efficiency of the suppressors may be seriously reduced and considerable interference with reception will result.

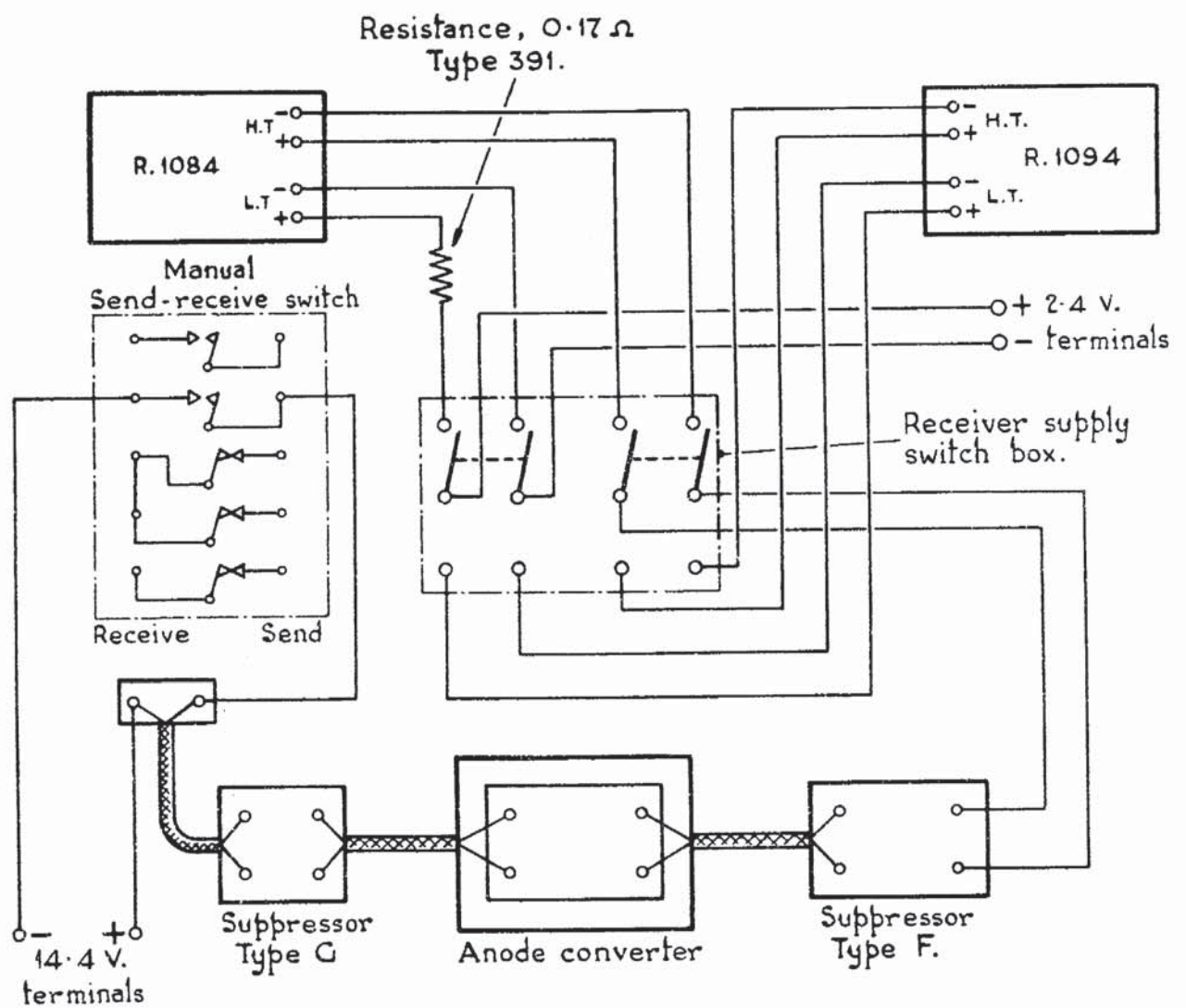


FIG. 7, RECEIVER H.T. AND L.T. SUPPLY CONTROL

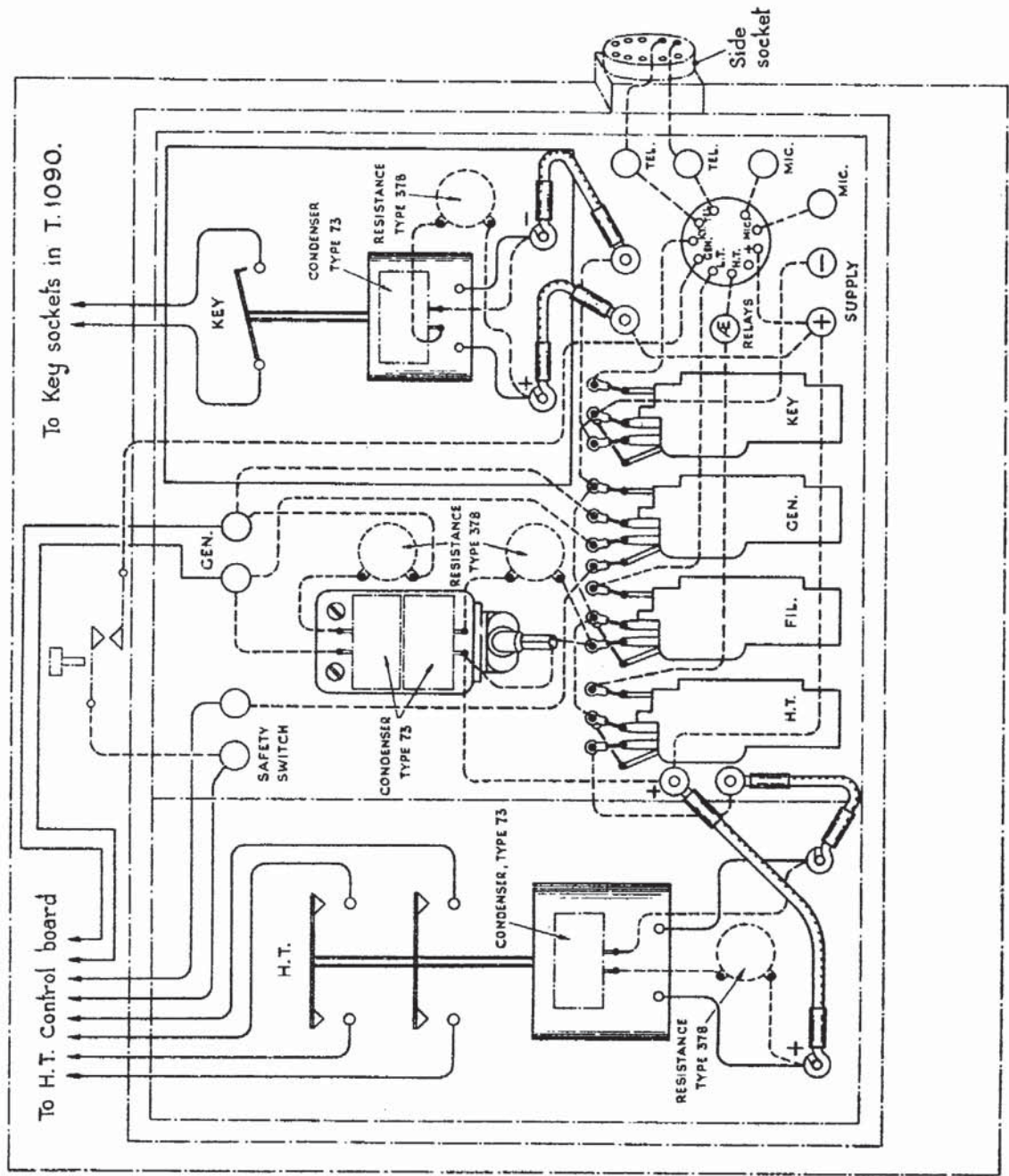


FIG. 8. WIRING OF RELAY PANEL

Relay panel

40. The wiring of the relay panel is shown diagrammatically in fig. 8. It carries a double-pole magnetic relay, type 38 (Stores Ref. 10A/10191), which closes the H.T. supply to the transmitter, a single-pole magnetic relay switch, type D (Stores Ref. 5C/846), closing the L.T. supply to the transmitter, and a single-pole magnetic relay, type 41 (Stores Ref. 10A/10194), for keying purposes. The above instruments are operated by currents from No. 2 battery (14.4 volts) via the contacts of three magnetic relays, type G (Stores Ref. 10A/8073), which are also energized by currents from No. 2 battery. An additional relay, type G, making four in all, is also incorporated in the panel. The three first-named relays, type G, will be referred to as the H.T., L.T. and keying relays, while the fourth is referred to as the generator relay. The operating circuits of the type G relays are completed by various keys and switches, depending upon whether "local" or "remote" control is desired.

41. The actual control circuits are connected to the relay panel as follows. On the front of the relay panel, accessible by a small door in the cover, is a 10-point socket which will be referred to as the front socket. The door is indicated at (13) in fig. 18. The external operating circuits are connected to the front socket by means of a 10-point plug. There are two such plugs, one being connected to a 7-point junction box, and thence to the manual send-receive switch, transmitter L.T. supply switch, microphone and morse key in the vehicle, by means of a short length of 10-core cable, which will be referred to as the local control line. The other plug is also connected to a short length of 10-core cable which will be referred to as the remote control extension line. This line is carried in a metal conduit under the floor, to a point near the remote control cable drum, which carries the remote control cable proper. The drum is fitted with a 10-point socket to which the inner end of the remote control cable is connected. The outer end terminates in another 10-point plug which may be fitted to a corresponding socket at the remote control station.

42. When local control is desired, the local control line is plugged into the front socket of the relay panel. The operating circuits of the relay panel are then closed by the operation of switches in the vehicle itself. The remote control station may be in position ready for operation, although not actually in use, and provision is made for telephonic communication between the vehicle and the remote control station, in the following manner. A second 10-point socket, which is fitted externally on the right-hand side of the relay panel, is wired up to the field telephone terminals only. This is called the side socket. If the remote control extension line is plugged into the side socket therefore, the two stations may communicate by field telephone while the radio station is under operation by local control. The side socket also forms a stowage position for the 10-point plug when the extension line is not in use.

Remote control cable

43. The remote control cable is normally stowed on its drum, which is fitted on the floor at the extreme rear of the vehicle, on the near side, as shown in fig. 9. A special door is provided to give access to the cable while it is being laid, but when this operation is completed the door may be closed and secured. The door carries a warning to the effect that when laying the cable the drum must not be allowed to run free, nor must the unwinding be performed by hauling on the cable. The drum is designed to carry 440 yards of $\frac{9}{16}$ in. diameter cable, but in certain vehicles about 370 yards of $\frac{11}{16}$ in. diameter cable have been installed. The "drum end" (1) of the remote control extension line and its 10-point plug (2) are shown in their stowage positions. On no account should the plug be inserted into the socket (3) until the laying of the remote control cable has been completed.

44. The handle of the cable drum consists of a bar (4) which is a loose fit in a tube (5), the latter being rigidly attached to the axle of the drum. The wooden handgrip (6) is rigidly attached to the bar (4), and in the winding position, shown in the photograph, the bar (4) is locked to the tube (5) by the catch (7). In the stowage position, the tube (5) lies parallel to the rear member of the support. The catch (7) is released from the tube, and on turning the handgrip through 90°, the catch engages with the catch plate (8) so that the drum is no longer free to rotate.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

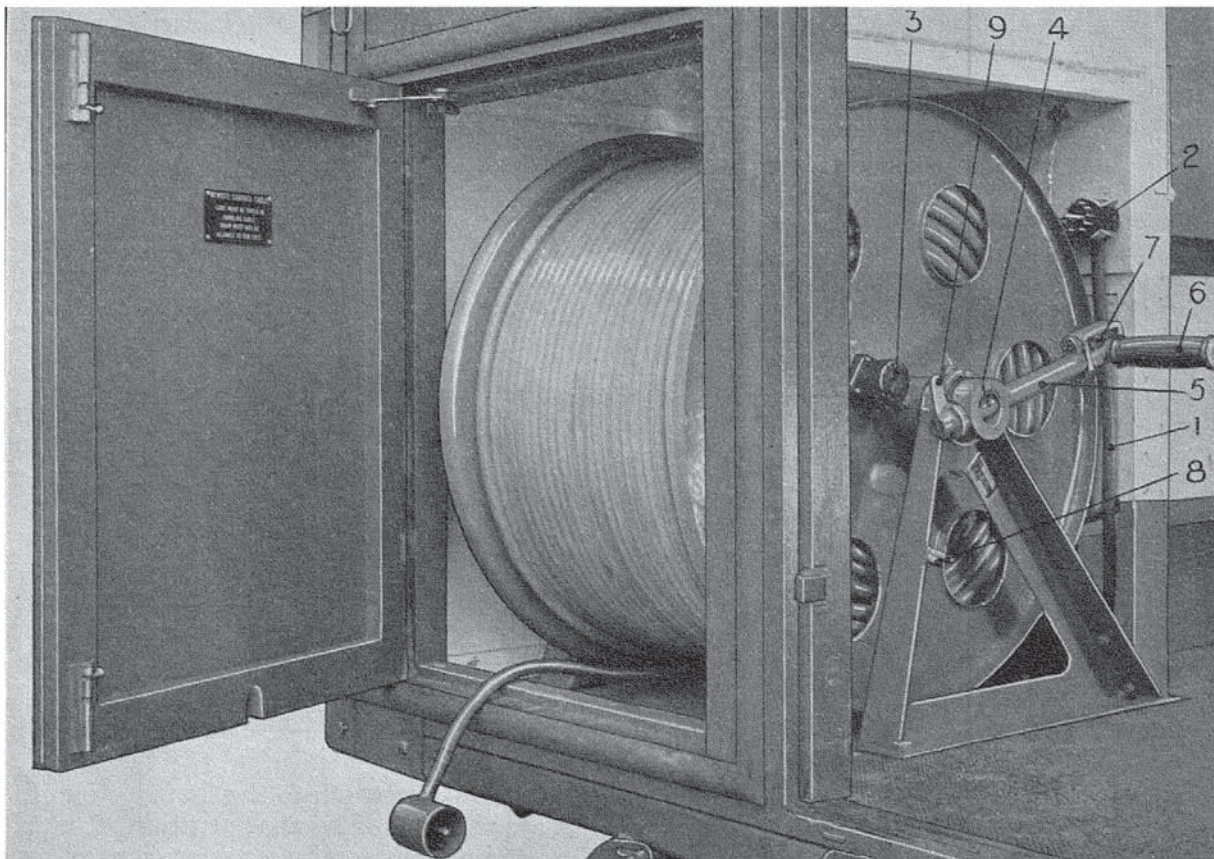


FIG. 9. Remote control cable and drum.

45. The bar (4) carries a lug (9) at the end opposite to that carrying the handgrip. When the handgrip is so turned that the bar and tube are locked together, this lug is clear of the socket (3) in all positions of the drum. When the tube is locked to the rear member of the support, however, this lug projects towards the drum. If the remote control extension line is plugged into the drum socket therefore, any attempt to turn the drum, e.g. by pulling on the cable, will cause the plug to abut upon the lug and prevent such rotation.

46. It is important to ensure that the handle is always locked in the stowage position, except during the actual operation of reeling off or winding in the cable.

Aerial send-receive switching system

47. The principal features of the aerial and send-receive switching system are shown in fig. 10. The main aerial leads are connected to two insulators in the roof, and thence to the transmitter, either directly or via the aerial condenser, by a flexible cable fitted with a plug. From the aerial condenser, connection is made to the send-receive relay switch by another flexible cable terminating in a similar plug. The send-receive relay switch has two aerial sockets marked 1 and 2. When in local control the appropriate plug is shipped in No. 1 socket, connecting the aerial to the moving blade of the relay. According to the position of the blade, the aerial is connected either to the transmitter, or to the centre point of a single-pole change-over switch, type 9 (Stores Ref. 10A/1276). The outer points of the latter are connected to the aerial sockets of the aerial earthing relays for the respective receivers, by means of suitable plugs.

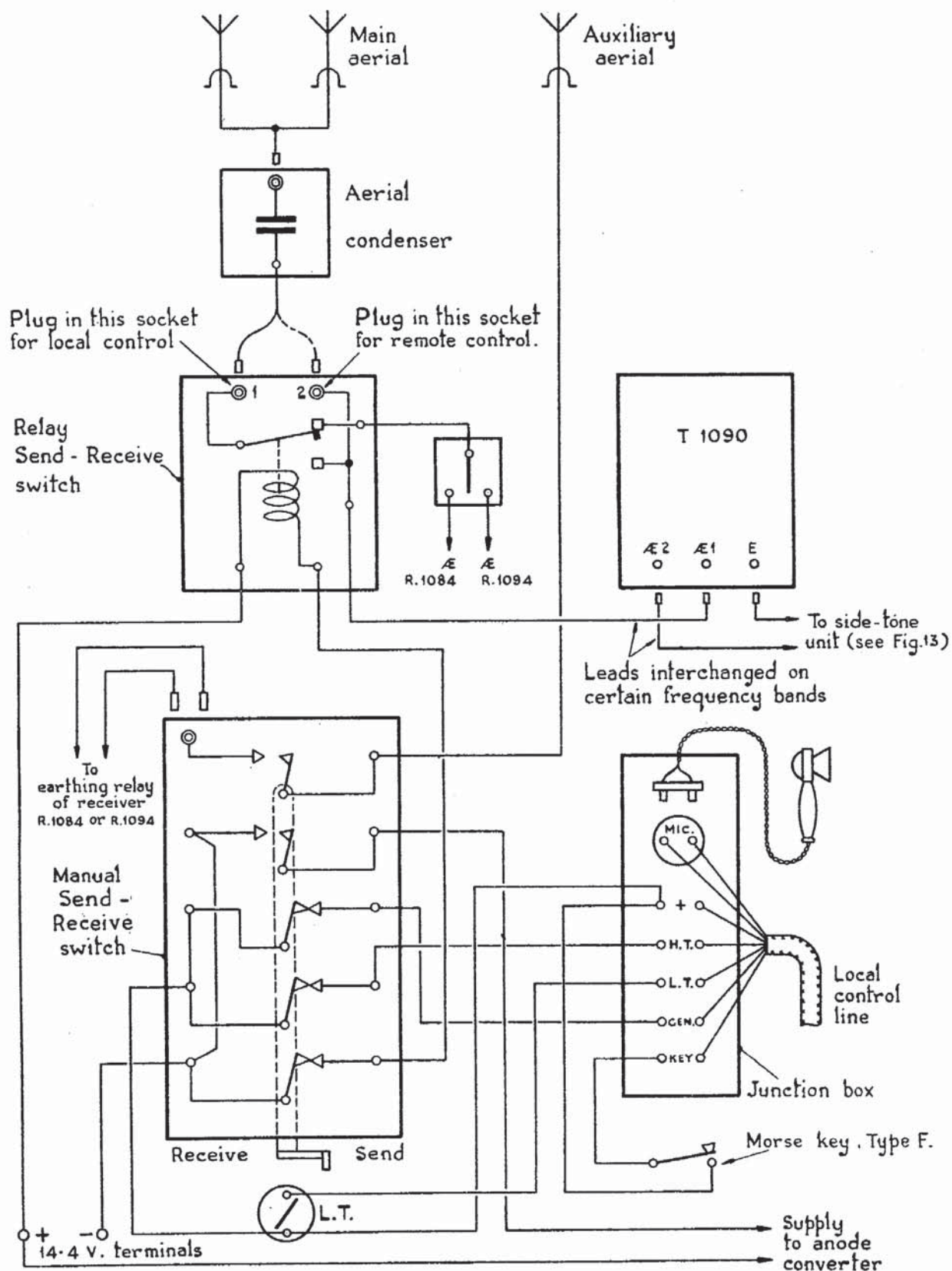


FIG.10, SEND-RECEIVE SWITCHING SYSTEM (LOCAL CONTROL)

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

48. When in remote control, the aerial on the vehicle is required only for transmission. The aerial (or aerial condenser) plug is transferred to socket 2 on the send-receive relay switch, so that the aerial is permanently connected to the transmitter. The windings of the send-receive relay switch are not energized during remotely controlled transmission.

49. When in local control, the windings of the send-receive relay switch are energized by a current from No. 2 battery (14.4 volts). The circuit may be traced as follows. From the +14.4 volt terminal block, through the solenoid of the send-receive relay switch, to the lower contacts of the manual send-receive switch. The latter contacts are closed when the switch is at SEND, and complete the circuit to the -14.4 volt terminal block. Thus, when the aerial plug is in socket 1, the action of moving the manual send-receive switch to SEND causes the aerial to be connected to the transmitter, and its return to RECEIVE causes the aerial to be connected to one of the two receivers, as selected by the single-pole switch, type 9.

50. In order to protect the receivers from stray R/F pick-up during transmission, two aerial earthing relays are provided, one for the receiver R.1084 and one for the receiver R.1094, in case this should be installed in the vehicle. The relays used for this purpose are known as relays, magnetic, type 37 (Stores Ref. 10A/10183), and consist of type G relays mounted in teak boxes, fitted with suitable sockets and terminals. The operating windings of these relays are connected in series and are energized when the manual send-receive switch is put to SEND (if in local control) or by the action of closing the H.T. control switch when in remote control.

51. The receiver aerial earthing relays are mounted as closely as possible to the "aerial" and "earth" terminals of their respective receivers. The contacts of these relays are connected directly to the aerial and earth terminals of the receivers and also to the above-mentioned single-pole switch and to the counterpoise (i.e. chassis). When the contacts are closed the aerial is connected directly to counterpoise, short-circuiting the input circuit of the receiver. The windings of the two relays are energized when the H.T. supply to the transmitter is completed as explained in paragraph 60.

52. The auxiliary aerial is provided for reception only, the aerial lead-in being taken to the upper contact of the manual send-receive switch. When the switch is at RECEIVE, the aerial is thereby connected to a socket, and flexible connections are provided to complete the aerial circuit to either of the aerial earthing relays. In certain circumstances, reception by means of this aerial will be found to give greater freedom from interference than the main aerial.

Manual send-receive switch

53. The functions of the remaining contacts of the manual send-receive switch are also shown in fig. 10. The local control line is brought to a junction box, the terminals therein being marked MIC., +, H.T., L.T., GEN., and KEY. When in local control, the relay circuit for the L.T. supply to the transmitter is completed by means of a tumbler switch, and is not controlled by the manual send-receive switch. The H.T., L.T., and generator relays are however subject to control by this switch.

Transmitter H.T. supply

54. The H.T. supply for the transmitter may be derived from either of two sources. For low power working, an 80-watt motor-generator is provided and for extreme ranges a 255-watt motor-generator is employed. Either generator may be used for any type of transmission, i.e. R/T., C.W., or I.C.W. The side tone unit, type D, enters into the switching arrangements as described later (*see* paragraph 69 *et seq.*).

Generator control system

55. A theoretical circuit diagram of the generator control system is given in fig. 11. Each generator has its own automatic starter, the 80-watt generator being controlled by a starter, type A, and the 255-watt generator by a starter, type D. These starters are of similar design,

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

the series (starting) resistances being, however, of different values. An electrolytic condenser of 1000 μ F. is connected across the contacts of the starter, type D, to prevent the contacts fusing together. Referring to fig. 11 it is seen that the starter, type D, is supplied from No. 1 battery (24 volts) through a pair of fuses, type F, which will carry a starting current of 40 amperes, the control wiring being brought to the upper contacts of a double-pole change-over switch. Similarly, the type A starter is supplied from No. 2 battery (14.4 volts) through a pair of 20-ampere fuses, type A, and its control wiring is brought to the lower contacts of the same switch. The two centre arms of this switch are taken to the terminals engraved GEN, in the relay panel. The contacts of the generator relay are connected internally to these terminals.

56. The complete action of this form of automatic starter is given in Section VII, Chapter 11, of Air Publication 1095, Electrical Equipment Manual. Briefly, however, it may be said that when the contacts of the generator relay are closed the terminal C on the selected automatic starter is connected to the positive terminal of the appropriate battery, and the motor starts up.

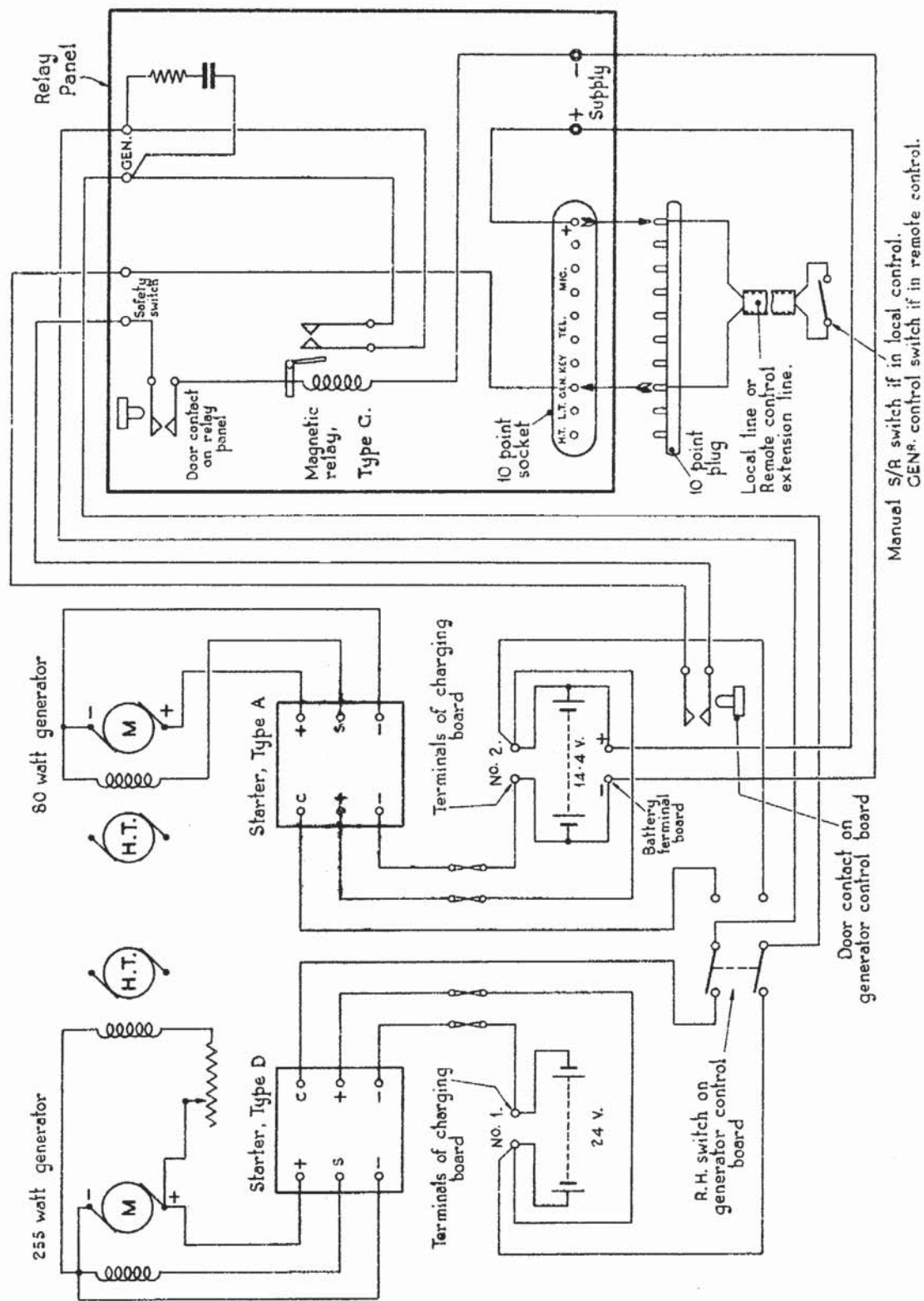
57. The generator relay is energized by a current supplied by No. 2 battery (14.4 volts). The supply terminals of the relay panel are fed directly from the battery terminal blocks. When the local control line is plugged into the front socket on the relay panel the operating circuit is as follows. From the + supply terminal to the + socket on the plug, thence via the local control line to the junction box, which is fitted near the manual send-receive switch (see fig. 10). From this junction box the circuit is carried through the "generator" contact of the manual send-receive switch (provided the latter is at SEND), and back to the junction box. From this point the circuit returns along the local control line to the GEN point on the 10-point plug, entering the front socket on the relay panel.

58. From the front socket the circuit proceeds internally to one of the two terminals marked SAFETY SWITCH, and from thence round the safety contact on the door of the generator control board, back to the other terminal marked SAFETY SWITCH. The circuit then continues, through the safety contact on the cover of the relay panel itself, through the windings of the generator relay, and back to the - supply terminal. It is therefore obvious that when the manual send-receive switch is moved to SEND, the generator relay will be energized, and the control circuit of the generator completed, but only if the covers of both relay panel and generator control board are closed. It should be noted that the safety switches will not be closed unless the doors are properly secured by means of the appropriate clips.

59. When the remote control extension line is plugged into the front socket of the relay panel, the circuit and action is exactly the same as in local control, except that at the portable remote control station, the incoming + lead is taken to one pole of a tumbler switch, the other pole being connected to the outgoing "generator" core of the 10-core cable. The generator is started and stopped as necessary by operating this switch.

Transmitter H.T. supply control

60. A theoretical circuit diagram of the transmitter H.T. supply circuit is included in fig. 12. Each generator has its own H.T. voltmeter and milliammeter, which are fitted in the instrument board. The generator in use is connected to the smoothing unit by a double-pole change-over switch. From the smoothing unit, both the positive and negative leads are taken through the double-pole relay, type 38, in the relay panel. The positive H.T. lead is then taken through one of the two radio-frequency chokes and to the H.T.+ socket of the transmitter by means of a suitable plug. The negative H.T. lead is taken through the other radio-frequency choke to the unmarked socket on the automatic grid-bias unit, and from the + socket of the latter to the G.B.+ socket of the transmitter by means of the appropriate plugs. A grid-bias battery is provided as an alternative to automatic G.B. unit, but is not shown in the diagram. The internal and external connections of the grid-bias battery box and automatic G.B. unit are dealt with in Section 1, Chapter 6, of this Air Publication. It is generally found preferable to use the automatic G.B. unit with the 255-watt generator and the battery bias with the 80-watt generator, but this must not be regarded as a rigid instruction.



Manual S/R switch if in local control.
GEN² control switch if in remote control.

FIG. 11, GENERATOR CONTROL SYSTEM

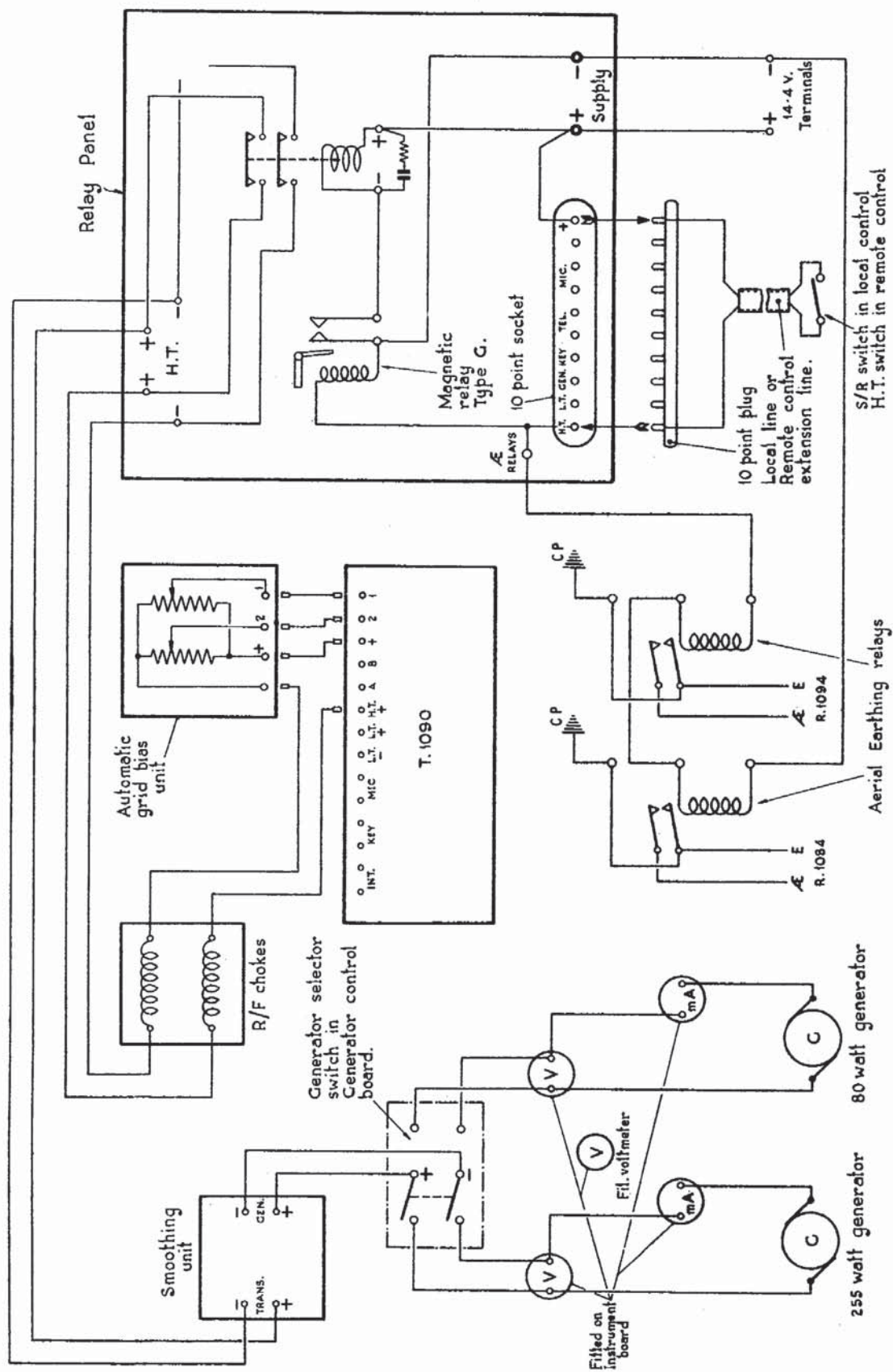


FIG.12, TRANSMITTER H.T. SUPPLY CONTROL
AND AE EARTHING RELAYS

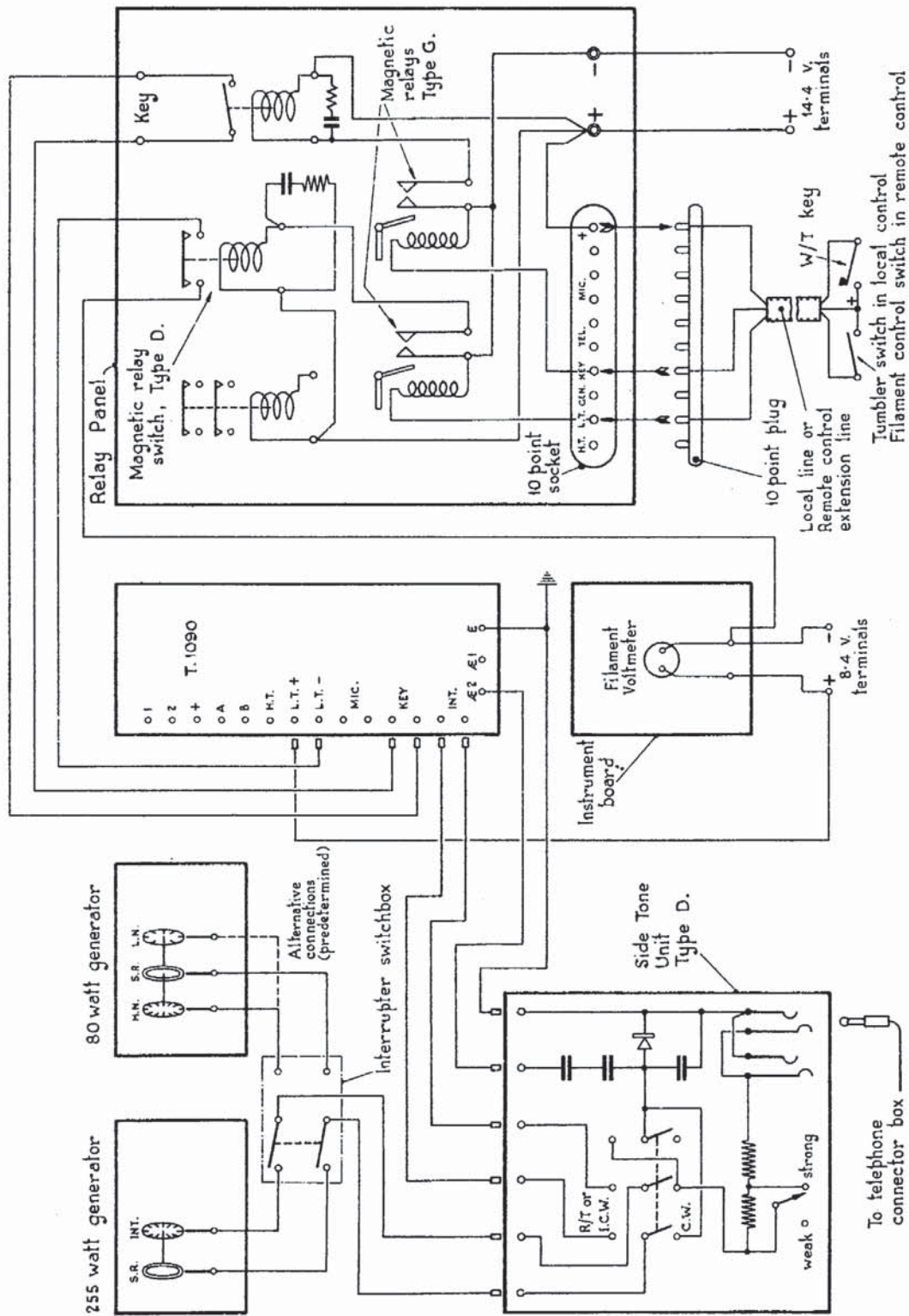


FIG.13, TRANSMITTER L.T. SUPPLY CONTROL, W/T KEYING, INTERRUPTERS, AND SIDE TONE CONTROL.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

61. The double-pole relay, type 38, is energized by a current from No. 2 battery (14.4 volts) via the contacts of the H.T. relay, type G. The windings of the latter are energized by a current from No. 2 battery. When the local control line is plugged into the front socket of the relay panel the circuit may be traced, from the + supply terminal on the panel, out through the local control line to the junction box, to the H.T.+ contact of the manual send-receive switch and back to the H.T. terminal of the junction box. From this point the local control line carries the circuit back to the 10-point plug and the H.T. point on the front socket of the relay panel. From the latter point, the circuit may be traced internally through the windings of the relay, type G, and back to the — supply terminal.

62. On leaving the H.T. point on the front socket, a parallel circuit may be traced to the terminal marked AE RELAY. From this terminal, the circuit is carried to the windings of the aerial earthing relay for the receiver R.1094. From this point the circuit continues to the aerial earthing relay for the receiver R.1084, and thence to the “—14.4 volts” terminal block. It will be noted that the aerial earthing relay for the receiver R.1094 is always in circuit, whether the receiver itself is installed in the vehicle or elsewhere.

63. The action of the circuit when in remote control is precisely as given above, except that since the remote control extension line is plugged into the front socket of the relay panel, the H.T. relay circuits are closed by the operation of a tumbler switch at the portable remote control station.

Transmitter L.T. supply

64. The transmitter L.T. supply is derived from No. 3 battery (8.4 volts). From the positive terminal block a lead is taken directly to the L.T. + socket on the transmitter. The L.T. circuit is closed by a single-pole relay switch, type D, which is located in the relay panel; this switch completes the H.T. negative lead from the transmitter to the negative supply terminal. For convenience in wiring, the connection is actually made at the negative terminal of the filament voltmeter as shown in fig. 13. This voltmeter is fitted on the instrument board.

65. The windings of the magnetic switch, type D, are energized as follows. From the + supply terminal on the relay panel the circuit is taken to the + point on the front socket. Assuming the local control line to be plugged in, the circuit is carried to the junction box (+ terminal) as before. From thence it continues to one side of a tumbler switch which is mounted near the manual send-receive switch, and from the other side of this switch back to the L.T. terminal on the junction box. From this point the local control line carries the circuit back to the L.T. point on the front socket, whence it continues internally round the windings of the L.T. relay, type G, and back to the — supply terminal.

66. When the tumbler switch is closed, therefore, the L.T. relay is energized and its contacts are closed, completing the circuit from the + supply terminal, through the windings of the relay switch, type D, to the — supply terminal. The closure of the latter relay completes the L.T. supply to the transmitter as already stated. The action when remote control is in use is exactly the same as in local control, the remote control extension line being plugged into the front socket as already described.

Keying

67. Fig. 13 also shows the circuit used for the operation of keying when the appropriate switch on the transmitter is put to C.W. or I.C.W. The “key” leads are taken from the transmitter to the contacts of a single-pole relay, type 41 (Stores Ref. 10A/10194) in the relay panel. The winding of this relay key is energized by the closure of the contacts of the “keying” relay, type G, which in turn is energized from the same source of supply when the morse key is closed by the operator. The local and remote control circuits may be traced through the respective control lines as for the H.T. and L.T. supplies.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

68. Referring again to fig. 8, it will be observed that shunt circuits are connected in parallel with the windings of (i) the double-pole H.T. relay, type 38, (ii) the single-pole key relay, type 41, and (iii) the L.T. relay switch, type D. Each shunt circuit consists of a condenser, type 73, and a resistance, type 378, connected in series, and its function is to prevent arcing at the contacts of the corresponding relay, type G. A fourth shunt circuit having similar components is connected internally across the GEN terminals. The shunt circuits mentioned at (i) and (ii) above are integral components of the respective relays, types 38 and 41, while the other two are components of the relay panel.

Interrupters and side tone

69. The arrangement for I.C.W. transmission and side tone are also shown diagrammatically in fig. 13. Only one interrupter disc is fitted on the 255-watt generator, whereas both high note (H.N.) and low note (L.N.) interrupters are fitted on the 80-watt generator. When the 80-watt generator is in use, either interrupter disc may be connected according to requirements by shifting the lead shown in dotted line in the diagram. The wiring from the interrupter discs of the respective motor-generators are taken to a double-pole change-over switch contained in the interrupter switch-box, and it is important that this switch shall be placed in the position corresponding with the generator in use, no matter what type of radiation is contemplated. The centre limbs of the interrupter change-over switch are connected to two terminals on the side tone unit, type D.

70. The side tone unit, type D, is described in Section 1, Chapter 6, of this Air Publication, dealing with the transmitter, type T.1090, but the internal circuit is shown in fig. 13 for ease of reference. The fundamental component of this unit is a metal rectifier which is connected between the aerial and earth terminals of the transmitter, a very small capacitance, consisting of two condensers in series, being connected in series with the rectifier in order that it shall not constitute an appreciable load on the aerial and so reduce the effective aerial current. A small condenser is also connected in parallel with the rectifier itself.

71. Two switches are provided on the face of the instrument. One of these has two positions, engraved C.W. and I.C.W. & R/T. When this switch is in the I.C.W. & R/T position the interrupter is connected to the interrupter terminals of the transmitter. The rectifier output consists of an audio-frequency current which flows through one or both of the resistances in the unit and to the telephone connecting box, via a twin core lead fitted with a standard telephone plug, which is inserted into one of the two jacks on the side tone unit. The other end of this twin lead is connected to the terminals of the telephone connecting box, and the telephones (or loud speaker) are plugged into one of the two jacks with which the box is provided. When the transmitter is radiating C.W., however, the output of the rectifier is a unidirectional current varying in amplitude only in accordance with the keying, and to obtain side-tone, this current is interrupted at audio frequency by the interrupter. The output from the receiver is also connected to the telephones (or loud speaker) at the telephone connecting box. The series resistances serve to prevent the rectifier from limiting the receiver output to any appreciable extent. Two values of resistance are provided, thus allowing "strong" or "weak" side-tone to be obtained by adjustment of the appropriate switch. It is most important that the side-tone unit shall be set to correspond with the type of emission for which the transmitter is adjusted.

R/T, local and remote control

72. The control circuits concerned in the transmission of R/T, in addition to the transmitter switching circuits already described, are shown in fig. 14. When local control is required, the local control line is plugged into the front socket on the relay panel, so that the various transmitter supplies, and the relay send-receive switch, are operated by the manual send-receive switch and filament tumbler switch. The microphone, which is fitted with a suitable plug, is plugged into a socket on the junction box. When the portable W/T station is in use the remote control extension line is plugged into the front socket.

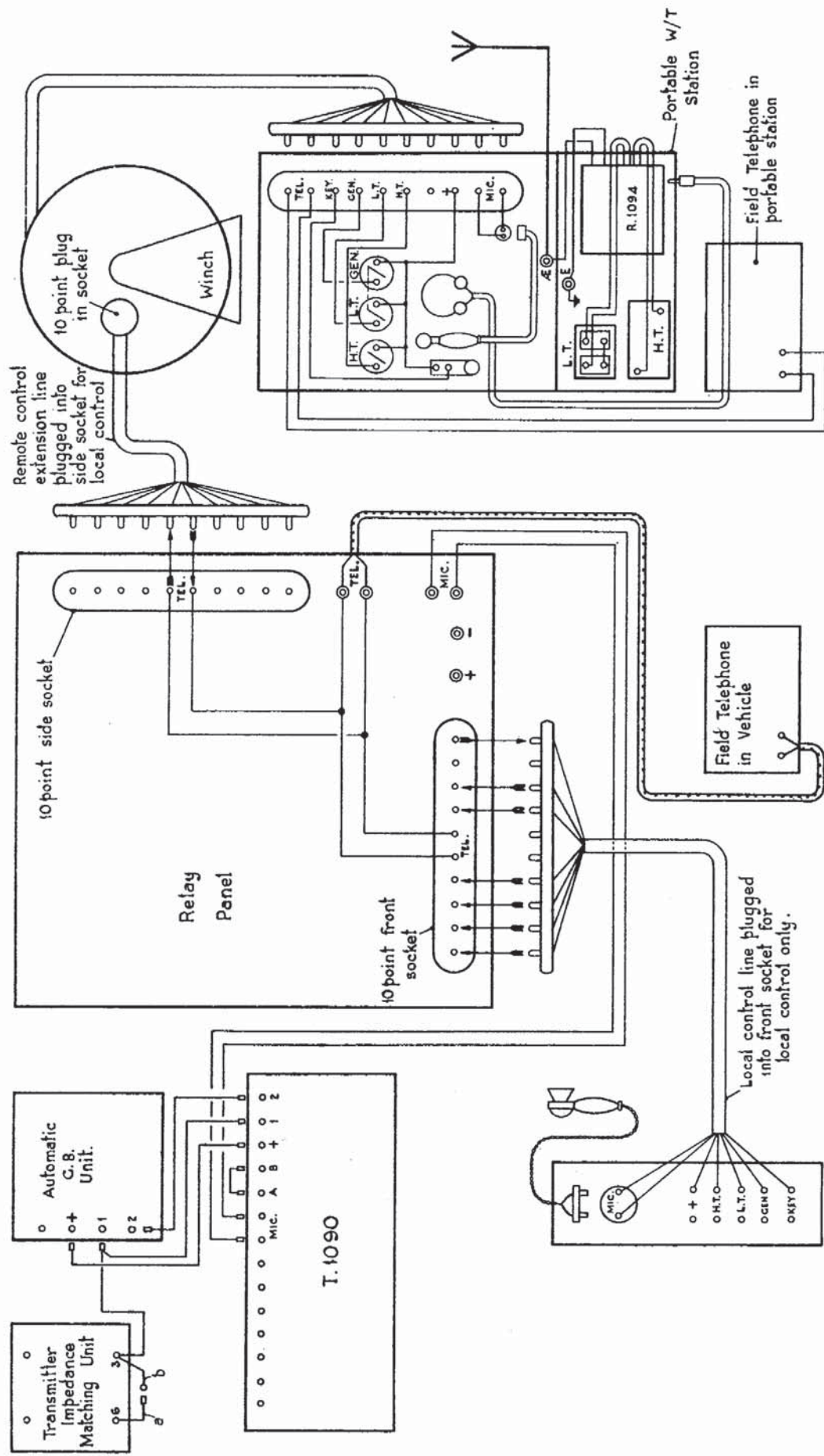


FIG.14, R/T OPERATION, LOCAL CONTROL, AND PORTABLE W/T STATION.

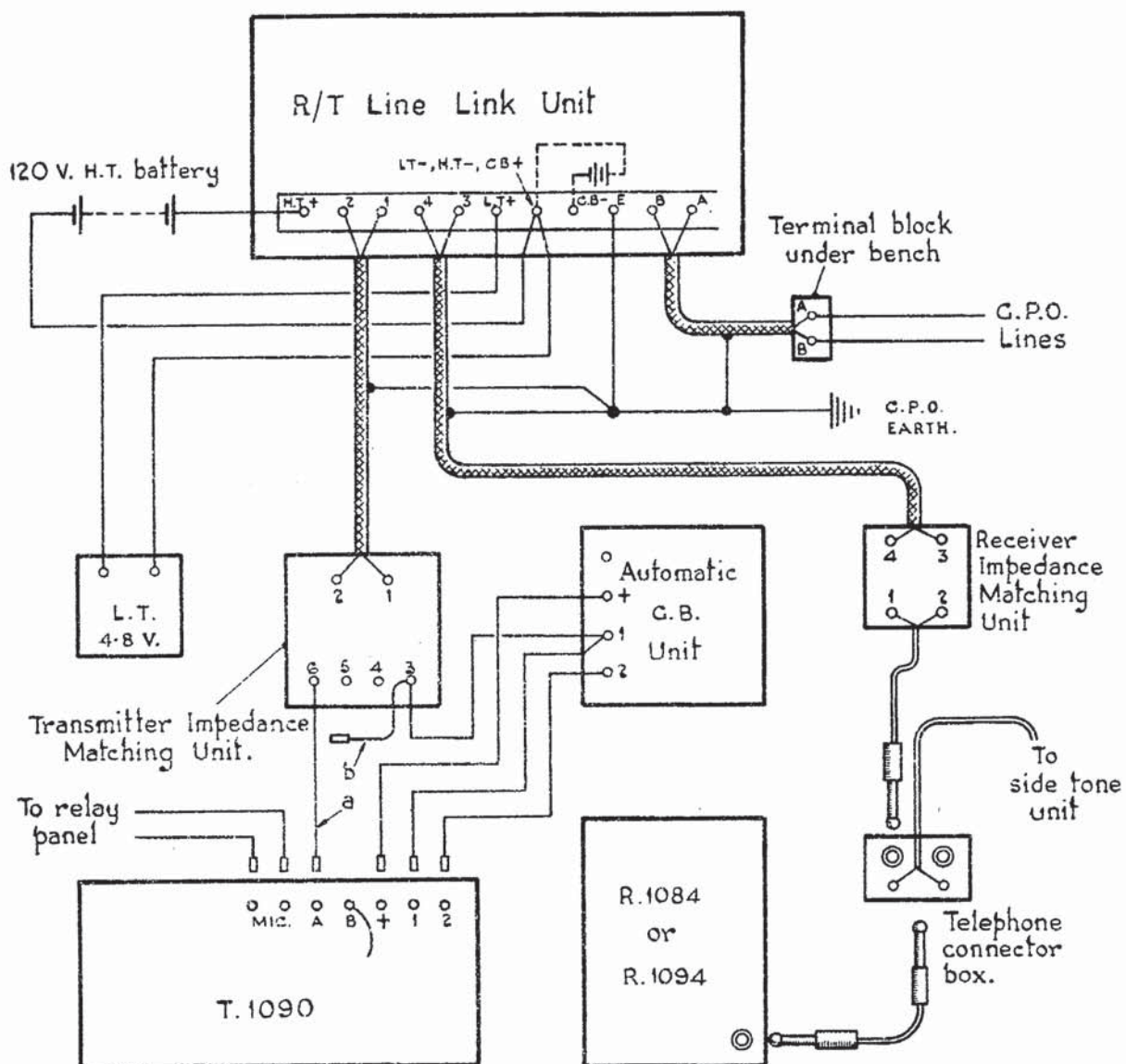


FIG.15, R/T OPERATION, LAND LINE.

73. It is necessary to arrange for communication between the vehicle and the remote control station at all times, since the portable remote control station may be erected and manned, although not actually handling the traffic. When in local control, the remote control extension line is plugged into the side socket on the relay panel; with the exception of the two "telephone" points, all the points on the side socket are entirely isolated. The telephone points on this socket are connected in parallel with the telephone points on the front socket. It follows therefore that, provided the remote control extension line is plugged into one of the sockets, communication between the two stations by field telephone is always possible. It is of course necessary to ensure that the remote control extension line itself is plugged into the 10-point socket on the drum after the remote control cable has been laid out, and that the far end of this cable is plugged into the appropriate socket on the portable station.

74. When using either local or remote operation, the sockets A B on the transmitter are interconnected externally by means of a short link fitted with suitable plugs. It will be observed that the transmitter impedance matching unit has been shown in fig. 14, although it does not enter into the action of the transmitter unless the R/T line link unit is in use. The disposition of the plug on the end of the lead marked "a" should be noted. This lead and plug are provided for connecting the impedance matching unit to the transmitter as explained later. When the R/T line link unit is not in use, however, the plug on lead "a" is inserted into a socket fitted to a very short length of cable, which is connected to terminal 3 on the impedance matching unit, so that in addition to providing a suitable stowage for the lead "a" the internal circuit between terminals 3 and 6 is short-circuited. When not plugged into the transmitter, the lead "a" should always be plugged into the stowage socket and not left lying idle.

R/T, local control, land line operation

75. Provision is made for R/T operation of the transmitter and receiver from any point in the G.P.O. telephone system. By operation, it is intended to imply merely the transmission and reception of messages, and it must be particularly noted that when used in this manner the actual control of the W/T station is performed by an operator in the vehicle, *all switching circuits being arranged for local control as previously described*. The vehicle is connected to the nearest G.P.O. telephone exchange, a drum of D3 telephone cable being carried in the vehicle in order to connect the vehicle to a convenient G.P.O. telephone line. The combination of D3 cable and G.P.O. telephone line will subsequently be referred to as the land line. The G.P.O. officials concerned will co-operate so far as the requirements of the telephone service are required. They will also furnish information as to the type of exchange to which connection is made, i.e. Automatic, Central Battery (C.B.), etc. When laid, the D3 telephone cable is connected to the terminals A and B upon a terminal block which is situated underneath the bench on the off side of the vehicle.

76. The connections between the land line and the radio installation are made via the R/T line link unit. The external connections of this instrument are shown in fig. 15. All the external wiring is carried to a terminal strip on the lower inside edge of the panel. The "earth" terminal of the R/T line link unit must be directly earthed, and not connected merely to the radio-frequency earth (i.e. chassis). A brass earth pin fitted with a suitable terminal is provided for this purpose.

77. In connecting the land line to the transmitter or receiver it is necessary to match the impedance of the land line to the input impedance of the modulator valve, or to the impedance of the output valve of the receiver, as the case may be. The transmitter and receiver impedance matching units are incorporated in the installation to meet these requirements. The transmitter impedance matching unit embodies an iron-core transformer of suitable turns ratio, which is substituted for the microphone transformer of the transmitter T.1090 when land line operation is required. Referring to fig. 15, the substitution is made as follows. The short connecting link between the sockets A and B of the transmitter is removed. The plug on the lead "a" is then inserted into socket A on the transmitter. The operative receiver (which may be either the R.1084 or the R.1094) and also the receiver impedance matching unit, are plugged into the telephone connecting box. The land line is then connected to the receiver or transmitter as requisite by the operation of a two-way key switch on the R/T line link unit.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

R/T line link unit

78. A theoretical circuit diagram of this unit is given in fig. 16. It is necessary to incorporate a certain degree of amplification between the land line and the R/T installation proper, during both reception and transmission, and this is provided by an amplifying unit contained in the R/T line link unit. The input terminals of the transmitter impedance matching unit are connected to the terminals 3, 4 (RETURN OUT), and the land line (via various switches) to terminals 7, 8, (RETURN IN) of the amplifying unit. During transmission, a single stage of amplification operates between the RETURN IN and RETURN OUT terminals, the gain of this stage being adjustable. During reception a similar stage of amplification operates between the terminals 1, 2 (GO IN) and the terminals 5, 6 (GO OUT) of the amplifying unit, the GO IN terminals being connected to the output terminals of the receiver impedance matching unit, and the GO OUT terminals to the land line via various switches. The land line is connected to the desired stage (GO or RETURN) by the two-way key switch previously referred to. This switch is engraved TRANS. and REC., and is one of the five key switches mounted upon the panel.

79. When a distant land-line operator is in R/T communication, the operator in the vehicle is called upon to operate two send-receive switches, namely the manual switch of the R/T installation proper, and the "transmit-receive" switch on the R/T line link unit; it is therefore necessary for the vehicle operator to listen in to the traffic in both directions, operating these switches in accordance with the operating procedure. For this purpose, the operator is provided with a standard telephone exchange equipment, consisting of a breast-plate microphone and a headband carrying a single receiver ear-piece. This equipment, which is referred to as the breast set, is fitted with an instrument cord terminating in a combined microphone-telephone plug similar to that used in aircraft, and the operator's hands are entirely free to operate the various controls.

Gain controls

80. In order that the vehicle operator may speak to "radio", "line", or both, the breast-plate microphone is connected to the RETURN IN, i.e. land line side of the amplifying unit. The gain of the latter may be adjusted by means of the transmitting gain control to give sufficient depth of modulation when the distant land line operator is speaking. This control is situated on the upper left-hand corner of the R/T line link unit. The gain of the RETURN (i.e. transmitting) portion of the amplifying unit is adjusted to give a standard deflection on the decibel-meter, which is connected across the RETURN OUT terminals. This adjustment must be made while the distant land-line operator is speaking. The scale of the decibelmeter is calibrated, and the correct level is distinctly indicated by a coloured line.

81. Unless suitable precautions were taken, the speech level of the vehicle operator would probably over-modulate the transmitter, since his microphone voltages are amplified to the same extent as those due to the distant speaker. This possibility is avoided by reducing the sensitivity of the breast-plate microphone, when the vehicle operator is speaking to "radio". This is accomplished by deriving the microphone voltage from a 200-ohm potentiometer, which is connected across the L.T. battery of the R/T line link unit. The variable tapping on this potentiometer may be adjusted by means of a slotted head which is flush with the front of the panel and may be set in the correct position with a screwdriver. The panel adjacent to the adjusting head is engraved LOCAL SPEECH TO RADIO TRANSMITTER LEVEL CONTROL. When once adjusted, this control should seldom require alteration.

82. During R/T reception, the gain of the GO (i.e. receiving) portion of the amplifying unit is adjusted to meet the requirements of the distant land-line operator. As the vehicle operator's breast set receiver is connected to the GO OUT side, the speech level therein will assist in this respect, but it must be remembered that the land line may have an attenuation of the order of one signal strength on the arbitrary "audibility scale", for every three miles of line. If the line is more than 50 miles in length, however, it will probably include a G.P.O. repeater at some point, and the amplifying unit will give sufficient volume at the distant end if operated with maximum gain, or even less.

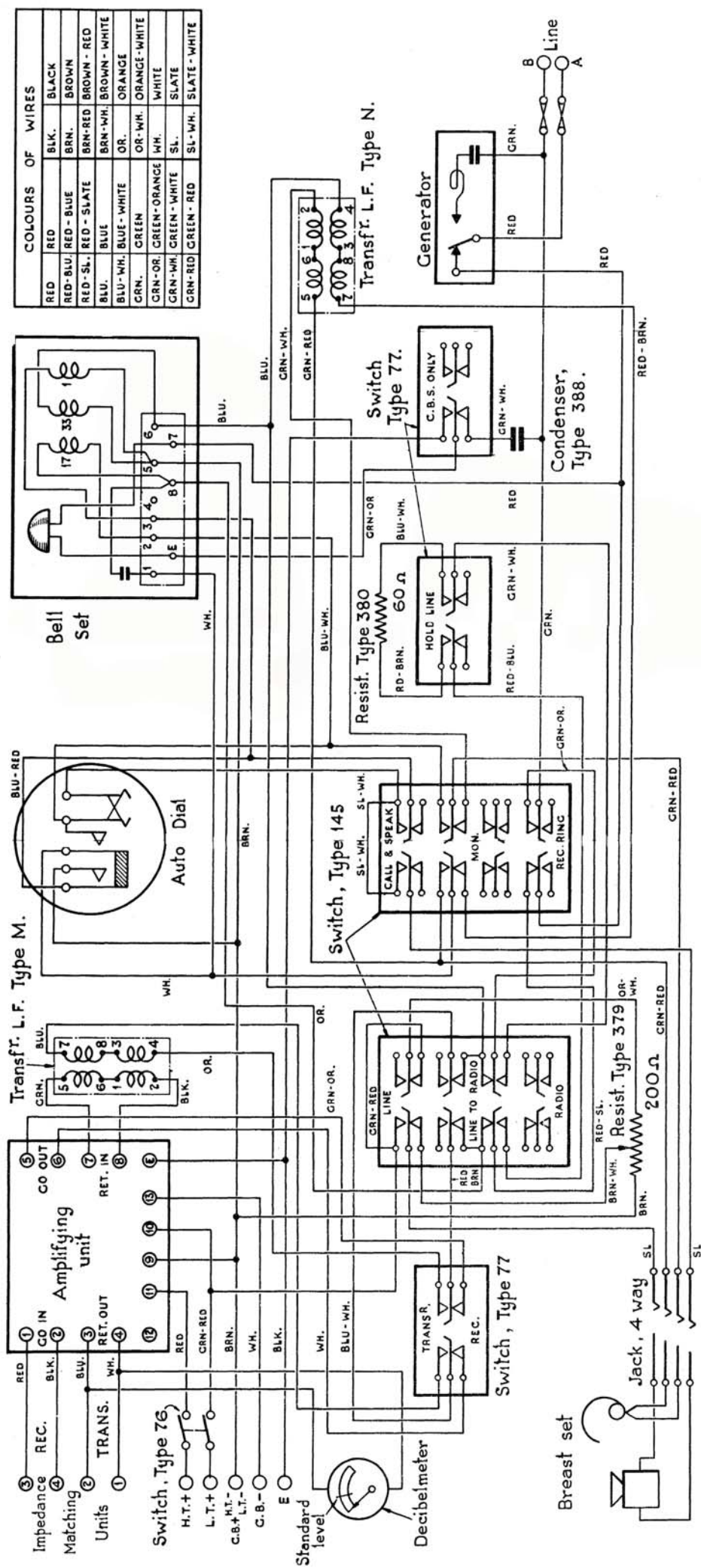


FIG.16 R/T LINE LINK UNIT, CIRCUIT DIAGRAM.

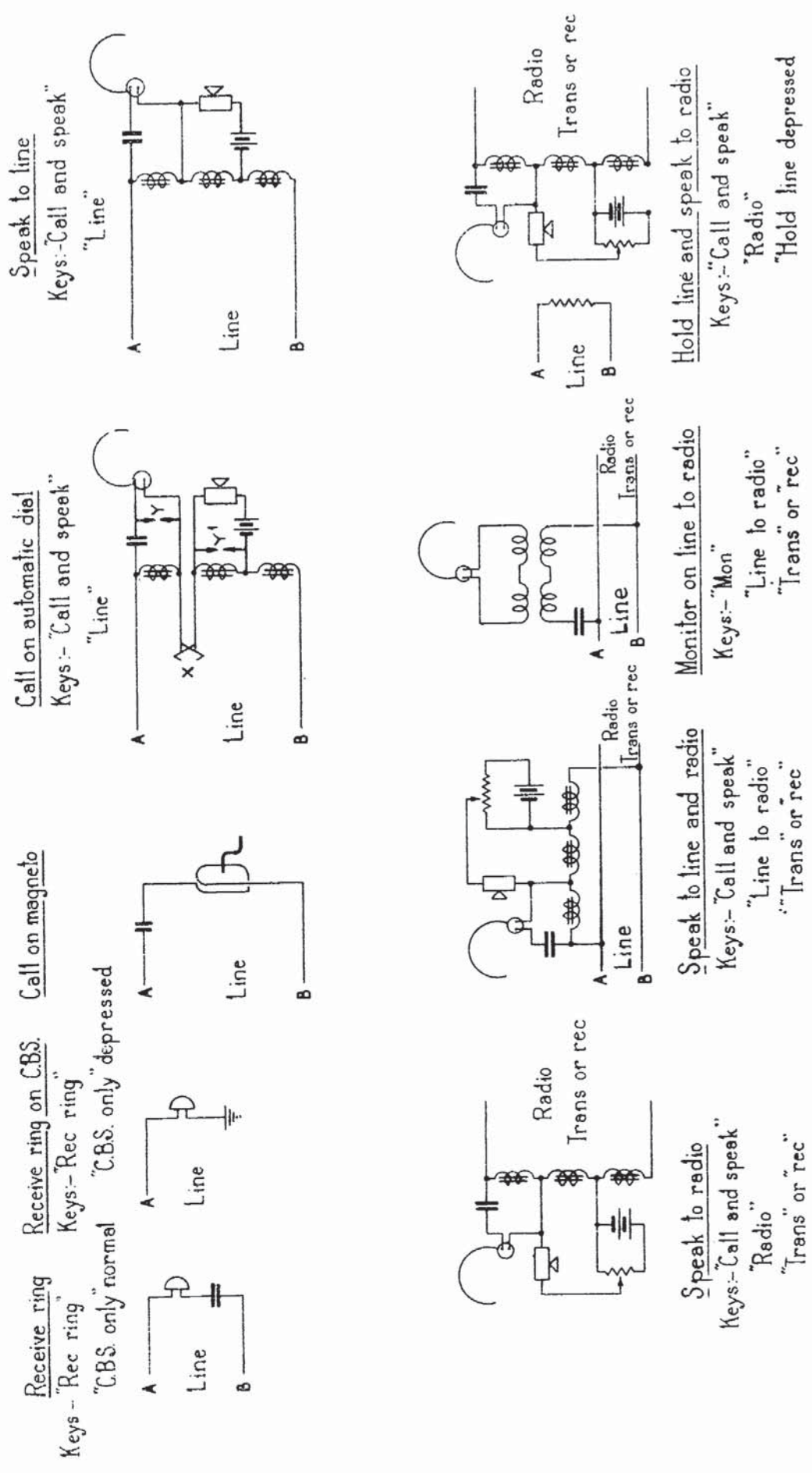


FIG.17, R/T LINE LINK UNIT, SWITCHING ACTION.

83. The L.T. supply for the R/T line link unit is derived from a 4·8-volt 10 Ah. alkaline battery consisting of two 2·4-volt units connected in series. These units are individually interchangeable with the unit supplied for use with the wavemeter W.39A (*see* paragraph 118). The H.T. supply is derived from a 120-volt dry battery. Both L.T. and H.T. batteries are housed in the battery case beneath the R/T line link unit. The grid bias is derived from a 9-volt dry battery which is fitted inside the R/T line link unit. The normal grid bias is 7·5 volts.

Operating controls

84. Referring to fig. 16, the operating controls of the R/T line link unit are as follows. A simple two-pole cam-operated switch, type 76, engraved ON-OFF, completes the H.T.+ and L.T.+ supplies to the amplifying unit. The L.T. battery also supplies the current for the breast-plate microphone. Two three-position key switches, type 145, are mounted on the panel. The three positions of the first are engraved CALL AND SPEAK, MONITOR, and RECEIVE RING, the latter being the normal position when the land line is connected. The positions of the second switch are engraved LINE, LINE TO RADIO, and RADIO. This switch controls the connections of the breast set; when the first switch is set to RECEIVE RING, the position of the second is immaterial.

85. The other controls are three two-position key switches, type 77. The first is engraved TRANS and REC; it switches the line from the GO OUT to the RETURN IN terminals of the amplifying unit as already explained. The second switch is engraved HOLD LINE at the depressed position, and is depressed only when it is required to hold the line while making radio adjustments, etc. The third two-position key switch is provided for use when the vehicle is connected to a particular type of exchange working on what is known as the Common Battery Signalling, or C.B.S. system. The depressed position is engraved C.B.S. ONLY and the switch is maintained in this position during the whole period in which the vehicle is connected to an exchange of this type.

Calling devices

86. A manually-operated magneto generator is fitted for the purpose of calling an exchange in which this method of ringing is employed, and a standard type of automatic dial for calling when connected to an automatic exchange. C.B. and C.B.S. exchanges are called automatically when the appropriate key switch is moved to CALL AND SPEAK.

Action of control switches

87. The connections established by the various combinations of switches are shown in fig. 17. Referring to the first and second diagrams it will be observed that when connected to a C.B. exchange, the bell in the R/T line link unit is connected, in series with a D.C. blocking condenser, across the lines A and B, whereas when connected to a C.B.S. exchange, the bell is connected between line A and earth. This change is effected by the C.B.S. ONLY switch. When the initial connection is made to an exchange of this type it is important to ensure that the lines A and B are connected to the correct terminals and not reversely. The correct polarity may be ascertained by arranging for the exchange to call the vehicle, the correct switches being previously depressed. The ring will be received only if the lines are properly connected. A linesman will generally be in attendance for the purpose of connecting the D3 cable to the overhead (or possibly underground) G.P.O. line and where the polarity is of consequence, he will be able to identify the distant ends A and B of the D3 lines. The identification at the vehicle end is then a matter of simple continuity testing.

88. The remainder of the circuits shown in fig. 17 will now be briefly discussed. The third diagram ("call on magneto") requires no comment. When calling on automatic dial, the three iron-core coils (17, 33 and 1 of fig. 16) are connected across the line, the breast set receiver and blocking condenser being in parallel with one of them, and the breast set microphone, with the L.T. battery in series, in parallel with another. All three coils are wound on the same core and

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

therefore constitute a three-winding transformer. The main contacts X of the automatic dial interrupt the circuit intermittently in a certain manner according to the number dialled. At the same time subsidiary contacts, Y, short-circuit the telephone receiver in order to eliminate the loud clicks which would otherwise be heard. A similar pair of contacts Y¹ short-circuits the microphone coil and prevent the microphone from becoming packed by heavy induced currents. As shown in the fifth diagram, the same circuit is operative during a two-way conversation on the line, except that as the calling dial is stationary, no interruptions take place. The same switch positions, viz. CALL AND SPEAK and LINE, are therefore applicable in both cases. It will be noted that when speaking to line, the full voltage of the L.T. battery is applied to the microphone circuit.

89. The sixth diagram shows the circuit used for speaking to, or receiving from, radio. The switch positions are CALL AND SPEAK, RADIO, and TRANS or REC as the case may be. The circuit is substantially as in the two previous instances, the only difference being the introduction of the attenuating potentiometer into the microphone circuit.

90. When it is required to speak to line and radio at the same time, the appropriate switch is moved to the LINE TO RADIO position, the circuit being then as shown in the seventh diagram. The line is connected directly to the GO or RETURN side of the amplifying unit by the TRANS—REC switch. When the latter is at TRANS, either the land-line operator or the vehicle operator may speak to radio, while if at REC. either the distant R/T radio operator or the vehicle operator may speak to line.

91. When the vehicle operator requires merely to listen to the two-way traffic without speaking, the appropriate three-position switch is moved from CALL AND SPEAK to MONITOR, the other remaining at LINE TO RADIO. The breast set microphone is then disconnected and the breast set telephone is connected to the secondary winding of an L/F transformer type N, the primary winding of which is connected, in series with a blocking condenser, across the lines. The circuit is therefore as shown in the eighth diagram.

92. The connections in the ninth diagram are exactly the same as in the sixth, but in addition, the lines A and B are connected to a resistance of about 60 ohms, i.e. equivalent to the resistance of the speaking-listening circuit. The substitution of this resistance therefore holds the line circuit closed and keeps alight the supervisory lamps in the exchange, while the vehicle operator is connected only to radio.

93. The exact procedure to be used in communication is a matter for Signals organization, but in outline is somewhat as follows :—Assuming that the vehicle is connected to a C.B. exchange, the R/T line link unit would normally be switched off, and the appropriate switch set to RECEIVE RING. On receiving a ring, the operator switches on the R/T line link unit, plugs in his breast set, moves one three-position switch to CALL AND SPEAK and the other to LINE. He is then “through” to the exchange who will connect him to the caller. The latter indicates the radio station with which communication is required. If radio communication is known to be easy to establish, the operator may depress the HOLD LINE key, place the second three-position switch to RADIO, and establish R/T communication, operating the manual send-receive switch and the TRANS—REC switch on the R/T line link unit, as necessary.

94. After telling the distant radio operator to stand by for a call, he is ready to put the two stations into communication. To do this he puts the first three-position switch to CALL AND SPEAK, the second three-position switch to LINE, and restores the HOLD LINE switch to normal. He may now inform the caller that the distant radio operator is listening, and then set the respective switches to LINE to RADIO, MONITOR and TRANSMIT, also moving the manual send-receive switch to SEND. The distant land-line operator is now “through” to radio, and the vehicle operator is monitoring, i.e. listening in to the conversation, in order that he may switch from “send” to “receive” as necessary. If the vehicle operator finds it necessary to break in on the conversation, he moves the appropriate switch from MONITOR to CALL AND SPEAK, and speaks either to the distant land-line operator (send-receive switches at RECEIVE) or to the distant radio operator and the land-line operator simultaneously (send-receive switches at SEND) as necessary.

Cable-laying apparatus

95. The cable-laying apparatus stows underneath the bench at the rear off side, but may be drawn forward for the purpose of handling the cable, as shown in fig. 18. In both stowage and working positions, the apparatus is secured to fixing plates on the floor of the vehicle by means of screws fitted with knurled heads and coiled springs, the latter lifting the screws clear of the floor as they are unscrewed. In the photograph the screw (1) is holding the apparatus in

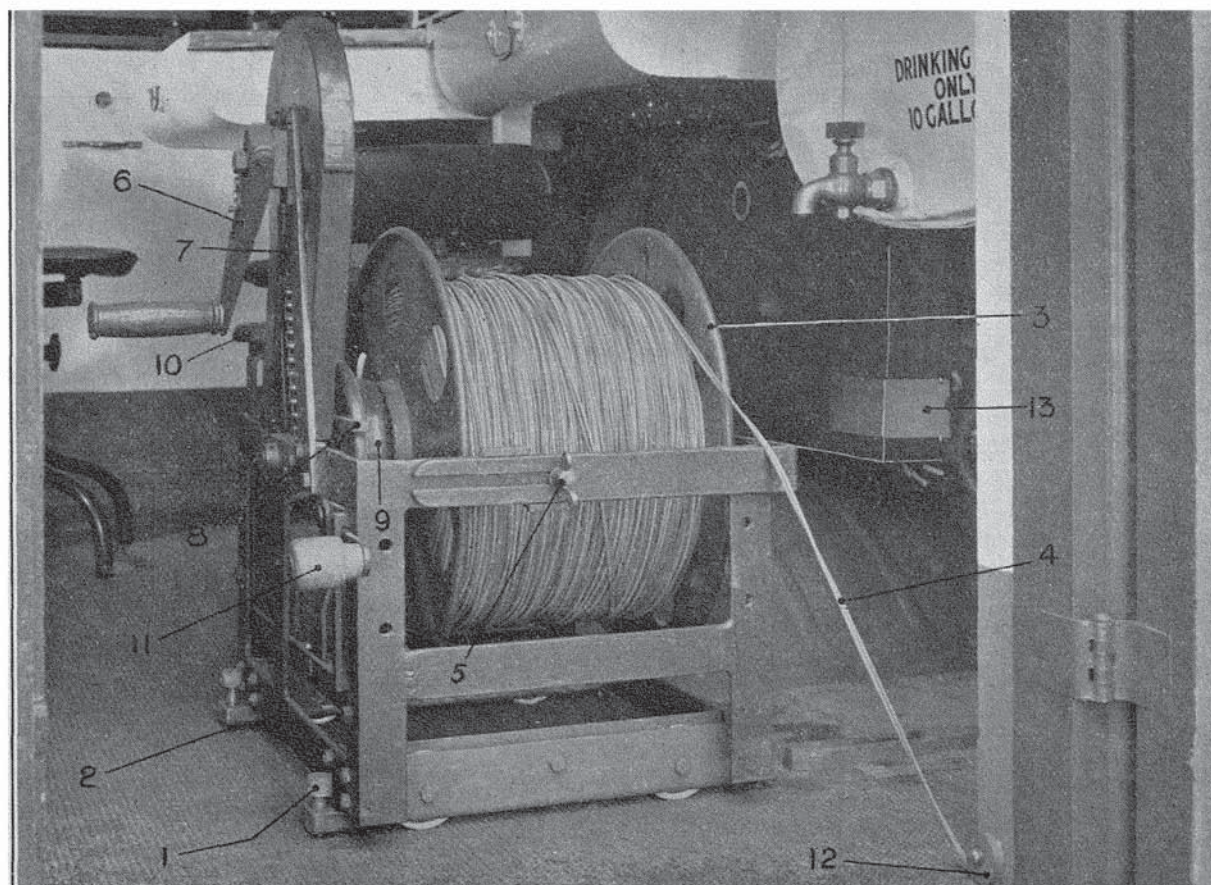


FIG. 18. Cable-laying apparatus.

position while the screw (2) is held clear of the floor by its spring. The cable drum (3) carries 880 yards of telephone line consisting of two parts of D3. Mk. VI cable. The drum has a rectangular hole along its axis, fitting the winding spindle of the cable-laying apparatus. The drum is easily removed by releasing two wing nuts (5), one of which is shown, and sliding the right hand portion of the cradle to the right.

96. The winding spindle is rotated by a handle (6) through a chain drive, four turns of the drum being obtained by a single revolution of the handle. The handle is reversible and is seen in the stowage position in fig. 5. Reverting to fig. 17, the tension of the driving chain may be adjusted by means of the screw (7) which is fitted with a lock-nut. The winding spindle is driven through a simple clutch operated by the short lever (8). When this lever is thrown upward and backward, the drum runs free, but may be controlled by means of a brake. The latter is of the internal expanding type, the exterior of the brake drum (9) being clearly seen in the photograph. The brake is operated by either of two handles (10), (11), that on the fore side of the winch being

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

conveniently situated for operation from the interior, and the other easily accessible from the ground. The small fibre disc (12) which is mounted eccentrically on the off side door post, is used to grip the cable after the required amount has been run off the drum.

97. Before the vehicle is first put into service, it is advisable to test through each of the two lengths of D3 cable, identifying each end by a suitable mark. This will greatly assist in connecting up to the line terminal block and the terminal pole of the G.P.O. line, if the exchange to be used is of the C.B.S. type.

Portable W/T station

98. The portable W/T station is fitted with a mounting board for the receiver R.1094, allowing the latter to be readily installed in either the vehicle or the portable station. The ancillary equipment includes a 70 ampere-hour 2.4 volt alkaline battery for L.T. supply, a 120-volt dry battery for H.T. supply, and one pair of telephones complete with headband, instrument cord, and telephone plug. The remote control equipment consists of a single tumbler switch for H.T. control and a pair of interconnected tumbler switches for generator and L.T. supply control. A hand-press microphone, type B, is fitted for R/T transmission, and a morse key, type F, for W/T transmission. Communication is maintained with the vehicle by means of a field telephone as already explained. The 10-point socket for connecting up the remote control cable is situated on the outside of the case in which the above components are assembled. A Mark V aircraft watch is carried inside the case. A waterproof canvas cover is provided to protect the equipment during inclement weather, and an angle frame hinged in the lid forms a top support when the case is open for use. A roll-up flap in front allows access for operation.

99. Fig. 19 shows the portable station connected to the vehicle by the remote control cable, and with mast erected. The 30-ft. stainless steel telescopic mast is fitted with two sets of guys which are secured to four pickets. When not in use the guys are stowed in the front locker underneath the lower bunk, and the mast in a tube running along the chassis on the "off" side, while the pickets are stowed in the off side of the petrol-electric compartment. The aerial is attached to the top of the mast by an insulator, type 9, and usually consists of a single wire 40 ft. long or less (depending upon the frequency band to be received) sloping upwards from the station at an angle of about 60°. The lower insulator, type 9, is attached to a length of kite cord, and may be anchored by means of a spare picket. A copper gauze earth mat is used as a receiving earth. When not in use it is stowed in the off side of the petrol-electric compartment. When laying out the remote control cable great care must be taken to pay it off the drum only as fast as it is being laid; the drum must be controlled so that it never runs free, otherwise the cable may be damaged. On no account must the cable be unwound by pulling it off the drum.

Field telephones

100. Referring to fig. 6, it will be seen that in the vehicle the field telephone is contained in a box which is secured in its stowage place by a strap. When in use, the box is opened and the telephone drawn forward so that the hand set may be lifted from the cradle. The telephone is connected to the relay panel by a screened twin cable, which must be disconnected before returning the telephone to the stowage position. The field telephone in the portable W/T station is precisely similar to that shown in fig. 6 but is held in position by means of two spring clips, and is connected to the 10-point socket by a pair of leads carried on cleats, which are disconnected from the telephone when the latter is in the stowage position.

101. The field telephone is held in its box by a spring clip in the bottom of the box. This clip is designed to hold the telephone firmly either when pushed right back into the box (stowage position) or when drawn forward into the working position. To remove the telephone completely from the box, this clip must be held down by a knife blade or similar tool.

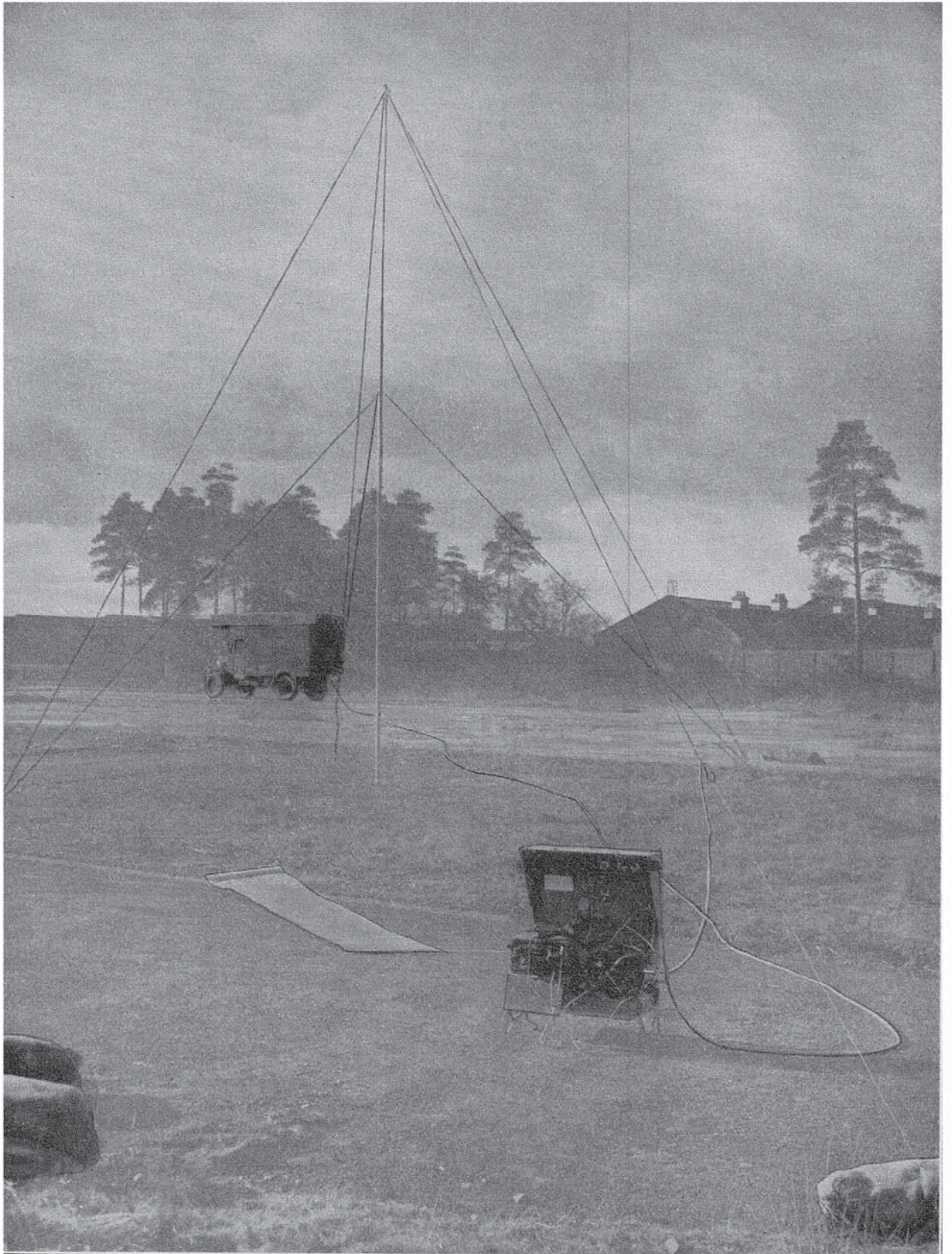


FIG. 19. Portable W/T Station.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

102. The telephone contains its own speaking battery, which consists of two dry cells. Special cells, dry, X. Mark II (Stores Ref. 5A/1962) are supplied for this purpose. To insert the battery, withdraw the instrument completely and remove the hand set from the cradle. The top cover of the instrument, carrying the bell, is then easily lifted by releasing two screws fitted with knurled heads. A diagram showing the correct positions of the cells is pasted inside the lid. The cells must be inserted correctly, otherwise the leads may not reach the terminals.

103. The telephone is fitted with a magneto for calling ; its operation actuates a polarized bell at the distant station. This is the normal method of ringing, but a buzzer call is also provided to attract attention when a constant listening watch is being maintained on the field telephone.

BATTERY CHARGING ARRANGEMENTS

Petrol-electric charging set

104. The batteries are charged by a petrol-electric charging set, type D (Stores Ref. 42L/1). This consists of a 1260-watt, 35-volt shunt-wound D.C. generator driven by an air-cooled horizontally-opposed twin-cylinder engine having a total capacity of approximately 296 c.c. The normal speed is approximately 2,000 r.p.m. Lubrication is provided by a combined pressure and scavenging pump, the normal oil pressure at the gauge connection being 20 lb. per sq. in. The engine is fitted with a detachable starting handle, but when warm it may be started by electrical means as described later. An earthing switch is fitted on the contact breaker cover of the magneto, for the purpose of stopping the engine. This switch is operated from the charging switchboard by a bowden wire control.

105. The normal speed is controlled by a centrifugal governor driven from the front end of the crankshaft ; the controlled speed can, however, be rapidly adjusted for slow running by rotating a knurled knob. The fuel is carried in a tank attached to the framework over the engine, the capacity of the tank being $1\frac{1}{2}$ gallons. The silencer is connected to the engine by a length of flexible tubing. The timing of the magneto is fixed in the most suitable position for continuous running at full load. The sparking plugs are fitted with screening cowls and the whole of the ignition wiring is completely screened in order to eliminate interference with radio reception.

106. Two knobs are provided for speed adjustment. The normal speed control is obtained by the rotation of a small knurled nut just above the carburettor. To increase the normal speed, rotate this nut in the counter-clockwise direction and *vice versa*. The larger knurled knob underneath the front end of the crankshaft is the slow-running control. Full slow running (approximately 800 r.p.m.) is obtained by turning the knob to the extreme right (facing starting handle) and *vice versa*. The total range of movement is 180° and a ball and spring locking device is provided at each limiting position of the knob.

107. The charging set is stowed in the petrol-electric compartment and the generator is easily accessible from the interior door, while access to the petrol engine is obtained by the near side exterior door. When in use, the charging set may be partly withdrawn, as shown in fig. 20. It is carried upon an aluminium bedplate (1) which is supported by a base frame (2). This frame slides over the floor, the weight being partly supported by a steel tube which prevents side motion. When in the stowage position the frame is secured by four hinged bolts (3) fitted with wing nuts. Only one of these bolts can be seen in the photograph. It is necessary to withdraw the charging set to the position shown in order to fill the fuel tank (4). The charging set must be clamped by all four of the hinged bolts before moving the vehicle. When stowing, care must be taken that the generator cable is not trapped.

108. The magneto (5) with the bowden cable control (6) for the stopping switch is mounted on the front of the engine. The starting handle (7) may be detached, or secured in place by a strap as shown. An air filter (8) is fitted. The air strangler (9) is fitted immediately below the air filter, and is closed by moving the lever upwards in the counter-clockwise direction. The carburettor (12) is also visible in the photograph.

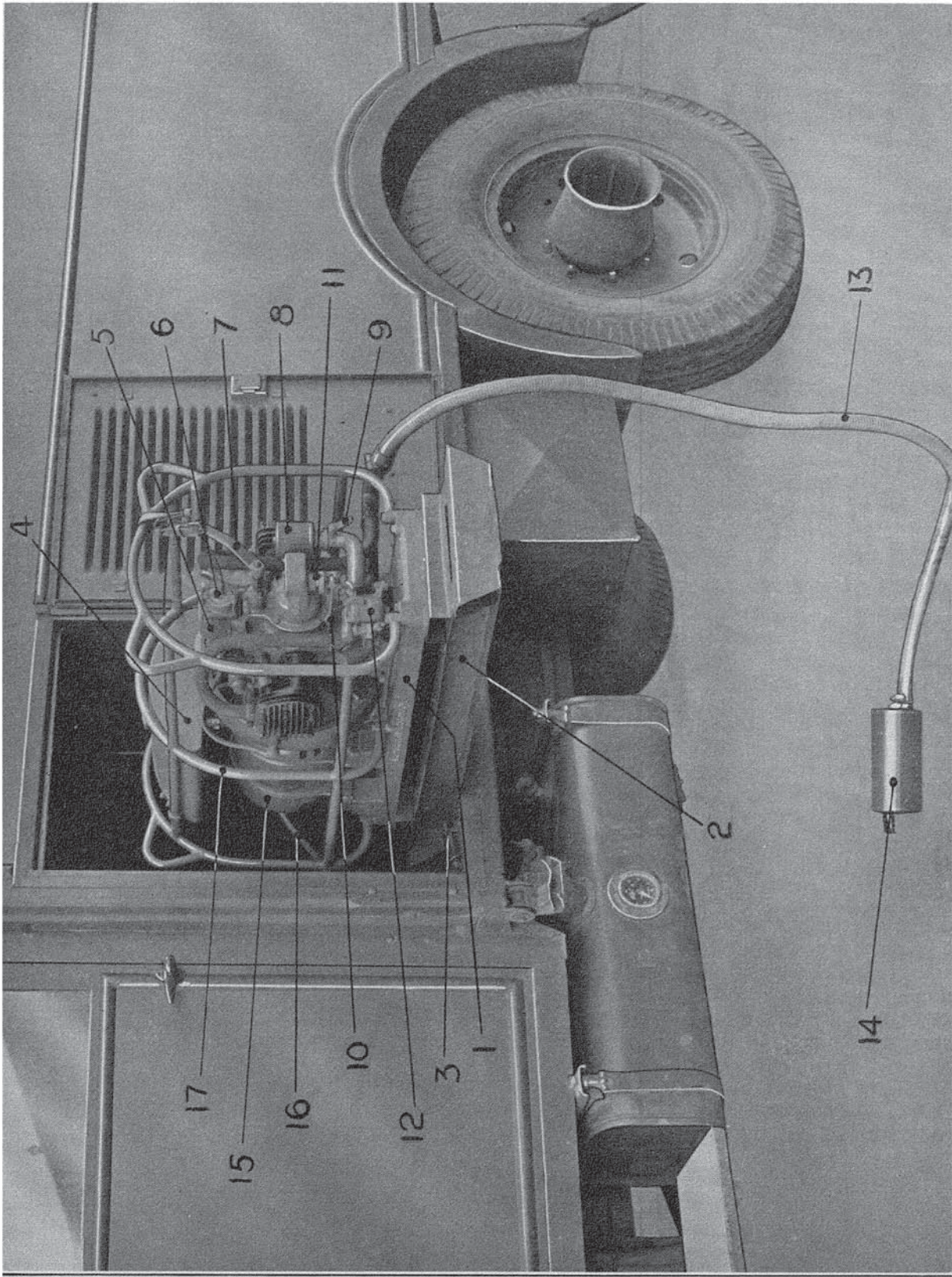


FIG. 20. Petrol-electric charging set

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

109. The two-speed controls are shown at (10) and (11). The former is the normal speed control, and the latter the slow-running control.

110. The flexible exhaust pipe (13) is connected to the engine by an elbow joint and can only be connected or disconnected when the charging set is sufficiently withdrawn. The exhaust pipe is fitted with a silencer (14). The generator (15) runs at engine speed, and although fully enclosed is ventilated in such a manner as to be suitable for service in tropical climates. The armature shaft runs in ball bearings. The latter are packed with a suitable lubricant, and must not be lubricated with oil or grease, otherwise the insulation of the armature windings may be damaged. The generator windings are brought to a special Niphan 4-point socket which is provided with a captive screw cap, and are connected to the radio interference suppressor, type C, by a length of screened 4-core cable (16) terminating, at the generator end, in the corresponding type of Niphan plug. The latter is secured in position by a guard ring.

111. The framework (17) which supports the fuel tank is sufficiently robust to take the weight of the whole assembly, and is fitted with handgrips for ease of transport.

112. To start the engine by hand, turn on fuel supply, flood carburettor, but not excessively, and close the air strangler lever on the air filter elbow. Ensuring that the ignition switch on the switchboard is in the "on" position, fit the starting handle to the shaft and engage dog with pin by pushing the handle in and so compressing the spring. Rotate handle smartly in the clockwise direction. When starting a warm engine it should not be necessary to close the strangler or to flood the carburettor. If warm starting is difficult, it is preferable to turn the slow-running control knob to the right as far as possible, when the engine will probably start easily.

Switchboard

113. The charging switchboard carries a four-point socket (into which the plug termination of the four-core cable from the charging set is normally inserted), a main switch, main fuse, accumulator cut-out, field regulator for regulating the voltage of the generator, and the starting switch for the charging set. In addition, five charging circuits are provided, each of which has its own fuse and ammeter. Numbers 2 to 5 circuits are also fitted with rheostats, and connection is made to the batteries to be charged by means of double-pole rotary switches operated by lozenge-shaped handles on the lower part of the switchboard. Number 1 circuit is fitted with a single-pole switch only. The terminal voltage of any battery, on charge, may be determined by a voltmeter which is fitted with a five-point switch having an off position. The correct fuses are:—No. 1, 40 amperes; Nos. 2, 3 and 4, 25 amperes; No. 5, 5 amperes.

114. Fig. 21 is a theoretical diagram of the charging arrangements. The generator is connected to the charging board, via the radio interference suppressor, type C, by the four-point plug and socket previously mentioned. It will be observed that the generator has two field windings, one having many turns and the other only a few. These are marked "shunt" and "starting" windings respectively in the diagram. When driven by the engine, the two windings are in series and connected across the armature so that the generator is in effect a simple shunt-wound one. The "starting" winding is provided to run the machine as a series-wound motor for the purpose of starting the engine, but only when the latter is warm. The power for this purpose is supplied by No. 1 battery (24 volts).

115. The action when starting is briefly as follows. The engine being at rest, and all charging switches to off, the main switch is first closed. Since the accumulator cut-out is unenergized, there is no circuit through the generator. On closing the "start" switch a circuit is completed from the positive terminal of No. 1 battery, through the starting winding and armature in series, and back to the negative terminal of the battery. The armature therefore starts to rotate, the direction of the starting winding being such that this rotation is that in which the engine runs. If the engine is correctly adjusted, it should start to fire, and the "start" switch should be immediately returned to its normal, i.e. "off" position.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

116. When the generator is driven by the engine, the "shunt" and "starting" windings are energized in series, the magnetic field being maintained almost entirely by the ampere-turns of the shunt winding. As the voltage increases, the accumulator cut-out is energized by the voltage winding and closes the main charging circuit. The voltage of the generator may be adjusted within certain limits (24 to 35 volts approximately) by means of the field regulator. Any of the individual charging circuits may now be closed, and the charging current regulated by adjustment of the output voltage. The charging currents in circuits 2, 3, 4 and 5 may also be adjusted by means of the appropriate rheostat and ammeter.

117. Referring to fig. 21 it will be seen that a large double-pole tumbler switch is fitted in No. 2 charging circuit. This circuit may thus be used for charging either No. 2 battery or the vehicle battery. A similar switch is fitted in No. 3 circuit, by means of which numbers 3 and 4 batteries are connected in series for charging, and separated for discharge. *It is most important that no attempt should be made to charge No. 2 battery while the transmitter is switched on, and that all charging circuits are broken before stopping the engine.* The total charging current must not exceed 35 amperes. This allows for the simultaneous charging of the following combinations of batteries :—

- (i) No. 1 circuit at 30 amperes, and No. 5 circuit at 5 amperes.
- (ii) No. 2 circuit at 15 amperes, No. 3 circuit at 15 amperes, No. 5 circuit at 5 amperes.
- (iii) No. 2 circuit at 15 amperes, No. 4 circuit at 15 amperes, No. 5 circuit at 5 amperes.
- (iv) No. 3 circuit at 15 amperes, No. 4 circuit at 15 amperes, No. 5 circuit at 5 amperes.

118. The numbered batteries are charged *in situ*, but a special arrangement is provided for charging miscellaneous batteries. This is referred to as the accumulator charging case and consists of a teak crate which is arranged to accommodate the following batteries.

- (i) One battery of 2 cells, 2.4 volts, 70 Ah. (spare L.T. for portable W/T station), which is charged from No. 4 circuit.
- (ii) Two batteries of 2 cells each, 2.4 volts, 10 Ah. (for wavemeter W.39.A and R/T line link unit).
- (iii) One battery of 2 cells, 2.4 volts, 7 Ah. (for wavemeters W.69 or W.1095).
- (iv) One battery of 2 cells, 2.4 volts, 3 Ah. (for modulation indicator).

The batteries enumerated under (ii), (iii) and (iv) are charged from No. 5 circuit, the arrangement being shown in fig. 21. The three resistances there shown are of the vitreous type and are fitted on the back of the accumulator charging case. The latter item is installed in the off side of the petrol-electric compartment and is accessible by the off side door. The terminal block faces this door so that batteries are easily connected as required, while the resistances are accessible for inspection by the interior door.

ACCESSORIES AND STOWAGE

119. Three wavemeters are carried in the vehicle, namely types W.39A, W.69 and W.1095. The former is chiefly for use with the receivers and the two latter for use with the transmitter. The stowage positions of these wavemeters have already been indicated in figs. 4 and 5. The wavemeters W.69 and W.1095 are normally stowed complete with valve, H.T. battery and L.T. battery, the latter being of the 7 Ah. alkaline type, having a nominal voltage of 2.4. Special 5-ohm resistance units are therefore fitted.

120. The wavemeter W.39A is stowed with valves and 15-volt H.T. battery in position, but its L.T. battery, which is a 10 Ah. 2.4-volt alkaline accumulator, is carried in a separate wooden case which is fitted with a series resistance. The case has a stowage position on the floor, near the wavemeter and is locked in this position by a knurled nut. The modulation indicator stows near the wavemeter W.39A. It is fitted with a 5-ohm resistance unit in the L.T. circuit, the L.T. battery being a 3 Ah. 2.4-volt alkaline accumulator.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

121. Beneath the off side instrument bench are three drawers. The smaller one, at the fore end, accommodates the transmitter grid-bias battery box when not fitted on the front bench ready for use. The two drawers to the rear of this are adapted to form operating tables as already described, and are also used for the stowage of microphones, the breast set for use with the R/T line link unit, spare aerial insulators, and the receiving telephones. Hooks are also provided for hanging up the latter when temporarily out of use.

122. A set of remote controls is also carried, for use with the receiver R.1094 when the latter is fitted in the vehicle. These consist of a controller, which may be held in the left hand while the controls are manipulated with the right. The flexible control casing is four feet in length. This remote control system may be found useful when reception is performed while the vehicle is passing over rough ground, the chairs being secured in the stowage position and the operator sitting on the lower bunk. When not in use these controls are stowed in the rear drawer.

123. The upper of the two cupboards at the rear end of the off side is used for the stowage of various spares, including the following items :—Transit cases containing coils for the receiver R.1084, other than those stowed in the rack at the fore end ; the testing milliammeter and leads for use with this receiver, also in a transit case ; a testmeter, type B, for general testing ; transit cases containing spare valves for wavemeters ; signal office distinguishing lamps and flag ; spare valves for transmitter and receiver ; 4 message bags ; six ground strips ; cover for portable W/T station. Before moving the vehicle, it is absolutely necessary to see that the equipment in this cupboard is securely packed with felt, so that it will not be thrown about when travelling over rough country.

124. The following spares are carried in the front locker of the compartment beneath the lower bunk, viz., the guys for the portable mast ; reel carrying 500 yards of R4 aerial wire ; 1 length (8 yards) of balloon cord and 1 length (30 yards) of kite cord for the mast lifting apparatus ; 1 length of kite cord for use with the receiving aerial at the portable station. As previously stated the larger (rear) locker under this bunk is allocated for the personal equipment of the crew and must not be used for indiscriminate stowage.

125. The stowage of the off side of the petrol-electric compartment is shown in fig. 22. The accumulator charging case (1) contains the accumulators specified in para. 118. Adjacent thereto, the following items are secured by leather straps to a flat board, viz., a pair of jointed crook-sticks (2), for use when laying D3 cable, lifting it over hedges, etc. ; an earth pin (3) for use as an earth for the R/T line link unit ; an earth mat (4) ; the portable W/T station (5). The latter is held in place by spring clips (6) secured with hexagon nuts (7). All the above items are clearly seen in the photograph. The pickets for the portable mast are held in a clamp (8) on the fore side of the compartment ; adjacent thereto is a mattock (9) for excavation purposes.

126. The portable telescopic mast is stowed in a tube running beneath the body of the vehicle and is easily removed through a pivoted cover at the rear end. A similar tube on the near side contains two 17-foot telegraph poles, each consisting of two sections. These tubes are closed at the fore ends by suitable stops.

127. Four 13-foot R.E. poles and six 14-foot lengths of wooden bracing are carried in brackets on the roof. The bracing is supplied in case it becomes necessary to repair the collapsible mast. Access to the roof is facilitated by the provision of a steel ladder, which is stowed beneath the body, between the two tubes referred to in the preceding paragraph.

128. A height gauge pole is provided for the purpose of ascertaining whether the vehicle will pass under any erection, e.g. a low telephone line or bridge. It consists of a pair of wooden battens clamped together at one end by a bolt and wing nut. The battens fold together and are normally stowed vertically on the near side of the rear end, outside the vehicle, by means of two lugs which engage with clips fitted to the body. They are secured in this position by a leather strap. To erect the height gauge the battens are removed from the vehicle, the wing nut eased back sufficiently to disengage the alignment device, and opened out until the alignment device

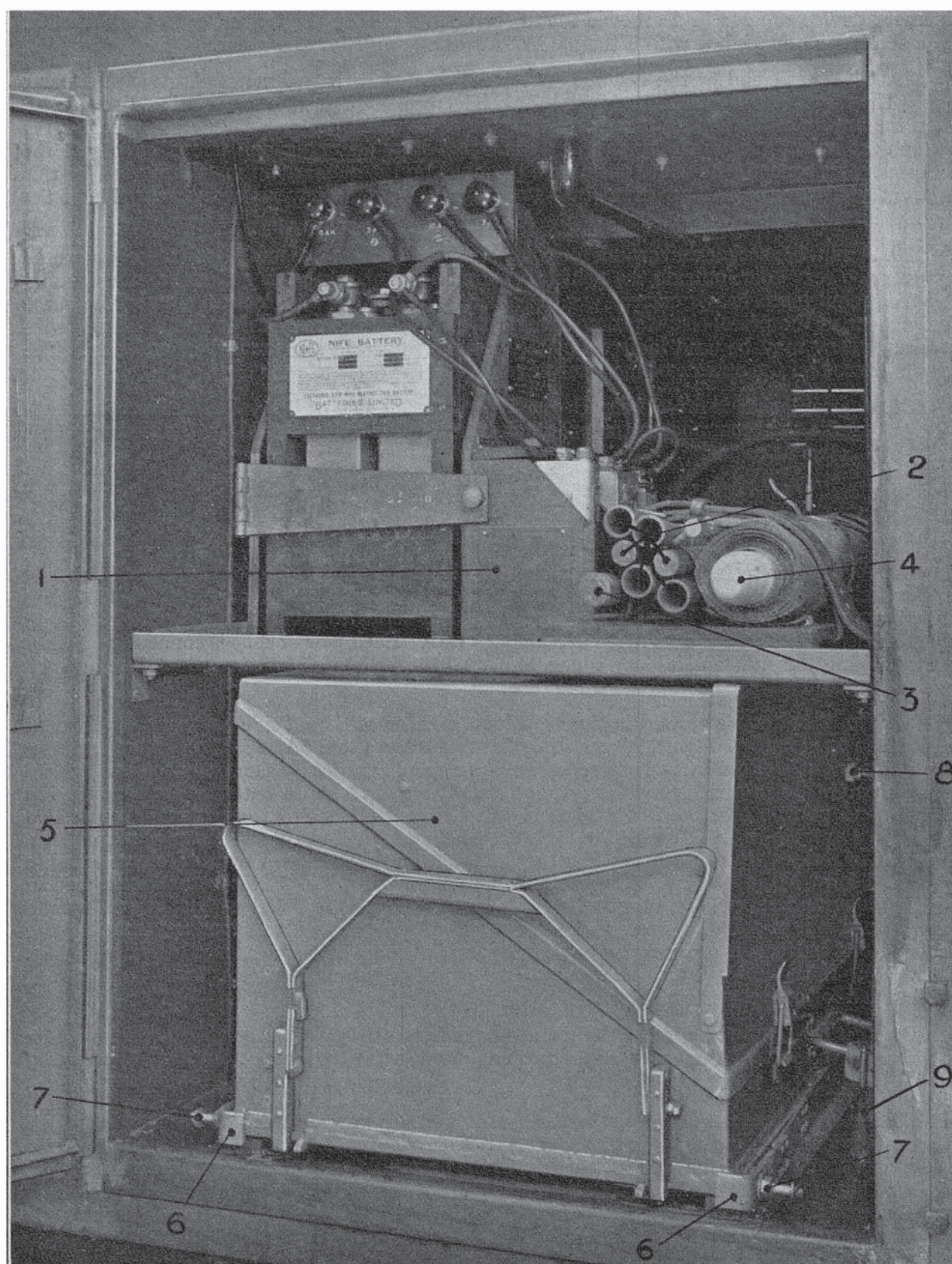


FIG. 22. Petrol-electric compartment, "off" side.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

allows the two battens to close together, when the wing nut may be tightened up again. The alignment device consists of a grooved metal surround fitted on the hinged end of one batten, and a similar surround, but with a tongue instead of a groove, on the other.

129. The upper end of the height gauge pole is fitted with two metal plates with circular holes. The upper of the two plates is used for height measurement, the lower being disregarded. When the nature of the service requires, the signal office distinguishing flag (white over blue) is flown on the height gauge pole by day, and the signal office distinguishing lamps by night, the lamps being suspended (the white one above the blue) on the metal fittings. When used for this purpose the lugs on the pole are fitted into two clamps on the after end of the near side of the body.

130. A suitable socket and switch for connecting the signal office lamps is fitted in a covered box over the rear door, outside the vehicle. On no account must this socket be used for any appliance requiring a heavy current, e.g. a soldering iron. The two sockets situated near the interior door of the petrol-electric compartment are wired with heavy cable and are fitted with switches. They may be used indiscriminately for the soldering iron or inspection lamp. The latter is stowed on the outside of the receiver range coil rack.

131. A steel locker is fitted beneath the body on each side of the vehicle. Each locker is sufficiently large to accommodate three 2-gallon cans, which may be used for the stowage of oil, water, and petrol as requisite.

BATTERIES

132. As already stated, No. 1 battery is fitted beneath the fore end of the lower bunk. It has a capacity of 125 ampere-hours and consists of four 2·4-volt units (Stores Ref. 5A/1937) and four 3·6-volt units (Stores Ref. 5A/1960) connected in series to give 24 volts. Each 2·4-volt unit comprises two alkaline cells fitted in a wooden case. Each pair of cells is connected in series by short connectors, and special long connectors are provided for joining the units. The 3·6-volt units are similar, but each comprises three cells.

133. No. 2 battery is stowed in the right-hand portion of the off side battery compartment and is made up of three 4·8-volt, 70 ampere-hour units (Stores Ref. 5A/1938). Each unit consists of four alkaline cells fitted in a wooden case, and connected in series by short connectors. Special long connectors are provided for joining the units. Numbers 3 and 4 batteries are contained in the left-hand portion of the off side battery compartment. No. 3 battery is made up of two 3·6-volt, 70 ampere-hour units (Stores Ref. 5A/1939), each consisting of three alkaline cells, connected in series with one cell of a similar unit, the remaining two of which are connected in series, and form No. 4 battery. The various units comprising No. 3 battery are connected in series by long and short connectors. Each of the above units is fitted with a pair of special terminal lugs, but in order to separate the single cell forming part of No. 3 battery from the two forming No. 4 battery, it is necessary to provide an additional pair of terminal lugs (Stores Ref. 10A/10378). If the 3·6-volt unit referred to is returned to store, these items must be detached and retained for connecting up the replacement unit.

134. If it is necessary to remove any unit of the above batteries for attention, care must be taken to insert the replacement in the same manner so that the connectors may be replaced without bending. It must be noted that the various long connectors are not interchangeable.

135. Certain of the miscellaneous batteries are normally stowed in the instruments for which they are provided, but provision is made for stowing two 2·4-volt 10 Ah. batteries, one 2·4-volt 7 Ah. battery, and one 2·4-volt 3 Ah. battery, in the accumulator charging case, even when they are not on charge. Each of the miscellaneous batteries consists of two alkaline cells permanently connected in series. They are not fitted in wooden boxes, but the 3 Ah. and 10 Ah. batteries are provided with rubber jackets.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

136. The relevant Chapters of this Air Publication should be consulted with reference to the efficient working of the transmitter T.1090 and receivers R.1084 and R.1094. The commutators of the anode converter must be cleaned occasionally with a dry cloth ; a dirty commutator may set up considerable receiver noise. If an increased noise level is traced to the vehicle ignition ventilator fan, petrol-electric charging set or wind-screen wiper, a failure of the appropriate radio-interference suppressor, or of the screening thereof, is indicated.

137. On no account must transmission take place while the mast is fully lowered on to the roof, but reception may be performed in this condition, using either the main or the auxiliary aerial.

138. During normal handling of two-way traffic the transmitter filament supply should remain switched on in order to minimize frequency creep. When in remote control, this necessitates that the H.T. motor-generator is also kept running. Every effort must be made, however, to economize in battery power, and the transmitter L.T. supply and H.T. motor-generator should always be switched off when no immediate transmission is anticipated.

Power cables—risks

139. If it is necessary for the vehicle to pass below or approach within ten feet of any overhead power cable, the mast must be fully lowered. If this is not done there is considerable risk of damage and injury to personnel, not necessarily from direct contact with the power cable, but from "flash-over" from the cable to the aerial. Since the efficiency of reception may be considerably below normal when in the vicinity of such a line, the mast of the portable W/T station should be always sited as far as possible from any overhead line, power or otherwise, and in no case should any portion of the mast, guys or aerial, approach within ten feet.

Mast erection

140. When erecting the collapsible mast, the locking screw on the winch must be eased back, and the slack taken up. When the weight comes on the winch, proceed with caution in case one of the aerial leads may be foul. If any undue strain is felt, the mast should be examined before proceeding further. A foul lead-in is easily cleared by means of one of the crook-sticks. Fouling of an aerial lead during erection is not likely to occur if the mast is properly lowered on the previous occasion of use. On no account should it be allowed to collapse freely, but should be lowered slowly and carefully, keeping the winch well in check by hand.

141. The kite cord of the erecting gear should be frequently inspected so far as is possible without dismantling, and must be renewed if it shows signs of wear. It is important to observe that this cord is spliced to the balloon cord at such a point that the splice does not pass over any pulley. When the mast is erected, there is a considerable tension on this cord, and except in extreme urgency, it is inadvisable to move the vehicle without lowering the mast.

Charging set

142. The charging set must be inspected and attended to as laid down in the station Maintenance Orders. The chief points to receive attention are the cleanliness of the oil filter, renewal of lubricating oil in sump, cleanliness of petrol pipe, carburettor, air filter and crankcase breather pipe. Occasional decarbonizing of the engine is also necessary. The points of the sparking plugs must be cleaned periodically and afterwards set to the correct gap, which is 0.015 in.

143. To remove the oil filter, unscrew the hexagon-headed cap on the side of the crankcase under the left-hand cylinder. The filter may then be withdrawn by inserting a finger. It should

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

be cleaned with petrol only, taking great care not to perforate the gauze. Rags or cloth must never be used to clean the gauze. When replacing, see that the cap is screwed on tightly.

144. The oil may be withdrawn from the sump by means of a syringe, as no drain plug is provided. Before refilling, the sump should be washed out with a small quantity of lubricating oil. It should then be refilled with about one pint of the approved lubricating oil.

145. The fuel supply system is cleaned as follows. Unscrew the hexagon-headed filter screw from the carburettor end of the fuel pipe and withdraw the gauze sleeve. Clean the gauze sleeve and the filter screw with petrol. Open the tap on the fuel tank and allow a small quantity of petrol to flow through the tube to wash it out. The float chamber of the carburettor is removed by taking out two square-headed setscrews from the top of the float chamber cover, while holding the float chamber in the left hand. When the setscrews are removed the float chamber and the main jet stand will fall free and may be removed. The float should then be lifted out of the chamber. The pilot jet, which is of brass, is situated between the float chamber and the main jet on a level with the top of the float chamber. This should be removed. Next, proceed to remove the main jet cap by applying a suitable spanner to the upper hexagon. The float chamber petrol passage and the two jets may now be cleaned with petrol. Foreign matter may be removed from the jets by blowing, but on no account must any attempt be made to pass a piece of wire or similar body through the orifice.

146. After cleaning, the parts may be replaced in the following order :—Main jet, jet cap, pilot jet, float, float chamber to standing portion of carburettor, fuel pipe to carburettor (with filter screw and gauze sleeve), fuel pipe to tap union.

147. To renew the felt insert of the air filter, remove the round-headed screw from the top of the filter, take off the top cover and lift out the insert, replace by a new insert and reassemble in reverse order.

Tappet adjustment

148. The clearance between the head of each tappet and the foot of each valve is 0.003 in. measured when cold. Each pair of valves is enclosed in a metal cover, which is easily removed by slackening off a knurled screw. Each pair of tappets must be adjusted separately, with both valves closed. Before adjusting the clearance, see that both valves are seating properly, but observing that each tappet is capable of a slight longitudinal movement. Each tappet is provided with flats and may be held by means of a thin spanner, while the hexagon nut at the top of the tappet is slacked off. When the correct clearance has been obtained lock up the nuts on the tappets and recheck the clearance.

Failure to start

149. If the engine fails to start, and there is known to be sufficient fuel in the tank, the following possibilities should be investigated :—

- (i) *Air lock in fuel system.* Remove the filter nut from the carburettor and allow a small quantity of petrol to run through the pipe. Replace the filter screw when the flow is satisfactory. A possible cause of the failure is a stoppage of the breathing hole in the filler cap of the fuel tank.
- (ii) *Dirt in carburettor.* Clean as detailed in para. 145.
- (iii) *Defective sparking plugs.* Clean plugs and set gap. If the engine still fails to fire with plugs of known efficiency, check the contacts in the magneto contact breaker with the points fully open. The gap should just admit a 0.012 in. feeler gauge. The points should be cleaned by drawing a piece of clean white paper between them. Clean cam ring with a clean cloth lightly moistened with petrol, and lubricate by wiping with a lightly oiled cloth, taking great care that no oil is deposited on the contact points.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

- (iv) *Lack of compression.* This may be due to insufficient tappet clearance, and is then remedied by readjusting the tappets. Test each cylinder head nut for tightness. All nuts should be equally tightened to prevent distortion of the cylinder head. The gasket may be defective and must then be replaced.
- (v) *Dirt on valve seatings.* This defect will generally necessitate the removal of the valves and a thorough cleaning and re-seating.

Batteries

150. All members of the crew should be acquainted with the standing orders for the care and maintenance of alkaline accumulators, given on R.A.F. Form 480A. An abridgement of these orders will be provided on a card 16 in. square, for fitting inside the door of the upper stores cupboard. Special instructions will be promulgated, either on this card or elsewhere, regarding the first-aid treatment of alkaline burns received while the vehicle is on isolated service.

151. It is most important to maintain the various batteries in a well-charged condition, otherwise correct functioning cannot be expected. For example, if No. 2 battery is low, the various relays may be sluggish, or even fail to operate. It is, however, merely a waste of time to seek for faults in the operating circuits or relays, if the failure is due to a discharged battery.

152. Before commencing to charge numbers 2 or 3 and 4 batteries, care should be taken that neither the local control line nor the remote control extension line is plugged into the front socket of the relay panel. This precaution will ensure that transmission does not take place while these batteries are on charge. If the remote control station is erected, however, the remote control extension line should be plugged into the side socket in order to maintain telephonic communication. The charging set must not be run while the vehicle is in motion. When charging is taking place, the rear door and side windows must be fully open and the ventilating fan running. On no account must smoking be allowed in the vehicle during charging.

Relay panel

153. The type G relays require no maintenance whatever, but care must be exercised when replacing the cover of the panel, not to bend or otherwise damage any of the contact blades. It is rarely necessary to remove this cover since the front socket is accessible by a separate door.

R.T. line link unit

154. If the vehicle is connected to an automatic exchange, it is necessary to ensure that the operation of the calling dial will give the desired connection. The calling dial fitted to the R/T line link unit is of the type in almost universal use by the G.P.O. The operation of the dial makes and breaks a relay circuit in the exchange at a predetermined number of impulses per second. It is believed, however, that in a few exchanges in the United Kingdom the calling apparatus is designed to work with a different impulse rate from that finally standardized. If the vehicle should be connected to such an exchange, the automatic calling dial will not function correctly. If any difficulty is experienced, the local G.P.O. officials must be consulted.

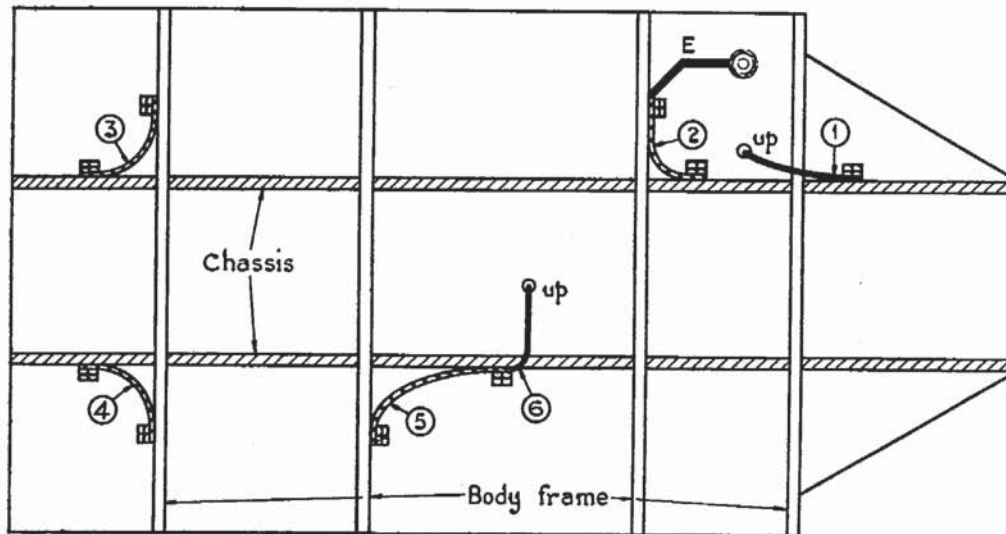
155. The H.T., L.T. and G.B. batteries of this unit must be tested periodically and changed when necessary. The grid bias battery, which is enclosed in the unit, must on no account be neglected, otherwise considerable distortion may be experienced.

Rail or sea transport

156. The body of the vehicle may be removed from the chassis for rail or sea transport. If this becomes necessary the electrical bonding between body and chassis must be broken. There are four bonding points, a heavy braid connection being fitted at each. These are identified as 2, 3, 4, 5, in fig. 23. One end of each braid is connected to a terminal bolt on the body frame, and the other end to a similar bolt on the chassis. In addition the cables 1 and 6 connect the transmitter and receiver earthing terminals respectively to the chassis at the points indicated. The copper earth strip E is a portion of the body and must not be removed.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

Near side



Off side

FIG. 23. Bonding of vehicle.

157. The procedure for lifting the body from the chassis is as follows :—

- (i) Remove the eight clips holding the body on the chassis.
- (ii) Remove the eight dash bolts, identified by being painted red.
- (iii) Remove steering wheel from column.
- (iv) Remove floor boards of cab.
- (v) Disconnect the leads from the vehicle battery.
- (vi) Disconnect the braids 2, 3, 4, 5, at the body end only.
- (vii) Disconnect the cables 1, 6, from the chassis and tuck them away.
- (viii) Remove the two external lockers referred to in paragraph 131 and stow them in the cab.
- (ix) Sling the body by means of the lifting eyes provided.

158. When a vehicle is delivered in an unassembled condition care must be taken to replace all the connections referred to above, and also the external lockers, after the body has been correctly assembled on the chassis.

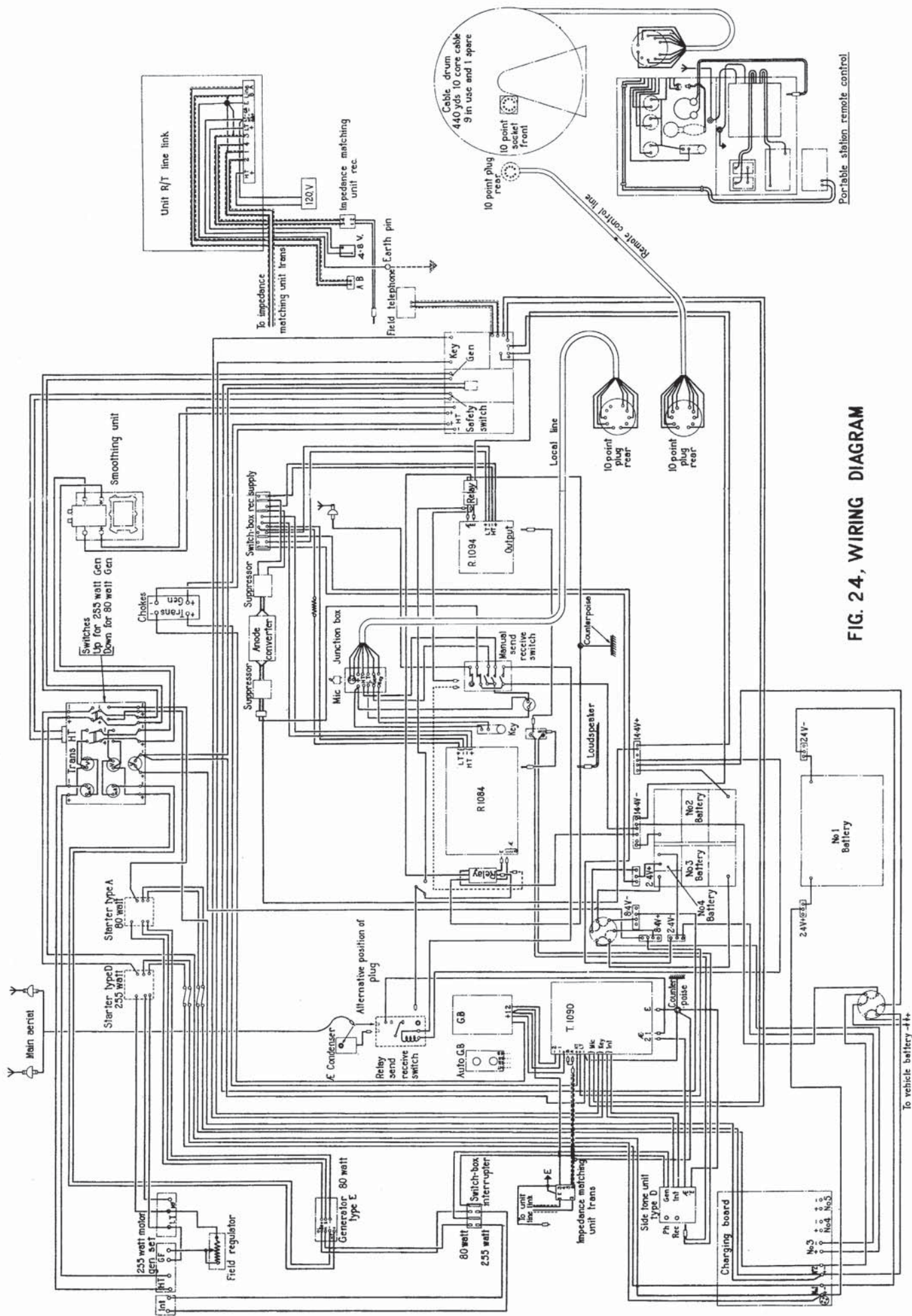


FIG. 24, WIRING DIAGRAM

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information. In ordering spares for this vehicle, the appropriate sections of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
5A/1937	Accumulator, alkaline 2.4 volts, 125 Ah.	4	
5A/1960	Accumulator, alkaline 3.6 volts, 125 Ah.	4	
5A/1938	Accumulator, alkaline 4.8 volts, 70 Ah.	3	
5A/1939	Accumulator, alkaline 3.6 volts, 70 Ah.	3	
5A/1940	Accumulator, alkaline 2.4 volts, 10 Ah.	3	1 for wavemeter W.39A.
			2 for R/T line link unit.
5A/1942	Accumulator, alkaline 2.4 volts, 7 Ah.	2	1 for wavemeter W.69.
			1 for wavemeter W.1095.
5A/1961	Accumulator, alkaline 2.4 volts, 3 Ah.	2	1 for modulation indicator.
			1 spare.
4B/234	Bag, message	4	
5A/1333	Battery, dry 120 volt	1	For R/T line link unit.
or			
5A/1615			
10A/10187	Board, instrument	1	
	Principal components :—		
10A/3191	Milliammeter, 0–200, type A	2	
10A/10200	Switch, type 144	1	
10A/1846	Switch, type 2	1	
10A/2060	Voltmeter, electrostatic, type A	2	
10A/10218	Voltmeter, moving coil 0–12	1	
10A/2135	Box, connecting, telephone	1	
5C/445	Box, fuse, type A	2	
5C/549	Box, fuse, type B	2	
10A/10172	Box, junction	1	Fitted with socket, type 11.
10A/10173	Box, terminal, 6 point	2	
10A/10450	Box, terminal, 4 point	2	
10A/10174	Box, terminal, 3 point	2	
10A/10306	Bracing, mast, 14 ft. length	6	For mast repairs.
5C/430	Block, terminal, type B	1	
5A/192	Cable, electric, D3, Mk. VI, twisted (yds.)	880	On drum, Ref. No. 5B/142.
5A/1941	Cable, 10 core, (7/0.012) (yds.)	440	On drum, Ref. No. 10A/10188.
5A/1941	Cable, 10 core, (7/0.012) (yds.)	10	Internal wiring.
5B/140	Cable laying apparatus	1	
10A/10466	Case, accumulator charging, fitted with:—	1	
10A/1041	Resistance, type 369, 7 ohms	1	} Vitreous rod, 8½ in. long.
10A/10142	Resistance, type 370, 10.5 ohms.	1	
10A/10143	Resistance, type 371, 45 ohms	1	
10A/10369	Case, battery	1	
5A/1962	Cell, dry, X Mk. II	4	For field telephones.
21C/1359	Chair, adjustable	2	
10A/3004	Choke H/F., type 1	1	
10A/10307	Cover for H/F. chokes	1	
10A/10449	Clock, 8-day, cased	1	
10A/10467	Condenser, type 409, fixed	1	Aerial. In wooden case fitted with socket, type 40.
5A/1655	Converter, anode, type B	1	
10A/117	Cord, instrument, type A	2	
10A/10261	Cord, instrument, type P.. .. .	1	
10A/10199	Cover, portable station	1	
10A/10468	Case, accumulator, 10 Ah.	1	Fitted with 1.8 ohm resistance, for wavemeter W.39A.
10A/10352	Cover for smoothing unit.. .. .	1	
5B/141	Crook-stick, jointed	2	

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

APPENDIX—contd.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
	Controls, remote, type C :—		
10A/8189	Casing, flexible	2	
10A/10175	Controller, hand held	1	
10A/8590	Coupling, tuning	1	
10A/8195	Handle, condenser unit	1	
10A/8192	Shafting, flexible	1	4 ft. length.
10A/8193	Union, casing	4	
5B/142	Drum, cable, D3, Mk. VI	1	Supplied with cable, Ref. No. 5A/192.
10A/10188	Drum, cable, remote control, fitted with:—	1	
10A/10184	Socket, type 55	1	10-pole circular, square base.
20/412	Flag, distinguishing signal office	1	
10A/10171	Frame, mounting, T.1090	1	
10A/10176	Frame, mounting, R.1084	1	
5C/204	Fuse, type A	4	2 in each fuse box, type A.
5C/878	Fuse, type F	4	2 in each fuse box, type B.
10A/10248	Fuse, 1.5 amp.	4	Spare for R/T line link unit.
5B/143	Guy, telepole	4	
10A/7852	Holder, spring	7	For microphone stowage.
10A/8219	Indicator, modulation, type 1	1	
	Accessories :—		
10A/7738	Valves, V.R.21	2	1 spare.
10A/10296	Unit resistance, 5 ohms	1	
10A/10302	Impedance matching unit, receiving	1	
10A/10303	Impedance matching unit, transmitting	1	
10A/1275	Insulator, type 9	14	
10A/8093	Insulator, type 16	3	Lead-in.
10A/7741	Key, morse, type F	1	
5A/1943	Lamps, signal office, pair	1	
5A/792	Lamp, filament, 12 volt 6 W spherical	1	Clear bulb, in upper signal office lamp.
5A/1944	Lamp, filament, 12-14 volt 12 W	1	Blue bulb, in lower signal office lamp.
10A/10308	Loud speaker, type C	1	
10A/10177	Mast, collapsible, 16 ft. base	1	
	Principal components :—		
10A/10441	Arm, lead-in	1	
10A/10377	Cord, kite, 30 yd. length	2	1 spare.
10A/10376	Cord, hemp, balloon No. 4, 8 yd. length	2	1 spare.
10A/10442	Frame, base	1	
10A/10443	Frame, lead-in.	1	
10A/10444	Frame, lifting	2	
10A/10445	Frame, long inner	1	
10A/10446	Frame, long outer	1	
10A/10447	Frame, short front	1	
10A/10448	Frame, short rear	1	
10A/8145	Mast, stainless steel, telescopic	1	} For portable W/T station.
10A/4151	Mat, earth, copper	1	
5B/144	Mattock, tele-equipment	1	
10A/10263	Microphone, breast-plate, type B	1	
10A/7849	Microphone, hand press, type B	2	Fitted with cord instrument, type H and plug, type 34.
10A/10189	Motor-generator, 255 W	1	
10A/9654	Motor-generator, 80 W, type E	1	Complete with box, of interrupter discs, Ref. No. 10A/9674.
10A/10350	Mounting, generator 255 W	1	
10A/9854	Mounting, generator 80 W	1	
5B/146	Pole, telegraph, wood, 17 ft., Mk. II	2	
5B/122	Pole, R.E., 13 ft.	4	
10A/10178	Pole, height gauge	1	
10A/10291	Pin, earth	1	
5B/145	Picket, teleguy	4	
10A/488	Plug, type 1	6	
10A/8261	Plug, type 64	1	
10A/8262	Plug, type 65	1	

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

APPENDIX—*contd.*

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks
10A/8516	Plug, type 68	4	10 pole circular with shroud. For breast set. For signal office lamps.
10A/10179	Plug, type 103	4	
10A/10252	Plug, type 104	1	
10A/10309	Plug, type 106	1	
10A/7153	Plug, type 29	2	
10A/9602	Plug, type 85	1	With brackets.
10A/10180	Pulley, mast lifting No. 1	1	
10A/10181	Pulley, mast lifting No. 2	2	With brackets.
10A/10190	Panel, relay	1	
	Principal components :—		
10A/7390	Condenser, type 73	2	Double-pole, H.T. circuit. Single-pole, keying.
10A/8073	Relay, magnetic, type G	4	
10A/10191	Relay, magnetic, type 38	1	
10A/10194	Relay, magnetic, type 41	1	
10A/10195	Resistance, type 378	2	
10A/10184	Socket, type 55	1	L.T. circuit.
5C/457	Socket, 2-pin	1	
5C/846	Switch, relay magnetic, type D	1	
10A/8301	Receiver, type R.1084	1	
	Principal accessories :—		
5A/1251	Battery, dry, 6 volt	6	3 in receiver. 3 spare.
10A/8317	Case, transit 1 coil, containing the following item :—	1	Stowed in cupboard.
10A/8377	Coil, L.F. filter	1	
10A/8318	Coil, transit 4 coil, containing the following items :—	7	
10A/8329	Coils, range C.	1	Stowed in rack.
10A/8330		1	
10A/8331		1	
10A/8332		1	
10A/8333	Coils, range D	1	
10A/8334		1	
10A/8335		1	
10A/8336		1	
10A/8337	Coils, range E	1	
10A/8338		1	
10A/8339		1	
10A/8340		1	
10A/8341	Coils, range F	1	
10A/8342		1	
10A/8343		1	
10A/8344		1	
10A/8345	Coils, range G	1	
10A/8346		1	
10A/8347		1	
10A/8348		1	
10A/8349	Coils, range H	1	
10A/8350		1	
10A/8351		1	
10A/8352		1	
10A/8353	Coils, range J	1	
10A/8354		1	
10A/8355		1	
10A/8356		1	

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

APPENDIX—*contd.*

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
	Accessories— <i>continued.</i>		
	Cases, transit 6 coil, containing the following items :—	2	
10A/8365	Coils, det, S/F and oscillator, 180 kc/s.	1	Stowed in cupboard.
10A/8366		1	
10A/8367		1	
10A/8368		1	
10A/8369		1	
10A/8370		1	
10A/8371	Coils, det, S/F and oscillator, 40 kc/s	1	
10A/8372		1	
10A/8373		1	
10A/8374		1	
10A/8375		1	
10A/8376		1	
5A/1117	Lamp filament, 2 volt, 0.2 amp. ..	2	
10A/8569	Case, transit, milliammeter, containing the following items :—	1	
10A/8398	Milliammeter 0-1	1	
10A/8402	Leads, milliammeter	1	
10A/7738	Valve, V.R.21	3	
10A/7958	Valve, V.R.22	1	
10A/8239	Valve, V.R.27	2	
10A/8399	Valve, V.R.28	7	
10A/7153	Plug, type 29	4	
10A/10264	Receiver, telephone head, 60 ohms, type B	1	Single earpiece with headband.
10A/8542	Receiver telephone head, 1,750 ohms, type B.	4	
10A/7064	Headbands	2	Assembled as 2 sets of head gear.
10A/10182	Relay, magnetic, type 36.. ..	1	
10A/10183	Relay, magnetic, type 37.. ..	2	Send-receive.
10A/10469	Resistance, type 391	1	Aerial earthing.
42L/1	Set, generating, type D	1	For L.T. supply, R.1084, 0.17 ohm.
10A/7513	Smoothing unit, type B	1	Petrol-electric.
10A/8529	Socket, type 39	1	R.1094, supply.
10A/8530	Disc, indicating	1	
10A/7154	Socket, type 10	1	For impedance matching unit.
10A/8531	Socket, type 40	2	For main aerial.
10A/7997	Starter, type A	1	For 80 W generator.
10A/10267	Starter, type D	1	For 255 W. generator.
5B/149	Strap, crook-stick	2	
5B/453	Strip, signalling, ground	6	
5C/870	Suppressor, radio interference, type B..	1	For ventilating fan.
5C/872	Suppressor, radio interference, type C ..	1	For petrol-electric set.
5C/873	Suppressor, radio interference, type D ..	1	For vehicle charging set.
5C/874	Suppressor, radio interference, type E ..	1	For windscreen wiper.
5C/875	Suppressor, radio interference, type F ..	1	For converter output.
5C/876	Suppressor, radio interference, type G ..	1	For converter input.
10A/10373	Switchbox, receiver supply	1	
	Fitted with :—		
10A/10375	Switch, type 153	2	
10A/10374	Switchbox, interrupter	1	Fitted with 1 switch, type 153.
10A/10185	Switch, type 143	1	Manual send-receive.
10A/1276	Switch, type 9	1	Aerial-receiver.
5C/622	Switch, tumbler S.P., 5 amp., 1 way ..	1	L.T.
10A/10498	Switch, type 154, 25 amp., D.P.C.O. ..	2	For Nos. 2 and 3 charging circuits.
10A/10196	Station, W/T portable, type 2	1	

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

APPENDIX—*contd.*

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
	Principal components :—		
10A/10197	Case	1	
10A/10921	Container, accumulator	1	
10A/117	Cord instrument, type A	1	
10A/10212	Cover, battery	1	
6A/269	Holder, watch, Mk. I	1	
10A/7741	Key, morse, type F	1	
10A/7849	Microphone, hand press, type B	1	
10A/7852	Holder, spring	2	
10A/8516	Plug, type 68	2	
10A/8261	Plug, type 64	1	
10A/8262	Plug, type 65	1	
10A/9332	Receiver, type R.1094	1	
10A/8542	Receiver telephone head, 1,750 ohms, type B.	2	} Assembled as 1 set of head gear.
10A/7064	Head band	1	
10A/7276	Socket, type 11	1	
10A/8529	Socket, type 39	1	
10A/8530	Disc, indicating	1	
10A/10184	Socket, type 55	1	
5C/622	Switch, tumbler, S.P., 5 amp., 1 way	1	
5C/831	Switch, tumbler, D.P., 5 amp. ..	1	
5B/137	Telephone set, F, Mk. I	1	
5A/1945	Accumulator, alkaline, 2.4 volt, 70 Ah.	2	1 spare.
5A/1333 or 5A/1615	Battery, dry, 120 volt	2	1 spare.
10A/9572	Board, mounting, R.1094	1	
5A/1962	Cell, dry, X Mk. II	4	For field telephone.
10A/7607	Valve, V.R.18	4	Includes 2 spare.
10A/7738	Valve, V.R.21	6	Includes 3 spare.
10A/7758	Valve, V.R.22	2	Includes 1 spare.
10A/8238	Valve, V.R.27	2	Includes 1 spare.
6A/150	Watch, aircraft, 30 hr., Mk. V, non-luminous.	1	
Form 96	Pad, message	1	
5B/137	Telephone set, F Mk. I	1	In vehicle.
5A/466	Terminal, double 2 B.A.	1	
10A/10378	Terminal	2	
10A/9337	Transmitter T.1090	1	
	Accessories :—		
5A/1338	Battery, dry, 15 volt	24	12 in box, G.B. battery. 12 spare.
10A/9357	Box, G.B. battery	1	
10A/9358	Case, transit coils	5	
	Containing the following items :—		
10A/9338 } 10A/9363 } 10A/9368 }	Coils, range A	1 1 1	} Stowed in rack.
10A/9360 } 10A/9364 } 10A/9369 }	Coils, range B	1 1 1	
10A/9360 } 10A/9365 } 10A/9370 }	Coils, range C	1 1 1	
10A/9361 } 10A/9366 } 10A/9371 }	Coils, range D	1 1 1	
10A/9362 } 10A/9367 } 10A/9372 }	Coils, range E	1 1 1	

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 8

APPENDIX—*contd.*

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
	Accessories— <i>continued</i>		
10A/9826	Grid-bias unit	1	
10A/9639	Side tone unit, type D	1	
10A/7312	Valves, V.T.25	4	
10A/10242	Unit, R/T line link	1	
	Principal components :—		
10A/10243	Bell set	1	
10A/10244	Condenser, type 388	2	
10A/10245	Clip	2	
10A/10246	Decibelmeter	1	
10A/10247	Dial, automatic	1	
10A/10248	Fuse, 1.5 amp.	3	Includes 1 spare.
10A/10250	Generator	1	
10A/9614	Holder, fuse, D.P.	2	
10A/10251	Jack, 4-way	1	
10A/10253	Resistance, type 379	1	
10A/8204	Plug, type 63	2	
10A/10254	Resistance, type 380	1	
10A/8132	Switch, type 76	1	
10A/8142	Switch, type 77	3	
10A/10255	Switch, type 145	2	
10A/10256	Mounting	5	
10A/10257	Transformer, L.F., type M	1	
10A/10258	Transformer, L.F., type N	1	
10A/10259	Unit, amplifying	1	
5A/1893	Battery, dry, 9 volt	2	Includes 1 spare.
10A/10260	Valve, G.P.O. No. 75	4	Includes 2 spare.
10A/10300	Wavemeter, type W. 39A	1	
	Accessories :—		
5A/50	Battery, inert, 15 volt	2	Includes 1 spare.
10A/8239	Valve, V.R.27	1	
10A/10299	Valve, V.W.42	1	
10A/7730	Wavemeter, type W.69	1	
10A/9143	Wavemeter, type W.1095	1	
	Accessories for W.69 and W.1095 :—		
5A/1251	Battery, dry, 6 volt	2	
5A/1334	Battery, dry, 69 volt	2	
10A/9149	Case, transit, wavemeter, W.1095	1	
10A/9545	Case, transit, wavemeter, W.69	1	
10A/8412	Case, transit, valve	2	
10A/10295	Unit, resistance, 5 ohms	2	
10A/7946	Valve, 210 H.F.	6	1 in each wavemeter. 2 in each transit case.
10A/10186	Winch, mast lifting	1	
10A/4589	Wire, aerial, R4, yds.	500	

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

Volume I

Issued July, 1939, with

A.L. No. 9

SECTION 6 CHAPTER 9

SITE-TESTING EQUIPMENT (D/F CALIBRATION)

CONTENTS

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
Equipment	5
Stranded aircraft D/F aerial	7
Constructional details	14
Modifications for site-testing	20
Setting up	22
Selection of calibration site—	
Preliminary survey	26
Preparations for site-testing	27
Site-testing	29
Approval of site	31

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

	<i>Fig.</i>
Components of loop aerial	1
Tripod head	2
Loop aerial, erected	3
Details of modifications	4
Modifications to aerial D.F. stranded aircraft	5

SITE-TESTING EQUIPMENT (D/F CALIBRATION)

INTRODUCTION

1. The calibration of the rotating coil type of D/F apparatus, when fitted in a particular aeroplane, consists essentially of swinging the aeroplane on to various known compass bearings. On each of these bearings, the apparent bearing of a pre-selected signal source is obtained by means of the D/F apparatus. In general, the observed D/F bearing does not agree with the correct bearing, owing to certain effects of the aeroplane structure. The difference between the apparent and the correct bearing is known as the quadrantal error, and is allowed for by what is termed the quadrantal correction. The object of calibration is to ascertain the quadrantal correction to be applied to the observed D/F bearing, and to tabulate this information for ease of reference.

2. For obvious reasons, calibration is usually performed on the ground, but it is important that the ground calibration shall be checked in flight. This is particularly necessary where the loop aerial is fitted below the structure. In the following paragraphs, the term calibration must be understood to refer to the ground calibration.

3. For the calibration to be accurate, it must be performed on a location which is free from site error. Site error exists if the direction in azimuth of the arrival of radio waves from the selected source does not coincide with the great circle joining the transmitter and the loop aerial, *i.e.*, if the wave does not travel by the shortest path possible over the curved surface of the earth. Site error may be introduced by topographical features, such as a mountain or a large expanse of water between transmitter and receiver, and also by metallic structures in the proximity of the site. It is important that a site should not be regarded as suitable merely because such metallic structures are not visible. For example, in a certain instance, a site which appeared superficially to be ideal was found to be quite unsuitable, owing to the presence of buried electrical cables, so long disused that their existence had been forgotten.

4. The object of this chapter is to describe the equipment required to determine the suitability or otherwise of a proposed site for the performance of a D/F calibration, and the method of using this equipment.

EQUIPMENT

5. The essential components of the equipment are (i) a portable rotating loop D/F aerial, (ii) a radio receiver complete with valves, batteries and telephones, and (iii) a magnetic compass. The stranded aircraft D/F aerial (Stores Ref.10A/8276) modified as described later, is suitable for the purpose, in conjunction with a receiver, type R.1082 (Stores Ref.10A/8415) and a medium size landing compass (Stores Ref.6B/034). A complete list of the equipment is given in the appendix to this chapter.

6. The receiver R.1082 is described in Section 3, Chapter 2, of this Air Publication, and the landing compass is briefly described in Air Publication 1234 (Manual of Air Navigation, Vol. I).

Stranded aircraft D/F aerial

7. This apparatus consists of a rotatable loop aerial supported by a tripod, together with a seat upon which the receiver may be supported for manipulation. As originally designed for use in stranded aircraft an adjustable condenser, type 164, was included in the equipment, but this component is not required for the present purpose. The aerial and tripod are collapsible for ease of transport, and when not in use are stowed in separate canvas bags.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 9

8. The aerial consists of ten turns of light insulated cable (uniflexed 4), supported on a framework built up of two vertical and two horizontal members. All four members are hinged together, spring-loaded bolts being provided to lock the two vertical members in position. The aerial is attached to the framework by means of wooden blocks to which the wires are secured. One such block forms a part of the upper vertical member, while two others are adapted to fit into the ends of the horizontal members. A tensioning device is provided on the lower vertical member.

9. The lower end of the vertical member forms a shaft which fits into bearings on the tripod. The primary winding of a radio-frequency transformer is wound axially on this shaft. The secondary winding of this transformer is mounted in the tripod, the primary and secondary windings being separated by an electrostatic screen.

10. The receiver may therefore be coupled to the aerial without any direct connection thus avoiding the necessity for limiting stops or other devices to prevent the connecting leads being twisted, and enabling the shortest possible connecting leads to be employed. Provision is, however, made for the receiver to be directly connected to the aerial if so required.

11. The tripod is provided with hinged legs and carries a rotatable scale plate and an adjustable index. After mounting the aerial on the tripod, the aerial can be located on the scale plate by a pin on the shaft. This pin engages with a hole in the scale plate, so that the latter rotates with the aerial. The plate is engraved with a scale of degrees; provided that the tripod is correctly placed, the bearing of a distant transmitter can be ascertained by reference to the index. The tripod is placed in the correct position with the aid of the landing compass.

12. The seat consists of a light piece of wood with a pivoted cross piece. Collapsible legs are fitted at one end and a loop of cord for attachment to a hook on the tripod at the other end. A removable board is also carried on the seat. This may be used to support the receiver, but is primarily intended to fit beneath the ends of the legs to prevent their sinking into the ground, where the soil is soft or sandy. The seat is fitted with an elastic cord by which the receiver, R.1082, is steadied in position on the seat.

13. The tripod is fitted with two lengths of cord. These were originally intended to retain the wireless receiver in position. When used for site selection, these cords may be used as guys in order to maintain the tripod in its correct position. Pickets are not provided for this purpose but may easily be improvised.

Constructional details

14. The following constructional details of the loop aerial are given in order that the method of assembly, and of modification for site-testing purposes, will be readily appreciated.

15. Fig. 1 shows the components of the loop aerial (with the exception of the adjustable condenser, type 165) laid out upon the ground ready for assembly. The upper portion (2) of the main frame is collapsed upon the lower portion (1). One of the horizontal members (3a) is clearly seen; the other is beneath the first and is not visible in the photograph. The spring-loaded catches (4) operate bolts which engage with holes in the plates (5) when the upper vertical member is extended.

16. The ten turns of wire (6) which constitute the winding of the loop are maintained in parallelism by light fibre spreaders, and also by the wooden blocks (7). The square-section projections (8) upon these blocks fit into the hollow ends of the horizontal members.

17. The ends of the winding terminate upon terminals which are connected by short flat links to metal pillars adjacent to the terminals. These pillars are connected to the primary winding (10) of the coupling transformer. This winding is carried on the cylindrical shaft,

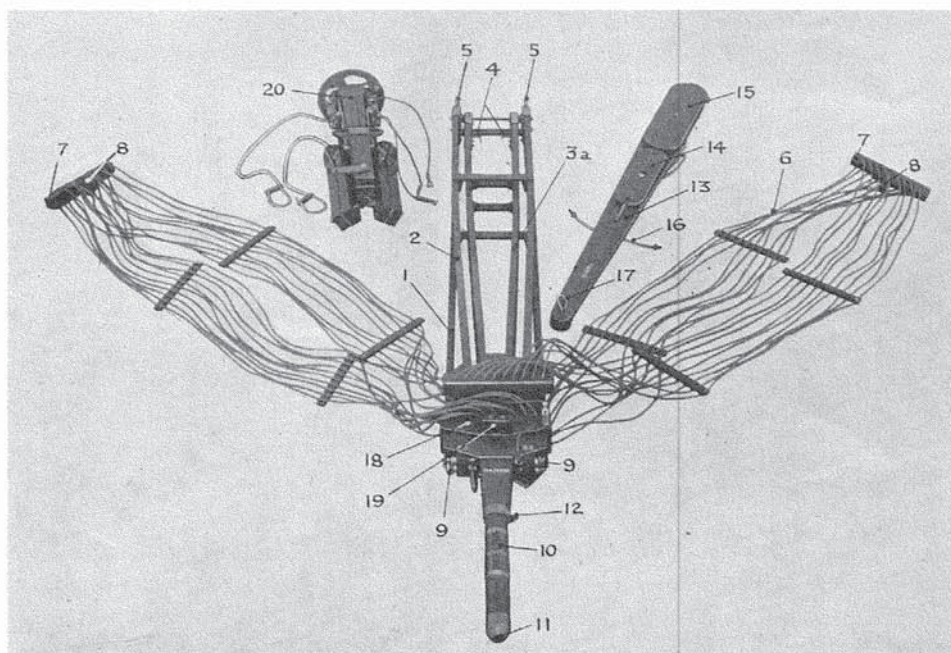


FIG. 1. Components of loop aerial.

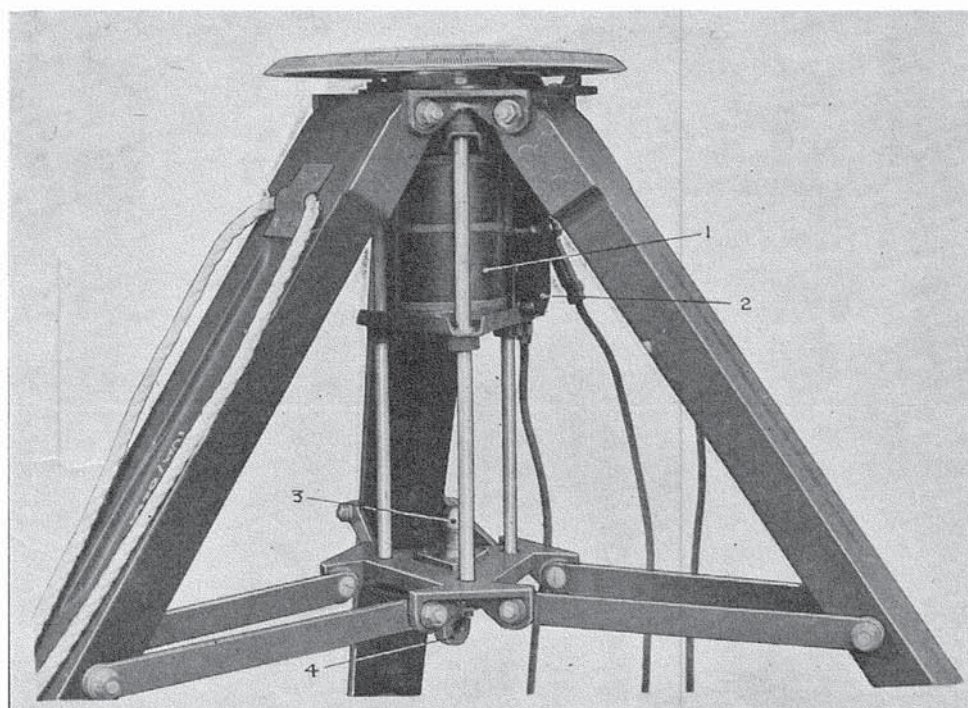


FIG. 2. Tripod head.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 9

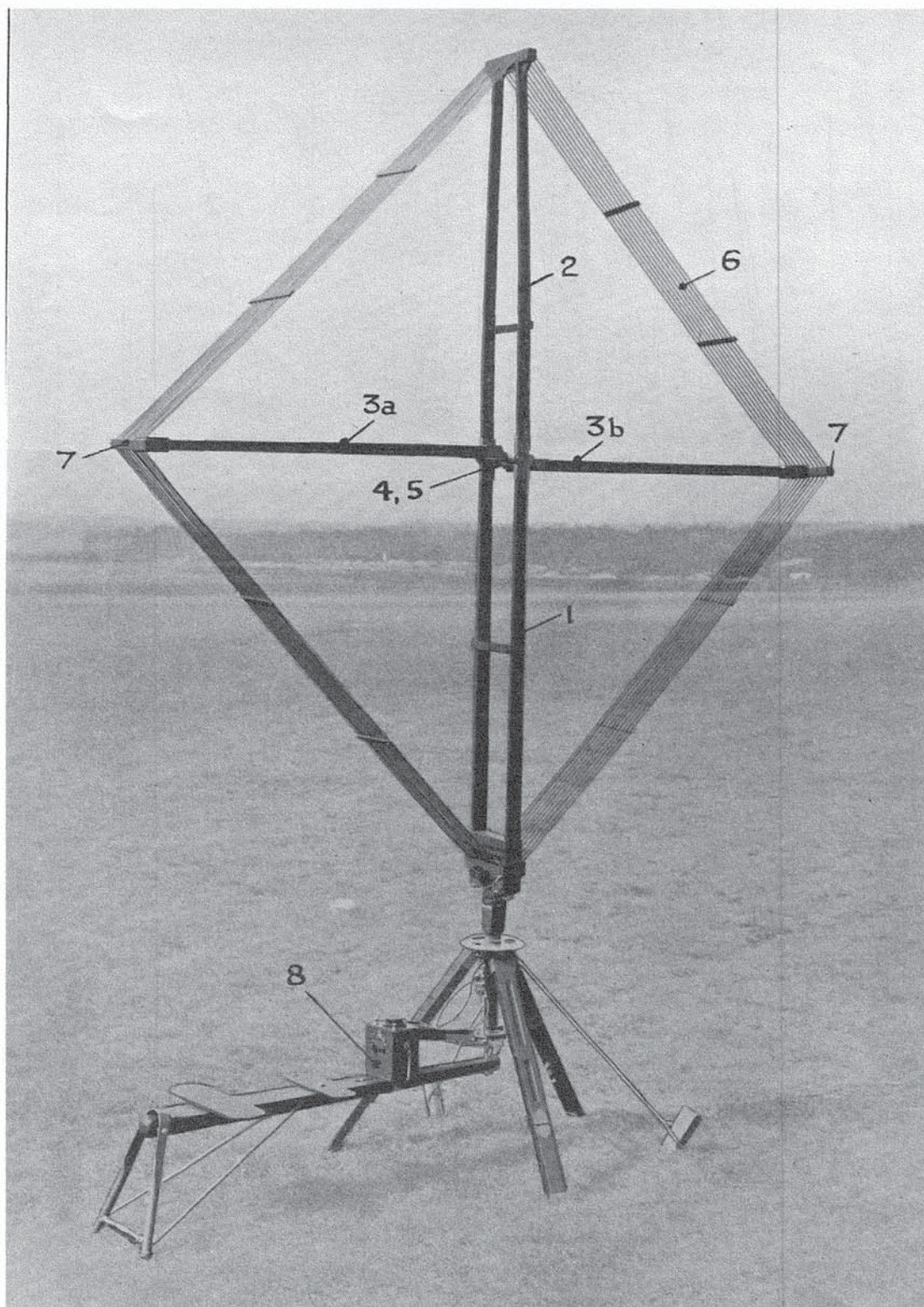


FIG. 3. Loop aerial erected.

which is supported on the bottom bearing (11) when the loop is mounted on the tripod (20). The pin (12) engages with a hole in the scale plate so that the latter rotates with the loop. The box-like structure (18) slides upon the rectangular portion of the lower vertical member and forms the tensioning device. When the wires are correctly tensioned the structure (18) is secured by means of a bolt which engages in a nut carried by the ebonite block (19). The head of this bolt is fitted with a wooden knob which is invariably to be used for swinging the loop.

18. The seat (13) carries a detachable board (14) which can be fitted beneath the legs of the seat. If not detached, however, it assists to support the receiver. The board (15) is pivoted and forms the seat proper. The elastic cord (16) was originally fitted to hold the condenser, type 165, in position. The seat is supported at the tripod by means of the loop of cord (17).

19. Referring to fig. 2, which shows certain details of the tripod, the secondary winding (1) of the coupling transformer is connected to a terminal block (2), and flexible leads are supplied with the latter for connecting to a radio receiver. For site-testing purposes these leads are removed (*see* para. 21). The lower bearing which supports the loop aerial is seen at (3) and the hook for supporting the seat at (4). Fig. 3 shows the loop aerial erected. References (1) to (7) are the same as in fig. 1. The condenser, type 165 (8), has been included in this photograph; as already stated, it is not required for site testing, but the receiver, R.1082, is placed in approximately the same position and may be held so by attaching the elastic cord to loops of wire slipped over the suspension spigots.

Modifications for site testing

20. For site-testing purposes the loop aerial must be modified by the provision of a centre tapping on the winding and a screened lead for connection to the receiver, type R.1082. For the former purpose, an ebonite terminal block is to be constructed in accordance with the detail given in fig. 4A, and mounted on the framework of the loop as shown in fig. 5. The insulation must then be removed from the mid-point of the winding, over a length of about one inch. Great care must be exercised in this process in order to ensure that no strand of wire is severed or damaged in any way. The exposed wire should be tinned, and a short lead of tinned copper wire soldered to it to form the centre tap. The exposed wire must then be insulated with rubber tape and solution. The centre tap is to be soldered to the soldering tag on the terminal block referred to above.

21. The connecting lead for the receiver R.1082 is to be constructed according to the detail given in fig. 4B. The inner conductors of the Dumet 4 Cable are to be connected to the terminals marked SECONDARY COIL on the terminal block which is mounted on the tripod. The short lead which is soldered to the outer screen of the Dumet 4 Cable is to be connected to the terminal marked SCREEN. The long lead from the outer screen of the Dumet 4 Cable is to be connected to the centre tap of the loop *via* the special terminal block referred to in para. 20 above.

Setting up

22. The apparatus is assembled as follows :—

- (i) Unfold the tripod legs, extend them and place tripod on the ground.
- (ii) See that the adjustable index is set near the middle of its travel.
- (iii) Unfold the aerial, extending and locking the upper vertical member to the lower one by means of the spring bolts.
- (iv) See that the tensioning device is free to slide on the lower member.
- (v) Raise the side members and insert into each, one of the free wooden blocks carrying the aerial.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 9

(vi) Mount the coil on the tripod, taking care that the pin engages with the hole in the scale plate.

(vii) Press down the tensioning device until the wires are taut, but not unduly so, and lock it in position by means of the screw.

23. When the aerial has been assembled, it is necessary to orientate the tripod in such a manner that the scale, reading from the index, gives the magnetic bearing of any selected transmitter, operating as usual by the "minimum signal" method. This is performed in the following manner :—

(i) Set up the landing compass about 25 yards from the aerial. Sight the aerial by means of the compass and note the bearing, *e.g.*, 122° .

(ii) Rotate the D/F loop until the plane of the loop is pointing directly at the landing compass, and note the scale reading, *e.g.* 42° . For this purpose the ends of the horizontal members of the framework can conveniently be used as sights.

(iii) Move the adjustable index so that the scale reading obtained in (ii) and the compass bearing obtained in (i) differ by 90° . This difference arises because sighting is performed along the plane of the loop, whereas the zero signal line is perpendicular to this plane. The readings assumed above differ by only 80° , and the index must be shifted to read 32° . If it is not possible to do this by shifting the index alone, it will be necessary to turn the tripod round, care being taken to repeat the sighting operations (i) and (ii). In order to allow a margin for final adjustment (*see* para. 25), the tripod should always be turned round if adjustment by the index alone brings the latter within 5° of the limit of its travel.

(iv) When the tripod has been placed as above, fit the seat in position, place the receiver on the seat and connect up in accordance with the instructions in para. 21. The lengths of kite cord fitted to the tripod may be used as guys to prevent the tripod from accidental movement.

24. Since the landing compass tripod is only about 4 ft. high, the sighting operation detailed in para. 23 (ii) is not very accurate. It may be more convenient to mark the fifth turn inwards on each side of the frame by binding white tape round it at a convenient height from the ground, and to use the marked turns for sighting purposes. Care must be taken to remove all magnetic material, such as keys, knives, etc., from the person before approaching the landing compass. While taking a compass sight, the bowl should be tapped occasionally to eliminate errors due to a sticky pivot.

25. After the wireless receiver and batteries have been placed and connected, the accuracy of the index adjustment on the tripod should be checked, by an independent observer if possible, by repeating the operations detailed in para. 23 (i), (ii) and (iii). The D/F aerial may then be considered to be correctly set up to give the magnetic bearing of any transmitter by observing the scale reading when the aerial is turned to the position of minimum signal.

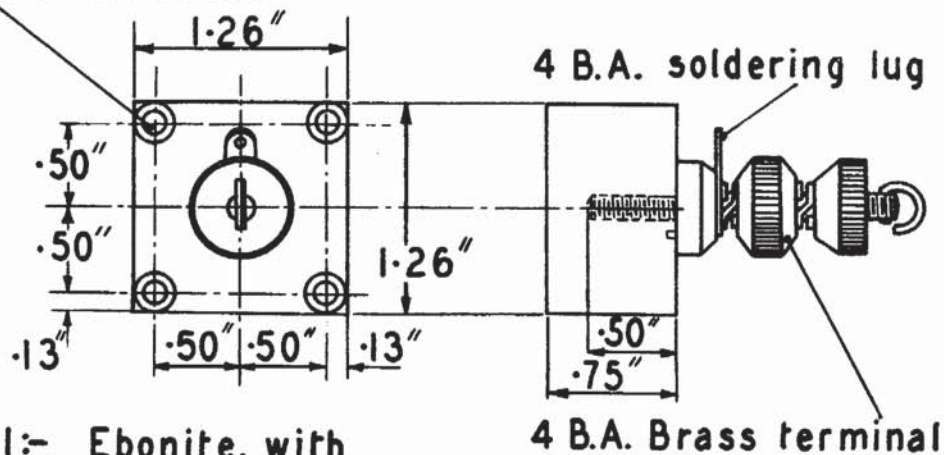
SELECTION OF CALIBRATION SITE

Preliminary survey

26. The preliminary stage in the selection of a calibration site is to select a piece of ground fulfilling the following requirements :—

- (i) It must be level.
- (ii) It must be easy of access for aircraft.
- (iii) It must be well removed from metallic structures, buildings and trees. If buried pipes or cables are known to be present, an otherwise suitable site should be rejected without further investigation.

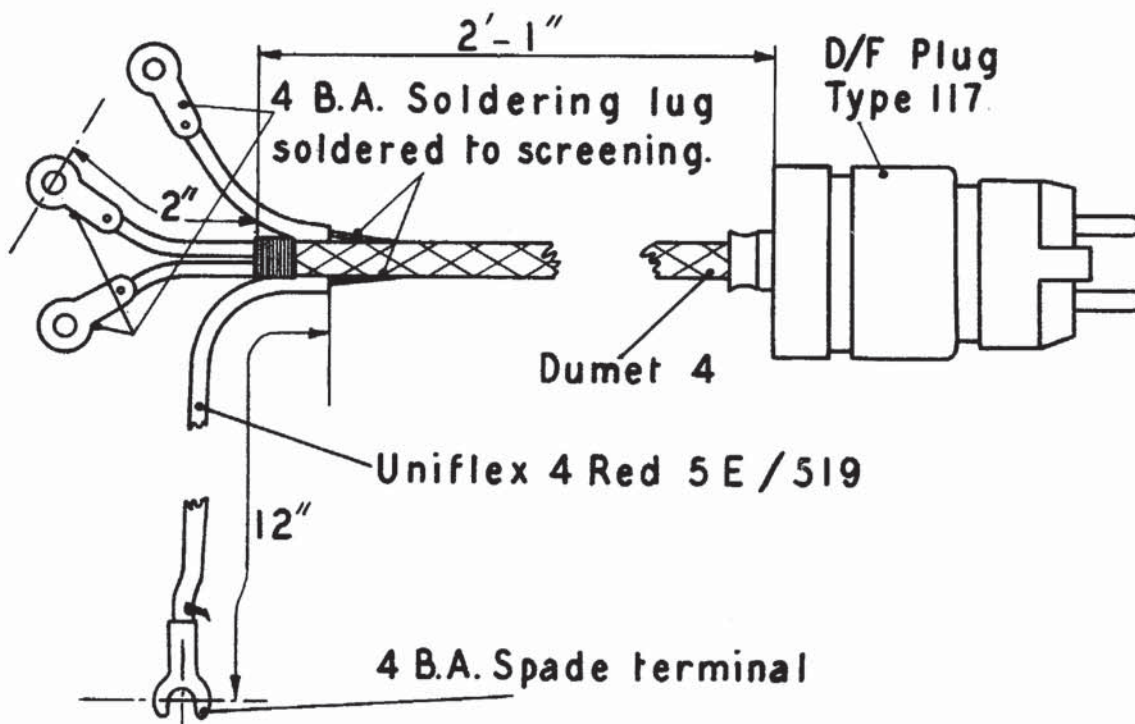
4 Holes $\cdot 1405''$ dia.
c/sk. N^o 5 woodscrew



Material:- Ebonite, with
brass terminal.

4 Brass woodscrews N^o 5 c/sk. x $1\frac{1}{4}''$ long
1 Soldering lug

A



B

FIG.4, DETAILS OF MODIFICATIONS

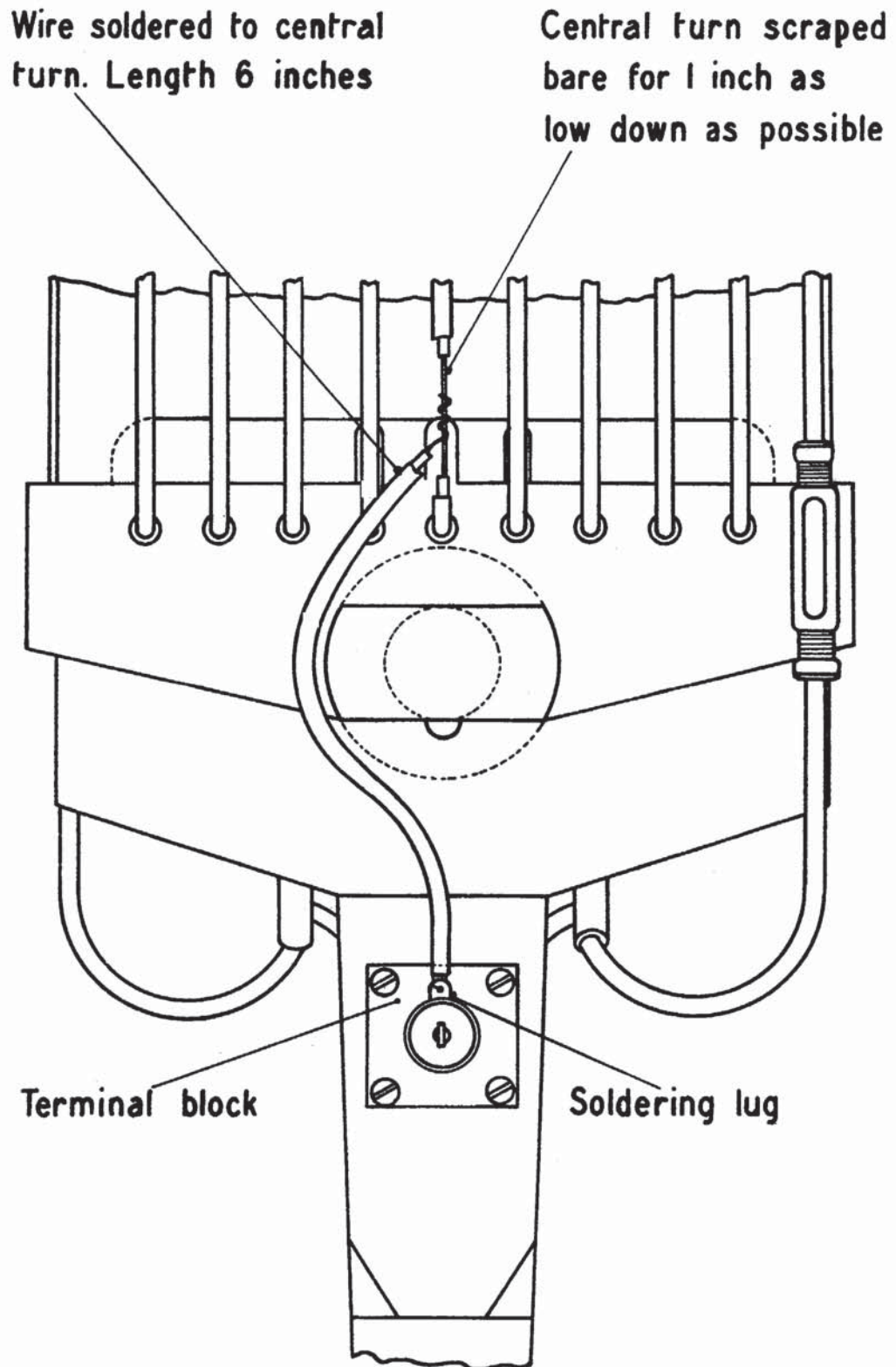


FIG.5, MODIFICATIONS TO AERIAL
D.F. STRANDED AIRCRAFT

Preparations for site testing

27. Select a number of signal sources which are likely to provide reliable and constant signals. Broadcasting stations will usually provide satisfactory transmissions. If possible, the selected stations should be within 150 miles of the site, but should not be in the immediate vicinity. The true bearing of each station so selected should be determined from a suitable map, and the magnetic bearing obtained by the application of the magnetic variation.

28. The minimum number of selected stations is two, viz., one transmitting in the 150-500 kc/s band and the other in the 500-1,200 kc/s band. If possible, however, additional stations should be selected in each band.

Site testing

29. The D/F equipment should be erected on the site as described in paras. 22 *et seq.*, and D/F observations made on each of the selected stations. The time devoted to this should be centred on local noon as nearly as possible. Observations made within two hours of sunrise or sunset are of no value. Each observation should be extended over a considerable interval of time by taking repeated bearings of the transmitter alternating with reciprocal bearings. This procedure will ensure the detection of any change in apparent bearing due to polarization error. Since the loop aerial is unscreened, errors will be introduced if persons are allowed to move about in the immediate vicinity of the loop. No one except the observer should approach within 5 yards. The observer should seat himself in such a position that he can rotate the aerial with the left hand by means of the handle provided, while steadying the receiver with his right hand, and should then change his attitude, and particularly the disposition of his arms, as little as possible during a series of observations on a particular transmitter.

30. The observations should be tabulated according to the following pro forma :—

(1)	(2)		(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
Trans- mitter	Frequency	No. of observa- tions	Magnetic bearing and reciprocal	Observed bearing	Observed Reciprocal Bearing	Swing	Remarks
Droit- wich	200 kc/s	1	330°/150°	329	—	3°	Audible min.
		2	"	—	148°	4°	
		3	"	328	—	3°	
		4	"	—	150°	3°	

The entry in column 6 should be half the total arc through which it is necessary to swing the loop aerial in order to obtain a bearing. Column 7 should be used to record the presence of polarization error, if such is suspected. If the swing exceeds 3°, a note should be made in this column, indicating whether the broadness of swing is due to an audible minimum or to insufficient signal strength.

Approval of Site

31. A site may be considered as satisfactory for the calibration of aircraft D/F installations, if at least one transmitter can be found in each of the bands (a) 150-500 k/cs and (b) 500-1,200 kc/s, satisfying the following conditions :—

- (i) Bearing correct to within $\pm 2^\circ$.
- (ii) Bearing and reciprocal agree to within 1° .
- (iii) The swing required to determine the bearing does not exceed 5° .
- (iv) There is no evidence of polarization error (*see* para. 29).

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 9

32. A site fulfilling these conditions with a particular transmitter is not necessarily satisfactory for calibration on a different transmitter. It is therefore desirable to check each site on as many transmitters as possible.

33. The observed bearing of each selected transmitter should be recorded and used for subsequent D/F calibrations in preference to the bearing obtained from the map.

34. Where a site is found to give flat minima, or incorrect bearings and reciprocals, separately or in combination, it should be rejected. The cause of these irregularities will probably be found in nearby metallic structures either above or below ground. A satisfactory site may still be found within the confines of the aerodrome, but more remote from the distorting structure.

35. Where a site appears unsatisfactory owing to insufficient signal strength, or to polarization error, a less distant transmitter must be chosen. If a less distant transmitter is not available, the only alternative is to reject the site, and to endeavour to find a suitable one less remote from the transmitter.

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information only. In ordering equipment for site-testing purposes, the appropriate sections of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Quantity	Remarks
10A/8276	Aerial, D/F, Stranded Aircraft	1	
	Principal components :—		
10A/8279	Seat	1	
10A/8281	Tripod	1	
10A/8280	Frame aerial, folding	1	
10A/8277	Bag, stowage, for frame and seat	1	
10A/8278	Bag, stowage, for tripod and condenser	1	
10A/8282	Condenser, type 165, variable (0.0007 μ F in wooden case)		Not required for site testing.
5E/1328	Cable, electric, L.T. Dumet 4 (feet)	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	
5A/84	Cable, electric, L.T. Uniflex 4 (feet)	4	
5A/1493	Cable end, eye type, soldering, 4 B.A.	4	
5A/1603	Cable end, fork type soldering, 4 B.A.	1	
6B/034	Compass, landing, medium	1	
10A/117	Cord, instrument, type A	1	} Assembled as 1 set of head gear.
10A/10155	Headband, type B	1	
10A/8542	Receivers, telephone, head, type B	2	
5F/292	Ebonite Sheet $\frac{3}{4}$ in.		1 $\frac{1}{4}$ in. by 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ in.
10A/10953	Plug, type 117	1	
10A/8516	Plugs, type 68	2	
10A/8261	Plug, type 64	1	
10A/8262	Plug, type 65	1	
10A/8415	Receiver, type R.1082	1	
	Accessories :—		
5A/1387	Accumulator, 2-V. 20 Ah.	1	
5A/1615	Battery, dry, 120-V.	1	
10A/8420	Case, transit, coils	1	
10A/8421	Case, transit, receiver	1	
10A/9580	Coil, aerial range J*	1	
10A/9581	Coil, aerial, range K*	1	
10A/8432	Coil, aerial, range L	1	
10A/8533	Coil, aerial, range M	1	
10A/8534	Coil, aerial, range N	1	
10A/8535	Coil, aerial, range P	1	
10A/8447	Coil, anode, range J	1	
10A/8448	Coil, anode, range K	1	
10A/8449	Coil, anode, range L	1	
10A/8450	Coil, anode, range M	1	

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 9

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Quantity	Remarks
10A/8451	Coil, anode, range N	1	
10A/8452	Coil, anode, range P	1	
5A/359	Lamps, filament, 2·2-V, miniature festoon	2	
10A/8529	Socket, type 39	1	
28/2212	Screws, wood, brass, c/sk. No. 6 × 1½	4	
5A/467	Terminal, instrument, double, 4 B.A.	1	
10A/7607	Valve, V.R.18	1	
10A/7738	Valves, V.R.21	2	
10A/7958	Valve, V.R.22	1	
10A/8239	Valve, V.R.27	1	

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

Volume I

(Issued July, 1940 with
A.L. No. 19)

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 10 AERIAL, SCREENED LOOP, TYPE 3

Contents

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
Constructional details—	
Aerial loop, type 3	5
Quadrantal error corrector	10
Control	16
Controller	17
Indicator	18
Box drive	19
Shafting	22
Anti-torsional unit	23
Installation—	
General	24
Loop without housing	25
Loop with housing	27
Quadrantal error corrector	28
Housing	30
Adjustment	32
Controller and indicator	33
Casing	34
Shafting	35
Anti-torsional units	36
Operation—	
General	38
Bearing	48
Determination of sense	49
Calibration	52
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
Aerial loop winding on former	1
Aerial loop in housing	2
Aerial loop in housing, mounted on aeroplane	3
Quadrantal error coil and loop... ..	4
Box drive, type 1	5
Box drive, type 2	6
Remote control layout	7
Controller	8
Indicator	9
Terminal plate of loop	10
Sense unit	11
Scale of box drive, with Q.E. correction curve	12
Scale of indicator, with Q.E. correction curve	13

AERIAL, SCREENED LOOP, TYPE 3

(Stores Ref. 10B/10594)

INTRODUCTION

1. The screened loop aerial, type 3 is designed for installation in aeroplanes. It is used in conjunction with a suitable radio receiver for the purpose of obtaining D/F bearings.

2. The loop consists of a circular former about 10 in. diameter to which is attached a winding forming the loop aerial. The centre point of the winding is connected to earth. The loop aerial is mounted upon a rotatable base. It can be mounted within the aeroplane, or upon the fuselage in a suitable housing, either above or below the aeroplane. In certain instances the loop is mounted within the aeroplane, but outside of its metallic structure, and in such instances it is provided with an electrostatic screen. In whichever manner it is mounted, in either case the ends of the loop aerial are carried through the base by suitable conductors and are connected to the receiver.

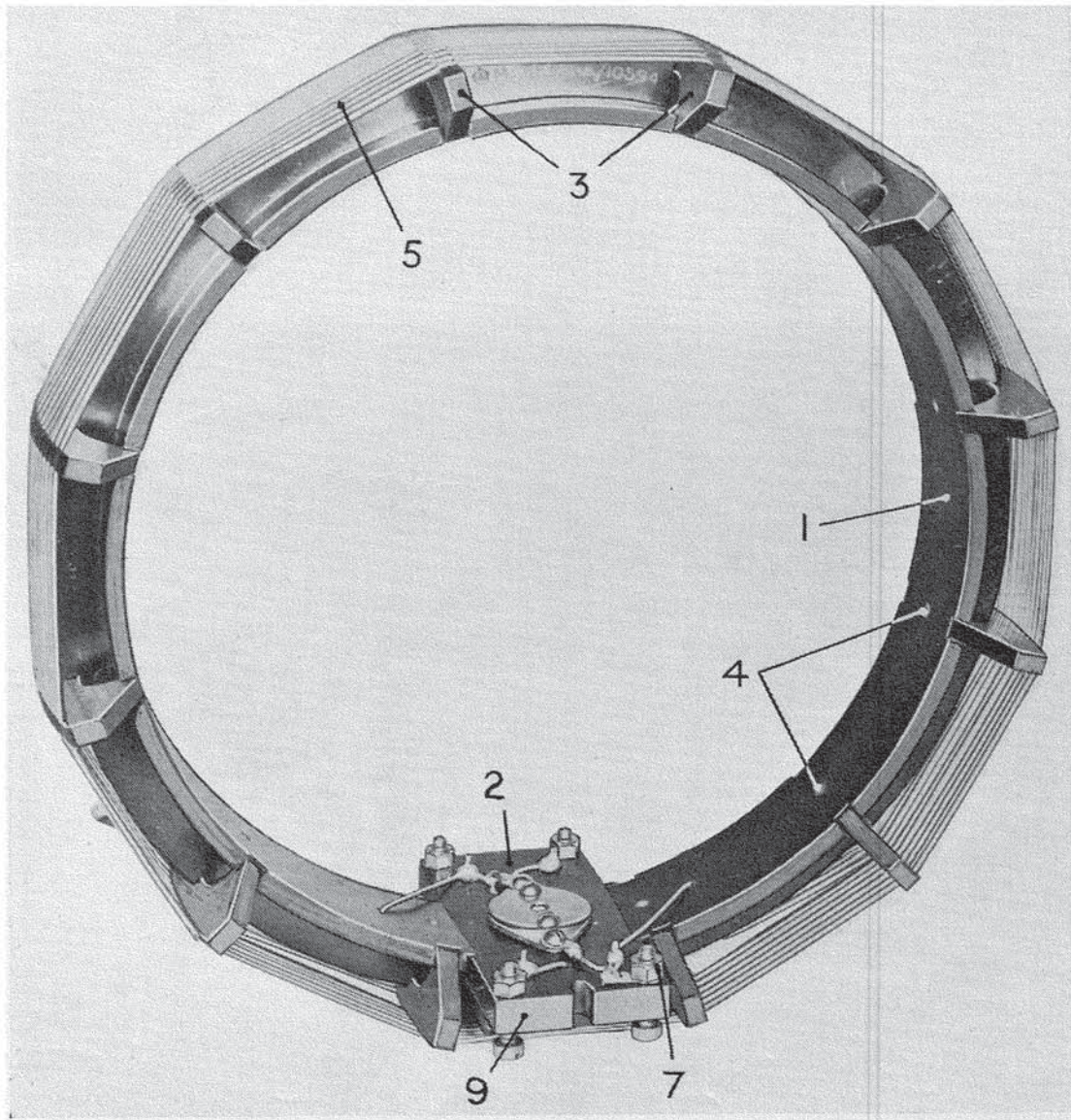


FIG. 1—AERIAL LOOP WINDING ON FORMER

3. The loop may be rotated from within the aeroplane, either through a handwheel directly connected to the rotatable feature of the base, or by means of a remote control device. Where such remote control apparatus is fitted, a bearing indicator is provided at the control position, so that the orientation of the loop at any particular moment is known to the operator.

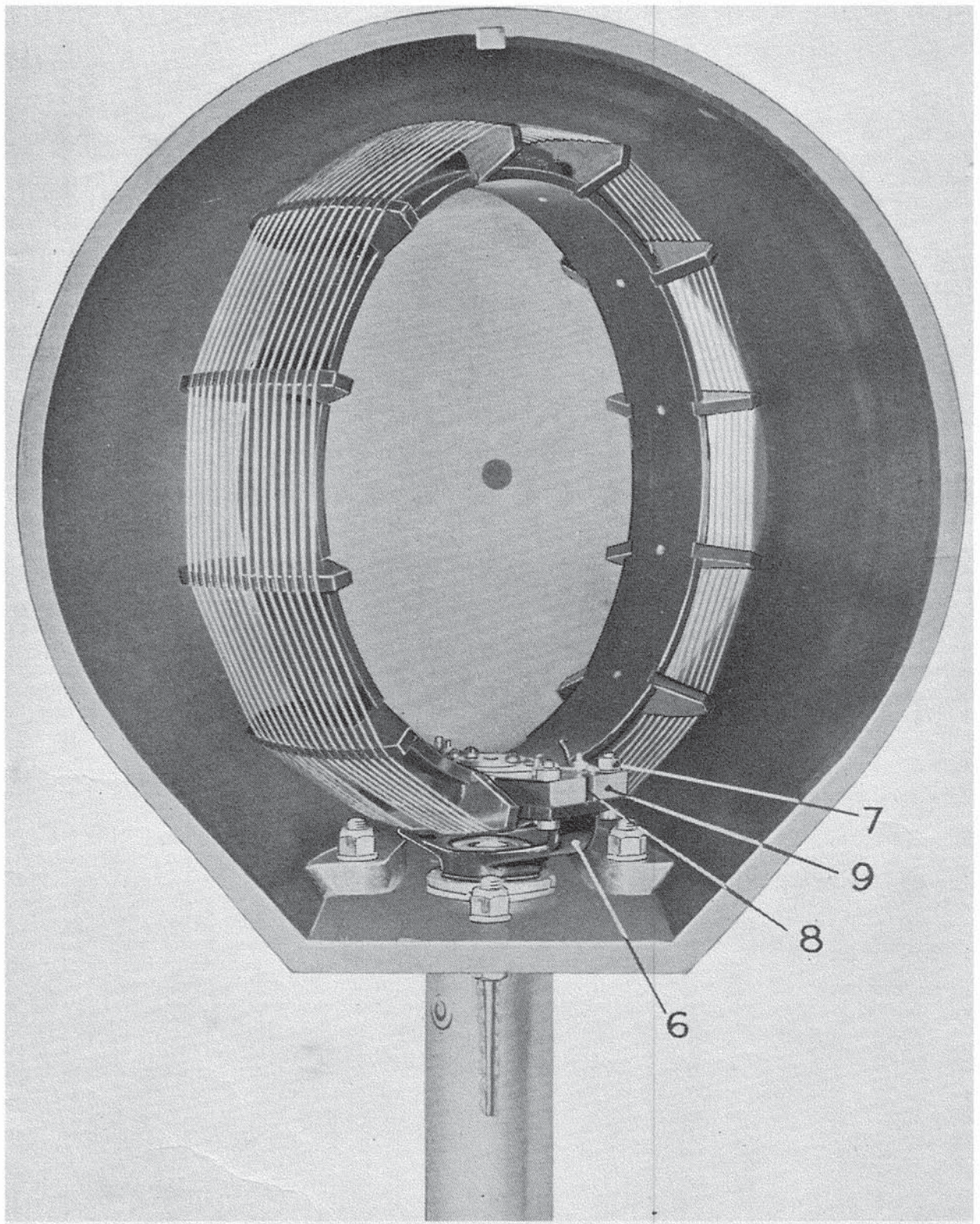


FIG. 2—AERIAL LOOP IN HOUSING

4. When the loop aerial is connected to the radio receiver, the operator is able to rotate the loop while listening to the signals emanating from a distant radio transmitter. The orientation of the loop giving minimum signal strength is noted. The bearing indicator then gives the apparent relative bearing of the transmitter, with an ambiguity of 180° . After certain corrections have been applied, the bearing of the radio transmitter may be laid off on a chart or map.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

Aerial loop, type 3

5. The loop, as illustrated in figs. 1 and 2, is mounted upon a former made of moulded composition. This former has a tube section with a supporting base and terminal plate (2) moulded integrally at one point of the circumference. Upon its periphery are mounted twelve slotted segments (3) which carry the loop windings. These segments are held in position temporarily by a single screw (4) at the mid-point of each. These screws are removed when the former has been wound. The former, with segments attached, supports two sets of loop windings (5) which consist of a total of 16 turns of 18 s.w.g. tinned copper wire. These windings are disposed so that 8 turns are held in the slots on each side of the central position. The inductance of the loop windings amounts to about 100 microhenries which gives a natural frequency of about 3.5 Mc/s. The ends of the two sets of windings are brought to the terminal plate (2) at the base of the loop former and attached by soldering to connection spills which are fixed in the terminal plate. The wound loop has an approximate overall diameter of 11 in. It is 3 in. wide, and is carried on a cradle of cast aluminium (6, fig. 2), to which it is attached by its base with four screws and nuts (7). A slot in the base of the former and a pin on one leg of the cradle, both of which can be seen at (8), locate the loop former with respect to the cradle. The edge (9) of the loop former base in which the slot is provided is painted red.

6. The requirements for mounting the loop are that it should be supported rigidly in position in the aeroplane whilst at the same time it is capable of being rotated about its vertical axis. This is achieved as is shown in fig. 3, by means of a tubular unit comprising an outer support tube assembly (1) which is rigidly fixed to the aeroplane by a suitable clamp, not shown in the illustrations, and an inner drive or torque tube (2) supported in the outer tube assembly by two ball bearings, the lower of which can be seen at (3). These ball bearings are packed with anti-freezing grease and are suitably spaced to give vertical rigidity to the inner tube. The loop is mounted by its cradle on to the end cap (4) which is brazed on to the drive or torque tube (2). To the other end of this tube the driving mechanism is attached with any necessary registering scales or remote control device which may form part of the particular installation. The cradle and tube mountings are fitted with dowel pins, slots and holes to locate them with respect to each other. This is to keep the correct sense of the assembly when orientated with respect to the aeroplane.

7. A short length of Dumet 4 cable (5) connects the loop windings to the cable run which in turn connects them to the radio receiver. This cable is clamped into the terminal plate at the base of the loop and passes down through the cradle and drive or torque tube to a plug connection (6), situated behind the point of emergence of the cable from the drive or torque tube. It is essential that this cable is kept short, a length of 18 in. is allowable from the end of the box drive. The cable is connected to the radio receiver by a suitable socket and plug and a length of Dulocapmet 2.5 cable, this type of cable being used in order to reduce capacitance effects to a minimum. The plug from the loop is connected into the socket and the plug at the other end of this cable connects directly into the receiver. Sockets and plugs have register guides and slots in order to keep the right sense in the electrical connections. The holder of the socket should be bonded to the metal frame of the aeroplane. All cable connections must be made colour for colour throughout the whole cable run, that is the same colours of the cable cores must be connected together at cable joints whether by plugs and sockets or direct connection.

8. The loop is mounted in a streamline housing on the fuselage, or within the skin but outside the metallic structure of the aeroplane. Within specified limits and the requirements set out in this Chapter, contractors are given a certain latitude in the manner in which the loop is mounted on the aeroplane. This includes also the actual mounting of the loop upon the tube assemblies which carry it and allow it to be rotated.

9. When the loop is mounted in a streamline housing on the fuselage of the aeroplane, this housing has to be of special design. Its general outline and design is shown in fig. 3. It is made of moulded composition in three portions, nose, centre and tail, which are fastened together. The centre section is illustrated in fig. 2. The centre and tail sections are coupled by screws round their periphery. The nose is clamped to the centre section by a single moulded composition screw at the nose. The housing is mounted on the aeroplane with its nose facing into the airstream.

Quadrantal error corrector

10. The quadrantal error correction device is illustrated in fig. 4 and is shown in position in the loop housing in fig. 3. It consists of two metal strips (7 and 8, fig. 4), forming a single turn loop, which are mounted in the streamline housing and surround the D.F. loop in a vertical plane containing the major axis of the loop. A variable inductance (9) is in series with these strips, which are made

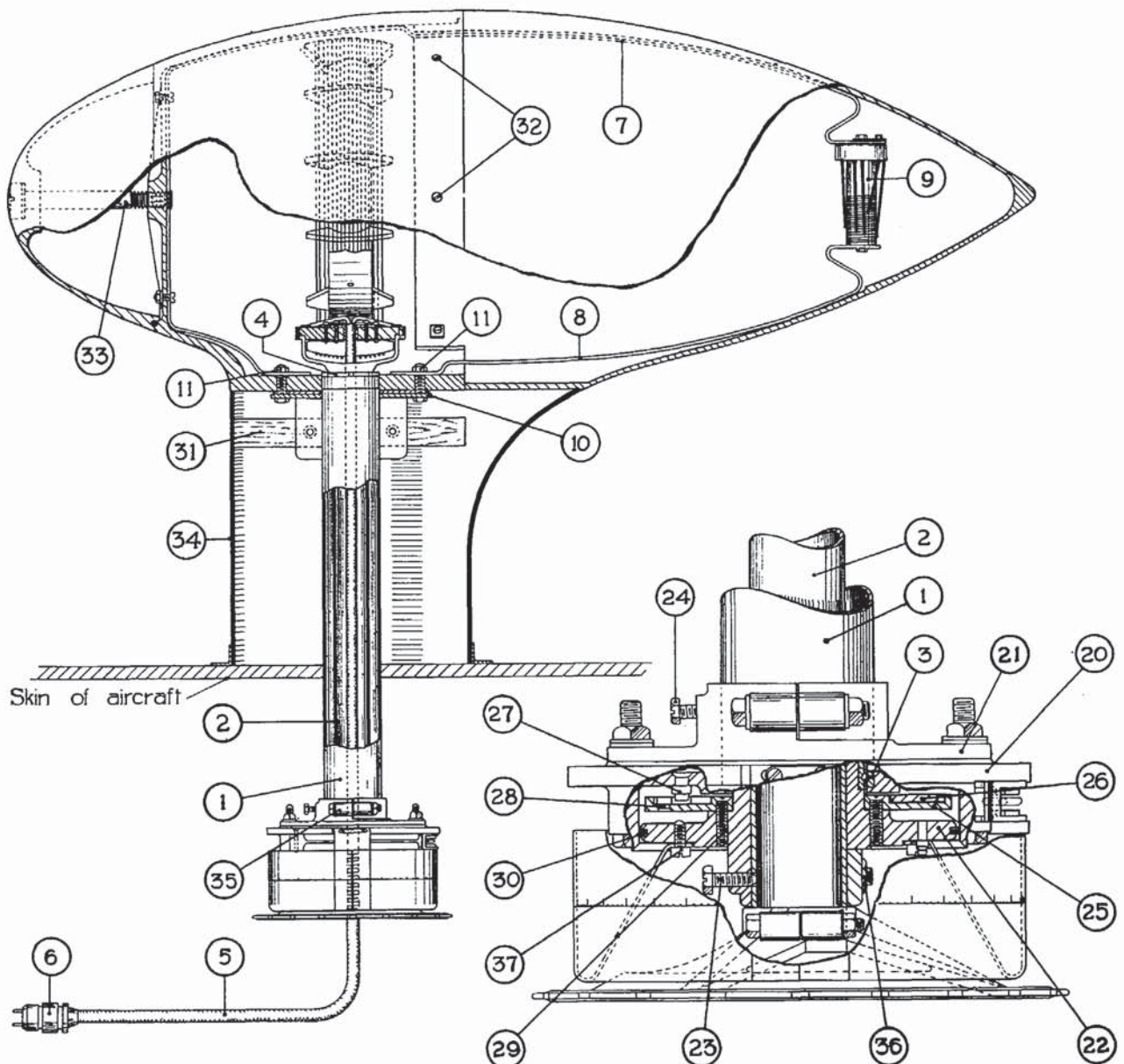


FIG. 3—AERIAL LOOP IN HOUSING MOUNTED ON AEROPLANE

electrically continuous and earthed through the metal plate (10) and bolts (11) which clamp the tube assembly to the housing (see fig. 3). By adjusting the value of the variable inductance, the local field is modified in a manner which corrects, within 2 degrees, the quadrantal error due to the distortion of the field by the metallic structure of the aeroplane.

Exploded view diagram of a vehicle's rear suspension assembly. The main components are labeled as follows:

- 7: Rear frame member (left side)
- 8: Rear frame member (right side)
- 9: Rear axle housing
- 10: Rear axle shaft
- 11: Rear axle nut
- 12: Rear axle hub
- 13: Rear axle hub nut
- 14: Rear axle hub washer
- 15: Rear axle hub seal
- 16: Rear axle hub cap
- 17: Rear axle hub cap nut
- 18: Rear axle hub cap washer
- 19: Rear axle hub cap nut

An enlarged view of the rear axle hub is shown, detailing the brake drum, brake shoes, and other internal components.

12. The stock or cylindrical portion of the former remote from the flange, has a screw thread cut upon it for about $2\frac{3}{8}$ in. of its length. In the slots of this thread is wound a coil of tinned copper wire (15) having 9 tappings at selected points. These tappings are connected by insulated wires to the studs in the flange of the former. The first tapping point, at the remote point of the coil is connected into a large brass insert which is screwed into the end of the former at its centre. This insert is tapped to take a screw connection. At the flange end, in a similar position, is another smaller insert similarly tapped. These tapped inserts are provided to make both mechanical and electrical connection with the quadrantal error correction strips which fit into, and are attached to, the loop housing. A shaped brass plate (16) about $1\frac{1}{4}$ in. long, having in it three holes, is also provided to enable tappings to be connected into the correction loop circuit. This plate is attached, by a hexagon-headed screw (18), to the centre stud on the flange of the former. Its centre hole is positioned so that the engraved numerals on the disc in the recessed portion of the flange can be read through the hole. The third hole is positioned so that a screw (19) entering it can engage the coil connection stud holes, through the disc.

13. The quadrantal error correction strips (7 and 8) which are associated with the quadrantal error correction coil are of brass, about 1 in. by $\frac{1}{8}$ in. cross section. They are shaped to fit into the housing to which they are attached at the flat wall portion behind the nose by two sets of screws, washers and nuts (*see* fig. 3). A hole at the centre of this portion of the strip allows the nose fixing bolt (33) to pass through it. The tail end of the strips are shaped into a spring which when they are in position holds the strips rigidly in place by forcing them against the walls of the housing. The strips are clamped by the bolts attaching the loop to the housing. At the spring end of the strips the correction coil (9) is fitted. Details of these strips are illustrated in fig. 4. It is attached to the shorter strip by a hexagon screw (17) and washer fitting into the stud at the end remote from the flange in the former. The screw is locked by turning up the washer against one of its flats and punching the washer into a hole provided in the strip. The larger strip is attached by a hexagon headed screw (18) which when passed through the selection plate (16) enters the central stud in the flange of the former. Selection of the required tapping is explained in para. 29 and para. 58, (X), (c) and a further hexagon-headed screw makes the required connection. The nuts are locked in position by turning up a portion of the washer against a flat of the hexagon-headed screw.

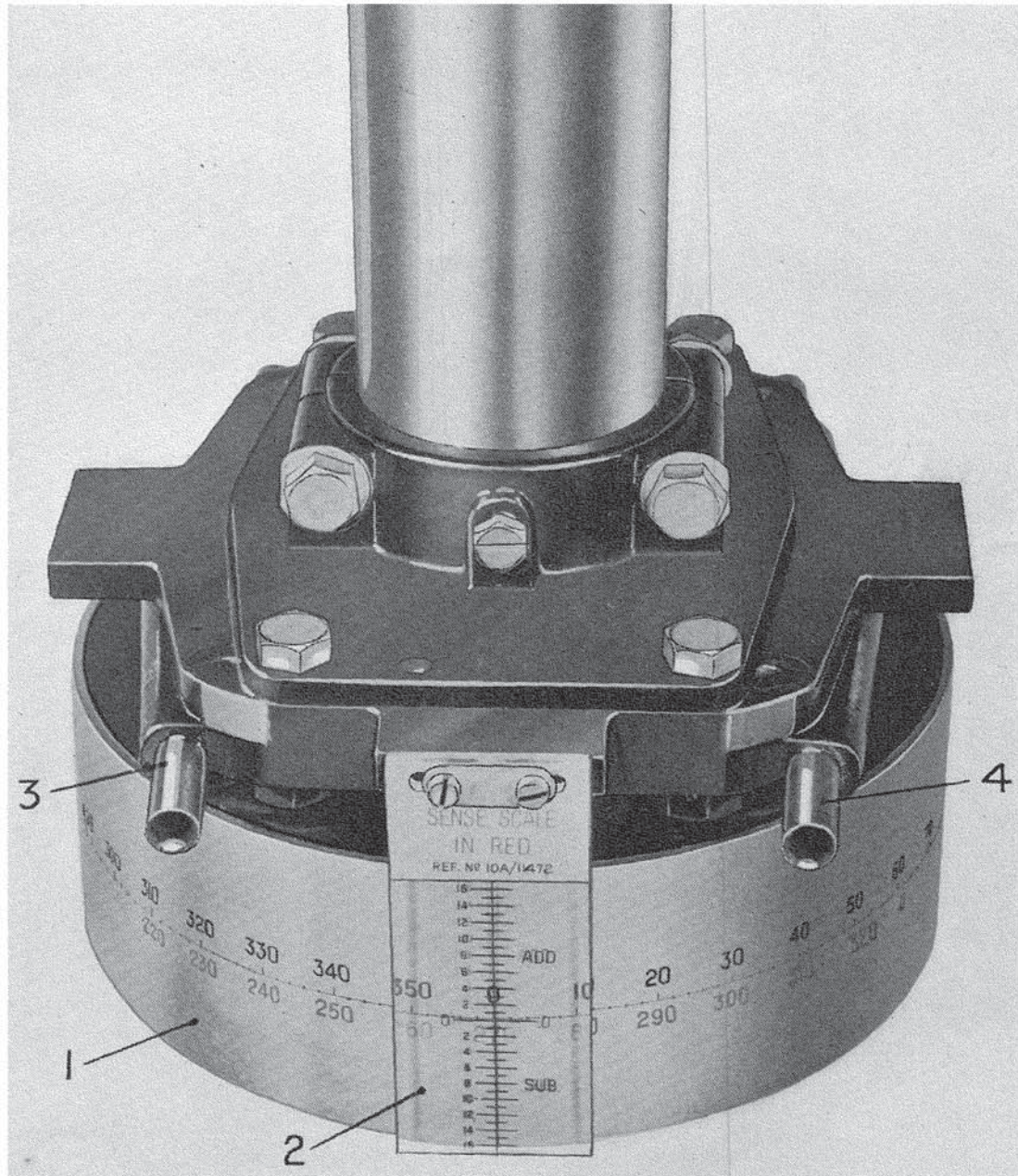


FIG. 5—BOX DRIVE, TYPE 1

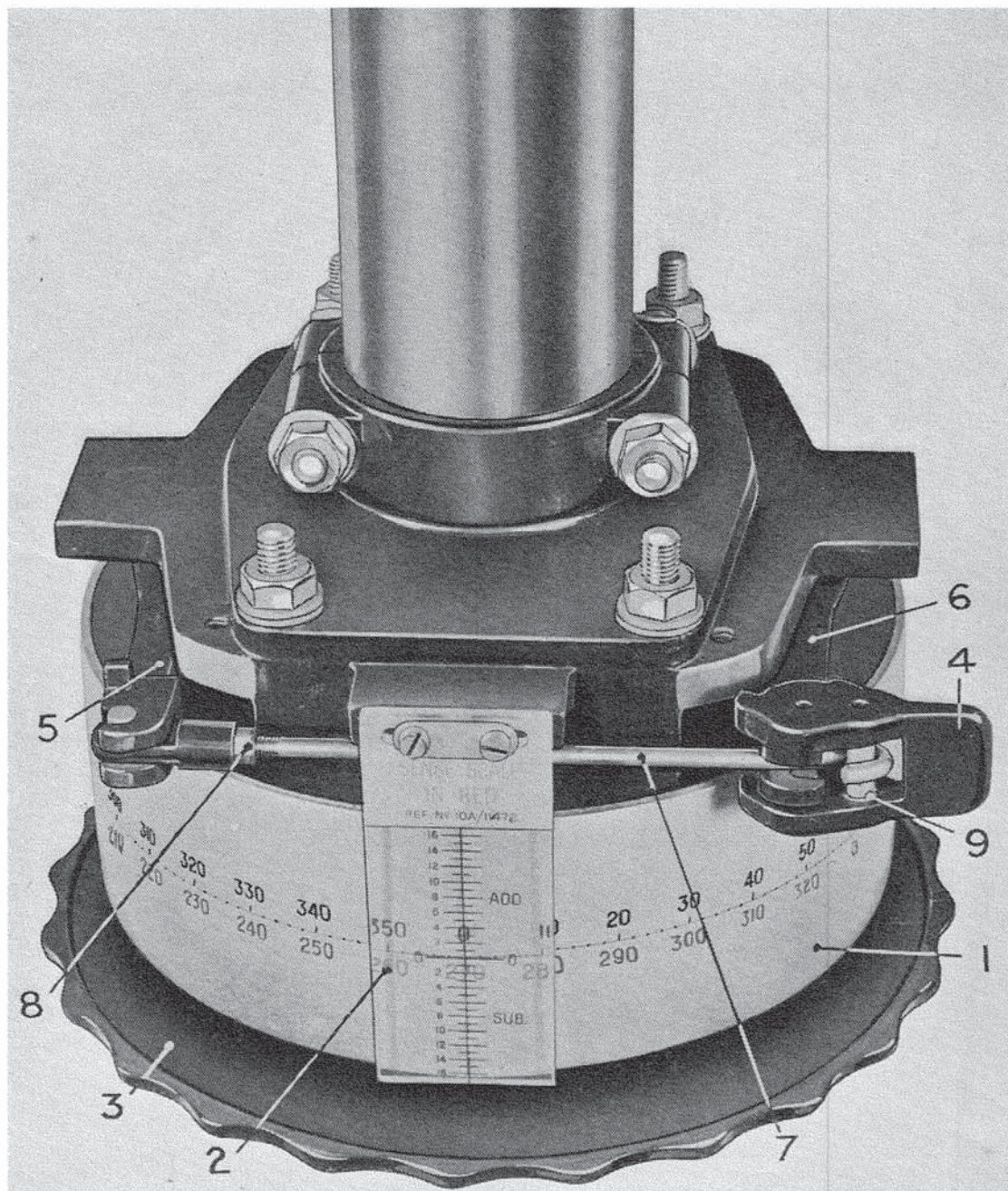


FIG. 6—BOX DRIVE, TYPE 2

14. The corrector is designed to reduce quadrantal error, which is negative in the first quadrant, as is usual in most types of aeroplane. In cases where the error curve is positive in the first quadrant, as is expected in flying boats where the loop is mounted on the upper plane away from the hull, it is not possible to apply correction by means of this device. In such cases the coil should be locked at 0° , which is an open circuit.

15. A skirt-shaped scale ring, shown at (1) in figs. 5 and 6 is attached to the inner mountings of the box drive which is fixed to the end of the torque tube remote from the loop. The scale ring encloses this mounting. Its position and method of fixing is shown in the enlarged view in fig. 3. Two types of scale ring are provided, one for use when the loop is mounted above, and the other for use when the loop is mounted below the aeroplane, the latter has the engraving reversed for normal visual reading. Scale rings are engraved about their centre with a scale of degrees from 0 degrees to 360 degrees, one above and one below the centre, the latter filled in red and displaced 90 degrees for sense indication. Referring again to figs. 5 and 6 it will be seen that outside of this scale ring is a transparent cursor reading vertically up and down from a central zero, from 0° to 16° up and from 0° to 16° down. The up position is also engraved ADD, and the down position SUB meaning subtract. Its zero coincides with the scale line of the scale ring. The scale ring is finished to enable the quadrantal error correction to be plotted and drawn upon it in pencil. The cursor is attached to the outer or support tube mounting and thus is stationary relative to the scale ring.

Control

16. The drive, which imparts rotation to the loop, can be for either direct or remote operation. The direct operated drive illustrated in fig. 6 functions by means of a handwheel (3) which is attached to the end of the torque tube and is controlled by hand. A brake (4) which can be used to retard the movement or lock the loop in position is provided on the box drive. A remote control installation is illustrated in fig. 7. A shaft which runs within guide tubes (1), consists of a stranded core of steel wire on which is wound a helical tooth wire making about nine turns to the inch. This shaft is operated by a controller (2). A remote indicator (3) is provided to repeat the indication given on the scale ring which is attached to the torque tube.

Controller

17. The controller is illustrated in fig. 8. It consists of a handwheel mounted upon an aluminium box which contains a chain of gear wheels giving a reduction of approximately $4\frac{1}{2}$ to 1. This chain of gears drives a wheel which has teeth cut on its periphery and which engages with the shafting connecting the controller with the loop drive. The shafting is led past the toothed wheel by a guide tube (1), which is cut away about its lower centre in order to allow the shafting to mesh with the toothed wheel. This guide tube is detachable, and can also be swung clear to disengage the shafting from the toothed wheel for the purpose of adjustment during assembly, or any necessary subsequent calibration of the drive. Four lugs are provided for fixing the controller to the aeroplane structure.

Indicator

18. The indicator, which repeats the readings given on the scale ring mounted on the torque tube of the loop, is illustrated in fig. 9. It consists of a circular aluminium container housing a wheel which has teeth cut on its periphery, in a similar manner to that of the controller. A guide tube (1), of the same design and function as that provided for the controller, is attached to the top of the container above the toothed wheel and is similarly removable or can be swung clear for meshing or unmeshing the shafting. The front of the container is protected by a transparent covering of special design, to give clarity to the scale markings. It encloses a circular scale engraved in degrees, from 0 degrees to 360 degrees clockwise. The scale is finished to enable the quadrantal error correction curve to be plotted and drawn upon it. A circular transparent cursor is attached to the fixed portion of the hub of the indicator by three screws in slots which are provided to facilitate zero adjustment. This cursor has a scale engraved upon it, up and down from a central zero, 0 degrees to 16 degrees up and 0 degrees to 16 degrees down. These markings are inverted on the other side of the central scale so as to facilitate reading when the cursor is rotated. The up position is also engraved ADD, and the down position SUB meaning subtract. The cursor has also a sense arrow engraved upon it at an angle of 90 degrees counter-clockwise to the cursor scale. It is filled in red and has the word SENSE engraved upon it. The lugs of the casting adjacent to the ends of the guide tubes are painted red and yellow respectively. The left-hand and right-hand lugs are painted at their edges red and yellow respectively. This is provided to facilitate the correct connection of the casing, as is described in para. 34. Three lugs are provided for fixing the indicator to the aeroplane structure.

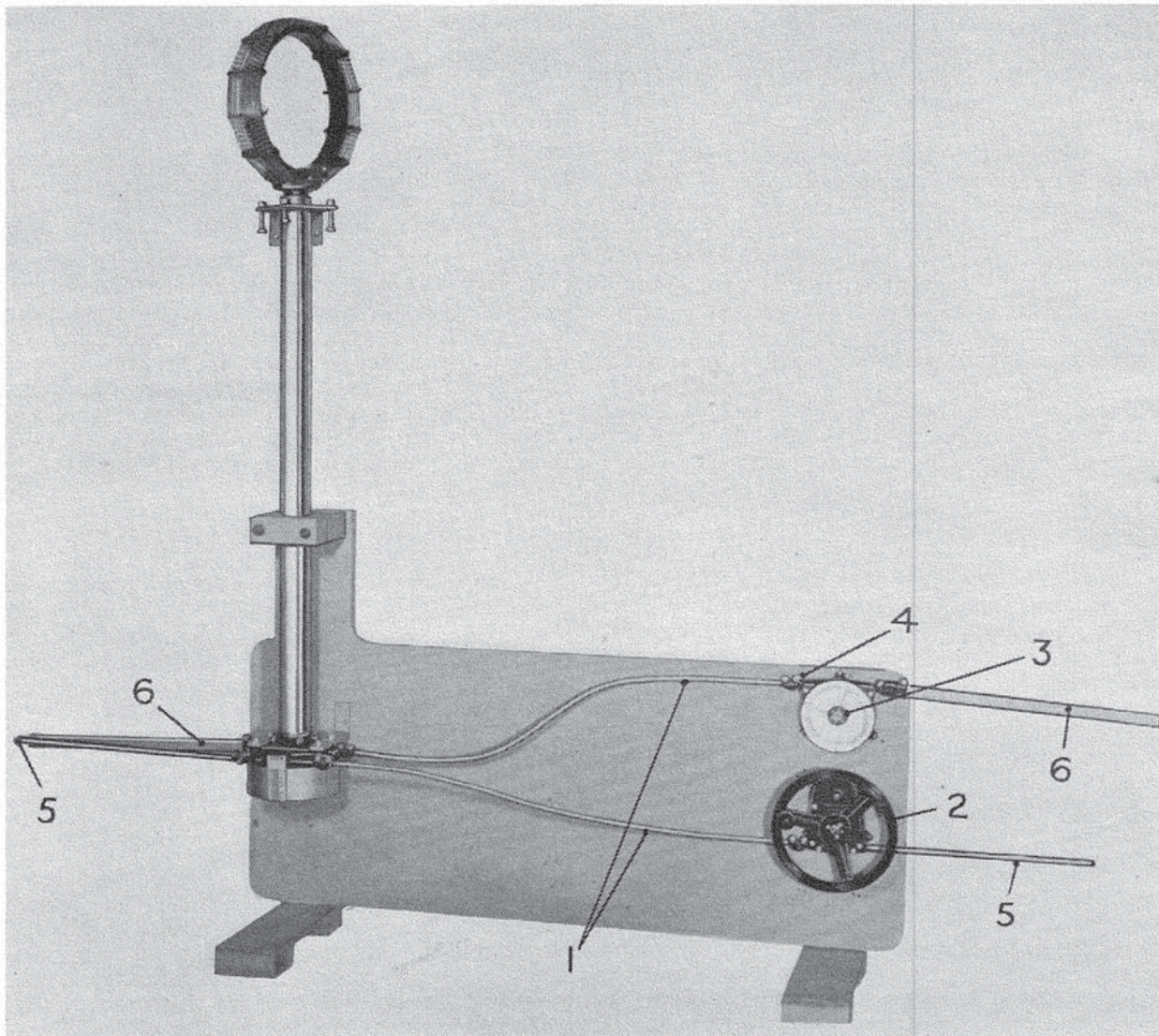


FIG. 7—REMOTE CONTROL LAYOUT

Box drive

19. The box drive forms an integral part of the assembly; two types are provided. Type 1, illustrated in fig. 5, is for remote control and type 2 illustrated in fig. 6 is for direct drive. Reference to fig. 3 will show that in each case the box drive consists of two aluminium castings which fit one within the other. On to the outer casting (20) the outer or support tube (1) of the loop tube assembly is fixed by means of a brass stamping (21) which is bolted to the casting. This casting carries the outer portion of the ball bearing (3) remote from the loop, which is secured in position by a retaining plate fastened with screws. Inside this casting and bearing assembly is another casting (22) which is clamped to the drive or torque tube (2) of the loop tube assembly. This casting carries the inner portion of the remote ball bearing (3) held in position and locked by two circular nuts and a locking washer. Two cone-ended screws are provided, one (23) for the inner and the other (24) for the brass stamping to register them to the inner and outer tubes of the loop tube assembly respectively. They are fixed into position when final adjustments have been made.

20. Between the inner and the outer castings is formed a chamber in which is housed either a brake wheel (25) or a toothed wheel, according to whether the box drive is type 1 or type 2, that is, for remote or direct control respectively. These wheels are of similar design and embody a stop plate (26) which is cut away for about 200 degrees of its circumference. Pins are attached, one (27) to the outer casting and one (28) to its toothed wheel or to the brake wheels. These pins project into the cut-away portion of the stop plate and are mounted so that they clear each other when the loop is rotated. A total rotation of 400 degrees is possible when the inner casting is rotated in

relation to the outer. The gear wheel or the brake wheel is attached by screws (29) to a suitable bearing surface on the inner casting and runs in the chamber which is formed between the inner and the outer castings. This chamber is completely enclosed by a felt washer (30) held in a groove in the edge of the inner casting closing the space between the inner and the outer castings. Type 1 box drive includes a toothed wheel and two guide tubes (3) and (4) which can be seen in fig. 5. These are similar in design and function to those of the controller and indicator. They are attached to the outer casting of the box drive and allow shafting from the controller in one instance and the indicator in the other, to be meshed with the toothed wheel. Similar detachable and meshing features are provided for these guide tubes to those of both controller and indicator. The casting adjacent to the ends of the guide tubes is painted red and yellow respectively. These indication colourings are diametrically opposite each other, the yellow being on the left-hand corner as seen in fig. 5.

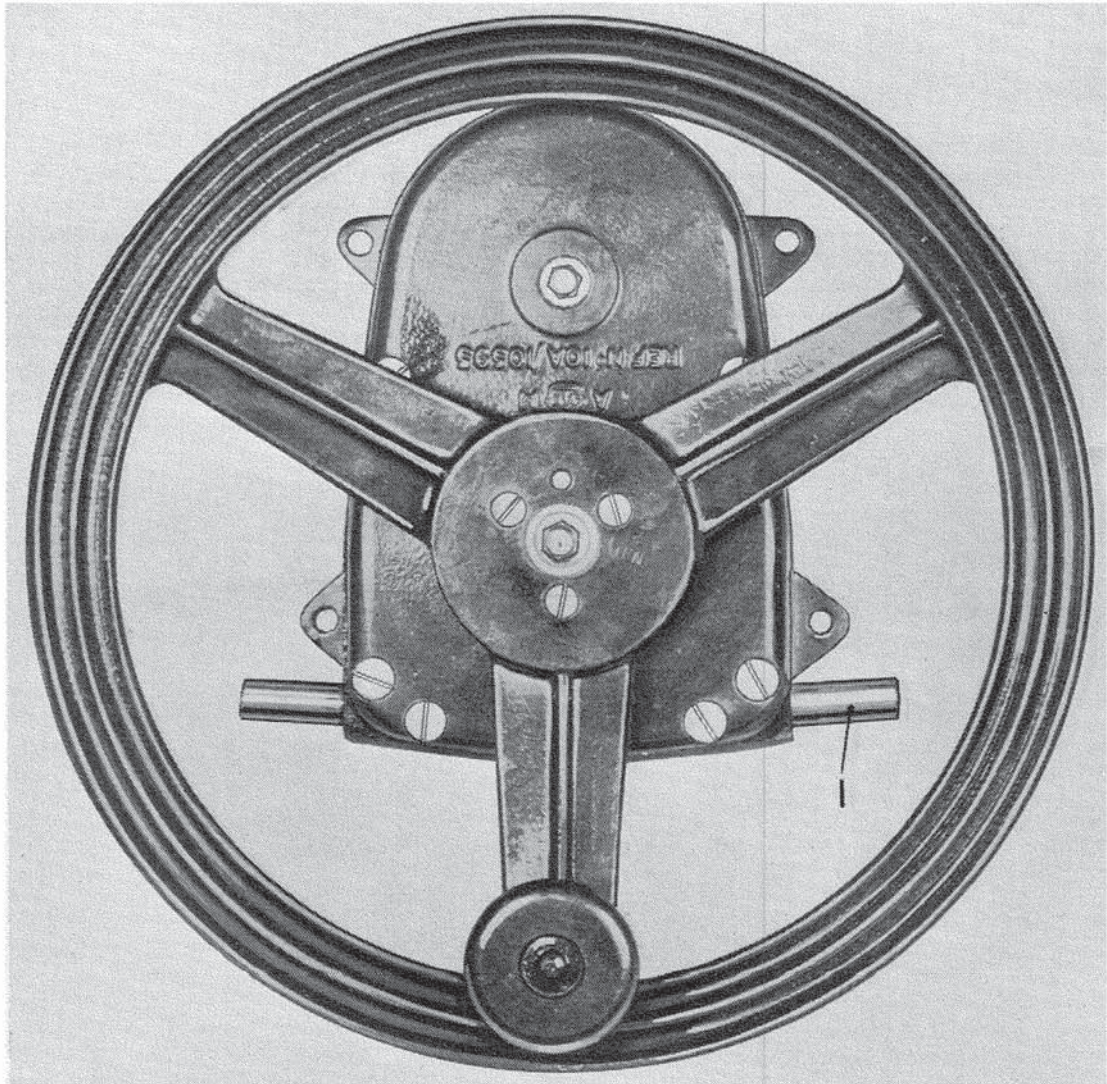


FIG. 8—CONTROLLER

21. Type 2 box drive includes a brake wheel, and referring to fig. 6 it will be seen that instead of the guide tubes which are incorporated in type 1, their place is taken by two brake levers (5) and (6) having cork brake blocks attached to them. These brake blocks press against the brake wheel through the cut-away portions in the casting through which the shafting engages the worm gear wheel in type 1. The brake levers are linked together by a connecting rod (7) and a toggle with a thumb locking lever (4). The connecting rod and toggle draw the levers together and press the brake blocks against the brake wheel. This brake locks the loop aerial in any desired position and can be used while taking a reading to prevent involuntary movement when a minimum has been obtained. Adjustment of the pressure on the cork brake blocks is made by loosening the

nut (8) and removing the rod from the pin (9). The rod may then be adjusted a turn either way, after which it should be locked by the nut (8). Type 2 also carries the skirt scale ring (1) on the inner casting. A cursor (2) is attached to the outer casting on the most convenient of any of the four lugs provided.

Shafting

22. The shafting which connects the controller to the box drive, and the indicator to the box drive is flexible and is known as shafting, flexible, Type E1. It carries a continuous helix upon its periphery which engages with the toothed wheel in the controller, indicator and box drive. It runs in tubular casing known as casing, rigid, Type E2. This casing which can be seen at (1) in fig. 7 is attached to the aeroplane structure by suitable cleats, and is bonded to the frame of the aeroplane at frequent intervals. Lengths of the casing are connected together and the casing is connected to the guide tubes of the controller, indicator and box drive by unions (4). Certain of these are lubricating unions, a number of which need to be incorporated in each run of casing depending upon its length. As the shafting does not revolve, but travels forwards and backwards in the casing, provision has to be made to house the overrun portion of the shafting. This is accomplished by attaching extension tubes (5) to each of the open ends of the guide tubes of the controller and the box drive. These extension tubes are formed by a suitable length of casing with the free end pinched.

Anti-torsional unit

23. The indicator shafting has an anti-torsional unit which is fitted to each of the free ends of the guide tubes of both the indicator and the box drive. These can be seen at (6) in fig. 7. Their purpose is to prevent any tendency on the part of the indicator shafting to twist in operation, a tendency which if allowed to operate would introduce an appreciable error between the readings of the scale on the box drive and the indicator scale. The anti-torsional unit consists of an extension tube which has an elliptical instead of a circular bore. A metal bead, also of an elliptical cross section, is secured firmly to the shafting and runs smoothly in the elliptical bore of the extension tube. Any tendency on the part of the shafting to twist is prevented by the bead which, whilst allowing free movement of the shafting to and fro in the casing, prevents the twisting action which may be imparted to it by reason of the worm gear wheels with which it is meshed.

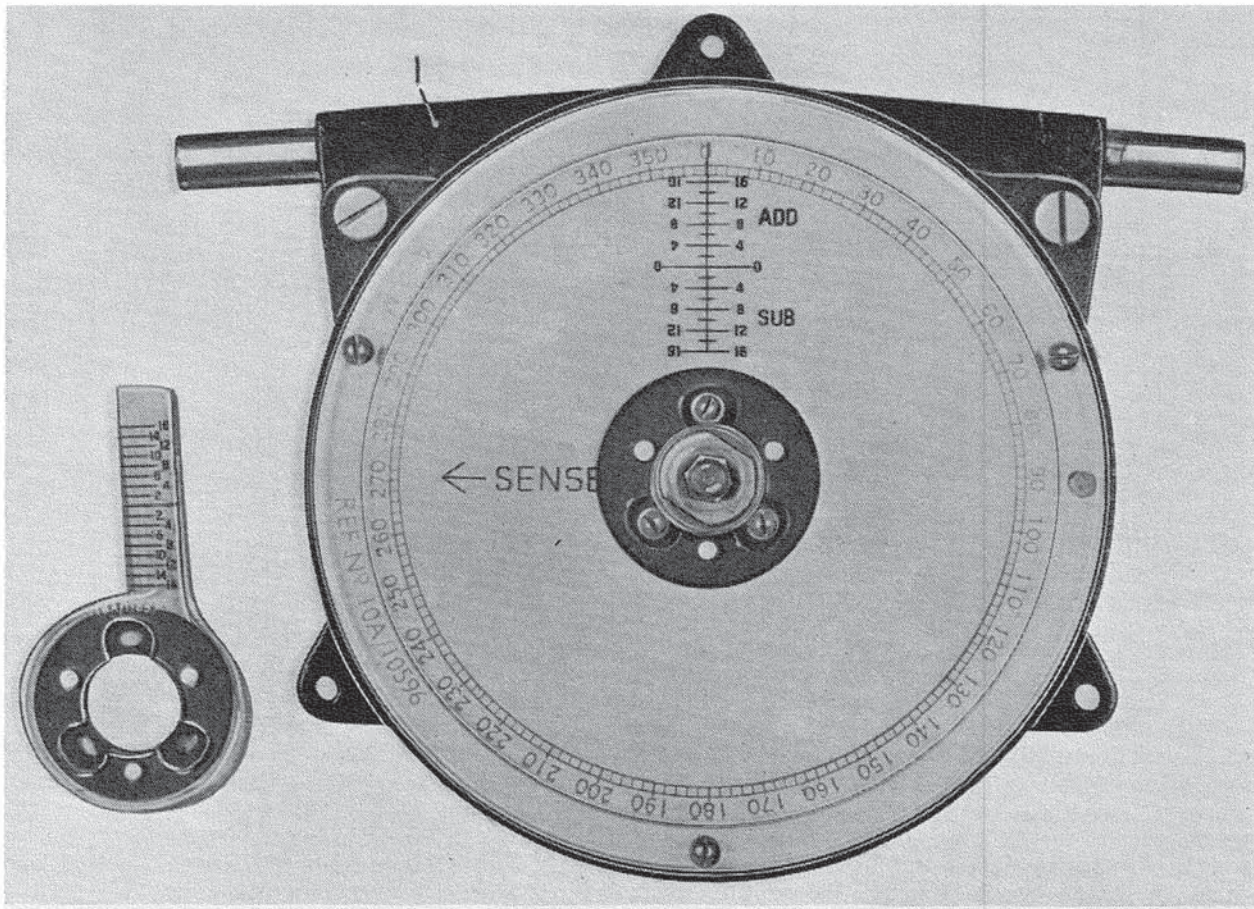


FIG. 9—INDICATOR

should be removed and the cable screwed up through the central sleeve until sufficient wire and about one inch of braiding has been screwed up past the top of the base. The braiding should be spread over the flat surface of the former base and the circular plate replaced and screwed down, thus clamping the braiding securely between the plate and the flat end of the sleeve. The cable wires (3 and 4) should be soldered to the tags or spills (5) on the inner flat surface of the loop former. The mid-point of the loop is connected to earth, that is the frame of the aeroplane, by a connection from the plate to one of the fixing screws (6) of the cradle, (*see* para. 1). The cable is threaded up through the tube assembly to the loop which is attached to the cradle by four screws with washers and nuts. A pin fixed into the cradle locates the position of the loop by fitting into a slot (7) in the base of the loop former.

Loop with housing

27. The support tube of the tube assembly is attached to the aeroplane by a suitable clamp at the end of the tube assembly which enters the aeroplane structure. This tube is then also attached to the housing fairing former at the loop end. Reference to fig. 3 will show the general features of this assembly and attachment. The housing fairing former (31) is of spruce and in two portions, split along the centre line. These two portions are clamped together, by two sunken bolts with nuts and washers, and grip the support tube. The cradle fixing nut should be removed from the drive or torque tube which should then be passed up into the support tube until its shoulder is against the ball race of the bearing. The cradle should then be replaced and the fixing nut fitted, tightened up and its grub screws put into position. The loop, with cable fitted, should now be assembled to the cradle, as explained in para. 26, the cable having previously been passed through the drive or torque tube.

Quadrantal error corrector

28. The quadrantal error correction device can now be fitted. Its general disposition in the housing is shown in fig. 3. The wooden spacing piece which is sometimes in position on delivery should be removed from between the tail ends of the strips of the corrector, and the coil (9) fitted into this space, i.e. between the free ends of the strips. It is fitted, with the engraved end farthest from the skin of the aeroplane, by means of the two larger screws which should be loosely fitted at this stage. Two soft metal washers are placed between the strips and the screw heads.

29. The coil can be rotated between the strips and being so rotated the markings 0, 8, 2, 6, 16, 14, 4, 12 or 10, which are engraved on the top of the coil, appear in turn in the hole in the long strip. These details can be seen in fig. 4. The markings tally with the threaded insert in which the third, or selector screw (19) is located. The coil should be rotated until the marking 0° appears, when the selector screw should be inserted into its socket. In this position the correction device is inoperative. When the selector screw (19) has been tightened it should be locked by turning up the end of the plate (16) against one of the sides of the hexagon head of the screw.

Housing

30. The housing is illustrated in fig. 3. The centre section is attached to the housing fairing former (31) by a bracket to which it is bolted and the nose and tail sections attached. The tail section is attached by screws (32) round its periphery and the nose section by a single screw (33) at its centre. The fairing (34) which encloses the tube assembly and is about 9½ in. high is of sheet aluminium 22 s.w.g. It is sometimes mounted upon an inner former, to keep its shape, and is fastened to the skin of the aeroplane by a suitable flange and to the housing, at the housing fairing former line. The housing is fixed in position so that the nose points to the front of the aeroplane.

31. When the housing is fixed in position with the fairing attached, the box drive should be clamped to the support tube of the tube assembly, inside the aeroplane. This should be positioned, whenever possible, so that when remote control is to be used, the guide tubes are in a favourable position for the run of shafting to the controller and indicator and the cursor so disposed that it can be read accurately. The tube assembly can now be tightened.

Adjustment

32. Referring again to fig. 3, the bolts (35) clamping the box drive to the support tube should be slackened and the box drive revolved until the cursor is in the best position for accurate reading. The clamping bolts should then be re-tightened. The loop should be set athwartships, with the red end of the former nearest to the tail of the aeroplane and held there. The portion of the box drive which is attached to the drive or torque tube should then be rotated, its clamping bolts (36) having previously been slackened. Rotation should be made until the cursor reads 0 degrees on the rotating scale ring, when the clamping bolts should be re-tightened. This adjustment is made to the nearest tooth of the toothed wheels and final exact adjustment is completed by loosening the fixing screws on the cursors of the indicator and box drive and setting them exactly. Both should read 0 degrees. The loop rotates approximately 400 degrees and is usually set to rotate 20 degrees on either side of 0 degrees in order to provide ample overlap. Set screws (23) and (24), to be found in each of the clamps, one on the support tube and one on the torque tube, should be removed and a No. 26 drill entered through the tapped holes and drilled through each tube. The scale ring will have to be removed, by unscrewing four screws (37) on the base of the box drive, for this purpose. The set-screws should then be replaced and screwed in firmly, after which the scale ring should be replaced.

Controller and indicator

33. When the loop and its drive equipment have been fixed into position and adjusted, the indicator and controller should be mounted in the aeroplane in a position that will be convenient for operation. Each is fixed to the aeroplane structure by screws, using the lugs provided. Convenience for fixing the tubing which carries the shafting is a factor of importance when locating the selector and controller.

Casing

34. The casing is attached to the aeroplane structure by cleats, and is joined to the guide tubes of the controller, box drive and indicator by unions and lubricating unions. It is essential when fixing the casing to give special attention to two points, namely, that no sharp bends are incurred, and that the total of all the bends between the controller and the box drive or between the box drive and the indicator do not exceed 360 degrees. At the points where unions are used to join two pieces of casing together, or where unions join the casing to the guide tubes, the ends of the casing and guide tubes are bell-mouthed to ensure an absolutely free run for the shafting and to obviate any possibility whatsoever of the shafting catching or being subject to friction at any junction. All casing junctions are pinned to prevent disengagement or any extension in the length of the run by partial disengagement at a joint or joints. The connection of each unit to the other is normally by the rule of like colour to like colour, namely, yellow to yellow and red to red, but when the loop is mounted to project *below* the aeroplane, the casing has to be assembled between unlike colours on the box drive and indicator guide tubes.

Shafting

35. When the equipment has been assembled and the casing runs fixed, one screw should be removed from each of the four guide tubes and each tube, at the freed end, swung out clear of the worm gear wheel. The correct length of shafting is cut with a bolt cropper and the ends ground to a cone. Each length should then be inserted into its respective casing run, through the guide tubes, until an equal amount of shafting extends from each guide tube. Both the loop and the indicator should then be rotated until they each register 0 degrees and, having made sure that in each case the shafting extends equidistantly from each guide tube, they should be swung back into position and the retaining screws replaced and screwed up. When swinging the guide tubes back into position care should be taken to ensure that the shafting and toothed wheel mesh properly. The protecting casing for the ends of the shafting which project from the guide tubes of the box drive—controller run can now be assembled and fixed.

Anti-torsional units

36. The drive box—indicator shafting requires anti-torsional units to be fitted to each of the free ends of the guide tubes of the box drive and indicator. These are attached by means of the unions provided which are clamped to the guide tubes. The beads are then assembled by clamping them one to each end of the shafting by the screws provided in each bead, after which the anti-torsional tubes are passed over the beads and clamped by the unions which receive them. Minor adjustments to give exact coincidence between cursor and dial should be made at this stage, after which all clamps and screws should be finally tightened and clamped.

37. All metal parts are zinc-sprayed and enamelled black. Certain metal parts are cadmium or zinc-plated. Care should be taken to ensure that cleanliness and free working conditions are maintained. Lubrication should be made in all cases by anti-freezing oil or grease according to the purpose of the part lubricated.

OPERATION

General

38. The loop is connected by means of the plug which is attached to the dumet 4 cable projecting from the box drive. This plug fits into a socket which is attached to the dulocapmet 2.5 cable run and terminates in another plug which is used to make direct plug-in connection with a sense unit in turn connected to the receiver. The *fixed* aerial of the aeroplane is also connected to the sense unit by means of a plug and socket, for sense finding purposes. The trailing aerial of the aeroplane is not to be used for this purpose.

39. The sense unit, which is used in conjunction with the receiver R1082, is illustrated in fig. 11. It comprises two switches (1) and (2) and a variable resistance, suitably housed and provided with a socket (3) to make connection with the loop connection plug, a plug (4) to make connection with the receiver, a socket (5) to take the plug connection from the fixed aerial, and a plug (6) to connect the fixed aerial with the receiver. The switch (1) has three positions engraved D/F, SENSE and TRAFFIC. The other switch (2) has two positions engraved RECIPROCAL and BEARING. This latter switch has SENSE engraved upon its operating handle, and a reminder, SELECT MINIMUM, is engraved on the case immediately above this handle. The resistance operating knob is engraved INCREASE.

40. The switches of the sense unit perform the following functions. When the three-position switch is placed in the D/F position it disconnects the fixed aerial enabling the loop to be used alone. When the switch is placed in the SENSE position the fixed aerial is connected to the receiver through the variable resistance, the loop still being connected. When placed in the TRAFFIC position, the fixed aerial is connected directly to the receiver. The two-position switch enables the connections of the loop to be reversed.

41. The detailed operations for obtaining D/F bearings with any given receiver will be found in the chapter appropriate to that receiver, but the method of using the screened loop aerial, type 3, as given in this chapter is applicable generally.

42. The loop may be used directly or through remote control. When used directly, the position of the receiver will be sufficiently close to enable the operator to make simultaneous adjustments of both receiver and loop. When used with remote control the controller and indicator will be installed near the receiver and the operator will rotate the loop, by means of the controller, and observe the indicator readings, whilst using the receiver.

43. Cursors are provided which are engraved to read above and below a zero line. These markings are universal in the case of indicator cursors, but are of two different types for the box drive scales, depending upon whether the loop is mounted above or below the aeroplane. For calibration purposes, special marking cursors are provided. They are fixed in place of the normal cursor during calibration, and removed and stowed away for future use when the calibration has been completed.

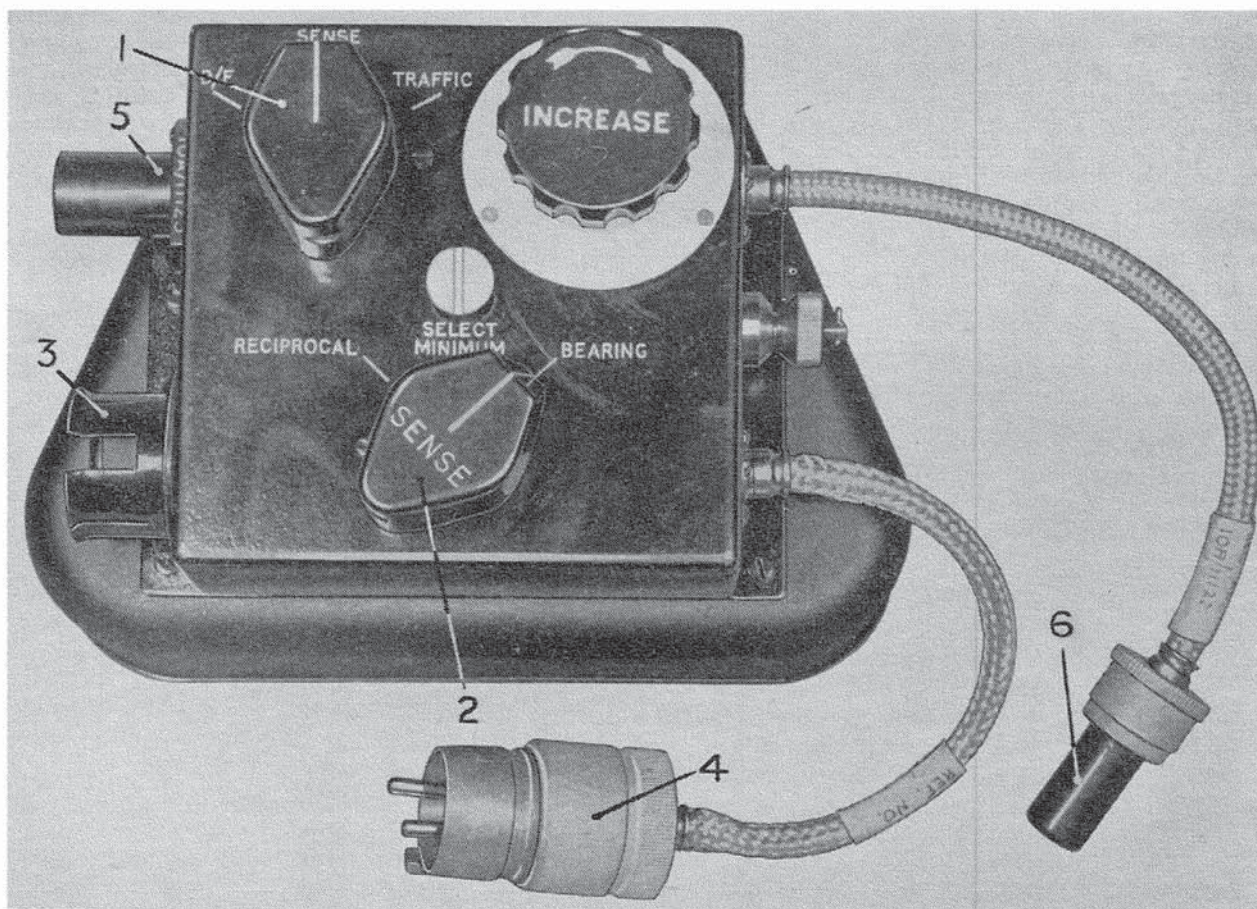


FIG. 11—SENSE UNIT

44. The operation of taking an ordinary D/F bearing resolves itself into the simple process of identifying and tuning the receiver to a suitable transmitter and, with the loop connected to the receiver, rotating the loop whilst simultaneously listening to the transmitter. The strength of the signal heard in the head receiver telephones will vary as the loop is rotated, and at two points in each revolution of the loop the signal will fall to a minimum. If the scale on the indicator is observed it will be found that the two readings at which these minima occur are separated by 180 degrees. One of these minima is the bearing of the station from the aeroplane heading and the other the reciprocal of the bearing.

45. The ambiguity of 180 degrees can be resolved by dead reckoning. It may also be resolved by obtaining a second bearing on the same transmitter a few minutes later or by obtaining a bearing on another transmitter. In order to resolve this ambiguity at the same time as the bearing is taken, however, sense-finding arrangements are provided.

46. With the loop aerial connected to the receiver, two signal minima are obtained, by rotating the loop, which are 180° apart. To determine which of these minima corresponds to the direction from which the signal has arrived, the sense aerial should also be connected to the receiver through an adjustable resistance. The combination of the signals picked up by the loop and the sense aerial then produces a heart-shaped or cardioid polar diagram in place of the figure-of-eight which is produced by the loop alone. The single minimum of the heart-shaped diagram is displaced by 90° from the two loop minima on the loop scale. By maintaining a series of fixed conventions for the loop aerial and the sense aerial connections and positions, it is possible to arrange that the heart-shaped minimum is always 90° *higher* than the loop bearing minimum and hence 90° *lower* than the reciprocal minimum or vice versa. The screened loop aerial, type 3, is connected so that with the sense switch in the "bearing" position the cardioid minimum is 90° higher than the loop bearing minimum on the loop scale, and the cardioid maximum 90° lower than the loop bearing minimum on the loop scale.

47. In practice, sense determination is facilitated in the following manner. The indicator has an arrow with the word SENSE engraved with it and filled in red. This arrow is at an angle of 90 degrees counter-clockwise to the main pointer. Similarly the scale ring attached to the box drive has two sets of scale markings, one under and one over the central scale. One of these scale markings is engraved in red and is 90 degrees clockwise advanced in phase with the other markings. The application of these scales to the determination of sense in practice is described in the following paragraphs.

Bearing

48. With the switch of the sense unit in the TRAFFIC position a suitable transmitting station should be identified and the receiver tuned to receive it. The fixed aerial should then be disconnected at the receiver and the station listened to with only the loop connected. The loop should now be swung through 360 degrees, observing at the same time, the readings of the two minima on the indicator. When using the remote indicator the readings should always be taken on the correction curve at the zero line intersection. Very broad minima should not be used if another suitably located transmitter can be selected which will give better minima. It should be borne in mind that the broader the minima, the less will be the accuracy. Having obtained satisfactory minima the mid-point of one should be carefully noted. This may be either the bearing or its reciprocal.

Determination of sense

49. The same procedure should be used as indicated for obtaining a bearing and after noting the reading the loop should be swung so as to bring the sense arrow into the position previously occupied by the main reading of the cursor, or when using the loop without remote control, until the cursor occupies a position which gives a similar reading on the red scale. The fixed aerial should then be re-connected and the switch turned to SENSE. The connection of the loop should now be reversed by means of the switch provided on the sense unit, repeatedly changing over and observing the change in the signal strength from one position to the other. The variable resistance incorporated in the sense unit and connected in series with the fixed aerial, may require adjustment to produce the maximum change.

50. The reversing switch is engraved in white characters, at one position BEARING, and at the other RECIPROCAL. If the minimum occurs at BEARING then the figure noted on the scale is the bearing. If the minimum occurs at RECIPROCAL then the figure is the reciprocal.

51. Whenever any modification is made to an installation, and in the case of a new installation, it is essential to remove any doubts in regard to sense and bearing by making a check as early as possible on a station whose bearing is known. Unless it can be assumed with confidence, by previous exact comparison, that the installation functions correctly, no reliance can be placed upon bearings obtained by this method. It is therefore essential to be able to assume constant installation conditions.

CALIBRATION

52. After installation, and at certain subsequent periods, the D/F equipment must be calibrated in order to ascertain the magnitude and distribution of the errors due to distortion of the electro-magnetic field of a received wave, by the metallic structure of the aeroplane. These calibrations must also be checked in flight.

53. A re-calibration must be carried out whenever any of the following conditions come into being:—

- (i) If a serious discrepancy is revealed between the ground calibration and the results obtained in the air.
- (ii) When any major modification is made to the aeroplane structure, for example, the addition of armour plating, a change of engine or fuel tank within the fuselage, the addition or removal of a fixed W/T aerial or aerial mast, or any structure external to the aeroplane.

- (iii) When a compass has been re-swung (in accordance with K.R. and A.C.I.762), but this is not essential in time of war.
- (iv) In the case of an aeroplane of wooden or composite construction, when any modification or repair is made to the aeroplane bonding system.
- (v) Every three months.

54. The errors which can affect D/F readings vary in magnitude, reaching a maximum value in each quadrant of relative bearing, and are therefore usually referred to as quadrantal errors. The maximum errors, however, rarely occur exactly at the quadrantal points. They are usually from about 6 to 12 degrees and have the effect of giving a blurred minima. A complete calibration, that is, a series of readings on more than 24 points, must be performed on either the 150 to 500 kc/s band, or on the 500 to 1,200 kc/s band. If the complete calibration is made on one wave band, it must be checked carefully on not less than 8 points on the other wave band.

55. The calibration must be performed by competent personnel who have a knowledge of navigation. The essential requirements are, a suitable site and suitable sources of radio signals. With regard to site and apparatus required, Chapter 9, Section 6 of this publication should be consulted. As suitable sources of signals, broadcasting stations are usually satisfactory. If possible, stations within 150 miles, but not in the immediate vicinity, should be selected. The sources chosen, with their frequencies, should be noted for future use. In time of war a local oscillator such as a T1083 on low power should be used, provided it is $\frac{1}{2}$ mile or more away and can be accurately sighted.

56. Having chosen the signal source or sources to be employed, the *true* bearing, at the position where calibration is to take place, should be measured accurately by means of a suitable map and protractor. The true bearing, thus found, must be converted into the *magnetic* bearing by applying the magnetic variation, the value of which is usually given on the map from which the bearings are taken. The magnetic bearing must be used for the purpose of calibration.

57. Immediately before the calibration, the aeroplane compass must be swung on 16 points and a deviation card compiled. The following preliminary tests of the D/F equipment should also be made.

- (i) The D/F loop should rotate easily in its bearings without play.
- (ii) The scale and cursor should be examined for security, and also to verify that they are easily readable without parallax error. Where a remote indicator is also fitted, the readings on the scale on the box drive and on the selector should agree substantially at several points on the scales.
- (iii) The connections of the D/F loop to the receiver should be examined carefully and it should be ascertained that the combination of loop aerial and receiver is working normally. In particular, close attention should be paid to the following:—
 - (a) The connections and cleanliness of the plugs and sockets at the loop of the receiver.
 - (b) The electrical contact between the metal earthing flange on both loop and receiver and the metal screening of the cable connecting the two.
 - (c) The earthing of the D/F loop at its point of attachment to the structure.
 - (d) Continuity in both leads of the dumet 4 and the dulocapmet 2.5 cable connecting the loop and the receiver.
- (iv) With the aeroplane clear of hangars, etc., and the tail plane at flying level, the receiver should be tuned to one of the signal sources and the quality of the minima on both true and reciprocal readings tested. For this test the aeroplane should be heading approximately toward the signal source. The minima should be sharp enough to read to an accuracy of $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ degree and the reciprocal bearing which should be 180 degrees from that of the true, to an accuracy of the same order. If these conditions are not satisfied, an observation should be made on another signal source, and if this also proves unsatisfactory, the installation should be examined for the following possible defects:—
 - (a) The loop not properly earthed to the structure.
 - (b) A higher resistance (due to faulty connection, etc.) in one side of the loop circuit than in the other.
 - (c) The electrical centre of the loop incorrectly determined.
- (v) The fixed aeroplane aerial is connected to the sense unit and all tests should be made with the switch on the sense unit in the D/F position, i.e. with the aeroplane fixed aerial disconnected.

58. When it has been ascertained that the complete installation is satisfactory, calibration may be commenced.

- (i) Calibration *must* be undertaken during the period two hours after sunrise to two hours before sunset.
- (ii) The aeroplane to be calibrated must be equipped with its full military load.
- (iii) The aeroplane, with the tail at flying level, should be wheeled to a level spot on the aerodrome, well clear of metal hangars or other high metallic objects. (The compass swinging base will be suitable only if it satisfies such conditions.)
- (iv) The aeroplane should be lined up, by its compass, on the measured bearing of the source, the deviation being taken into account and the D/F reading observed. The accuracy to be desired is 0 degrees to $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ degree. If it differs by more than 1 degree from zero the discrepancy may be due to any one of the following:—
 - (a) Site error.
 - (b) Index incorrectly set.
 - (c) The D/F loop fitted asymmetrically with respect to the framework of the aeroplane.
- (v) Where the site is well chosen, the measured bearing may be accepted as the reference bearing and the index set accordingly.
- (vi) The aeroplane should then be swung through an angle of 360 degrees in steps of 12 to 15 degrees and the compass and D/F scale readings noted and recorded at each point. The bearing reading of the D/F scale should always be taken and *not* the reciprocal. It will be found helpful if the aeroplane is turned counter-clockwise, which causes the scale readings to increase from zero to 360 degrees.
- (vii) If the compass readings are taken from the pilot's compass, care should be taken to see that the control (steering) column is in the normal flying position. The compass should be lightly tapped before taking a reading in case the pivot is sticking. Also, no loose metal objects such as keys, screwdriver, pairs of telephones and so forth may be brought within three feet of the compass when taking readings.
- (viii) The readings thus obtained may now be tabulated, in the manner shown in the example given in the table below. It should be noted that the compass reading, corrected for deviation, is added to the D/F scale reading to produce the W/T observed bearing, (*magnetic*). Where the result of this addition produced a figure of more than 360 degrees the correct figure can be determined by subtracting 360 from the addition. A separate table should be completed for observations on each frequency band.

Aeroplane:		No.:	Where swung:		Stn. on which calibrated:		
			Frequency:		Date:		
(a) Compass Reading	(b) De- viation	(c) Aeroplane Head (Magnetic) (a + b)	(d) D/F Scale Reading	W/T Bearing (Magnetic) Observed (c + d)	W/T Bearing (Magnetic) Measured	Error	Remarks
12°	+1°	13°	47°	60°	62°	-2°	Sharp
34°	+1½°	35½°	24°	59½°	62°	-2½°	—
301°	-2°	229°	126°	(425° - 360°)	62°	+3°	—

- (ix) From the table a curve of errors should be drawn on squared paper, the error being plotted against the D/F scale reading. In cases where some of the points (errors) do not lie on a smooth curve it is advisable to check these points, paying particular attention to the compass readings. Observations taken on each frequency band must be checked against the curve, which can be drawn together, to confirm that they agree substantially. In most cases it is advisable also to plot a curve of the compass deviations as errors may arise in interpolation.

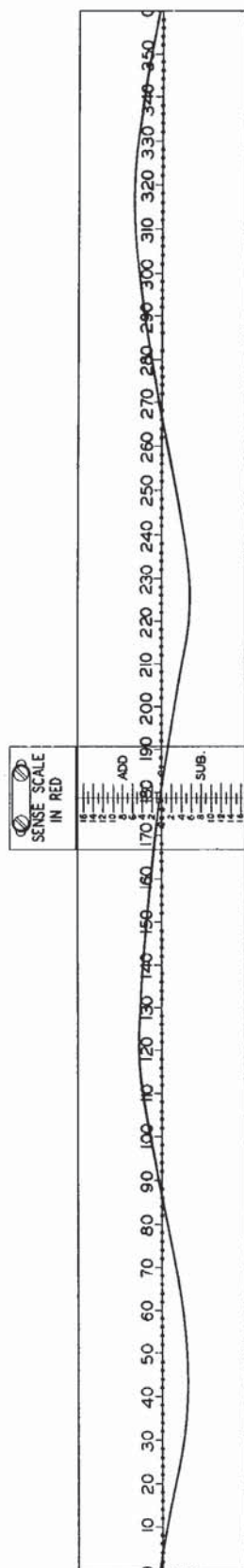


FIG. 12—SCALE OF BOX DRIVE, WITH Q.E. CORRECTION CURVE

- (x) The quadrantal error corrector should now be calibrated and a correction adjustment made in the following manner :—
- If the curve of errors shows a greater positive than negative degree of error, or vice versa, e.g. +10 degrees and +11 degrees with -5 degrees and -6 degrees, or -10 degrees and -11 degrees with +5 degrees and +6 degrees, the loop and its cursor are not correctly aligned. This fault should be rectified by moving the cursor, $+2\frac{1}{2}$ degrees respectively in the above example, and the calibration repeated.
 - The average degree of error can be found by adding together the maximum error in each quadrant, irrespective of sign, negative or positive, and dividing by 4, e.g. -4 degrees +4 degrees -4 degrees +4 degrees = 16 degrees. The average is therefore 4 degrees.
 - The average error having been found the selector screw (19) in fig. 4 should be removed and the corrector (9) rotated until the marking corresponding most nearly with the average error appears in the hole in the long strip. The selector screw should then be replaced and the three hexagon-headed screws (17, 18 and 19) tightened. After tightening, these screws should be locked by turning up the edges of the soft metal washers.

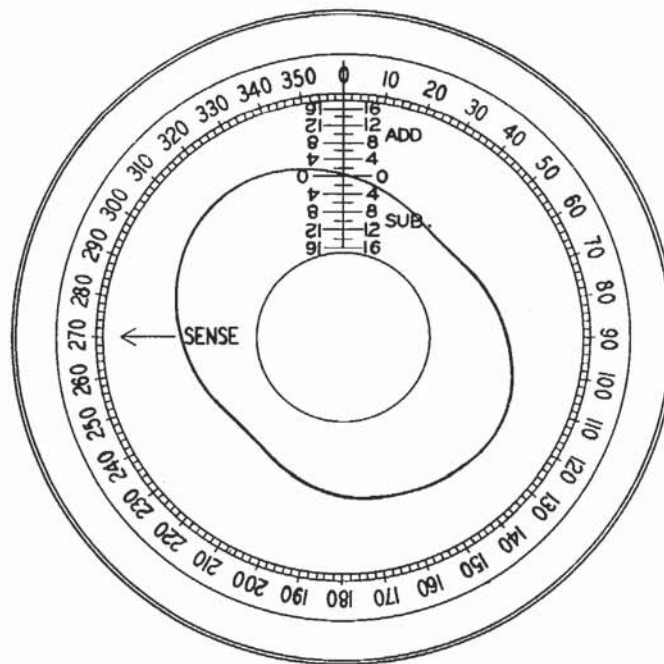


FIG. 13—SCALE OF INDICATOR, WITH Q.E. CORRECTION CURVE

- The aeroplane must be re-calibrated and the residual errors plotted on the squared paper with the original curve.
- From the completed curve the corrections to be applied when using the loop may be tabulated against the scale readings on the card (Form 2026) supplied for the purpose. This card should be placed in such a position in the aeroplane that it can readily be seen when taking D/F bearings. It must be remembered that the *correction* is the inverse of the *error*: e.g. if the error is +3 degrees the correction to appear on Form 2026 will be -3 degrees. The Form 2026 must be filled in completely, that is on both sides.
- With the normal working cursors removed and the marking cursors fitted in their place on the box drive and the indicator, the quadrantal error correction curve, as tabulated in (xii) above, should be plotted and drawn in pencil on the prepared surface of each of the scales on the box drive and the indicator, using the bevelled edge of the marking cursor as the reference line. This is illustrated in figs. 12 and 13. Fig. 12 shows the scale of the box drive developed to show the full scale with correction curve drawn upon it and fig. 13 that of the indicator also with its correction curve. A marking cursor is illustrated in fig. 9. Having completed the curve the marking cursor should be removed and the normal working cursor replaced in each instance. It is essential before changing cursors to lock the loop rotating drive, and to ensure that the reference lines on the cursors are set at the same figure on the scale in the box drive and the indicator. Bearing and correction can now be read directly on each scale.

APPENDIX NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information only. All the parts of the Loop Aerial or its accessories have not been listed, only those spares for which reference numbers have been allocated. Each installation requires certain groups of parts and accessories which are given in A.M.O. N. 937/39. In ordering spares the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Qty	Remarks
10B/10594	Aerial, loop, type 3		Wound moulded former only. Including four cradle fixing screws and nuts.
	Accessories:—		
	Box		
10B/10619	Drive, type 1	1	For remote control. Including two cursor fixing screws.
10B/11523	Drive, type 2	1	For direct drive, not for remote control. Including two cursor fixing screws.
10B/21	Coil, Q.E. correction	1	
10A/11008	Cover, type 9	1	For R.A.F. Form No. 2058
10B/11053	Cradle, former	1	
	Cursor		
10B/11472	Type 1	1	For loop above aeroplane.
10B/11473	Type 2	1	For loop below aeroplane.
10B/11474	Marking, type 1		For loop above aeroplane. For initial calibration.
10B/11475	Marking, type 2		For loop below aeroplane. For initial calibration.
	Housing		
10B/10592	Centre section.	1	
10B/10591	Nose section	1	With fixing bolt (10B/84) and spring washer (10B/141).
10B/10593	Tail section	1	With 6 fixing screws.
	Plugs		
10H/9872	Type 101	1	
10H/10953	Type 117	1	
	Scales		
10B/11470	Box drive, type 1	1	For remote control. Including four fixing screws. Screws suitably attached to scale.
10B/11471	Box drive, type 2	1	For direct drive. Including brake and four fixing screws. Screws suitably attached to scale.
10H/11051	Sockets, type 63	1	
	Strips		
10B/19	Q.E. correction, long	1	Includes screws, nuts and washers.
10B/20	Q.E. correction, short	1	Includes screw and washer.
	Tubes		
10B/11054	Driving (torque)	1	Complete with cradle fixing nut and grub screw.
10B/11524	Support	1	Complete with top bearing and including four bolts and nuts for fixing flange.
10B/11525	Wheel, hand	1	
	Remote controls:—		
10J/10602	Casing, rigid, type E2		As required.
10J/10595	Controller, type E2	1	
10J/10601	Fittings, anti-torsional type, E1	2	
10J/10596	Indicator, type E2	1	Complete with one cursor marking, type 3.
10J/11657	Cursor marking, type 3		For initial calibration.
10J/8594	Shafting, type E1		As required.
10J/11037	Union, lubricating type E2	8	
10B/22	Fitting, alignment		For aligning loop in housing.
	Cable		
5E/1854	Dulocapmet 2.5		As required.
5E/1328	Dumet 4		As required.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

Volume I

*Issued July, 1939,
with A.L. No. 8*

December, 1938

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 11

H.T. ELIMINATORS, TYPES A, B AND C

Contents

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
General description	5
Constructional details	7
Operation.. .. .	11
Maintenance and precautions	13
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
Theoretical circuit diagram	1
External view	2
Internal view	3
H.T. eliminator type " A "—bench wiring diagram.. .. .	4

H.T. ELIMINATOR, TYPES A, B AND C

(Type A, Stores Ref. 5A/1434)

(Type B, Stores Ref. 5A/1435)

(Type C, Stores Ref. 5A/1436)

INTRODUCTION

1. The H.T. eliminators, types A, B and C, have been introduced to supplement existing methods for the supply of anode current to ground station receivers. The general design of all three types is similar but manufacturers have been allowed considerable latitude in the actual production, provided that their instruments meet the requirements of the service. The particular eliminator illustrated must be regarded only as a typical one.

2. The type A eliminator is designed to operate on a supply at 200–250 volts, 50 cycles, the type B on 100–110 volts, 100 cycles, and the type C on 100–110 volts, 50 cycles. The output voltage is the same in all types, viz. from 115 to 125 volts, when working into a D.C. load of 4,000 ohms. A neon lamp is incorporated in the eliminator to stabilize the output voltage, and consequently the rise of output voltage does not exceed 5 volts if the eliminator is used to supply a D.C. load of 12,000 ohms. Thus, the eliminator is capable of maintaining 120 volts at the H.T. terminals of a receiver taking a total anode current of 30 mA. If, however, it is used to supply a receiver taking only 10 mA, the H.T. terminal voltage will not exceed 125 volts.

3. The smoothing chokes and condensers incorporated in these eliminators are of generous dimensions, in order to reduce the A.C. ripple voltage to a very low value (below 0.01 volt R.M.S.). An eliminator designed solely for operating an ordinary broadcast receiver may have a much larger ripple voltage than this, and so be entirely useless for the reception of faint telegraphic signals.

4. The weight of the eliminator illustrated is 20 lb., its overall dimensions being approximately 10 in. by 8 in. by 9 in.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. The theoretical circuit diagram is shown in fig. 1. The eliminator input is connected to suitable A.C. mains, the primary winding of the input transformer being fed through a double-pole "on-off" switch. Three tappings are provided on the primary winding, in order to allow each type to cover a certain voltage range, e.g. in the type A instrument the tappings are engraved (i) 210 VOLTS ; (ii) 230 VOLTS ; (iii) 250 VOLTS. The secondary winding supplies an alternating voltage to a metal rectifier which is connected in a voltage-doubling circuit. Two 4 μ F condensers C_1 , C_2 , are connected in series across the outer terminals of the rectifier, acting as a reservoir from which the D.C. output is drawn. The secondary winding of the input transformer is connected between the mid-point of the rectifier and the mid-point of the two reservoir condensers.

6. The smoothing system consists of two iron-core chokes, L_1 , L_2 , and two condensers C_3 , C_4 . The inductance of each choke is of the order of 20 henries and in the particular eliminator illustrated each smoothing condenser has a capacitance of 2 μ F. As already stated, eliminators of different origin may differ slightly in such details. The output terminals of the eliminator are connected to the terminals of the second smoothing condenser. The neon lamp voltage stabilizer is connected across the output terminals, in series with a small safety resistance R_1 , of the order of 120 ohms.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 11

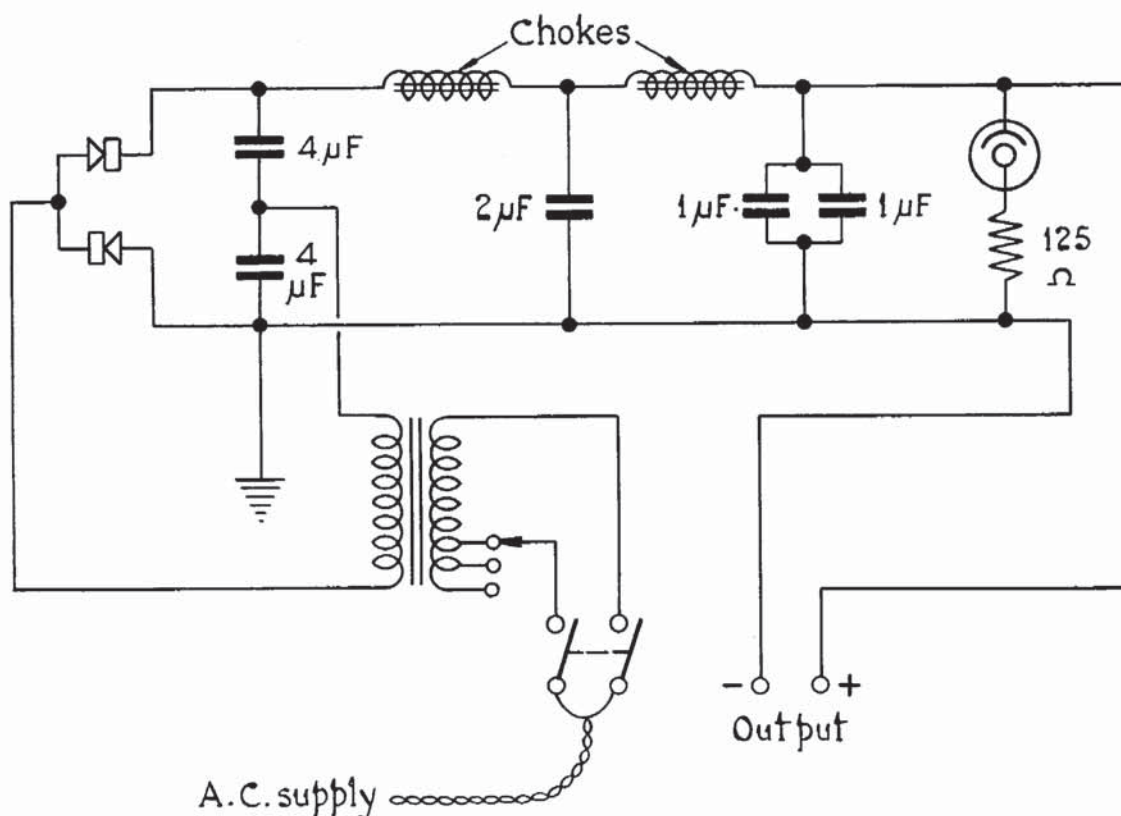


FIG. 1. Theoretical circuit diagram.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

7. The external appearance of the eliminator is shown in fig. 2. The components are assembled on a mild steel base which is fitted with four rubber feet. The base also carries a small panel (1) of bakelized fabric board or a similar insulating material. This panel is bushed at (2) for the entry of the input leads which are of twin flexible cable. The switch (3) is of the double-pole type, the panel adjacent thereto being engraved to show the ON and OFF positions. The output terminals (4) are fitted with insulated binding screws. The eliminator is fitted inside a mild steel cover, which is generously perforated to allow for ventilation. The neon lamp may be withdrawn through an orifice which is covered by a square plate (5) secured by four screws. The whole cover is also readily removable by removing six small bolts which secure the cover to the base.

8. Fig. 3 shows the assembly of the components. The metal rectifier (1) is supported at one end by the panel, and at the other by a mild steel bracket. The input leads to the transformer (2) are soldered directly to tapping points on the windings. The voltage adjustment tappings are taken to three sockets and mounted on an insulating plate (3). Contact between the input lead and the appropriate transformer tapping is obtained by means of a screw which is inserted under the base.

9. The two smoothing chokes (4) (5) are connected in series in the positive output lead. The condenser block (6) contains the reservoir and smoothing condensers; the connections are shown in the bench wiring diagram, fig. 4.

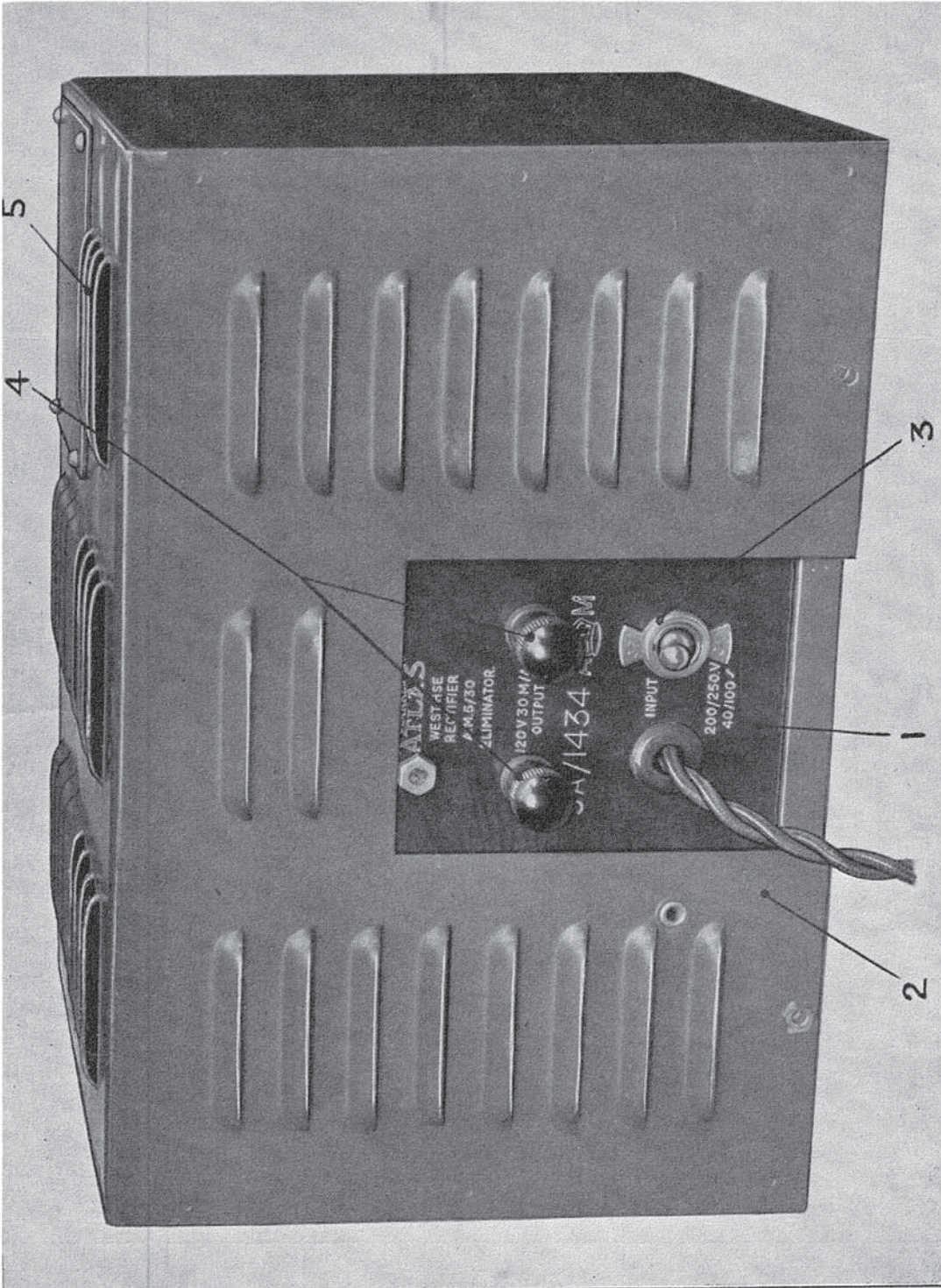


FIG. 2. External view.

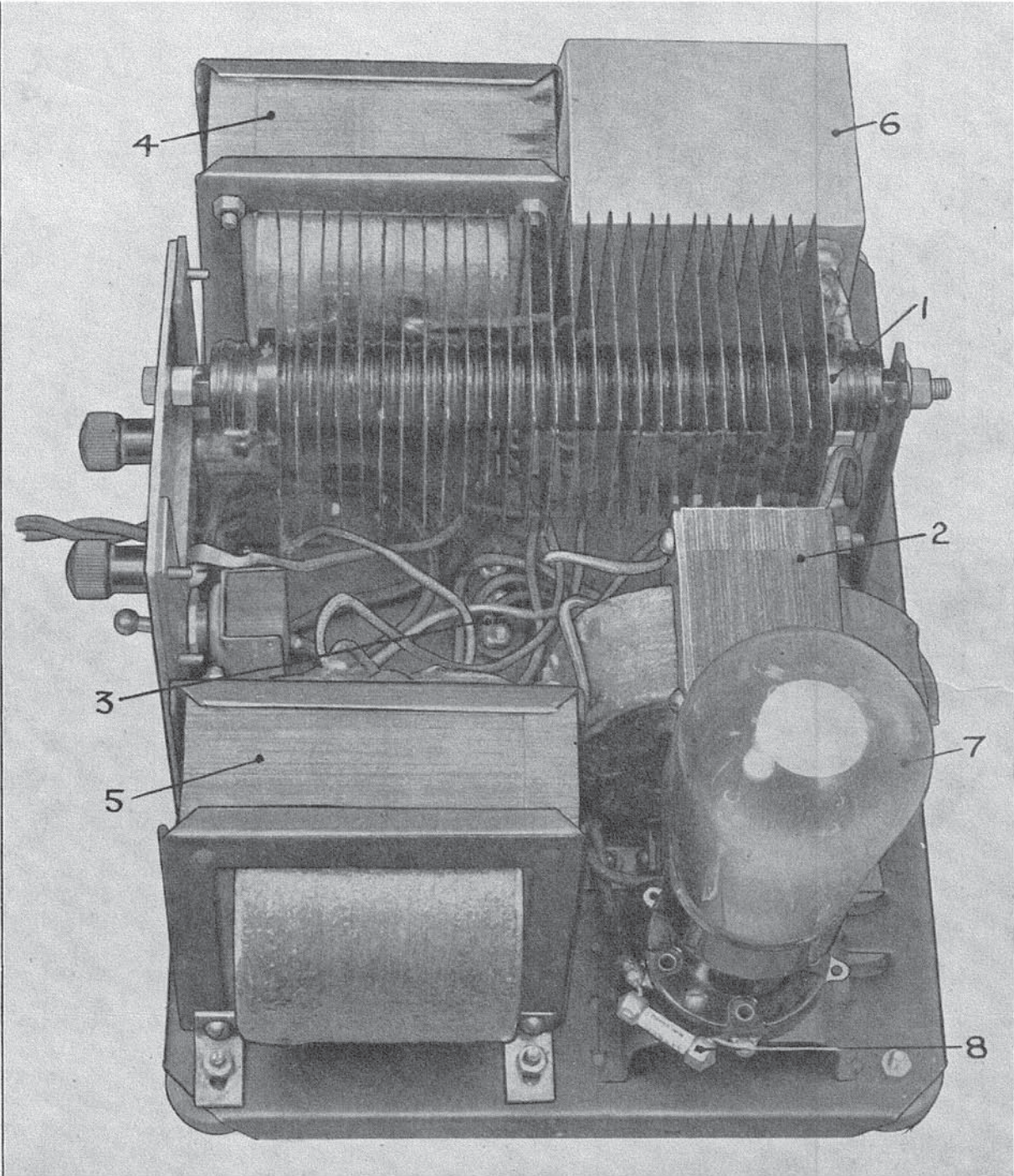


FIG. 3. Internal view.

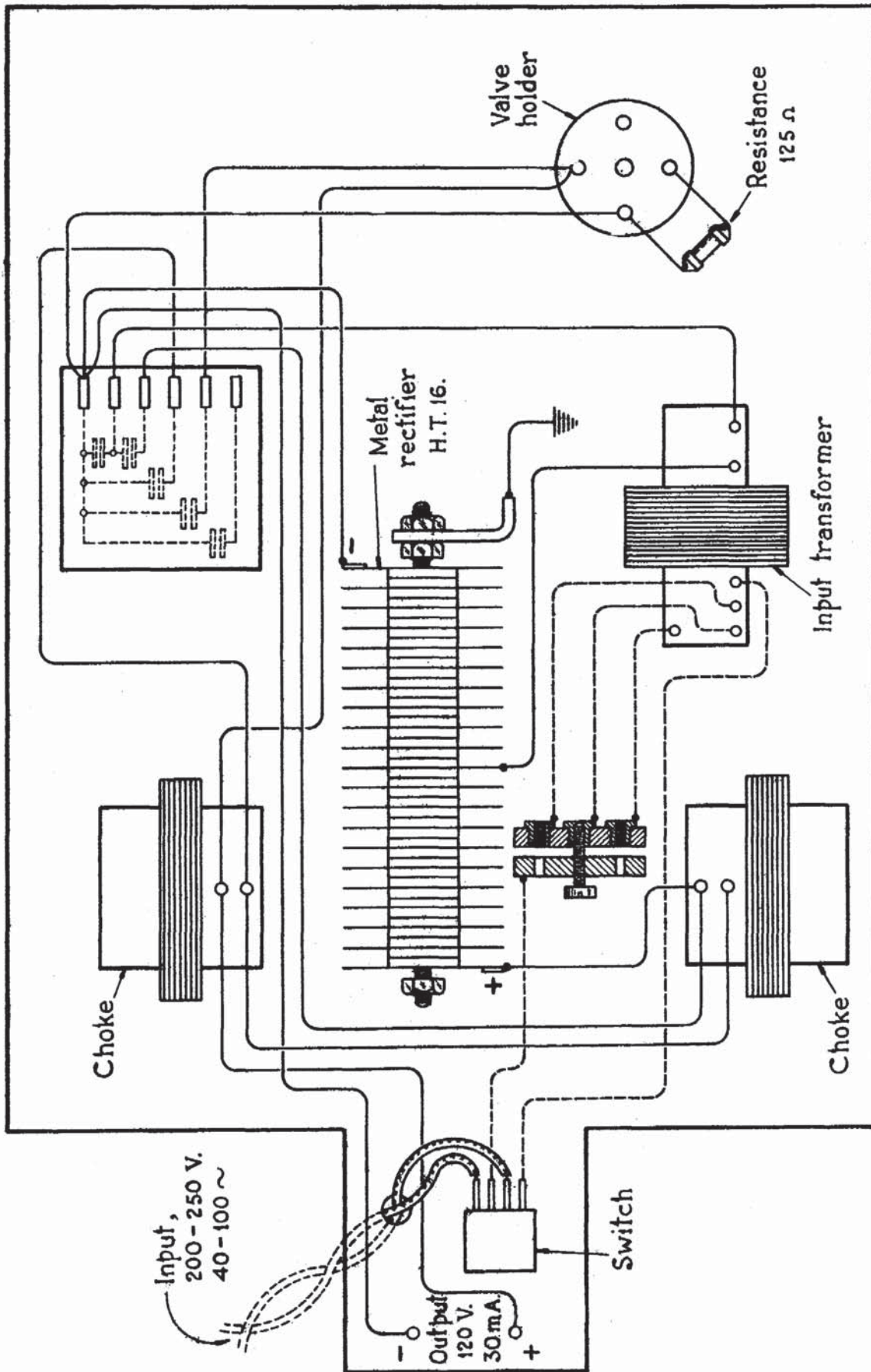


FIG.4. H.T. ELIMINATOR TYPE 'A'——BENCH WIRING DIAGRAM

10. The neon lamp voltage stabilizer (7) is fitted in a 4-pin valve socket. The electrodes are connected between the pins corresponding to "anode" and "grid" in a triode. The small series resistance (8) is connected between the "grid" and "filament" soldering tags on the valve-holder, but the latter is merely an anchoring point and has no internal connection with the neon lamp.

OPERATION

11. Before connecting the eliminator to the supply, the transformer tap should be fitted into the correct socket, according to the mains voltage. The output terminals should then be connected to the receiver. Finally, the flexible input leads should be connected to the supply mains via 5-ampere fuses. Ensure that a neon lamp is inserted in the appropriate socket. On switching on the eliminator the neon lamp should glow; this may be observed through the ventilating louvres. The receiver should then be switched on. If separate controls are provided, the L.T. circuit should be closed before the H.T. circuit.

12. It is important that the above procedure of switching on the eliminator *before* the receiver should be invariably adopted (*see* para. 17).

MAINTENANCE AND PRECAUTIONS

13. The eliminator must be fitted in such a position that a free circulation of air may take place around and through it, e.g. it should not be installed in an unventilated cupboard. On no account must any object be placed on top of, or close to, the sides of the instrument.

14. The cover should be removed periodically for the removal of dust from the interior by means of bellows. Care must be taken not to bend or otherwise damage the radiating fins of the rectifier unit, or to break any soldered connections.

15. The life of the neon lamp is of the order of 1,000 hours of use. A record of the employment of each eliminator should be kept, and the neon lamp replaced accordingly.

16. The output voltage should be checked daily. For this purpose it is essential to use a high resistance voltmeter, e.g. voltmeter 0-150 volts (Stores Ref. 5A/880). The voltage should not be above 130 volts off load nor below 110 volts on load.

17. Towards the end of its life, the neon lamp becomes "hard," and consequently requires a higher voltage to establish the initial current through it. This initial establishment of current is referred to as "striking." Once striking has occurred, an appreciably smaller voltage is sufficient to maintain the current through the lamp. Since the output voltage of the eliminator with no load is necessarily higher than when the load is connected, it is obvious that striking will more readily occur when the load is disconnected than when connected. For this reason the eliminator must always be switched on, and the lamp observed to glow, before switching on the receiver.

18. If the neon lamp fails to strike under the above method of operation, it has become too "hard" for service and must be replaced. If the output voltage is found to be above the higher limit given in para. 16, the neon lamp should be replaced by a new one and the output voltage again measured. If no improvement is effected, the voltage of the A.C. mains may be above its nominal value and the input voltage tap should be adjusted accordingly. On no account should any receiver be used with a higher voltage than that for which it is designed.

19. Care must be taken that the output terminals are never short-circuited while the input terminals are alive. In this connection it is important to note that the chassis and cover are connected to the negative output terminal. Such a short-circuit may completely destroy the rectifier and possibly damage the chokes, transformer and condensers. This possibility is almost entirely avoided by strict adherence to the routine of disconnecting the input terminals from the supply before connecting or disconnecting any leads in the output circuit.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 11

20. At the time of making the daily voltage test, the leads from the eliminator to the receiver should be examined, taking care that the connections are sound and make good contact at all terminals, plugs and sockets. All leads connected to terminals should be fitted with cable-ends (either eye or fork type) into which all strands of the cable are properly soldered. Much receiver noise can often be traced to broken strands, loose terminals, corroded contact surfaces and similar faults.

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following stores reference numbers are listed for information. When ordering, AIR PUBLICATION 1086 should be consulted.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Remarks.
5A/1434	Eliminator H.T., type A	200-250 volts, 50 cycles.
5A/1435	Eliminator H.T., type B	100-110 volts, 100 cycles.
5A/1436	Eliminator H.T., type C	100-110 volts, 50 cycles.
5A/1624	Lamp, neon	—

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

Volume I

*(Issued May, 1941
with A.L. No. 33)*

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 13

MICROPHONES, TYPE 21 and TYPE 26

Contents

											<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Constructional details—											
General	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	7
Body	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	8
Cap	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	11
Casing	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	12
Precautions and maintenance—											
General	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	16
Prevention of ice formation	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	17
Nomenclature of parts	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Appendix

List of illustrations

											<i>Fig.</i>
Microphone, type 21, with oxygen mask, type D	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Frequency response curve of microphone, type 21	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2
Frequency response curve of microphone, type 26	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3
Construction of microphone, type 20	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	4
Construction of microphone, type 25	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	5
Gauze cover for prevention of ice formation	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	6

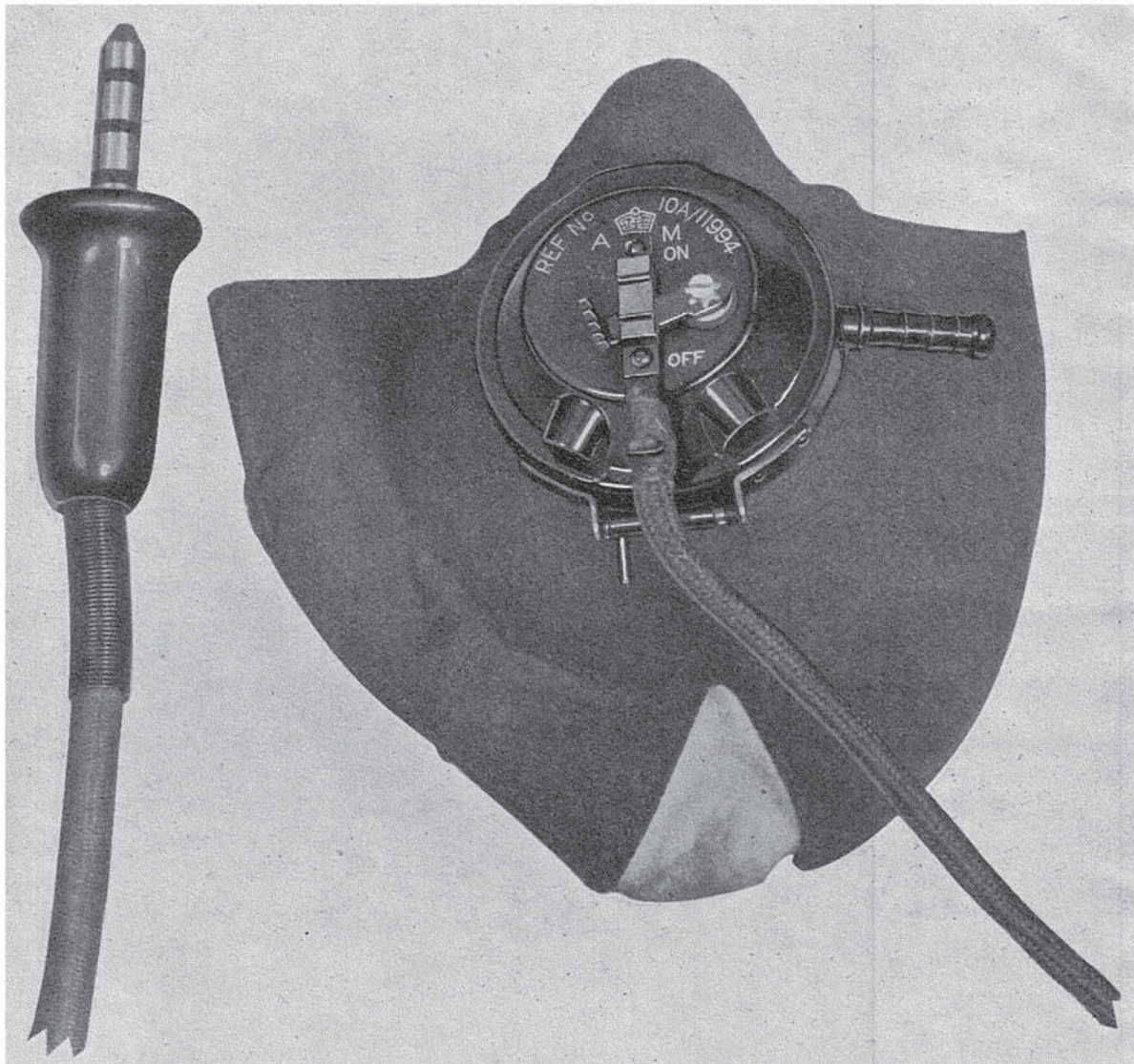


FIG. 1.—MICROPHONE, TYPE 21, WITH OXYGEN MASK, TYPE D

MICROPHONES, TYPE 21 AND TYPE 26

(Stores Ref. 10A/11994 and 10A/12571)

INTRODUCTION

1. The microphones, types 21 and 26, have been designed to supersede the microphone type 19. They have approximately the same overall sensitivity, and offer the following advantages:—

- (i) Considerable reduction in weight and dimensions.
- (ii) Greater response to the higher speech frequencies.
- (iii) Improvements in various mechanical features.

2. The microphone, type 21, comprises the microphone, type 20, complete with a screened cord, type Q, and a plug, type 119. Similarly, the microphone, type 26, consists of a microphone, type 25, complete with plug and cord.

3. Microphones, types 21 and 26, are identical in construction except for certain mechanical features which render them suitable for operation in different types of mask. The microphone, type 21, has been designed for operation in conjunction with the mask, oxygen, type D, whilst the microphone, type 26, is intended for use with masks, oxygen, types E or F.

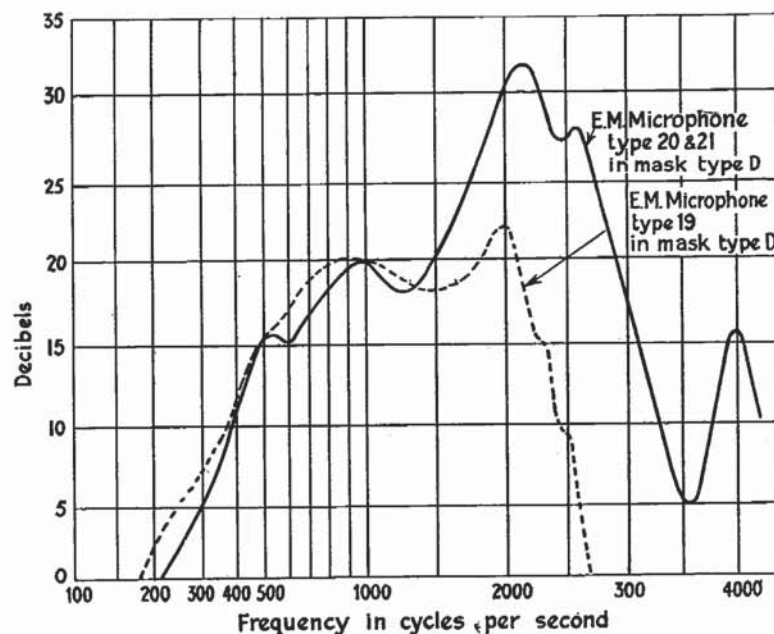


FIG. 2.—FREQUENCY RESPONSE CURVE OF MICROPHONE, TYPE 21

4. The microphones have been designed so as to give maximum response to speech frequencies between 400 and 3,000 cycles per second. Outside these limits the response falls off sharply.

5. The frequency response curves of these microphones, as measured in their appropriate oxygen masks are shown in figs. 2 and 3. For purposes of comparison, the response curve of the microphone, type 19, has been shown dotted in each diagram.

6. It will be seen that the major resonance has been shifted to a higher frequency in the later designs, resulting in an improved response at the higher voice frequencies. The acoustic coupling in the mask, type E, is tighter than that in the mask, type D, and this accounts for the slight differences in the response curves of the microphones, types 21 and 26. The D.C. resistance of the windings is approximately 50 ohms, and the impedance is 250 to 300 ohms at 1,000 cycles per second.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS**General**

7. The description of the microphone is divided into three sections, the body, the cap and the casing of the instrument. Sectional views of the two microphones are given in figs. 4 and 5.

Body

8. The bodies of the microphones, types 20 and 25 are identical. They consist essentially of a moulding to which the magnetic system is attached by four screws which are screwed into lugs formed on the base of the nickel iron pole pieces. A screw through the back of the body secures the switch mechanism.

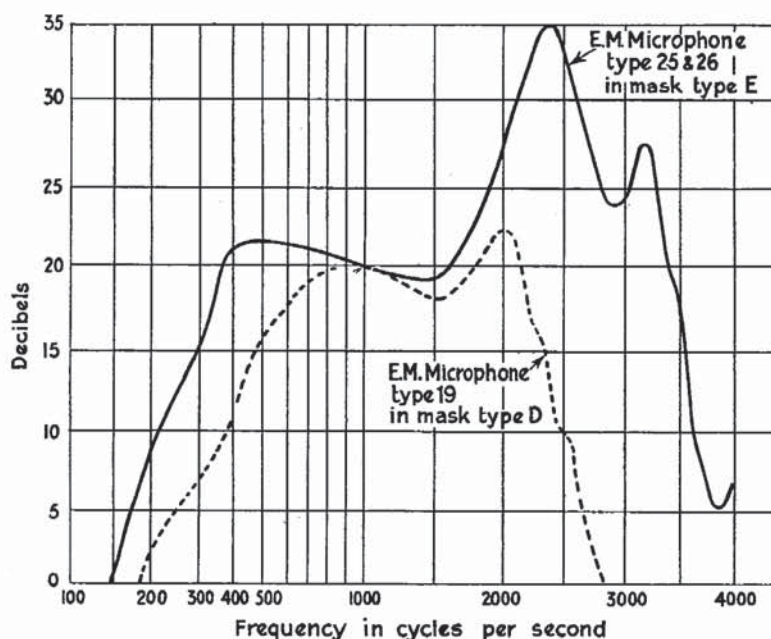


FIG. 3.—FREQUENCY RESPONSE CURVE OF MICROPHONE, TYPE 26

9. In order to seal the interior and ensure the correct air cavity at the back of the diaphragm, a disc of moulded material is fitted in the body so that it lies flush with the pole faces. All air leaks are carefully sealed with a small quantity of bakelite varnish, and the screw holes are filled in with wax.

10. The leads from the coil are secured to terminal posts which pass through the body moulding. The external cord connections to these terminals are protected by a rubber band, in order to exclude moisture.

Cap

11. The moulded cap of the microphone screws on to the body and secures the Stalloy diaphragm. In order to prevent corrosion, the diaphragm is protected by a very thin disc of pliofilm. The cap of the microphone, type 25, is specially shaped so as to provide a pronounced lip for fitting into the aperture of the oxygen mask, type E or F.

Casing

12. A magnetic screen of soft iron forms the casing of the instrument. The case is secured to the body moulding by two screws, one of which provides the earthing terminal for the cord. An aluminium mounting disc is riveted to the casing of the microphone, type 20, in order to provide a means of attachment to the mask, type D. A bracket on the back of the mounting disc provides a whipping post for the cord, type P.

13. The microphone, type 25, is fitted to the mask by a different method and the mounting disc is much reduced in size. The terminals are protected by a moulded rubber band which fits over the edge of the cover into a groove in the cap.

14. The external dimensions of the microphone inserts, exclusive of the aluminium mounting discs, are as follows:—

Microphone, type 20	...	...	1 $\frac{5}{8}$ in. dia. by 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ in. deep
Microphone, type 25	...	...	1 $\frac{7}{8}$ in. dia. by 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ in. deep

15. The weight of the microphone, inclusive of cord and plug is approximately 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.

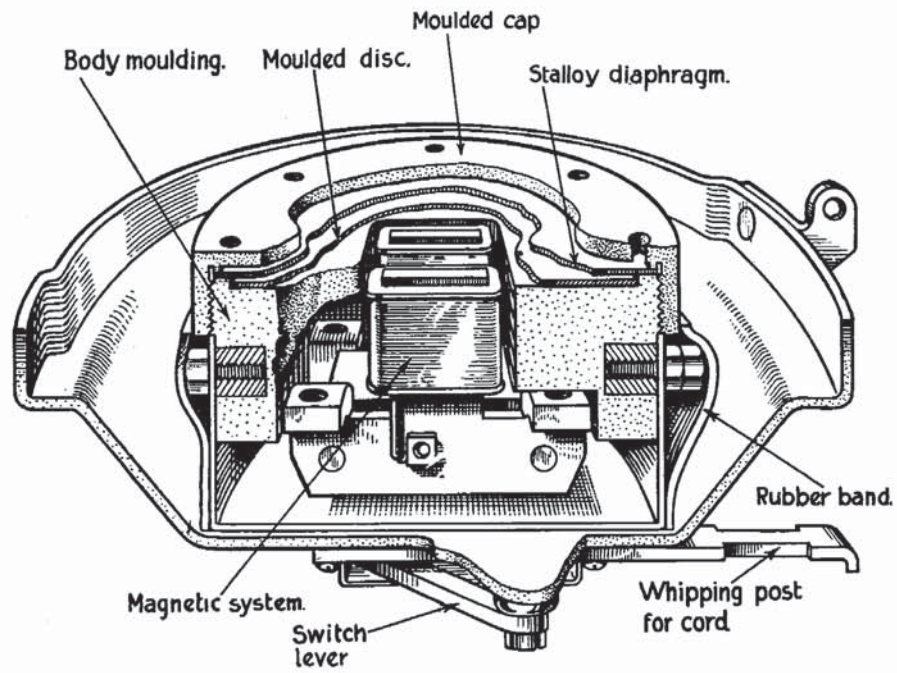


FIG. 4.—CONSTRUCTION OF MICROPHONE, TYPE 20

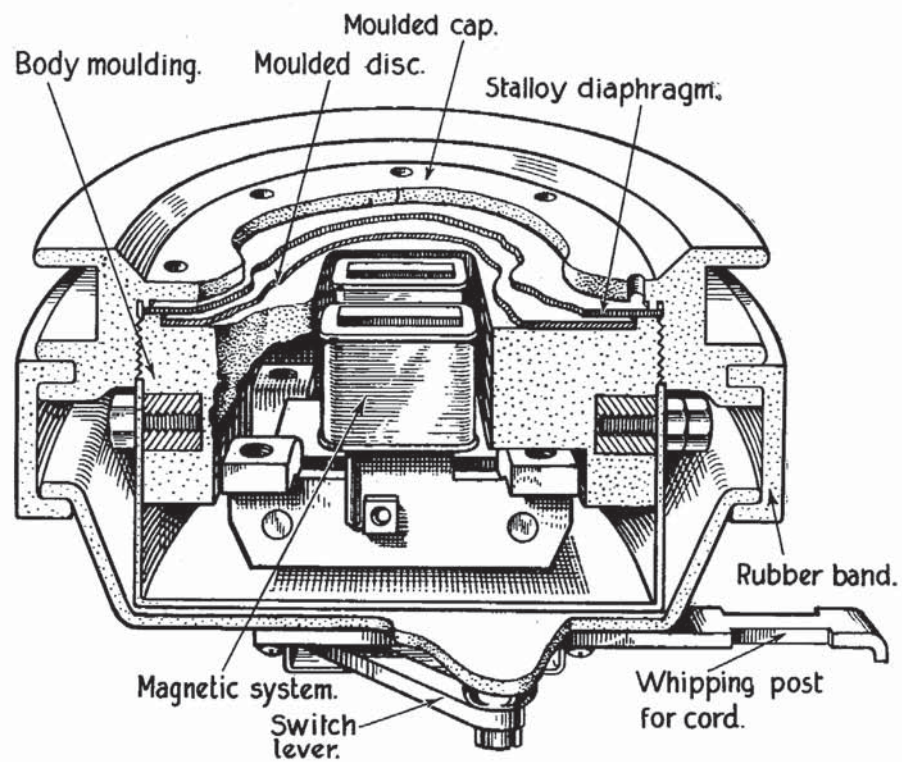


FIG. 5.—CONSTRUCTION OF MICROPHONE, TYPE 25

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

General

16. These microphones require no maintenance, and no attempt should be made to remove the cap or cord. If any particular microphone gives rise to self oscillation of the A.F. circuits when it is plugged in, the connection of the screening sleeve to the microphone casing and to the MIC-TEL plug should be examined.

Prevention of ice formation

17. At low temperatures, it has been found that ice formation may interfere with the working of the microphone. If it is probable that these conditions will be encountered, the instrument should be protected by fitting the cap with a cover of 80-mesh copper gauze. Ice formation will then be prevented by covering the surface of the gauze with a thin layer of anti-freeze oil, type A.

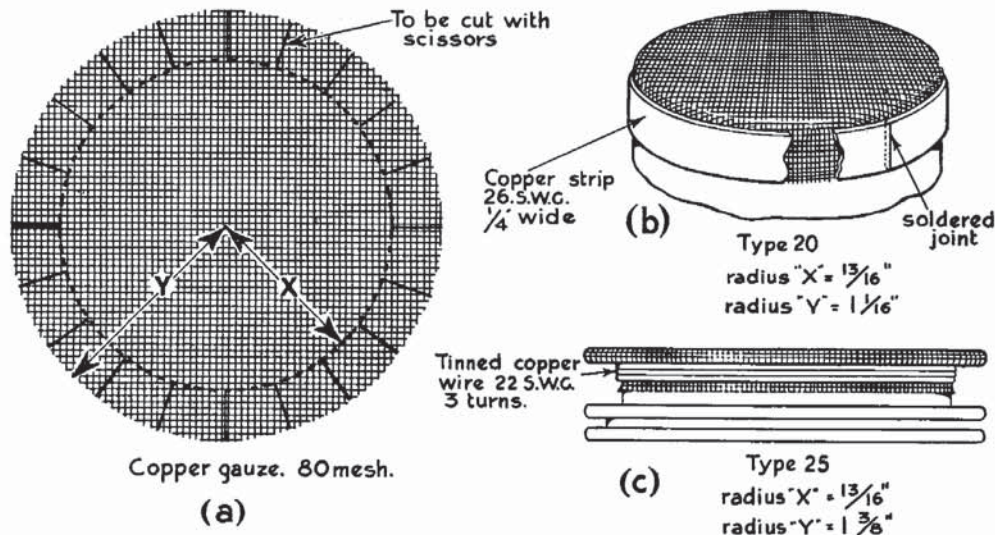


FIG. 6.—GAUZE COVER FOR PREVENTION OF ICE FORMATION

18. The construction of these covers, showing the manner in which they are fastened to the two microphones, is illustrated in fig. 6. It will be seen that the cover is made up from a gauze disc, which is cut in the manner shown in fig. 6a in order that it may be folded over the side of the microphone cap. The gauze is secured to the cap of the microphone, type 21, by means of a metal band, as shown in fig. 6b. The microphone, type 26, has a cap of a different shape, and the gauze is fastened by means of three turns of copper wire as illustrated in fig. 6c.

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information only. When ordering spares for microphones the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Qty.	Remarks
10A/11994	Microphone, electro-magnetic, type 21		Complete with plug and cord
	Principal components		
10A/11993	Microphone, electro-magnetic, type 20	1	On-off switch incorporated
10A/11995	Tube, rubber	1	Microphone terminal cover
10H/10353	Cord, instrument, type Q	1	4-way MIC-TEL cord
10H/10991	Plug, type 119	1	4-way MIC-TEL
10A/12924	Cover, gauze, antifreezing, type 3	1	
10A/12571	Microphone, electro-magnetic, type 26		Complete with plug and cord
	Principal components		
10A/12570	Microphone, electro-magnetic, type 25	1	On-off switch incorporated
10A/12574	Cover, rubber	1	Microphone terminal cover
10H/10353	Cord, instrument, type Q	1	4-way MIC-TEL cord
10H/10991	Plug, type 119	1	4-way MIC-TEL
10A/12925	Cover, gauze, antifreezing type 4	1	

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

Volume I

(Issued October, 1941

with A.L. No. 38)

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 14

CONTROL UNIT, TYPE 88

Contents

										<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
General description	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	5
Constructional details	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	14
Operation	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	17
Maintenance	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	19

List of Illustrations

										<i>Fig.</i>
Control unit, type 88, front view	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Control unit, type 88, circuit diagram	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2
Rear view of chassis	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3
Underside view of chassis	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	4
Plan of control room interconnexions	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	5

**CONCISE DETAILS OF
CONTROL UNIT, TYPE 88**

PURPOSE OF EQUIPMENT	To provide remote control of the ground station transmitters, types T.1087, T.1190 and T.1179		
TYPE OF WAVE	—		
FREQUENCY RANGE	—		
FREQUENCY STABILITY	—		
CRYSTAL MULT. FACTOR	—		
PERCENTAGE MODULATION	—		
MAXIMUM SENSITIVITY	—		
SELECTIVITY	—		
OUTPUT IMPEDANCE	—		
AMPLIFIER CLASS	—		
MICROPHONE TYPE	Desk microphone, type 3		
VALVES	Tone generator valve V.T.20 (10E/7813)		
POWER INPUT	—		
POWER OUTPUT	—		
STORES REF. NO.	10L/37		
APPROXIMATE OVERALL DIMENSIONS	LENGTH 12 in.	WIDTH 8 in.	HEIGHT 7½ in.
WEIGHT	Approximately 10 lb.		
ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT	Morse key, type F Telephones, head, type B Desk, microphone, type 3		

CONTROL UNIT, TYPE 88

(Stores Ref. 10L/37)

INTRODUCTION

1. The control unit, type 88 (Stores Ref. 10L/37) shown in fig. 1 has been introduced to provide remote control of the ground station transmitters, types T.1087, T.1190 and T.1179. This control is possible over a distance of at least 20 miles when utilizing 10 lb. per mile G.P.O. telephone cable. The unit, which is normally mounted on the receiver bench, is intended for use with ground station receivers, types R.1084, R.1188 or R.1168.

2. Provision is made for the remote control of the transmitter H.T. supply thus enabling the operator to switch off the transmitter H.T. supply whilst receiving. For W/T operation a tone-to-line keying system is employed and for R/T operation speech currents are applied to the telephone line. Whilst transmission is in progress the sensitivity of the receiver is reduced, thus avoiding the possibility of the local transmission overloading the receiver. The unit requires a 24-volt D.C. supply.

3. At the transmitting end of the circuit the ground station remote control unit, type 3 is employed. This control unit is described in A.P.1186, Vol. I, Sect. 6, Chap. 6. Due to the introduction of tone-to-line keying and audio frequency modulation over long lengths of telephone line, it has become necessary to undertake certain modifications to this control unit. These modifications are fully described in A.P.1186, Vol. II, to which reference should be made for these details.

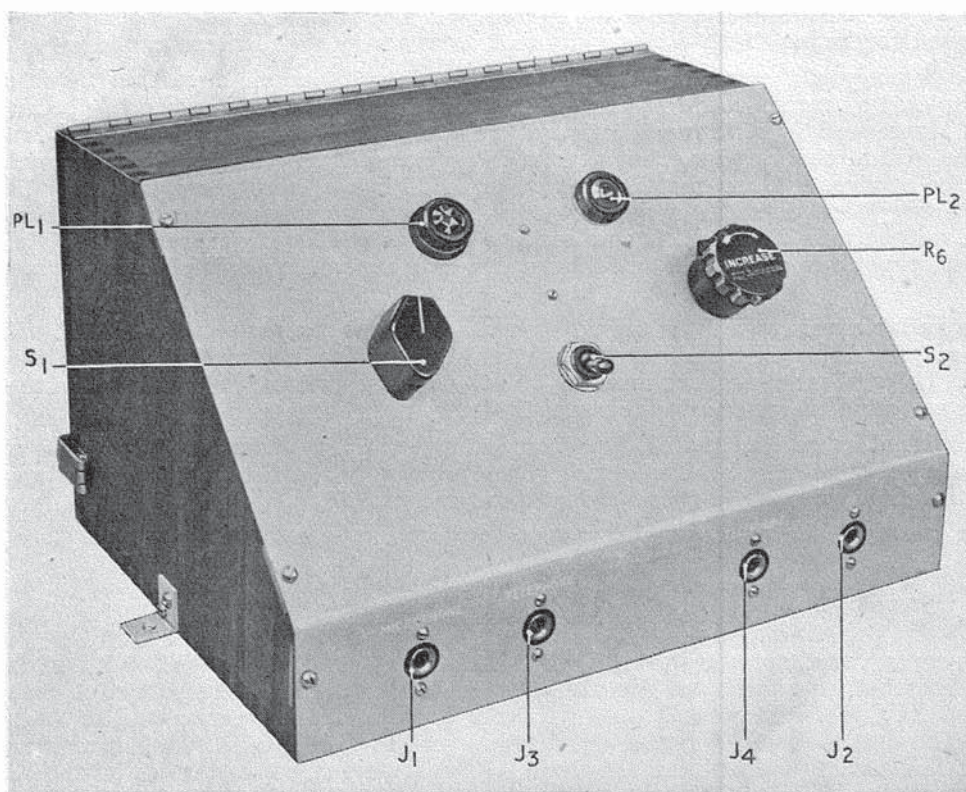


FIG. 1—CONTROL UNIT, TYPE 88, FRONT VIEW

4. The accessories required for use in conjunction with the control unit, type 88 are as follows:—

- (i) Morse key, type F.
- (ii) Telephones, head, type B
- (iii) Desk microphone, type 3

These items are each fitted with cords which terminate in plugs, type 1.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. It will be seen by reference to the theoretical circuit diagram shown in fig. 2 that the A and B telephone lines from the remote transmitting station are connected to the primary winding of the transformer T_1 , which has a ratio of 1 to 1. When the switch S_2 is in the SEND position a positive potential of 24 volts is applied to the telephone lines by means of the centre tap of the primary winding on transformer T_1 . The negative side of the 24-volt supply is connected to earth.

6. At the remote end of the circuit the telephone lines are connected to the primary winding of a transformer having similar characteristics to that of T_1 ; this transformer is not shown in fig. 2. The line current flowing in this circuit is used to operate the transmitter H.T. switching relay, which is connected between the centre point of the transformer primary winding and earth. As the current flows through the two sections of the primary winding of the transformer T_1 in opposite directions the possibility of the core becoming saturated does not arise.

7. When the send-receive switch S_2 is placed in the SEND position, the positive of the 24-volt supply is also connected to the primary of the microphone transformer T_2 and to one side of the morse key jack J_2 .

8. The RT/WT switch S_1 , when placed in the R/T position, connects the secondary of the microphone transformer T_2 to the line transformer T_1 and completes the microphone circuit to the negative of the 24-volt supply. The 500-ohm resistance R_1 is included in the microphone circuit to limit the activating current. Normally the microphone is connected to lines seven and eight of the cable form, but the break jack J_1 enables a local microphone to be used if required.

9. In the W/T position the switch S_1 transfers the connections of the line transformer T_1 from the microphone transformer T_2 to the coupling winding of the transformer T_3 , which is associated with the type VT20 tone generator valve V_1 . In addition, the microphone circuit is broken and the filament and anode circuits of the valve V_1 completed. The resistance R_2 is included in the circuit for the purpose of reducing the 24-volt supply to 2 volts across the filament of the valve V_1 .

10. The primary of the transformer T_3 is connected in the anode circuit of the valve V_1 ; this circuit is completed by means of the contacts of the morse key which will eventually be inserted into the jack J_2 . The secondary of the transformer T_3 is so connected *via* the condenser C_2 and the grid leak R_5 to the grid of the valve V_1 that it ensures oscillation. The primary of the transformer T_3 is tuned by the condenser C_1 to give oscillations at 1,500 cycles, and tone which may be keyed, is applied to the telephone lines. At the remote end of the circuit this tone is amplified and rectified and the D.C. output thus obtained, is employed to operate the keying relay. For this purpose the remote control, type 3, is employed, suitably modified in accordance with the leaflet mentioned in para. 3.

11. The variable resistance R_6 is provided as an extra bias resistance for the H.F. valves of the receiver and may be adjusted to suitably reduce the sensitivity of the receiver, during the period of transmission. This resistance is short-circuited by means of the switch S_2 when placed in the "receive" position, thus restoring the receiver to full sensitivity.

12. Two signal lamps PL_1 and PL_2 are included, one which is illuminated when the transmitter is operating, the other being controlled remotely and serving as a call lamp. The resistances R_3 and R_4 regulate the current flowing in these lamps to ensure long life.

13. The output of the receiver is fed into the unit and appears on jacks J_3 and J_4 .

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

14. The control unit, type 88 shown in fig. 1 comprises a steel or wooden box having an inclined metal panel, attached to which, are the variable resistance R_6 , send-receive switch S_2 , indicating lamps PL_1 and PL_2 , RT/WT switch S_1 and the jacks J_1 to J_4 which are mounted at the base of the front panel. The unit is shown removed from its case in fig. 3; the valve filament resistance R_2 the oscillator and line transformers T_3 and T_1 respectively, are mounted on the top of the chassis. An underside view of the chassis is illustrated in fig. 4, the microphone transformer T_2 and the several resistances, condensers and jacks (J_1 to J_4) are clearly shown.

15. Three flexible connectors are permanently attached to the unit as shown in fig. 3. The screened cable terminating in a 10-pole socket (1), serves to connect the unit to the telephone lines from the remote transmitter 24-volt D.C. supply, microphone, telephones and the call lamp switch. The lead (2) terminating in a plug, type 1, is connected to the output of the associated receiver and the remaining lead (3), is provided as a means of connecting the side tone control of the unit to the H.F. stages of the receiver.

16. The control unit is 12 in. long, $8\frac{1}{4}$ in. deep, $7\frac{1}{2}$ in. high and weighs 10 lb. Access to the interior of the unit for the purpose of replacing the valve is possible by removing the rear cover of the unit.

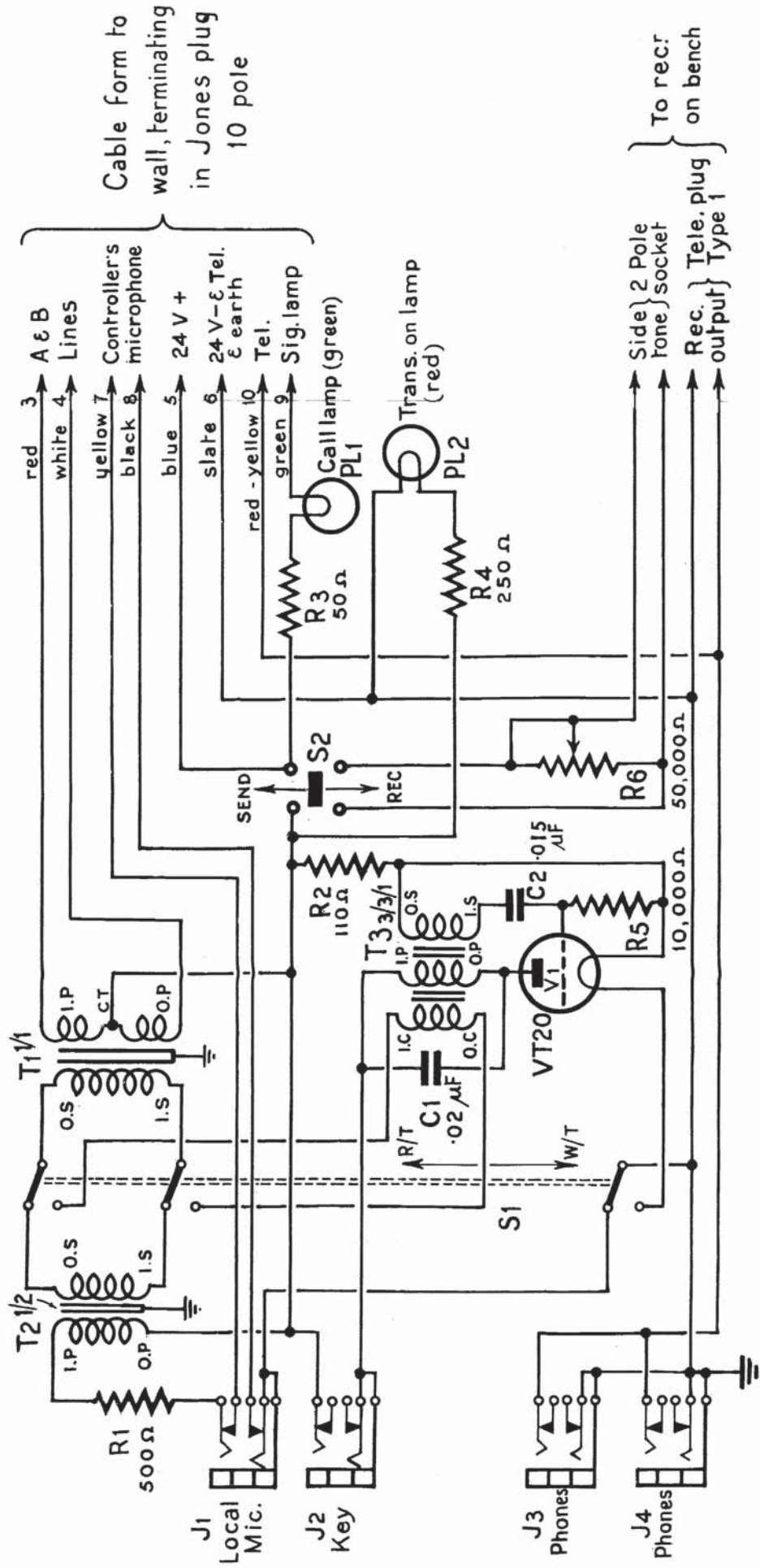


FIG. 2

CONTROL UNIT, TYPE 88, CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

FIG. 2

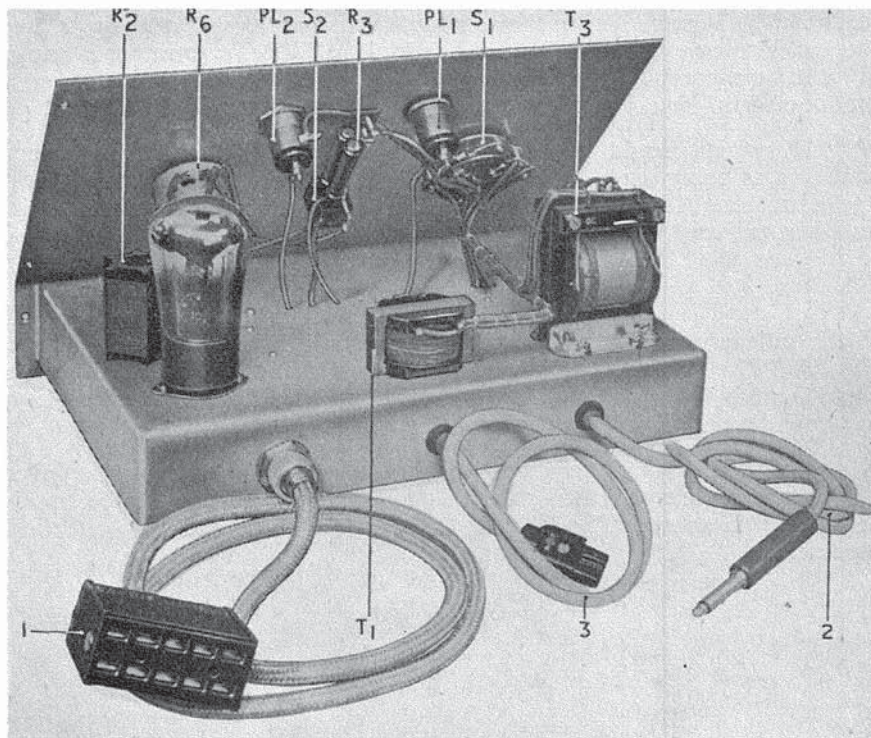


FIG. 3—REAR VIEW OF CHASSIS

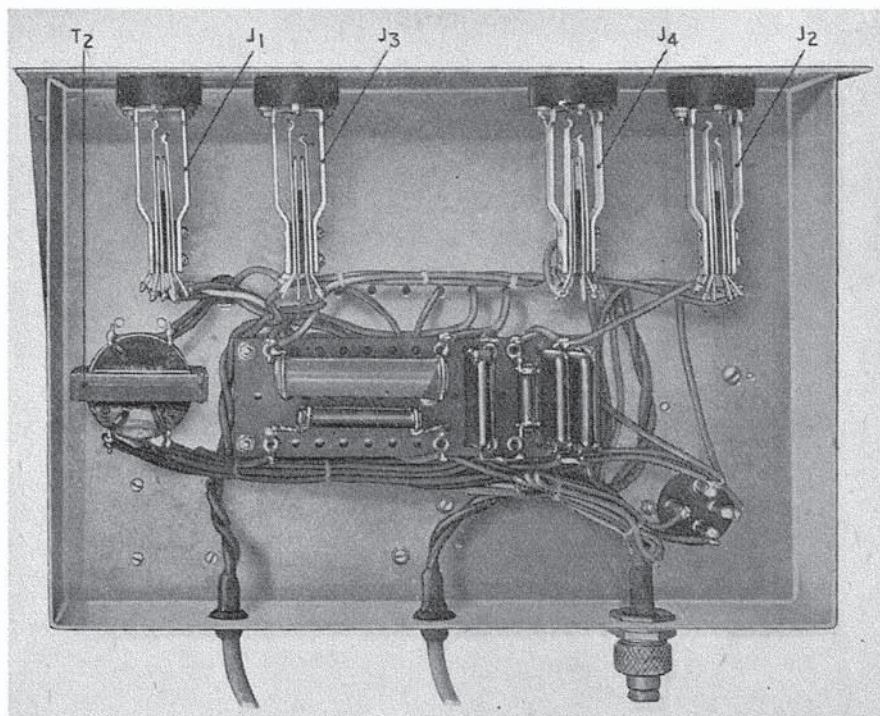


FIG. 4—UNDERSIDE VIEW OF CHASSIS

OPERATION

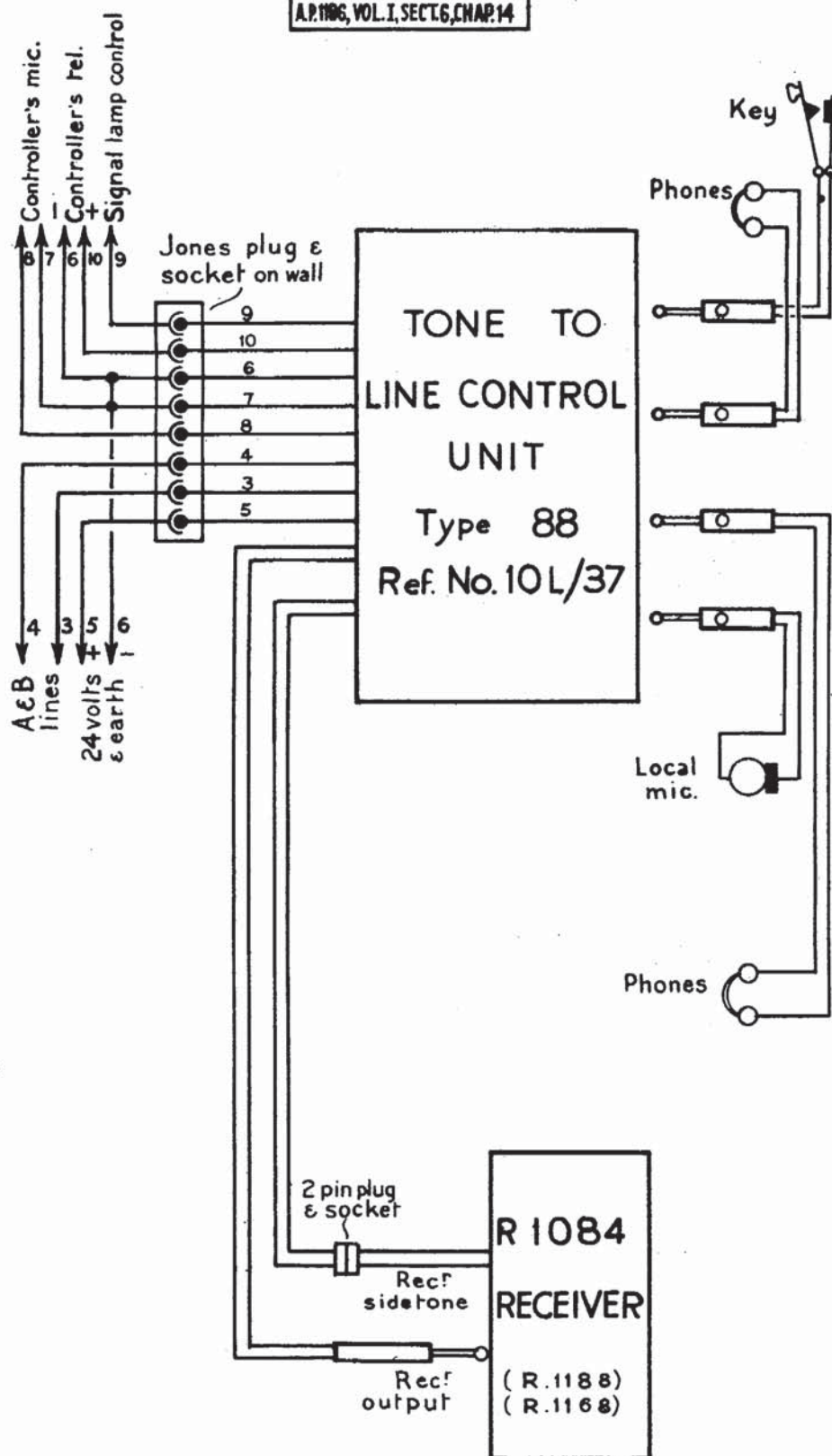
17. The unit should be connected to the associated receiver as shown in fig. 5, a pair of telephones must then be plugged into one of the jacks provided. For W/T transmission a morse key should be connected to the unit by means of the jack engraved KEY, and when it is desired to transmit R/T a carbon microphone should be connected to the jack engraved MICROPHONE.

18. The WT/RT switch should then be moved to the appropriate position according to which method of transmission is being used, after which the send-receive switch may be operated to apply the H.T. to the transmitter. The side tone control should be adjusted to give a suitable signal level in the telephones when transmitting.

MAINTENANCE

19. Very little maintenance should be necessary with this unit and normally the valve should have a long useful life. The valve may be checked for oscillation by connecting a pair of telephones across the contacts 3 and 4 of the 10-pole connector and holding the morse key down, when a continuous note should be heard in the telephones.

20. Should the WT/RT switch contacts become dirty, a cure may usually be effected by applying a small quantity of carbon tetrachloride. This may conveniently be applied from a small clean can having a tapered spout. The 24-volt D.C. supply should also be checked periodically to ensure efficient operation.



PLAN OF CONTROL ROOM INTER-CONNEXIONS

FIG. 5

FIG. 5

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information only. When ordering spares for this Control Unit the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Qty.	Ref. in fig. 2	Remarks
10L/37	Control unit, type 88			
	Principal components			
	Condenser			
10C/7906	Type 125	1	C ₁	0.02 μ F
10C/964	Type 896	1	C ₂	0.015 μ F
	Connector			
10H/1503	Type 491	1		
	<i>Fitted with:—</i>			
10H/1505	Plug, type 357			Ten pole, two locating pins
	Holder			
10H/1504	Valve, type 144	1		Four pins. For valve, type V.R.20
	Jack			
10H/1739	Type 1	4	J ₁ to J ₄	
	Knob			
10A/11839	Type 11	1		
10A/12082	Type 24	1		Engraved "INCREASE"
	Lampholder			
10A/12877	Type 51	1		Flush type, green glass
10A/12811	Type 47	1		Flush type, red glass
	Plug			
10H/488	Type 1	1		Telephone
	Resistance			
10C/7957	Type 104	1	R ₅	10,000 ohms
10C/8017	Type 107	1	R ₆	50,000 ohms variable
10C/530	Type 801	1	R ₃	50 ohms
10C/1367	Type 1367	1	R ₁	500 ohms
10C/1932	Type 1932	1	R ₄	250 ohms
10C/6087	Type 6087	1	R ₂	110 ohms, wound on former 1.8 in. long
	Socket			
5C/457	Type R	1		Two pole
	Switch			
10F/10338	Type 152	1	S ₂	
10F/688	Type 541	1	S ₁	Three-pole, two-way, single wafer rotary
	Transformer			
10K/7167	Type 3	1	T ₃	L.F. with coupling coil
10K/309	Type 400	1	T ₂	L.F. microphone trans- former
10K/310	Type 401	1	T ₁	L.F. with centre tapped primary
	Valve			
10E/7813	VT.20	1	V ₁	
	Lamp			
5L/1319	Indicator	2	PL ₁ , PL ₂	
	Plug			
5C/455	Type R	1		Two pole

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

AIR PUBLICATION 1186
Volume I
(Issued September, 1941
with A.L. No. 37)

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 14

AERIAL SYSTEM, TYPE 18
(Stores Ref.:—10B/299)

CONTENTS

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction ...	1
General description ...	6
Constructional details ...	14
Installation ...	20
Modification of aerial relay box (relay, magnetic, type 36) ...	22
Fitting the mast ...	23
Using the mast as an aerial ...	26
Fitting the aerial system to substitute vehicles using the T.R.1091 ...	27
Cable connexions to plug, type 13 ...	29
Operation ...	34
Nomenclature of parts ...	Appendix

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

	<i>Fig.</i>
The aerial system, type 18 ...	1
Coaxial connexions to terminal, type 13 ...	2
Process stages for connecting plug, type 160 ...	3

AERIAL SYSTEM, TYPE 18

(Stores Ref. 10B/299)

INTRODUCTION

1. The aerial system, type 18, is designed for transportable use in conjunction with the general purpose wireless vehicle or substitutes therefor. It is intended for army co-operational purposes and replaces the flat-top aerial array originally fitted to the vehicle as described in Section 6, Chapter 8 of this publication.

2. The aerial system is of the Marconi quarter-wave variety supported by a collapsible mast for which stowage is provided. The system is associated with a radial earth which is the earth mat, type 7. Coaxial cable is used between the aerial and the transmitter T.1090 and receiver R.1084.

3. Replacement of the flat-top aerial array necessitates certain modifications to the vehicle and to the aerial relay box. To provide for coaxial feeding, modifications to the T.1090 and the R.1084 are necessary.

4. The aerial system consists of a 30-ft. telescopic steel mast which, in the erect position, is stayed by guys and associated equipment. For normal operation R4 aerial wire is provided, with a suitable field pole support and insulators, but for short distance working the mast constitutes a sufficient aerial system. In the normal system the aerial is inclined from the vertical.

5. The system may be used with a slightly directional characteristic if desired. The general appearance of the aerial array, when associated with the vehicle, is shown, in the operating position, in the diagram of fig. 1, and, in the stowage position, in an inset to that diagram.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

6. For mobile application the earthed quarter-wave aerial has certain advantages over the original vehicular aerial array and, indeed, over the conventional Hertzian dipole. It is compact, easily erected and stowed, requires a shorter length of aerial wire, and for field warfare purposes, more effectively merges into the skyline, affording greater concealment.

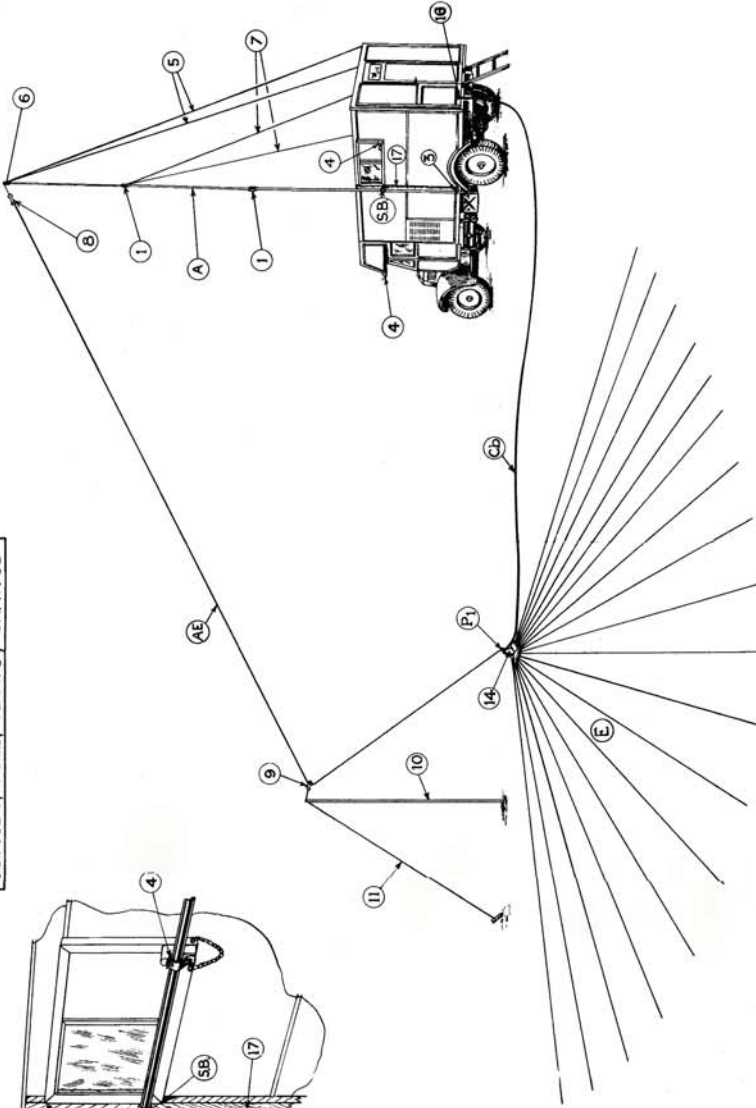
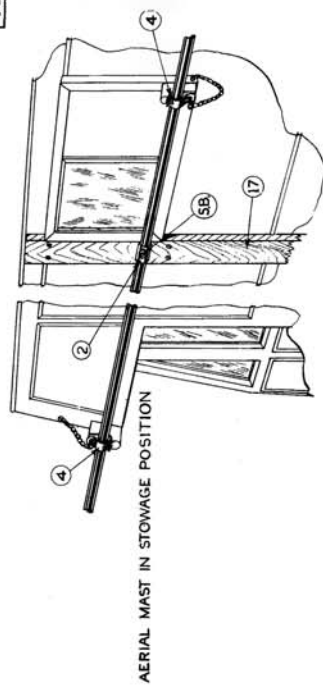
7. A theoretical discussion of the quarter-wave system, with relevant polar diagrams, can be found in Air Publication 1093, and it is sufficient, here, merely to summarize certain aspects of the system. The aerial Ae is, electrically, one-quarter wavelength and is resonated to the operating frequency, being excited or tapped by a non-resonant line Cb, constituted of coaxial cable, near the earthed end through a coaxial plug P₁. Physically Ae is slightly longer than a quarter wave and is shortened to an electrical quarter wave by a series capacitance in the transmitter and receiver aerial circuits.

8. The earth acts as though it were the lower half of a Hertzian dipole, current flowing into the earth instead of into a mirror quarter-wave section. The point of lowest impedance is at the base of the aerial and there is a linear rise of impedance towards a maximum at the elevated end. The major component of the aerial impedance is radiation resistance and, desirably, this is kept at a high value as it reduces the aerial current for a given power and minimizes the loss from earth resistance.

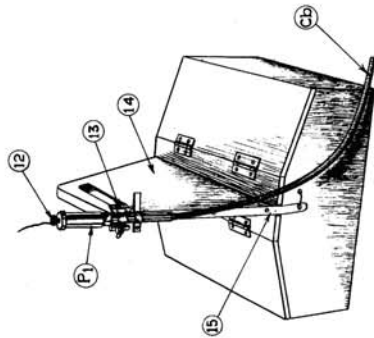
9. In order to keep the radiation resistance high the quarter-wave radiator is made slightly longer than the physical quarter-wave as mentioned in para. 7. This consideration gives rise to the formula $l = \frac{240}{Fmc}$ where l equals the actual aerial length in feet and Fmc the operating frequency in megacycles.

10. To lower earth resistance and so to prevent power loss through heating effects, a low-resistance earth system E is afforded by the use of eighteen radial wires spreading the earth contact over an area of approximately 2,800 sq. ft. The wires are each 30 ft. long. Theoretically the radials may be used as a counterpoise, when they are supported and insulated from earth, alternatively they may be laid on the surface, as is usual in mobile work, or buried.

11. Slightly directional effects may be observed if the earthed end of the inclined aerial is pointed in the direction of transmission and reception. It should be appreciated that this system has not been designed for optimum unidirectional effects, as there is only a directional tendency when the aerial is used as directed. The transmission aspect of this may possibly be somewhat augmented by a degree of parasitic reflector tendency of the aerial mast at certain frequencies of



THE PORTABLE EARTH MAT, TYPE 7



THE AERIAL SYSTEM, TYPE 18

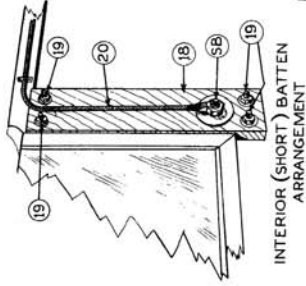
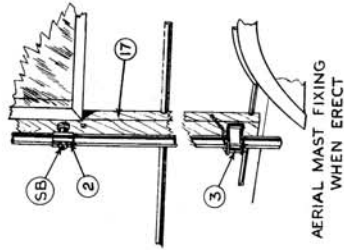


FIG.1

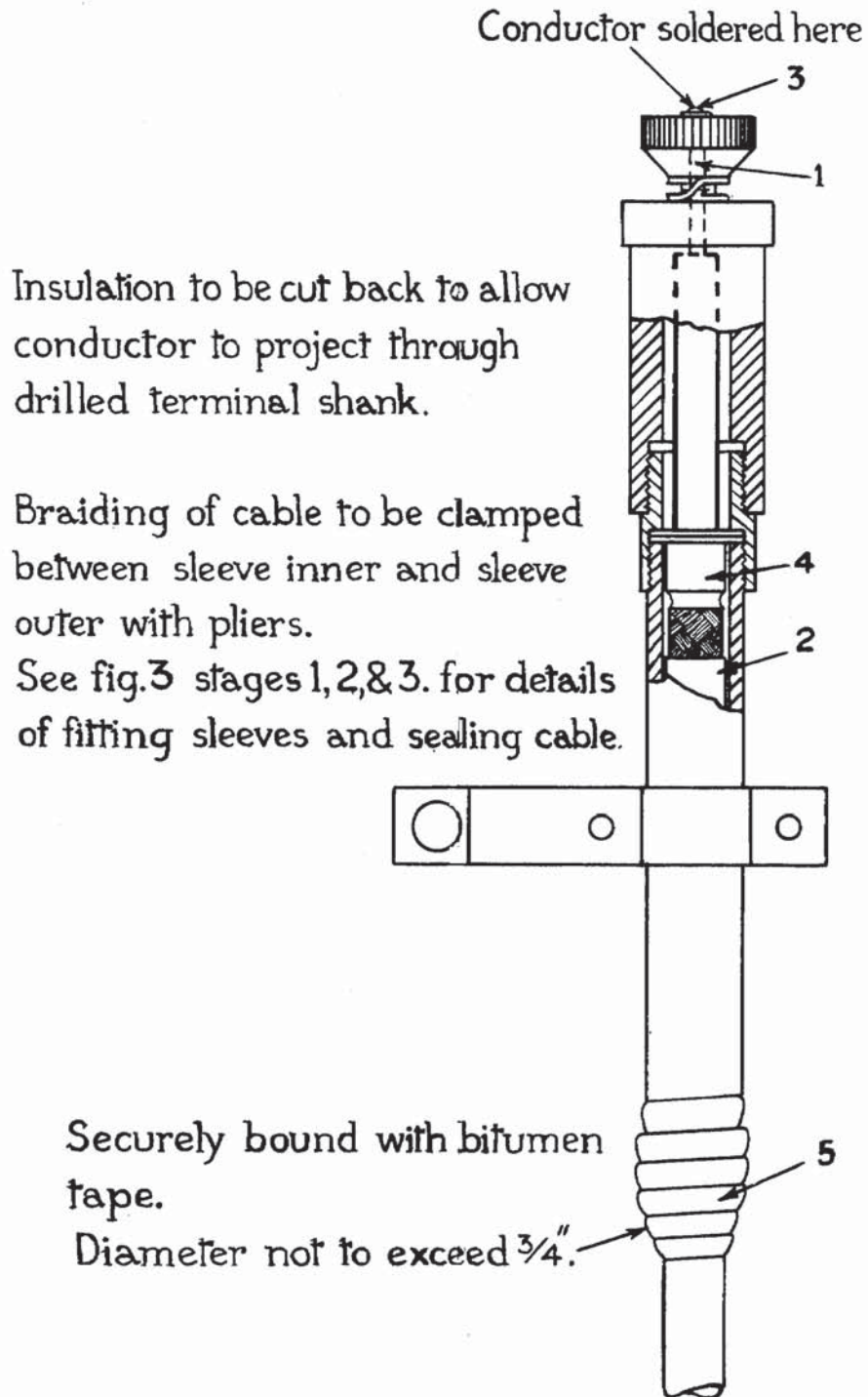
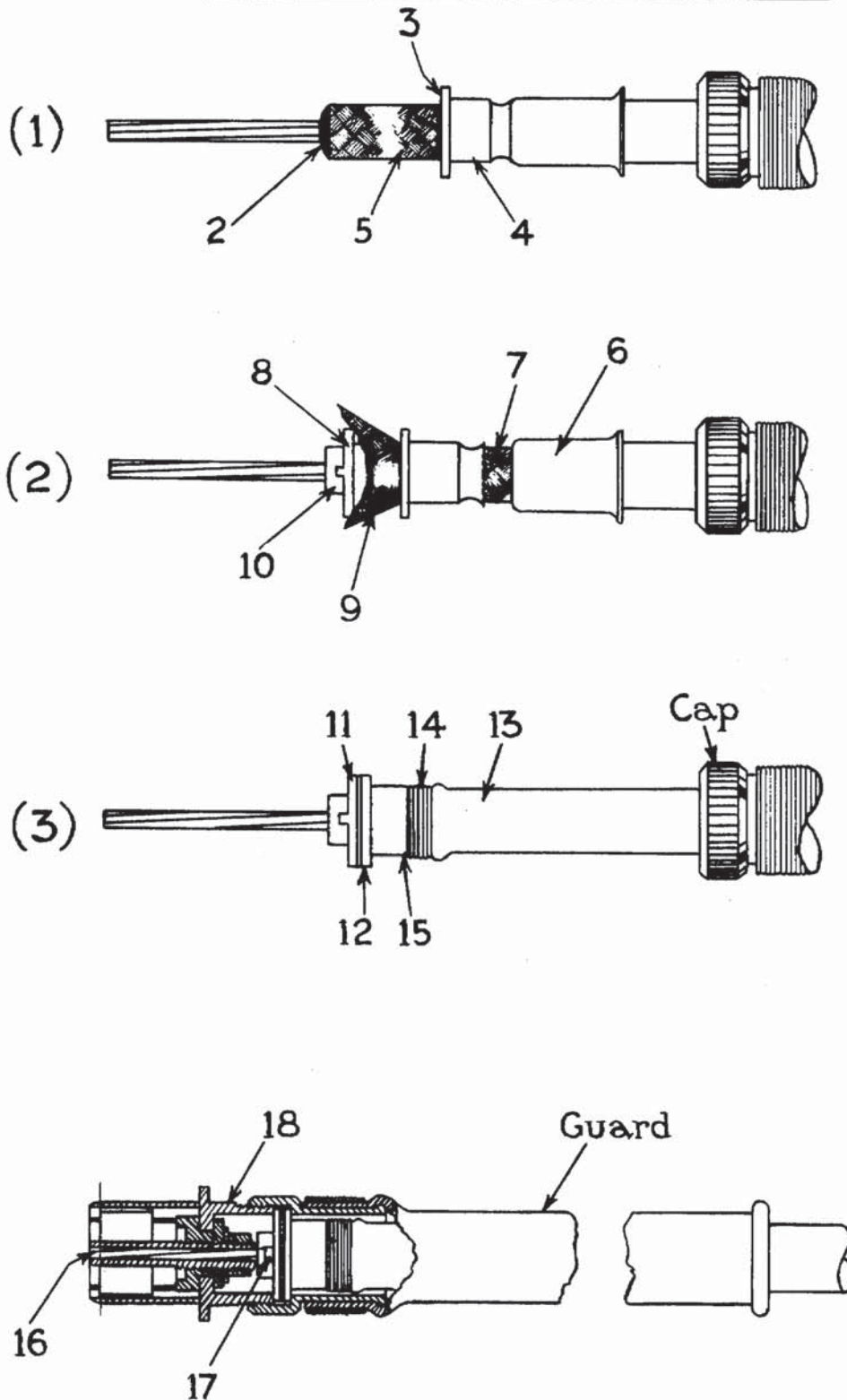


FIG.2

COAXIAL CONNEXION TO TERMINAL TYPE 13

FIG.2



PROCESS STAGES FOR CONNECTING PLUG, TYPE 160

FIG.3

FIG.3

operation and at certain distances of the aerial element from the mast, depending upon the angle of inclination of that element from the true vertical.

12. The aerial system is fed by low-impedance (40-ohm) coaxial cable which joins to the aerial terminal post at P_1 and leads to an aerial terminal on an aerial relay box in the vehicle. From this relay box untuned lines lead to coaxial sockets on the T.1090 and R.1084. Actuation of the relay therefore effects coaxial junction between the aerial and either the transmitter or the receiver. Reference to Sect. 6, Chap. 8 of this publication should be made for illustrations of the interior (unmodified) of the vehicle.

13. The utilization of the mast A as a radiator for short distance working creates a somewhat less efficient radiation system due to the shorter length involved, electrically, that is, having regard to the highest frequencies for which the T.1090 is designed. A certain compensation is brought about by the fact that the mast averages a higher elevation over the ground than the inclined radiator and is truly vertical. In this case the aerial is directly energized at a point SB which is approximately 22 per cent. up from the base. The earth system is in this application connected to the main earth of the vehicle.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

14. The main features of the aerial system are shown in fig. 1. The mast A is constructed of three tubular rods of mild steel of diameters suitable to permit telescoping the sections to an overall length of 13 ft. 2 in. This is the length of the bottom section. The middle section is 8 ft. 6 in. and the top section 8 ft. 4 in. When extended the sections are rigidly secured by winged nuts at the ferruled ends (1) of the middle and bottom sections. The mast is fixed to the vehicle by a fibre bush (2) permitting a swivelling action. The base is a part of a bearing stud SB which leads through the vehicle and is, internally, secured by a hexagonal nut.

15. The mast is secured in its vertical position by a hinged vertical clamp (3) and when in the stowage position by two horizontal clamps (4). When erected it is stayed by two sets of guy ropes, two upper (5) from the top eye-bolt ring (6) and two lower (7) from a ring (1) on the middle section of the mast.

16. The aerial wire is insulated from the mast by a glass insulator (8) and a similar insulator (9) serves to insulate from a R.E. field pole (10) which acts as the lower end support for the aerial. The field pole is back-stayed (11). The earth end of the aerial wire is attached to a terminal post (12) on a plug P_1 , type 13, clamped (13) to the side of the container of an earth mat, type 7 (14) which constitutes the radial earth. The earthing connexion is made from the body of the plug P_1 by a metallic strip (15). An illustration of the earth mat in fig. 1 inset shows this connexion in greater detail.

17. The plug, type 13, is modified to accommodate coaxial cable at its lower end and the manner of fixing this will be described later in this chapter. The coaxial cable Cb consists of a 120 ft. length which leads through an aperture (16) in the vehicle and terminates in the instrument end, in a plug, type 160.

18. The plug, type 160, connects with a coaxial socket on a terminal unit, type 4, inside the vehicle. The terminal unit is mounted on an aerial relay box and consists of three coaxial sockets, one of which leads *via* a length of cable to a socket, type 306 on the T.1090. Both ends of this cable are fitted with plugs, type 160. The remaining coaxial aerial socket is similarly connected to a coaxial aerial socket, engraved AERIAL 1 on the receiver R.1084.

19. The portable earth mat, type 7, consists of eighteen radial wires each 30 ft. in length. The radials are wound on spools for stowage and fit into a containing box which is illustrated in the inset, fig. 1.

INSTALLATION

20. Certain modifications to transmitter T.1090 and receiver R.1084 must be carried out to provide for the coaxial feeding of these instruments. These modifications are detailed in Leaflets A.154 and B.16 of A.P.1186, Vol. II. It is essential that the modifications should be effected before attempting to use the aerial system, type 18.

21. The system is fed by 120 ft. of coaxial cable PT5RB or PT5C (40 ohms) led in through a hole in the vehicle from the aerial terminating post (plug, type 13) to the aerial terminal on the aerial relay box. Lengths of coaxial cable, fitted with plugs, type 160, lead to the transmitter and receiver coaxial sockets. The aerial relay box has to be modified in order that the three coaxial lines may be fitted to it.

Modification of aerial relay box (relay, magnetic, type 36)

22. In order to modify the aerial relay box, the steps set out below must be followed. Reference to the illustrations of Sect. 6, Chap. 8 of this publication will assist.

- (i) Disconnect external wiring from the magnetic relay, type 36.
- (ii) Take out four wood screws which fix the relay box to the side of the tender. Remove relay box.
- (iii) Extract the ten wood screws which hold the back of the relay box and remove the box.
- (iv) Fit a terminal unit, type 4, consisting of three coaxial sockets and an earth mounted on a metal bracket, so that it is below and towards the rear of the magnetic relay box. Secure it by six wood screws, three on either side.
- (v) Drill three $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. holes through the bottom of the box of the magnetic relay, so that they coincide with the three insulated pins of the coaxial sockets mounted on the terminal unit, type 4.
- (vi) Connect a length of Uniplug 7 between the insulated pin of the left-hand (looking at the face of the magnetic relay, type 36) coaxial socket and the MAIN AE connexion on the magnetic relay. N.B. This connexion and those specified in (vii) and (viii) below are to be made inside the back of the magnetic relay and not on its face.
- (vii) Connect a length of Uniplug 7 between the insulated pin of the centre coaxial socket of the terminal unit, type 4, and the TRANSMITTER connexion in the magnetic relay.
- (viii) Connect a length of Uniplug 7 between the insulated pin of the right-hand coaxial socket on the terminal unit and the RECEIVER connexion in the magnetic relay.
- (ix) Replace the back of the magnetic relay, type 36, and secure it into its original position in the vehicle.

Fitting the mast

23. The constituent parts of the aerial system, type 18, are shown in the Appendix to this chapter. The necessary steps for fitting are given in paras. 24 and 25.

24. Referring to fig. 1, two wooden battens are provided and the longer (17) of these should be fitted vertically to the outside of the vehicle; the shorter (18) occupies a reinforcing position inside the vehicle. Holes (19) are drilled for $\frac{3}{8}$ in. chromium steel bolts (5 in. long).

25. A bearing stud is fitted in position indicated on the inset, fig. 1. Near the base of the long (outside) batten a hole is drilled for a vertical hinged clamp (3), this clamp serving to secure the mast when in the vertical position. Two stowage position clamps (4) are fitted horizontally to accommodate the mast in transit.

Using the mast as an aerial

26. To use the mast as an aerial for short distance working the following installation should be effected:—

- (i) Connect a length (20) of cable, electric, H.T. Uniplug cotton No. 1, SE/917, between the inside hexagonal nut of the bearing stud SB and the MAIN AE connexion on the magnetic relay, type 36.
- (ii) Connect a lead from the main earth of the vehicle to the EARTH terminal on the terminal box, type 4.

Operation of the aerial relay switch will now connect the 30-ft. rod aerial and earth to either the transmitter or the receiver.

Fitting the aerial system to substitute vehicles using the T.R.1091

27. Due to the different types of vehicles being used as substitutes for the general purpose vehicle, no standard method of fixing the aerial mast can be detailed. In most cases, however, the procedure will only differ from that previously detailed in that the longer wooden batten will need to be cut and shaped to meet the individual requirements of the vehicle concerned.

28. On substitute vehicles the end of the 120-ft. coaxial cable to which the plug, type 160, is fitted must be plugged into the coaxial socket on an impedance matching unit, type 87. The aerial plug from the transmitter-receiver is then plugged into a socket, type 72 (Stores Ref. 10H/9000) mounted on the impedance matching box and the T.R.1091 is fully fitted for coaxial feeding. The impedance matching box, type 87, may be fitted in any convenient position in the vehicle except that the socket, type 72, must be mounted within reach of the aerial plug of the T.R.1091.

Cable connexions to plug, type 13

29. The method of connecting terminal, type 13, to the coaxial cable is shown in fig. 2. The terminal shank (1) is drilled. The insulation of the cable is cut back (2) sufficiently (approx. $3\frac{1}{2}$ in.) to allow the core conductor to project through the drilled terminal shank to the top end of which it is soldered (3). The braiding of the cable should be clamped between the inner and outer sleeves of the terminal (4) with pliers (Stores Ref. 37B/502). The bottom of the plug is securely bound to the cable form with bitumen tape (5) but the overall diameter must not exceed $\frac{3}{4}$ in.

30. For details of fitting sleeves and sealing cable, fig. 3 should be consulted. The process is divided into four stages. The first stage consists of the following operations:—

- (i) The guard assembly is unscrewed from the plug and slipped over the cable.
- (ii) The outer covering of the cable is cut back (2) 2 in. from the end and removed, care being taken not to damage the metal braiding.
- (iii) The outer covering is rolled back a further $\frac{3}{4}$ in. to permit the sleeve assembly.
- (iv) The outer sleeve (4) is slipped over the metal braiding (5) and to assist the operation, the braiding is smoothed out in the direction of travel.
- (v) The metal braiding and insulation is then cut back to $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. from the end and removed. Care must be taken not to damage conductors.
- (vi) Insulation sealing at the end (2) is not necessary for solid core cable.

31. The processes of the second stage are as follows:—

- (i) Roll back the outer cover (6) of the cable as shown in the diagram thus uncovering the metal braiding (7).
- (ii) Insert the inner sleeve (8) between the metal braiding (9) and the insulation. The insulation should project (10) $\frac{1}{8}$ in. beyond the end of the inner sleeve.

32. In the third stage proceed as follows:—

- (i) Draw the inner (11) and outer (12) sleeves together by means of the pliers specified in para. 29. This operation anchors the metal braiding.
- (ii) The projecting ends of the braiding should be trimmed off.
- (iii) Roll the cable outer covering (13) forward over the sleeves and bind in the groove on the outer sleeve, with waxed thread (14).
- (iv) Turn back the outer covering to the end of the binding (15). The cap must pass easily over the binding.

33. The fourth stage consists of the following operations:—

- (i) Clean the core conductor and pass through the drilled hole (16) in the plug.
- (ii) The projection (17) on the inner sleeve is placed in the keyway on the screen (18) of the plug and the cap with guard screwed home.
- (iii) The conductor is splayed out at the end and securely soldered (3, fig. 2).
- (iv) The projecting end is now trimmed flush with the plug.

OPERATION

34. The first step to be taken prior to operation of the quarter-wave aerial is to remove the aerial and earth connexions to the relay, magnetic, type 36. Then pull out the telescopic aerial mast to its full length and tighten the wing nuts. Cut a length of aerial wire R4 to the correct length for the frequency to be operated (*see* para. 9) and fix to a glass insulator which is attached to the top of the mast. Swing the mast into a vertical position and tighten the winged vertical clamp. This will retain the mast in a vertical position. The guy ropes are then secured to suitable positions on the vehicle.

35. Run out the 150 ft. of coaxial cable from the tender and clamp the terminal, type 13 to the earth mat, type 7. The position can be seen in fig. 1. Next, erect the 13 ft. R.E. pole with glass insulator attached to the top. The pole must be placed at a suitable distance from the vehicle and the aerial wire passed through the insulator and secured to the terminal, type 13.

36. Connect the plug, type 160, of the coaxial cable, to the left-hand coaxial socket on terminal unit, type 4. Connect the coaxial feed from the T.1090 to the centre coaxial socket and the coaxial feed to the R.1084 to the right-hand coaxial socket on the terminal unit.

37. If directional effect be desired the end of the aerial attached to the terminal, type 13, should be pointed in the communicational direction. Operation with substitute vehicles is similar to that detailed for the general purpose vehicle.

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information only. When ordering spares for this aerial system, the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Qty.	Ref. in fig. 1	Remarks
10B/299	Aerial system, type 18 Principal components:—			
	Batten			
10B/474	Long	1	17	6 ft. 0 in. × 4 in. × $\frac{3}{4}$ in.
10B/475	Short	1	18	1 ft. 7 in. × 4 in. × $\frac{3}{4}$ in.
	Clamp, hinged			
10B/304	Vertical	1	3	
10B/305	Horizontal	2	4	
	Guy			
10B/473	29 ft. long	2	5	
	Rod			
10B/300	Bottom section	1	A	13 ft. 2 in. long
10B/301	Middle section	1		8 ft. 6 in. long
10B/302	Top section	1		8 ft. 4 in. long
10B/303	Stud, bearing	1	SB	
	Associated equipment:—			
5E/917	Cable, electric, uniplug cotton No. 1	As reqd.	20	
5E/N.I.V	Coaxial cable PT5RB or PT5C (40 ohms)	As reqd.	Cb	
10A/12919	Impedance matching unit, type 87	1		For T.1091
10B/8097	Insulators, type 17	2	8, 9	
10B/445	Mats, earth (portable), type 7	1	14	
10H/183	Plugs, type 160	5		
5F/451	Tape, insulating, adhesive	1		
10H/1962	Terminal, type 13	1	12	
10H/1621	Terminal unit, type 4	1		
10B/4589	Wire, aerial R4	As reqd.	Ae	

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 18

POWER UNITS, Types 114 and 115

LIST OF CONTENTS

	<i>Para.</i>
Power unit, type 114	
Introduction	1
Description	4
Constructional details	14
Installation	21
Servicing	26
Power unit, type 115	
Introduction	27
Description	30
Constructional details	40
Installation	42
Servicing	46

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

	<i>Fig.</i>
Circuit diagram, type 114	1
Power unit, type 114	2
Power unit, type 115	3
Circuit diagram, type 115	4
Simplified diagram of constant—potential system	5
Voltage regulation curves, type 115	6

POWER UNIT, Type 114

(Stores Ref. 10K/350)

Introduction

1. This power unit is designed to provide a smoothed, direct current output from single phase, 50 c/s A.C. mains of any voltage between 200 and 250. It is intended for either home or tropical use at temperatures up to 50 deg. C. (122 deg. F.) or down to -20 deg. C. (-4 deg. F.).

2. It is made in two sections fitted with carrying handles. These sections are referred to as the transmitter unit and the main unit. The former provides 1,200 volts, 200 mA. for the high tension supply to transmitter T.1154 group when used on the ground, for training or demonstration purposes. The main unit gives an output of 7.3 volts, 13 amps. for the transmitter T.1154 and receiver R.1155 group L.T. requirements, when similarly employed, and 210 volts, 110 mA. for the receiver H.T.; rectification is effected, throughout, by full-wave bridge-connected rectifiers of the selenium type.

3. The main section has the following dimensions:—height 1 ft. 7 in., width 1 ft. 7 in., and depth 1 ft. 1 in. This section weighs approximately 65 lb. The transmitter section weighs approximately 55 lb. and has the following dimensions:—height 1 ft. 7 in., width 1 ft. 7½ in. and depth 10½ in. The general appearance of the two sections is illustrated in fig. 2.

DESCRIPTION

4. Fig. 1 shows both units with their interconnection and the interlocking of the units with the transmitter and receiver equipment.

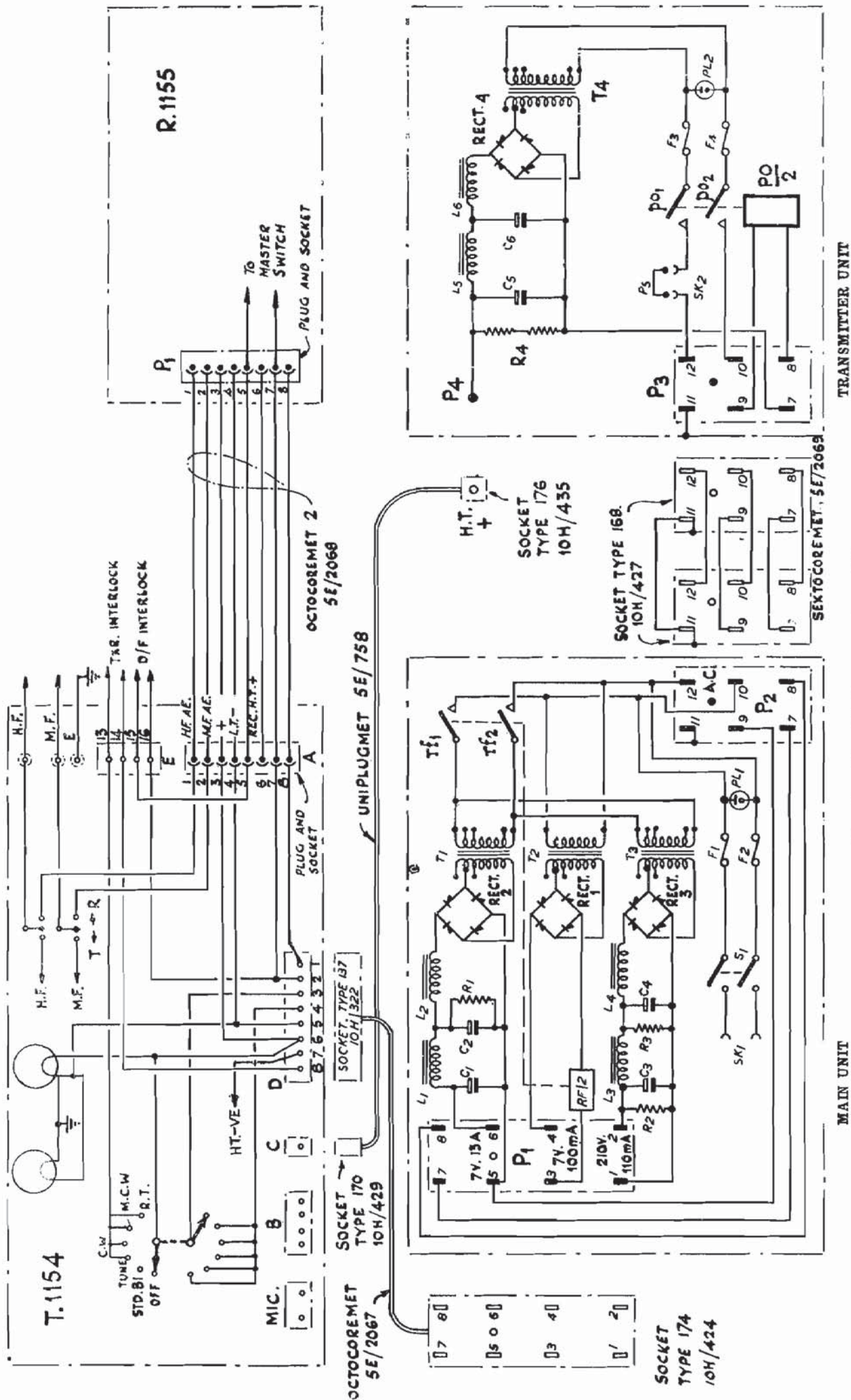


Fig. 1.—Circuit diagram, type 114

5. The main section contains a double-pole main switch S_1 controlling the A.C. power supply to both sections. It embodies two output circuits, the L.T. power supply and the H.T. power supply, each of which consists of a double-wound transformer, a bridge connected selenium metal rectifier and a smoothing unit consisting of two stages of choke-capacitance with bleeder resistances. A separate transformer supplies a rectifier which energises a relay $\frac{RF}{2}$ which is operated externally. When this relay operates it closes the contacts connecting the incoming A.C. power supply to the transformers which supply the L.T. and receiver H.T. circuits.

6. The transmitter H.T. section comprises a double-wound transformer, a full-wave rectifier, and a two-stage smoothing circuit comprising choke-capacitance with a bleeder resistance to restrict the open-circuit voltage. A relay, included in this section, derives its coil current from the L.T. rectifier in the main section. When this relay is energised, its contacts close and complete the circuit from the incoming A.C. mains to a transformer supplying the transmitter H.T. circuit. An interlock is provided on the H.T. transmitter section whereby the removal of the cover, which carries a shorting plug, breaks the relay coil circuit, and thus isolates the transformer and subsequent components from the mains.

7. The input from the A.C. mains is applied at a socket SK_1 in the main unit and thence through two 5-amp. fuses F_1 and F_2 and a bridging neon pilot lamp PL_1 to the primary of a transformer T_2 . The induced secondary voltage from T_2 is rectified at a full-wave rectifier $RECT_1$ and a D.C. supply of 100 mA. at 7 volts is provided for actuation of a two-contact relay $\frac{RF}{2}$. The theory of metal rectification can be found in A.P.1095G, Vol. I, Sect. 4, Chap. 4.

8. The circuit associated with T_2 is a control circuit which is operated by the transmitter at its master or operational switch, in positions other than OFF. The voltage is developed across the points 3 and 4 of an eight-way Jones plug P_1 in the main unit and is taken through an octocoremet cable connector, normally used in airborne installations, between the transmitter and the power unit. Complete circuit diagrams of the transmitter and receiver can be found in Sect. 1, Chap. 7, and Sect. 3, Chap. 6 of A.P.1186. A skeleton diagram of the inter-connection is included in fig. 1.

9. The control circuit associated with $\frac{RF}{2}$ serves to economise cathode and heater current during the OFF condition of the transmitter. When the circuit is closed and the relay contacts rf_1 and rf_2 are made, the A.C. power is applied to the primary of a transformer T_1 . The secondary voltage from T_1 is rectified at $RECT_2$. Some measure of voltage regulation is afforded by two choke coils L_1 and L_2 , the value of which may be between 0.004 and 0.006H, in conjunction with a 10-ohm bleeder resistance R_1 . The resistance R_1 permits the current to remain at a level higher than the critical value at which the output voltage would begin to take a sharp upward trend.

10. Smoothing of the output voltage is provided by a two-stage choke-capacitance filter comprising the chokes L_1 and L_2 with two condensers C_2 and C_1 . The condensers are, physically, each composed of two parallel condensers of 2,000 μF . The D.C. output of 7 volts, 13 amps. appears across the points 5 and 6 of the plug P_1 and constitutes the cathode and heater supply for both transmitter and receiver.

11. When the contacts rf_1 and rf_2 are made, the A.C. input is also applied to the primary of a transformer T_3 in parallel with the primary of T_1 . The secondary voltage from T_3 is applied to a rectifier $RECT_3$ and smoothed through a circuit arrangement similar to that described in para. 9 and 10. The component values are of course, different, the choke coils L_4 and L_3 having an inductance value of 10 to 12H at 110 mA. and the condensers C_4 and C_3 being each of 4 μF . The resistances R_3 and R_2 are each 50,000 ohms. The circuit associated with T_3 delivers 210 volts at 110 mA. across the points 1 and 2 of P_1 and this constitutes the receiver H.T. supply.

12. The 7-volt D.C. obtained from the T_1 circuit, is also used to actuate, through a six-way plug P_2 , a sextocoremet cable connector (used in the airborne installation for inter-connection of the rotary transformer power units), and a plug P_3 of the transmitter unit, a relay circuit consisting of the two-contact relay $\frac{PO}{2}$. Closing of the contacts po_1 and po_2 of this circuit, permits application of the A.C. supply from the points 10 and 12 of P_3 to the primary of a transformer T_4 , via two 5 amp. fuses F_3 and F_4 , and a neon pilot lamp PL_2 .

13. The secondary voltage of 1,200 from T_4 is rectified at $RECT_4$, and smoothed through a two-stage choke-capacitance filter consisting of two choke coils L_5 and L_6 , each of 12 to 14H at 200 mA. with two condensers C_5 and C_6 , each of $8 \mu F$. A bleeder resistance R_4 of 50,000 ohms is across the output, the positive of which is applied to the transmitter through a single-point plug P_4 and the uniplugmet connector normally employed in the airborne installation. The negative returns through the point 7 of P_8 .

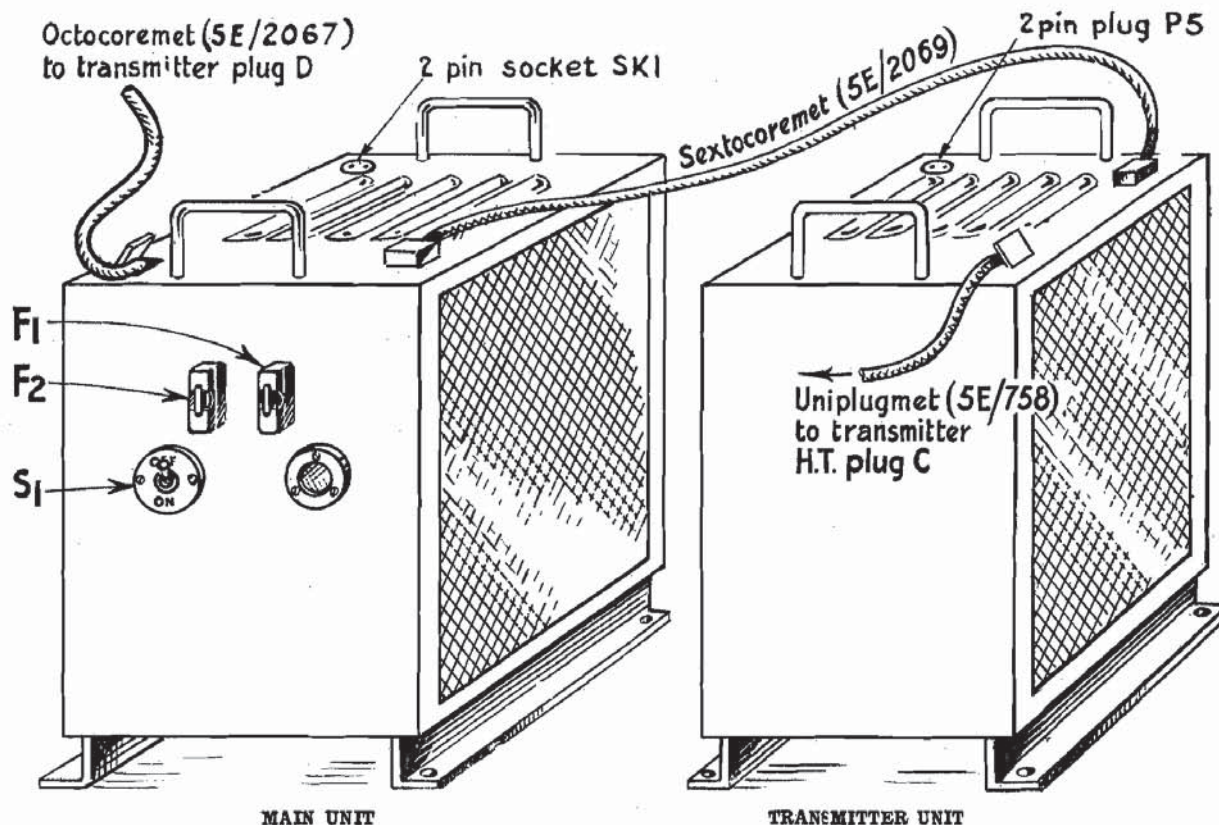


Fig. 2.—Power unit, type 114

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

14. The power unit is made in two sections fitted with carrying handles. Both sections are constructed of folded steel sheet with reinforced welded corners. It is designed for floor or bench mounting, four $\frac{3}{8}$ in. holes being provided on angle-iron spacer strips. The fixing holes are 1 ft. 0 in. between centres on the sides and 1 ft. $5\frac{1}{4}$ in. front to rear. The sides of the units are constructed of honeycombed wire mesh and the removable top covers are louvred for ventilation. The cases are brown standard anti-gas paint finished.

15. The front panel of the main unit contains the double-pole, tumbler type ON-OFF switch S_1 , the two slide-lock 5-amp. B.S. fuse plugs and sockets and a viewing bezel for the pilot lamp PL_1 . The input leads are wired to a two-pin socket SK_1 attached to the cover and this engages with a two-pin plug in the instrument when the cover is in position.

16. The eight-way output socket provides the following output leads:—

Points		
3 and 4	—	Control circuit to complete relay $\frac{RF}{2}$ circuit externally
5 and 6	—	L.T. to receiver and transmitter
1 and 2	—	H.T. to receiver
7	—	H.T. negative to transmitter
8 and 5	—	Control circuit of H.T. section to complete relay $\frac{PO}{2}$ circuit externally

The six-way plug P_2 (Stores Ref. 10H/426) affords the connection, via a connector, to the H.T. transmitter unit.

17. The main unit components are assembled in two compartments. The upper comprises three sub-assemblies, which, taken from front to rear of the instrument, are the pilot $\left(\frac{RF}{2}\right)$ circuit, the transmitter and receiver L.T. and receiver H.T. circuit and the H.T. filter circuit. The transformers, chokes, and condensers are grouped in the lower compartment.

18. The transmitter unit has a two-pin plug P_5 provided on the cover to mate with a two-pin socket SK_2 in the instrument when the cover is in place. A six-way input plug P_3 (Stores Ref. 10H/426) provides the following input leads from the plug P_3 on the main unit:—

<i>Points</i>		
10 and 12	—	Input
9 and 8	—	Input to relay $\frac{PO}{2}$
7	—	Transmitter H.T. negative
11	—	Earth

A one-way output plug P_4 (Stores Ref. 10H/430) provides the H.T. transmitter output to the uniplugmet cable connector. This plug is shielded by a small hinged door.

19. The transformer T_4 and chokes L_5 and L_6 are mounted in the upper compartment of the unit and the lower compartment houses the six units of the rectifier $RECT_4$. The pilot lamp PL_2 is mounted at the rear of the top compartment.

20. The transformer primaries of T_1 , T_3 , and T_4 are tapped for adjustment as to input voltage. Two taps, zero and 10, are situated at one end, and three, for 200, 220, and 240 volts at the opposite end of the winding. The transformer secondaries have three tapplings, grouped at one end. Two of these are used as assembly tapplings for varying rectifier characteristics and one serves as an "age" tap to compensate for any change in the selenium rectifier. There are no primary tapplings on the transformer T_2 .

INSTALLATION

21. Details of the correct Octocoremet, Sextocoremet and Uniplugmet cable connectors as used in the airborne installation of the transmitter and receiver can be found in Section 6 of the appropriate aircraft handbook. Input from the A.C. mains should be made with 7/0.029 in. cable.

22. The unit is designed for use indoors under conditions where the ambient temperature is between the limits of -20 deg. C. (-4 deg. F.) and $+50$ deg. C. (122 deg. F.). It is designed for tropical conditions, but should be used under as dry conditions as possible. When mounted on the floor or a bench there should be a clearance of 6 in. around all four sides and above.

23. It is not intended that the units should be used separately, that is to say, the main unit should not be used alone for receiver supply only, nor should two receivers be used with the main unit.

24. To make adjustment to suit the supply mains voltage, remove the cover and adjust the tapplings of the control (T_2), low tension (T_1) and receiver H.T. transformer (T_3), as indicated in the accompanying table:—

<i>Supply voltage</i>			<i>Use taps</i>
200	...	...	0 and 200
210	...	...	10 and 200
220	...	...	0 and 220
230	...	...	10 and 220
240	...	...	0 and 240
250	...	...	10 and 240

The tapplings of the transmitter H.T. unit transformer primary is similarly marked.

25. Do not sit on the power units or place anything on top or around them or the ventilation will be restricted. Should there be any danger of dripping water, the units may be protected by standing them beneath a roof placed a foot, or more, above them and so arranged that any water dripping from the roof falls clear of the units.

SERVICING

26. It should not be necessary to clean the relay contacts. To renew a fuse, slide the cover about $\frac{1}{4}$ in. upwards and then withdraw, replacing the blown fuse wire with 36 s.w.g. copper wire. To renew a pilot lamp, remove the cover and fit a neon indicating lamp arranged for a 250-volt supply. Always check the mains voltage before connecting the units to it. Switch off mains before connecting the units. Switch off mains before making any internal adjustment or replacement and before inserting the H.T. plug in the transmitter unit.

POWER UNIT, Type 115

(Stores Ref. 10K/351)

Introduction

27. This power unit is a constant-potential rectifying device designed for use with the transmitter T.1154, receiver R.1155 equipment and associated rotary transformer power units, type 33 and 35, which have a nominal 24-volt rating. The unit is intended for indoor use on home duty where the average temperature does not exceed 25 deg. C. (77 deg. F.) with occasional short periods up to 35 deg. C. (95 deg. F.). It is operated from the single phase, 50 c/s, A.C. mains at voltages from 200 to 250.

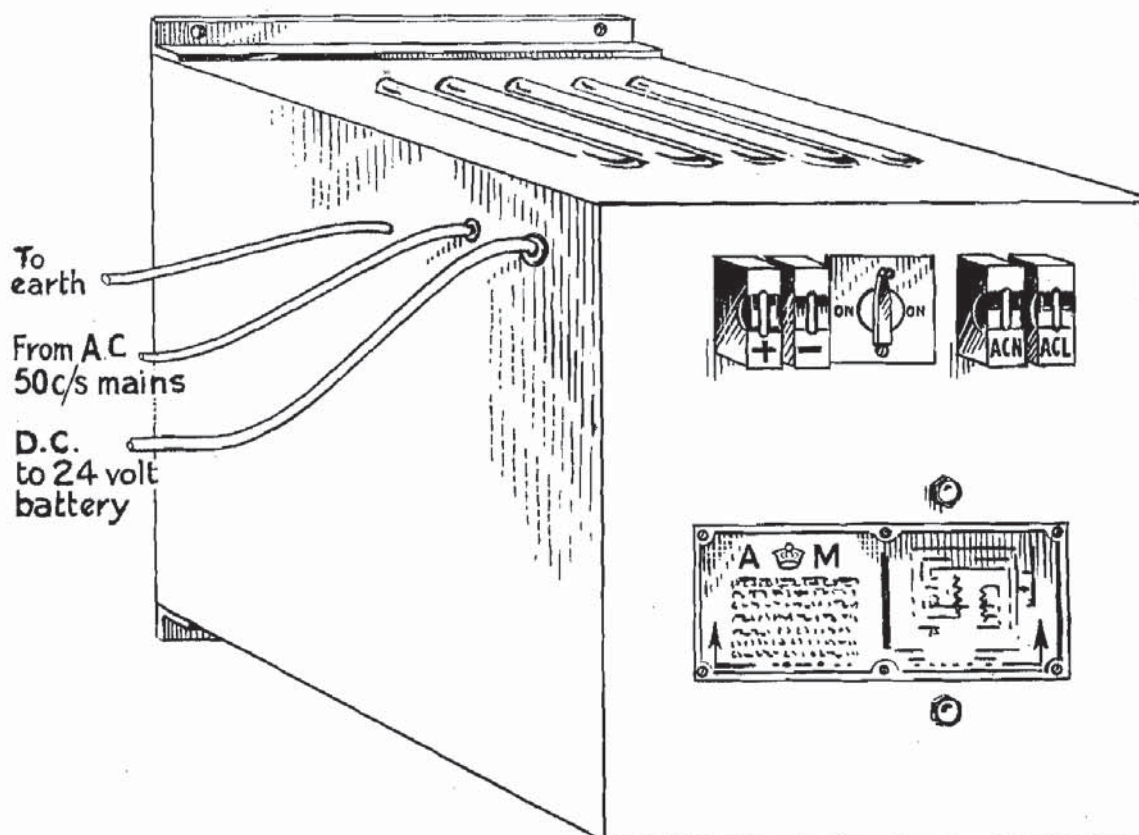


Fig. 3.—Power unit, type 115

28. It provides, automatically, for any current demand up to 26 amps. D.C. at 25 volts, irrespective of variations of ± 6 per cent, in the voltage or of ± 1 per cent, in the frequency of the A.C. supply or of the current drawn from the power unit. Rectification is effected by the use of a full-wave, bridge-connected rectifier of the selenium type and smoothing is provided by a floating lead-acid accumulator of 24 volts. Should the accumulator become discharged, the power unit automatically charges it and, when fully charged, will maintain its condition by a trickle charge.

29. The components are housed in a single folded sheet steel box, the general appearance of which is shown in fig. 3. The overall dimensions are:—height 1 ft. 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ in., width 1 ft. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. and depth 1 ft. 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. The weight of the equipment is approximately 170 lb.

DESCRIPTION

30. The theoretical circuit diagram, fig. 4, represents the split-phase constant—potential system used. The circuit provides immediate compensation for transient changes in load and input voltage. Low percentage of ripple in the output voltage is achieved by the circuit providing constancy, both

of mean and instantaneous voltage, by a conversion of single-phase to three-phase power at medium and large loads and by the production of a flat-topped rectifier input wave at light loads and on open circuit. The power consumption on full load is, approximately, 950 watts at 0.95 power factor.

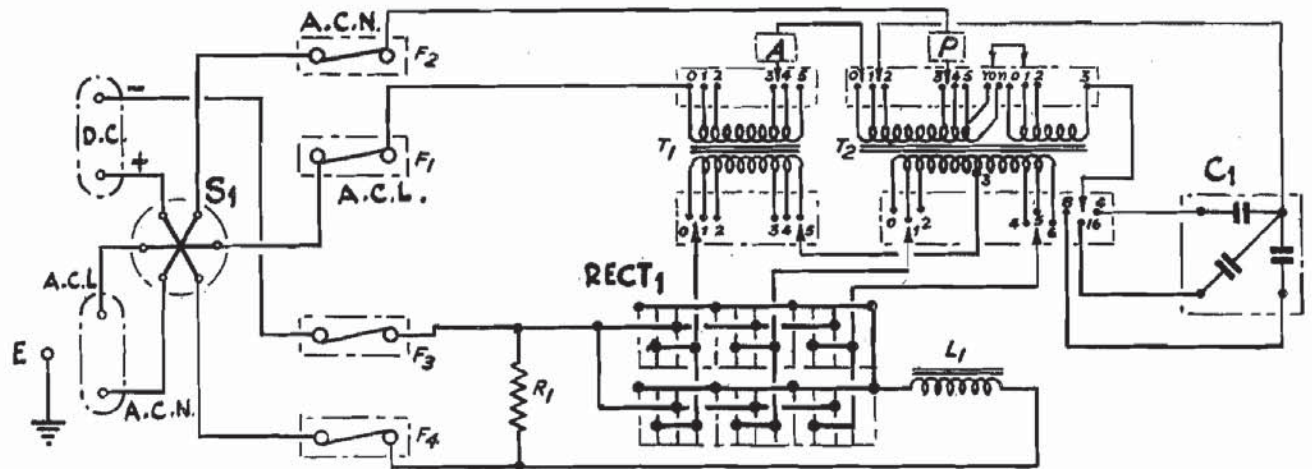
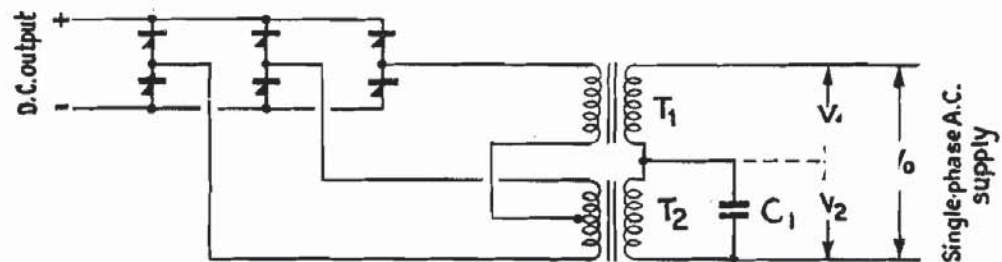
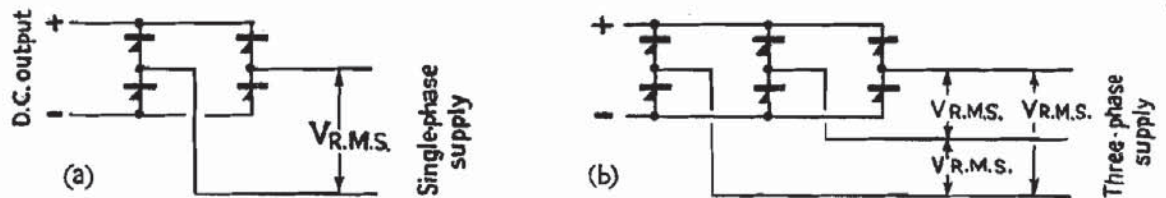


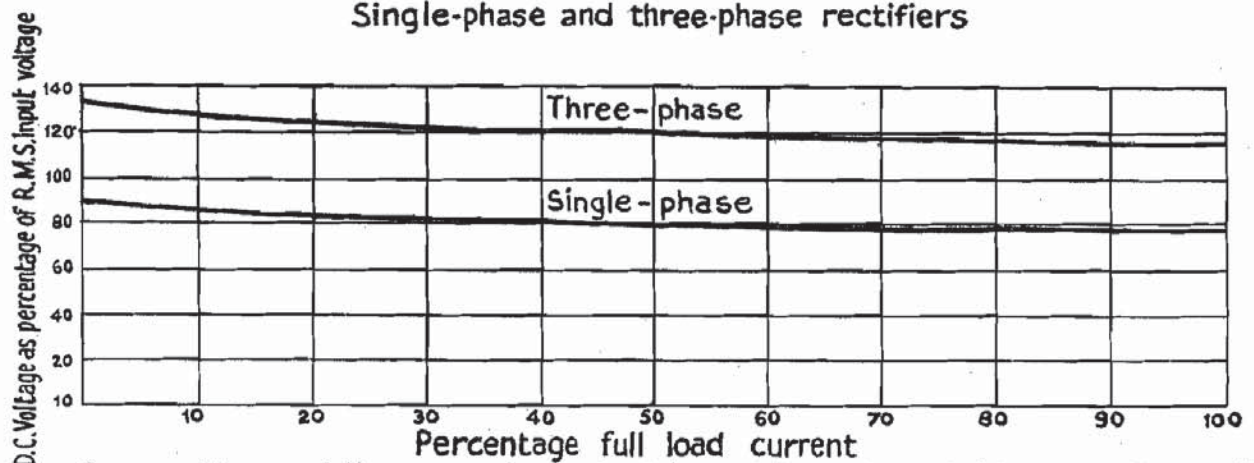
Fig. 4.—Circuit diagram, type 115



Fundamental circuit of the constant potential system



Single-phase and three-phase rectifiers



Comparative regulation curves for single-phase and three-phase bridge connected rectifiers

Fig. 5.—Simplified diagram of constant-potential system

31. The circuit, used to produce load compensation, consists of two transformers T_1 and T_2 having their primary windings connected, in series, across the incoming A.C. supply. A simplified diagram of this arrangement is shown in fig. 5. The primary winding of the transformer T_2 is shunted

by a condenser C_1 , the capacitance value of which is determined at assembly adjustment, and which may be $40\ \mu\text{F}$, $40\ \mu\text{F} + 16\ \mu\text{F}$, or $40\ \mu\text{F} + 16\ \mu\text{F} + 8\ \mu\text{F}$. The secondary windings of T_1 and T_2 are in Scott-connection. This is applied as a three-phase system to a selenium bridge connected rectifier RECT_1 .

32. At small values of load current the one phase of the three-phase output is progressively lost as the load current is reduced. The circuit reverts to single-phase operation at no load. By this means a high degree of mains compensation is provided.

33. Voltage regulation curves, applicable to the type 115, are shown in fig. 6. for ± 6 per cent. fluctuation in the mains supply.

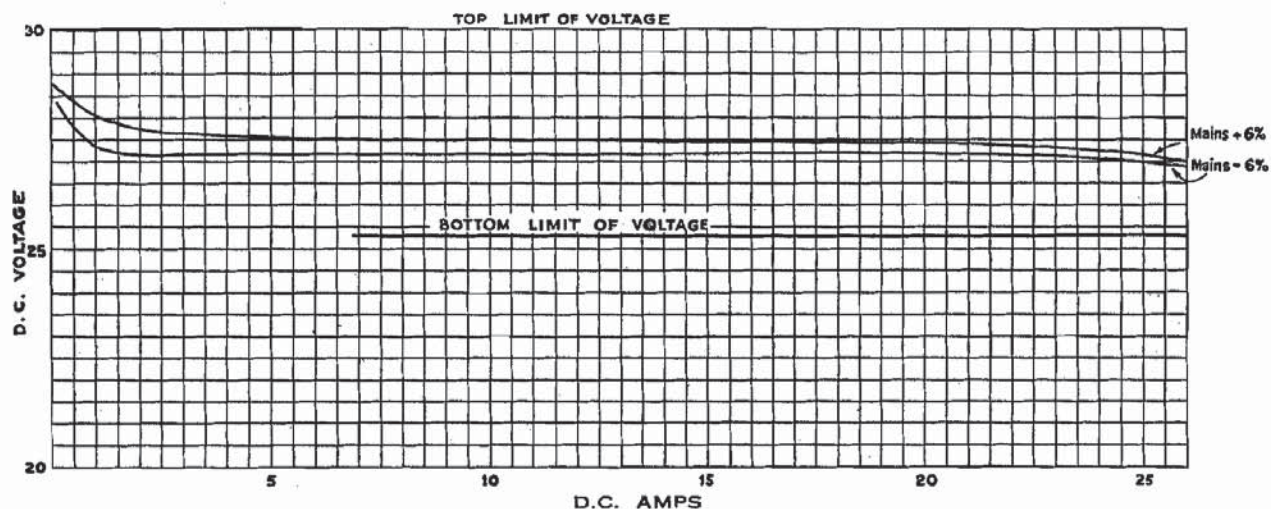


Fig. 6.—Voltage regulation curves, type 115

34. When the rectifier is not functioning as a three-phase one, that is, at light loads, the output is substantially single-phase full-wave rectified and whereas normally a ripple percentage of 50 per cent might be expected, this condition does not apply. The resultant A.C. input wave to the rectifier is not sinusoidal in these circumstances but is flat-topped and the R.M.S. output ripple percentage, even at open circuit, does not exceed 25 per cent. of the mean output voltage.

35. Under overload conditions there is a reversion to single-phase similar to that caused by a reduction in load and a rapid collapse of output voltage takes place. This affords protection for the rectifier and its associated components against severe overloading.

36. Due to transient variations in mains and load, it is necessary for any filter circuit to have a time constant which is long compared with the transient recovery time of the circuit. The filter output impedance, however, must be small when compared with the load impedance at the lowest frequency of load pulsation. A reservoir condenser is inadmissible on the output, as this would ruin the regulation.

37. An accumulator connected directly to the rectifier output would have the same effect as the condenser at light loads and it is, therefore, essential to use a filter choke L_1 with an air gap which is adjusted on test to determine performance on light load. By this means the performances of the unit can be adjusted to any desired characteristic.

38. By "floating" an accumulator having 12 lead-acid cells of 40 amp. hr. capacity at the 10-hr. rate, across the output, stability is maintained and easy adjustment of the output characteristic is preserved. The accumulator is maintained within the required voltage limits and the possibility of overcharging or discharging under all conditions of load and mains voltage is eliminated.

39. The power unit is designed to operate between the limits of 25.2 volts at 26 amps. and 30 volts at 0.2 amp. D.C.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

40. The power unit, type 115, has a similar case construction to that utilized in the type 114. It is intended for wall fixing with two $\frac{3}{8}$ in. holes top and bottom spaced 12 in. horizontally between centres and 22 in. vertically. The front panel of the instrument contains the 30-amp. triple pole ON-OFF switch and the input and output fuses F_1 , F_2 , F_3 and F_4 . The fuses are of the slide-lock holder variety. The fuse covers and bases are each marked with the circuit in which they are used, ACN, ACL, DC+ and DC-. The name plate will also be found on the front of the instrument. This is engraved with a theoretical circuit diagram.

41. On the side of the instrument there are two conduits with rubber grommets, one of $\frac{3}{4}$ in. for the A.C. input and one of 1 in. for the D.C. output. The input lines are attached to terminals mounted on porcelain terminal blocks and these are mounted inside the side panel. The two transformers T_1 and T_2 are mounted one above the other. The selenium rectifier $RECT_1$ is mounted to one side and the choke L_1 and the three-part oil-filled condenser C_1 , which is rated at 320 volts working, are on the bottom panel.

INSTALLATION

42. The connections to the A.C. mains are made with 7/0.029 in. cable and the cable ends required are B.7607/2 with natural sleeve. This applies also to the earth connector. The D.C. output is made through 7/0.052 in. cable with B.7607/12 cable ends alone.

43. The temperature must be such that the average does not exceed 25 deg. C. (77 deg. F.) with occasional short peaks of 35 deg. C. (95 deg. F.). The equipment is designed for indoor use in a dry climate. Should there be any risk of condensation or leakage from above, the bare unit should be protected by means of a sloping roof placed 12 in. above it and so designed that any falling moisture is caught by the roof and falls clear of the unit. The unit is designed for wall mounting, a clearance of 6 in. being necessary beneath, with 12 in. clear above. Check the A.C. input voltage before connecting the apparatus and ensure that the leads A and P are on their correct tapings. On no account should any alteration be made to tapings except for this adjustment of A and P.

44. To adjust the input for voltages between 200 and 250, remove the top cover of the power unit and connect the two leads marked A and P to the appropriate tapings as listed in the accompanying table:—

<i>Input voltage</i>	<i>Connect wander tapping A to:—</i>	<i>Connect wander tapping P to:—</i>
200 } 210 }	A_3	P_3
220 } 230 }	A_4	P_4
240 } 250 }	A_5	P_5

There are other sets of terminals on the transformers T_1 and T_2 but these are assembly adjustment terminals and should on no account be touched.

45. Do not put anything on top of the power unit as this will restrict ventilation. This applies more particularly to the practice of placing accumulators on the instrument with the danger of spilling the electrolyte. Accumulators should not be stood immediately beneath the unit. On no account should water be allowed to drip on to the unit.

SERVICING

46. No servicing should be necessary on this equipment. Should it be necessary to renew a fuse, slide the holder cover about $\frac{1}{4}$ in. upwards and withdraw, using 24 s.w.g. pure tin wire for renewing the A.C. fuses and 25 s.w.g. copper for the D.C. fuses. The fuse covers and fuse bases are marked with their appropriate circuit and care should be exercised to ensure that the D.C. and A.C. covers are not replaced on the wrong fuse holders.

47. The floating accumulator will require no more than the periodical inspection to see whether the electrolyte level has dropped. In this case it should be topped up in the usual manner.

SECTION 6, CHAPTER 24

POWER UNIT, TYPE 301

INTRODUCTION

1. The power unit, type 301 is designed for use with the transmitter receiver, type T.R.1196 when employed on ground W/T Stations and replaces the power unit, type 87 for this purpose.

General description

2. The power unit, type 301 normally operates from a 200 to 260-volt single phase 50-cycle A.C. supply and provides all requisite supplies for operation of the transmitter-receiver as follows:—

- (i) 2.8 amps. A.C. at 6.3 to 6.8 volts, required for filament heating.
- (ii) 0.3 amps. D.C. at between 24 and 28 volts required for relay operation and the frequency selection mechanism.
- (iii) 230 volts D.C. at 70 mA. (approximately) required as H.T. supply for valve anodes. This is regulated so that, should the anode current drop to 30 mA, the anode voltage will not rise above 300 volts, and the supply is smoothed so that the ripple is less than 1 per cent. when on load.

Circuits

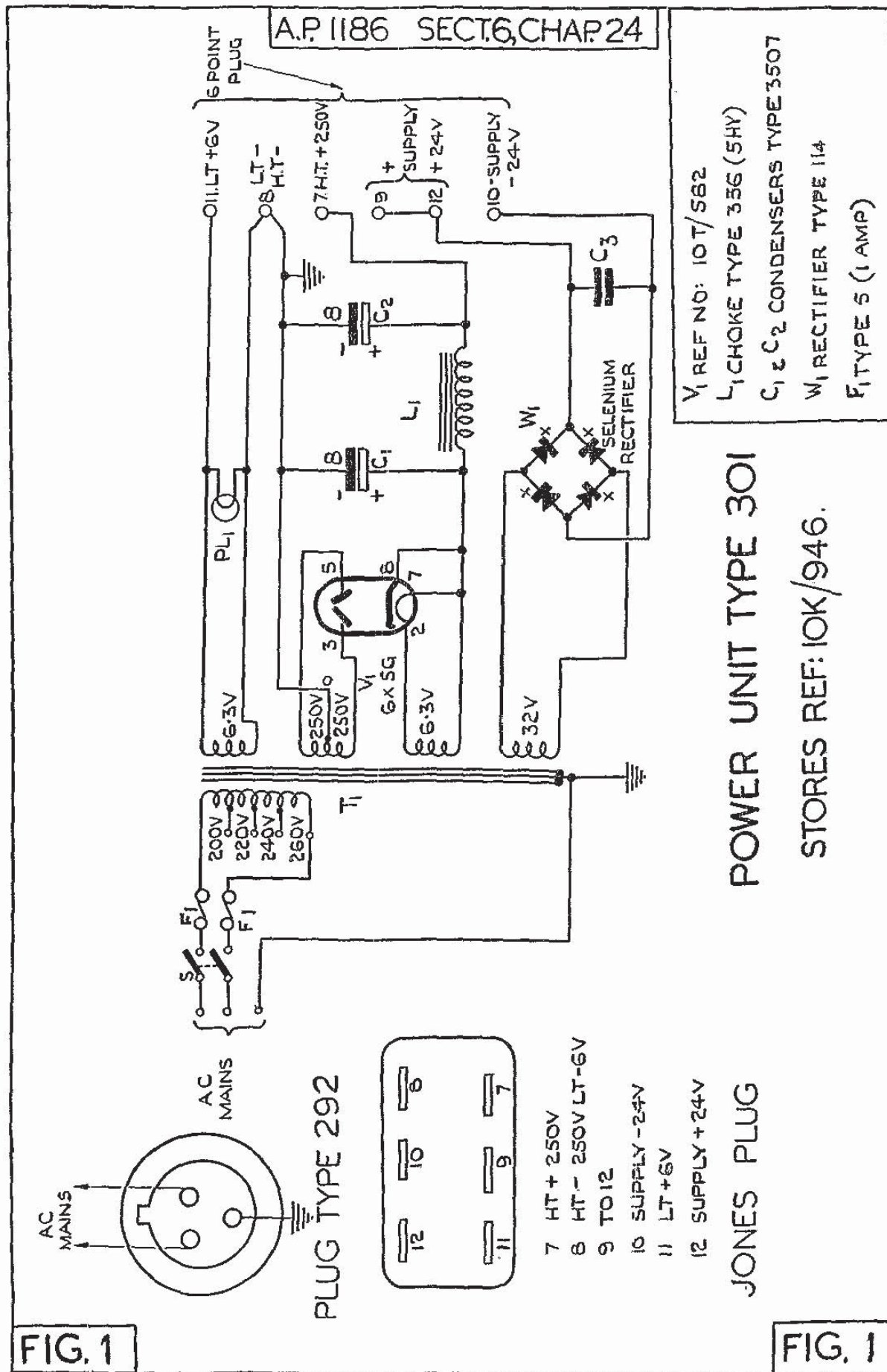
3. The power unit is connected to the mains *via* a 3-pin plug, type 292, the centre pin of which is connected to the mains transformer core and earth. This plug is located within the securing handle of the unit and must be removed before the unit can be withdrawn from the transmitter-receiver chassis assembly. A mains switch is provided adjacent to the mains plug and the power unit outputs are connected to the transmitter-receiver *via* a 6-pin Jones type plug. This plug has the same terminal outputs as the power unit, type 87 except in that the two terminals previously used for supplying the rotary transformer in the power unit, type 87, now provide a 24-volt D.C. output for relay operation.

4. By referring to the circuit diagram (fig. 1) it will be seen that the input supply is connected to the transformer T_1 *via* the double pole switch S and two fuses, type 5. The transformer T_1 has four secondary windings:—

- (i) A 6.3-volt winding providing 2.8 amps. A.C. for heating the transmitter-receiver filaments. A pilot lamp is connected across this winding.
- (ii) A 250-0-250-volts winding which is connected to the anodes of the rectifier valve, type 6X5G, which provides the requisite H.T. D.C. for the transmitter-receiver valve anodes.
- (iii) A 6.3-volt winding providing 0.6 amp. A.C. for heating the filament of the rectifier valve.
- (iv) A 32-volt winding connected to the selenium bridge type rectifier which provides 24 volts D.C. required for operating the transmitter-receiver relays. The condenser C_3 is included in the output circuit to protect the rectifier W, from switching surges.

5. The rectified H.T. supply is smoothed by the two electrolytic condensers C_1 and C_2 and by the choke L_1 .

6. The dimensions of the complete unit are the same as those of the power unit, type 87, with which it is interchangeable, but it should be noted that when the power unit, type 301, is used with the T.R.1196, an extra connection is required in the chassis assembly between pin No. 12 of the power unit Jones plug and pin No. 2 of the 2-way W-type plug. This modification has been incorporated in all chassis assemblies, type 7, after No. 278, but a circuit check between these two points before inserting the power unit may be considered advisable.



SECTION 7

VISUAL SIGNALLING APPARATUS

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

Volume II

SECTION 7

VISUAL SIGNALLING APPARATUS

CONTENTS

Chapter 1.---Aldis Signalling Lamp.

Chapter 2.---Signaling Lamp, Type B.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

December, 1938

AIR PUBLICATION 1186

Volume I

SECTION 7, CHAPTER 1

ALDIS SIGNALLING LAMP

Contents

	<i>Para.</i>
Introduction	1
Constructional details—	
The lamp	4
Handle and operating gear	5
Mirror	7
Cover glasses	9
Bulb	10
Aeroscope	11
Cable	12
Precautions and maintenance—	
Sighting adjustment	13
Fitting new bulbs	15
Precautions	16
Nomenclature of parts	Appendix

List of Illustrations

	<i>Fig.</i>
Aldis lamp	1
Aldis lamp, showing operating trigger	2
Connecting cable	3

THE ALDIS SIGNALLING LAMP

(Stores Ref. 5A/760)

INTRODUCTION

1. The Aldis signalling lamp is intended for signalling between aircraft, with either one or both in flight and also for ground signalling purposes. It may be used either in daylight or darkness. The lamp is designed primarily for hand use, but in some instances a socket for a standard heliograph tripod is fitted to the lower part of the body for use on the ground. It is not possible to give any definite indications regarding the maximum range obtainable, as this depends on many variable conditions. It may be assumed, however, that the lamp can be used with success in daylight at any range within which aircraft are visible.

2. The beam of light from the lamp is focussed by means of a mirror, and has a very small angle of divergence. Signalling is carried out by displacement of the mirror axis with respect to the axis of the lamp. This has the effect of changing the direction of the beam, enabling it to be directed on to, or away from, the receiving station. In order that the receiving station may be kept in the field of the lamp, a combined peep and telescopic sighting device is provided. This device is known as the aeroscope and is mounted on the upper part of the lamp casing.

3. When signalling, the lamp is connected to the aircraft supply by means of a flexible lead terminating in a two-pin plug. The lamp is then held by the handle and the receiving station sighted in the aeroscope. One of the triggers in the handle is now depressed, closing the circuit and illuminating the lamp. Whilst this trigger is maintained in this position the second trigger is operated to produce the morse signals, being pressed to direct the beam on to the receiving station for a "mark" and released to produce a "space".

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

The Lamp

4. The lamp is illustrated in figs. 1 and 2. The lamp body is a cup-shaped aluminium casting on the side of which is riveted a small housing which contains the mounting for the bulb. This mounting consists of a spring blade, insulated from the body, and making contact with the base of the bulb stem when the latter is screwed home in its socket. The socket is also insulated from the body. The two supply leads are taken to a trigger switch in the handle and thence to the blade and bulb socket respectively. The bulb socket is threaded externally to take a knurled union nut (1), by means of which the bulb is retained in the socket. On the inner side of the socket is cut a small keyway which registers with a pin on the stem of the bulb. This prevents rotation of the bulb during fixing, and ensures correct fitting.

Handle and operating gear

5. The handle is of the pistol-grip type and is constructed in two portions. The main portion is riveted to the body of the lamp, while the other part may be detached by removing two setscrews, thus giving access to the connections and trigger mechanism which are contained inside the handle.

6. Referring to fig. 2 the mechanism consists of a spring trigger (1) and a handle switch (2). The handle switch (2), when depressed, completes the lamp-battery circuit, and is so arranged that it is kept depressed when the lamp is held in the hand. The upper trigger (1) actuates the mirror tilting mechanism as described in para. 3. The socket (3) through which the supply cable is led into the handle is of the two-pin type. Into this is plugged the two-pin plug (1, fig. 3), and the ring nut (2, fig. 3) is screwed on to the externally threaded union (3). From the socket one lead is taken direct to the lamp socket, and the other is taken through the contacts of the handle switch (2), to the other side of the lamp socket.

SECTION 7, CHAPTER 1

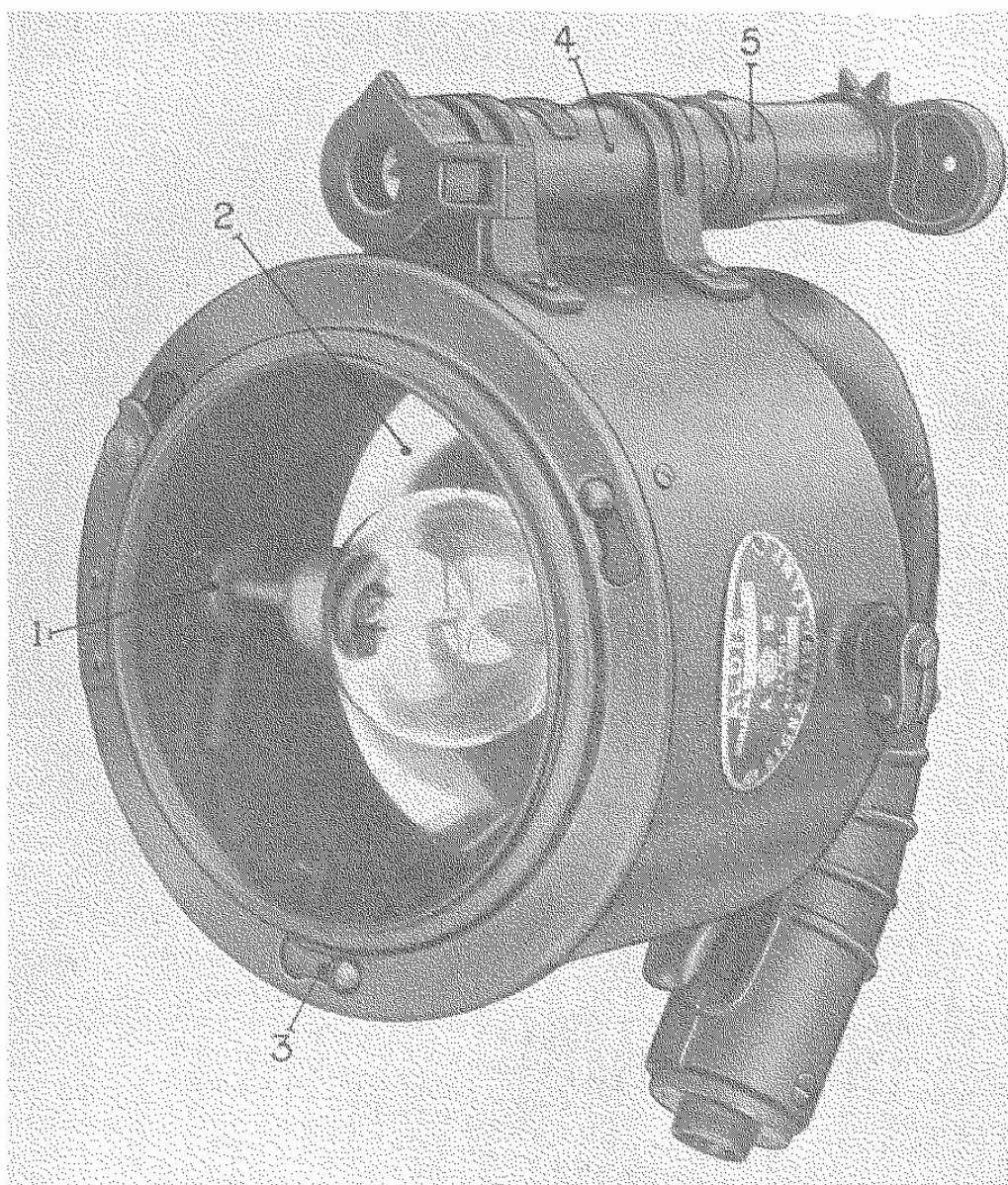


FIG. 1. Aldis Lamp.

Mirror

7. The reflecting element consists of a Mangin mirror (2, fig. 1), which is a combined lens and mirror. The mirror is mounted in a light brass spinning and is pivoted on pin centres, the conical ends of which are case-hardened and ground. The pin centres are mounted in split lugs provided with clamping screws. One of the pin centres (4, fig. 2) has a slotted end for adjustment purposes.

8. The mirror tilting device is operated by the trigger lever (1, fig. 2), and gives a movement of approximately $4\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ to the mirror which corresponds to 9° deflection of the beam. The upper end of the lever is fitted with a roller to reduce wear on the brass spinning in which the mirror is

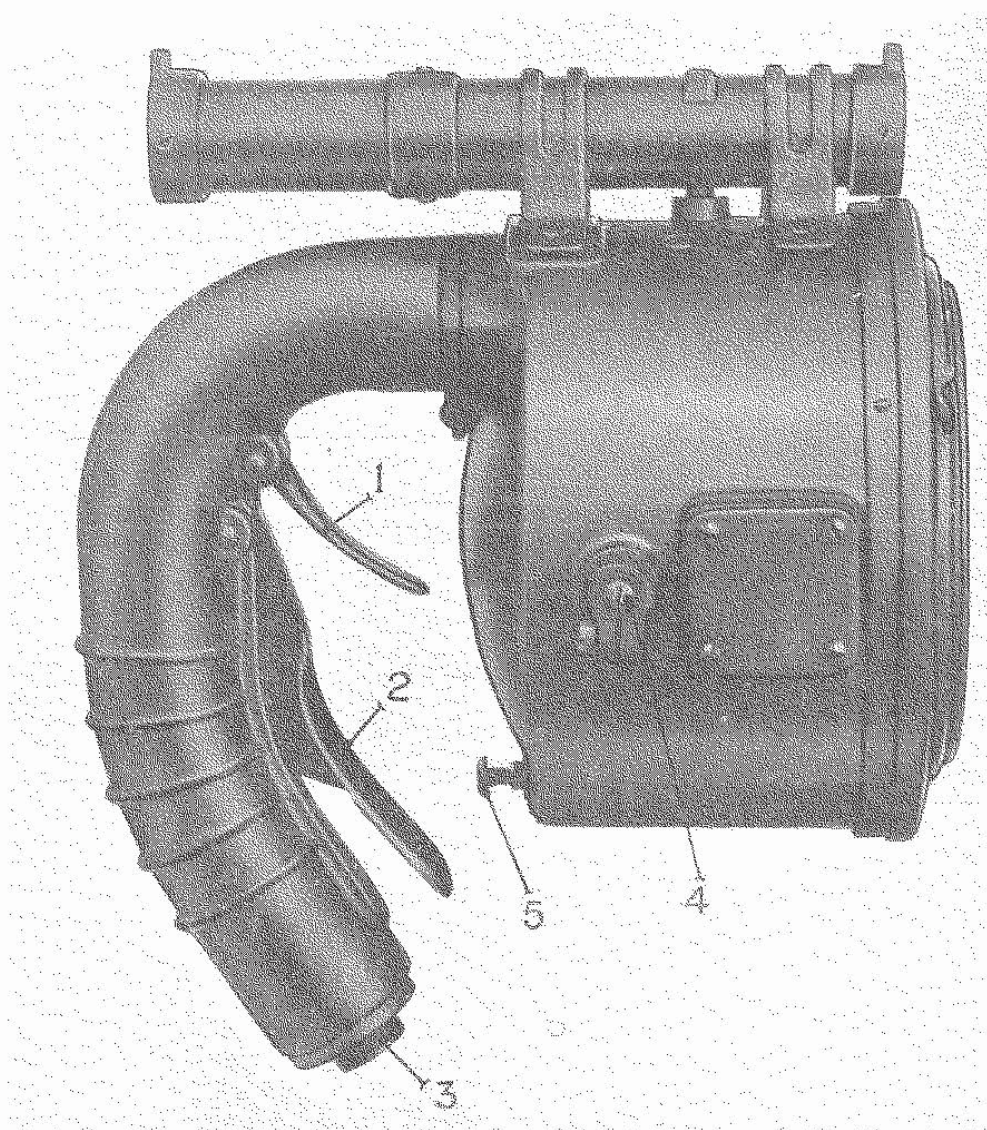


FIG. 2. Aldis Lamp, showing operating trigger.

SECTION 7, CHAPTER 1

mounted. Depression of the trigger causes the roller to press forward the upper part of the mirror against the action of a control spring. A small plate is riveted to the spinning to provide additional protection against the wear due to the roller. The two extreme positions of the mirror (i.e. with the trigger at rest and depressed) are fixed by two stops. The stop limiting the amount of forward tilt of the mirror consists of an adjustable milled-headed screw (5, fig. 2) with an external locknut. The second stop is accessible only when the detachable part of the handle is removed. It consists of a brass screw, the end of which is slotted for adjustment and provided with a locknut. This stop determines the mirror position when the trigger lever is free.

Cover glasses

9. The cover (3, fig. 1) consists of an annular metal plate or bearer ring in which is fitted a plain glass disc. In the bearer ring are cut three equally spaced key-hole slots, for attachment to a ring plate fitted with three mushroom-headed studs, mounted on the front of the casing. At one of the key-holes is fitted a spring clip with a dimple in it. This rides over one of the mushroom-headed studs and prevents the cover from being accidentally released. The cover glass has no part in the optical arrangement of the lamp and is provided to protect the bulb and mirror from the weather. The optical efficiency of the lamp will not be affected if the cover glass is broken. The clear cover glass may be removed and a red or green glass substituted.

Bulb

10. This bulb has been specially designed for use with the Aldis lamp and is of the gas-filled type. The correct bulbs for use are "Lamps, filament, 12 volts, 36 watts" (Stores Ref. 5A/367), or "Lamps, filament, 24 volts, 36 watts" (Stores Ref. 5A/1900). In place of the normal bayonet or screw fitting, the bulb has a special union and stem attachment. At the base of the stem a shouldered plug is secured, and above this a union nut is mounted loosely on the stem. The position of the bulb is located by registration of a pin and keyway, so that when the bulb is in its socket, the two horizontal coils which comprise the filament are in line with the receiving station. The bulbs are carefully standardized for focus and sighting during assembly.

Aeroscope

11. The aeroscope (4, fig. 1) consists of a five-combination lens telescope, in which four cross hairs are mounted to include a central rectangle which is the field of view. The receiving station must be kept in this rectangle while signals are being transmitted. For close working, a peep-sight view-finder is formed on one side of the telescope. A V-type back and foresight is also provided. The aeroscope may be adjusted to suit individual eyesight by means of the adjusting collar (5).

Cable

12. A length of 2-core, 23/36 cable (Stores Ref. 5A/397) (fig. 3), is supplied with each lamp. One end of the cable carries the plug portion of a two-pin plug-and-socket union, the plug (1) being secured to the socket by means of a union nut (2). The other end of the cable carries a two-pin plug (3) (Stores Ref. 5C/959).

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

Sighting adjustment

13. The lamp should be periodically tested for sighting adjustment. This may be accomplished in the following manner:—A stationary object, at a distance of 30 to 50 feet from the lamp, should be sighted in the central rectangle of the telescopic sight. When the switch and mirror-operating triggers are depressed the beam should fall directly on the object viewed. If the beam falls short of or beyond the object, the lamp requires adjustment.

14. This is effected by means of the lower stop (5) shown in fig. 2. This setscrew determines the extreme position taken up by the mirror when the trigger is depressed. The locknut on this adjustment must first be slackened off and the setscrew adjusted until the beam falls directly

SECTION 7, CHAPTER 1

on the object sighted. The locknut must then be tightened up. *In no circumstances should any attempt be made to adjust the lamp by altering the position of the aeroscope, which is pinned to the lamp body.*

Fitting new bulbs

15. When a new bulb is being fitted it should be turned so that the small locating pin at the base of the stem is towards the back of the lamp. Press the stem well down in the socket taking care, before so doing, that the pin engages with the socket keyway. The bulb should be held down in the socket with one hand while the union nut is tightly screwed up with the other. Make sure that the bulb stem is firm in the socket and *take care to avoid bending the bulb stem.* Do not replace unserviceable bulbs in the carrying case ; they should be discarded.

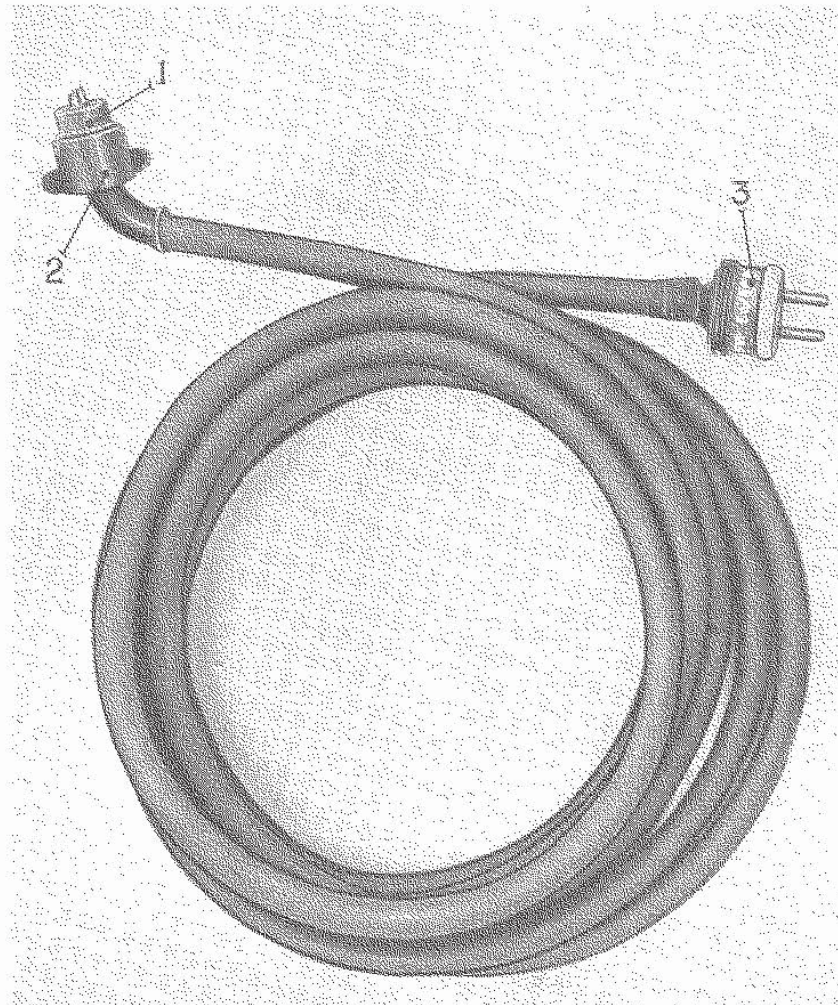


FIG. 3. Connecting cable.

Precautions

16. The filaments of the bulbs used for the Aldis lamp are specially designed, and have a high intrinsic brilliance. They are intended for intermittent use only and are actually overrun when used on the aircraft supply. A short life only, therefore, can be expected. For this reason the lamp must never be used as a spot-light or flood-light or for inspection purposes. Bulbs having bent stems should never be employed, as it is essential that the bulb filament is located at the focus of the mirror. It is important to keep the lens mirror, bulb and front cover glass free from steam or moisture, as this produces diffusion and scattering of the beam and renders the lamp inefficient.

SECTION 7, CHAPTER 1

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is given for information. In ordering spares for this lamp, the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature.	Quantity.	Remarks.
5A/760	Lamp, signalling.		4 in. Aldis type. Complete with aeroscope, lamp, filament (Stores Ref. 5A/367), and connecting cable (Stores Ref. 5A/397).
5A/397	Spares :— Cable, connecting.	1	Complete with plug (Stores Ref. 5C/959).
5A/1320	Glass, clear.	1	
5A/1900	Lamp, filament 24-volt.	1	For use when aircraft supply is 24 volt.
5A/396	Accessories :— Box.	1	For complete lamp.
5A/1674	Box.		For one each of Stores Ref. Nos. 5A/1151 and 5A/1152.
5A/1151	Glass :— Green.	1	
5A/1152	Red.	1	

SECTION 7, CHAPTER 2

SIGNALLING LAMP, TYPE B

(Stores Ref. 5A/2334)

[illegible][illegible]

SIGNALLING LAMP, TYPE B

(Stores Ref. 5A/2334)

INTRODUCTION

1. The signalling lamp, type B, is intended for visual signalling between aircraft in flight, or for air to ground signalling, by day or by night. When used in aircraft the lamp is plugged into a socket connected to the general services supply, and when used on the ground it is connected across a standard 12-volt or 24-volt accumulator depending on the rating of the lamp filament supplied.

2. The beam of light is focussed by means of sights attached to the lamp body. Signalling is carried out by breaking the current to the lamp filament by means of a trigger switch on the right-hand handle, the time taken for the filament to light up and black out being sufficiently short to permit signalling at a speed of between 8 to 10 words per minute.

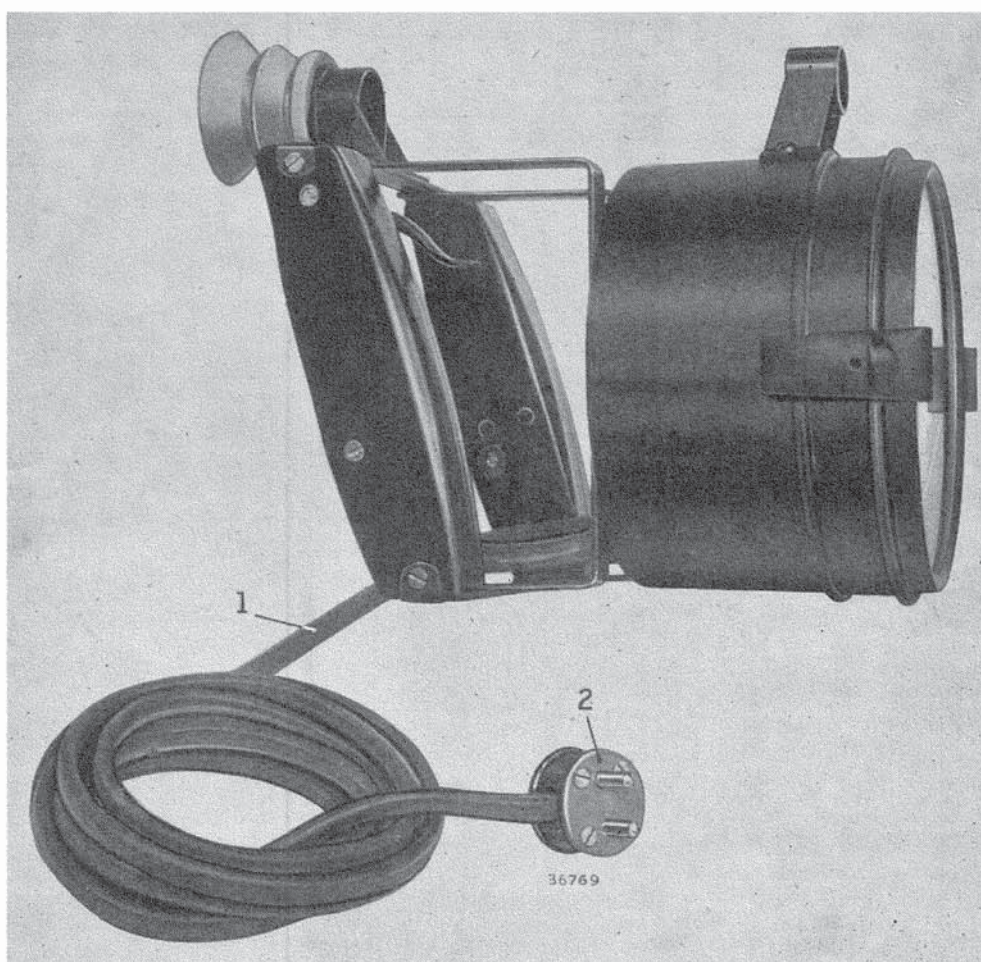


Fig. 1—Signalling lamp, type B

OPERATION

3. When signalling, the lamp which is connected to the source of supply by means of a flexible lead terminating in a 2-pin plug, is held in both hands with the corrugated rubber eye-piece against one of the eyes. The other eye is closed and the target is brought to the centre of the foresight, and held there. For day signalling, the target should, as far as possible, be held in the inner ring, as this is the part of the beam with the greatest intensity. The eye should be placed so that the circumference of the back-sight is approximately concentric with the rings of the back-sight. For night signalling it is only necessary to keep the target within the outer ring, which is made visible by a coating of

luminous paint. The rings of the foresight are raised above the lamp body to give a clear view all round the sight, so that if the target is lost owing to sudden movement of the aircraft, it can be quickly regained. A disc of clear synthetic material is fitted inside the rubber eyepiece to prevent a jet of air impinging on the eyeball when the lamp is used in a strong wind.

CONSTRUCTIONAL DETAILS

The lamp

4. The lamp is illustrated in figs. 1 and 2. It consists of a paraboloidal reflector with a filament lamp and lamp holder enclosed in the cylindrical body, to the back of which is attached a pair of handles. On the top of the body is mounted a pair of open sights in alignment with the axis of the reflector.

5. Referring to fig. 2, the lamp body (6), the cover (11), and the brackets (4) on which the handles and backsight are mounted are made of steel. The edge of the reflector (10) is folded back and slips over the rim of the lamp body and is held in position by the cover which is in turn secured by means of the diametrically opposite spring clips (8) hinged to the lamp body.

Reflector

6. The reflector (10) is of aluminium, treated to increase the reflectivity and protect the surface against abrasion and corrosion. The centre of the reflector is shaped to take the lampholder, the connections to the lamp being made one through a phosphor-bronze spring and the other through the terminal tag (9).

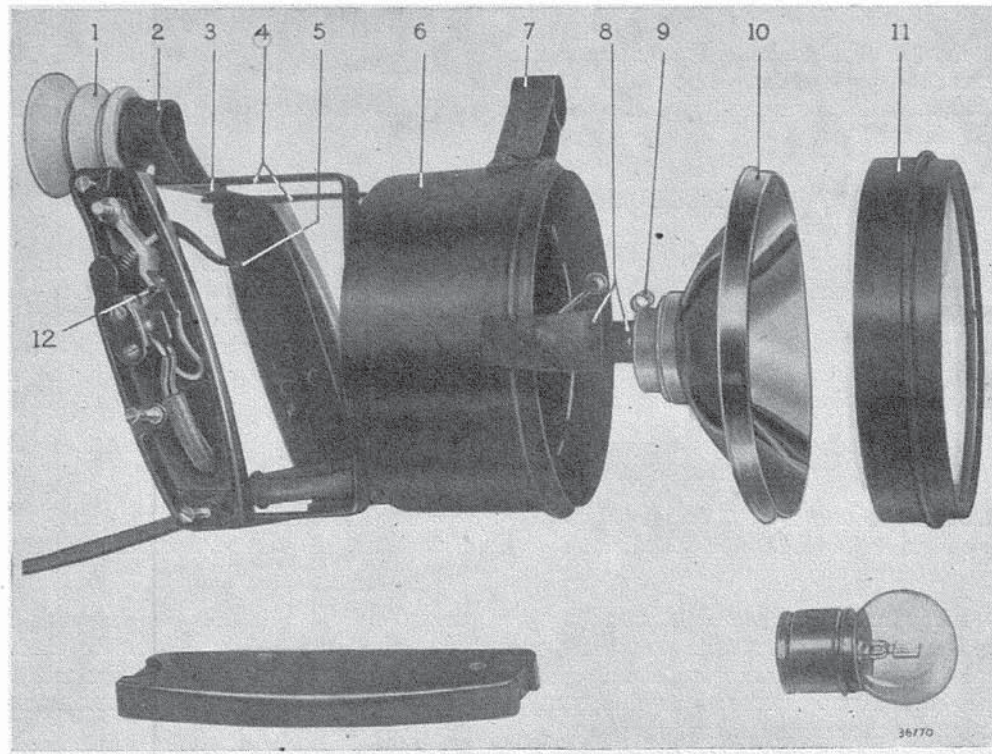


Fig. 2—Details of lamp

Sights

7. The sights are made of zinc base alloy, the foresight (7) being riveted to the lamp body and the backsight (2) to the bracing strut (3) between the brackets for the handles. The backsight is circular, the diameter of the hole being approximately that of the pupil of the eye in daylight. The foresight consists of two concentric rings, the diameter of the outer ring being 6 deg. when viewed from the backsight. This is approximately 1 deg. more than the angle of the divergence of the beam, and the whole of the beam should therefore fall evenly inside the outer ring.

8. A rubber eye-piece (1) is fitted to the backsight to enable the sight to be held firmly against the eye without discomfort or injury, and to exclude extraneous light when signalling at night.

Front cover

9. The cover (11) (Stores Ref. 5A/2335) consists of an annular steel plate in which is fitted a disc of clear glass. If necessary a cover (Stores Ref. 5A/2336) containing a green disc or a cover (Stores Ref. 5A/2337) containing a red disc, may be fitted, these discs may be of glass or synthetic resin material.

Handles

10. The handles which are of moulded insulation material are constructed in two portions, the whole being screwed to the bracing struts which are spot welded to the brackets, and the brackets are spot welded to the lamp body.

Switch

11. The switch housed in the right-hand handle is operated by means of the trigger (5) and is of the single pole type, having contacts of gold silver alloy. The contacts are rigid in order to give a definite make and break.

Filament lamp

12. The correct lamp to be used is "Lamp, filament, 12 volts, 30 watts" (Stores Ref. 5A/2339) or "Lamp, filament, 24 volts, 30 watts" (Stores Ref. 5A/2340). The filament lamps are correctly focussed during manufacture and no adjustment is necessary when a new filament lamp is inserted. As the lamps are intended for use on a flashing circuit, their continuous life is short, viz. approximately 25 hours at 13 or 26 volts for lamps normally rated at 12 and 24 volts respectively. The lamps should therefore never be used as a spot light except in a real emergency.

Cable

13. A length of Dusheath 4, small, twin core cable (1, fig. 1) (Stores Ref. 5E/1611), is permanently attached to the lamp body and a standard 2-pin plug (2, fig. 1) is connected to the free end of the cable. Abrupt bending of the cable at the point of entry to the lamp body is prevented by a rubber sleeve.

PRECAUTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

General

14. If the lamp has been damaged in any way it should be tested to ensure that the signals are in alignment with the beam. This may be accomplished in the following manner. A stationary object, at a distance of approximately 50 ft. from the lamp, should be sighted in the centre of the foresight inner ring when viewed through the backsight. When the switch is operated the beam should fall directly on the object viewed. If the beam does not fall on the target, the lamp should be returned to a maintenance unit for repair.

15. The reflecting surface of the reflector may be cleaned by wiping with a clean cloth, or, if necessary, by washing with non-alkaline soap and water.

16. The switch contacts (12, fig. 2) should require to be cleaned only at rare intervals, if at all. If the contacts have been cleaned, care should be taken to ensure that full surface contact is obtained.

17. In early models a spare filament lamp is carried in a clip inside the carrying case, but in later models the spare filament lamp is carried in a clip in the lamp body. Do not replace unserviceable filament lamps in the carrying case, they should be discarded. It is important to keep the reflector, bulb, and front cover free from steam or moisture, as this produces diffusion and scattering of the beam and renders the lamp inefficient.

APPENDIX

NOMENCLATURE OF PARTS

The following list of parts is issued for information. When ordering spares for this lamp, the appropriate section of AIR PUBLICATION 1086 must be used.

Ref. No.	Nomenclature	Qty.	Remarks
5A/2334	Lamp, signalling, type B		Complete with front cover, clear, cable connecting (Stores Ref. 5E/1611)
5E/1611	Spares:— Cable, connecting	1	Complete with plug (Stores Ref. 5C/959)
5A/2335	Front, clear	1	
5C/959	Plug, 2-pin, type A	1	
	Accessories:—		
5A/2338	Box	1	For complete lamp
5A/2368	Box	1	For coloured fronts
5A/2336	Front, green	1	
5A/2337	Front, red	1	
5L/2339	Lamp, filament, 12-volt, 30 watts or	1	Spare lamp for carrying case (in early models) or for lamp body (in later models)
5L/2340	Lamp, filament, 24-volt, 30 watts	1	